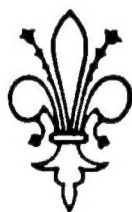


# HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

Vol. 4

# MAZAR-I-SHARIF AND NORTH-CENTRAL AFGHANISTAN

Edited by  
LUDWIG W. ADAMEC, Ph. D.



AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT  
GRAZ-AUSTRIA

1979



The Afghanistan Gazetteer, printed originally for secret official purposes, is here published with additions and editorial changes by permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom.

The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer of Afghanistan (compiled in 1914) with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1977.

© Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz 1979

Printed in Austria

ISBN 3-201-01089-8

MA 79

## CONTENTS

Preface . . . . .	VII
Introduction . . . . .	1
Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan . . . . .	37
Glossary of Terms . . . . .	607
Index of Entries . . . . .	629
Map Section . . . . .	683



The fourth volume of the *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan*, covering the provinces of Fariab, Jowzjan, Balkh, and Samangan in north-central Afghanistan, provides general information for the layman and specialized data for the scholar, much of which is not available in any other reference source. This work, which is the result of a century of accumulative research, will establish Afghanistan studies on a new foundation. Scholars in all fields will find it indispensable as a point of departure for specialized research on north-central Afghanistan. Those with a non-specialized interest will find the Gazetteer useful for locating a particular area or geographical feature, and for obtaining a wealth of background material of a political, historical, and geographical nature.

This work is based largely on material collected by the British Indian Government and its agents since the early 19th century. In an age of imperialism, Afghanistan became important as the "Gateway to India" and an area of dispute between the British and Russian empires. It is therefore not surprising that much effort was expended by various branches of the British Indian Government to amass information regarding the country's topography, tribal composition, climate, economy, and internal politics. Thus, an effort which began with military considerations in mind has now been expanded and updated with maps and data compiled by both Western and Afghan scholarship to serve the non-political purpose of providing a comprehensive reference work on Afghanistan.

## ORGANIZATION AND SCOPE

In the preparation of this volume, I was able to benefit from the comments, suggestions, and criticisms of a wide variety of readers who examined the previous three volumes. I depended primarily on written sources for the task of updating the material and could not check my information in the field. But I succeeded in obtaining the most recent statistical data available in Afghanistan (problematical as it may be) and obtained contributions for some of my entries from scholars with experience in the field. New features adapted in the third volume have been continued and expanded. Geographical coordinates are listed according to whether they were taken from maps, from American and Afghan gazetteers, or measured approximately from certain geographical points indicated on the maps. Measures and weights used in north-central Afghanistan are also described.

Geographical Coordinates. Not all entries listed in this work can be located in the Map Section; therefore, I placed the letter "m" next to the geographical coordinates of each entry which can be found in the Map Section. For example, "Belchiragh," located at 35-50 65-14 m. can be found; whereas "Ganda-Ab," lo-

35-58 66-16 G., can be found only in the Qamūs-i-Jughrāfiya-ye Afghanistan, therefore the letter "G" was added; and "Chaha," located at 36- 66-, could not be found on maps, but lies within the degrees of longitude and latitude given. The letter "A" placed after geographical coordinates indicates that the place could be found only in the U.S. Official Standard Names Gazetteer; for example, Sabz 35-36 67-36 A. I determined geographical coordinates on the basis of maps published in Kabul at the scale of 1 : 250,000. If a name could not be located, I referred to maps produced by the British government at the scale of 1 : 253,000; German maps at the scale of 1 : 200,000; U.S. World Aeronautical Charts at the scale of 1 : 1,000,000; and other cartographic sources. Only degrees and minutes were given because the primary purpose in giving coordinates and distances was to enable the reader to locate the entry in the Map Section. In many cases when a place was not indicated on any maps it was nevertheless possible to obtain fairly accurate coordinates. Places were often described as located a certain distance from another, or near some geographical feature, as the bend of a river, or at a valley, or crossroads, which made it possible to take measurements from the maps to indicate the general location of a place.

To locate an entry in the Map Section, the reader should refer to the degrees of longitude and latitude listed below the entry heading and find the coordinates in the Map Index. For example, to locate the entry Gurziwan in the Map Section, note coordinates 35-36 65-36 m. Next, refer to the Index in the Map Section and you will find the coordinates in grid No. 13 (A, B, C, D). The minutes 36 and 36 will be located in the right section, marked B.

Measures and Weights. It has been suggested that I list all measures and weights in metric units. This could have been done with little difficulty as far as British units are concerned, but I felt it desirable to give Afghan units in their historical terms. Furthermore, the situation is somewhat complex: units of measure identical in name are not necessarily also identical in the quantities measured. It was therefore much simpler to provide the reader with conversion tables which will enable him to make his own computations:

#### Western Units

##### Length

1 inch	25.4	mm	1 cm	0.394 inch
1 foot	0.3048	meter	1 meter	3.281 feet
1 yard	0.9144	meter		1.094 yard
1 furlong	201.168	meters	1 km	4,971 feet
1 mile	1,609.344	meters		

1 sq inch	6.4516 sq cm	1 sq cm	0.155 sq inch
1 sq foot	0.092903 sq meter	1 sq meter	10.7639 sq feet
1 sq yard	0.83613 sq meter		1.19599 sq yard
1 acre	0.404686 hectare	1 hectare	2.4711 acres
1 sq mile	2.590 sq km	1 sq km	0.3861 sq mile

#### Weight

1 ounce	28.3495 grams	1 gram	0.035274 ounce
1 pound	0.4535924 kg	1 kg	2.20462 pounds
1 ton (l.)	1.01605 m ton	1 m ton	0.9842 ton (l.)

#### Degrees

##### Fahrenheit to Centigrade

F	C	F	C	F	C	F	C
1	-17.2	29	- 1.7	57	13.9	85	29.4
2	-16.7	30	- 1.1	58	14.4	86	30.0
3	-16.1	31	- 0.6	59	15.0	87	30.6
4	-15.6	32	0	60	15.6	88	31.1
5	-15.0	33	0.6	61	16.1	89	31.7
6	-14.4	34	1.1	62	16.7	90	32.2
7	-13.9	35	1.7	63	17.2	91	32.8
8	-13.3	36	2.2	64	17.8	92	33.3
9	-12.8	37	2.8	65	18.3	93	33.9
10	-12.2	38	3.3	66	18.9	94	34.4
11	-11.7	39	3.9	67	19.4	95	35.0
12	-11.1	40	4.4	68	20.0	96	35.6
13	-10.6	41	5.0	69	20.6	97	36.1
14	-10.0	42	5.6	70	21.1	98	36.7
15	- 9.4	43	6.1	71	21.7	99	37.2
16	- 8.9	44	6.7	72	22.2	100	37.8
17	- 8.3	45	7.2	73	22.8	101	38.3
18	- 7.8	46	7.8	74	23.3	102	38.9
19	- 7.2	47	8.3	75	23.9	103	39.4
20	- 6.7	48	8.9	76	24.4	104	40.0
21	- 6.1	49	9.4	77	25.0	105	40.6
22	- 5.6	50	10.0	78	25.6	106	41.1
23	- 5.0	51	10.6	79	26.1	107	41.7
24	- 4.4	52	11.1	80	26.7	108	42.2
25	- 3.9	53	11.7	81	27.2	109	42.8
26	- 3.3	54	12.2	82	27.8	110	43.3
27	- 2.8	55	12.8	83	28.3	111	43.9
28	- 2.2	56	13.3	84	28.9	112	44.4

113	45.0	120	48.9	127	52.8	134	56.7
114	45.6	121	49.4	128	53.3	135	57.2
115	46.1	122	50.0	129	53.9	136	57.8
116	46.7	123	50.6	130	54.4	137	58.3
117	47.2	124	51.1	131	55.0		
118	47.8	125	51.7	132	55.6		
119	48.3	126	52.2	133	56.1		

### Afghan Units: Length

1 gaz-i-shah (Kabul yard)	1.065 meter
1 girah-i-gaz-i-shah	0.066 meter
1 gaz-i-mimar (mason's yard)	0.838 meter
1 gaz-i-jareeb (for land)	0.736 meter
1 jareeb (one side)	44.183 meters
1 biswah (one side)	9.879 meters
1 biswasah (one side)	2.209 meters

### Weights

1 nakhud	0.19 gram	
1 misqal	4.4 grams	
1 khurd	110.4 grams	
1 pao	441.6 grams	
1 charak	1,766.4 grams	1.77 kg
1 seer	7,066.0 grams	7.07 kg
1 kharwar	565,280.0 grams	565.28 kg
24 nakhuds	1 miskal	
30 miskals	1 seer	
40 seers	1 man (12 lbs., if wheat 13 lbs.)	
100 mans	1 kharwar (1,200 lbs.)	

Also see Chakhansur for measures and weights.

British sources in the late 19th and early 20th centuries describe weights in Afghanistan as follows:

Herat:	8 tolas	— 1 Herati seer	— $1\frac{1}{10}$ of a British (Indian) seer.
	40 seers	— 1 Herati man	— 4 seers British.
	100 mans	— 1 Herati kharwar	— 10 maunds British

Actually the weights are a trifle more than the stated British equivalent. Moreover, the seer varies locally: thus the Obeh seer has 10 tolas and in Badghis there are two seers, one of 12, and one of 16 tolas. In all cases the man has 40 seers, so

or less recognized throughout the province.

Mazar-i-Sharif: The Mazar-i-Sharif weights differ considerably from those of Tashkurghan, Haibak, etc., but are in more general use, though it is said that Akcha has a system of weights of its own.

- |                |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|
| 1 Mazar seer   | — | 1½ Kabuli seers (11¼ British seers).            |
| 16 Mazar seers | — | 1 Mazar man (4 maunds, 20 seers, British).      |
| 3 Mazar mans   | — | 1 Mazar kharwar (13 maunds, 20 seers, British). |

The long measure of the district, and of Afghan Turkistan in general, is:

- |                        |   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| 16 tasa (of 1¾ inches) | — | 1 kadam, or gaz-i-shari (pace of 28 inches), |
| 12,000 kadam           | — | 1 sang, or farsakh (5 miles, 5335).          |

The length of the 'kadam,' or pace, appears to vary in different parts of the country, but a sang in Turkistan, or farsakh in Herat, is always 12,000 kadam.

The 'gaz-i-shari,' (shari means "book,") which is the same as the kadam, is used for land measuring. There are, however, three varieties of the gaz-i-shari. One is a tasa, longer than the above standard, and therefore 29¾ inches, practically the same as the British pace. The other is a tasa shorter than the first, therefore 26¼ inches. Besides these three varieties of the gaz-i-shari, there is the gaz-i-shahi, which is the measure for cloth. It is either 3 feet 3 inches, or 3 feet 6 inches. Perhaps both are in use. Another common measure of length is the kulach, or fathom (6 feet). This is supposed to be the furthest stretch between the hands of a full-grown man, extended horizontally, as in measuring a long rope. Land is also measured by jaribs, or 'tanabs,' of so many 'gaz,' or 'kulach' square. They vary much in size. However, 60 jaribs or tanabs appear always to go to the kulba or plough land.

Land is (according to Sardar Baha-ud-din) estimated, and held, by kulbas and paikals. A kulba, or plough, is a common land measure in Afghanistan. It is as much land as can be cultivated by one plough and one pair of oxen. If calculated at 60 jaribs, or tanabs, each at 60 paces square, it is equal to about 144,000 square yards, or 30 acres nearly. The paikal (unit of assessment?) is 4 kulbas in the Hazhda-Nahr, and 2 in Tashkurghan and Haibak. (Baha-ud-din Khan.)

The average produce of grain per kulba in Southern Afghanistan in the time of Nadir Shah was 50 Kandahar kharwars (500 British maunds). (Rawlinson.) And it is not likely to be more in Afghan Turkistan, as though the soil in good cultivation is careless.

Money is the same all over Afghan Turkistan. It is as under:

- |                  |   |                  |                  |   |                  |
|------------------|---|------------------|------------------|---|------------------|
| 5 Turkistan pul  | — | 1 miri (no coin) | 3 tangas         | — | 1 Kabuli rupee   |
| 4 miris (20 pul) | — | 1 tanga          | 15 Kabuli rupees | — | 1 Bokhara tilla. |

Tashkurghan/Khulm: The Tashkurghan seer is equal to 9 British seers, and the Tashkurghan man is 8 seers: it is therefore equal to 1 maunds, 32 seers British. There is no kharwar.



in use are Herati krans and Kabuli rupees.

3 tangas	— 2 krans	— 1 Kabuli rupee
20 tangas	— 1 Bokhara tilla.	

British rupees accepted as  $2\frac{1}{2}$  krans. Russian 5-rouble gold pieces are current as 10 Kabuli rupees, or 20 krans.

Maimana long measure is the common kulach or fathom, of 6 feet, and a gaz of 40 inches. The latter is divided into four charaks of 10 inches each. (DeLaessoe.) Land is measured almost everywhere by the tanab, or jarib, of 60 gaz or 60 kulach, square; while 60 tanabs go to a plough-land. If this holds good in Maimana, and the length of the gaz is correctly stated, it will make the tanabs, and consequently the plough lands, much larger than is usual.

However, DeLaessoe says measures vary in the different subdistricts. So do the weights. According to DeLaessoe, the Almar scale and the Maimana scale are those principally used—the former west of Maimana and the latter east of that place.

Probably Maimana weights are in use over a large part of the Sar-i-Pul district.

Almar: 1 khurd —  $12\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

4 khurds — 1 nimchak, or charak — 3 lbs. 2 oz.

4 nimchaks — 1 man —  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lbs.

4 mans — 1 seer — 50 lbs. (25 Indian seers).

Maimana: 1 pun —  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs.

4 puns — 1 nimchak, or charak — 6 lbs.

16 nimchaks — 1 seer — 95 lbs.

80 seers — 1 batman — 7,680 lbs. (96 Indian maunds).  
(Maitland.)

Transliteration and Style. The reader will notice that many entries are taken verbatim from the writings of various authorities. This resulted in a mixing of styles and terminology, which is further aggravated by the fact that names are given from sources, including the maps appended to this volume, which employ different systems of transliteration. There are names in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Pashtu, and a number of other languages and dialects which cannot easily be written in one system of transliteration. The Perso-Arabic script does not indicate short vowels and such grammatical forms as the *izafat* construction. Neither Afghan nor Western authorities can agree at times on the proper forms. Afghan sources are not consistent in their spellings and often list words according to local or colloquial pronunciation, even though correct literary spellings exist. I have not felt it my task to impose my own system of transliteration in an attempt to bring order and standardization into a somewhat chaotic situation. The problem of transliteration and indexing has therefore been solved in the most practicable manner: terms are written as they appear in non-technical literature, such as newspapers and most scholarly and general publications. Exact transliterations, if they are not easily recognizable to the layman, are cross-listed in alphabetical

with each entry. An index in Perso-Arabic script enables the reader to find an entry he may have located in Afghan sources in that script. Thus it has been possible to satisfy the scholar, who wants exact spellings, without confusing the layman with a complex system of transliteration.

**Statistics.** One question which requires some clarification is my use of recent Afghan statistics. In previous volumes I indicated that "statistical data used in updating this work was taken from the latest published Afghan sources. It is presented primarily as a means for comparison with statistical data of various periods in the past, and should not be taken as absolutely reliable because Afghan statistics often show considerable variation." In spite of this disclaimer, one reviewer criticized the population statistics I gave for individual provinces, districts, and towns.

It must be remembered that Afghanistan has not as yet conducted a nationwide census and all population statistics are estimates. Estimates published by the Afghan government amount to 17,086,300 inhabitants (*Majmuah-ye Ihsa iyyawi-ye Sal 1350*, Vezarat-e Plan, Riyasat-e Ihsa' iyyah, Kabul, English translation, entitled *Statistical Pocket-Book of Afghanistan, 1350*, Department of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, Kabul); recent estimates by an American demographic team suggest some 12,000,000 (*National Demographic and Family Guidance Survey of the Settled Population of Afghanistan, 3 Vols.*). Another consulting firm studying the data produced by the American demographic team increased the population estimate to some 14 million; and the Central Department of Statistics of Afghanistan has provided an official estimate of 16,665,000 which includes 2,405,000 nomads. It appears that the population estimates lie somewhere in between 14 and 17 million, but until an official census is taken the reader may be left to his own judgement. I was able to obtain a seven-volume, mimeographed publication by the Central Department of Statistics of Afghanistan, Prime Ministry, Republic of Afghanistan, 1346 and 1352 (*Edare-ye Markaz-e Ihsaiyyeh Afghanistan, Daulat-e Jumhuri-ye Afghanistan Saderat Azami*), with detailed data on the population, livestock, crops, and irrigation, compiled on the basis of sources of the Afghan Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation. The population statistics in this publication are lower than total estimates because only the agricultural population is included. I translated the data and included in this volume six tables each under the entries of Fariab, Jowzjan, Balkh, and Samangan. I am inclined to accept the statistical data presented in this seven-volume publication.

For updating entries, I took population statistics from *A Provisional Gazetteer of Afghanistan*, however, the numbers are definitely too low, since they represent estimates from various Afghan Ministry lists, some of which date back more than a decade, and some of which include only the male population.

**Updating of Entries.** All entries have been updated to some extent. Locations were identified as far as they could be ascertained on the basis of available sources. In addition to this, entire entries have been compiled on the basis of

italics indicate additional information and corrections. All other entries give descriptions as compiled on 1914, except where otherwise indicated.

When I worked on this and other volumes of the *Gazetteer* I depended entirely on written sources and could not check my entries in the field. But I invited scholars with experience in the field to provide whatever information they could. Pierre and Micheline Centlivres, two noted Swiss scholars, responded and provided updated information for the entries of Dara-i-Suf, Doab, Kaisar, and Khulm. C-J. Charpentier, a Swedish scholar, provided material for some ten entries. It is hoped that other scholars with expertise in Afghanistan studies will also contribute information for forthcoming volumes of this work.

## THE SOURCES

It has been suggested by some reviewers of previous volumes of this work that sources and authorities be cited, both those utilized in the compilation of the *Gazetteer* and those useful to the reader who is interested in more narrowly specialized studies. While it would indeed be useful to include here an exhaustive bibliography I feel that it goes beyond the scope of this work and that it is really not necessary.

The reader will find what he seeks in such bibliographies as Donald N. Wilber's *Annotated Bibliography of Afghanistan*, and the two-volume *Bibliographie der Afghanistan-Literatur 1945–1967* by E. A. Messerschmidt and Willy Kraus, which includes much German material and some recent sources not covered by Wilber. There is also the Soviet bibliography by T. I. Kukhtina, *Bibliografia Afganistana: Literatura na russkom iazyka*, and Vartan Gregorian's *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*, which includes a bibliography of some 50 pages.

It should therefore suffice to discuss some of the major authorities whose writings have been utilized in the compilation of this work. Appended to this introduction, the reader will find a list of British authorities which includes such individuals as C. L. Griesbach, Major T. H. Holdich, Major P. J. Maitland, and native Indians who participated in the Afghan Boundary Commission of 1884–86, and thoroughly reconnoitered northern Afghanistan. These and other names given below are individuals who at some time or other during the past 100 years have participated in campaigns or peaceful missions to Afghanistan and thus acquired whatever data they could find on the area. Many of them published only for secret British government use and their contributions are known only to those who have canvassed British archival sources. As to sources I have found useful in updating this volume I might mention the following specialized publications which are not listed in the above bibliographies:

My most important Afghan sources include both the *Qāmūs-e Jughrafiyā-ye Afghānistān*, a four-volume, geographical dictionary in Persian, compiled by the

and 1960, and the Pashtu *Da Afghānistān Jughrafiya-i Qamūs*. They are largely, but not completely, identical and therefore both had to be consulted. Another useful source was the *Aṭlas-e Welāyāt-e Afghānistān*, published by the Afghan Cartographic Institute (Da Afghānistān Kārtūgrāfi Mu'assassa) in 1349/1970. My most important statistical source was a seven-volume, mimeographed publication by the Central Department of Statistics of Afghanistan, entitled:

1. *Taūhīd-e 'Umūmī Natāyej-e Iḥṣā'īya Gīrī Sarwey Muqaddāmatī-ye Zerā 'atī-ye Sāl-e 1346*;
2. *Iḥṣā'īya-ye Nufūs-e Zerā'atī, Ta'dād-e Zamīndār o Māldār, Sāheh-ye Zamīndārī-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
3. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Sāheh-hā-ye Takhta Zar' az Manābe'-e Mokhtalefeh Ābī, Ta'adād-e Manābe 'e Ābī wa Āsyāb-e Ābī, Sāl-e 1346, be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
4. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Mawāshī-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
5. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Sāhe-hā-ye Takhta Zar'-e Nabātāt-e Mokhtalefa-ye Zerā'atī-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
6. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Sāheh-hā-ye Būrah-ye Mowāqtī, Sāheh-ye Zamīndārī, Jangalāt wa 'Alafchar-e Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*;
7. *Iḥṣā'īyā-ye Taūlīdāt-e Nabātāt-e Mokhtalefa-ye Zerā'atī-ye Sāl-e 1346 be Tafriq-e Wolesswālī-hā wa Welāyāt-e Keshwar*. Material from the above source is also available in abbreviated form in the English language *Statistical Pocket-Book of Afghanistan*, 1350, published by the Department of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, 1350/1972.

Another new and important source was the *National Demographic and Family Guidance Survey of the Settled Population of Afghanistan*, Volume 1 *Demography and Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices of Family Guidance*, Volume 2 *Methodology*, Volume 3 *Tables*, and Volume 4 *Folk Methods of Fertility Regulation*; and the *Traditional Birth Attendant (the Dai)*, sponsored by the Government of Afghanistan and Agency for International Development Government of the United States, 1975; as well as *A Provisional Gazetteer of Afghanistan*, 3 volumes, published in 1975 as part of the above survey.

A source on the administrative divisions of Afghanistan during the period of King Amanullah is the *Nizam-name-ye Taqsimat-e Mulkiya*, published in 1300/1921 at Kabul. Publications by the Planning Ministry which are relevant to the area covered in this volume include the *Statistical Yearbooks*, *Malumat-e Ihsaiyawī-ye Afghanistan*, of which the last one available was published on July 17, 1976.

Western sources include *Un bazar d'Asie Centrale; Forme et Organisation du bazar de Tashqurghan (Afghanistan)*, 1972, by Pierre Centlivres; *Bazaar-e Tashqurghan: Ethnographical Studies in an Afghan Traditional Bazaar*, 1972, by C. J. Charpentier; "Aq Kupruk: A Town in North Afghanistan," *American University Staff*

Dupree; and *Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Afghanistans*, 1966, by Eberhard Rhein and A. Ghanie Ghaussy; *La géographie de l'Afghanistan*, by J. Humlum; *Afghanistan: A Pictorial Guide*, by Nancy Hatch Wolfe (Dupree), Kabul, 1966; and *Afghanistan: Natur, Geschichte und Kultur, Staat, Gesellschaft und Wirtschaft*, ed. by Willy Kraus, a handbook with useful bibliography of mostly German material. An examination of the geomedical characteristics of Afghanistan, and the incidence of disease is L. Fischer's *Afghanistan: A Geomedical Monograph*, Berlin, 1968.

Regarding maps for the area of Afghanistan, I might mention here that, unlike the maps produced by the Afghan Cartographic Institute, those produced by the British Government are available in major libraries and archives in Britain, Pakistan, India, and above all in the United States. These maps, listed in the series *Afghanistan* GSGS, scale 1 : 253,440, were the most reliable maps available for a long time. They served as the basis for maps produced by the German Government in 1940 at the scale of 1 : 200,000, also available in major research libraries in the United States. Finally, there are the U.S. World Aeronautical Charts, published by the U.S. Government in 1948 and 1951 at a scale of 1 : 1,000,000. Neither the maps produced in Afghanistan nor those listed above carry all the entries in this work.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work could not have been accomplished without the collaboration of a number of people and the generous economic support given by several institutions. Therefore, it is my pleasure and duty to acknowledge my gratitude and thank all of those who have been directly or indirectly involved in this project. Above all I want to thank my Research Associate Miss Sheila Ann Scoville who has been associated with this project from beginning to end. Miss Scoville typed the entire manuscript of 6,000 pages. She ably assisted in the compiling and editing of the material and the proof-reading of the final manuscripts of the first four volumes.

Mr. Michael E. Carr assisted in various tasks, including typing and the collection of place names from recent maps, and Miss Senzil Nawid extracted information for 22 entries from the *Qamus-e Jughrafiya-ye Afghanistan*. Dr. Graham B. Kerr, Chief of the Demographic Team which produced the *National Demographic and Family Guidance Survey of the Settled Population of Afghanistan*, and Dr. Thomas H. Eighmy, Assistant Chief of Party, deserve my thanks for producing a work which has been valuable in updating my Gazetteer. I owe thanks to Pierre and Micheline Centlivres, two noted Swiss scholars, and C. J. Charpentier, a Swedish scholar, for providing contemporary data on a number of locations in north-central Afghanistan.



1971, supplied funds that paid for research and travel expenses, and I would like to express my genuine gratitude for this support and also thank Mrs. Julia A. Petrov, Chief of the Research Section, who administered these funds.

I am also obligated to the officers of the India Office Library and Records of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in London for permitting the publication of a work which was originally compiled as a result of over a half century of British research. I want to mention especially Miss Joan C. Lancaster, Librarian and Keeper, Mr. Martin Moir, Assistant Keeper, and give them my sincere thanks.

Mr. Joel W. Scarborough, Head of the Asia Foundation in Kabul, has helped with research funds, administered by Kabul University. He also provided a publication subsidy of \$ 2,000 to facilitate publication of this volume. I am glad to acknowledge my gratitude to Mr. Scarborough and to the Asia Foundation in Kabul.

I want to extend my thanks to the members of the following Afghan institutions: the Afghan Cartographic Institute, the Afghan Historical Society, the Anjoman-e Aryana Daerat al-Maaref, the Pashtun Academy, Kabul University, the Department of Planning and Statistics of the Ministry of Agriculture, the Department of Statistics of the Ministry of Planning, as well as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In Afghanistan I am obliged to more Afghans and Americans than I am able to mention here. Members of the American community in Kabul, including Ambassador Theodore L. Eliot, Jr., have been helpful in many ways.

Finally, I want to thank Dr. Karl Gratzl and Ing. Leopold Schedl who expertly performed the technical tasks of getting the manuscript prepared for the press.

L. W. A.

Authorities quoted in this volume include the following:

Amir Khan, Dafadar, Guides, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Ata Muhammad, Sub-surveyor, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Bahauddin, Sardar, Risaldar-Major, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Barrow, Captain E. G., Gilgit-Chitral Mission.

DeLaessoe, Captain R. E., Afghan Boundary Commission.

Drummond, Captain F. H. R., 11th Begal Lancers, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Ferrier, General J. P., a French soldier of fortune, 1845-46.

Griesbach, C. L., Esquire, Afghan Boundary Commission und Geologist to the Amir, 1889.

Hira Singh, Sub-surveyor, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Holdich, Major T. H., R. E., Survey Officer, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Ibrahim Khan, Khan Bahadur, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Imam Sharif, Sub-surveyor, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Merk, W., Esquire, I. C. S., Afghan Boundary Commission.

Muhammad Aslam Khan, Sardar, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Muhammad Husain, Subadar, 2nd Punjab Infantry, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Peacocke, Captain W., R. E., Afghan Boundary Commission.

Sahibdad Khan, Dafadar, 15th Bengal Lancers, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Shahzada Taimus, Dafadar, Guides, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Talbot, Captain, Hon'ble M. C., R. E., Afghan Boundary Commission.

Trotter, Captain H., R. E., Yarkand Mission, 1873–74.

## ABBREVIATIONS

- m. After geographical coordinates “m.” indicated that the entry can be found in the Map Section.
- G. After geographical coordinates “G.” indicated that the entry could not be found in the Map Section, but was located in the *Qamus-i-Jughrafiya-ye Afghanistan*.
- A After geographical coordinates “A” indicates that the place could be located only in the *Afghanistan: Official Standard Names Gazetteer*.
- PG Indicates that the *Provisional Gazetteer of Afghanistan* was the source.

*The area discussed in this volume comprises what was once called "Afghan Turkistan," and now includes the provinces of Fariab, Jowzjan, Balkh, and Samangan (see Figure 1). Before 1964, the area was divided into the sub-provinces (hukumat-i-ala) of Maimana and Shibarghan and the province (wilayat) of Mazar-i-Sharif, and prior to the 20th century Maimana was either independent or a dependency of Herat.*

*The region is bounded in the southwest by Badghis, in the south by Ghor and Bamian, and in the east by Kunduz and Baghlan provinces. In the northwest and north the area is bounded by the Soviet Union.*

*The size of the area is approximately 76,456 square kilometers, comprising 22 districts (woleswalis), 16 subdistricts (alakadaris), and 1,968 villages, with a population which has been variously estimated at from 824,344 (Provisional Gazetteer of Afghanistan) to 1,467,100 (Majmua-ye Ihsaiwi, Sal 1350). For recent statistics, see the tables under provincial entries. In the 1970's the four provinces are divided as follows:*

*Fariab. Comprises the provincial capital (markaz-i-wilayat) of Maimana, the woleswalis of Andkhui, Belchiragh, Pashtun Kot, Darzab, Daulatabad, Shirin Tagab, and Kaisar; the alakadaris of Almar, Khan-i-Charbagh, Kurghan, and Karamkul, with a total of 536 villages.*

*Jowzjan. Comprises the provincial capital of Shibarghan, the woleswalis of Akcha, Sar-i-Pul, Sangcharak, Karkin, and Mengajik; the alakadaris of Balkhab, Khaneka, Khamiab, Faizabad, Kuhestanat, and Mardian, with a total of 402 villages.*

*Balkh. Comprises the provincial capital of Mazar-i-Sharif, the woleswalis of Balkh, Charbolak, Chimtal, Daulatabad, Sholgarah, Shor Tapa, and Nahr-i-Shahi; the alakadaris of Charkint, Dehdadi, and Kishindih, with a total of 578 villages.*

*Samangan. Comprises the provincial capital of Samangan, the woleswalis of Khulm, Dara-i-Suf, and Ru-i-Doab; the alakadaris of Hazrat-i-Sultan, and Kaldar, with a total of 452 villages.*

*In 1914, the area was described as follows:*

*Before beginning a description of the province of Afghan Turkistan, it may be mentioned that it is not called Afghan Turkistan, either by the Afghans or by the people who inhabit it, but simply "Turkistan." In connection with this it may be added that the officers of the Afghan Boundary Commission noticed the state of Bokhara was never spoken of as "Turkistan," but always as the "Badshah's country," the ruler of Bokhara being invariable termed "Badshah," and not "Amir," by all the people with whom they came in contact.*



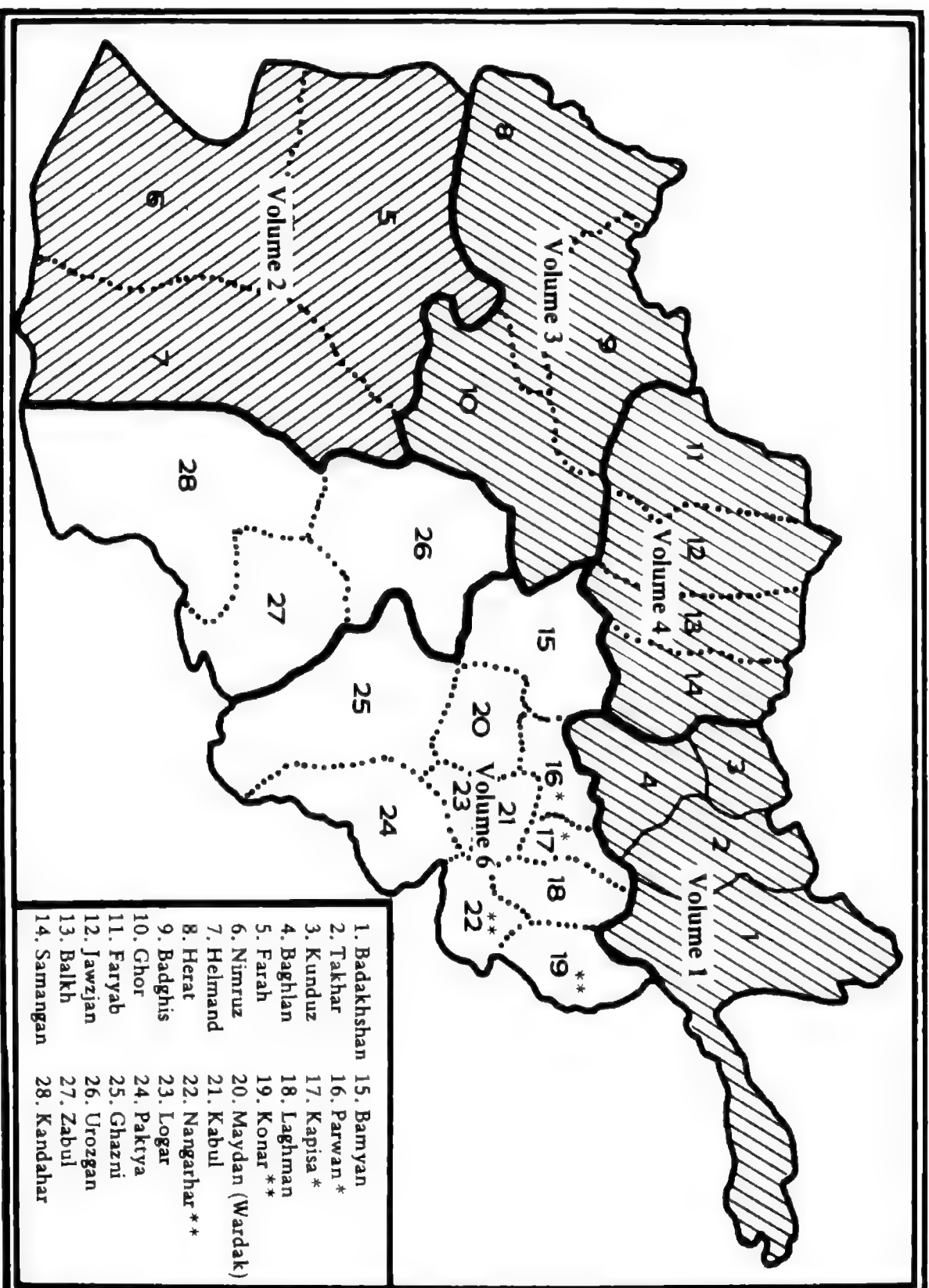
Westward from the mouth of the Kunduz river the Oxus is the boundary between Turkistan and Bokhara to a point about 35 miles below Kilif (Keleft).

After dividing Khamiab and Bosaga, the line runs nearly south into the chol, through which the Russo-Afghan boundary may be said to lie all the way to the Persian frontier. It runs near the edge of the chol at a distance of only about 20 miles from Andkhui and at less than 15 miles from the valleys of the Kaisar and the Kala Wali streams. Here it does not follow the break of the Kara Bel plateau, but crosses all the ravines descending from it, where it was extremely difficult to lay out, and will be impossible to observe. "In fact," says Maitland, "throughout the whole length of this line, no man, unless standing close to one of the pillars—supposing they are still in existence—can tell whether he is on one side of the boundary or the other."

The western and southwestern boundaries are very difficult to define. The Murg-hab drainage as a rule belongs to Herat, but there are exceptions. The Chichaktu valley, that is, the upper portion of Kala Wali valley, belongs to Turkistan, while south of the Band-i-Turkistan the districts of Bandar, Mak, Chaharsada, and Chiras belong either to Maimana or Sar-i-Pul, and therefore to Turkistan. Leaving Chiras, the line crosses the western watershed of the Band-i-Amir river, and running down a spur, strikes that river a few miles below Sulij, thus dividing the Yak Walang district of Bamian from the Kashan glen of the Balkh-Ab. On the opposite side it ascends a spur to the watershed between the Dara-i-Suf drainage and the Yak Walang valley. Thus Walishan belongs to Turkistan.

At the Takazar Kotal on this main range, or thereabouts, the line turns south, and crosses the main channel of the drainage, going east to Kamard above Jaozari, which belongs to Kamard. After this it follows the watershed of the Saighan drainage, running eastward to the Katar Sum Kotal. The Bamian valley is divided from Saighan by the Ghandak mountain, and this here forms the boundary between the Kabul and Turkistan provinces. The line then turns north-east, runs along the western watershed of the Zarsang and Kaftar Khana glens, and then crosses the Surkhab, which is the upper Kunduz (or Puli-Khumri), south of the junction of the Saighan river. It then follows the western watershed of the Parkaf Dara to the peak known as the Koh Jaolangah, whence it follows the crest of the Hindu Kush to the neighbourhood of the Chahardar pass. Thence it turns back north, and then northwest to the Surkhab near Shutarjangan; then it zigzags its way to the Chungur Koh which here divides Turkistan from Badakhshan. From the Chungur Koh its general direction is northwest, then north, running from the most part along the watershed between the Kunduz river and the Tashkurghan stream. It crosses the high road from Turkistan to Badakhshan at Khairabad and strikes the Oxus at its junction with the Kunduz river.

Figure 1.



## Provinces of Afghanistan

\* Kapisa (17) is now part of Parwan (16)

\*\* Konar (19) is now part of Nangarhar (22)

Afghanistan is now divided into 26 (rather than 28) provinces.

Geographically and naturally Turkistan embraces all the country draining to the Oxus from the south, exclusive of the drainage of the Kunduz and of Badakhshan generally; and we might reasonably suppose that all the country on the north side of the Hindu Kush, the Koh-i-Baba, and the Band-i-Turkistan belonged either to Badakhshan or Turkistan. A reference to the boundaries and administrative divisions, however, will show that this is not precisely the case.

The province consists of two distinct regions, viz., the hill country lying westward of the Koh-i-Chungur, and the great plain stretching along the foot of the hills to the Oxus.

The principal features of the hill country are the lofty Koh-i-Chungur; the great plateau extending between this range and the Band-i-Amir river; the long straight range at the foot of the plateau which dominates the Hazhda-Nahr, and which is generally known as the Shadian Koh; and in the west the great barrier of the Band-i-Turkistan, with its long spurs and glens stretching down to the plains.

The above mentioned plateau extends north from the Koh-i-Baba for 140 miles in the direction of the Oxus, and its breadth is about 80 miles. It terminates in a range (the Shadian Koh) whose peaks rise to 8,000 feet, and which falls, almost perpendicularly, to the plain of Turkistan, the elevation of the latter being little over 1,000 feet. The general elevation of the plateau is from 7,000 to 10,000 feet, and its surface is diversified by hills, valleys, etc., but on the whole it may be characterised as undulating. Its appearance, as overlooked from a height, is barren: nevertheless there is good grazing, and thanks to a large snow and rainfall, corn is grown in some parts where valleys exist, and also on the plateau itself. The valleys are for the most part remarkably deep—gashes rather than ordinary hollows or depressions. There are three such valleys in the southeast portion of the plateau, Bamian, Saighan and Kamard; the former belongs to the Kabul province. They all run from west to east, and their considerable streams unite to form the Surkhab or Kunduz river. All the valleys, particularly Kamard, are full of beautiful orchards while the hills and plateaus are grassy in spring and early summer.

Descending north from the Kara Kotal the drainage of the Tashkurghan stream is entered. It runs northwards through an extraordinary long succession of defiles, walled by cliffs which rival those of Kamard. In a few places the defile opens out to a certain extent, and there are villages with dense masses of walled orchards filling the gorge from side to side. At a distance of about 70 miles from the Kara Kotal plateau, the defiles open into the charming valley of Aibak (Samangan), beyond which is the small plain of Ghaznigak. The exit from the latter is by another defile, which terminates in a tremendous gorge, immediately at the mouth of which is the town of Tashkurghan. The western half of the great plateau drains to the Band-i-Amir stream. This river, whose source is in the curious lakes of Band-i-Amir (also called Band-i-Barbar), is bounded in the upper part of its course by enormous cliffs, while the river itself is so deep and swift as to be

Dara-i-Suf, less deep than those hitherto mentioned and in some respects more fertile.

Dara-i-Suf drains to the Band-i-Amir through the defiles of Kishindi. Not far below the junction of the streams the valley of the river opens out, while the stream becomes comparatively sluggish.

Now, having sketched the general features of the great plateau, it will be desirable to turn back to the Koh-i-Baba.

From a point about south of Yak Walang (in the Kabul province) this hitherto well-defined range breaks up into three. The southernmost is called the Band-i-Baian and continues along the south side of the Hari-Rud valley to the immediate neighbourhood of Herat, where it is called the Safed Koh. The centre branch (This, the Band-i-Baba, is the main range and continues westward, though pierced by the Hari Rud, to the Caspian.) runs along the north side of the Hari Rud, parallel to the first and is the watershed between the Hari Rud and the Murghab. It is known by various names. The third or northern branch strikes northwest, enclosing the basin of the Upper Murghab, and dividing it from that of the Band-i-Amir. Branching right and left, it forms a mass of mountains which are the natural boundary of this part of Turkistan. The western half of these mountains is called the Band-i-Turkistan. Its elevation is about 11,000 feet. The eastern half has no one name, parts of it are known as the Band-i-Alakah, Band-i-Badak, etc., and on the northern branch, nearly south of Sar-i-Pul, are two very fine peaks called Khwaja Saf and Khwaja Kalsaf. Their height is probably about 15,000 feet, while the general altitude of the mountains is from 10,000 to 12,000 feet. Numerous spurs run down northwards from the crest line, enclosing among them a very large number of beautiful glens. These spurs soon sink into grassy down-like ridges and undulations, the glens becoming fertile and well populated valleys. This hill tract forms the districts of Sangcharak, Sar-i-Pul, and Maimana. The former is shut off from the plain country of Turkistan by a ridge which is a continuation of that forming the face of the great plateau, and is called the Elburz. Thus will be seen that more than half the area of Turkistan is mountainous or hilly, though anything but barren or unfertile. Indeed, much of this region is really charming. Briefly its character changes from east to west. First, there is the great plateau. Then, the comparatively low hills and undulations of Sangcharak, backed by mountains to the south. Next, the higher and bolder, but grassy and downlike hills of Sar-i-Pul. Lastly, Maimana, with its glens rapidly sinking into low downs. We now come to the plain country of Turkistan, which is the most important part of the province.

There is a well-marked, and even for the most part an abrupt, transition from the hill country to the plain. The breadth of the latter is somewhat variable, owing to the curves of the Oxus and its northward trend, but the average is between 40 and 50 miles. All along the river is a narrow arable strip. In 1886 it was by no means all cultivated though it was so in ancient times. South of this strip is a band of

as many roads cross it diagonally, it may seem more to the ordinary traveller. Also, in several places this desert comes right up to the hills, dividing the cultivated and populated plain into distinct portions. Thus, there is the barren tract east of Tashkurghan: again there is a division between the latter place and Mazar-i-Sharif and between Shibarghan and the valley of the Maimana or Andkhui river is a wide piece of sandy desert, rather difficult to cross. West of the Maimana stream begins the great chol or Turkoman desert, which now belongs to Russia. Four streams, descending from the hills, water the fertile portions of the plain. These are the stream of Tashkurghan, the Band-i-Amir, the river of Sar-i-Pul, and the Ab-i-Maimana. None of these rivers reach the Oxus. At most times of the year their waters are entirely used up for irrigation, and even during the spring floods the surplus is checked, and eventually absorbed, by the sandy undulations of the desert.

Referring to tactical positions in this part of the province, Peacocke says:

"I have heard the opinion expressed that there is not in the whole of the immense plains of Afghan Turkistan a single good tactical position in which a battle could be fought. With this I disagree. There certainly is a total absence of any strongly marked ridges or well accentuated ground; but this is not a necessary essential for a position. There are many sufficiently well marked swells in the plain; and the scattered villages, with their clumps of trees, the numerous ruin mounds, the large canals lined with high, spoil banks, and odd patches of inundation marsh, and the strips of inundation, which could be effected by a few cuts of a spade, would render it possible to take up a strong, though not a commanding, position almost anywhere, and facing in almost any direction within certain limits. Such a position would consist of a chain of strong points at intervals rather than of a continuous line, and would possess the main element of strength in a position, viz., a clear, open view in front and around the flanks. Except that the trees are scantier, the ground cannot be much dissimilar from the Orleans plain, where the Prussians fought so many successful engagements in 1871. These plains are a grand country for cavalry, and wheeled transport; and supplies and forage are plentiful. I can form no exact idea of what force could be supported without unduly pressing on the inhabitants; but at all events the force would be large. The greater part of these plains are now lying waste; but the ground is of proved fertility, and only requires to have water turned on through the old canals to be reclaimed and to return to its ancient productiveness. Granted only a sufficient population, a very few years would suffice to develop the plains of Afghan Turkistan into a granary that would quite eclipse that supposed to be afforded by the Herat valley."

Maitland makes the following remarks on Afghan Turkistan as a whole: "The general idea of this province, before the long sojourn of the Boundary Commission in those parts enabled us to go all over it, was, I believe, that it was an arid and barren region, mostly desert. This is very far indeed from being the case. In my humble opinion the natural advantages of Afghan Turkistan are superior to those



valleys, beautiful glens and mountains, excellent pasturage, and, on the whole a good climate. At all events, in a range of elevations varying from 1,000 to 10,000 feet, it would be hard if satisfactory climatic conditions could not be found in many places."

## CLIMATE

There are four seasons as in Europe. Winter is cold even in the plains, where there are occasional falls of snow. In the hills, the cold and snow naturally increase with the elevation, and in the upper glens, at an elevation of 8,000 feet or more, snow lies till April, and the roads are seldom passable by troops much before May. Spring is a season of heavy rain, but the amount appears to be in a great measure dependent on the previous snowfall. The more snow in winter the more rain in spring. After May, the weather is fine and settled for all the summer and autumn, to November.

Stations	W. OBS. Month	1965			1966								
		October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September
BALKH	Mean Max. Temp.	26.4	20.1	13.7	17.1	16.6	16.6	23.5	31.5	39.5	39.2	38.8	32.1
	Mean Min. Temp.	X	6.0	-2.5	X	X	X	13.7	17.5	24.8	26.8	25.4	17.2
	Mean Temp.	18.8	11.9	4.5	7.5	10.3	11.7	17.4	25.0	32.3	33.4	31.7	24.4
	Relative humidity	46	57	53	55	73	69	58	45	45	43	46	35
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	1.0	2.0	1.0	44.5	65.4	165	0	0	0.2	0	0
FARIAB	Mean Max. Temp.	24.4	18.5	12.7	16.7	14.0	14.6	20.8	28.2	36.2	35.5	34.6	29.3
	Mean Min. Temp.	8.8	5.5	-1.1	2.4	3.4	2.2	7.0	11.0	17.6	18.5	17.4	12.1
	Mean Temp.	16.0	10.6	4.8	8.3	8.2	8.5	14.2	19.8	26.8	27.1	26.0	20.7
	Relative humidity	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	37
	Total Rain-fall in mm	5.2	14.0	21.4	1.5	49.8	93.7	39.8	0.3	0	0	0	0
JOWZJAN	Mean Max. Temp.	25.3	19.1	12.5	15.2	14.8	16.0	23.2	31.2	38.4	36.9	37.0	31.2
	Mean Min. Temp.	11.8	6.8	-0.1	3.0	5.5	6.6	10.8	14.5	21.2	22.1	20.7	15.8
	Mean Temp.	18.2	12.3	5.9	8.3	9.8	11.4	16.6	23.1	29.5	30.1	28.9	23.7
	Relative humidity	44	61	69	61	71	66	59	33	32	36	29	24
	Total Rain-fall in mm	1.3	11.0	14.8	8.0	54.5	45.0	24.3	0	0	0	0	0

Name of Place	Date	Time		Temperature	Remarks
		A. M.	P. M.		
Airatan	8th July 1886	...	...	102° maximum	
Ak Kupruk	1st Dec. 1885	...	10—15	51°	
Almar (near bazar)	14th Dec. 1885	...	9—45	35°	
	15th Dec. 1885	7—0	...	36°	
Belchiragh	10th Dec. 1885	...	10—0	34°	
	11th Dec. 1885	7—0	...	32°	
Buinkara	1st Dec. 1885	7—0	...	47°	
Chaharshamba	16th Dec. 1885	7—0	...	28°	Average
	to 31st Dec. 1885	...	11—0	31°	Average
	Jan. 1886	10—0	...	35°	Average
		...	11—0	34°	Average
	Feb. 1886	11—0	...	35°	Average
		...	11—0	18°	Average
Chit Robat	14th July 1886	Maximum		92°	
Chobbash	5th July 1886	Minimum		66°	
Doab-i-Shah Pasand	14th Nov. 1885	6—0	...	43°	
		...	3—30	34°	
		...	10—0	38°	
Aibak	8th Nov. 1885	...	9—30	52°	
	19th Nov. 1885	7—30	...	48°	In tent
	8th to 20th	Maximum		85°	
	Sept. 1886	Minimum		50°	
Hazarat Sultan	21st Nov. 1885	At sunrise		40°	
Islam	30th June 1886	...	...	100°	Maximum in tent,
Kaisar (Yangarik)	15th Dec. 1885	...	10—0	32°	
	16th Dec. 1885	7—0	...	31°	
Kaldar		Noon	...	61°	In sun
	9th July 1886	...	2—0	70°	
Kahmard (Sar-i-Pul)		Minimum		57°	
	10th July 1886	Maximum		104°	In tent
	10th Nov. 1885	1 hour after sunrise		42°	
Kara Kotal		...	10—0	42°	
	13th Nov. 1885	1½ hour after sunrise		41°	
Karkin	30th May to 28th June 1886	From 10 to 4 or 5		109° to 110°	
		Night and morning		75° to 80°	Minimum } In open tents
Kata Kala	11th Dec. 1885	...	10—0	32°	
Khisht Tapa	12th July 1886	Minimum		67°	
Khuram	16th Nov. 1885	...	9—30	45°	
Kilif	29th June 1886	...	...	98°	Maximum in tent, much hotter outside
Kurchi	9th Dec. 1885	...	10—0	36°	
	10th Dec. 1885	6—30	...	33°	
Madar		A. M.	P. M.		
	11th Nov. 1885	1½ hour after sunrise		37°	
Maimana	12th Nov. 1885	...	10—0	46°	
	13th Dec. 1885	...	10—0	35°	
	14th Dec. 1885	7—0	...	37°	

Malmul	2nd Sept. 1886	...	5-0	93°	In open tent
		6-0	...	73°	
Mang Guzar	11th July 1886	2-30	...	57°	
Mazar-i-Sharif	28th Nov. 1885	7-0	...	43°	
		Noon.	...	64°	
Mirza Walang (village)	8th Dec. 1885	...	11-0	43°	
	9th Dec. 1885	7-0	...	42°	
Naibabad	25th Nov. 1885	...	9-30	44°	
	15th July 1868	Maximum		96°	
Omakhai	2nd Dec. 1885	7-0	...	44°	
Pata Kesar	7th July 1886	Maximum		105°	
		Minimum		71°	
Pir Nakohir	3rd Sept. 1886	Minimum		54°	
	4th Sept. 1886	Maximum		81. 50°	
Robat	22nd and 23rd	Maximum		94°	
	Sept. 1886	Minimum		58. 50°	
Rui	15th Nov. 1885	...	10-0	34°	
	16th Nov. 1885	1/2 hour after sunrise		29°	
Saiat (Ghaznigak)	22nd Nov. 1885	...	10-0	34°	
Saiat (Sar-i-Pul)	7th Dec. 1885	...	9-0	29°	
	8th Dec. 1885	6-30	...	30°	
Saighan (Saraiak)	8th Nov. 1885	...	2-0	65°	In sun
		...	9-30	43°	
Sangcharak (Tukzar)	3rd Dec. 1885	...	8-15	54°	
Sar-i-Bagh (Chaharasia)	17th Nov. 1885	...	10-0	49°	
	18th Nov. 1885	9-15	...	47°	
Sar-i-Pul (Sar-i-Pul district)	5th Dec. 1885	8-0	...	47°	
		...	11-0	47°	
Shadian	16th to 31st	Maximum		88°	
	July 1886	Minimum		54°	
	1st to 31st	Maximum		86°	
	Aug. 1886	Minimum		52°	
Tash Guzar (on the Oxus)	6th July 1886	Maximum		105°	
		Minimum		65°	
Tashkurghan	23rd Nov. 1885	7-0	...	45°	
		...	1-0	49°	
	16th July 1886	Maximum		98°	

The plain is generally unhealthy in summer and autumn from irrigation and flooded ground, acted on by a powerful sun. The heat is by no means so great as that of a Punjab hot weather, and it does not last long, but there is probably an equal amount of malaria. Tashkurghan, however, is said to be always healthy. The hill districts have temperate and cool climates according to their elevation. At heights of from 5,000 to 8,000 feet are many excellent and healthy sites for summer cantonments. Some of these are within one march of Mazar-i-Sharif. The climate of Aibak is said to be as good as that of Kabul. (A table of meteorological observations taken in Afghan Turkistan by Colonel Maitland is given on page 8 and 9.) The barley harvest in the plain is at the end of May, the wheat harvest coming on about the middle of June. In Sangcharak, Sar-i-Pul, and Maimana, the harvests average about a fortnight later than those of the Hazhda-Nahr, but in the upper glens the wheat is not got in till October. Aibak harvests are probably about the



harvests of Dara-i-Sur appear to be in August and September.

Autumn crops in the plain are gathered in November.

In early summer a troublesome fly, resembling a common house fly, is very numerous about Alamlik, and also apparently throughout the Akcha plain. It bites men as well as horses, but is not poisonous. A little later, however, a large light-coloured fly makes its appearance. Its bite is noxious, and horses sometimes die from it. Camels suffer also, but not much.

This fly may possibly be the same as that which is so troublesome in Badghis in the month of May. Maitland is disposed to identify it with the Seistan fly. The climatic conditions of the last-named country are more favourable to the production and continuance of the pest than the districts further north, and its ravages are, therefore, more serious. The Uzbaks and Afghans cover their horses all over with very light clothing, a belly piece being added to a sheet and hood of the ordinary form. This appears to preserve them pretty well from the attacks of the fly in this country. In Turkistan the fly is said to be almost confined to the tract immediately around Akcha. It does not extend into the chol, and the banks of the Oxus are certainly free from it. It lasts as long as the greatest heat of summer, that is, all June and July.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

In 1886 the actual administrative divisions of Afghan Turkistan were as under:—

1. Mazar-i-Sharif. (1) The plain country in the neighbourhood of the town, watered by four canals from the Band-i-Amir river, viz.—the Nahr-i-Shahi, Nahr-i-Kudar, Nahr-i-Mushtak, and Nahr-i-Siahgird. This was directly administered by Sardar Ishak Khan, but the revenue was farmed out. (2) The riverain district of Shor Tapa, east of Kilif. (3) The Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif, in the hills immediately south of the town. (4) Boinkara. (5) Kishindi. (6) Ak-Kupruk. (7) Tunj. The last four are small districts on the Band-i-Amir river. All, except the district round the town, have hakims, but the revenue appears to be partly farmed.
2. Balkh. The plain country around Balkh, watered by ten canals from the Band-i-Amir river, viz.—the Nahr-i-Balkh, Nahr-i-Isfahan, Nahr-i-Abdulla, Nahr-i-Daolatabad, Nahr-i-Bakhshor, Nahr-i-Sharsharak, Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, Nahr-i-Faizabad, Nahr-i-Chimtal, and Nahr-i-Yang Kala. This district was directly administered by the Sardar, but the revenue was farmed.
3. Akcha. (1) The plain country around the town of Akcha, watered by four canals from the Band-i-Amir river, viz.—the Nahr-i-Fatehabad, Nahr-i-Magzum, Nahr-i-Sayyidabad, and Nahr-i-Sailbur. (2) The riverain district of Khwaja Salar, west of Kilif. (3) The small district of Daolatabad on the Ab-i-Andkhui.

farmed.

4. Tashkurghan. (1) The plain country round the town of Tashkurghan, watered by the Tashkurghan stream. (2) The small districts of Pir Nakchir and Ghazni-gak in the hills to south. (3) The nascent settlement of Kaldar on the Oxus.
5. Shibarghan.
6. Andkhui. These six comprise all the plain country, and the small Band-i-Amir districts as well.
7. Aibak, which includes Sar-i-Bagh and Khuram.
8. Dara-i-Suf.
9. Do-ab.
10. Saighan and Kamard. *Now located in Bamian province.* These four are hill districts, south of Tashkurghan, and west of the Band-i-Amir river.
11. Balkh-Ab. This is high up the Band-i-Amir river, which was anciently known as the Balkh-Ab.
12. Sangcharak. Hill country between the Band-i-Amir river and the district of Sar-i-Pul.
13. Sar-i-Pul. A large hill district.
14. Maimana.

Some changes have no doubt been made since 1886, but for all practical purposes the above divisions may be considered sufficiently correct.

It will be observed the province is not subdivided with that neatness which characterises Herat and its "Chahar Wilayat." The administration, however, appears to be good, and it is by no means oppressive. Order is well maintained, there seems to be little crime, and the population, on the whole is thriving.

The administrative headquarters of the whole province is at Mazar-i-Sharif, which has long since taken the place of the ancient Balkh as capital of Turkistan. *For an outline of administrative divisions in 1976, see Introduction and province entries.*

## TOWNS

The towns of Afghan Turkistan are—Tashkurghan, Aibak, Mazar-i-Sharif, Akcha, Tukzar or Sangcharak, Sar-i-Pul, Shibarghan, Andkhui and Maimana. Their populations are small, and the aggregate of all the towns does not equal that of Kabul by itself.

A peculiarity of these Turkistan towns is, that they are usually surrounded by a mass of orchard suburbs, more or less dense, and often crowding closely up to the walls. The more flourishing the town, the larger and closer the baghat, as these orchards are called. Tashkurghan is the largest town of the province, and also the richest. Thirty miles west of it is Mazar-i-Sharif, which owes its name and selection as the provincial capital to its celebrated shrine and mosque. Both these are

are hardly supposed to be defensible even by the Afghans themselves.

Aibak is a pretty little place at the south end of the beautiful and populous valley of the same name. It derives a certain importance from its situation at the junction of the roads via Bamian and by the Hindu Kush.

Akcha, Shibarghan, and Andkhui are all decayed towns, with but very few inhabitants.

Sar-i-Pul is more flourishing and lies in a fine and well-populated valley.

Tukzar is a perfectly new town.

Maimana is a large town, as far as area is concerned, and is the centre and capital of the district of the same name. Otherwise it is a poor place.

## POPULATION

The population of the province is small in comparison with the area. This is partly due to devastating wars, and to the chaotic condition of the country before it came under Afghan rule, but in a great degree to famine and pestilence. It may be stated here that what is called the "Persian" famine of 1872 was terribly severe in Herat and Afghan Turkistan. It was followed by a dreadful outbreak of cholera, and Maitland was assured that some districts were almost entirely depopulated between 1871 and 1873. With regard to races it may be said that Turki-speaking peoples—that is, the Uzbaks and Turkomans—amount to about half the other half being Hazaras, Tajiks, and Arabs, who speak Persian. The Afghan element is insignificant, being confined to a few villages in the neighbourhood of Mazar-i-Sharif. Nevertheless there is a steady influx of Afghans and Tajiks, but mostly Afghans (including Ghilzais), from the districts around Kabul, where the population is somewhat congested. This immigration is encouraged by the Amir for obvious and perfectly sound reasons. There is plenty of room for a much larger population than now exists.

Regarding the feeling of the people, Maitland remarks:—

"I must say that in 1886 we observed no signs of oppression, or markedly unjust dealing on the part of the Afghan rulers towards the subject races. The administration was decidedly good for an Asiatic state, and I observe Mr. Ney Elias speaks well of the Afghan administration of Badakhshan, which he contrasts favourable with that of the Chinese in Kashgaria.

"In Turkistan both Uzbaks and Turkomans allowed they had no serious cause of complaint, though they naturally feel their inferior position. This feeling is thoroughly shared by a majority of the Persian-speaking population.

"No spontaneous rising on the part of the people seems at all probable even if they were much more harshly treated than is likely to be the case. Sardar Ishak Khan's rebellion in 1888 was a dynastic quarrel, and could hardly have been supported with warmth by any class of the population of this province. The

# DISTRIBUTION OF ETHNIC GROUPS

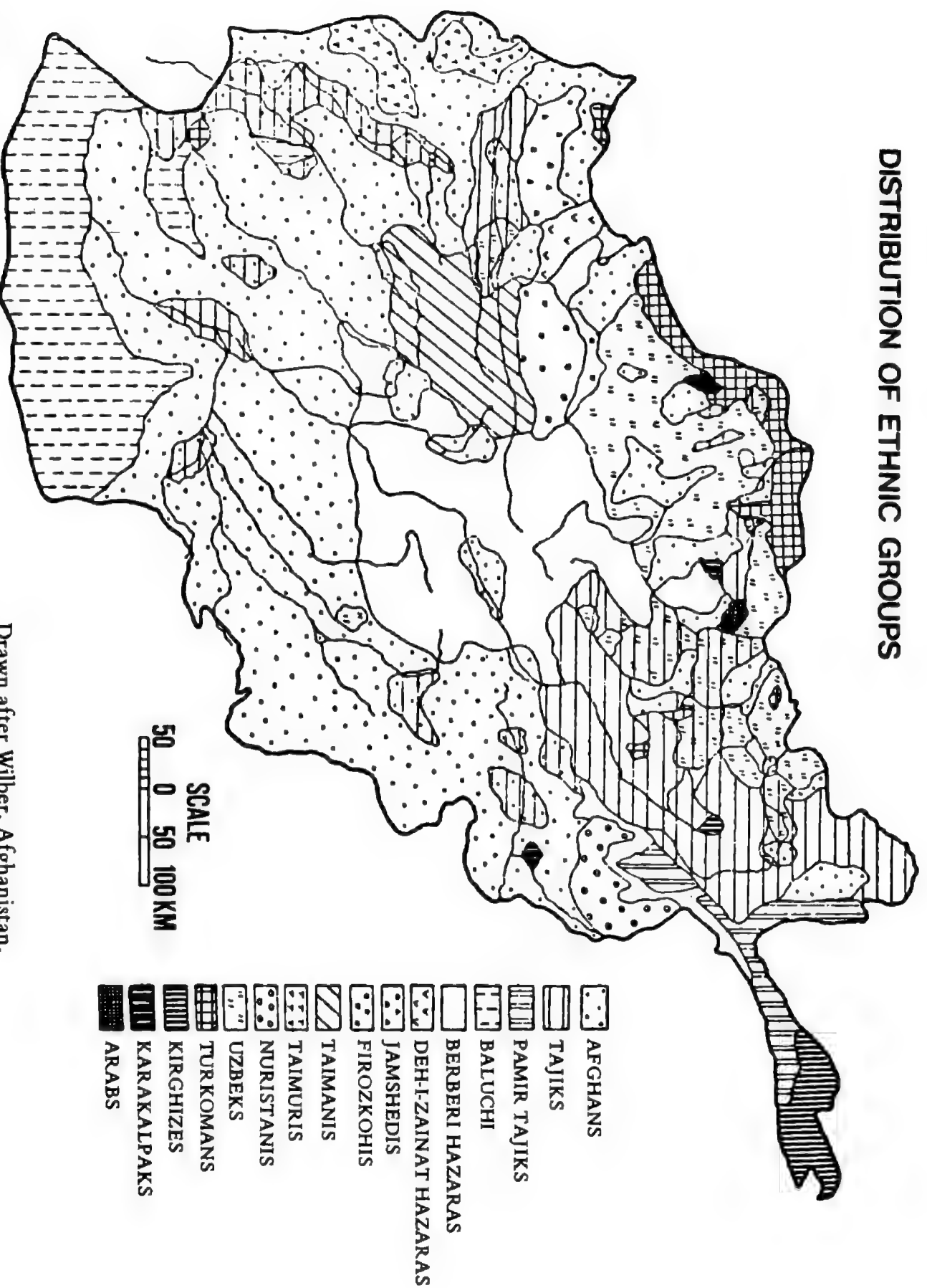


Figure 2.

Drawn after Wilber, Afghanistan.

for another. Besides, they are not very warlike, and were to a great extent disarmed as far back as 1885."

The same officer furnishes Tables 1 and 2 (Pp. 15 and 16) for population in Afghan Turkistan by families:—

*For population estimates in the 1970's, see Introduction and entries of individual provinces.*

## SUPPLIES AND TRANSPORT

Although Afghan Turkistan does not now produce as much as Herat, there can hardly be a doubt as to the superior natural fertility of the province and in ancient days, when Balkh was a great metropolis, it certainly supported a very large population.

The total amount of surplus grain produce recorded for the whole province is rather less than three-fifths of that in the province of Herat, and is nearly what might be expected from the relative strength of the respective populations. The land has still its ancient fertility, and the irrigation system is in working order.

It is probable that, even with the present comparatively scanty population two or three times the amount of grain could be raised in the Hazhda-Nahr were a demand for it to arise. And with regard to the whole province, it may be said that, if Herat could, after a few years, permanently support an army corps. Afghan Turkistan should be able to feed two.

Some ten or twelve thousand camels are said to be available for transport. It would be difficult to collect more than half that number for service, but the majority would probably be forthcoming if required for carriage of supplies, etc., within the province. In the hilly tracts, yabus and bullocks, but particularly the latter, are in general use. There are sufficient animals in every district to transport its available supplies to any point required, and probably also to equip small columns for hill service, but no large amount of pack carriage is likely to be obtainable.

Large numbers of camels are, however, believed to exist in Bokhara. The Taka Turkomans of Merv are said to have many camels, and the Sariks of Panjdeh have at least 700 available for hire.

The following table is a summary of the statistics given under each of the administrative divisions as furnished by Maitland. The amounts shown under "Surplus grain" are believed to indicate the amount of supplies procurable from the different districts. "They are generally based on the statements of local Afghan officials as to the number of troops they could feed for certain lengths of times from their own districts and subdivisions. The figures are believed to be fairly reliable, and not in excess of amounts actually procurable under ordinarily favourable circumstances:—

TABLE 1

	Uzbaks	Saiyds and Khvajās	Turk- omans	Kibchaks	Arabs	Hazaras	Tajiks and Aoshar, etc.	Afghans	Baluch "Aimakhs" and (f)	Total numb Famū
1. Saighan and Kamard	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	205	1,010	.....	.....	1,211
2. Doab (the two Doabs) and Rui	.....	.....	.....	100	.....	(a) 2,950	.....	.....	.....	3,095
3. Aibak with Khuram	1,800	.....	.....	.....	(?) 300	200	1,100	100	.....	3,500
4. Tashkurghan	1,100	.....	.....	.....	(b) 1,000	150	1,720	260	.....	4,220
5. Dara-i-Suf	400	300	.....	.....	.....	4,500	(c) 1,300	.....	150	6,650
6. Balkhab	.....	.....	.....	.....	5,000	(d) 1,350	200	.....	.....	6,550
7. Rud-i-Band-i-Amir districts	1,800	.....	.....	360	(e) 7,000	740	1,250	60	.....	11,211
8. Hazda-Nahr (Mazar-i-Sharif, Balkh and Akcha)	7,250	250	2,200	.....	1,500	150	650	3,000	.....	15,000
9. Oxus districts	10	.....	3,600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3,660
10. Sangcharak	2,700	400	.....	160	60	430	880	.....	240	4,800
11. Sar-i-Pul	4,000	400	250	.....	150	600	2,400	.....	2,200	10,000
12. Shibarghan	1,400	20	900	.....	600	45	60	.....	75	3,100
13. Andkhui and Daulatabad	1,360	35	1,450	.....	390	.....	170	.....	.....	3,400
14. Maimana	8,260	205	55	840	70	170	.....	.....	1,065	10,660
TOTAL	30,080	1,610	8,505	1,460	16,070	11,490	10,740	3,420	3,730	87,100

(a) Including Tartars and "Habash".

(b) Includes a supposed number of 250 nomads.

(c) These are called "Turks," but they are not Turkomans, and it is doubtful if they speak Turki. They are accordingly classed like Aoshar.

(d) Hazara Saiyds are included in Hazaras.

(e) Nearly all nomads, whose sheep tax is paid to the Hakim of Boinkara.

(f) This column includes Murghabi Tajiks.

TABLE 2

Number of families	Predominant races and tribes	Gross produce in kharwars (of 16 maunds)	Surplus Grain in Maunds			Total	Camels available for transport	Sheep
			Wheat	Rice and other grains	Barley			
1,215	Tajiks	.....	5,760 (a)	7,200 (a)	5,120 (a)	18,080	none	few
2,600	Tajiks and Sheikh Ali Hazaras	.....	500 (b)	.....	500 (b)	1,000	.....	40,000
450	Habash (Tatars)	.....	250	.....	250	500	.....	10,600
3,500	Tajiks and Uzbaks	.....	8,000 (d)	2,000	4,000 (d)	14,000	.....	100,000
4,230	Ditto	.....	.....	.....	.....	no surplus but supplied	1,200	52,200
6,650	Hazaras and Uzbaks	.....	14,000?	6,000?	12,000?	32,000	none	not many
6,550	Hazaras and Arabs	.....	3,000	.....	4,000	7,000	.....	numerous
11,210	Arabs, Uzbaks, Tajiks, etc.	.....	1,200	.....	2,000	3,200	.....	numerous
12,400	Uzbaks, Afghans, Turkomans, and Tajiks (f)	203,000	30,000	10,000	30,000	70,000	10,000	.....
2,600	Turkomans and Uzbaks	.....	6,000	2,000	6,000	14,000	400	110,000
3,660	Turkomans	.....	.....	.....	.....	no surplus	none	numerous
4,870	Uzbaks	.....	5,500	.....	6,000	11,500	.....	.....
10,000	Uzbaks and Tajiks	.....	10,700	.....	12,300	23,000	.....	.....
3,100	Uzbaks, Turkomans, and Arabs	.....	6,000	1,000	6,000	13,000	200?	15,000
3,405	Turkomans and Uzbaks	7,000	6,500	.....	3,500	10,000	700	74,000
10,665	Uzbaks	.....	32,700	.....	20,400	53,100	not many	120,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>87,105</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>135,110</b>	<b>28,200</b>	<b>112,070</b>	<b>270,380</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>.....</b>

estimated gross produce.

ly.

400 maunds on 8,120 kulbas of land. If this is correct, the surplus ought to be such as is stated in the succeeding columns.

accha.

“No statement of the total revenue can be discovered,” says Maitland; “only that Molloy in 1882 gives it on what is believed to be good authority, as 30 lakhs of Kabuli rupees. However, the gross revenue of the separate districts, as far as they are known, is entered in tangas. It amounts to 15,309,000 tangas, that is to say, upward of 50 lakhs of Kabulis, while from such rough computation as can be made, it would seem that the revenue of the remaining districts might amount to nearly 6,000,000 tangas or 20 lakhs of Kabulis—giving a total gross revenue for the province of no less than 70 lakhs of Kabuli rupees, which is nearly 56 lakhs of British Indian money.

“This seems exceedingly high when compared with that of Herat, which with a population three-sevenths greater, has a gross revenue of only 16½ lakhs of Kabulis or thereabouts. Assuming the returns are correct, as far as they go, the only way of accounting for the large revenue of Afghan Turkistan is by supposing the larger half of it to be derived from transit dues and other taxation on trade. This is to a great extent supported by the considerable sum shown against Tashkurghan, with its small population of 4,250 families, and also by the revenues of Akcha, Shibarghan, and Andkhui. The two last-named places, with populations of 3,100 and 3,405 families, are stated to produce revenue to the amount of 286,000 tangas and 250,000 tangas, respectively, whereas Aibak, with 3,500 families, and the Oxus districts with 3,660 families, pay, respectively, only 120,000 tangas and 133,000 tangas.

“With regard to Molloy’s statement of 30 lakhs, which is evidently meant to include the Badakhshan revenue, as well as that of Afghan Turkistan, it may be conjectured that the amount is intended for approximate net revenue, and not for gross. That statement refers to the time of Sher Ali Khan, when Muhammad Alam Khan was governor of Afghan Turkistan. At that period the cost of the troops in Afghan Turkistan and Badakhshan, then much more numerous than they are at present, was defrayed from provincial revenue; and there are besides other considerations, such as increase of trade, population, and general prosperity, within the last 10 or 12 years, which help to account for the present comparatively large revenue.

“The whole revenue is now (1886) retained by Sardar Ishak Khan, and it is believed the troops are paid by remittances from Kabul, though they appear to be rationed and clothed by the Sardar.

“The restrictions placed by the Russians on trade with Bokhara will tend to decrease the revenue, if it has not done so already.”

## CURRENCY, WEIGHT AND MEASURES

See the various districts, particularly “Hazhda-Nahr,” as well as Preface.



The total regular force in the province is probably never over 10,000 men. The regular troops are (or were) a provincial force garrisoning Turkistan and also Badakhshan, but a majority of the men are from the Kabul province, there being among them many Tajiks (Kohistanis, etc.) as well as Afghans, who generally bring their families, and settle in the province. Uzbaks and Hazaras are also enlisted. The former are said to be rather numerous in the infantry, but do not rise to superior rank. Most of the khasadars are Hazaras; they are ill-armed and inefficient. (Maitland, Peacocke, Griesbach.)

According to information obtained up to April 1906 the Afghan troops in this province and in Badakhshan form one division, that of Turkistan, under the command of General Sher Muhammad Khan (Turk) and are quartered in four districts, two of which, i.e., Mazar-i-Sharif and Maimana come within the limits of the civil province of Afghan Turkistan.

The bulk of the troops in the former district are concentrated at Dehdadi and Khamiab with smaller garrisons (chiefly cavalry) at Andkhui, Tashkurghan, Shibarghan, Sar-i-Pul, Akcha and in outposts on the Oxus. The total being about, 3,200 cavalry, 3,000 infantry with some artillery, (45 guns in all). At Maimana there are supposed to be 200 cavalry 1,200 infantry, and 32 guns, including 4 machine guns.— (I. B. C.)

## HISTORY

The following sketch of the history of Afghan Turkistan from 1750 to 1879 has been taken from Talboys Wheeler's "Memorandum on Afghan Turkistan," written in 1869.

### Historical Background

#### Administrative Period 1850–63

#### Chapter I

#### Afghan suzerainty in Afghan Turkistan.

Retrospect of the preceding history of Afghan Turkistan, ante 1850—Attitude of Bokhara after the Afghan occupation of Balkh—River Oxus the boundary between Bokhara and Afghanistan—Conquest of Khulm by Ghulam Haidar Khan—State of affairs in Afghan Turkistan—Conquest of Akcha—Establishment of the Afghan sovereignty over Kunduz—Changes in the administration of Afghan Turkistan, 1852—Risings connected with the Afghan occupation of Mazar-i-Sharif—Relations between Herat and Kabul respecting Afghan Turkistan, 1853—General

A. D. 1850. Retrospect of the preceding history of Afghan Turkistan, ante 1850.—The conquest of Balkh by Muhammad Akram Khan furnishes a convenient standpoint from whence to review the previous history of the entire territory between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus, which was about to form a part of the kingdom of Dost Muhammad Khan. The curtain rises in the middle of the eighteenth century upon anarchy and bloodshed. The empire of Nadir Shah had collapsed on the death of its founder; and rival chieftains were fighting desperately for the limited sovereignty between Armenia and Khorasan, leaving the Uzbek states between the river Murghab and the Pamir steppe to become the prey of any foreign power who could succeed in annexing them to its sovereignty. To the northward of the Oxus a puppet prince of the house of Changhiz Khan occupied the tottering throne of Bukhara; whilst the country round the capital was torn to pieces by the wars and intrigues of the local chiefs. To the far eastward the Mogul empire of Delhi, which in the previous century had maintained its rule over Kabul and Balkh, had already received its death blow from the hands of Nadir Shah, and was rapidly crumbling to pieces under the assaults of the Mahrattas. In a word, when Ahmad Shah Abdali, the favourite commander in the army of Nadir Shah, attempted, after the murder of his master, to establish an Afghan sovereignty from the Indus to the Oxus, which should be independent alike of the Shiah of Persia and the Uzbaks of Bokhara, there was no substantive power whatever in Central Asia, which was capable of checking his ambitious design. Consequently, Ahmad Shah found no difficulty in extending his empire to the Oxus; and he bequeathed his possessions in all their integrity to his successors. But still during a considerable period between the conquest by Ahmad Shah in 1750 and the re-conquest by Dost Muhammad Khan in 1850, the territory between the Hindu Kush and the Oxus must be regarded as more or less of a debateable character. A large Afghan population settled in the western and central districts, but still the Uzbek element predominated; whilst the population of the more eastern districts of Kunduz and Badakhshan can scarcely be regarded as either Uzbek or Afghan, inasmuch as the Tajik element, the so-called aboriginal of the country, still prevailed. The political condition of these little states was equally unsettled and fluctuating. They intrigued and quarrelled amongst themselves, and were apparently often ready to accept any suzerain who furnished the largest amount of protection in return for the smallest modicum of tribute. Their diplomacy was of the old Asiatic type. They conciliated an ally by giving him a sister or a daughter in marriage; and they propitiated the suzerain for the time being with presents of horses and slaves. The actual suzerainty over these little states during the last half of the eighteenth century appears to have been exercised by Afghanistan; but about the early part of the nineteenth century Shah Murad of Bokhara is said to have established an ascendancy in Balkh, which he exercised during the last few years of his reign. From the death of Shah Murad in 1802 and until the accession of Nasir-Ullah Khan in 1826, the central and eastern states were either independent or paid a nominal allegiance to Kabul; whilst the western states were either independent or paid a nominal allegiance to Herat. About 1826 Bokhara exercised a supremacy over Balkh, which province she had wrested from the independent ruler of Khulm; and the western states courted alternately the protection of Herat and Bokhara. Indeed, prior to the Afghan conquest of Balkh in 1830, the Amir of Bokhara was too much absorbed in his protracted warfare against the ruler of Shahr-i-Sabz to pay much attention to the state of affairs in the country south of the Oxus; and thus the whole of the territory from the river Murghab to the Pamir steppe was in a state of political anarchy. The refractory western states were more or less under Herat; the central states oscillated between Bokhara and Khulm; whilst the power of the chief of Khulm, which had extended over Kunduz and Badakhshan, and exercised a paramount influence over the whole region from the Hindu Kush to the Oxus, had been paralyzed

Akram Khan undertook the expedition, which resulted in the Afghan occupation of Balkh, and the temporary confinement of the Mir Wali of Khulm.

Attitude of Bokhara after the Afghan occupation of Balkh. The conquest effected by Muhammad Akram Khan was, however, limited in the first instance to the city and plain of Balkh. He had as yet made no advance towards Khulm and its fortress of Tashkurghan, although he would appear to have re-occupied the country between Saighan and Aibak, a territory which he had conquered in 1845–46, but lost to the Mir Wali of Khulm during the Afghan campaign in the Punjab of 1848–49. Neither had Muhammad Akram Khan made any attempt to reduce the states to the westward. His attention was more particularly drawn to the right bank of the Oxus, where the Amir of Bokhara was said to be preparing to recover Balkh, which had paid him no tribute, and over which he had exercised a mere nominal sovereignty; but he probably considered that the presence of the Afghans in Balkh was a menace to Bokhara and that the reduction of Shahr-i-Sabz would be a difficult undertaking so long as his right flank might be threatened at any moment by an Afghan army.

River Oxus, the boundary between Bokhara and Afghanistan. This inference is fully borne out by the course of events. Muhammad Akram Khan appealed to an existing arrangement between the previous rulers of Bokhara and Afghanistan, by which the river Oxus had been fixed as the boundary between the two kingdoms; and, on the receipt of this appeal, the Amir of Bokhara immediately retired towards his capital. Muhammad Akram Khan likewise warned the Amir of Bokhara that, under such circumstances, the death of any Mussalman who might fall in the war would lie at his door; but Nasir-Ulla never troubled himself about the blood of Mussalmans if they stood in the way of his designs; and from that time till the present day, as will be seen hereafter, the Amir of Bokhara has tacitly acknowledged the Oxus as the boundary between the two countries. In the negotiations of 1859, the Amir of Bokhara declared that, if the Afghans would refrain from interference with the Turkomans north of the Oxus, the Bokhara authorities would raise no claim regarding Badakhshan, Maimans, and other states south of that river.

Conquest of Khulm by Ghulam Haidar Khan. Scarcely had the fears of Muhammad Akram Khan at Balkh been allayed by the retreat of the Bokhara Amir, than his attention was called away to a new danger. The Mir Wali of Khulm appears to have escaped from his confinement, and to have made his way to Khulm; and during the latter part of 1850 he was endeavouring to stir up the people of Kunduz and Badakhshan against the Afghan invaders. Meantime, however, another son of Dost Muhammad Khan, named Ghulam Haidar Khan, who had been regarded as heir-apparent to the throne of Kabul ever since the death of Muhammad Akbar Khan, was marching an expedition from Kabul to the conquest of Khulm. In the first instance, he advanced in a northerly direction down the valley of the Khulm river as far as the frontier fortress of Aibak; and then left Aibak and captured the rock fortress of Khulm, known as Tashkurghan. The possession of this citadel put Ghulam Haidar Khan in possession of the country. The Mir Wali of Khulm escaped over the Oxus, but his son, Gunj Ali, who had previously been governor of Badakhshan, made his submission of the Afghan conqueror. The fate of this son was somewhat tragic. A short time afterwards he fell into the hands of the Mir Wali, and the father murdered his son as a punishment for his defection.

1851. State of affairs in Afghan Turkistan. The conquest of Khulm naturally caused the creation of a second Afghan province, namely, that of Khulm, under Ghulam Haidar Khan, in addition to that of Balkh, which was already in the possession of Muhammad Akram Khan. Meantime the territory of Kunduz, under Mir Attalik, and that of Badakhshan, further to the eastward had not as yet acknowledged the supremacy of Afghanistan. The four western states of Maimana, Andkhui, Shibarghan, and Sar-i-Pul were as yet unconquered by the Kabul authorities in Turkistan; and there is reason to believe that, with the exception of Sar-i-Pul, they continued under the dominion of Yar Muhammad Khan of Herat, until the death of that ruler

been under the nominal supremacy of Bokhara.

Conquest of Akcha. Early in 1851 Ghulam Haidar Khan left Khulm in charge of his brother, Muhammad Ahmad Khan, and proceeded on an expedition against Akcha. Here he met with an obstinate resistance. Five hundred Afghans are said to have fallen in the assault; but the place was at length taken, and given over to plunder for three entire days. The governor of Akcha is said to have fled to Bokhara. Ghulam Haidar Khan, however, is also said to have sent some prisoners of note to Kabul. It will be seen hereafter that both Kishan Sudoor, the ex-governor of Balkh, and Eishan Ourak, the ex-governor of Akcha, were subsequently residing at Kabul under surveillance; and consequently it may be inferred that at this period both chiefs were sent prisoners to Kabul by the Afghan authorities.

1851–52. Establishment of the Afghan sovereignty over Kunduz. A few months after the capture of Akcha, the people arose in revolt; but the rising could not have been very formidable, for in the following August, Ghulam Haidar Khan made over Khulm to his brother Muhammad Sharif Khan, and returned to Kabul, and reported that all was favourable in Turkistan. All the Mirs of Turkistan, from Akcha to Badakhshan and Kashgar, arrived at Kabul with valuable presents for the Amir, and duly made their salaam to Dost Muhammad Khan; and it is expressly stated that Mir Attalik, the chief of Kunduz, arrived at Kabul with rich presents for the Amir to whom he tendered his allegiance, messengers from the Mir of Badakhshan were also arriving at Kabul. Maimana, Andkhui, and Shibarghan were yet unconquered; and as at that time there was a strong alliance between Herat and Kabul, it was not likely that Dost Muhammad Khan would permit his sons to make any attempt on the states in question, which could only be regarded as an aggression upon Herat territory.

Changes in the administration of Afghan Turkistan, 1852. In March 1852, Muhammad Akram Khan died of disease, and the Amir sent his eldest son Muhammad Afzal Khan to succeed him in the government of Balkh and Akcha. Meantime, Muhammad Sharif Khan, the full brother and successor of Ghulam Haidar Khan, remained in the government of Khulm.

Risings connected with the Afghan occupation of Mazar-i-Sharif. About the middle of 1852 Muhammad Afzal Khan proceeded to take up his command in Balkh, but he found that a considerable amount of disaffection prevailed. The people of the holy shrine of Mazar-i-Sharif, which was supposed to contain the tomb of Ali, were especially refractory; and they gave Muhammad Afzal Khan so much trouble, that at length he resolved on taking possession of the place. The Afghan occupation of the holy shrine appears, however, to have excited great hostility among the Uzbaks. Mahmud Khan, who had been appointed governor of Akcha, rose in revolt; and although Akcha was speedily retaken, yet Mahmud Khan made his escape and caused further disaffection. At length Muhammad Afzal Khan succeeded in capturing both the governor of Mazar-i-Sharif and the governor of Akcha, and put them to death, together with their sons. The news of this event caused great excitement. The disciples of a holy man, known as the "Khalifa" arose in rebellion to revenge the murder which had been perpetrated. Mir Attalik, the chief of Kunduz, was seized with a panic, and even joined the rebels; but Muhammad Afzal Khan managed to allay his fears, and bring him back to his allegiance; and the disciples of the Khalifa, being disheartened probably by this defection, dispersed about the same time, and returned to their own homes.

1853–54. Relations between Herat and Kabul respecting Afghan Turkistan, 1853. The relations between Herat and Kabul at this period assume some importance from their connection with the progress of affairs in the western states. In 1851 Yar Muhammad Khan, the ruler of Herat, found it necessary to send a force against the hill people of Turkistan to compel them to pay tribute; and again in March 1853 he wished to send a second force in the same direction; and for this purpose he deemed it expedient to keep Dost Muhammad Khan acquainted with his proceedings, so that there might be no mistake as to his ulterior views. The action of the

the Kabul government and the absence of any move on the part of the Afghan authorities in Turkistan towards the territories westward of Akcha. Yar Muhammad Khan died in 1853. It would appear, however, from the following statement that Muhammad Akram Khan had reduced Sar-i-Pul. In referring to the revolt at Akcha, it is stated that Mahmud Khan had been formerly chief of Sar-i-Pul, and was placed in confinement by Muhammad Akram Khan; but that he was ultimately released and appointed by Muhammad Akram Khan to be governor of Akcha.

1854. General aspect of affairs in Central Asia, 1853–54. The death of Yar Muhammad Khan was followed by intrigues on the part of Persia to obtain possession of Herat. The following year the Amir of Bokhara succeeded in capturing the refractory city of Shahr-i-Sabz. The capture of Shahr-i-Sabz was not final. The Amir of Bokhara probably only succeeded in taking a portion, or else was very speedily compelled to retire. The final capture of Shahr-i-Sabz, and massacre and slavery of the people, took place in 1856 after a year's siege, as will be related hereafter. In 1854 the Amir of Bokhara was said to be contemplating active operations to the southward of the Oxus, for the purpose of supporting the ex-Wali of Khulm. Meantime the Kabul troops in Afghan Turkistan were in a state of mutiny on account of their long detention in that province, and threatened to throw down their arms and return to Kabul. Dost Muhammad Khan, however, was unable at this time to send reinforcements to Turkistan, as he was fully occupied with the affairs of Kandahar; and he could therefore only direct Muhammad Afzal Khan to endeavour to conciliate the troops, and to post secret detachments on the road to Kabul for the purpose of cutting off deserters. These difficulties in Afghan Turkistan were considerably increased by the bitter jealousy which existed between Muhammad Afzal Khan, the governor of Balkh and Muhammad Sharif Khan, the governor of Khulm. It will be remembered that Muhammad Afzal Khan was the eldest son of Amir Dost Muhammad Khan, and that he and his brother Muhammad Azim Khan were born of a Mullik lady. Muhammad Sharif Khan, however, belonged to the younger and favourite branch, who was born of a Popalzai lady; and his elder brothers, Muhammad Akbar Khan and Ghulam Haidar Khan, had been successively appointed heirs-apparent to the Amir. Ali Khan, the present Amir, is the third son of this Popalzai lady. Later in the year Muhammad Sharif Khan was recalled to Kabul; and his full brother, Muhammad Amin Khan, the youngest son of the Popalzai branch, was sent to govern Khulm in his place. The change of governors did not allay the strife; and dissensions still continued between Muhammad Afzal Khan, the son of the Mullik, and Muhammad Amin Khan, the son of the Popalzai.

Hostile operations of the ex-Mir Wali in Shibarghan, 1384. At length matters reached a crisis. The ex-Mir Wali of Khulm, who had been residing as a political exile at Bokhara, crossed the Oxus with a body of troops, and occupied Shibarghan. Rumours were abroad that the Amir of Bokhara was marching with an army in the same direction. The Uzbek chiefs, as might have been expected were wildly agitated by the news; and Muhammad Afzal Khan wrote to Kabul that "all the tribes around had got such wind in their heads that they refused to obey orders." The Afghan governor of Mullik was compelled to fall back on Balkh. The governor of Akcha found himself actually besieged. Even Muhammad Afzal Khan wrote piteously from Balkh that, if he did not receive reinforcements within ten or fifteen days, he would be a prisoner in Bokhara. Meantime the ex-Mir Wali of Khulm was occupying Shirbarghan and strengthening the fortress there. Subsequently, however, a dispute arose between the ex-Mir Wali of Khulm and the wakil of the Amir of Bokhara, who had accompanied him to Shibarghan; and the result was that the Mir Wali sent the wakil back to Bokhara.

Afghan conquest of the four western states, Maimana, Andkhui, Shibarghan, and Sar-i-Pul. About the end of 1854 Shibarghan finally submitted to the Afghan governor of Balkh without a fight. Mir Hakim Khan, the chief of Shibarghan, made his submission to Muhammad Afzal



been sent against him. Early in 1855 the people of Maimana and Andkhud made their submission in like manner, and presented offerings according to their own custom. Sar-i-Pul had surrendered three or four years before. It may be added that the ex-Mir Wali who surrendered at Shibarghan at the same time as Hakim Khan, did not long survive his last disaster. He was placed in charge of Nebradun, a dependency of Balkh, and directed to reside there with his family. Subsequently it was reported that he had died of dysentery on the 9th May 1855, but it was generally rumoured that he had been poisoned by Muhammad Afzal Khan. The death of the Mir Wali of Khulm seems to have restored order in the eastern provinces, where, in the days of his prosperity, his power and influence had been chiefly exercised. The western states, however, which had never recognized his authority, were subsequently agitated by the attempts of Herat and Persia, to establish an ascendancy in that quarter. Before, however, attempting to narrate the progress of these intrigues, it will be necessary to describe the final settlement of Afghan Turkistan which was made by the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan in 1855, and which will form the principal subjects of the following chapter.

### PART III

#### Disturbed Period, 1863

#### CHAPTER I

##### Revolt of Muhammad Afzal Khan

Retrospect of the history of Afghan Turkistan, 1850–63. Alliance between Afghanistan and the British Government. Troubled state of Afghanistan affairs, 1863. Capture of Herat and death of Dost Muhammad Khan, 1863. Recognition of the Amir Sher Ali Khan by the British Government. Commencement of disturbances. State of affairs in Afghan Turkistan the chiefs of Turkistan. Muhammad Afzal Khan deprived of Afghan Turkistan by Sher Ali Khan. Apparent reconciliation and settlements of affairs. Imprisonment of Muhammad Afzal Khan; State of Turkestan—Rumoured preparations of Amir of Bokhara against Balkh, 1865. Mutiny of Afghan army in Afghan Turkistan.

1850–63. Retrospect of the history of Afghan Turkistan, 1850–63. The history of Afghan Turkistan during the preceding period from 1850 to 1863 calls for very little remark in the way of review. It will be seen that the death of the Mir Wali of Khulm in 1855 was followed by the establishment of a perfect suzerainty over Kunduz by the Afghan rulers; and that the annexation of Kunduz in 1859 was followed by the complete submission of Badakhshan. In like manner, notwithstanding the occasional intrigues of Herat and Persia with the disaffected chiefs in the western states, the latter had ultimately tendered their submission; and in 1862 the chief of Maimana, the largest and most remote of the Chahar Wilayats, was fully acknowledging his allegiance to the Amir of Afghanistan. The attitude of Bokhara, although somewhat mystified by intrigues and rumours, is rendered perfectly clear by reference to existing circumstances. Prior to 1856 and for some years previous to the Afghan reconquest of Balkh in 1850, she was so engaged in a long and protracted struggle with the ruler of Shahr-i-Sabz, as to be unable to pay any attention to the progress of affairs in the country to the south of the Oxus. The final capture of Shahr-i-Sabz in 1853 seems to have relieved the Amir of Bokhara, and furnished him with an opportunity for making war against the Amir of Afghanistan; but at this

part of Persia or Russia, as to be unable to decide on any active measures. Ultimately he was astute enough to perceive that his wisest course was to conclude an alliance with Dost Muhammad Khan; but he was held back by the ignorant bigotry which had been the eminent characteristic of his predecessor, and which led him to demur to the treaty between Afghanistan and the British Government. At the same time, his over-bearing conduct seems to have rendered an Alliance between Bokhara and Afghanistan impossible, especially as Dost Muhammad Khan was but little inclined to listen to unreasonable demands, or to submit to the haughty pretensions of his Uzbek neighbour.

**Alliance between Afghanistan and the British Government.** It will not be convenient to review the obligations undertaken by the British Government on behalf of Afghanistan, which find expression in the treaties of 1855 and 1857. By the second article of the treaty of 1855, the Government of India agreed to respect these territories of Afghanistan which were at that period in the possession of the Amir; and again by the first article of the treaty of 1857, the Government of India recognised the possessions of the Amir in Balkh as part of Afghanistan territory.

**Troubled state of Afghanistan affairs, 1863.** It will now be necessary to return to the current history. From the end of 1862 until June 1863 there is a blank in the Kabul diaries as regards Afghan Turkistan. The attention of the Afghans was sufficiently occupied by the expedition of Dost Muhammad Khan against Sultan Ahmed Khan, the ruler of Herat. Moreover, the death of the aged Amir, who was verging on three-score years and ten, was expected to take place at any moment; and it was generally understood throughout Afghanistan that the event would be followed by a deadly struggle between his sons for the possession of the throne of Afghanistan. **Capture of Herat and death of Dost Muhammad Khan 1863.** On the 28th May 1863 the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan addressed a letter to Lord Elgin, then Viceroy of India to the effect that his son and heir-apparent, Sher Ali Khan, had succeeded in capturing Herat. In June 1863, the wakil at Kabul reported from intelligence which had reached him, that the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan had been constrained, by sickness and the dissensions amongst his sons, to Summon Muhammad Afzal Khan from Turkistan, with 500 cavalry by the Maimana road, to aid him in effecting a reconciliation and settlement of Herat matters. Meantime Husein Khan, the new chief of Maimana, had fully answered the expectations which had been entertained of his loyalty towards the Kabul Government, by offering to appear wherever he might be summoned, and to perform whatever he might be ordered. On the 9th June the Amir died and then the ferment commenced, which during the next five or six years, was to deluge the country with blood.

**Recognition of the Amir Sher Ali Khan by the British Government.** It has already been remarked that ever since the death of Ghulam Haidar Khan, in July 1858, his younger brother, Sher Ali Khan, had been appointed heir-apparent by the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan. This position of Sher Ali Khan was duly recognised by the Government of India in 1863, in the letter of congratulation addressed by Lord Elgin to the Amir on the capture of Herat by his son and heir-apparent, Sher Ali Khan; and in the following December the succession of Sher Ali Khan to the throne of Afghanistan was formally recognized by the Government of India.

**Commencement of disturbances.** After the death of the Amir Dost Muhammad Khan, all the chiefs of Afghanistan were thrown into the greatest excitement; and alarming rumours of approaching hostilities were spread abroad in every quarter. It was said that Muhammad Afzal Khan contemplated an advance upon Kabul; and that he was encouraged to take this step by the Amir of Bokhara. Subsequently the British wakil reported, from a trustworthy quarter, that the chiefs of Badakhshan had expressed their willingness to transfer their allegiance to Bokhara; and that in reply the Amir of Bokhara had informed them that Badakhshan was subject to the Afghan Government, but that if the chiefs met with oppression from Kabul, he would intercede



that Muhammad Afzal Khan was inclined to submit to the rule of his brother, Sher Ali Khan, and that he had sent protestation of his fidelity to the new Amir at Kabul. Meantime disturbances occurred in Kunduz, but were suppressed by Abdul Rahman Khan, the son of Muhammad Afzal Khan.

State of affairs in Afghan Turkistan. At last the Kabul wakil was enabled to report the actual state of affairs in Afghan Turkistan. It seems that when the Amir Sher Ali Khan and his brothers left Herat, after the death of Dost Muhammad Khan, and when intelligence was spread abroad of fraternal quarrels and misunderstandings, the Uzbaks began to create great disturbances. At the same time, the proceedings of Muhammad Afzal Khan did not tend to quiet the Uzbaks in the western states, as he deemed it expedient to concentrate his forces, which were at that time scattered over the province in small detachments. With this view he wrote to Muhammad Zaman Khan at Sar-i-Pul, and to Faiz Muhammad Khan at Shibarghan to assemble their respective forces at Akcha; and meantime he made the strongest professions of his allegiance to Sher Ali Khan. The new Amir, however, put no faith in these professions. On the contrary, Sher Ali Khan instigated Muhammad Zaman Khan and Muhammad Ahmad Khan to leave Sar-i-Pul with their troops and proceed to Kabul. Such was the state of affairs throughout the latter half of the year 1863. The Amir of Bokhara was also said to be contemplating a descent of Balkh, but was deterred by an outbreak in Khokand.

1864. Muhammad Afzal Khan prepares to march on Kabul. In the early part of 1864, Muhammad Afzal Khan was making active preparations for advancing to Kabul, and engaging with Sher Ali Khan in a great contest for the throne of Afghanistan. With this object in view, he is said to have made over the charge of the territories under his command as follows:

AKCHA—To Faiz Muhammad Khan

TAKHTAPUL—(Balkh)—To his son Abdul Rahman Khan

ANDKHUI—To Guzunfir Khan

SHIBARGHAN—To Mir Hakim Khan

SAR-I-PUL—To the son of Mir Mahmud Khan, the former chief of Sar-i-Pul

KUNDUZ—To the son of Mir Attalik

AIBAK—To the son of Mir Baba Beg

After this, on the day of Id festival, after public prayers, Muhammad Afzal Khan caused himself to be proclaimed Amir, and the khutbah to be read and coin to be struck in his name.

Efforts of Sher Ali Khan to win over the chiefs of Turkistan. Meantime the new Amir, Sher Ali Khan, was fully aware of the proceedings of his elder brother in Turkistan, and prepared to take the field in person. The two ex-Mirs of Balkh and Akcha named Eishan Sudoor and Eishan Ourak, were still residing under surveillance at Kabul and Sher Ali Khan, with the view of upsetting the administration of Muhammad Afzal Khan in Turkistan, proposed to these two mirs that they should return to Balkh and excite the people to rebellion. Eishan Sudoor declined; but his younger brother, Eishan Ourak, set out for Maimana with letters from the Amir Sher Ali Khan, promising that the new Amir would only levy half the sum in perpetuity which had been demanded by Muhammad Afzal Khan, and that each chief in Afghan Turkistan should remain in possession of his own needs. It will be remembered that in 1853 this Eishan Ourak had made his escape from Kandahar to Maimana and created such dangerous disturbances amongst the Uzbek population, that Muhammad Afzal Khan had been unable to put them down by force of arms; and had been compelled to employ the son of the priest of Mazar-i-Sharif to create dissensions amongst the rebels before he could reduce them to subjection. Sher Ali Khan might therefore have calculated that similar disturbances in the western states would distract the attention of Muhammad Afzal Khan, and prevent his expected advance from Turkistan to Kabul.

Muhammad Afzal deprived of Afghan Turkistan by Sher Ali Khan. The presence of Eishan

Meanwhile the summer of 1864 was approaching, and events moved fast. The Amir Sher Ali Khan sent a force against Muhammad Azim Khan, the brother of Muhammad Afzal Khan, who was commanding in Kuram, and compelled him to fly into British territory. At the same time the Amir marched in person against Muhammad Afzal Khan, and a desperate but indecisive battle took place on the 3rd June which was followed by an apparent reconciliation; and the two brothers proceeded to Turkistan for the purpose of settling affairs in that quarter. Most of the Uzbek chiefs, including the son of Mir Attalik of Kunduz and Mir Hakim Khan of Shibarghan, paid their respects to the Amir Sher Ali Khan, and were well received. On the 14th July the Amir and his council sat from eight o'clock in the morning until one o'clock in the afternoon discussing the affairs of Turkistan. At this council it was agreed that it was essential for the preservation of the kingdom of Afghanistan and the prevention of further rebellion, that Muhammad Afzal Khan should be removed from Turkistan. It was proposed to treat him with distinction, and to assign him provinces in Kuram, Ghazni, or Jalalabad, but to allow him to retain only 6,000 men of the old Kabul army. Then ensued the memorable quarrel. Guards were placed round the tent of Muhammad Afzal Khan; and at five o'clock in the afternoon of the same day, Sher Ali Khan issued orders for the march to Tashkurghan.

Apparent reconciliation and settlement of affairs. A few days passed away, and again a reconciliation was apparently effected and an arrangement was made. The province of Maimana was to be attached to the recently conquered territory of Herat; the rest of Turkistan was to be restored to Muhammad Afzal Khan, except Kunduz, Khanabad, Talikhan, and Badakhshan which were to be attached to the province of Kohistan. The Amir Sher Ali Khan engaged to support Muhammad Afzal Khan in the event of his being attacked by the Amir of Bokhara. On the other hand, Muhammad Afzal Khan resigned for himself and for his brother Muhammad Azim Khan, their estates in the Kabul district including Kuram, Khost and Zurmat. These articles of agreement were then signed and sworn to. Most of the chiefs and levies from Kabul and Kohistan were allowed to return home. The guns of Maimana were sent to Herat, and the Amir Sher Ali Khan determined to bring away the guns from Tashkurghan, and carry them with him to Kabul. The famous Jehangiri gun was also sent off towards Kabul with the heavy baggage. On the 15th August the Amir paid a visit to the shrine of Mazar-i-Sharif. On the 18th he permitted the Wali of Maimana and the Mirs of Turkistan to take their leave; and he also acceded to the request of Muhammad Afzal Khan to be allowed to return to Balkh. The same day Abdul Rahman Khan the son of Muhammad Afzal Khan, arrived at the shrine of Mazar-i-Sharif to pay his respects to the Amir, and was very kindly and honourably received and returned to his father in Balkh. The next day the Amir returned to his camp at Tashkurghan and prepared to leave for Kabul.

Imprisonment of Muhammad Afzal Khan: state of Turkistan. After this Muhammad Afzal Khan rejoined the Amir at Tashkurghan. Suddenly it transpired that, in consequence of some intrigues of Abdul Rahman Khan, which had been recently discovered, his father Muhammad Afzal Khan had been put into irons in public darbar, and thrown into prison in the citadel of Tashkurghan by the Amir Sher Ali Khan. Meantime Abdul Rahman Khan fled across the Oxus to Bokhara. These events caused great excitement, during which many disorders occurred. At length Fath Muhammad Khan was appointed by the Amir Sher Ali Khan to be governor of Turkistan in the room of Muhammad Afzal Khan. About the same time news arrived that Abdul Rahman Khan had been kindly received by Mozaffir-ud-din Khan, the Amir of Bokhara, who was prepared to espouse his cause. Eishan Ourak also fled to Bokhara.

1865. Rumoured preparations of the Amir of Bokhara against Balkh, 1865. For some months there were frequent rumours of a preparation on the part of the Amir of Bokhara for an advance against Balkh, but these rumours ultimately proved to be without foundation, and negotiation were still carried on between the Amir of Bokhara and Sher Ali Khan. In April

ordered that an envoy from the court of Kabul should accompany the Bokhara envoy to Bokhara. About this time the disorders in Turkistan were aggravated by an earthquake. At Shibarghan all the inhabitants were said to have been destroyed, whilst all the cattle were carried off by the Turkomans. The town of Sar-i-Pul suffered from the earthquake in a similar manner, whilst Andkhui was so reduced as to be regularly besieged by robbers. In July the Amir Sher Ali Khan received a despatch from the Kabul envoy at Bokhara to the effect that he had been kindly received by the Bokhara Amir. About the same time news arrived that Abdul Rahman Khan had taken leave of the Amir of Bokhara on the 22nd June; and accordingly Fateh Muhammad Khan, the new governor of Afghan Turkistan prepared to prevent Abdul Rahman Khan from invading the province of Afghan Turkistan.

Mutiny of the Afghan army in Afghan Turkistan. At this juncture Faiz Muhammad Khan the governor of Akcha, showed signs of disaffection; and Fateh Muhammad Khan, the new governor of Afghan Turkistan, advanced against Akcha to overawe his lieutenant. At this crisis the entire army of Turkistan mutinied against Fateh Muhammad Khan, and he escaped with difficulty to Ghor. Meantime Faiz Muhammad Khan declared for Abdul Rahman Khan, and the Khutbah was read at Akcha in the name of the Amir of Bokhara. Subsequently, Faiz Muhammad Khan and Abdul Rahman Khan advanced to Takhtapel and were thus masters of the province of Turkistan.

## CHAPTER II

### Governorship of Faiz Muhammad Khan

Faiz Muhammad Khan commands Afghan Turkistan for Muhammad Afzal Khan, 1864–65. Friendly relations between Bokhara and Sher Ali Khan. Affairs at Kunduz: death of Mir Attalik. Sultan Murad Khan of Kunduz declares for Abdul Rahman Khan. Reading of the khutbah, 1865–66. Relations with Bokhara. Faiz Muhammad Khan declares for Sher Ali Khan, 1866.

1864–1865. Faiz Muhammad Khan commands Afghan Turkistan for Muhammad Afzal Khan. Muhammad Afzal Khan was thus, after an administration of twelve years in Afghan Turkistan, placed in confinement by his younger brother, the Amir Sher Ali Khan. Fateh Muhammad Khan was then appointed governor by Sher Ali Khan; but he only retained the post from September 1864 to the middle of 1865, when the mutiny of the Turkistan army virtually transferred the government of Afghan Turkistan from Fateh Muhammad Khan, as the representative of Sher Ali Khan, to Faiz Muhammad Khan, as the representative of Muhammad Afzal Khan. Indeed, as will be seen hereafter, Faiz Muhammad Khan was left in command in Afghan Turkistan, whilst Abdul Rahman Khan advanced towards Kabul to win the throne of Kabul for his father, Muhammad Afzal Khan. But before proceeding to narrate the further progress of affairs in this direction, it will be as well to revert to the course of events in Bokhara and Kunduz.

1865. Friendly relations between Bokhara and Sher Ali Khan. Whilst Abdul Rahman Khan was forming a junction with Faiz Muhammad Khan in Balkh, the Amir of Bokhara was busily engaged in operations against Khokand, and appeared anxious to continue on friendly terms with the Amir Sher Ali Khan. Eishan Ourak, and two other confidential officers of Bokhara, had been appointed to accompany Abdul Rahman Khan as far as Shirabad near the right bank of the Oxus; but they left Abdul Rahman Khan at Shirabad, under the express orders of the Amir of Bokhara, for the purpose of detaching the Amir from any connection with the enterprise. Coin, however, was said to be struck in the name of the Amir of Bokhara. Meantime the Amir of Bokhara had conferred with the Kabul envoy respecting the release of Eishan Sudoor,

ance at Kabul. Some of the Bokhara courtiers remarked that the friendship between Bokhara and Afghanistan must be very slight if the Amir Sher Ali Khan could not be prevailed upon to make so slight a concession; and they advised the Amir Mozaffar-ud-din Khan to espouse the cause of Abdul Rahman Khan. Ultimately it was reported that, in compliance with the request of the Amir of Bokhara, the Amir Sher Ali Khan had released the families of Eishan Ourak and Eishan Sudoor, and permitted them to proceed to Bokhara.

Affairs at Kunduz: death of Mir Attalik. It will now be necessary to turn to the affairs of Kunduz. About June 1865, it was reported that Mir Attalik was dead. Fateh Muhammad Khan, who at the time was still governor of Afghan Turkistan appointed Sultan Murad, the son of Mir Attalik, to succeed his father. The people of Kunduz, however, wrote secretly to the Amir of Bokhara to say that they were unwilling that Sultan Murad should rule over them and that they would prefer that Mirames Beg, a nephew of Mir Attalik, who had been living at the court of the Amir of Bokhara, should be appointed chief of Kunduz. No reply to this proposal was received from the Amir of Bokhara.

1865–1866. Sultan Murad Khan of Kunduz declares for Abdul Rahman Khan. In August 1865, an envoy from Sultan Murad, the new chief of Kunduz, arrived at Kabul with presents for the Amir Sher Ali Khan who was then at Kandahar. The steward of the wife of Muhammad Afzal Khan presented this Kunduz envoy with four shawls and a handsome lungi; and told him of the mutiny of the army of Turkistan and the flight of Fateh Muhammad Khan to Ghor; and prevailed upon him not to go to Kandahar, but to return at once to Kunduz. The steward also sent the following significant message to the new chief of Kunduz: "If you succeed in driving Fateh Muhammad Khan out of Ghor, I hold myself responsible that your rights in Kunduz shall be upheld; but if you fail to do so, remember that there is a cousin of yours in Bokhara, who is ready to claim your position." Meantime Sultan Murad of Kunduz had written to offer his assistance to Fateh Muhammad Khan at Ghor. Fateh Muhammad Khan on his part had also sent to Kunduz for troops and supplies. But the message which the new chief of Kunduz had received from Kabul seems to have led him to temporize; for on receipt of the requisition from Fateh Muhammad Khan he replied that the army of Balkh would soon blockade Ghor, and that it would be therefore impossible to assist him from Kunduz. Later in the year 1865, Sultan Murad and the Mir of the Kataghan tribe transferred their adherence to Sardar Abdul Rahman Khan; and agreed to furnish two maunds of atta (i. e. flour) and a dumba (i. e. fat-tailed sheep) from each house for the supply of his army. Abdul Rahman Khan bestowed khilats in return, and then declared that, in the event of his capturing Kabul, he would remit the revenue of the Kataghan tribe.

1866. Reading of the khutbah, 1865–66. In the winter of 1865 and 1866 the Turkistan army of Abdul Rahman Khan was joined by Muhammad Azim Khan, who had married a sister of the Mir of Badakhshan, and obtained a force from his new father-in-law. The united armies then succeeded in occupying Kabul; and on May 1866, Muhammad Afzal Khan was delivered from his long captivity and placed upon the throne of Kabul. Meantime, it may be useful to note the changes in the reading of the khutbah. In the first instance, the khutbah was read by Abdul Rahman Khan in the name of the Amir of Bokhara, for the purpose, apparently, of strengthening his cause by spreading abroad the idea that he was supported by the Bokhara Amir. This ceremony, however, was by no means agreeable to the feelings of the adherents of Muhammad Afzal Khan. In March 1866, the British munshi at Kabul reported that many had suggested to Muhammad Azim Khan that he should read the khutbah in the name of the Akhund of Swat, so that all the followers of Islam might rally round him. Muhammad Azim Khan, however, put aside the suggestion for the time, saying that he was sending some mules and carpets as a present to the Akhund. In April 1866, when it was popularly believed that Muhammad Azim Khan was pursuing the objects of his individual ambition to the neglect of the interests of his

Russell in the name of the ruler of the time. But in May 1866, when Muhammad Afzal Khan had been triumphantly placed on the throne of Kabul, the khutbah was read in the name of Muhammad Afzal Khan with the title of Amir.

Relations with Bokhara. In March 1866, when the Amir Sher Ali Khan was at Kandahar, an envoy from Bokhara arrived at Kabul accompanied by the envoy whom Sher Ali Khan had sent to Bokhara. Accordingly Muhammad Azim Khan at Kabul honourably received and entertained the Bokhara envoy, out of respect for his royal master; but the British munshi reported that it seemed very doubtful whether the envoy would be permitted to go on to Kandahar. In April, the Bokhara envoy asked to be allowed either to proceed to Kandahar or to return to Bokhara, and was told by Muhammad Azim Khan that he should receive a reply after a month. Muhammad Azim Khan meantime endeavoured to appear in the eyes of the Government of India as the one important personage who could bring about such an alliance between the British Government and the Amir of Bokhara as could effectually check the aggressions of the Russians. In August, Muhammad Azim Khan permitted the Bokhara envoy to return to Bokhara, and sent the Kabul envoy to accompany him with a friendly letter and presents to the Amir Mozaffirud-din Khan.

Faiz Muhammad Khan declares for Sher Ali Khan, 1866. Meantime, whilst the victorious army of Abdul Rahman Khan was marching towards Kabul, Faiz Muhammad Khan, who had been formerly governor of Akcha, remained behind at Balkh to guard the rear of the Turkistan force. The progress of affairs in Afghan Turkistan during this period may be indicated in a few words. In May 1866, the Amir Muhammad Afzal Khan despatched letters of congratulations to the Mirs of Badakhshan, Kunduz, Shibarghan, Sar-i-Pul, Andkhui, and Maimana; but the Mirs of Maimana still adhered to the government of Herat, which province continued to remain loyal to Sher Ali Khan. At this period, Muhammad Azim Khan wished Abdul Rahman Khan to undertake the government of Afghan Turkistan; but Abdul Rahman Khan was suspicious of the good faith of his uncle, and was unwilling to leave his father, Muhammad Afzal Khan. Faiz Muhammad Khan took this opportunity of putting forward his own claim to the government of Afghan Turkistan. He wrote from Balkh that Abdul Rahman Khan had sworn on the shrine of Mazar-i-Sharif, that if he obtained possession of Kabul he would make over the country of Turkistan in perpetuity to him, Faiz Muhammad Khan. Subsequently, Faiz Muhammad Khan summoned the leading people of Turkistan, and men of his army, and read out the treaty which he had made with Abdul Rahman Khan, and took a fresh oath of allegiance from them, and raised the pay of his forces. A few days afterwards Faiz Muhammad Khan appears to have discovered that the new ruler did not intend to confirm him in the possession of Afghan Turkistan; and accordingly he deserted the cause of Muhammad Afzal Khan, and transferred his allegiance to the Amir Sher Ali Khan.

### CHAPTER III

#### Afghan Turkistan under Sher Ali Khan

Submission of the western states of Faiz Muhammad Khan. General aspect of affairs in Afghanistan, 1866–67. Contemporary state of Bokhara, 1866–67. Capture of Kunduz by the Mir of Badakhshan. Recovery of Kunduz and conquest of Badakhshan by Faiz Muhammad Khan. Badakhshan under Mir Muhammad Shah, 1867. Death of Faiz Muhammad Khan and Muhammad Afzal Khan. Settlement of Afghan Turkistan by Sher Ali Khan—Maimana—Andkhui—Sar-i-Pul and Shibarghan—Akcha—Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif—Tashkurghan and Haibak—Kunduz—Badakhshan. Visit of the ex-Mir of Badakhshan to Kabul, 1867—Mir Attalik of Kunduz deserts Sher Ali Khan—Campaign of Abdul Rahman Khan in Turkistan, 1868—Reduction of Akcha,



Ali Khan from Herat to Kabul Distracted State of Turkistan. Attacks on Herat and Badakhshan—Defeat and flight of the ex-Amir Muhammad Azim Khan, January 1869—Afghan Turkistan under the sovereignty of Amir Sher Ali Khan, 1869.

Submission of the western states to Faiz Muhammad Khan. When Faiz Muhammad Khan fairly threw off his allegiance to Muhammad Afzal Khan, and held Afghan Turkistan for Sher Ali Khan, he felt his position so strengthened that he undertook the chastisement of the Mir of Shibarghan, who had exhibited signs of disaffection. In August, the Mirs of Shibarghan, Sar-i-Pul, Andkhui, and Maimana swore allegiance to Faiz Muhammad Khan, and waited upon him with presents. The Mir of Maimana had evidently taken this step with the permission of the Amir Sher Ali Khan, as the Mir had always held himself to be a vassal of Herat. Later in the year, Faiz Muhammad Khan called together all the principal people of the province of Turkistan, and publicly had prayers offered in the Juma Masjid in the name of the Amir Sher Ali Khan.

1867. General aspect of affairs in Afghanistan, 1866–67. Before proceeding to notice in detail the further progress of events in Afghan Turkistan, it may be as well to glance at the general aspect of affairs in Afghanistan and Bokhara. At the close of 1866, Muhammad Afzal Khan still retained possession of the throne of Kabul, which he had ascended the previous May. But this newly-acquired kingdom was threatened on the north by Faiz Muhammad Khan in Afghan Turkistan, and on the south by Sher Ali Khan in Kandahar. At the same time, Muhammad Yakub Khan, the eldest surviving son of Sher Ali Khan, retained possession of Herat. In January 1867, the position of the rival parties underwent a change. In the south, Sher Ali Khan was defeated by Muhammad Azim Khan, and compelled to surrender possession of Kandahar and fly to Herat. But, meantime, to the north of Kabul, the cause of Sher Ali Khan was manfully upheld in Afghan Turkistan by Faiz Muhammad Khan, who could not be tempted to return to his old allegiance to Muhammad Afzal Khan, and who succeeded, in January 1867, in inflicting a severe defeat on Muhammad Sarwar Khan, the son of Muhammad Azim Khan.

Contemporary state of Bokhara, 1866–67. Meantime, Mozaffir-ud-din, Amir of Bokhara, was altogether precluded by Russian aggressions from taking any part in the struggle which was going on in the territory of his Afghan neighbours. It was reported at this period that he had effected a truce with the Russian for six or eight months, under which the Russian troops, who had encamped in the vicinity of Samarkand, had fallen back and occupied Jizakh, Khojend, and Ura Tapa. At this juncture, however, a nephew of the Amir of Bokhara threw off his allegiance to his uncle and proceeded to Shahr-i-Sabz, where the people accepted him as their ruler. Accordingly in the beginning of 1867, Mozaffir-ud-din Khan was contemplating the recovery of Shahr-i-Sabz; but dangers were gathering thickly around him, for his own chiefs were endeavouring to further their individual interests by establishing friendly relations with the Russians; and the Russians were receiving such large reinforcements that it was fully expected they would renew hostilities against Bokhara in the ensuing spring.

Capture of Kunduz by the Mir of Badakhshan. It will now be remembered that in June 1865, whilst Fateh Muhammad Khan was still governor of Afghan Turkistan, Mir Attalik, the chief of Kunduz, had died, and his son Sultan Murad was appointed by Fateh Muhammad Khan to succeed his father. Later in the year, when the Turkistan army deserted the cause of Fateh Muhammad Khan and Sher Ali Khan, and joined that of Abdul Rahman Khan and Muhammad Afzal Khan, the new chief of Kunduz, after a little trimming, gave in his adherence to Abdul Rahman Khan, and received dresses of honour in return. When Faiz Muhammad Khan, in his disgust at not being appointed governor of Afghan Turkistan, transferred his allegiance from Muhammad Afzal Khan to Sher Ali Khan, the new chief of Kunduz appears to have been in some perplexity. Beyond the eastern frontier of Kunduz Mirza Jehandar Sha, the chief of Badakhshan, had declared for Muhammad Afzal Khan, and had given his sister in marriage to

Muhammad Afzal Khan, by attempting the conquest of Kunduz, and he succeeded in capturing the towns of Talikhan and Kunduz. Meantime Sultan Murad sent off his women and property to Kolab.

Recovery of Kunduz and conquest of Badakhshan by Faiz Muhammad Khan. On receipt of the news of the capture of Kunduz by Mirza Jehandar Shah of Badakhshan, Faiz Muhammad Khan despatched a body of troops to that quarter. Military operations were then carried on against Kunduz and Badakhshan by Faiz Muhammad Khan and Sultan Murad, with the understanding that if Badakhshan were subdued by Sultan Murad, the country was to be made over to him for life. Ultimately Faiz Muhammad Khan marched in person against Kunduz, and inflicted a defeat upon Mirza Jehandar Shah and drove him out of Badakhshan, and compelled him to fly to Chitral.

Badakhshan under Mir Muhammad Shah, 1867. Meantime Faiz Muhammad Khan did not make over Badakhshan to Sultan Murad of Kunduz. Probably Sultan Murad had not rendered efficient service in the campaign against Badakhshan; or it may be that Faiz Muhammad Khan entertained some suspicions of his fidelity to Sher Ali Khan, for it is roundly asserted in the diaries that Mir Sultan Murad has privately espoused the side of the Mir of Badakhshan. Be this as it may, Faiz Muhammad Khan deemed it expedient to place Badakhshan in charge of Mir Muhammad Shah and other relatives of the deceased Mir Zaman Shah, on the condition that a cavalry contingent should be supplied when required. One of the first acts of the new Mir of Badakhshan was to endeavour to obtain the surrender of his rival, Mirza Jehandar Shah, or at any rate, to prevent him from escaping to Kabul. Accordingly, the new Mir of Badakhshan wrote to the Mir of Chitral, reminding him that he had been from of old the tributary of Badakhshan, and calling upon him to apprehend Mir Jehandar Shar and send him on to Badakhshan, or else to deport him to Kashmir or British territory. The Mir of Chitral replied that he did not dispute that he owed allegiance to Badakhshan, but he could not apprehend and send Mir Jehandar Shah to Badakhshan without suffering much discredit. However, he would shortly deport the ex-Mir to some other quarter.

Death of Faiz Muhammad Khan and Muhammad Afzal Khan. About this period Sher Ali Khan joined Faiz Muhammad Khan from Herat. In June, they had entered into a firm compact at Mazar-i-Sharif by swearing solemnly on the Koran; and in August Faiz Muhammad Khan marched out of Takhtapul with one-half of the Turkistan army, leaving the other half to follow under Sher Ali Khan. On the 13th September, Abdul Rahman Khan fell upon Faiz Muhammad Khan at Kala Alladad and gained a complete victory, in which Faiz Muhammad Khan was slain. On the 4th October, Abdul Rahman Khan returned in triumph to Kabul, but found his father, Muhammad Afzal Khan, sinking in mortal disease, of which he died only three days afterwards. Settlement of Afghan Turkistan by Sher Ali Khan. Later in the year 1867, Sher Ali Khan was preparing for a renewal of the struggle against Muhammad Azim Khan, who had succeeded his elder brother, Muhammad Afzal Khan, as Amir of Kabul. Meantime, it was reported that Sher Ali Khan had distributed the provinces of Afghan Turkistan as follows:

Maimana—To remain under its chief, Hussein Khan

Andkhui—Under Guzunfir Khan

Sar-i-Pul and Shibarghan—Under Hakim Khan

Akcha—Under Muhammad Khan

Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif—Under Rustam Khan, Mazari

Tashkurghan and Aibak—Under the sons of the ex-Mir Wali of Khulm

Kunduz—Under Mir Attalik (i. e., Sultan Murad, Attalik)

Badakhshan—Under Muhammad Shah

Visit of the ex-Mir of Badakhshan to Kabul, 1867. About the latter part of 1867 Jehandar Shah, the ex-Mir of Badakhshan, made his appearance at Kabul and was honourably received by



Khan died, and was succeeded on the throne of Khakha by his younger brother Muhammad Azim Khan. Subsequently Abdul Rahman Khan was preparing for an expedition against Sher Ali Khan in Turkistan. Accordingly, Jehandar Shah accompanied Abdul Rahman to Turkistan with the understanding that at the end of the campaign he would receive possession of his own province of Badakhshan.

Sultan Murad of Kunduz deserts Sher Ali Khan. About the close of the year, as Abdul Rahman Khan was advancing into Turkistan, Mir Sultan Murad of Kunduz deserted the cause of Sher Ali Khan, and made advances to Abdul Rahman Khan, and ultimately joined his force at Aibak, and presented him with a thousand maunds of barley and flour, a thousand sheep, and seventy horses. Subsequently, however, Abdul Rahman Khan distrusted the troops of Sultan Murad, and dismissed them to their homes, retaining, however, the Mir himself and a small following. 1868. Campaign of Abdul Rahman Khan in Turkistan, 1868. Early in January 1869, Sher Ali Khan proceeded from Tashkurghan to Herat with six thousand men and ten guns, and the magazine stores he had collected in Balkh. On his way he was escorted through Maimana territory by Mir Hussein Khan. Meantime the Uzbaks of the western states, who had declared for Sher Ali Khan, concentrated their forces at Akcha; and the restless Eishan Ourak, the ex-Mir of Akcha, arrived at the same place from Bokhara. The plan of operations on the side of Sher Ali Khan was, that the Mirs of Turkistan should sufficiently occupy the attention of Abdul Rahman Khan at Akcha, whilst Sher Ali Khan himself pushed on from Herat to Kandahar, and thence advanced to Kabul. In February, Abdul Rahman Khan reached Takhtapul. He found that the people of the western states, however, were prepared to resist; and Abdul Rahman Khan sent to the Amir of Bokhara to enquire whether he was inciting or encouraging the resistance of the western chiefs.

Reduction of Akcha, Shibarghan, Sar-i-Pul, and Andkhui. The same month Abdul Rahman Khan defeated an Uzbek force in the neighbourhood of Akcha, and buried alive two of its leaders in order to strike awe into the provinces. He then captured the fortress of Akcha, and ten days afterwards advanced into Shibarghan. But the western states, with the exception of Maimana, were by this time sufficiently alarmed, and hastened to tender their submission. Mir Hakim Khan of Shibarghan presented a nazar of the value of two thousand five hundred rupees. Sar-i-Pul tendered its submission. Andkhui was abandoned by its chief, Guzunfir Khan, who made his escape to Maimana. Accordingly, Abdul Rahman placed his own officers in charge of Akcha, Shibarghan, Sar-i-Pul, and Andkhui and then prepared to march against Maimana.

Campaign against Maimana. At this juncture an agent from Mir Hussein Khan, chief of Maimana, waited on Abdul Rahman Khan at Shibarghan, and tried to make excuses for his master. He brought forward an agreement, which the chief of Maimana had made with the deceased Amir, Muhammad Afzal Khan, by which that chief had agreed to pay a yearly tribute of five thousand gold tillahs. Abdul Rahman Khan, refused to accept this agreement, as the Mir had assisted Sher Ali Khan in his march to Herat. Mir Hussein Khan then sent a handsome present of camels and horses to Shibarghan; and as Abdul Rahman Khan was much pressed for money and supplies, he was induced to come to terms. Abdul Rahman Khan then demanded a year's pay for his troops. The Mir's agent offered thirty thousand gold tillahs, but Abdul Rahman Khan demanded a Lakh of tillahs, and threatened, in case of default, to move all his forces on Maimana. The mother of the Mir then waited on Abdul Rahman Khan at Shibarghan with the offer of twenty-five thousand gold tillahs and a celebrated gun known, like the Kunduz gun, by the name of Jehangiri. A short truce was agreed upon, but without result. Accordingly Abdul Rahman Khan marched his force against Maimana, but met with a repulse. Meantime, Maimana was garrisoned by twelve thousand men, and defended by six guns, whilst a horde of ten or twelve thousand Turkomans had been attracted to Maimana, Sarakhs, Panjdeh, and Bala Murghab, in the hope of plundering Abdul Rahman's camp. At this juncture an envoy from

against the Russians. Abdul Rahman Khan replied that he was ready enough to assist Bokhara, but that it was impossible to do so whilst the Mir of Maimana held out. The Bokhara envoy then proceeded to Maimana to induce the Mir to yield, but meantime news arrived of the capture of Kandahar by the son of Sher Ali Khan. The fall of Kandahar raised the hopes of Sher Ali Khan and his party, but caused considerable alarm to Muhammad Azim Khan in Kabul, and his nephew in Turkistan. Meantime, the Mir of Maimana changed his tone, whilst Abdul Rahman Khan, with a failing commissariat was more ready than ever to come to terms. In April, Abdul Rahman Khan invested Maimana, and threw up entrenchments and began to mine the place. The siege, however, was obstinately resisted by the Mir, and lasted for about a month. On the 17th May was sharp firing from both sides, and the mines were exploded and the place assaulted from three points. The assaults lasted till the evening, but were finally repelled. The men and even the women of Maimana assisted the troops of Mir by hurling stones upon the besiegers, which inflicted severe loss. The next morning Mir Hussein Khan offered the great gun and forty thousand tillahs, and the terms were accepted by Abdul Rahman Khan.

Triumphant progress of Sher Ali Khan from Herat to Kabul. When Abdul Rahman Khan had thus succeeded in reducing the refractory chief of Maimana, he returned to Shibarghan and thence to Takhtapul. Accordingly, Sher Ali Khan took advantage of this retrograde movement on the part of Abdul Rahman Khan to leave Herat and join his victorious son Muhammad Yakub Khan at Kandahar. Later in the summer, he finally advanced from Kandahar to Kabul; and on the 11th September, he entered Kabul in triumph, and was once more seated on the throne of Afghanistan.

Distracted state of Turkistan. Meantime the ex-Amir, Muhammad Azim Khan, had fled from Kabul to Afghan Turkistan. The Uzbek population in this quarter were now utterly disaffected. The capture of Kandahar by the son of Sher Ali Khan, and the departure of Abdul Rahman Khan to Takhtapul, encouraged the western chiefs to break out in rebellion, and transfer their allegiance from Muhammad Azim Khan, to Sher Ali Khan, Guzunfir Khan of Andkhui, Hakim Khan of Shibarghan, and Mahmud Khan of Sar-i-Pul, all joined together and expelled the officers whom Abdul Rahman Khan had left in command of those places, and declared for the Amir Sher Ali Khan. At the same time Eishan Ourak was besieging Akcha. Meanwhile Abdul Rahman Khan detained Sultan Murad Khan of Kunduz as a prisoner in his camp; and consequently when he sent some of his people into Kunduz to procure baggage animals and necessities, they were plundered by Mian Kataghan and turned out of the country.

Affairs in Kunduz and Badakhshan. About the same time, the people of Kunduz and Badakhshan followed the example of the western states in throwing off their allegiance to Abdul Rahman Khan. Accordingly, Abdul Rahman Khan prepared to march in that direction and advanced as far as Ghorī; but was apparently detained there by the disastrous news which reached him of the flight of his uncle, the ex-Amir, from Kabul. Accordingly, Sultan Murad Khan was released after taking his oath on the Koran, and permitted to return to Kunduz; whilst Mir Jehandar Shah, aided by 500 or 600 troops from the army of Abdul Rahman Khan, succeeded in wresting Badakhshan from Mir Mizrab Shah, and regaining his lost authority. Subsequently, however, when the army of Muhammad Azim Khan and Abdul Rahman Khan left the neighbourhood of Kunduz, Sultan Murad so far wavered in his allegiance as to cease furnishing supplies and when Sher Ali Khan recovered his throne, the Mirs of Kunduz and Badakhshan readily accepted him as their Amir.

1869. Defeat and flight of the ex-Amir, Muhammad Azim Khan, January 1869. About October 1869, Muhammad Azim Khan arrived at Mazar-i-Sharif and proposed to remain there whilst the army of Turkistan took up its winter quarters at Takhtapul, Tashkurghan, and Aibak. Subsequently, however, he left Mazar-i-Sharif, and proceeded to Tashkurghan and thence to Ghorī, where preparations were made for an advance on Kabul. Subsequent events are a matter

the Amir Sher Ali Khan, and Muhammad Azim Khan, and his nephew Abdul Rahman Khan, ultimately, made their escape into Persian territory.

Afghan Turkistan under the government of Amir Sher Ali Khan, 1869. The conclusion of the history of Afghan Turkistan may be told in a few words. Muhammad Alam Khan, who had been appointed Governor of Bamian by the Amir Sher Ali Khan, reported in April 1869 that the whole of Afghan Turkistan had given in its adhesion to the Amir, and that a royal salute of twenty-one guns had been accordingly fired at Takhtapul. Muhammad Azim Khan and Abdul Rahman Khan were now at Meshed. Ultimately Muhammed Alam Khan significantly reported that he had received presents from the Mirs of Turkistan, Badakhshan and that Turkistan was tranquil.

In August 1869, Amir Sher Ali formally granted Kunduz to Sultan Murad Khan, the Kataghan Uzbek chief, and ordered him to drive Jahandar Shah out of Badakhshan. This order was carried out; the Badakhshis submitted without resistance, and their country has from that time formed part of the Kabul state. Amir Sher Ali now appointed Muhammad Alam Khan to be Governor of the newly consolidated province, but that official's administration was from the commencement marked by grave discontent amongst the people and the army, which culminated in a general mutiny of the troops in April 1870. Disputes followed between General Daud Shah and the Governor, which resulted in their both being summoned to the capital to give an account of their doings. Exonerated by the Amir, Muhammad Alam Khan resumed his post, but this time he was to have as a colleague Ibrahim Khan, Amir Sher Ali's son. The joint rule proved a failure; disputes arose between the colleagues, and Ibrahim Khan was recalled, the entire government being again made over to Muhammad Alam Khan. The latter's oppressive rule caused general disaffection in Turkistan, especially amongst the Wardak officers and men of the army, whilst the different Mirs carried unavailing complaints of his tyranny of Kabul. The Mir of Maimana, who had been one of Amir Sher Ali's most useful supporters, at last rebelled in 1875 against the Governor's oppression, and declared his independence, but Muhammad Alam Khan marched against the refractory Khanate and conquered it.

Muhammad Alam Khan died in 1876, and was succeeded by Shahghasi Sherdil Khan, Barakzai, who died in July 1878, and was succeeded by his son Khushdil Khan. On the death of Amir Sher Ali Khan, Khushdil Khan was recalled, and replaced by General Ghulam Haidar Khan Wardak. The latter was Governor and Commander-in-Chief in November 1879, when Muhammad Sarwar Khan (son of Amir Muhammad Azim Khan) arrived in Turkistan with messages to the different chiefs in the province and to the officers of the army from the present Amir of Kabul Abdul Rahman Khan. Ghulam Haidar Khan had this envoy murdered near Andkhui which immediately caused an émeute in the army and the Governor fled to Bokhara, where he was given protection by the Amir of that country, and where he is believed to be at the present time (1894).

In December 1879, Abdul Rahman Khan, accompanied by Sardar Ishak Khan, son of Muhammad Azim Khan, and some 80 followers, entered the province, and the facility with which he possessed himself of it proved the people's and army's dislike to their late rulers.

The only portion of Afghan Turkistan that hung back was Maimana, and that district surrendered early in 1884. Sardar Ishak Khan contributed largely to the success of Abdul Rahman, and in return was first made Governor of Mazar-i-Sharif, where he succeeded in raising money, which was urgently required for the expedition. When Abdul Rahman went to Kabul, Ishak Khan remained as Governor of the whole province of Turkistan. He appears to have been an able administrator and well-liked, particularly by the army. He had an exceptional and semi-independent position, the province having been in fact granted to him as an appanage for life. He enjoyed the whole revenue and had powers of life and death, which no other Provincial Governor then had. At the same time he dared not take action in the smallest matters of

due to the privilege which he enjoyed of appointing his own Deputy Governors and military officers of high rank, and of remitting no revenue to Kabul, was considerably curtailed. Maimana, Aibak, and Badakhshan were separated from Afghan Turkistan, and the Amir ordered that all revenue was to be spent—not hoarded—on public objects. To ensure this, the Amir appointed superintendents of the revenue-officers, and the accounts were ordered to be regularly sent to Kabul for his inspection.

In August 1888, Ishak Khan revolted and caused himself to be proclaimed Amir. The Amir had recently summoned him to Kabul; but he declined to come, and then followed the revolt. For several years past he had maintained his position, while steadily declining to obey the Amir's invitation to visit the capital; but now, matters having reached a crisis, he threw off all semblance of allegiance to the ruler of Kabul. The troops at Maimana refused to join, and appealed to the Governor of Herat for assistance, and they imprisoned and afterwards killed General Ghurbat Khan, who was sent to them by Ishak Khan. In September the revolt was entirely suppressed, successes of the Amir's troops in Kahmard and Belchiragh being followed up after a severe fight at Ghaznigak by the pretender's total defeat, which came about thus: On the 23rd September when the forces of General Ghulam Haidar Orakzai and Sardar Abdulla Khan united at Aibak, Ishak Khan was hurriedly falling back on Tashkurghan, and was said to have lost many men and horses from privation in the desert. Further, he had been deserted by his chief supporter, Sultan Murad, Mir of Kataghan, who endeavoured to escape across the Oxus. The combined forces of the Amir, comprising 13 regiments of infantry, 4 regiments of cavalry, with some irregulars and 26 guns, marched from Aibak, on the 25th of September, and on the 27th, at Ghaznigak, they came upon the rebel army under the command of Ishak Khan in person. The latter's force is said to have been composed of nine infantry regiments, three or four cavalry regiments, and batteries of bullock and horse artillery. Both sides advanced, and after determined fighting, the portion of the Amir's troops commanded by Sardar Abdulla Khan was totally defeated. At this moment, however, as the rebel troops were plundering Abdulla Khan's baggage, the force under Ghulam Haidar, which had defeated the troops opposed to it, came to the aid of Abdulla Khan, and attacked the enemy with complete success. Ishak Khan and the scattered remnants of his force fled, leaving 1,600 dead and dying on the ground. The loss on the side of the Amir was estimated at not less than 500 men. On the following day the Amir's troops entered Tashkurghan unopposed. Ishak Khan arrived outside Mazar-i-Sharif on the same day. His family had left for Khamiab three days before, and on the 29th the Sardar himself fled across the Oxus, finding an asylum in the territory of the ruler of Bokhara. On the 3rd October the remainder of Ishak Khan's forces surrendered at Mazar-i-Sharif.

In October the Amir left Kabul for Afghan Turkistan. He arrived at Mazar-i-Sharif in December and remained in the neighbourhood of that place till June 1890. During this time he devoted some attention to the defence of his northern frontier, and as a result decided to construct a fortified cantonment at Deh-i-Dadi and to form a large central depot for stores at Shadian. In 1891 the former was reported to have been completed.

Amongst administrative changes decided upon by the Amir about this time may be mentioned the re-transfer of the Maimana district from the province of Herat to that of Afghan Turkistan. It was calculated that during the Amir's stay in Turkistan 5,400 prisoners were deported to Kabul, 1,200 to Kandahar, and 500 to Herat. For some time after this revolt the province remained quiet, but in the beginning of 1892 the inhabitants of the Maimana district were reported to be thoroughly disloyal to the Amir. In July, the son of the Wali, with some troops, was ordered to join the force then operating in the Hazarajat. Shortly after starting the tribal levies mutinied, and returned and attacked the Amir's troops at Maimana. However, the rebellion soon began to die out and the rebels (Uzbaks) after having been defeated in Kaisar, fled in large numbers to Russian territory.—(J. B. C.)

brother of the present Amir, who has resided in the province all his life, is the nominal Governor, but the actual administrator is Sardar Abdulla Jan Tokhi. (I. B. C., 1907).

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL  
GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN





36-46 67-20. Elevation 1,700 feet. A low pass over the ridge of the same name on the road from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif between Tashkurghan and the latter place. *The pass is about 15 miles east of Mazar-i-Sharif.* There is a plain which is about a mile wide, and has a slight rise westward. Its drainage channel is a good sized nala, which is crossed without difficulty.

At  $6\frac{3}{4}$  miles from Naibabad reach the foot of the ridge, which has moderately easy, smooth slopes of soft earth. Very easy ascent and very good road; top at 7 miles. Rise from the foot of the kotal about 120 feet; from Naibabad 470 feet. To the right of the road overlooking the ascent, is a brick tower, not ancient, though built of old material. This tower is a notable landmark from the east, but cannot be seen so well from the west. However, it might be possible to heliograph from it both to Mazar and Tashkurghan, and in good weather to the Oxus, about Pata Kesar.

The ridge is flat-topped, and it is not till the tower has been passed by 400 or 500 yards that the plain to the west becomes visible. A great mass of dark green in the distance is Mazar-i-Sharif, and from here the blue tiled domes and minarets of the Mosalla can be distinctly seen.

The hills on the left are lofty and inaccessible. The gorges of a few large ravines are visible. The nearest of those west of the Abadu spur is the Marmul Tangi. It leads to a glen, up which is a large village, with orchards and fruit trees.

Much nearer than Mazar-i-Sharif, and looking as if at the bottom of the Abadu Kotal, is the village of Guri-i-Mar. To the right of it, but further off, is Kala Muhammad. No other villages are visible.

A gentle descent now commences which at 8 miles becomes moderately steep and rather stony. The hills here drain to the northwest; and to left of the road are several ravines running in that direction. To the right the ridge sinks easily to the plain. The ground does not seem favourable for defence. The stony descent is short; at the bottom a large nala is crossed. From this a small easy ascent, and then gentle descent to the plain, which is reached at  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles. Road very good all the way. Just to the right, at the foot of the last slope, is a small ruined fort. Fall from the tower on the highest part of the ridge, 420 feet. This makes the plain on this side about 50 feet higher than at Naibabad.

Three miles further on Gur-i-Mar is reached, and 8 miles beyond it is the camping ground south of Mazar-i-Sharif. (Maitland.)

## ABAGHALAN

آبا غلان

37-22 65-52 G. A single well of brackish water on the Jar Kuduk-Karkin road, 8 miles from the former place. The well is situated in a hollow, over which the road goes, running from southeast to northwest. There is a line of wells up the course of this hollow. (A. B. C.)

\*AB BARIK See AO BARIK

آب باریک

ABBAS

عباس

36-38 66-5. A village in Akcha district, on the Akcha-Alamik road, distant 6 miles from the former town. It contains 40 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Qarya-i-Abas.*

ABBAS

عباس

36-38 66-5 m. A village in Akcha, situated on the Nahr-i-Saidabad, containing 45 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Probably the same as above.*

\*ABDAN

آبدان

36-3 66-7 m. A village, also spelled Awdan on the Ak Daria, about 15 miles southeast of Sar-i-Pul in Jowzjan province.

\*ABDAN-I-SHEBAQLI

آبدان شباقلی

36-42 68-1 m. A well located on the road from Khulm to Kunduz.

ABDI KARIMI

عبد کریمی

A section of Arabs who pasture in the district of Boinkara. (A. B. C.)

ABDULGAN

عبد الگان

35- 66-. A village in the Tunj district, at the head of the Ghalim Dara. It contains 240 families of Dastam Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Abdigan. The village is about 40 miles east of Naurak. A mountain called Band-i-Abdigan is located southwest of Tunj, at 35-51 66-42 m.*

ABDULLA

عبد الله

36-46 66-53. One of the ten canals which water the plain country around Balkh, see *Hazhda Nahr*.

The Kilif road crosses it by a wooden bridge just before reaching the northwest wall of Balkh, the canal here being about 15 feet wide and 2½ feet deep in July. (Ata Muhammad.)

ABDULLA KHAN

عبد الله خان

37-29 65-49 G. The ruins of an old brick robat, with a large dome, on left bank of the Oxus, 8 miles southeast of Khamiab. (Peacocke.)

ABDUL MALIK

عبد الملک

35-55 68-1 m. A village in the Khuram subdistrict of Aibak. 30 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 2 miles southwest of Habash.*

Watercourses and places the names of which begin with the word Ab followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

\*ABI KHANA

آبی خانه

36—25 67—8 m. A village in the Tandorak glen, about 5 miles east of Tandorak in Charkent-i-Mazar woleswali.

\*AB KANDUKH

آب قندوخ

35— 67—. A pass located about 60 miles southwest of Samangan. *Recent maps show a mountain, Kuh-i-Akhqudugh, which is a variant spelling of the above, located at 35—51 67—37m.*

AB KILI

آب کیلی

35—52 67—58. A bridge over the Tashkurghan (*now Samangan*) stream crossed by the road from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif.

Below Rui the stream is crossed by a rough stone bridge and then the road turns eastwards up a broad hollow, crosses the Chambarak Kotal, and again enters the main valley at Pul-i-Ab-Kili. The stream is here crossed by another stone bridge. The approach on the further side (left bank) is at right angles to the bridge and narrow under a rock. However, the stream can be easily crossed, except during spring floods. (Maitland.)

Griesbach travelled this road in the spring of 1886—that is, after Maitland had seen it—and reported that all the bridges had been carried away by floods of unusual height. No doubt they have since been repaired, but are probably now of wood.

\*AB KOLOK

آب کلک

37—2 66—2 m. A village located northwest of Andkhui, on the road to Karkin. The village is about 3 miles north of Charshangho.

\*AB SIAH

آب سیاه

36—36 65—48 m. A stream located about 50 miles southeast of Shibarghan. See Safid.

ACHAMAILI

اچه ملی ( میلی )

A section of Uzbaks found in the Sar-i-Pul district.

ACHAMAILI

اچه ملی ( میلی )

A section of the Sara Kibchaks, see Kibchak.

\*ADAM KHUR

آدم خور

36—51 66—14 G. Ruins of a village about 8 miles southeast of Akcha.

36-53 66-41 m. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district,  $14\frac{3}{4}$  miles northwest of Balkh, and situated on the Nahr-i-Sharsharak. It is a long straggling village and has at one time been a large place, though in 1886 it had a population of only about 100 families of Uzbaks. There are the ruins of an old brick Abdulla Khani caravansarai, which is said to have been once a magnificent building ornamented with enamelled tiles. In former days caravans from Balkh to Bokhara made their first halt here, and thence travelled by Islam and Khanabad to Yarik Sardaba and Kilif by an old road which has now fallen into disuse. (A. B. C.) *Afghan sources give population estimates of 564 to 775 inhabitants.*

#### ADRING

ادرنگ

36-4 66-3 m. A village 15 miles southeast of the town of Sar-i-Pul. It contains 50 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

#### AFSHARS See AOSHARS

افشار

#### AFTAB RUI

آفتاب روی

36-18 68-3. A long, high hill northeast of Aibak. Its spurs run down to within 2 miles of that place. (Maitland.)

#### AGHA DARA

آغه دره (آق دره)

35-42 64-55 m. The name applied to a portion of the valley of the Maimana river. Deh Agha Dara contains 40 houses of Shah Kamani Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Aqdara.*

#### AGHAZ KING See Volume 3.

اغز کنگ

#### AGHZAKIN

آغزاکین

36- 64-. The name given to the road which leads west from Jalaiur into the chol. (Maitland.)

#### AGI

آگی

A taifa of Arsaris.

#### AHANGAR

آهنگر

36-7 68-0. A small village just north of Aibak. (A. B. C.)

#### AHANGARAN

آهنگران

35- 67-. A group of three villages in the Walishan subdistrict of Dara-i-Suf, together containing 130 families of Jambogha Dai Mirdad Hazaras. There is good encamping ground, supplies are procurable, and grass is plenti-

## AHMADABAD

احمدآباد

36-54 66-38 m. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak. 17<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles (1 :<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> by road) northwest of Balkh. There is a road from Balkh through it to Faruk and Chillik. Peacocke says of it: "Ahmadabad is an Arab village and has at one time been a large place, judging from the old ruins and walls and vineyards surrounding it. The road is good, with the exception of the rough timber bridges over the juis." He gives the population as 200 families of Arabs, and states that the annual produce is 1,000 Indian maunds of gandom and 400 maunds of jao, and that it possesses 400 sheep, 100 camels, and 44 bullocks. It contains one water-mill. (Peacocke.)

## AHMAD-I-BALA

احمدبالا

36- 67-. A kotal at the head of the Dara-i-Jal in the Chaharkind subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif. It is crossed by the lower Shadian-Marmul road at 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles from the former place. The rise up the Jal Dara is very easy, but on the other side there is a steep fall to what appears to be a semi-circular basin, the head of the Shorab ravine. The descent from the kotal is down steep slopes by a very winding, but good, path. (Maitland.)

## \*AIBAK

ايك (هيك)

36-12 68-1 m. Also called Samangan, sometimes spelled Haibak, and since 1964 is the capital of Samangan province and the chief town of a woleswali. The woleswali comprises an area of 3,137 square kilometers and has a population which was variously estimated by Afghan ministries as between 29,201 and 32,545 (See *Provisional Gazetteer*).

The woleswali is bounded in the west by Dara-i-Suf, in the northwest by Khulm, in the north by Hazrat-i-Sultan woleswalis, and in the northeast and east by the provinces of Kunduz and Baghlan.

Aibak woleswali includes some sixty villages of which about thirty have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in this district: Aq Chashma, Alakhi, Qaiz-i-Sarwazan, Baba Qambar, Borma-i-Hazarajat, Takht-i-Rustam, Baba Lar Tai-Khonak, Joy-i-Zhwandun, Jega Bandah, Chughi, Khuram, Khwaja Qushqar, Khwaja Nur, Dara-i-Zhwandun, Rubatak, Zandai Kot, Zur Kot, Sa Bagh, Spina Kaigadai, Surkhak Chashma Wa Naw Kassa, Sar Kunda, Samangan-i-Khurd, Sharikyar, Zuhrahi, Qezel Tumchaq, Sandugcha, Qush Asyab, Karwan Saraye, Kepanak Archa, Mankabud-i-Wardak, Mangtash, Qarah Dong-i-Naw Bulaq, Manqotan, Quch Nehal, Sufi Qala, Qala-i-Ghaj, Manfar, Tubak-i-Nawar, Bargan Zar, Qarya-i-Shorab, Alma

Larghan, Dalkhaki, Qarzan Guzar, Aghri Qul, Bish Qoi-i-Man-Kabud, Sad Mardah, Shahr-i-Qadim, Lowal Gai, Janmushkad-i-Rofqan Guzar, Panki, Samangan-i-Kalan, Shakh-i-Safid, Shir Jan, Sawadah, Ali Fateh, Ankob-i-Uzbakiya, Ankob-i-Afghaniya, Qich Sayan, Fiqr Wa Mar Bulaq, Garm Bulaq Wa Pudana Bulaq, Ahmad Wa Muhammad, Laiwan Kot, Markaz-i-Baladiya, Mang Qush, Darang Bataq, Baba Lar, and Barzad.

**Historical Background.** In pre-Islamic times, Aibak was an important center for Buddhism. Like Bamian, Aibak attracted the attention of the followers of Buddha, who constructed temples and other religious monuments. Buddhist remains are found in Takht-e Rustam, two kilometers south of the city. Among the most important monuments of Takht-e Rustam is a large stupa built of solid rock. In its nature, size, and construction, this stupa is unparalleled throughout the world.

Dara-ye Gaz, located in northwest Aibak, is identical with what Hsuan-Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim (7th C. A. D.), called "Kie Tehe." According to Hsuan-Tsang, ten Buddhist temples existed in this spot alone. A great number of Kushani coins are found in Rubatak (also the site of two forts built under Amir Abdur Rahman) in the vicinity of Aibak. Remains of pre-Islamic settlements and monuments can also be seen in Dara-ye Anjir, Sarbagh, Koh-e Shakh Safed, and Dukhtar-e Nushirwan (the latter is also the site of stuccos from the Sassanian period). Buddhist structures were no longer built in Aibak after the first half of the fifth century A. D. However, given its location on the trade route to Balkh, for centuries Aibak remained an important commercial center.

Major mosques in Aibak and the vicinity include the Masjid-i Jami in the new town of Aibak, which was built in 1315 and restored in 1334. There are also the Masjid-i Jami of the old town, three kilometers to the southeast of the new town; and the cathedral mosques of Samangan, Charmgari, and Zohrabi. Important shrines include those of Hazrat-e Sultan, 16 kilometers to the northwest; Baba Qambar, 19 kilometers to the southwest; Khwaja Ismail to the east; Khwaja Burhan, one kilometer to the west; Khwaja Sangur; Aibak-e Nawjawan; Khwaja Tomati; and Khwaja Nalak. (Nawid, extracted from *Qamus-i-Jughrafiya-ye Afghanistan*.)

Charpentier describes the town in the 1970's as having a small but prosperous bazar, a park in the center of the town, recently-constructed mosque and an administrative building. Thursday is the town's market day.

For a description of the town and district of Aibak, before 1914, see Haibak and Samangan.

## AILABAD

36— 66—. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the <sup>آيلاباد</sup>Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, and containing 80 houses of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

36— 67—. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, and inhabited by 30 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

ایماق

\*AIMAK

35—35 67—36 m. A village on the Almar stream, about 20 miles southwest of Rui.

AINACHI Or KARWAN SARAI

اینه چی (عینه چی) کاروان سرای

36—16 68—1 G. A village below Aibak, on the right bank of the Tashkurghan river, containing 200 families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

AINAN TAKULDI

عینان تغلدی

36—13 64—41. A deep ravine in the valley of the Ab-i-Kaisar, on the right bank of the river about two miles below Ata Khan Khwaja. A road leads up it and over the hills to Kafir Kala in the Shirin Tagao. (A. B. C.)

\*AIN KALA

عین قلعه

36—53 66—3 m. A village located about 8 miles southwest of Akcha.

AIRATAN

حیرتان

37— 67—. A place in the Tashkurghan district, on left bank of Oxus, 10 miles above Pata Kesar. It is merely a drinking place for cattle.

"The width of the river here is about the same as at Tarmex, say 1,000 yards. The opposite bank is high and more or less scarped for a mile and a half up, when the river suddenly expands. There is a strip of low jungly flat along the foot of the scarp in most places. Good site for a bridge here, or for a ferry. The current is not stronger than elsewhere." (Maitland.) *Recent maps show a place called Jairetan, at 37—10 67—2; and further northeast, Hayatan, at 37—13 67—25.*

AIWANJ See KHISHT TAPA

آیونج

AJRIM

اجرم

36— 68—. The second stage in a branch road from Chah-i-Shirin to Khairabad. Ajrim is understood to be the name of a ravine running north into the Turkistan plain from the hills north-northeast of Aibak. *A village with this name is located about 11 miles from Sar-i-Pul in Jowzjan province. G.*

AKAL TEMUR

اکل تیمور (قل تیمور)

36—45 66—59 m. A village between Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif on the



## AK BULAK

آق بولاق

36—26 67—11 G. In the Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif. A small village with a marshy spring, in the Tandurak or Baba Kamchi basin,  $21\frac{1}{4}$  miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif. Water is plentiful, and travellers from Mazar-i-Sharif often halt at the spring. The hamlets of Ak Bolak and Baba Kamchi together contain a mixed population of 50 families. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the place Kham-i-Aq Bulaq, a few miles to the north.*

## AK BULAK

آق بولاق

35—57 65—17 m. In the Darzab subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. It comprises the settlements of Deh Kamarak, 30 families, and Ak Bulak and Yan Bulak which together contain 40 families of Ishans. (A. B. C.) *The villages are north-northeast of Belchiragh.*

## AKCHA

آقچه

36—56 66—11 m. A woleswali in the north of Jowzjan province comprising an area of 75 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan ministries at from 8,380 to 11,669 (see Provisional Gazetteer). The woleswali is bounded in the west and north by Mangajik, in the east by Mardian, and in the south by the Khanakah districts. Akcha woleswali includes some 22 villages of which some ten have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in PG as follows: Bati Kot, Besh Arigh-i-Uzbekia, Yangi Arigh-i-Watani, Besh Arigh-i-Turkmania, Jazar, Haidarabad, Shirak, Qum Arigh wa Qum Baqal, Yangi Arigh-i-Turkmania, Guzar-i-Arab, Darwaza-i-Najara, Guzar-i-Sabungari, Guzar-i-Arab, Guzar-i-Iman Nazar, Guzar-i-Kafsh Garan, Qarya-i-Nauwarded Jeza, Darwaza-i-Shibarghan, Nauwarded Besh-i-Nawaqel Arigh, Guzar-i-Shahr-i-Jadid, and Jadad. Major mosques include, in addition to the Cathedral Mosque of the town, also the mosques of Mandawi, Darwaza-ye Bokhara, and the Madrasa-ye Aishan Shams-ul-Din Khan. Major shrines in the town are of Khwaja Kafsh-i-Geran, Hazrat-i-Baba (a qadamgah), Sayyid Ibrahim Jan, Murad Bakhsh, and Chaharda Masum (qadamgah). In 1914 the area was described as follows: One of the fifteen administrative divisions of the province. It comprises (1) the plain country around the town of Akcha, watered by four canals from the Band-i-Amir river, viz., the Nahr-i-Fatehabad, Nahr-i-Magzum, Nahr-i-Saidabad; and Nahr-i-Saibur, (2) the riverain district of Khwaja Salar, west of Kilif (Keleft); (3) the small district of Daolatabad on the Ab-i-Andkhui.

The Akcha district properly so called lies between the Shibarghan and Mazar-i-Sharif districts, and is bounded in the north by the Oxus. There is a hakim of the district (Muhammad Shah Khan by name in 1906), but the

Maitland mentions a troublesome fly which is numerous throughout the Akcha plain in May. It resembles the common house fly, and bites men and horses, but its bite is not poisonous. Later, he says a large light-coloured fly appears. Its bite is noxious and horses sometimes die from it. Camels also suffer a little. This fly disappears about the end of June. (A. B. C.)

آقچہ

## AKCHA

36—56 66—11 m. *A small town in the woleswali of the same name. See above entry for details. In 1914 the town was described as follows:* Elevation 1,008 feet. The principal town in the district of the same name, distant 30 miles from Shibarghan and 42 from Balkh.

It is a walled town of about 2 miles in exterior circumference, with a lofty citadel. The defences were in good repair in 1886, but the place has no military strength. The interior of the town is almost devoid of inhabitants, the population living in the neighbouring baghat.

There are cantonments outside the walls. In 1886 they were in ruins and no troops were quartered in them. The garrison of Akcha at that time was one squadron of Afghan regular cavalry (100 men), two or four guns, and two bairaks of khasadars.

According to Merk (1885), the town contains 350 families, and there are 100 to 120 shops in the bazar. The bi-weekly market is held without the town, and on market days 242 shops and stalls are open together.

Peacocke says of this place:

“The town of Akcha is almost identically the same as Andkhui, viz., a dilapidated outer wall, breached in many places, surrounding a number of mud-domed or flat-roofed houses, all in a more or less ruined and deserted condition. In the centre of the town is the arg or citadel, an irregular polygon of some 50 yards diameter, in a somewhat better state of repair. Its walls are about 30 feet high on top of an earthen mound, also about 30 feet high, but appear weak, and are repaired in several places in an inferior manner to the old work. A ditch, more or less filled up, lies at the foot of the mound, with the city buildings coming close up to the citadel. Timber appears to be plentiful, and enters largely into the construction of the houses both of the city and citadel. The citadel is at present empty. 1,200 Uzbek families and a few Hindu merchants reside in the city and suburbs, and 5,000 Arsari Turkomans reside in the district. A good deal of trade appears to be carried on in the bazar, and more Bokhara caravans are said to pass through here than any other place in Afghan Turkistan.

“Akcha is said to be unhealthy from fever in the hot weather, owing to the amount of irrigation carried on all round the town. Water is laid on to the

Balkh. \*(Band-i-Amir, now Balkh.) These canals run parallel to the Balkh-Akcha road. The main canal runs close to the south side of the city, and is 15 to 25 feet wide. It is a cutting of about 16 feet deep, and at the date of visit contained 4 feet of water. In flood time it is said to run full up to ground level, and its spill-water then flows over the plain and desert, past Kara Tapa Kalan and Jar Kuduk on the Andkhui-Khamiab road, to Dongaz Sirta. The main canal is bridged with timber bridges at two points near the city.

"The neighbourhood of Akcha is well wooded in patches, and some of the gardens contain chinara trees of considerable size." (A. B. C.)

#### AKCHA

آقچه

36-14 67-6 m. A kishlak of 50 families, half Uzbaks, half Hazaras (Tundarak), on the Aibak-Boinkara road, apparently about 12 miles south-east of the latter. It has 5 or 6 wells. (A. B. C.)

#### AKCHA DALAN

آقچه دالان

36-12 67-10 m. Mentioned by Maitland as a village in the north of the Dara-i-Suf district, apparently the same place as the Akcha of preceeding article. 70 families of Gadi Hazaras (Dai Zangi? ). (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the village Dallan, southeast of Akcha.*

#### AKCHA-NUMAH

آقچه ناه

36-55 66-9 A. An outlying village of Akcha situated on the Nahri-i-Saidabad, about a mile to the south of the town. 110 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### AK CHASHMA

آق چشمه

35- 64-. A village in the Tailan glen in the Maimana district. 20 families of Shah Kamani Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *There is a mountain with this name at 35-47 68-17 m.*

#### \*AK CHASHMA

آق چشمه

35-37 64-40 m. A mountain north of the Band-i-Turkestan, between the valleys of the Almar and Sar-i-Hauz streams.

#### AK DARA

آق دره

35- 64-. A village in the Tailan glen in the Maimana district, containing 40 houses of Shah Kamani Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### AK DARA

آق دره

36-38 66-24 m. A narrow rocky ravine in the Mazar-i-Sharif district,

to the Mazar-i-Sharif—Shibarghan main road. The Khwaja Kaurati stream has its source at the mouth of the Ak Dara. (Peacocke.) *A village called Bargah is to the north of this ravine.*

AK GUMBAZ

آق گنبد

36—1 66—31 m. A village in the Allaghan valley in the Sangcharak district, 8 miles northeast of Kala Sangcharak, *and southeast of Saozma Kala.* 70 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *Another village with this name is located at 36—31 68—9 A.*

\*AK GUZAR

آق گذر

36—47 64—58 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao, about 14 miles southwest of Andkhui.

AKHSHEKH

آق شیخ

A tribe of Uzbaks.

\*AKHRANAGAH

آخره نگاه

36—52 66—40 m. A little village northwest of Balkh, about 4 miles southwest of Adina Bazar.

\*AKHTACHI

اخته چی

36—54 65—8 m. A village, about 7 miles southeast of Andkhui.

AKHTA KHANA

اخته خانه

36—20 68—18. Elevation 6,535 feet. "A pass over the hills northeast of Aibak. The kotal is on the border of the Aibak-Kataghan districts, and a road crosses it from Robat to Ak-Gumbaz and Chah-i-Shor.

At about 4 miles (from Chah-i-Shirin) the road, with hardly any descent, crosses the water-course of the glen (the Dara Akhta Khana), or a branch of it, and commences the ascent of the Akhta Khana Kotal. The ascent is very long ( $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles). Road stony and difficult, with some stiff bits. Camels could get up in good weather, but in winter the kotal is impracticable for any baggage animal. At  $6\frac{3}{4}$  miles the top is reached; rise from Robat 3,570 feet. A wide stretch of high open country is now entered, known as the Dasht-i-Akhta Khana. Road excellent, descending slightly. At  $7\frac{3}{4}$  miles a camping place between two low hills, where there is water in spring, but none in autumn (this is Akhta Khana). A small khirgah camp of Kangli Uzbaks is generally to be found here through the summer, but they go to the Aibak valley or to the plain of Turkistan in winter.

A road divides and goes to Ghaznigak; it appears to join the main road from the Dokuh Kotal at Ak Gumbaz. The other road, which is good, goes north

AKHUND BABA

اخذ بابا

35— 64—. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, containing 35 families of the Khwaja section of Allachi Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

AKIL TAJIKS

عازل تاجك

A tribe found in Faoghan. Maitland says: "The Akil Tajiks are no doubt 'Murghabis,' practically Firozkohis." (A. B. C.)

AK JOYA

آق جويه

37—22 66—7 G. In the Khwaja Salar district, 4½ miles below Kilif (Keleft) ferry. The strip of land here along the river is closely cultivated and much enclosed, but is being rapidly carried away by the stream. Ak Joya is contiguous with Kiziljah. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Kawk in this area, located about 29 miles north of Shaikh Razi.*

AK KAMAR

آق كمر

35—49 65—13. At 2½ miles south of Belchirag, on the Deh Miran road, a road comes in from the east down the Ak Kamar ravine. It leads over the Pusht-i-Ispirwal plateau and also to Kala Niaz Beg. The plateau is richly grassed in spring and is a great grazing ground, horses being sent there from Maimana, etc. The Ak Kamar defile was formerly the resort of plunderers. On the left are three caves called Kalat. The defile derives its name from the colour of the cliffs. (A. B. C.)

\*AK KARA

آق قره

35—46 65—11 G. A village located about 3 miles south of Belchiragh in Maimana province.

AK KINA

آق كينه (اكينه)

37—8 65—11. A place 12 miles north-northeast of Ankhui. There is a road from Andkhui through Ak Kina and Zaid to Karki, the old main trade route between Herat, Maimana, and Bokhara. In contains an old Abdulla Khani robat with a brick dome, which is said to cover a tank about 120 feet square, containing rain or snow water. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Aqineh.*

AK KOTAL

آق كوتل

35—59 64—22 G. A nala which joins the Kaiser valley from the chol on the northwest, 8 miles above Ghalbela. *The nala is some 40 miles west-north-west of Maimana.* It is a cramped and tortuous minor valley, having its origin

its salty bed, leading nowhere in particular, though it is possible to make one's way along the ridge into the Shor Alamlik: but the hills are very steep and broken, and the path, except in the lower part of the Ak Kotal, is difficult.

There is a fairly good track across the ridge by the Shor Baitalushti, one of its small tributary nalas, into the Shor Aldarti.

The lower part of the Shor Ak Kotal is much resorted to for salt, procured by damming the salt drainage water and allowing it to evaporate. A well-beaten track leads to this salt resort over a gap named Darwaza Kam. (Peacocke.)

#### AK KUPRUK

آق کپروک

36-5 66-51. One of the small districts on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, (now Balkhab) below the Balkh-Ab district. It lies below Tunj, and above Boinkara. Ak Kupruk formerly belonged to Sangcharak, but is now a subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif. It is governed by a hakim who transmits the revenue to the Mazar-i-Sharif treasury. See "Band-i-Amir" for further information. *This district is now the woleswali of Kishindih.*

#### AK KUPRUK

آق کپروک

36-5 66-51 m. Elevation 2,515 feet. A village in the *woleswali* of Kishindih, 9 miles southwest of Kishindih, situated on right bank of Band-i-Amir, distant 43 miles south from Balkh. It contains about 80 families of Sayyids and Uzbaks, in several groups and with its enclosures stretches over a length of about 500 yards. On the left bank is a smaller village, which is understood to be called Toraghar. Above this, and opposite the main village, is the mouth of large ravine, known as the Ikram Sai, which drains the country immediately north of the Koh-i-Khwaja Buland. Above Ikram Sai and the village is the Ak-Kupruk bridge, about which Maitland gives the following information:

"The bridge is the only one between the Pul-i-Chashma Shafan and that at the Sar-i-Pul (Balkhao), about 100 miles by road. It consists of rudely built abutments and piers of dry stone, carried up to a height of about 5 feet above the ordinary water level, and connected by a slight wooden roadway. The river is narrow here, and the breadth of the stream between the abutments is about 125 feet. Total length of bridge, including abutments, about 180 feet. The first span is a very small one of 10 or 12 feet, over an irrigation ditch. The next rather large, 14 or 15 feet. The third is 20 to 25 feet, and the fourth and last is 45 to 50 feet. This crosses the deep part of the stream. The first pier has a horizontal section of about 18 feet by 12, the other piers, which are the stream, are about 12 feet square. The big span is on the usual



looks as if it were on the point of slipping off them.

"It has a great dip in the middle, but not much vibration. The road bearers are apparently safeda (white poplar) logs of light scantling, width overall 3 feet to 3 feet 6 inches. Roadway only about 2 feet, and indifferently kept. The smaller spans have stouter logs laid from pier to pier. Roadway about 3 feet wide and in good repair.

"The bridge looks frail, but is crossed by laden animals and horsemen daily. I saw several mounted men ride across.

"The piers are solid enough to carry a bridge practicable for field guns, if good timber could be procured to make it.

"There is a ford just below the bridge, but the water is up to the top of a horse's chest nearly 4 feet, and the current is very strong. Cavalry could ford without much danger at this season (December), but not baggage ponies.

"Although I have been thus particular in describing the bridge, it is quite possible a new one may be built in the course of the next few years. The Amir has ordered one to be built at Sar-i-Pul (Balkhao) and this is a more important crossing." (Maitland.)

Ak Kupruk is the 15th stage from Yak Walang which crosses the Band-i-Amir river here by the bridge and runs along the hills on the right bank down to Pul-i-Barak. From Ak Kupruk also a road runs westwards up the Ikram Sai to Sangcharak, while another goes east via Baighazi to Dara-i-Suf.

There is also a track leading northeast to Kishindi Pain.

#### AKLAR

آقلاړ

36-16 68-5. Said to be the name of a valley which runs eastward from Aibak, and south of the Aftab Rui hill. The road to the Ghorī plain by the Mirza Had Bel Kotal and Robat runs along this valley. (A. B. C.)

#### AK MAZAR

آق مزار

36-17 68-0. A village one and half miles northwest of Aibak. 50 houses of Shinwari Afghans. (A. B. C.) *Afghan Gazetteers list the village north of Aibak, at 36-15 68-2.*

#### AK MAZAR

آق مزار

35- 65-. A village in the Faoghan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. 33 houses. (A. B. C.)

#### AK MAZAR

آق مزار

36-1 64-29. A small village on right bank of Kaisar, 7 miles above Kasaba Kala. 12 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is about 10 miles north of Dara-i-Suf, at 36-2 67-18.*

35—53 66—27 m. A village in the Tukzar subdivision of Sangcharak. It lies up the Fariskan Tagao, about 5 miles southeast of Kala Sangcharak, and contains 40 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Akhpay, about 16 miles south of Tukzar.*

#### AKSAI

آق سی

35— 64—. A village of the Dahan-i-Dara, south of Maimana, containing 50 families of Uzbaks and Arabs. (A. B. C.) *One village with this name is about 10 miles west-southwest of Maimana, at 35—54 64—38 m; and another village is about 5 miles southwest of Maimana, at 35—51 64—37 m.*

#### \*AKSAI

آق سی

36—7 65—31 m. Three villages in a tagao of the same name, leading from Darzab in a northerly direction to Jar Quduq, west of Sar-i-Pul.

#### AKSAI Or AKZAI

آق سی

36—2 64—36 m. A tagao which comes from the south and joins the Kaisar valley about 1½ miles below Kassaba Kala. The tagao, which is a deep gully, always contains water, but is at all times easy to cross. Its bottom is stony where the Kasaba Kala-Badkak road crosses it, and the water is never more than 2 feet deep. (Peacocke.) *There is also a village called Aksai in this tagao, at 36—3 64—34 m.*

#### AKSU

آق سو

35—57 68—2. A glen which joins the valley of the Tashkurghan stream 3 miles below Khuram from the southeast. Apparently there are kishlaks and cultivation in the upper part of this glen, and a road from Chahar Asia runs thither by Khwaja Kala. (A. B. C.) *Afghan Gazetteers show the ruins of a village with this name 4 miles south of Khwaja Kala in Samangan province, at 35—51 68—6.*

#### AK TAPA

آق تپه

36—45 66—40 m. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, 13 miles west of Balkh. Maitland gives the population as 50 families of Uzbaks, but Peacocke states that it contains 150 families of Pathans and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### AK TAPA

آق تپه

A large mound on the right of the road between Mazar-i-Sharif and Pata Kesa road about 11 miles north of the former. (A. B. C.) *The mound is southeast of Qaleh, and there is also a village with this name west of Mazar-i-Sharif, at 36—51 66—17 G.*

36-18 65-57 m. A village 5 miles from Sar-i-Pul, on the road to Shibarghan. 10 houses of mixed Uzbaks. *The village is about 20 miles south of Shibarghan. Another village with this name is about 30 miles north of Shaikh Razi, at 37-20 66-10 G.*

\*AK ZAI ARAB

آق زی عرب

35-52 64-38 G. A village located 10 miles southwest of Maimana. Recent maps show two villages called Aqsay and Arab in this area.

AKZAIS

آقزی

A section of Uzbaks found in the main Sar-i-Pul valley below (north of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.)

\*AK ZAK KUDUK

آق زک قدق

36-43 67-38 G. A village northwest of Khulm.

ALA

آله

36-57 68-2. A dara which joins the Tashkurghan stream from the southwest, 4½ miles below Khuram. (Maitland.)

\*ALAF SAFID

علف سفید

35-56 66-4 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul glen, west of the Band-i-Tawa and Chaharkint. Afghan sources give population estimates varying from 700 to 884.

ALAGH JURTI

الاغ جورتی

36-6 66-45. A small kishlak north of the road which goes west from Ak Kupruk to Omakhai and Pul-i-Baba Zangi. It is about 12 miles from Ak Kupruk, among low hills.

There is no water there and the people bring theirs from the Omakhai spring. (A. B. C.)

ALAKAH

الک

35-38 66-45 A. The name applied to part of the range which runs in a general east and west direction between the Sar-i-Pul and the Band-i-Amir rivers—see “Band-i-Turkistan.” This range taken as a whole has no one name, but nearly south of Sar-i-Pul there are two very fine peaks called Khwaja Saf and Khwaja Kalsaf. They are understood to rise to a height of about 15,000 feet, and the general height of the mountains may be taken as 10,000 to 12,000 feet.

The Alakah Kotal on this range is crossed by a route in stage 13, Deh Alakah to Baiza in Amrakh, at about 7 miles from the former place.

road up the Badkak ravine from Deh Alakah towards the pass is described as bad and almost impracticable for camels. From the top of the kotal, which is reached at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the Badkak ravine, the road descends for about 2 miles and then makes a second short ascent to the crest of the ridge which marks the boundary between the Amrakh and Balkhab districts.

Thence a steep but not difficult descent to the Amrakh valley.

The Badkak ravine is the head, or upper portion of the Alakah glen, or Karam Kol, which descends south-southeast to the Band-i-Amir valley which it joins one mile below the hamlet of Jaozari. At the head of the Karam Kol, where it becomes known as the Badkak ravine  $4\frac{1}{4}$  miles from its mouth, is the village of Deh Alakah, containing 40 houses of Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

#### \*ALAKAJAR

عليکه جار

36–29 66–55 m. A hamlet on the Balkhab between Buinkara and Balkh. The village is about 12 miles north of Buinkara.

#### ALAMLIK

علم ليک

36–5 64–14 m. A *village* and one of the numerous shors draining south-east to the Kaiser valley. Alamlik means “place of the flay” and used to be a well known place. The Shor Alamlik joins the Shor Zangi, and there is a road up it from the Kaiser valley by the Alamlik Kotal (2,800) to Beshdara. At its head it is a broad grassy valley, affording good pasturage and formerly well inhabited. There are many old wells in it, now all filled up. Lower down it becomes a narrow ravine, with high clay cliffs on both sides. Peacocke says:—“The lower part of the Alamlik Shor is very broken, and is a deep V-shaped ravine obstructed with brushwood and boggy patches. It is the worst piece of shor I saw in this chol, horses often sinking in it right up to their bellies.” (Peacocke.)

#### ALAMLIK-I-KOHNA

علم ليک کهنه

37–2 65–57 m. A village 15 miles northwest of Akcha and southwest of Kulli, situated on the Nahr-i-Magzum. It contains about 100 houses of Uzbaks. There are also a few families of Turkomans living in khirghas. The baghat of the village is about half a mile long by a quarter of a mile wide. A large number of Turkomans, it is supposed about 900 families, pasture in the immediate neighbourhood. They are Taghan and Dali Arsaris. These people own large numbers of camels in addition to their sheep.

The cultivation of Alamlik is watered from the Akcha canals. Wheat is grown and also barley, but not much of the latter. There is a considerable amount of lucerne. No natural grass in the neighbourhood, but plenty of camel-thorn. The people burn saxawal, which is brought from the chol 3 miles off. There is a bazar at Alamlik once a week (Sundays).

and amount of swamp that has to be crossed. Tamarisk jungle grows pretty thickly along it from Alamlik downwards. (A. B. C.)

#### ALAMLIK Or ALAMRI

علم ليك (علمري)

35–53 64–40 A. Elevation 3,000 feet about. Alamri is mentioned by Peacocke as a kotal on the road from Maimana to Almar. Maitland conjectures that it should be Alamlik, and describes it as a slight ascent to the watershed of the hollow in which the Alamlik ziyarat lies. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Salmalik in this area.*

#### ALANCHARI

الن چارى

A section of nomad Arabs who frequent the Paikam Dara. (A. B. C.)

#### ALAR

آلر

35–34 66–12 m. A village in the Kachan subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district. 70 houses of Faoladi Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 50 miles southwest of Kala Tukzar in Jawzjan province.*

#### ALA SHAH (DASHT-I) See BALSAGHMAS

الله شاه

#### \*ALBORZ, KUH-I-

البرز

36–35 66–52 m. See Elburz.

#### ALDARTI

الدرتى

36– 64—. A nala descending southeast to the Kaisar valley. According to Peacocke, it is a broad, open nala with level salty bed for first 6 miles above its junction with the Galla Shor. At 12½ miles from the junction it is joined by the Shor Ashur Beg, which is a main nala having its source in the Parandaz watershed and by the Shor Amandingak. At about 7 miles above junction the bed of the nala becomes broken, and the road here leaves the nala and passes by several easy valleys, striking the nala again about 5 miles higher up. Here, just opposite the junction of a small tributary nala called Kabak or Kabakjar, there is a small, grassy plain at the mouth of a large side valley; and on this plain there are traces of a very large kishlak, old wells, and tanks. Quite as many as 2,000 shepherd families lived here once, before they were driven from the chol by the Turkoman raiders.

Above this point the bed of the valley is level and open, although a very deeply cut watercourse drains down it; and for the next two miles both it and the small lateral valleys were largely inhabited by kishlaks. Here the valley is joined by the Shors Yekizaguldi and Karabarakh on one side, and by the Shor Yarkhor on the other.

A well-beaten track leads up the Shor Yarkhor on to the main watershed,

watershed direct for Kara Baba. This latter road was a well-known and much used road in days when the chol was populated, and was a regular communication for reaching Maimana. By continuing up the Shor Karabarakh the Aldarti Kotal is reached, with its descent to Besh Dara on north side of the main watershed.

The Shor Aldarti is quite destitute of brushwood of any sort. (Peacocke.)

#### ALELI

علی مهاجر لیلی

36—51 66—4 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Magzum, about 7 miles southwest of Akcha town, and close to the Akcha-Shibarghan road. The ground about it is much cut up by irrigation canals, and there is a good deal of high tussocky grass. The village contains 40 families of Aoshars. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Alaili.*

#### ALELIS

علی

A tribe of Uzbaks who live in Andkhui and number about 450 families. A few Turkoman families of this name live near Khamish, and few near Balkh, but the Alelis as a tribe or section of Turkomans do not exist in Afghan Turkistan. (Peacocke, Merk.)

#### ALGHAN DARA See DARZAB

الفان دره

#### ALHANDAI

الهندي

A taifa of Uzbaks living in Andkhui. (A. B. C.)

#### ALI See YAKH DARA

علی

#### \*ALIABAD

علی آباد

36—43 66—46 m. A village on the Balkh river northwest of Chimtal.

#### ALI CHOPAN

علی چوپان نوافل

36—43 67—9 m. A village 2 miles east of Mazar-i-Sharif, situated on the Nahr-i-Shahi. It contains 50 families of Hazara Kohistanis. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Ala Chapan.*

#### \*ALI GOL Or ALI CHULAI

علی گل (آلی چولای)

35—54 63—55 m. A village, also called Ali Chulai, located in the Wadi Ali Gol which leads northeast from Qala-i-Wali to the Kaisar Valley. The village is about 12 miles north of Chaharshambe.

#### ALIKA

علیکه

35—57 64—52 G. A village in the Belchiragh portion of the subdistrict of



Belchiragh and contains 10 families of Alikha Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 7 miles northeast of Maimana.*

#### ALIK ROBAT

الك رباط

36-49 66-5 m. A village in the Akcha district, about 8 miles south-southwest of the town of Akcha. 25 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Afghan sources give a population of close to 900.*

#### ALILING

اليلنگ

36- 64-. A well of brackish water in the Turkistan chol, almost on the Russo-Afghan boundary line. It is situated in a hollow to the north of the road from Jalaiur up the Shor Aghaz King, about 10 miles from the mouth of the Shor. (Peacocke.)

#### ALI MARDAN

علي مردان

35-39 67-10 G. A village in Dara-i-Suf, passed at  $5\frac{3}{4}$  miles from Kamach on the road to Rashik. 8 houses. (A. B. C.)

#### \*ALIMIRAN

علي ميران

35-48 67-8 m. A village at the end of a glen, running northeast into the Dara-i-Suf Valley.

#### ALI MOGHOL

علي مغل

36-39 66-10 M. Elevation about 1,280 feet. A halting place on the main road from Shibarghan to Mazar-i-Sharif. It is in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, and about 27 miles distant by road from Shibarghan. It is situated in a plain called the Maidan-i-Ali Moghal, which stretches away for about 7 miles to the southeast to a place called Shakar Kuli. There is a ziyarat there with half-a-dozen large trees, the ruins of a few houses, and a small extent of wheat cultivation. A fakir is the only permanent resident.

There are several strong springs in the hillside near the road about 1 mile above the ziyarat wither the water is conveyed in a small channel. At the head springs of the stream the water is good and clear, with only a very slight taste of brackishness; but lower down, it is tainted and muddy, and only fit for animals to drink. It is largely resorted to by flocks, and there is a chain of large mud tanks ready to be filled when required alongside of the stream. With the exception of the few fields, the whole plain and hillside is bare and dusty. No wood and no grass.

Ali Moghal is ordinarily the first stage from Shibarghan to Mazar-i-Sharif, Imam Sahib being the second. (Peacocke.)

36— 67—. Is, according to Dafadar Amir Khan, the name of one of the five divisions of the Dara-i-Suf district. *It is located northeast of Dara-i-Suf.*

#### ALKHANI

الخانى

36—13 65—56. One of the suburbs of the town of Sar-i-Pul, containing 150 families of Achamaili Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### ALKHANI

الخانى

36— 65. A village in the Darzab valley on the right bank of the stream opposite Moghal in the Sar-i-Pul district, containing 100 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

#### ALLACH

الاج

A tribe of Uzbaks inhabiting the Almar plain in the Maimana district. According to DeLaessoe, they came from Khiva about 150 years ago. They have two divisions, each of which has its own chief. These are, with their subdivisions:

Kushtam Kuli consists of about 300 families distributed over the following subdivisions or sections; Kudai Mad, Bokharai, Karatua (Karatanak? ), Bai-ghazi and Chagatai.

Turtughli consists of about 400 families distributed over the following subdivisions or sections: Kilichli, Kara Kuli, Jilgildi, Naoghli (Noghai? ), Pish Kara, and Okh.

(A. B. C.)

#### ALLAGHAN

الهغن

36— 66—. One of the subdistricts of Sangcharak.

It consists of the Tagao Allaghan and the Tagao Khwaja, two cultivated and populous valleys running in a northerly direction towards Sazai Kalan. The village of Allaghan lies about seven miles northeast of Tukzar, and contains 50 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *There is a village called Alafan in this tagao, located at 36—31 66—0.*

#### ALLAHYARI

اللميارى

A section of Tajiks living in Amrakh. (A. B. C.)

#### ALMAR

المار

35—50 64—32 A. *An alakadari in the west of Faryab province comprising an area of 1,525 square kilometers and with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan ministries at from 15,536 to 22,965. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Badghis province, in the northwest*

Kot, and in the south by Kaisar woleswalis.

Almar alakadari includes some 48 villages of which only seven have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in this district: Ghalabula, Oqkabootar Khan, Arab Kabootar Khan, Khwaja Gawhar, Qarah Kol, Akhund Baba, Sarf Ali, Qarah Tana, Ebad Qaratana, Jal Geldi, Bish Qarah, Turbat, Mir Shadi, Najari Qala, Naghili Pain, Aluz-i-Bala, Barakhman, Gawjan-i-Kata Khan, Chobaki, Chagha Tak, Aytı Aruq, Qulich Lee, Qarah Ghaweli, Qor Dagħ Qala, Cholghi, Badghis, Dewana Khana, Arab Ghalbula, Kabutar Khan, Abuz-i-Pain, Shunguli, Rahi Abdal, Deh Sabz, Shor Khan-i-Qaburgha, Sayad-i-Gaw Khan, Khoshbai, Kudayar Bibi Soi, Shoran, Choy Mat, Khuday Mat, Badbad-i-Ghalbula, Hotak-i-Mir Shadi, Turbat-i-Arab, Naghili-i-Bala, Fateh Abad, Arab Khwaja-i-Gauhar, Dalan, Suqul Bula, Dardani, and Jughtak.

*In 1914 the area was described as follows:*

A subdistrict of Maimana, lying west of the town of that name. The Dasht-i-Almar is a rich-looking valley formed of alluvial soil, about 5 miles by 5 miles in area, and bounded east and west by low hills. A number of stony streams cross the plain, which is studded with villages, each surrounded by a few trees and gardens. Those passed by the Chahar Shamba-Maimana road are named Chumas, Nogaili, Diwana, and between the two latter is a group of mud buildings occupied every week as a market (Almar Bazar). A large portion of the dasht is under cultivation and a large quantity of grain is produced, but there is a total absence of trees, except in the village gardens. The inhabitants are Uzbaks.

The Almar stream flowing down the centre of the valley joins the Kaisar at Kassaba Kala. It is nearly dry in hot weather, but most difficult to cross in flood time. The upper part of the stream is called Gaojan. (Peacocke.)

ALMURTAQ See ARCHA

المورتك

ALTIBAI

آلتى باى

35–58 66–31 m. A village in the Tagao Allaghan subdistrict of Sangcharak, containing 25 Uzbek families. It is about 7¼ miles from Omakhai on the road to Tukzar. There is a good encamping ground. (A. B. C.)

ALTI BULAK

آلتى بولاك

36–50 65–4. A canal in the Andkhui district, about 8 miles south of the town of Andkhui. It is about 10 feet wide and 2 feet deep, and is crossed by a wooden bridge on the road from Daolatabad by Arpa Guzar to Andkhui. The name Alti Bulak means the six divisions, and is possibly applied because the canal waters six parcels of land. Gore, who surveyed the ground, thinks the canal was originally a natural channel, as it is very winding in some parts

4 m.; another village, called *Attribulaq Tozkan*, is nearby a few miles to the northeast.

ALTICHANAK-I-KALAN آلتی چناق کلان

36–58 65–37 m. A place in the Shibarghan district, on the road from Andkhui to Akcha via Alamlik. It contains 30 wells, 20 of which yield brackish water, and 10 are dry. There are also several domed buildings of unburnt brick there, and in 1886 there was a godown and a small post of local sowars. A road runs south from it to Shibarghan, from which town it is distant about 22 miles. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 30 miles east of Andkhui.*

ALTICHANAK-I-KHURD آلتی چناق خوردر

36–58 65–28 m. Altichanak-i-Khurd is about 8 miles west of Altichanak-i-Kalan, and about 21 miles east of Andkhui. There are 3 wells, 2 of which yield sweet water, the other being dry. (A. B. C.)

ALTI KHWAJA آلتی خواجه

35–43 63–53 m. A village in the western portion of the Maimana district,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-southeast of Chaharshamba. It is in the Hirak valley and appears to be sometimes called Hirak. Close to the village is the famous ziyarat of Alti Khwaja. Alti Khwaja means the “Six saints,” but the proper name of it, according to Maitland, is Ziarat-i-Hazrat Asahab-i-Kaf, “Asahab” signifying companions of the prophet, and “Kaf” a cave. He gives the following description of it: “The village is on the left-hand (south) side of the road, and on the right is the mouth of a ravine, a few hundred yards up which, on the left, is the entrance cave in which is the ziyarat. It is a curious place and is supposed to contain the bodies of six sleeping men (Alti Khwaja—the six saints). In a dark, railed off recess a number of large sheets or coverings of some sort are laid on the ground, beneath which true-believers can make out the outlines of the two thousand year old slumberers, and even discent the rise and fall of the coverings as they breathe!

The most interesting part of the legend connected with the ziyarat is that referring to the city of King ‘Dakainus,’ from which the sleepers originally came. This city is said to have been up in the hills to south, on some plateau under the main ridge of the Band-i-Turkistan. Extensive remains are declared to be still in existence, and though little faith can be placed in such accounts, some future archaeologist might find it worth-his-while to pay the place a visit. ‘Dakainus’ sounds very Greco-Bactrian.” (Maitland.)

ALTI KHWAJA آلتی خواجه

36–37 65–47 m. Elevation 1,300 feet about. A village situated about

cocke says—"Altı Khwaja is a long, narrow village straggling for about 3 miles north and south. It is well-wooded, and contains large gardens, vineyards, etc. It formerly contained 400 Uzbek families, but about half of that number have left, being driven away by increased exactions" of taxes. Maitland gives the population as 60 families. (A. B. C.)

#### ALTIN TAPA

آلتی تپہ (التین)

37—8 66—46 m. In the Mazar-i-Sharif district. A halting-place on the road which leads from the Chushka Guzar ferry over the Oxus by Daolatabad to Mazar-i-Sharif. It is 15 miles south of Karajah, a settlement on the south side of the ferry, the road running across sand to this point, where the cultivation commences. Altin Tapa means "Gold mound." (A. B. C.) *The halting place is about 5 miles north of Kul Tak.*

#### AMANDINGAK

امدینگک

36— 64—. One of the numerous ravines in the north of the Maimana district, which run down to the Kaisar valley. See "Aldarti."

#### \*AMAR TURKI

امار ترکی

36—45 65—48 m. A village located 6 miles southeast of Shibarghan on the road to Sar-i-Pul.

#### AMBAR

عنبر

35—45 67—51 m. A village southwest of Rui, and a valley and defile in the Rui district, through which runst the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road. This defile is entered about 3½ miles from Rui, and is about a quarter of a mile long. It is rocky, but the sides are broken and not high, and are accessible. There is a stream in it, which the road crosses six times. Beyond the defile the valley gradually widens to about 1,000 yards and is called the Dasht-i-Ambar, narrowing again two miles further on. After this it again opens out and joins the valley of the Tashkurghan stream. The Ambar valley is mostly cultivated, and there is good open ground for encampment. (Maitland.)

#### AMRAKH

امرخ

35—45 66—38 G. A subdistrict of Sangcharak, consisting of the upper valley of the Zari stream. *The village is shown only on 1 : 2,000,000-scale maps.*

Sahibdad Khan, who visited Amrakh in November 1885, says—"There is grass all over the country, even up to the beginning of winter. There is scrub also on the hills, but the people get most of their firewood from Dara Changi. Supplies for 2,000 or 3,000 men can be collected.

dominions this country was included. She resided at Baiza in a place called Kasar-i-Gul-Andam. It is now completely ruined, but a gateway is still standing. The building was of burnt red brick set in gypsum mortar.

"A few hundred yards east of the village the remains of a very large fort, with sides of 800 or 900 yards by 300 yards, are traceable. This appears to have been built of stone, but only the mounds marking the lines of the walls now remain.

"The people have a tradition that there was a ditch, but that in course of time it has become filled up. There are no bricks lying about, either by where walls were or inside the enclosure. This is known as Khwaja Bedad, from the name of a former governor or ruler. The title Khwaja, in the sense of master, is said to have been bestowed on account of his tyrannical temperament." (Sahibdad Khan.)

\*AMU DARIA See OXUS

آمودریا

ANBOKAN

انبکان

36— 66—. A village in the Balkh plain, containing 60 families of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

ANDAB

عنداب

35—20 67—52 m. A village in Kahmard, lying in the main valley a few miles below Bajga fort. 20 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

ANDKHUI

اندخوی

36—57 65—7 m. A *woleswali* in the north of Faryab province comprising an area of 49 square kilometers and with a population of about 11,000, according to Afghan sources. The *woleswali* is bounded in the west by Karghan, in the north and east by Khan-i-Charbagh, and in the south by Karamkul.

*Andkhui woleswali* includes about 40 villages of which only four have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in this district: Alandi Khana, Ourganji, Beg Mahala, Yamchi Khana, Darwaza-i-Maimana, Charmgar Khana, Shaikh Mahala, Atar Khana, Bala Khana, Sanai Khana, Tawachi Khana, Arab Khana-i-Ahl-i-Sadi, Najar Khana, Postin Doz Khana, Mehtari Khana-i-Gharib Zadah, Khezr-i-Ali Khana, Zargar Khana, Qoz Aimaq Khana, Aq Masjed, Mir Shekar Khana, Mehtari Khana, Baqal Khana, Namad Mal Khana, Kargar Khana, Kulal Khana-i-Kozagar, Baba Khwaja, Arab Khana-i-Baluch, Yangi Taigarman, Kopalak, Aghar Khana, Rahat Khana, Jar-i-Taigarman, Torchi-i-Khurd, Arab Beluch, Qasab Khana, Nesai Khana, Kulal Khana-i-Kasagar, Ghujar Abad, Arab Khana-i-Bala, Kuldal Khana, Akhta Chi, Saldur, Awli Tapa, Organj Khana, and Aghonbash Khana.



in 1386; the Shrine of Baba-i-Sango, built in 1677 by Rahmatullah, son of Niaz Muhammad, governor of Balkh and Andkhui; and the Shrine of Chahar-da Masum.

*In the times of the Timurids, and again from the 17th to the 19th centuries, Andkhui was an important commercial center. Major exports include Kara-kul skins, carpets, silk, and various types of embroidery.*

*In 1914 Andkhui was described as follows:* A small district in the northwest of the province.

It is bounded north and west by Russian territory, east by the district of Shibarghan, and south by that of Daulatabad. The area of cultivable land is about 80 square miles, watered by the Andkhui river—that is, the joint Maimana and Kaisar streams. Its elevation ranges from about 1,700 to 700 feet. Andkhui itself is 1,060 feet. Wheat, barley, cotton, jowar, and fruit are the principal products of the district. The following report on Andkhui has been taken verbatim from Major Maitland's diary:

“Andkhui is a small district, poorly inhabited. It consists of little more than the ruined town of Andkhui, and its gardens, with a considerable extent of fertile land in the vicinity, for which there is not half enough water.

In 1885–86 it was found that the great majority of the population lived mostly in the baghat, but were accustomed to go into the town in winter, not by choice, but for security, as that was the season when the raids of the Kara Turkomans were most frequent.

It is true that since the accession of Amir Abdur Rahman the Afghans had, in a great measure, succeeded in restoring security to this part of the frontier, but at the time of the Boundary Commission, a feeling of confidence among the people had not yet become established.

It may be expected, however, that now the Kara Turkomans, as well as the Sariks of Panjdeh, have become Russian subjects, and the border is no longer disturbed; the whole of the cultivating portion of the population will settle altogether in the baghat, and the town will be only inhabited by the small trading and artizan class.

Andkhui is now said to have only two outlying villages, Khan Chahar Bagh and Kizil Kul. But the detached portions of the baghat may soon be expected to become practically villages.

The following estimate of the population of Andkhui was obtained from minor local officials:

Aleli Uzbaks	450 families
Mixed Uzbaks	440
Pai Daraz Arabs	200
Arsari Turkomans	600
Total	<hr/> 1,690

mediate neighbourhood of the town and (perhaps) going into it in winter. The Arsaris are said to have no orchards and gardens. To these must be added the permanent inhabitants of the town, which were placed at

Aoshar	100 families
Mixed Arabs, Uzbaks and Turkomans	<u>110</u>
Total	210

The above does not appear to include Khan Chahar Bagh and Kizil Kul, the population of which is stated by Sardar Muhammad Aslam to be:

Khan Chahar Bagh	Arsari Turkomans	100 families
Kizil Kul	Arsari Turkomans	11
	Total	<u>111</u>
Grand total of		2,011 families for district.

Sardar Muhammad Aslam's statement, however, based on the number of cultivators on each canal, gives a total of 2,416 families for what is above called suburban population, and outlying places. To these he adds 350 families for the permanent population of the town, and calls the total 3,000 families.

As Muhammad Aslam Khan was a long time at Andkhui, and had good opportunities for acquiring information, his figures may be accepted as correct enough for practical purposes.

It is said that 50 years ago (1803-40), the population of Andkhui was 12,000 families.

The Hakim of Andkhui in 1885-86 was "Colonel" Abdul Hamid Khan, younger brother of the Governor of Akcha. He lived in the citadel, which was in good repair in 1886, but the town walls were dilapidated and practically useless except as a defence against raiders, for which purpose they are no longer required.

The garrison was also located in the citadel. It consisted in 1886 of one "troop" (squadron) of cavalry, 4 field guns, and two bairaks of khasadars of (200 men.) (According to an unconfirmed report the garrison in 1905 consisted of 300 regular cavalry and 300 khasadars.) (I. B. C.).

The tomb of Baba Wali, within the town, is a famous ziyarat. It was a mosque built of masonry, a tank, etc. A number of sayyids and shekhs are attached to the shrine, and are included as Muhammad Aslam's estimate of the inhabitants of the town.

The bazar of Andkhui contains 83 shops. There are two market days a week. The markets are freely attended by the 'Lab-i-ab' Turkomans, that is the Arsari and Karkin cultivators of the riverain districts, Bokharan subjects as well as Afghan. Few of the people of Andkhui can speak Persian. The Arabs

Khan.)

Revenue.—According to Muhammad Aslam Khan:

“The total revenue of Andkhui amounts to between one and one-and-a-half lakhs kham Kabuli rupees, as shown in the annexed statements ( ? ). In the official records it is put down at 250,000 tangas, which is nearly equal to the above sum. (The kham-Kabuli rupee of 10 shahis is worth  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tangas. The Pukhta Kabuli rupee in which payments to the Government are usually made, is worth 3 tangas.) The decrease or increase of the income depends on the harvests and on the arrival of caravans. The income from octroi duties fluctuates. In the spring, the people have to pay one-fourth, and in the autumn they pay one-third produce by way of land revenue. The revenue is assessed on gardens at so much per jarib. There is no difference between the assessment of Uzbek and Turkoman. The Turkomans are exempt from the family and income tax.”

The statements referred to are rather fragmentary, but Muhammad Aslam Khan puts down the octroi (and transit? ) duties as estimated at 25,000 to 30,000 kham Kabuli rupees, and the cash revenue from miscellaneous sources at 20,000 to 25,000 kham Kabulis.

In tangas therefore ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  tangas to a kham Kabuli rupee) the revenue would be approximately:

Octroi and transit dues	68,750 tangas	} 125,000 tangas.
Miscellaneous cash taxes	56,250 tangas	
Value of land revenue, paid in kind	<u>125,000</u>	
Total	250,000 tangas	(83,833 Kabuli rupees pukhta.)

According to Merk, the cash revenue in 1884–85 actually collected was 120,000 tangas.

Produce and supplies. The following is an extract from Sardar Muhammad Aslam Khan's report, and may be accepted as substantially correct:

The area of cultivable land at Andkhui is 80 square miles. From Andkhui to Andkhui Numa, to the north, there are 10 miles of land. To the west the area of cultivable land extends to Kurghan and Sofi to a distance of 5 miles. To the south it extends to the Band-i-Mirabad, 4 miles from Andkhui. To the northeast it extends to beyond Khan Chahar Bagh, 12 miles. Towards the shrine of Khwaja Katal (east) there are twenty miles of cultivated land. The cultivators have no power to transfer their lands, which are considered Government property. The Governor of the place has power to give them to any person he likes. The owners of gardens have the right to sell them to any person, if disposed.

The lands of Andkhui are irrigated by the Shirin Tagao stream, one branch

bad, and Daulatabad. The Kaisar stream also joins from Maimana, and the united river is called the Ab-i-Andkhui. In summer the water in the stream decreases, when it is most wanted. In one month, Andkhui gets the water for ten days, while Jan Kara, Khairabad and Daulatabad utilize it for 20 days. (Shirin Tagao—Sobak and Jan Kara—gets 10 days: Khairabad and Daulatabad 10 days.) On account of springs in the river bed there is always sufficient water for drinking purposes. (But well water, bad as it is, seems to be generally used.) The water is not sufficient to irrigate the whole area, and therefore one-eighth part of it is under cultivation, while the remaining seven-eighths are left uncultivated. Excepting the river, there is no stream or karez in the Andkhui district. The river, on entering the Andkhui district, is divided into 28 canals, which have separate names.

There are no unirrigated (daima) lands in the Andkhui district. Seed for the spring harvest is sown up to 22nd March.

Barley, cotton, jowar, oil-seed, dals, mulberries, apples, quinces, pears, plums, apricots, black cherries, melons, water-melons, cucumbers, peas, pumpkins, carrots, tobacco, and vegetables are the chief productions of this district, with silk and sheep skins, sheep, wool, etc. These last-mentioned articles are taken to Bokhara for sale. There are three shops in the city, where gunpowder is manufactured and sold.

The following are the imports of Andkhui:—Silk, iron, copper, sugar, lead, china-ware, balgar (Bokhara or Russian) leather, Russian chintz from Bokhara, calico, muslin, red salu, jamadani, chintz, lungis, green tea, indigo, pepper, cinnamon, ginger, cloves, citron, opium, and charas.

At a distance of 12 miles from Andkhui there is a namaksar from which the people of Andkhui, Shibarghan, Daulatabad and Maimana bring salt without paying any duty. In the Andkhui district, there are limestone mines.

According to Muhammad Aslam Khan's tabular statement, the 28 canals of Andkhui actually irrigate 431 plough-lands. But it is not stated what measurements are in use at Andkhui, so the size of the plough-lands may be anything from 30 acres upwards. However, the same authority gives the Government share of the rabi (spring) crop at 3 kharwars per plough land, or 1,293 kharwars. Muhammad Aslam Khan also omits to state the Andkhui weights but the Mazar kharwar is 16 maunds 32 seers, British. At this rate the gross produce of the spring crop would be 86,890 maunds and the gross produce of the two crops might be a lakh of maunds. It would not be safe to take more than one-tenth of this as surplus food-grains, and it is to be noted that Muhammad Aslam Khan does not mention wheat among the products of Andkhui. This, however, would seem likely to be an accidental omission, as wheat is everywhere more cultivated than barley, and requires less water. Probably the food-grains of Andkhui are in the usual proportion of about two-thirds wheat to one-third barley and jowar.

at:

Wheat	6,000 maunds
Barley and jowar	<u>4,000</u>
Total	10,000

According to Muhammad Aslam Khan, there are 69,500 sheep in the Andkhui district; Merk, however, says there are 27,000 sheep and 1,000 camels. Climate. The climate of Andkhui resembles that of the plain of Afghan Turkistan in general. It is said to be fairly healthy, even in summer, but this must be accepted with some reservation, as the river then ceases to run, and the people drink from wells, or from pools left in the bed of the stream, and suffer in consequence.

There are three wells in the citadel, but two are dry and the water of the third is brackish and not used. All the wells in the city are also brackish. Guinea worm (rishta) is notoriously common at Andkhui, and is produced by the badness of the water. It seems more likely that this disease is contracted from the use of the stagnant water in the pools of the river bed, than from the brackish well water, though that may be the cause of diarrhoea, and dysentery.

Local Levy. A mounted levy of 50 Andkhui (Khan Chahar Bagh) and Daulatabad Turkomans, is maintained at Andkhui for "karawal" or frontier outpost duty. They seem to have done their work efficiently. Another levy of 50 Uzbek sowars is also kept up for postal and other duties within the district."

#### "Daulatabad subdistrict of Akcha."

Daulatabad is a small district on the Ab-i-Andkhui, between the Khairabad subdistrict of Maimana and the district of Andkhui. In 1886 it was under the Hakim of Akcha, but it comes naturally here, next to Andkhui, to which it might be attached any day, on a change of government.

It would seem that, formerly, Daulatabad and Khairabad were one district and belonged either to Maimana or Andkhui.

The people of Daulatabad are practically all Arsari Turkomans. They live in khirgah villages, but there is a large piece of ground surrounded by an entrenchment, into which they were accustomed to move in winter, when the raids of the Kara and Sarik Turkomans were most frequent. The new ford of Daulatabad is close to this entrenchment.

The Arsaris here are those who formerly occupied Panjdeh, and were turned out by the Sariks, when the latter took possession of that place. They have always been peaceable people, like most Arsaris, and have never engaged in raiding.

	Khoresh Arsaris	130
	Aranji Arsaris	60
Daulatabad	Chaharshangi Arsaris	180
	Khwajas	15
Yangi Kala	Khwajas	20
	Total	450

Muhammad Aslam Khan gives the population at 400 families: Merk in one place at 500 families, in another at 350 families.

The Hakim of Daulatabad under Abdul Ghani Khan, Governor of Akcha, is Muhammad Azim Khan, an Uzbek (1886).

The revenue of Daulatabad is assessed at one-fourth of the gross produce and 20 tangas per 100 sheep (Merk). The amount of the revenue is not known.

The lands in the valley are watered by the Tagao Shirin stream, of which Daulatabad and Khairabad together have the benefit for 10 days out of 30, Shirin Tagao and Andkhui possessing the remaining two-thirds of the water supply. There does not appear to be any daima cultivation in Daulatabad.

The crops grown here (also at Khairabad, and generally up the Shirin Tagao) are wheat, barley, cotton, millet, and a little tobacco. Total produce not stated, but the number of plough-lands is placed at 520 in Merk's statistical table of Arsari Turkomans in Afghan Turkistan. This, however, must be an error, as Andkhui has only 431 plough-lands (Muhammad Aslam Khan) and all Shirin Tagao 230 (DeLaessoe). Perhaps Turkoman tawabs of about 3 acres, and not plough-lands (kulba or zauj), of 30 acres, are meant.

It is difficult, on such very uncertain data, to make even a rough guess at the amount of supplies probably procurable, but this is of less importance as it is no doubt small.

It may, however, be surmised that Daulatabad and Khairabad together would furnish about 500 maunds of wheat, and the same amount of barley, or other inferior grain.

According to Merk, the people of Daulatabad have 7 or 8 flocks of sheep. The total number of sheep would therefore be about 4,500, and as Khairabad also had a good many sheep, the amount of meat forthcoming from these two places would be considerable.

The Daulatabad Arsaris are said to have 500 camels of which 250, both males and females, might be obtainable as transport. (A. B. C.)

"The present Hakim of Andkhui is named Sayyid Muhammad Akram Khan; he succeeded Muhammad Sarwar Khan, who was dismissed for taking bribes in 1912."

## ANDKHUI

اندخوی

36-57 65-7 m. *A small town and a woleswali of the same name in*



*scribed as follows:* Elevation 1,060 feet. A decayed and dilapidated town, with a lofty citadel; in the district of the same name; distant 39½ miles (by road) from Shibarghan, and 60 from Khamiab on the Oxus.

Peacock's description on Andkhui is as follows:

"The city itself presents no imposing appearance, but its Bala Hissar is seen over the tree tops from a considerable distance. It covers an area of about 1 mile to 3¼ miles, and is surrounded by a thin dilapidated mud wall about 12 to 15 feet high. The houses inside the wall are mud hovels, mostly domed, and large numbers of them are in ruins. Near the citadel of Bala Hissar which lies on the northwest corner, there are traces of an inner wall or line of defence with ditch, but in a state of complete dilapidation. The streets are narrow and straggling; the principal are about 10 feet wide. The main approach to the citadel is through a covered-in bazar containing some 70 shops, and close to it there is a madrasa or native college.

"The citadel is an irregular polygon of about 100 yards diameter, with perpendicular walls about 30 feet high, with occasional towers at angles. Its walls are in a good state of repair, and the ditch at their foot is in process of being re-excavated, and will probably be 30 feet wide by 10 feet deep. There is a clear space of 50 yards around the walls between it and the city buildings. The entrance is in the east face and is approached by a steep ramp. The buildings inside the citadel are paka and of brick.

"The population consists of 550 families Uzbaks and 60 families Arsari Turkomans. A large proportion of these, however, live scattered about in the plain during most of the year.

"The Uzbaks are of the following taifa:

Katabai	Kisahkai
Alhandai	Shagird Pesha
Arabi	Posteendoz
Shekh Nilam	Kisr Ali
Organji	Tajki
Karghar	Imagh

"And the Arsari are of the Gunesh and Bakawal taifa.

"There are a number of wells in the city and three in the Bala Hisar. The water in these wells is 120 feet below the surface.

"Bokhara kafilas are taxed on arrival at Andkhui at the rate of:

8 tangas per camel of merchandize

2 tangas per camel of grain.

"Since the removal of the ferry at Khwaja Salar, the Andkhui route from Bokhara to Maimana is less frequented, nearly all the caravan traffic being now only such as comes by the Karki-Andkhui road." (Peacocke.)

ANDKHUI (RIVER)

اندخوی دریا

36-48 65-0 m. Ab-i-Andkhui is the name given to the Kaisar stream after its junction with the Shirin Tagao below Daulatabad. *Recent maps show only the name Shirin Tagao.*

ANGARIK

انگارک (ینگی اریخ)

36-42 67-54 m. An old robat and tank, 13 miles east of Tashkurghan. There is a kishlak of 60 Uzbek families and some cultivation. A road leads from Angarik to Ghaznigak by the Kopak Kotal. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Yangi Arigh, of which the above seems to be a corruption.*

\*ANGUT

انگوت

36-11 66-1 m. A village called Angut-i-Afghania east of Sar-i-Pul. Nearby is another village called Angut-i-Higezak, located at 36-12 66-1 m.

ANJIR

انجیر

36-20 68-11. A dara in the Aibak district, which has its head near the Akhta Khana Kotal, and leads to the northwest corner of the Ghorī plain. A road from Robat to Chashma-i-Sher leads down it. It is a broad open valley, stony in most parts and with little vegetation. (Maitland.) Further information is given under "Khwaja Alwan," Volume 1.

AO BARIK

او باریک

35-18 65-32 m. A stream which rises at the foot of the Khwaja Jeh Kotal and flowing in a northwesterly direction joins the Dara Dringak. The Ao Kabut stream rises a little to the east of it and, flowing north, joins the Dara Dringak near Kala Shahar to form the Astarab stream, which is the main tributary of the Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.)

\*AO BARIK

او باریک

35-24 63-59 G. A village located about 32 miles south of Chaharshanbe. Afghan gazetteers also show a pass about 30 miles south of Chaharshanbe, at 35-28 63-59 G; and a Dara located 10 miles southeast of Belchiragh, at 35-29 65-30 G.

AOCHI

اوچی

36-12 65-57. A place in the suburbs of the town of Sar-i-Pul. 170 houses of Achamail Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

AODARA

اودره

35-48 67-39 G. A long, stony defile which runs northeast to the Tagao

not a good one.

The village of this name contains 20 families of Begal Hazaras. (Maitland.)  
*AG shows a ravine, about 3 miles north of Kala Naurak. Recent maps show a stream at 35-46 66-34.*

#### AODARA

اودره

35-48 66-39. A ravine which descends northeast to the Zari stream. It is narrow, but has a stream, 6 yards across and 9 inches deep, issuing from a defile to the right. The Zar-i-Baiza road crosses the ravine, makes a short ascent, and then runs along the crest of a spur with moderate ascents and descents, very good all the way. (A. B. C.)

#### AO FAROSH

اوفرش

A section of nomad Arabs who frequent the Sar-i-Pul subdivision of the Balkh Ab district. (A. B. C.)

#### AOGHAN TAPA

اوغان تپه (افغان)

36-32 65-48 m. A village lying under the hills on the left between Hazarat Imam and Shibarghan, distant about 10 miles from the latter place. 25 houses of Taghan Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Afghan Tapa.*

#### AO GILI, Or AO KILI

اوگیلی (کیلی)

35-51 67-55 m. A narrow, stony ravine traversed by the Kabul-Bamian-Mazar-i-Sharif Road between Rui and Khuram. Maitland says: "At first small, the low, rocky sides soon rise into considerable cliffs, but the road is good enough." It is about half a mile long and debouches into the gorge the of main stream, which is here crossed by a stone bridge called the Pul-i-Ab-i-Kili. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Awkali.*

#### AO KAF

اوقاف

35-50 66-14 m. A village of Sangcharak, due south of Saozma Kala. It has 100 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Awqaf.*

#### AOKHOR

اوخور

A village in the Allaghan Tagao in the Sangcharak district. It contains 100 families of Dai Zangi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

#### AOKHORAK See KHORAK-I-BALA

اوخورک

#### \*AOLIA SAI

اولیا سی

36-27 64-58 m. A glen, leading northeast from Char Shangho, across the mountains south of Andkhui.

## AOSHAR KHANA

اوشار (افشار) خانه

36-39 65-43. A suburb of Shibarghan, situated on the Ab-i-Safed. 60 families of Aoshars. (A. B. C.)

## AOSHAR Or AFSHAR

اوشار

A tribe of "Turks," a few of whom are to be found in the Andkhui district. The Karkin Turkomans of the Khwaja Salar districts are also said to be of Aoshar origin. (A. B. C.)

## AOTAHPUR

اوتہپور

35-18 68-3. An old toll station in Doab, situated on the Surkhab river at the west foot of the Karimak Kotal. (Peacocke.)

## APANUCH

اپنچ (پانچ)

35-56 66-12 m. A small village in the Saozma Kala Tagao, in the Sangecharek district. It is about 13 miles west of Tukzar and contains 7 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Panech.*

## APARDEH

اپارده

36-14 65-56 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, about 1½ miles north of Sar-i-Pul, 20 families of Arabs. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Apardi.*

## \*ARAB

عرب

35-53 64-39 m. A village on the Rud-i-Surkhab, southwest of Maiana.

## ARAB BAI

عرب بای

36-3 66-24 m. A village in the Tagao Allaghan, in the Sangcharak district. 30 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 12 miles southeast of Saozma Kala.*

## ARAB KHANA

عرب خانه

36- 65-. A village in the Shibarghan district, on the Ab-i-Safed, to the south of the town of Shibarghan. It contains 50 families of Doalatshahi Arabs. (A. B. C.)

## ARAB NAZAR

عرب نظر

36-41 66-37 m. Somewhat extensive ruins north of the Chimtal Jui, about midway between Imam Sahib and Yang Kala. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Arabmazari, located about 20 miles southwest of Wazirabad, Balkh.*

There are a numerous colonies of Arabs scattered about in different parts of Afghan Turkistan. Maitland estimates them at 16,070 families, in the following districts:

	No. of families.
Aibak with Khuram	300
Tashkurghan	1,000
Balkh-Ab	5,000?
Rud-i-Band-i-Amir districts	7,000
The Hazhda-Nahr	1,500
Sangcharak	60
Sar-i-Pul	150
Shibarghan	600
Andkhui and Daulatabad	390
Maimana	70
Total	<hr/> 16,070

The greater number of these are nomadic or semi-nomadic in their habits, though 750 families in the Tashkurghan district, the 1,500 mentioned in the Hazhda-Nahr, and those of the Sangcharak, Sar-i-Pul, Shibarghan, Andkhui and Maimana districts, are settled and cultivate land.

Of the Arabs of the Aibak district Maitland says:

"There are generally a number of 'Arab' nomads in the Aibak district. They move, according to the season, between the plain of Turkistan and the Kara Kotal, range, but their headquarters are considered to be about Ajrim and Rahmatabad, to the northeast of Aibak. They cultivate very little, if at all, and appear to pay no revenue. Their language is Persian."

In regard to Arabs in the Balkh-Ab district he writes:—"There are said to be 5,000 families of nomad Arabs in the district, mostly in the Sar-i-Pul subdivision. (It is with considerable misgiving this statement is allowed to stand. In the original notes there has been some confusion between Sar-i-Pul Balkh-Ab, and Sar-i-Pul proper, and it would seem at least as likely that these Arabs belong to the latter. Maitland.) They own large flocks, and pay zakat, but the amount is not stated. It seems they cultivate a little daima land, like most so-called nomads, but no account seems to be taken of it. They live in khirgahs, and are comfortably off. Their language is Persian.

"These Arabs are divided into 10 sections, each under a Mir Hazar, with an Ilbegi over the whole. The present Ilbegi is Nafas, of the Chikapa section.

"The names of the following sections, all Nomad Arabs of Sar-i-Pul (Balkh-ab) 5,000 families, have been recorded:

Chilkapa	Khanzada
Jamali	Rashadi
Ao Karosh	Iskandari
Mullai	And 3 others whose names are unknown.

Dara district under Ilbegi Mulla Beg.

In connection with the Arabs of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir valley, he makes the following remarks:

“Besides the more or less settled Arabs in the valley, there are a large number of others who pasture in the neighbouring country, mostly west of the river, in spring and summer, and in the Hazhda-Nahr in winter. There are said to be about 7,000 families altogether, including 1,000 who cultivate (only 500 counted above.). The language of these Arabs is Persian, and they live in khirghas resembling those of the Turkomans. They are divided into 18 sections, each under a Mir Hazar. Ilbegi Mulla Beg, who lives near Buinakara, is head of the whole. The names of some of the sections are as under:

Rashadi	Abdui Karimi
Bausari	Keitukra
Kharbuza Khor	Alanchari
Sazi	Kashkari
Hazhda-Diwana	And eight others, names unknown.
Haft Posti	

Total of non-cultivating Arabs of the Paikam Dara valley and the Hazhda-Nahr, 6,500 families.

“These Arabs are well-to-do people, owning numerous flocks of sheep, and also, it is said, a good many camels. It is presumed they pay zakat, but the amount is not known. They are of the same race as the Arabs in Balkh-Ab district.”

Writing from Khwaja Gaohar in the Kaisar valley, the same officer tells us, that “up to about 35 years ago (say 1850) all this country was in possession of Arab tribes, subjects of Maimana. They had large flocks and pastured in the chol, where many of the wells are dug by them. They also had permanent settlements there, of which Peacocke has found traces. This state of things lasted until the death of Mezrab Khan of Maimana, but his successors were not strong enough to curb the Turkomans, whose raids thereupon increased until the country was abandoned. No doubt also the raids became much more frequent and formidable after the occupation of Panjdeh by the Sariks. The Arabs took refuge in the Sar-i-Pul district and are still there, their headquarters being at Aktash, between Sar-i-Pul and Shibarghan. They now pasture in the chol south of the Shibarghan—Akcha road, through which runs the Hazrat Imam route from Sar-i-Pul to Mazar-i-Sharif.

“The Arabs in the valley of the Band-i-Amir river and also at Kishindi did not migrate there from this country, but are long established.” (A. B. C.)

#### ARAB SHAHARI

عرب شهری

36—12 65—56. A suburb of the town of Sar-i-Pul, containing 25 families of Achamaili Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

36-58 65-9 m. A village about 4 miles northeast of Andkhui. (Peacocke.) *There are several other villages with this name a few miles to the north.*

#### ARAL-IPAIGHAMBAR

ارال پیغمبر

An island in the Oxus, just below Tash Guzar. The ziyarat on it, known as Aral Paighambar, is properly Zulkadah Paighambar, "Aral" being Turki for island. The more easterly branch of the river enclosing this aral appears to be the main stream; it bends very abruptly to the north, washing the foot of the western Termiz ridge, and then sweeps around again to the westward in a broad curve. The western branch is the smaller of the two, and runs close under the foot of the sand on the left bank which meets the water in high, steep cliffs occasionally furnished with a narrow fringe of wooded foreshore. (A. B. C.)

#### ARANJI

اران جی

37-18 66-31. A township on south bank of Oxus, about 15 miles above Kilif. It is in the Shor Tapa subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif, and is watered by the Aranji Jui. The latter flows through a jungle, and is lined by a few hamlets. Population about 200 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *AG lists a place with this name 5 miles east of Shaikh Razi, at 37-1 66-14 G.*

#### ARANJI

اران جی

36-58 66-25 m. Elevation 970 feet. A village in the Archa district, about 33 miles northwest of Balkh, on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak. It contains 200 families of Aranji Arsaris. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is located at 37-18 66-31 m.*

#### ARCHA

ارچہ

36-4 66-52. At Ak Kupruk a ridge stretches across the course of the Balkh-Ab at right angles and, extending into the chol on the north, closes the northeastern sides of the Sangcharak basin. The portion of this ridge on the right bank of the river is called Koh-i-Archa and the portion on the left bank Koh-i-Holkar, or Koh-i-Almurtak. Its northeastern slopes are gentle and covered with pistachio trees: its southwestern side is precipitous with rock cliffs rising to about 1,000 feet above Ak Kupruk.

The Balkh-Ab finds its way through this ridge by a deep narrow cleft. This cleft is about 100 feet wide with lofty vertical cliffs at each side. The river enters it below Ak Kupruk village and rushes in a rapid torrent down the narrow gorge. There is no possible road down it. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps show the name Dara-i-Archa located southeast of the Koh-i-Almurtak.*



35— 67—. A kotal crossed by a road from Khuram to Robat some 7 miles southwest of the latter. Apparently there is no great rise: the road is a fair camel track, but impracticable for guns. (Subador Muhammad Husain.)

#### ARCHATU

ارچه نو

36—2 66—23 m. In the Sangcharak district, about 6 miles north of Tukzar. It is passed on the road from Tukzar to Saozma Kala and consists of several small villages surrounded by cultivation. In 1886 it contained 130 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

#### ARCHATU

ارچه نو

35—54 65—28 m. A small village in the Kurchi subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district, lying in a nook under the hills, 5 miles west of Kurchi, on the north side of the road down the main valley to Belchirag. It contains 40 families of Tajiks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Archaktu.*

#### \*ARCHEKTU

ارچکتو

35—54 65—29 m. A village in Shirin Tagao on the way from Belchiragh to Kurchi, southeast of Darzab.

#### ARGHAILI

ارغیلی

36—27 67—17. Elevation 7,830 feet. A pass crossed by the Aibak—Shadian—Sarasia road. Of the three roads which ascend the cliffs on the east side of the Shadian basin: viz., the Rafak, the Kuza Shikan, and the Arghaili, the latter is supposed to be decidedly the best and the Rafak the worst. The Arghaili may be the best camel road.

Approaching from the southeast at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Boka Mazar reach the brow of the descent into the deep ravine through which the Takht-i-Khan drainage runs. The road down is steep and winding, the descent being about half a mile in length. Near the bottom the Shiah Anjir road comes in via Kamangar. (Boka Mazar is a ziyarat with a spring of water near it 7 miles southeast of Shadian.)

The glen is rather pretty. It is rocky, in fact a gorge, above and below where the road crosses it. The sides are unusually well-wooded for this country. Besides the usual dark archa, there is a tree the people call the bed-i-koh, or mountain willow, which grows thickly in places. There is no stream at the bottom of the glen, but springs at the sides. Water is abundant and also firewood, but little or no ground to camp.

The ascent from the glen is easy, remarkably so after the first couple of hundred yards, and the water of a small spring runs alongside. At about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Boka Mazar reach the top, which is the Arghaili Kotal. There is a break in the cliffs here, which rise picturesquely on either side, while an

of Afghan Turkistan and the desert, to the Oxus shining in the far distance. At first the descent is easy, but it soon becomes steep and winding; the road is pretty broad, but is covered with small loose stones, and is also rough in places. The hillsides, strewn with boulders, are fairly well covered with small trees and underwood, especially near the top.

The fall from the top to the foot of the steep part is about, 1,000 feet. Gradient therefore 1 in 6 to 1 in 7.

The descent to the Shadian basin continues at a less, but still fairly stiff gradient for another half mile ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles from the top.) Fall about 290 feet and therefore gradient about 1 in 9. *Recent maps show a mountain with this name located north of Aibak, at 36–22 68–2 m.*

#### ARGHANDAB

ارغنداب

36– 66–. This is one of the 18 main canals which water the Balkh plain. It is about 8 feet deep, and takes off from the Band-i-Amir above the village of Bangala. There is no bridge, but the sides of the canal are ramped down. The Arghandab is crossed by the Kilif–Balkh road at a point 8 miles northwest of the latter place. (Peacocke.)

#### ARGHUN

ارغون

36–48 66–58 m. A small village on the Nahr-i-Mushtak, 5 miles northeast of Balkh. 10 families of Pathans (mixed). (A. B. C.) *The name of this village is also spelled Urgown and Orgun.*

#### \*ARIGH BATUR

اریغ باتر

37–21 66–56 m. A village on the Amu Daria, about 5 miles east of Shor Tapa.

#### \*ARIK BAHADUR

اریق بهادر

A village located about 15 miles east of Shor Tapa.

#### \*ARIK CHANALI

اریق چنلی

37–28 65–52 G. A village located about 10 miles southeast of Khamiab.

#### ARJANAH

ارجنه

36–46 66–13. A dasht or plain lying north of the Elburz Koh, and crossed by the direct road from Shibarghan to Mazar-i-Sharif. In 1886 it was not cultivated, though studded with old mounds and ruined village. (Peacocke.)

#### ARMALIK

ارملک

35–33 67–55. A kishlak in the Doab district. It is situated in the valley

Doab-i-Shah Pasand. At Armalik the valley narrows and forms a defile called the Tangi Armalik. (Maitland.)

#### AROGHLI

ارغلی

36-45 65-52. A ruined fort  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles northeast of Shibarghan. Near it are 20 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Eraghli.*

#### ARPA GUZAR

ارپه گذار

36-44 64-56 G. Elevation 1,240 feet. A camping ground and ford over the Ab-i-Andkhui, on the southern border of the Andkhui district, 18 miles below (north of) Daulatabad, *and 20 miles southwest of Andkhui.* Maitland says of it:—"This is the same place Peacocke camped at, and called Chap Gudar. There are really two fords. The upper is Arpa Guzar, and the other some distance below, is Chapak Guzar." (However, it is not quite certain which is which. In the map executed by Gore the name are reversed.) "Ample room for encampment. Grass abundant at this season (April). The hollow of the stream is about 200 yards broad here. The width of the stream itself is 20 yards. The hollow is filled with high jungle of tamarisk, etc. I saw no stuff fit for bridging; but firewood of course is plentiful. There are also plenty of small bushes on the downs to the east."

#### ARPA KOL

ارپا قول

35-57 67-16. A valley in the Dara-i-Suf district, which runs in a north-westerly direction and joins the Khushk Dara a few miles north of Kala Sarkari. In it reside 30 families of Baianan Turks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a valley running into the Doab at Doab Ruy, at 35-29 68-4 m.*

#### \*ARPATU KOTAL

ارپتو کوتل

36-3 65-12 m. A village located about 26 miles northeast of Maimana.

#### ARSARI Or ERSARI

ارسری

Next to the Takkas, the Arsari are perhaps the most numerous, richest and most important of the Turkoman tribes. As far as the officers of the Afghan Boundary Commission were able to ascertain, the Arsaris are now wholly concentrated on the Oxus, and in districts adjacent to that river. Their principal settlements are on the left bank, where the cultivable riverain lands are occupied without break, from Kilif (Keleft) to below Chaharjui, exclusively by Arsaris. On the right bank of the river the arable soil that fringes its bank is shared by Uzbaks and Asaris intermingled, from opposite Kilif to a little below the villages opposite Karkin, and the population is not purely Arsari as is the case on the left bank. It is said, however, that on the right bank the Uzbek element is giving way to the Turkoman, to which it is

appears to be little doubt at least in the province of Afghan Turkistan, that the Uzbaks are falling back, or at any rate standing still, while the Arsari population is advancing and spreading, and both banks of the Oxus, from Kilif to Chaharjui, will no doubt soon be an exclusive Arsari possession. A small portion of the Andkhui district and the whole of the northern and western portions of the districts of Akcha and Shibarghan are held by Arsaris; while small sections of the tribe have pushed up the river from Kilif towards Shor Tapa, and others have established themselves at Balkh on one hand, and in the Shirin Tagao on the other. From this it will be seen that the area occupied by the Arsaris is considerable. It is said that their tribe has never indulged in raiding, or fighting with others, except in self-defence. According to Maitland they are of less fine physique than the Sarik and Takka Turkomans, but they have the same quiet self-contained manner. This reserve is accompanied by a good deal of determination, and no one ever seems to have thought of oppressing even the mildest Arsari. They are a remarkably orderly people, exceedingly industrious and admirable farmers. They make carpets and felts, but the former are far inferior to those of the Sariks and Takkas. They invariably live in owehs, which are even better than those of the Uzbaks, and delight in going out into the chol with their flocks for a month or two in the spring. They seem to possess few horses and few camels, and to be entirely devoted to agriculture, sheep and cattle farming or the production of silk. The dress of the Arsaris is much the same as that of the Uzbaks, only quieter in colour. They wear the distinctive sheep-skin hat, also boots like the Uzbaks. They seldom carry arms. They are very lightly taxed by the Afghan government, the total amount of the revenue collected from the riverain tract extending from Khaimab to Kilif, being only 55,000 tangas (3 tangas = 1 rupee).

The name of this tribe is generally written as above or as Arsari, but it is said that it should be Ari-Sari, the brave, blonde or yellow people.

The following interesting report was furnished in 1885 by Mr. Merk, C. S.: "History. The history of the Arsaris is singularly uneventful, as compared with those of other Turkoman tribes. At some period towards the close of the seventeenth century they appear to have held part of the Akhal and Merv, and the Murghab valley up to Bala Murghab. Emigrants were constantly making their way to the rich country on the Oxus, and in the latter half of the last century the mass of the tribe, taking advantage of the vacuum caused on the Oxus by the campaigns of Nadir Shah, and the wars of succession that followed his death moved in a body to the river where they became quiet and peaceful subjects of the Amirs of Bokhara and the Shahs and Amirs of Afghanistan. Owing to their independent manly character, and their ability and will to emigrate at the first symptom of oppression, the yoke of subjection was, and is, lightly imposed and easily borne; and the Arsaris have

been left behind at Panjden on the Murghab. These rejoined the main body of the tribe 25 years ago, when the Sarkis moved up the Murghab river from Merv to Panjdeh; and now it appears that there are no Arsari Turkomans anywhere but on the Oxus and in its vicinity.

**Tribal divisions.** The main divisions of the Arsaris are as follows: Ulu Tapa, Gunesh, Kara and Bakul. The last appears by many to be considered a subdivision of the Kara, and is often spoken of as Kara—Bakaul. Members of all the different clans and sections live intermixed; thus for instance Kara settlements will be found at different places stretching from the Shirin Tagao to Charjui, interspersed between other subsections; but, as a rule, the holdings of each subdivision are sufficiently distinct and segregated to be irrigated from a separate channel of their own, a good example of which is seen in the Khwaja Salar subdistricts. Living among the Arsaris and completely incorporated with them are a few clans such as the Karkin, the Sarkar and others who trace their descent from collateral relatives of the tribal ancestor and now identify themselves entirely with the Arsaris.

**Habits and characteristics.** As regards their general manners and customs, the Arsaris do not seem to differ from other Turkomans, but as is natural a great change in their habit and to some degree in their character also has followed their having settled down to agricultural pursuits for some generations. They still keep flocks, but are no longer a pastoral race. Serious crime is very rare among them, but petty thefts are common. With the exception of a knot of unruly Kara Arsaris in the neighbourhood of Charjui who plunder the borders of Andkhui, Akcha, Shibarghan and Maimana, the Arsaris have ceased to raid; they have neglected horse-breeding and are probable the worst mounted of all Turkomans. The quality and style of their carpets has much deteriorated. They have acquired fixed habitations, and although every Arsari family still possesses a kikitka, which is pitched in the court-yard and in which it lives in summer, the Arsaris are no longer nomads, but are now permanently domiciled agriculturists. The crops grown by the Arsaris are in the main the same as those of the remainder of Afghan Turkistan. In winter, wheat and barley beans and lucerne are grown without irrigation on the Oxus and elsewhere. In summer, jowar is the main staple; cotton, tobacco, lucerne and melons are also grown. The thoroughness and solidity which is so marked a feature of the Turkoman character shows itself in the success with which the Arsaris have turned their hands to cultivation and sericulture on the banks of the Oxus; they are good, industrious and patient cultivators, living each in a comfortable homestead within his fields; and the substantial houses, large and clean-cut irrigation canals carefully planted with willows and mulberry trees, the well-kept walls enclosing the fields, and the solidly constructed bridges over the many water-cuts, testify to the prosperity with which their honest efforts are rewarded; while the silk which is

known there as 'Labiabi' or 'river-bank' silk, is considered the best in the market. The Arsaris are thus an interesting tribe as showing not only that Turkomans are capable of reclamation from a pastoral or nomad life, but that they can take very kindly and very thoroughly to tilling the soil; and if the Akhal and Merv Tekkes evince a similar aptitude for agricultural pursuits, Russia may have reason to congratulate herself on her acquisitions on this ground only, and independently of other considerations.

"Arsaris in Afghanistan. Under the circumstances of our journey, I was unable to collect information with any pretense to accuracy of the Arsaris in Bokhara. In the province of Afghan Turkistan no other Turkomans but Arsaris are found. The Alelis as a tribe or section of Turkomans do not exist in Afghan Turkistan; but a cluster of four tribes called the Afshar, Khidreli, Nisa and Kargir, which number altogether 400 families, and live in Andkhui, are known collectively as the Aleli-Ahl-i-Ali ( ? ), and consider themselves to be Kizilbash from the Asirtagh in Persia. The Alelis or Alielis of our maps at Andkhui certainly have no existence, and if Vambéry saw 3,000 tents of Alelies at this place, they have completely disappeared since his visit. All the Arsaris in Afghan territory are peaceful revenue-paying subjects of the Afghan Government; they give no trouble and are never interfered with. They are settled, within Afghan limits, in the Khwaja Salar and Chillik sub-districts of the Akcha district, in the Chighchi subdistrict of the Shibarghan district, at Khanchar Bagh in the Andkhui district, at Daulatabad in the Shirin Tagao, at Shor Tapa upstream from Kilif, and a few near Balkh. They appear to have arrived first in the Khwaja Salar subdistrict, which is composed of the culturable soil on the left bank of the Oxus from Kilif to Kham-i-Ab, at the boundary of Afghanistan and Bokhara. This subdistrict is about 40 miles in length and of an average breadth of two miles. Here the Arsaris have settled down very comfortably, each within his holding; they have enclosed their fields with walls and have built good houses and barns. Elsewhere in Afghan Turkistan they live in kikitka villages, have few barns, have not walled in their fields, and generally have the appearance of comparatively recent immigrants and squatters who are slowly obtaining a grip of the soil. Everywhere they are left very much to themselves. As the Afghans explained, 'if we oppress them, they move off at once to Bokhara.' They are governed by their Aksakals, through whom the revenue is assessed and paid; and in general next to the Afghans themselves, they are the best treated race in the population of Afghan Turkistan. They are everywhere exempt from poll and house taxes which press on the Uzbaks. The Khwaja Salar subdivision is assessed very lightly—at a lump sum of 55,000 tangas in cash. The incidence of the revenue on each holding being fixed by the Aksakals. A silk tax of 46 tangas per spinning wheel is also levied irrespective of the amount of thread spun. The subdistrict is also administered by a Turkoman, at



order from Kilit to Kham-i-Ab, which represent the areas irrigated by one or more canals from the Oxus, and held each by a distinct subsection (the Karkin, however, are not true Arsaris, as mentioned above):—

1. Dagharasi, irrigated by one canal, held a few miles below Kilif by the Arak Bator Gunesh.
2. Aghajoa, irrigated by two canals, held by the Chakkir Gunesh.
3. Karkin, irrigated by six canals, held by the Karkin clan.
4. Chopar, irrigated by one canal, held by the Chopar Kara.
5. Islam, irrigated by one canal, held by the Islam Kara.
6. Dali, irrigated by two canals, held by the Dali Kara.
7. Sarae or Chakkish, irrigated by one canal, held by the Chakkish Kara.
8. Kham-i-Ab, irrigated by four canals, held by the Koinli Gunesh and the Ach Beg, Danaji and Itbash Ulu Tapa; each clan possesses one canal.

“In other places where they are settled in Afghan Turkistan, the Arsari pay the usual land revenue,  $\frac{1}{10}$ th of the produce on unirrigated and  $\frac{1}{8}$ th on irrigated lands. They also pay the usual grazing fees and make the usual presents to the Governors when on tour. They are remarkable among the surrounding Uzbek population for their free and manly bearing, and as being industrious and well-to-do cultivators, while in the Khwaja Salar subdistrict, the soil of which is good and water in which is plentiful, the Arsari have gained considerable wealth from their luxuriant crops and extensive silk culture.”

#### Genealogical table of the Arsari

##### Arsari

##### Zainulghazi

Ulu Tapa	Gunesh	Kara	Bakaul
Sections:	Sections:	Sections:	Sections:
Karaja	Sulaiman	Islam	Togachi
Kizil Eyak	Chakkir	Harum	Breli
Abdal	Umar	Karabainli	Saltuk
Itbash	Safa Bai	Kanraj	Chakmak
Misri	Kawak	Jakkash	Tabashurli
Akadri	Kubasakhal	Kazan	Nasimli
Khatab	Koinli	Tagan	Tazargan
Makri	Lumma	Bark	Chai
Surkhi	Ark Bator	Okam	Charkhipgi
Achi Beg		Kuresh	Charshanga
Chatrak		Aranji	
Danaji		Mengajak	
Chaubash		Dali	
		Yezark	
		Chopar	



Kara, and one certainly often hears it spoken of as 'Kara-Bakaul.' The three leading clans, numerically and politically, appear clearly to be the Ulu Tapa, Gunesh and Kara.

The following sections are said to be descended from female relatives of Arsari; they are completely incorporated with the Arsari tribe:—Karkin, Sakar, Saltuk, Karawashli, Chodar, Bayat."

The above table agrees fairly well with Peacocke's statement. This officer says:

"There were four original taifas of the Arsari, viz.:—

Kara	Gunesh
Ulu Tapa	Bakawal
from which again other taifas have sprung, viz.,—From Kara have sprung:—	
Lumba	Islam
Koresh	Mungajak
Chakash	Ugam
Kasan	Paraj
Taghan	Karabein
From Gunesh have sprung:—	
Agi	Suleiman
Kizilayak	Umr
Chukkur	Iktbash
From Ulu Tapa have sprung:	
Misar	Danaji
Ibdal	Karaja
And, from Bakawal have sprung:—	
Wachai.	

They number in all about 17,000 families.

"The 'Aleli' tribe, of maps, does not exist here. A few Turkoman families of the name live near Khiva. There are also a few families of the name near Balkh; but otherwise the name was quite unknown."

Maitland's diary shows the following Arsari population in Afghan Turkistan:—

In Hazhda-Nahr	2,200 families
Khwaja Salar	1,000
Shor Tapa	1,600
Shibarghan	900
Andkhui	600
Daulatabad	370
Total	6,670

(Maitland, Peacocke, Merk.)

ARUK SARUK اروق ساروق (آرق سرخ)  
35- 66-. A village in the Zari subdivision of the Sangcharak district, containing 100 families of Kara Kibchaks and 20 families of Baluch. There are also some "Aimakhs," that is, Firozkohi refugees, there. The village is situated on the cliffs on the east side of the Zari valley just below the defile of Aruk Saruk. (A. B. C.) *AG lists a village about 12 miles north of Kala Naurak, at 35-56 66-41 G.*

ARZULAK ارزولك  
33- 64-. A small village in the Kaisar subdivision of Maimana. It is passed on the Almar-Chaharshamba road at about 16 miles before reaching the latter place. 40 families of Surkhahi Hazaras. (Maitland.)

ASHA KHAN آشه خان  
36-56 66-41. A village in the Balkh plain, about 4 miles north of Adina Masjid. It is on the Nahr-i-Sharsharak, and is passed by the old caravan road from Balkh through Adina Masjid to Khanabad and Kilif. Maitland gives the population as 50 families of Arabs. Peacocke says it contains 125 families of Uzbaks, possessing 200 sheep, 100 camels and 20 bullocks. (A. B. C.)

ASHKARA عشقره (اشقره) شور  
35-55 64-16 G. The Ashkara Shor is one of the numerous ravines or valleys in the northwest part of the Maimana district. Its general direction is southeast and east, and it joins the Galla Shor. At its head is the easy Ashkara Kotal, over which is a camel track. The elevation of the Ashkara Kotal is 3,155 feet. Here the boundary between the provinces of Herat and Afghan Turkistan meets the Russo-Afghan boundary. (Peacocke.) *The Shor is about 40 miles north of Kaisar. Recent maps show Kuh-i-Ashkara, at 35-59 64-3; and Darya-i-Safid Ashkara, at 35-57 64-6 m.*

ASHLEZ اشليز  
35-49 67-10 m. A settlement in the valley of the same name, in the Dara-i-Suf district. The Dara Ashlez joins the main Dara-i-Suf valley about 5 miles north of Kala Sarkari. Ashlez contains 70 families of Zai Kushi Turks. (Amir Khan.)  
N. B. Sahibdad Khan calls this dara Chahartak.

ASHRAF اشرف  
35-20 68-18 m. A valley which joins the Paindeh Dara from the south. Their joint mouth is situated at the east end of the Tala plain in the Doab

describes it as a large, main valley, having its head in the main range of the Hindu Kush. There is a footpath up it and over the Tawa Kotal to Faringal in Ghorband; but it is bad, and on the north side is passable only to men on foot. On the other side pack animals can go. (Peacocke.)

ASHRAFI

اشرفی

36-39 65-44. A suburb of the town of Shibarghan, situated on the Ab-i-Safed. It contains 30 families of Khatai Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

ASHUR ALI

آشور علی

35- 64-. A village in Dara-i-Suf, between Kamach and Rashik. It contains 11 houses. (Amir Khan.) *AG lists a village with this name about 2 miles east of Ali Mardan, at 35-39 67-11 G.*

ASHUR BEG

آشور بیگ

One of the numerous shors in the northwest of the Maimana district. It joins the Aldarti Shor. (Peacocke.)

\*ASIA

اسیا

36-1 67-7 G. A village located about 16 miles northwest of Kala Sarkari in Dara-i-Suf.

ASIABAD

اسیاباد

36-12 65-56. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, about 2 miles south of the town of Sar-i-Pul. 50 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.) *Another place with this name is southeast of Khulm (Tashkurghan) at 36-23 67-54 m.*

ASIADANGAK

آسیادنگ

36-49 66-48 G. A village in the Balkh plain, 6 miles northwest of Balkh and close to the road thence to Adina Masjid. It is on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad and according to Maitland, contains 50 families of Mohmand Afghans. Peacocke describes it as a large, scattered group of villages, with a population of 400 families of Pathans. He estimated the annual produce at 20,000 Indian maunds of gandum and 8,000 maunds of jao. There are three water-mills there, and the village owns 300 sheep, 500 camels, and 38 bullocks. (A. B. C.)

\*ASIA IMAM

اسیایامام

36-39 66-32 G. A village located about 33 miles southwest of Wazirabad.

36-43 66-54 G. A village 3 miles southeast of Balkh, on the road to Deh Dadi. (Maitland.)

ASIL اصیل  
35- 68-. The principal village in the Khuram district. It contains 45 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Koloro Dahsil, at 35-55 68-0 m.*

ASTANA آستانه  
36- 64-. A ridge of hills in the Maimana district running east and west on the right of the Shirin Tagao. At 14 miles from Robat Aodan, on the Kilif-Shibarghan-Maimana-Kilif road the road forks: the right branch gains Daulatabad at the 21st mile; the left branch bends to the west for Khairabad and crosses in succession three of the spurs of the Koh Astana Baba; all three kotals are low and the track is easy for camels. (Peacocke.)

ASTARAB استراب  
36- 66-. A subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district. For description of the Astarab valley, see "Sar-i-Pul (River)." AG lists two villages one east of Belchiragh, at 35-46 65-40 G. The other southeast of Belchiragh, at 35-41 65-42 G.

\*ATABASH اتباش  
37-31 65-45 G. A village located about 4 miles east of Khamiab.

\*ATA KHAN KHWAJA آته خان خواجه  
36-12 64-41 m. A village north of Maimana at the place where the Kaisar and the Maimana streams meet. Another place with this name is located a few miles to the northeast, at 36-15 64-45 m.

\*ATAM KUH اتم کوه  
36-22 67-55 G. A mountain, elevation 1,691 meters, south of Hazrat Sultan.

AT CHAPAR آت چپر  
36-14 66-52. A dara in the Dara Yusuf district, which descends northwest to the Band-i-Amir valley. Where crossed by the Dalan-Kishindi Bala road the dara is 200 yards wide; it is dry, and its bed and sides are clay: the latter about 20 feet high. The descent into the dara is easy. The road bends to the right, and runs down the dara to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  ( $11\frac{1}{2}$ ?) miles. If going to Kishindi Pain a good road continues on down the dara, but going to Kishindi Bala, the dara is here left by an easy ramp up the left bank. The road then

the eminence called Kotal Kishindi. (Amir Khan.)

N. B.—The southern branch of this dara seems, from Griesbach's report, to be known as the Lataband Dara. *AG lists this dara about 26 miles north of Sarkar.*

\*ATI SALUQ

آت سلوق

35—44 64—31 m. Three villages in a glen, east of the Daria-i-Almar, and southwest of the village of Almar.

\*ATUREH

آنوره

35—47 64—31 G. A village located about 20 miles southwest of Mai-mana. Recent maps show the name Eti Woruq in this area.

\*AYBAK See AIBAK

ایک

AZAN Or DEH-I-AZAN

ازان (ده عزیزان)

35—54 64—50 m. A village situated about 1½ miles southeast of Mai-mana, and containing about 25 houses of Taghaji Kozabi Kaichalis. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Deh Azizan.*

\*BABA ABDUL

بابه عبدال

36—46 65—54 G. A ziyarat located about 12 miles northeast of Shibarghan.

\*BABA ALI

بابه علی

36—42 65—45 m. A village located north of Shibarghan.

BABA JOLAK

بابه جولاق

36—20 65—57. A village 12 miles north of the town of Sar-i-Pul, situated in the Kalta Shor and inhabited by 40 families of Akzai Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

BABA KAMBAR

بابه کمبر (قبر)

36—3 68—11 m. A village in Sar-i-Bagh, 18 miles south-southeast of Aibak, on the road from that place to Dahana in Ghorī. The road from Aibak after crossing a plateau reaches, at 21¼ miles from Baba Kambar, the top of the descent into the Baba Kambar hollow. This is known as the Kambar Kotal. Descent to the foot of the kotal is 280 feet in about 1½ miles.

The kotal is practicable for camels. (A. B. C., Native information.)

BABA KAMCHI

بابه کمچی

36—26 67—11 G. A village lying to the east of the road between Yakatut

into the Tandurak glen. It is distant about 21 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif by road. See Ak Bulak, also see Kafir Kala. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 7 miles southeast of Shor Bulak.*

BABA KARA

بابه قره

36-33 67-31 G. A village in the Pir Nakchir subdivision of the Tashkurghan district. It is the 3rd stage from Dalkhaki (near Aibak) to Mazar-i-Sharif via Pir Nakchir and lies a short distance up a deep rocky ravine, known as Sarga Baba Kara, to the north of the road about 12 miles (by road) from Pir Nakchir. A small kotal on the road, about 2 miles east of the mouth of the ravine, is called Zai Baba Kara, and the broad flat bottomed hollow at the eastern foot of this kotal, which is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile wide, is called the Dasht-i-Baba Kara. The village contains 55 families of Tolagachi Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *The village is about 30 miles southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.*

\*BABA KOHNA

بابه كهنه

36-40 66-56 m. A village southeast of Balkh and east of the road to Buinkara.

\*BABA SIDDIQ

بابه صديق (بابا)

36-48 67-43 m. A village located about 10 miles north of Khulm on the road leading to Kaldar.

\*BABAWALI

بابا ولي

35-55 65-8 m. A village located northwest of Belchiragh on the road of Maimana.

\*BABA YADGAR

بابا يارگار

36-42 67-3 m. A village located between Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif.

BABA YUSUF

بابا يوسف

36-44 66-50 m. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, about 4 miles southwest of Balkh, on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad. The inhabitants are Pathans and Uzbaks, 20 families of each. (A. B. C.)

BABA ZANGI, PUL-I-

بابه زنگي

35-51 65-11 m. A wooden bridge over the Belchiragh stream,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles below the village of that name. Near it a flat and easy, but stony, ravine comes in on the right bank, up which goes the main road from Maimana to Darzab and Sar-i-Pul. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Pule Khešti.*

36-13 68-27 m. A high range of bare scarped rock which divides the Aibak district from that of Baghlan. It rises to at least 2,000 feet above the Dara Anjir running between it and the Mirza Had Bel range. The principal roads which cross it lead by the Sherakyar and Akhta Khana Kotals. (Maitland.) *Recent maps also show a village with the name Baba Lar.*

#### BACHA DARA

بچه دره

A stony ravine by which the Charikar-Aibak road ascends from Robat towards the Mirza Had Kotal. (A. B. C.)

#### BADASIA Or ASIABAD

باداسيا (اسيabar)

36-23 67-54 m. Also called Sar-i-Kiab.

A village in the Ghaznigak subdistrict of Tashkurghan. It lies on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, about 14 miles northwest of Aibak. Maitland says that Badasia and Sar-i-Kiab are two villages, inhabited by the same people—one in summer, and one in winter. Both, as far as could be seen from a distance, looked like scattered collections of poor huts. 100 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

#### BADBAZ

بادباز

36-1 64-28. A tagao in the Maimana district, which descends north and enters the Kaisar valley about a mile below Ghalbela. (Peacocke.)

#### \*BADKAK

بادقاق (بدكك)

36-6 64-39 m. A village located south of Ortepa, on the Maimana stream, opposite Hasan Bulak.

#### BADKAK See BATKAK

بادقاق (بدكك)

#### BADKAK See ALAKAH

بادقاق

#### BADKAK

بادقاق (بدكك)

A kotal leading from the valley of the Tashkurghan stream into that of the Surkhab. AG shows a dara, located about 16 miles southeast of Naurak, at 35-37 66-45 G.

#### BADPUSHT

بادپشت

36- 66-. A village in the southeast of the Ak Kupruk district. It is included in the Chaharkind of Ak Kapruk. 20 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### \*BAGHAL SHEKAT

بغل شيكات

36-3 67-31 m. Two villages in a glen leading southwest into the Dara-i-Suf area.



36-33 67-18 m. A village located west of Marmul and southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif. The village is about 3 miles from Marmul.

BAGH-I-ARAK باغ اراك  
36-45 66-56. A village on the Nahr-i-Mushtak, passed on the road from Balkh to Mazar-i-Sharif at about 3 miles from the former. The inhabitants are Tagabis (Kabuli Farsiwans). In 1886 it contained 40 families. (Maitland.)

\*BAGH-I-BUSTAN باغ بوستان  
36-56 65-3 m. A village located about 5 miles southwest of Andkhui.

BAGH ISHAK باغ اسحاق  
36-4 66-18 m. A village in Sangcharak, 3 miles south of Sarzai Kalan. It contains 50 houses of Uzbaks and Tajiks. The name is pronounced Babar-sak, and it is also called Baurisa Kala. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Bawarsaq Qala. Another village called Bagh Ishak is located to the south at 36-1 66-17.*

BAGHLAN بغلان  
35-57 68-3. At the guzar (ford or crossing) of Baghlan, 5½ miles below Deh Asil in Khuram, the Tashkurghan river is spanned by a brick kupruk or bridge. Here a camel tract to the Archa kotal branches off from the Kabul-Bamian-Mazar-i-Sharif road. "Baghlan in 1912 was garrisoned by 1 squadron of cavalry on detachment from Tashkurghan."

BAGHSHOR باغشور  
36-56 66-50. A village on the Balkh-Kilif, (Keleft) road. It lies close to the Daulatabad canal, a branch of which (the Nahr-i-Baghshor) runs by it. There is a brick bridge over the Nahr-i-Daulatabad near the village. (Ata Muhammad.) *Recent maps show the spelling Bukshor.*

BAGHSHOR باغشور  
36- 66-. One of the Hazhda-Nahr.

BAHARAK بهاراك  
35-54 66-25 m. A village in the Tukzar subdivision of the Sangcharak district. It is situated in the upper part of the Tagao Tukzar, 3 miles south of the village of that name. In 1886 it contained 130 families of Uzbaks and Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

36-49 66-58. A village on the Nahr-i-Mushtak, northeast of Balkh. It contains 45 families of Arabs. (A. B. C.) According to AG this village is 2 miles east of Wazirabad, at 36-46 66-58, but this is not consistent with the above description. There is a Ziyarat-i-Bahawaladin in the Kamard valley about 7 miles below Sar-i-Pul.

#### BAHRAM SHAH

بهرام شاه

36-20 67-11. A village in the Dara Bahram Shah, in the south of the Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif, near Shah Anjir. It contains 35 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *There is a ravine with this name, about 20 miles north-east of Buin Kara, at 36-26 66-57 m. The name is also spelled Bairam Shor.*

#### BAI

بای

35-42 66-3 m. Two villages in the Kachan subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district. They lie about 16 miles south-southwest of Jirghan in the Kachan Dara. According to Maitland they contain 160 families of Shahi Hazaras. Imam Sharif gives the population as 100 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Tagaw-Bay.*

#### BAIADS

بیادها

A tribe of Uzbaks who formerly lived along the riverain tract from Kilif to Bosaga. They were destroyed in one of the invasions of Tartar hordes. There are Baiads now living along the Syr Daria, where they were deported from the banks of the Oxus by Nadir Shah. (Peacocke.)

#### \*BAIA KASHLI

بایاکشلی

36-30 65-14 G. A place located about 22 miles east of Daulatabad.

#### BAIAN CHUR (Or GHUR)

بیان غور (چر)

36-31 66-1 m. A range of hills south of the Shibarghan-Ali Moghal road about 500 feet high. (Peacocke.)

#### BAIANI

بایانی

35-12 67-47 m. A large village in the Saighan valley. It is about 9 miles east of Saighan, in that part of the valley which runs north and south. 60 families of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

#### BAIBAGHA

بایبغه

A small section of Dai Kundi Hazaras living in the Tarnuk Kara, in the Kishindi subdivision of the Ak Kupruk district. They are Shiah. (A. B. C.)

35-44 64-5. A village in the Maimana district, on the road from Kaisar to Chaharshamba. It stands on a terrace on the south side of the valley, at the mouth of a tagao, 6 miles from Chaharshamba. (Maitland.)

BAIGHAZI

بای غازی

36-1 67-0 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, west of Dehi. From Dehi a road runs to Baighazi, and thence over the Baighazi Kotal to Ak Kupruk. The distance to Baighazi is said to be about 20 miles, but by the map, would appear to be less. Maitland puts the population at 400 families of Chakana Turks; another account says it is a settlement of 200 Baighazi Hazaras in three kishlaks. Water from two springs, or streams, abundant. The Baighazi Kotal is at the head of the Dara Hacha, which runs to Ak Kupruk. It is said to be low but rocky. The descent is probably steep and greater than the ascent. The road is said to be "chapchal," i. e., cut out of the rock, in which case it is most likely impracticable, or at least very difficult for camels. (A. B. C.)

BAIGHAZI

بای غازی

35- 64-. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana. 50 families of the Baighazi section of the Allach Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

BAIGHAZI

بای غازی

Another name for Karashka.

BAIGHAZI

بای غازی

36-4 64-40 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao, about 12 miles north-northeast of the town of Maimana. It contains 25 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Bai Ghosi.*

\*BAIKHAM

بیخام

35-42 64-8 m. A village on the road from Kaisar to Chaharshabe, about 9 miles west of Kaisar.

\*BAI KHAN

بیخان

37-14 65-23 m. A village located near a brackish well near the border of the Soviet Union northeast of Chahar Bagh.

\*BAI MOGHLI

بی مغلی

36-7 64-51 m. A village located north of Yangi Kala and south of Faizabad in the Shirin Tagab.

35— 64—. A village in the south of the Maimana district, situated in the Tailan glen. 80 houses of Sungh Ali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*BAISAR

بیسار

36—4 66—14 m. A village located north of Tanzil and south of Khwaja Kala on the Kachan stream.

\*BAISH ARIGH

بیشاریغ

36—56 66—12 m. A village located a few miles northeast of Akcha.

BAITALUSHTI

بیتالوشتی

A small affluent of the Ak Kotal Shor.

BAIYAS

بیایا

A small section of Hazaras living in the Tunj district. (A. B. C.)

BAIZA

بیزه (بیضه)

35—46 66—39 m. A village in the Amrakh subdivision of the Sangcharak district. It is on the left bank of the Zaril stream, 18½ miles above Zari Bazar, and, according to Maitland's lists of villages, is inhabited by 70 families of Allahyari Tajiks; but Sahibdad Khan, who halted there in November 1885, states that it contains 16 houses of Tajiks.

There is a spring with plenty of water, and a good deal of lalmi cultivation on the low hills and broken ground in the neighbourhood. There is no good encamping place here; but 2 miles or so to the northeast, and opposite Naorak on the eastern slope of the hollow of the main stream, is a village called Iran, where there is open but not very level ground. There are a few orchards at this place, but nowhere else in Amrakh. (A. B. C.) *The village of Baiza is about 1 miles south of Naurak on the Duzdandara stream.*

BAJGAH

باجگاه

35—21 67—52 m. Elevation 5,700 feet. A ruined fort and village in the Kahmard valley, about 14 miles above Doab-i-Mekhzari and south of the defile leading to the Kara Kotal. It is situated on the north bank of the stream at a point where the hills rise above it to a height of 1,500 feet, perpendicular for the greater part, but sloped off towards the top.

During the 1840 campaign this fort was, at the recommendation of Dr. Lord, garrisoned by Captain Hay's regiment of Gurkhas. Hay arrived at Bajgah in the beginning of Juli 1840. On the 1st August a party of two companies, sent under Sergeant Douglas towards Kahmard to bring up an officer to relieve Hay, who fell sick, was attacked by overwhelming numbers of "Ajaris" and made good its retreat to Bajgah with much difficulty and some

ened by Dost Muhammad and an army of Uzbaks, it was evacuated, and the troops fell back on Bamian, on the 19th September 1840.

There was also a fight here in June 1864, during the war of succession, when Afzal Khan appears to have held both the entrenchment west of Bajgah fort and also the forts on the Kara Kotal.

The village and orchards of Bajgah are lower down the main valley. The village contains 20 families of Tajiks. Maitland, who visited this place in 1885, says:—

“The fort is an insignificant place, though possessing some interest as having been the furthest British post in 1840. A few people still live in it and an old man remembered the British occupation.

“The road to the Kara Kotal now turns left (north) through the gorge. The latter is 60 to 80 yards wide, with a smooth gravelly floor. A small, shallow stream comes winding through it, and is crossed by the road which is good and level. The rocks on either side are of great height, perpendicular, and absolutely inaccessible. A breastwork thrown across the defile during the British occupation still exists. Noticed some caves on the left, a little way up.

“The narrowest part of the gorge is about half a mile from Bajgah fort. It is here some 50 yards across. After that the rocks rapidly decrease in height, but are scarped and inaccessible for another half mile, when a sort of cultivated valley is entered, lying on the north side of the thin, but high, range, pierced by the defile.

“The gorge is very defensible from either side. The gorge can be turned by the Siah-reg Kotal, which is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles west. There is also the Kotal-i-Nai Joshak road, which leaves the valley below Dasht-i-Safed, 6 miles southwest, and crosses the hills into the Sukala or Surkh Kala valley, east of Do-ao Shah Pasand. This is rather a difficult and long road, though practicable for cavalry and laden mules. I could get little information about it. (It was afterwards explored—see ‘Maghzar.’) The head of the Kamard valley can be gained from Ao Khorak by another difficult path leading over the Loring Kotal into the Loring defile and finally, there is the path from Ao Khorak which crosses the hills to Sar-i-Pul Kamard, where we camped. I believe these are absolutely all the roads leading into the Kamard valley from the north. The only other ways of getting into the valley are from Walishan to Hajir on the west; and from Ghorī by Dahan-i-Iskar, and up the Surkhab to Doab Mekhzari on the east. The latter would also bring one direct to the east end of Saighan, but neither of these roads are good, and both are far removed from the Tashkurghab—Bamian line. The point to be noted is that the latter can easily be blocked holding the Bajgah defile and Siah-reg Kotal, and watching the other paths.

“The valley at the north end of the Baigah gorge is formed by the junction of two, one from the left (west), and another from the front (north by east).

the north can be seen the rocky summits of the next range, which is that of the Kara Kotal. Long low spurs extend from it to the junction of the valleys, and a tumbled mass of red and white clay hills closes the Doshakh valley, which is not more than 2 miles in length. It is grassy, and also cultivated. A ravine was pointed out on the left as that through which the Duru water comes. The road over the Siah-reg Kotal goes first to Duru, and then to Doshakh. One track then joins the main road and so leads to Madar, another goes over the clay spurs to a rocky defile known as Kucha, from which it ascends the Kucha Kotal and goes over the range to Ao Khorak." (I. B. C., Maitland.) *A village with the name Bajgah is located on the Duzdandara, a tributary of the Daria-i-Balkh, at 35-39 66-35 m. There is also a mountain with this name about 20 miles from Balkh and southwest of Kala-i-Naurak, at 35-39 66-33 G.*

#### BAKAWAL

بکاول

A section of the Arsari Turkomans.

#### \*BAKSHUR

بخشور

36-55 66-50 m. A village located about 16 miles north-northwest of Balkh. Recent maps show the spelling Bakshor.

#### BAKHTAGAN

بختگان

35-48 66-38 m. A village in the Amrakh subdivision of the Sangcharak district, southeast of Tukzar. It is on the left bank of the Zari stream, and contains 50 families of Allahyari Tajiks. (Amir Khan.) *The village is about 4 miles north of Naurak Kala.*

#### BAKHTIARI

بختیاری

34-47 67-17 G. A village in Dara Yusuf, situated some 8 miles south of Kala Sarkari. 7 families of Tajik Aimakhs. (Amir Khan.)

#### \*BALABAN

بالابان

35-38 64-21 m. A village located southeast of Kaisar and west of the Daria Baraghan.

#### BALA GALI

بالاگالی (بلغلی)

35-25 67-49. A village in the Doab district, situated on the road which goes northwest from Kara Kotal-i-Pain to Dehi in Dara Yusuf, distant 81 miles from the latter place. It is situated among magnificent limestone cliffs in a small glen, which comes from the west and joins the main Bala Gali glen, whose direction is north and south. There is a spring of very clear

of Shakhan Besud Hazaras. (Griesbach.)

According to Mr. Griesbach the pass crossed on this road between the Bala Gail and Chail glens is called the Bala Gali Kotal. It is probably the pass known as the Kashka by the natives of the country. Elevation 9,330 feet; practicable for mules. *USG show a pass with the name Balaghli Kotal, at 35-36 67-36 A.*

#### BALAKARA

بالاقره

36-21 67-28. In the Pir Nakchir subdistrict of Tashkurghan. It is mentioned by Peacocke as a place on a road which runs southwest from Pir Nakchir and joins the Shadian-Orlamish road 13½ miles from the latter place. He says that there are three wells, abundant water, and a kishlak of 50 Uzbek families there. (A. B. C.)

#### BALANGUR See BULANDGHAR

بلنگور (بلندغار)

#### \*BALANGUR

بلنگور

35-40 62-2 m. A village in the Daria Herak valley, about 3 miles south-east of Mirak, and southeast of Chaharshanba.

#### BALDEH DARA

بلده دره

36-41 65-14. A defile in the Dara Shakh about 10½ miles below the village of that name. Route No. 62(b), N.-W. Afghan, from Dara Shakh to Belchirag, runs through the defile which is impracticable for camels. The stream through it was about 2 feet deep in autumn and very difficult to cross owing to the current. Near the entrance to the gorge is a warm spring called the Hamam Chashma. (A. B. C.)

#### BALGHALI

بلغلي

36-7 66-3 m. A village on the left bank of the Sar-i-Pul river, 10 miles above (southeast of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. It contains 40 families of Achamaili Uzbaks. Griesbach states that Balghali is a subdistrict of Astarab, and comprises the villages of Alif Safed, Laghman, Adring, Balghali, Sokhta (ruined), Kal Kishlak and Boghai. He gives no statistics, but says that the people are mostly Hazaras, Tajiks and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *There is also a pass with this name, also spelled Balaghli, northwest of Alawuddin, at 35-34 67-36 A.*

#### BALGHALI

بلغلي

35-45 64-24. Peacocke mentions a village of this name in a lateral ravine of the Narin valley, in the Chichaktu subdistrict of Maimana. A road



## BALKH

بلخ

36–46 66–53 m. *Balkh is the name of a village amid the ruins of ancient Bactra—capital of Bactria, a woleswali, and a province in north-central Afghanistan with an area of 12,284 (15,626 according to other Afghan sources) square kilometers and a population which has been variously given as from 174,530 to 362,565.*

*Balkh province is divided into seven woleswalis of Shor Tapa, Daulatabad, Charbulak, Balkh, Chimtal, Nahr-i-Shahi, and Sholgara; and the alakadaris of Dehdadi, Charkint, and Kishindi. The six tables following below give information regarding agricultural population, land use, and livestock of the province of Balkh by districts.*

*Balkh province is bounded in the west by Jowzjan, in the south by Ghor and Bamian, and in the east by Samangan provinces; in the north the Oxus forms the boundary with the Soviet Union. The capital of the province is the city of Mazar-i-Sharif.*

*Balkh derives its name from the ancient city of Bactra which is reputed to have been the birthplace of Zoroaster. According to Islamic tradition, Balkh was founded by Balkh ibn Balakh ibn Saman ibn Salam ibn Ham ibn Nuh (Noah). According to Zoroastrian tradition, Balkh was built by the first Aryan ruler, Bakhdi, the founder of the Pishdadi dynasty. Some attribute the founding of Balkh to Manuchehr, son of Iraj, son of Faridun. The city was captured by Alexander the Great and became the capital of the Greek Satrapy of Bactria. At about 125 B. C. Bactria was invaded by Turkic nomads and was renamed Tokharistan. Subsequently, Balkh became part of the Kushan empire and still later the center of various Islamic dynasties, gaining for itself the title "Mother of Cities" until it became Mongol in 1220. Rebuilt during the Timurid period by Abdul Mumin, it again flourished as a town, but fell into ruins when Mazar-i-Sharif, the place where Caliph Ali was supposedly buried, became the major town in the area. Historical monuments in Balkh include: 1) the Bala Hissar, or Kala-i-Hinduwan; 2) the Madrasa Sajankuli Khan, a famous center of learning, and 3) the Burj Aiyyaran, reputedly built in the first century of the Islamic era, and according to tradition, the place where Abu Muslim brought the body of the Caliph Ali from Najaf to be buried; 4) the Walls of Balkh, built by Abdul Mumin, son of Abdulla, the Uzbek ruler of Balkh; 5) the Top-i-Rustam, a large mound near the Burj Aiyyaran; 6) Towers in the south of Balkh which are the remains of structures dating back to Zoroastrian times. There are also numerous shrines in the vicinity of Balkh, including those of Khwaja Abu Nasr Parsa, built in 1005 Hijra; Khwaja Akasha, northeast of Balkh; Imam Mu-*

year 105 q. Hijra; Abu Hafas ibn Barash ibn Yahya Balkhi, known as Habib Jalib; Sheikh Abdulla Ahmad, a descendant of Ibrahim Adham who died in 189 Hijra; Sheikh al-Islam Imam Abu Abdulla ibn Ismail who was a famous Alim and Muftahid and author of Muhit al Ahadith, and Aurath al Kabir; Sheikh al-Islam Imam Abdul Kasim Yahya, who preserved a thousand hadith of the prophet; Sheikh al-Islam Imam Abu Amru Dawar, a disciple of Imam Balkhi, or Imam Zohak, a descendant of Abu Hanifa Kufi; and many others. In 1914, Balkh was described as follow: Elevation 1,235 feet. A ruined city in the Mazar-i-Sharif district; distant 332½ miles from Kabul via Bamian, 43 from Akcha, 14 from Mazar-i-Sharif.

Balkh was once a great city, and there seems to be still a rather widely spread notion that it is a place of some importance at the present day, but as a matter-of-fact it has practically ceased to exist for something over 100 years, and seems to have been no sort of a capital or political centre since its capture by Nadir Shah. The walls are still standing, but they are not more imposing than the walls of Kabul and Kandahar, and are of course considerably dilapidated. The area inclosed is about 3 square miles, two-thirds of which is entirely empty, and the remainder occupied by the orchards of a Tajik village of some 200 flat-roofed huts surrounding a small bazar. This most insignificant village is the modern representative of Om-al-Balads, the "Mother of Cities," the once mighty metropolis of Central Asia.

In 1886 there was no tract or district called Balkh and the existing village was not even the chief place of an administrative subdivision.

There are no very ancient or particularly interesting ruins in Balkh. Probably the most important remains are two prehistoric mounds without the walls on the south side, which Talbot pronounced to be Buddhist topes.

The city lies in a flat plain, which extends southwards for about 12 miles to the foot of the Koh-i-Elburz and the Koh-i-Shadian ranges. This plain is watered by ten canals from the Band-i-Amir river, viz.: the Nahr-i-Balkh, Nahr-i-Isfahan, Nahr-i-Abdulla, Nahr-i-Daulatabad, Nahr-i-Baghshor, Nahr-i-Sharsharak, Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, Nahr-i-Faizabad, Nahr-i-Chimtal and Nahr-i-Yang Kala.

The course of these juis through the plain are lined at intervals with villages,—those highest up near the canal heads being occupied generally by Pathans; those next lower down by Uzbaks or Arabs; while the furthest outlying villages in the plain are occupied by Arsari Turkomans, the latest settlers. As a rule each village is well wooded with fruit and mulberry trees, some of the latter of great age; but the trees are confined to the village and its outskirts, and with the exception of the numerous old, ruin mounds, the level surface of the plain is otherwise unbroken.

There are many local traditions to the effect that the Balkh plain used in ancient days to be liable to extensive inundations. One tradition even resem-

# LEGEND:

- International Boundary ---
- Province Boundary - - - -
- Woleswali, Alaqadari Boundary - - - -
- Paved Road = = = =
- Province Center ●
- Woleswali Center ⊗
- Alaqadari Center ○

66°  
+ 37°

Chaharbulak

16-BALKH

1609

Shortepa

Daulatabad

1606

Balk

1602

Mazar-i-Sharif

1601

1611

Chimtal

1604

Deh-

dadi

Nahr-i-Shahi

219

خ

1605

Charkint

1607

Sholgera

1608

Keshende

220



66°  
+ 36°

# ESTIMATE OF AGRICULTURAL POPULATION AND AREA UNDER CULTIVATION

	Villages Agric.		Landlords	Land under Cultivation in Jaribs		Land under Cultivation in Hect
	Population	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.	Total	Irrigated	Non-Irrig. Total
BALKH	64	4,780	1,070	200,930	—	40,186
CHAHARBULAK	45	28,820	4,290	238,530	—	47,70
CHIMTAL	36	20,610	11,440	154,050	34,290	188,340
DAULATABAD	45	55,560	3,530	312,920	—	312,920
SHORTAPA	10	23,780	4,130	12,860	—	12,860
SHOLGARAH	36	44,210	7,280	30,490	95,370	125,860
NAHR-I-SHAHI	23	6,340	6,220	109,290	18,890	128,180
CHARKINT	36	29,180	4,260	90	132,580	132,670
DEHDADI	19	21,910	4,520	56,840	6,940	63,780
KISHINDAH	50	35,030	3,110	6,500	155,360	161,860
TOTAL	364	270,220	49,850	1,122,500	443,430	1,565,930
					224,500	88,686
						313,18

# STATISTICAL ESTIMATE OF LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY BY WOLESWALIS AND ALAKADARIS

	Sheep	Karakul Sheep	Goats	Cattle	Buffaloes	Camels	Horses	Donkeys	Mules	Poultry
BALKH	82,210	97,010	16,070	14,380	—	920	8,030	2,690	—	28,
CHAHARBULAK	56,590	21,510	17,260	9,460	—	1,840	5,070	1,660	—	29,
CHIMTAL	32,520	215,610	6,180	4,130	—	590	2,050	1,690	—	14,
DAULATABAD	84,460	734,590	29,630	22,910	—	2,910	22,410	10,120	—	31,
SHORTAPA	26,470	115,000	44,360	11,000	—	590	1,630	6,330	—	9,
SHOLGARAH	56,580	116,980	13,880	5,190	—	550	3,310	2,080	—	9,
NAHR-I-SHAHI	361,190	12,190	6,870	4,290	—	40	3,750	2,560	—	20,
CHARKINT	81,230	9,940	12,570	6,830	—	520	3,220	7,080	11,030	20,
DEHDADI	14,210	45,330	3,230	3,900	—	—	2,100	2,000	—	22,
KISHINDAH	12,090	30,500	2,390	11,250	—	180	4,390	5,560	—	28,
TOTAL	807,550	1,398,660	152,440	93,340	—	8,140	55,960	41,770	11,030	215,

## PRODUCTION OF AGRICULTURAL CROPS-IN KABULI SEERS

	Irrigated	Grains Non-Irrig.	Total	Vegetables	Other Crops Industrial Crops	Other Temp. Crops	Fruits
BALKH	6,702,240	—	6,702,240	1,935,450	790,440	2,640,000	529,310
CHIMTAL	7,403,040	337,200	7,740,240	1,409,670	395,500	1,342,000	704,130
CHAHARBULAK	8,233,440	—	8,233,440	—	111,100	2,376,000	352,100
DAULATABAD	12,112,800	—	12,112,800	—	1,033,900	1,848,000	2,083,900
SHORTAPA	298,560	—	298,560	72,450	8,080	756,800	140,170
SHOLGARAH	1,743,840	1,047,000	2,790,840	103,500	33,740	303,600	352,170
NAHR-I-SHAHI	4,681,920	213,000	4,894,920	341,550	102,500	1,122,000	176,170
CHARKINT	204,960	1,272,800	1,477,760	—	—	4,400	176,170
DEHDADI	1,907,040	73,200	1,980,240	207,000	66,270	583,000	1,056,540
KSHINDAH	286,560	1,490,800	1,777,360	22,770	6,470	134,200	176,170
TOTAL	43,574,400	4,434,000	48,008,400	4,092,390	2,548,000	11,110,000	5,746,380

**LAND UNDER IRRIGATION AND SOURCES OF IRRIGATION**

	Canals			Area in Jaribs			Total	Canals			Number of Sources			Wells	Water A
				Springs	Karez	Wells					Springs	Karez	Wells		
BALKH	200,930	—	—	—	—	—	200,930	53	—	—	—	—	—	—	69
CHAHARBULAK	238,530	—	—	—	—	—	238,530	34	—	—	1	—	—	—	54
CHIMTAL	154,010	40	—	—	—	—	154,050	24	12	—	—	—	—	—	45
DAULATABAD	312,920	—	—	—	—	—	312,920	34	—	—	—	—	—	—	121
SHORTAPA	12,860	—	—	—	—	—	12,860	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	56
SHOLGARAH	30,420	20	—	—	—	50	30,490	29	4	—	—	—	60	139	
NAHR-I-SHAHI	109,040	250	—	—	—	—	109,290	26	28	—	—	—	1	160	
CHARKINT	60	20	10	—	—	—	90	24	18	3	—	—	—	90	
DEHDADI	56,100	640	—	—	100	100	56,840	1	28	—	—	—	21	133	
KISHINDAH	6,370	10	—	—	120	120	6,500	15	1	—	—	—	—	45	
TOTAL	1,121,240	980	10	—	270	270	1,122,500	250	92	3	82	—	—	912	



**TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND, BY CROP-IN KABULI JARIES**

	Irrigated	Non.-Irrig.	Total	Vegetables	Industrial Crops	Other Crops	Fruits	Total C vated L
BALKH	139,630	—	139,630	9,350	26,000	12,000	3,010	189,9
CHIMTAL	154,230	16,860	171,090	6,810	13,000	6,100	4,000	201,0
CHAHARBULAK	171,530	—	171,530	—	2,010	10,800	2,000	186,3
DAULATABAD	252,350	—	252,350	—	34,010	8,400	11,840	306,6
SHORTAPA	6,220	—	6,220	350	200	3,440	800	11,0
SHOLGARAH	36,330	52,350	88,680	500	1,110	1,380	2,000	93,6
NAHR-I-SHAHI	97,540	10,650	108,190	1,650	5,010	5,100	1,000	120,9
CHARKINT	4,270	63,640	67,910	—	—	20	1,000	68,9
DEHDADI	39,730	3,660	43,390	1,000	2,180	2,650	6,000	55,2
KISHINDAH	5,970	74,540	80,510	110	180	610	1,000	82,4
TOTAL	907,800	221,700	1,129,500	19,770	83,700	50,500	32,650	1,316,1

**TOTAL CULTIVABLE LANDS—IN KABULI JARIRS**

	Fallow Lands	Under Cultivation	Forests	Pastures	Total
BALKH	40,190	200,930	—	43,970	244,090
CHIMTAL	47,700	188,340	—	4,270	192,310
CHAHARBULAK	47,960	238,530	—	—	238,490
DAULATABAD	62,580	312,920	—	—	312,500
SHORTAPA	2,570	12,860	630	—	13,060
SHOLGARAH	53,760	125,860	292,960	36,170	454,750
NAHR-I-SHAHI	31,310	128,180	57,460	1,694,180	1,879,130
CHARKINT	66,310	132,670	1,170	149,910	283,060
DEHDADI	14,840	63,780	—	—	63,620
KISHINDAH	78,980	161,860	2,280	—	164,120
TOTAL	446,200	1,565,930	354,500	1,928,500	3,848,130

water, and that sea-cows once swam where it is now dry land. All these traditions can be attributed to occasional floods caused by the river Band-i-Barbar, or Band-i-Amir, the bed of which at the mouth of the Paikam Dara valley was said to have once been a much higher level. It is known that at the present day the bed of this river every year becomes lower eating itself away, so much so, that the watering of the plain by the canal becomes year by year more difficult. This, indeed, is given as one of the many reasons which have conduced to the gradual depopulation of the plain. But when the river bed was much higher, at the time of heavy floods in it, a quantity of water must have been spilled by it and the numerous canals over the plain.

Peacocke gives the following description of Balkh (1886):—"The old city of Balkh consists of an irregular-shaped parallelogram measuring about 2 miles by 1 mile, with a Bala Hisar on its northeast face, measuring about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile by  $\frac{2}{5}$  mile. It is said to have been at one time much larger and to have extended for half a farsak further eastward. The present city is said to be merely the Balkh of the time of Abdulla Khan, who reduced it to its present proportions. It is said to have once had a population of 180,000 inhabitants. "The city is at present completely decayed and in ruins. About a fourth of the outer and lower city at the southeast angle is still inhabited, and contains a few mud-houses of the meanest type, a small bazar, and some scanty trees; but the remainder of the interior is a waste plain covered with camelthorn or is a tumbled surface of ruins and building debris. Many of these buildings must have been fairly large, and portions of wide streets paved with brick are frequently met with; but there is no trace of any more solid and durable material than brick having been used in any of the old structures. The only old building of any importance in the city that yet retains any form or shape is the ziyarat and Madrasa of Khwaja Abunasar Parsai. Both buildings are said to have been built by Abdulla Khan. There is a date and inscription to that effect on the ziyarat, and the date as translated by the resident mullah is 550 years ago, which does not agree with the general date given for Abdulla Khan, viz. A. D. 1538 to 1597. The ziyarat is still standing complete, and is covered with enamelled tiles. The madrasa is more or less in ruined state. It has been a building somewhat similar in design and ornament to the musalla at Herat, but on a much smaller scale. It was ruined by Naib Muhammad Alam for the sake of the enamelled tiles with which it was covered. These he moved to beautify the masjid at Mazar-i-Sharif.

"The present permanent population of Balkh is about 600 families of mixed Uzbaks, Arabs, and Tajiks. These are permanent residents, and include about 100 families of the old Balkhis, 40 families of Jews, and 20 families of Shikarpuri Hindus. In addition, taking the city and its immediate suburbs close to the old walls, there is a floating population of about another 1,000 families of mixed Pathans, Tajiks, Uzbaks and Arabs, who come and

ters and two smiths. There are, however, four powder manufactories, each turning out 16 lbs. of powder per day, saltpetre being so easily procurable in the old ruined city.

"The old walls of the outer city are for the most part still standing though in a dilapidated state. They have been of mud or sun-dried brick, about 12 to 15 feet thick at the base and some 20 feet high, rising directly from the plain without any raised rampart, and furnished with the customary half circular towers at intervals. The walls of the Bala Hisar have been completely demolished; they have stood on a high rampart, and have possessed a command of at least 70 feet over the outer city. They have been of burnt brick, and large, solidly constructed brick buildings, many of them embellished with enamelled tilework, have adjoined or formed part of its walls. Its walls are now in a complete state of ruin, and its interior is deserted—outside the Bala Hissar, and to its east, lie the ruins of a large brick building, which is said to have been a madrasa. It seems probable that the Bala Hissar originally lay in the centre of the city, which is said to have extended once further to the north and east. After some one of the numerous catastrophies which have befallen Balkh, an attempt was once made to found a new city of Balkh at Karshiak Taliak (Karshiyak Teliyak of map) about 20 miles to the north, and the seat of government was at one time moved there. There are said to be extensive ruins at Karshiak Taliak, the remains of this attempt to replace the old city of Balkh. (But see 'Karshiyak.') "Local tradition assigns the founding the city to Balkh, who, it says, was the fourth son of Adam, and asserts that the garden of Eden was somewhere in its neighbourhood, pointing as proof to the ancient name of the Oxus—Jaihun. It also makes mention of Kayomurs as the first king of Balkh, and states that he was the fourth in descent from Adam.

"The city is said to have been twenty-four times destroyed, but the occasion of which local tradition makes most mention is its destruction by Changis Khan. It was attended by the wholesale massacre of the inhabitants, and the city never wholly recovered from it, and has not yet forgotten it.

"Its final decay has taken place within the last sixty years. Within the memory of my guide (aged 70, the Bala Hissar was well populated by Arabs and Uzbaks, and counted among its inhabitants 200 Hindu merchants. The old bazar in the outer city then extended up to the Bala Hissar and had a thriving trade, and all along the south side of the Bala Hissar there was a large, open space with trees called the Chaharbagh, surrounded by caravan-sarais for the use of travellers. But fifty-five years ago the plague came. It raged throughout Turkistan and Bokhara, and people died in thousands. Also thirty-one years ago and again fifteen years ago, epidemics have broken out, which, though not so fatal as the plague, have still caused great mortality. Thus sickness alone has greatly thinned the population.

this time is given under 'Uzbaks.' ) came the capture of Balkh by Nasirullah, Amir of Bokhara, which finally ruined the city. Ishan Nakib (Uzbek) was then ruler of Balkh. He had ruled for over twenty years. He was nominally tributary to Bokhara, and it is not apparent what was the dispute between him and his suzerain. Be that as it may, Nasirullah crossed the Oxus at the Khwaja Salar ferry with 10,000 men, captured Balkh, destroyed the city, and carried Ishan Nakib away prisoner with a lakh of the citizens, a Bokharan garrison of 300 jezailchis being left behind in the Bala Hissar. Ishan Orak, son of Ishan Nakib, meanwhile had fled to Tashkurghan. Obtaining aid from Shuja-ud-din Khan, Hakim of Mazar, he recaptured Balkh, and, putting the Bokharan jezailchis to the sword, seating himself as ruler at Balkh.

"These troubles still further depopulated Balkh and its neighbourhood and then came the Afghan reconquest of Turkistan in 1850, which, according to my informer's account, took place as follows:

"Ishan Orak ruled at Balkh for ten years. He was then attacked by Mir Wali, Hakim of Tashkurghan, and, flying to Akcha, invoked the aid of the Amir Dost Muhammad. Muhammad Akbar, Dost's brother, and Ghulam Haidar, Dost's eldest son\* thereupon marched into Turkistan with 4,000 men; instead of aiding Ishan Orak, aided Mir Wali, and established themselves at Balkh. Orak fled to Maimana, and subsequently took a large part in the fighting which took place between 1859 and 1863 for the succession to the Afghan throne. During Afzal Khan's rulership in Balkh, his son Abdur Rahman killed the Ishan's son at Nimlik, and the Ishan then fled to Bokhara. Ishan Orak ultimately died at Kabul. As before mentioned, two of his sons still survive and live at Suinch Khoja, near Balkh.

"After the Afghans thus established themselves in Balkh in 1850, Muhammad Akram was governor for one to two years. He died at Kunduz and in his room Muhammad Afzal Khan, one of Dost's sons, was appointed governor, (1850 or 1852). He ruled nominally for seventeen years, though after the death of Dost Muhammad, he was wholly occupied with his struggles with his brother Sher Ali for the Afghan throne; and during the last two years of the time Faiz Muhammad, one of his lieutenants, really was ruler at Balkh. Faiz Muhammad sided with Sher Ali after Muhammad Afzal had seated himself on the throne at Kabul, and, marching towards Kabul by the Bamian road, was defeated and slain by Abdur Rahman, son of Muhammad Afzal Khan, at a place three stages short of Kabul.

---

\* Peacocke's information seems to be somewhat astray here. Muhammad Akbar Khan was the Dost's son, and the "Pedigree of the Barakzai family" shows him as holder than Ghulam Haidar (they both belonged to the favorite branch), and the fact that Muhammad Akbar was nominated heir-apparent before Ghulam Haidar, is suggestive that the order of the pedigree table is right.

Khan ruler of Turkistan in 1869.

"The Naib Muhammad Alam died in 1876, and was succeeded by the Luinab, Shaghasi Sherdil Khan. On the death of the Luinab, Ghulam Haidar Wardak ruled for two years, and was replaced on the accession to the throne of Amir Abdur Rahman in 1879, by Sirdar Ishak Khan.

"During the troubled state of Turkistan incident to the spread and establishment the Afghan rule in that province, and which cannot be said to have ended until the accession of Sher Ali to the Afghan throne, the city and district of Balkh suffered severely, and quite one-half of the existing Uzbek population fled to Bokhara. The Afghan treatment of the Uzbaks and Arabs has been oppressive. It is only within the last four years that any attempt has been made to relax the systematic oppression with which the Afghans have steadily treated the Uzbek and Arab population. The present Sirdar, Ishak Khan, then inaugurated a milder policy, and has tried to restrain the Afghan residents and officials in order to check the steady emigration of the Uzbaks, and induce them to return to the south side of the Oxus. Though the resident Uzbaks welcome this step in the direction of conciliation, only three kishlaks as yet have been induced to resettle on the south bank of the river.

"Thus wars and tumults, sickness, and the oppression of the Afghan conquerors, all combined, have depopulated the Balkh district, and completed the decay of the city. The city may be said to have been finally ruined by Nasirullah, Amir of Bokhara, when he captured it in 1840, and Muhammad Afzal Khan placed the seat of his government in preference at Takhta Pul. Naib Muhammad Alam subsequently changed it to Mazar-i-Sharif, which is now the commercial and administrative centre of Turkistan, and is in process of conversion into a city of importance.

"The old city of Balkh has the reputation of being a feverish place, and the heat in the hot weather is said to be excessive. The unhealthiness of an old city, which is little more than a confused heap of building debris and the accumulated filth of ages, is intelligible. During my stay of three days there were two cases of fever in my party; the temperature ranged from 110 at day to 85 at night, with a steady breeze from the northwest, which, though not an excessive temperature in itself, was still slightly in excess of the temperature experienced on the march to and from Balkh.

"There are nine watermills in the city.

"The city is in charge of an arbab, named Muhammad Azim Khan, who is immediately under the orders of Muhammad Hakim Khan, of Mazar."

Maitland's diary contains the following:—

"Rode out to have a look round the famous Balkh! There is really nothing of any particular interest in the place, and certainly nothing of any great antiquity. We went at first south to the Babaku gate, about 1¼ mile, from the Bagh-i-Haram Sarai. The whole way was through the orchards and enclosures

Passing through the gateway, which is still standing, we turned to the right, and kept along, parallel to the south wall, for about half a mile, to the Burj-i-Awaran at the southwest angle. This south wall is the best preserved of the whole enceinte, and is 25 to 30 feet high. It stands on a massive mound, resembling that of the walls of Herat, but there is no ditch nor shirazis. This is the only part of the rampart which is raised on a mound. Outside the walls on the south orchards and villages extend for some distance. Among them are two conspicuous mounds—the Top-i-Rustam, which Talbot has discovered to be a Buddhist tope, and the Takht-i-Rustam, a flatter mound to the east of the former. The Burj-i-Awaran is a large tower bastion at the southeast angle of the place. It is solid, like all the towers on this side. The wall, now standing on the level ground runs northwest, and curving round, eventually joins the citadel. An old wall appears to have once existed, running straight to the latter, and forming a sort of entrenchment. The Burj-i-Awaran is said to be so called because when Nadir took the place it was escalated by some acrobats (*awar*) he had in his army. I ascended the bastion, riding up the mound, and through a hole in the wall said to have been made by a raiding party of Turkomans. There is a fine view from the top over the fallen city and the vast plain in which it stands. Villages, each in its own little mass of orchards, are numerous to the south, and in this direction the lofty hills form an imposing back-ground. Countless generations of human beings have looked on their unchanging features from the site of the "Mother of Cities," and altogether the spot is a fine place for moralizing. To the eastward the long wall of Takhta Pul is visible in the plain among the tree girt villages. To the north, the mass of Koh-i-Tan, and the distant snow hills to its east, alone break the horizon.

"From here we continued outside for some way and then re-entered the city by a gap in the wall, where a small gateway originally existed. Then winding through narrow lanes, among orchards and high-walled enclosures, we made our way to the *ziyarat* of Parsa-i-Wali. It is half ruined, and was never worth going far to see. The tile work is fair, but not to my mind a patch upon that of the Musalla and minars at Herat. A pair of voluted columns, at the angles on each side of the principal arch, are curious. There are several Arabic inscriptions in huge letters in the tile work, which do not help the artistic effect, and the interior of the recess under the main arch is so covered with dirt that the tiles cannot be seen. Such as it is, however, the *ziyarat* is the show place of Balkh.

"From the *ziyarat* it is no great distance to the ark. The trace of this is an oval or perhaps rather a pear shape, with the pointed end to the northeast, projecting considerably from the main wall. The south end of the ark was raised on a mound about 30 feet high, which is now covered only with heaps of burnt brick. The walls generally are of mud brick. On this mound stood, I



interior of the citadel, and having towards the former—that is, on the south-west—a large open space like that at Kandahar, which was the parade ground and place for tamashas. The present little town of flat-roofed houses is beyond this. The whole south and southwest of the space within the walls is filled with orchards and enclosures. The remainder, including the entire area of the citadel, is empty and desolate. The whole length of the place is about 2 miles, and its greatest breadth about the same. The interior space I should guess at about 3 square miles. (Excluding the eastern suburb, or what I believe to have been such.) The walls are still standing all round, though of course dilapidated with a century's weathering, for they have not been repaired, it is said, since the time of Nadir. This statement, however, is open to doubt. There is a narrow, but comparatively deep, ditch round the citadel, but none that I saw elsewhere. The present population of Balkh is about 200 families of Tajiks. An old man, the arbab of the place, said he could remember when it contained 20,000. This also I take leave to doubt.

“From the west to the north, and round to the east, the ground outside the city is open and cultivated. To the northwest, not far from the walls, a square enclosure, with domed huts, is the Government stud, which is said to contain 200 or 300 mares. Some remounts for the cavalry are obtained from this establishment, which I should like to have seen. To the eastward the blue dome and minars of the Musalla at Mazar-i-Sharif are seen over Takhta-Pul. To the north are the trees of two distant villages. There are mounds and ruins west and southwest of the city, but not for any great distance. To the east and southeast, they extend much further. There is a tradition that Balkh once stretched to Gurimar. Its garden suburbs may well have done so. Another and less likely saying is that the limits of the ancient city were 12 miles on each side of the existing one, which was the citadel, while the citadel was the treasure house. But the site of the primeval Balkh is by another tradition said to be at Khairabad on the road from Mazar to Chushka Guzar, where some ruins are still to be seen.” (Maitland, Peacocke.)

## BALKHAB

بلغ آب

35–29 66–36 m. *An alakadari in the southeast of Jowzjan province comprising an area of 2,474 square kilometers and with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 9,290 to 10,213. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Kohistanat, in the northwest by Sangcharak, in the northeast by Kashinde, in the east by Dara-i-Suf, and in the south by Bamian.*

*Balkhab alakadari includes about 29 villages of which about 14 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: Alaka, Gaward, Bajgah, Proshan, Pirghola, Tarkho, Tagab Takhat, Tal Ashuqan, Jah, Khoj, Zawak-i-Dara-i-Mazar, Bu Shakh, Zuwayj, Zaw, Sar-i-Pul, Sewak, Shakh-*

*described as follows:*

One of the administrative divisions of the province, lying high up on the Band-i-Amir river, which was anciently known as the Balkh-Ab.

Report by Major Maitland:—

The Balkh-Ab district is on the middle course of the Band-i-Amir river, the ancient Balkh-Ab, or river of Balkh. Its southern limit on the river is below Sulij, which belongs to the small Baharak, or Ghorband, subdistrict of Bamian. The northern boundary of the Sulij lands is therefore that between the provinces of Kabul and Afghan Turkistan.

The whole district is a hilly and difficult tract, through which the river winds in a deep narrow valley, with a succession of gorges some of which especially those between Sar-i-Pul (Balkh-Ab) and Ak Kupruk, are quite impassable. (The district not having been explored, no details regarding its elevation are available, but it must be very considerable, and probably ranges between 7,000 and 15,000 feet.)

Allakah, Isfi Maidan, Kashan, Peghola, etc., are glens draining to the river.

On the north, the high range of the Band-Allakah divides Balkh-Ab from Amrakh and Zari, subdistricts of Sangcharak, but the actual boundary is said to be somewhat north of the crest line of the hills (see Sahibdad Khan's report).

The following are, roughly speaking, the subdivisions of the Balkh-Ab district, with population, etc.—

Subdivisions	Inhabitants	Families
Sar-i-Pul		
Allakah	Allakah Hazaras	40
Sar-i-Pul (including Jaozari, Karsang, and Tagao Lola).	Sayyids with whom are mixed Takana Hazaras, and Tajiks. }	350
Do-Shakh	Baiya Hazaras	30
Tarkhuch (includes Larkird and other places).	Sayyid Hazaras and Tajiks Ali Shiahs	300
Dara Mazar	Tajiks Sayyids	220
Shakhdari	Sahkhdar Hazaras	170
Isfi Maidan	Mingak Hazaras	70
Kachan	Mingak Hazaras	90
Zoach or Zawach	Allakah Hazaras	60
Peghola	Mingak Hazaras	175
Tarpech	Mingak Hazaras	50
	Total	1,555

in the district, mostly in the Sar-i-Pul district. (It is with considerable misgiving this statement is allowed to stand. In the original notes there has been some confusion between Sar-i-Pul, Balkh-Ab, and Sar-i-Pul proper, and it would seem at least as likely that these Arabs belong to the latter.) (See "Arabs.")

#### Summary of population in the Balkh-Ab District.

Hazaras and Hazara Sayyids	1,350 families
Tajiks	200
Arab nomads	<u>5,000</u>
Total	6,550

The Hakim of Balkh-Ab in 1885 was Sayyid Ahmad Khan, a Kabuli, who generally lived at Tarkhuch, a long march above Sar-i-Pul, which might therefore be considered the headquarters of the district, but he had also a house and establishment at Sar-i-Pul.

Sar-i-Pul derives its name from a bridge, but it is only a rude wooden affair, and was impracticable for horses in November 1885.

The revenue of the district is not known.

There is more cultivation in the Balkh-Ab district than might be expected. In this region the glens are all more or less fertile, and there is daima land on the hillsides.

Supplies can be collected at Sar-i-Pul, from that division of the district, for one week.

From the remainder of the district it was said that supplies could be collected for five Afghan "brigades" for ten days. A Kabuli brigade is supposed to consist of two battalions (of 800 each), 1 cavalry regiment (of 400), and 1 battery (6 guns). Five Afghan brigades for ten days may be taken as equal to 8 battalions, 1 native cavalry regiment, and 1 native mountain battery, for one week.

The road through the district is bad, but the above supplies would be available passing through Walishan, etc., and could be transported there on pack bullocks if sufficient notice were given.

There are orchards at Sar-i-Pul and elsewhere, and a certain amount of fruit and garden produce is procurable in season.

Grass is abundant on the hills, for most, or all, of the year. Firewood appears to be abundant.

The "gilims" of the Balkh-Ab district are famous.

#### Chiras

Chiras, which is the district at the head of the Upper Murghab basin, and Kachan, which drains to Sar-i-Pul (proper), also belong to the Balkh-Ab district. These subdistricts are apparently connected in some way or other.

chief of Daclat Yar, but has been taken from him by Sardar Ishak Khan. Possibly Kachan was also his.

The people of Chiras are Murghabi Tajiks. Those of Kachan are Shahi Hazaras. The Murghabis have a bad reputation, and plunder the people on the Band-i-Amir river and in the glens running to it. When the Hakim proposes troops should be sent to punish them, their "Sultan" goes to Sar-i-Pul with presents and compromises. It is in winter that most of the raiding is done, and the depredators cannot then be followed. They carry off people to sell as slaves to the Turkomans.

In 1884, Chiras and Kachan petitioned to be removed from the Balkh-Ab district and placed under the Hakim of Sar-i-Pul. The change was made but next year they asked to be re-transferred, and their appeal was granted with effect from the year 1886.

Kachan is given under Sar-i-Pul. Very little is known about Chiras. It is an elevated country (8,000 to 10,000 feet?), but is said to be fertile on the whole. The population of the district is thought to be about 600 families of Murghabi Tajiks. Chiras itself is a group of kishlaks containing 250 families. Sub-Surveyor Imam Sharif says they are Firozkohis. It is known, however, that from intermarriage and similarity of habits, the Murghabi Tajiks and Firozkohis are hardly to be distinguished apart by a stranger. Imam Sharif saw little cultivation, and was told the people lived chiefly by robbery.

There is no bazar at Chiras. The people of the district buy and sell at Sar-i-Pul.

Supplies are said to be fairly plentiful, and grain is cheap, 6 or 7 maunds for 1 tanga. Chaharbaghi traders, who know the country well, declared that supplies for 10,000 horsemen for one day could be collected at Chiras in three or four days, and half the amount would be immediately available.

There are few fruit trees at Chiras itself, but the lower villages are said to have orchards. There is also pistachio in the district.

Grass, all the year round. The people own cattle and sheep, and a good many ponies and horses (yabus?).

Chiras pays a revenue of some sort, but it is not known how much. Probably a show of force is necessary for its recovery. Imam Sharif says Chiras has been many times burnt by the Afghans, and it is more than probable that the lawless and troublesome nature of the people was the reason—and a fully sufficient one—why Sardar Ishak Khan took the administration of the district into his own hands. (A. B. C.)

## BALKHAB

بلغ آب

35–29 66–36 m. The name under which the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir was formerly known. It has now fallen completely into disuse. *Recent maps show the name Band-i-Amir in the south and Balkhab in the north.*

37-22 65-43. A place in the Arkha district, containing a well or wells. It is about 10 miles from Jar Kuduk in a northeasterly direction, to the west of the road from Jar Kuduk to Khamiab on the Oxus, and on the south side of a large sand ridge. The Balkhui water is sweet. (Maitland.)

BALKUL

بلکول

35-48 67-17. A village in Dara Yusuf. It is to the south of Kala Sarkari, just above Ziraki and contains 70 families of Hasani Turks. (A. B. C.)

\*BALKUNA

بلکونه (بلکنا)

36-3 65-48 G. A village located about 16 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul.

BALMAN

بالمان

36-43 66-47. A village in the Balkh plain. It appears to be the same place as Yalman which is situated about 7 miles southwest of Balkh on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak. Balman contains 80 families of Pathans, owning 20 bullocks and 100 sheep. The annual produce is estimated at 300 English maunds of wheat, and 200 maunds of barley. (Peacocke.)

\*BALSANA

بالسانه

36-41 65-45 G. A village located 2 miles north of Shibarghan.

BALUCH (DEH-I)

بلوچ

36- 65-. A village on the Ab-i-Shiah, in the Shibarghan district. It has 12 families of Baluchis. (A. B. C.) *A village called Balich is located southwest of Maimana, at 35-50 64-42 A.; and another village called Baluch is in the Dara-i-Suf.*

BALUCHIS

بلوچی

There is a considerable number of people calling themselves Baluchis settled in the western districts of the province. Maitland's table of population shew 240 families in Sangcharak, and 420 in Maimana. The inhabitants of the Namusa and Langar subdistricts of Maimana are almost exclusively Baluch. They assert they came from Baluchistan proper, not from Seistan. They do not seem to know now long ago, or for what reason. They speak only Turki, but do not intermarry with the Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

BALUCH KOH

بلوچ کوه

35- 66-. A settlement in the Zari subdivision of the Sangcharak district. As the name implies, the inhabitants are Baluch. They live in khirgahs, and own large flocks. In 1886 they numbered 200 families. (A. B. C.)

BAMBI

بامبی

A section of the Dai Mirdad Hazaras. See "Hazaras."

BANAK

بانک

35-19 67-35 m. The name given to the middle portion of the Kahmard valley for two or three miles below the Hajir gorge. There are a couple of forts, and many orchards. Banak contained, in 1886, 30 families of Tajiks. There is a road to it from the Maidanak Kotal. (Maitland.)

BANDAR

بندر

35-21 64-34 m. A small Firozkohi territory on the south side of the Band-i-Turkistan. It belongs to Maimana and is the most southern part of that district. The following is from Maitland's diary:

"The small Firozkohi chiefship of Bandar, on the south side of the Band-i-Turkistan, belongs to Maimana, as no doubt did Chaharsada and Mak before they were annexed to the Sar-i-Pul district.

At Bandar itself is a dilapidated fort, and a population of about 100 families. In the surrounding district, including Chahar Dara to the west, are said to be about 400 families.

Total population 500 families of Firozkohis.

The country around Bandar is said by Sub-Surveyor Hira Singh to be tolerably open and cultivated, though very high, and the people appear to raise sufficient grain for their own consumption. They also own large flocks and pay a tax of one sheep per family to the Wali.

The Firozkohis of Bandar are said to be particularly turbulent and lawless. During fifteen or eighteen months in 1884-85 there were no less than three chiefs in rapid succession. In the winter of 1885-86 Sikandar Beg was chief, but it was expected he would soon come to a violent end, like his brother Amir Khan, and the latter's predecessor Allah Yar Khan.

The Wali, however, had then appointed a Hakim, Inayatulla Beg, a Firozkohi but no relation to either branch of the chief's family, apparently in the hope of controlling the disturbing elements in this troublesome little territory. The Afghans do not seem so far to have interfered at all in Bandar, although they are gradually reducing the whole of the Firozkohis to subjection. This, however, is a slow process, owing to the difficulty of the country."

From Bandar a road goes west to Chaman-i-Bed and another runs east into Mak or by Tailan to Maimana. There is also a road north to the Burchao pass, and thence along the west of the Band-i-Turkistan, or down its northern side into Maimana. (A. B. C.) *The above village is called Bandar-i-Mol-laha, another village called Bandar-i-Abdulbak is nearby to the southeast.*



35—37 66—50 m. One of the principal rivers of the province. Its old name of Balkh-Ab has been long disused, though still surviving, curiously enough, as the name of a mountainous district through which the river runs. The word "Amir" has nothing to do with the Amir (past or present) of Afghanistan or any other country: it is one of the titles of Ali. Barbar is the ancient name of the region through which the river runs, and of its inhabitants before the Hazaras.

The source of this river is in the curious series of lakes called Band-i-Amir, or Band-i-Barbar, on the north side of the Koh-i-Baba in the Yak Walang district. At first it runs westward through the picturesque valley of Yak Walang, which is entirely inhabited by Dai Zangi Hazaras. After some distance the valley is bounded by enormous cliffs and gradually becomes a series of very difficult defiles, while the river is so deep and swift as to be generally quite unfordable.

After leaving Yak Walang the river runs through the Balkh-Ab, Tunj, Ak Kupruk, Boinkara, and Paikam Dara districts. About 3 miles below the village of Paikam Dara the stream escapes through the Tangi Shafan to the canals of which there are eighteen in all. The plain is therefore called the Hazhda-Nahr.

During the time of the Afghan Boundary Commission endeavours were made to have the whole course of the river explored, but the Intelligence parties were unable to make progress along it, either from the north or south, beyond a certain distance, as the road is quite impracticable for baggage animals; but there are Hazara villages, with orchards and fields, at intervals all the way along its course. However, from Ak Kupruk, downwards to the Hazhda-Nahr, a road practicable for camels leads down the right bank.

A more detailed account of the course of the river and the districts through which it flows may now be given.

The basin enclosing the head of the river is bounded on the south by steep high hills, which circle round eastwards to the Kotal-i-Karghanatu, which latter forms the watershed between the Band-i-Amir and Bamian rivers. On the north side of the basin a chain of high ground consisting of open earthy uplands and broken earthy hills connects the Kotal-i-Karghanatu with the Kotal-i-Zardigao. The river finds its outlet at the southwest side of the basin through a narrow gorge near Ab-i-Kul, between the Juda Koh on the north and the Kharza Koh on its south. This gorge is called Tangi Balkh-Ab (?) and commences about 2 miles below Kala Jafir. The village of Shah Haidar, 6 families of Sayyids, lies a quarter of a mile below Kala Jafir, and below it the following villages are strung out down the tangi along the river:

Deh Khana

12 Sayyid families



Shahar-i-Barbar is 10 or 11 miles below Kala Jafir. A road runs down the tangi from the latter place.

In the Band-i-Amir basin the headwaters of the river are retained in a succession of large reservoirs by natural dams across the river bed. There are altogether five dams, the whole series being called the Band-i-Amir, and each reservoir in succession overflows into the one below it. The dams are from 15 to 20 feet high and are of rock.

Further information regarding these lakes is given in Volume 6.

From the lakes to Sulij the deep valley of the river, though generally speaking more than 8,000 feet above the sea, is fairly populated and tolerably fertile.

Below the junction of the Zari stream the valley is wide and marshy, the river winding through it, though not wide, is rather deep and rapid, and not easily crossed. Three and a half miles below Dahan-i-Kanak the valley begins to narrow, and from the Sharshan groups of hamlets to Kiligan the river is in a gorge, said to be impassable, except by men on foot. The road keeps to the south, crossing numerous glens which terminate in the river in narrow rocky defiles more or less difficult. Downstream from Kiligan to Chihilburj, the defile is 250 yards wide, with lofty inaccessible sides. There is a track on both sides: that on the left being the best and most used.

Just below Chihilburj the main road again enters the valley; the latter being here about a mile wide.

As far as Ghorband the river has been explored by Colonel Maitland; onwards, almost as far as Sar-i-Pul of Balkh-Ab, we have no information except that collected by Maitland at Ghorband and by Sahibdad Khan at Sar-i-Pul. To Dahan-i-Khana Takht the river runs through defiles all the way, the road crossing the stream several times. Fords said to be waist deep in autumn, and current strong.

At Dahan-i-Isfi Maidan the stream is said to turn sharply from northwest to east, and it probably runs in that direction as far as Dahan-i-Khana Takht. Below the latter place the valley opens out. Four miles below Largird is the Chapchal Tangi, impracticable for laden animals and could hardly be made so, as the rock is very tough.

One mile below Sar-i-Pul there is a ricketty wooden bridge, impracticable for horses, though donkeys and bullocks sometimes cross it. The valley appears to be only 200 to 300 yards wide at the bridge, though it is over 1,000 yards across at the village. The river is about 40 yards wide and 4 or 5 feet deep in autumn, the stream swirling over rocks and quite unfordable. There is a ford, however, about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles above the bridge.

the river. The road leaves the valley by the Alakan glen, crosses the kotal of that name, descends the Zari glen to the Zari Bazar, and then keeping away to the left of the main valley, enters the latter at Ak Kupruk. (See "Arches.") At the latter place the road lies on the right bank of the river. The high hills and deep gorges are now left behind and the country becomes more open, the hills are smooth and traversable in almost any direction. Seven and a half miles below Ak Kupruk the Dara Yusuf stream comes in. After passing Kizilken the hills become a little more difficult, being steep and rocky near the bottom. The river, even in autumn, is 50 to 70 yards wide and is fordable, so that practically the road lies in a defile. At Boinkara this defile opens out to a width of about two miles, which width is maintained for a dozen miles to the Chashma Shafan Tangi. A few hundred yards before reaching the northern exit of the defile is a narrow brick bridge of one arch, the Pul-i-Shafan, which leads to the Balkh road. With this defile the hill country may be said to end and the river enters the Turkistan plain, where it is soon split up and absorbed by the Hazhda-Nahr. Seven and-a-half miles below Chashma Shafan is the Pul-i-Iman Bukri.

It is possible the present main canal of Akcha was originally a natural channel of the Band-i-Amir, and that the water of the latter, before it was used for irrigation, ran by Jar Kuduk to the Oxus, which it may have actually reached for at all events a portion of the year. It is said that it is now rare for the water to come as far as this point, and that it never goes beyond Dongaz Sarat, an isolated hill 17 or 18 miles west of Dev Kala. It is believed, however, that on some very exceptional occasions the water has run as far as the Zaid wells. (A. B. C.)

Report of Major Maitland on the Band-i-Amir districts, being small districts on the river, below the Balkh-Ab district; also the Chaharkind of Mazar-i-Sharif.

"These districts are in reality subdistricts of Mazar-i-Sharif. Each has a hakim who transmits the revenue to the Mazar-i-Sharif treasury.

"The districts are, from above downwards, as under:—

1. Tunj. On the river, next below Balkh-Ab.
2. Ak Kupruk. Below Tunj.
3. Kishindi. On the lower course of the Dara-i-Suf stream, which falls into the river below Ak Kupruk.
4. Buinkara, or Paikam Dara. On the river below the junction of the Kishindi stream to where the river issues from the hills into the plain of Afghan Turkistan.
5. Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif (the Shadian district). This district is not on the river, but to east of it, adjacent to Paikam Dara and north of Dara-i-Suf.

N. B. The subdistricts of Amrakh and Zari on the Zari stream, which falls

district. Tunj, Ak Kupruk, and Kishindi, also belonged originally to Sang-charak, but have been separated of late years.

“The following tables give the population, etc., of the districts in their order:

### 1. Tunj District.

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Tunj (Khas)	Tajiks	300
Marghusro	Baiya Hazaras	60
Chochala	Tajiks	300
Abdulgan*	Dastam Hazaras	240
	Total	900

“Tunj is a grazing district. There is not much cultivable land. The pasture is on the hills, both east and west of the river, between Dara-i-Suf on one side and Zari on the other. The people own large flocks and are consequently wealthy.

“Revenue unknown. Supplies, except mutton, practically nil. There is no road through this district of any importance.

### 2. Ak Kupruk.

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Ak Kupruk		
Ak Kupruk (on right bank)	Tajiks, Sayyids, Uzbaks.	12,40
Toraghir (on left bank)	Tajiks, Sayyids Uzbaks.	30
Kizil Kand		12
Chaharkind of Ak Kupruk		100
Chailatu	Tajiks, Sayyids, Uzbaks.	80
Lalmi		80
Sohrab		100
Sokhta		50
Bapusht		20
		524

---

\* This place is at the head of the Ghalim Dara.

bash, who is or was Mustaufi of Afghani Turkistan. He lives in Mazar-i-Sharif, and has a deputy at the village of Ak Kupruk.

Formerly Abdul Samad Khan was Governor of Sangcharak, which included Kishindi and Ak Kupruk, as well as Zari and Amrakh; but the Sardar (Ishak Khan) being dissatisfied with him, appointed Ali Jan Khan Governor of Sangcharak, leaving Abdul Samad Khan only the small district of Kishindi and Ak Kupruk.

The revenue of Ak Kupruk is unknown.

Besides the above numbers of settled population there is a large tribe of semi-nomad Uzbaks, called Kuchi (real name), who belong properly to the Sangcharak district, but appear to pay their zakat through Abdul Samad Khan.

The Kuchi Uzbaks have three sections—Kuchi, Bahrin and Barkhut.

The former are by far the most numerous, and pasture west of the river; the latter to its east.

Details as under:

Kuchi Uzbaks		
Subsection	Families	Location
Kuchi Section		
Etam Bai	140	About Ghalla Kuduk
Sanghar	150	About Omakhai
Busbai	80	Shangrik & Holkar
Karayaghli	80	Kutash
Total	450	

“Khalik Wardi is chief of all the Kuchis proper, and has apparently some sort of tribal authority over the other sections. His people live entirely in khirgah camps, and appear to be comfortably off, having considerable wealth in flocks, and cultivating daima land in the otherwise uninhabited small valleys north of Zari, between Ak Kupruk and Allaghan.

“The Kuchis own a large number of horses and mares, from which they breed. They have altogether about 14,000 head, it is said.

“The other sections are:

Barkhut Section	100 families	Kishindi district, etc.
Bahrin	100 families	Settled at Kizilkand.

“The Barkhut section is nomad in the same sense as the Kuchi. They pasture and cultivate daima land in the Kishindi district and away over the plateau towards Pir Nakhchir and the Haibak (Aibak) valley.

“The Bahrin are now all settled at Kizilkand, on the left bank of the river below Ak Kupruk and are included in the settled population of the Ak Kupruk district (see above.)

### 3. Kishindi

“The following is the list of villages, with their population, etc:

Villages and tribes	Sections	Families
Kishindi Bala	Sarakibs—Diwan, Khartari,	45,40
	Jazuk, Unbai Bachulai,	30,45,25
	Achimalti.	50
Dara Tarnuk	Baibaghs,* Dai Kundi Hazaras	32
Kishindi Pain	Khitai, Sara Kibchaks	130
	Total	397

“Kishindi is under Mustaufi Abdul Samad Khan, who is also Hakim of Ak Kupruk. He resides in Mazar-i-Sharif, and has a deputy at Kishindi.

“Kishindi itself is a deep valley on the lower course of the Dara-i-Suf stream. Its produce is of much the same character, and it shares to some extent in the general fertility of the latter. There seems to be a good deal of daima land on the high ground to north and south.

### 4. Buinakara or Paikam Dara.

Villages and tribe	Sections	Families
Buinakara subdivision—		
Buina Kara—		
Kara Kibchak	Uzbaks	40
Kadim	Uzbaks	45
Tajiks	Tajiks	60
Elton	Uzbaks	50
Oghan	Uzbaks	17
Toghanchi	Uzbaks	16
Paikam Dara division—		
Kuland	Uzbaks	33
Jangali	Afghan and Uzbaks	40
Budna Kala	Afghans	40
Paikam Dara	Uzbaks	63
Chashma Shafan	Tajiks	2
	Total	406
To which add	Seminomad Arabs	500
	Grand Total	906

\* (These people are Shiahhs.)

"Mir Muhammad Raza Khan, Kizilbash, "Treasurer of the Khilats" to Sardar Ishak Khan, is Hakim of this subdistrict. He lives at Mazar-i-Sharif, and has a deputy at Buinakara.

"There is a fair amount of cultivation in the valley, especially about Buinakara, which might be considerably increased.

"Supplies for 5,000 Afghan troops for two days can be collected.

"In the winter of 1885–86 a large Government store of grain was being collected at Buinakara, by order of the Amir. Apparently it was intended as a depot of supplies for the troops in Afghan Turkistan in case of Russian advance into the province, when the plain would have to be abandoned, and the Afghans would retreat into the hill-country to the south. The amount of grain ordered to be placed in store was no less than 12,000 Mazar mans, equal to 67,200 British maunds. The proportions of wheat and barley were not known.

"It was said the grain was all coming from the Hazdha-Nahr.

"Besides the more or less settled Arabs in the valley, there are said to be about 7,000 families altogether, including 1,000 who cultivate (only 500 counted above.).

(A description of the Arabs living in this district is given under "Arabs.")

## 5. Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif.

"These are the villages, with their hamlets, in the hill-country immediately south of Mazar-i-Sharif. They may be divided into four groups:

1. The Malmul (Marmul) basin.
2. The Shadian basin.
3. The Tandurak, or Baba Kamchi basin.
4. A few villages south of the latter, in country draining to the Dara Bahram Shah.

"The original four settlements of the Chaharkind are said to be (1) Shadian; (2) Shor Bulak; (3) Rahmatabad; (4) Tandurak. But the existing number of villages and hamlets is much larger. The following is a fairly complete list:—

Malmul		
Malmul, Parwars	Tajiks	500
Chashma Kowak	Hazaras	20
Shadian		
Shadian	Tajiks	70
Sar Asia	Hazaras	20
Rajang	Tajiks	10
Kawurgha	Hazaras	10
Chahar-Mohalla	Hazaras	20
Tandurak or Baba		
Kamchi.		
Khanaka	Hazaras	30
Ak Bulak, Baba	Mixed	
Kamchi		
Sharshara	Hazaras	20
Khandaki	Hazaras	15
Tiragah or Tirah	Hazaras	15
Yakatal	Hazaras	30
Pusht-i-Top	Hazaras	10
Yoi Bulak	Uzbaks	30
Tandurak	Uzbaks, Hazaras	120, 100
Rahmatabad	Uzbaks	100
Shor Bulak	Uzbaks	120
Bahram Shah		
Mirgan Shinia	Hazaras	40
Siah Anjir	Hazaras	50*
Uzam Kuduk	Uzbaks	15
Bahram Shah	Uzbaks	35
Total		1,430

"If there is a hakim of the Chaharkind he, or his deputy, lives at Shadian, otherwise the revenue is collected by the arbabs of the principal villages and directly to Mazar-i-Sharif. In 1886 the Hakim was Aghadad Khan.

The proportion of races in the above population is:

	Families
Tajiks	600
Uzbaks	430
Hazaras	460
Total	1,490

\* According to Dafadar Amir Khan, there are 90 houses of Besud Hazaras of Shah Anjir, in two villages of 85 and 15 houses; but I think 85 is a misprint for 35.



"The grain produce of the district is not large, and in 1886 the locusts had committed such ravages that wheat cultivation had been temporarily abandoned. In ordinary times, however, there is a good deal of land under wheat and barley. It is nearly all daima, but the yield is said to be up to the average of any but the best irrigated cultivation. The larger villages, especially Shadian and Malmul, have extensive orchards and vineyards, and produce considerable quantities of fruit, as well as some lucerne and garden crops.

"The people own flocks which pasture in summer over the high plateau east of the Shadian and Tandurak basins."

Summary of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir districts, and the Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif: population in round numbers:

Settled population.		Proportion of races:—	
1. Tunj	900 families	Arabs	7,000 families
2. Ak Kupruk	525	Uzbaks	1,800
3. Kishindi	400	Tajiks	1,250
5. Buinakara	900	Hazaras	740
6. Chaharkind	1,425	Kibchaks	350
Total	4,150		
Nomad population		Afghans	60
Kuchi Uzbaks	500	Total	11,200
Arabs	6,600		
Grand total	11,200		

(Maitland, Amir Khan, Sahibdad Khan).

#### \*BAND-I-CHAKMAK

بند چقماق

35—53 65—44 G. A mountain northeast of Belchiragh. Recent maps show the name Kotale Caqmaq, at 35—54 65—47 m.

#### \*BAND-I-KARAKUL

بند قره قل

36— 65—. A village located about 12 miles southwest of Andkhui. Recent maps show the names Qaramkul, at 36—49 65—2 and 36—52 65—3 m.; and Dar-i-Band at 36—50 65—2 m.

#### \*BAND-I-SHURAK

بند شوراك

35—54 66—5 m. A mountain separating the Kachan from the Sar-i-Pul stream, southwest of Chaharkint.

#### BAND-I-TURKISTAN

بند تركستان

35—30 64—0 to 67—0 m. From a point almost south of Yak Walang (Yakolang) the hitherto well-defined range of the Koh-i-Baba breaks up into three branches. The southernmost of these is called the Band-i-Baian, and continues along the south of the Hari Rud to the neighbourhood of Herat.

watershed between that river and the Murghab. (A description of these two branches is given in Volume 3.) The third or northern branch strikes northwest, circling the basin of the Upper Murghab, and dividing it from the very deep valley and gorges of the Band-i-Amir. Branching right and left it forms the mass of mountains which are the natural boundary of this part of Afghan Turkistan. The eastern half of these mountains has no one name, but is variously known as the Band-i-Alakah, Band-i-Badkak, etc. The remainder, that is the western half, is a fairly well-defined range, called the Band-i-Turkistan. Its elevation is about 11,000 feet.

From the crest line of the range numerous spurs run down northwards enclosing among them a very large number of beautiful glens. The spurs soon sink into grassy down-like ridges and undulations: the glens become fertile and well-populated valleys. The Sar-i-Pul, Maimana and Kaisar rivers all take their rise in these northern slopes, while on the southern side runs the Murghab.

The latter river, after making its great bend north, breaks through the range by the Darband-i-Kilrekhta and Darband-i-Jaokar. West of these defiles the hills decrease in height as they abut on the Kashan valley under the name of the Palang Hawali.

The known passes across this range are, in order from the east, as follows:

Khwaja Jeh, north of Chiras

Sar-i-Azam, north of Kala Gaohar

Pas Malur, leading to the Tailan glen

Sar-i-Burchao, north of Bandar

Hauz-i-Kaod

Zangilak

Baraghan, northeast of Chaman-i-Bed

Dogmast

Jaozak

Kara Jangal. (A. B. C.)

#### BARAGHAN

بره غان

35-38 64-6 m. One of the Hirak group of villages in the west of the Maimana district. It lies about 6 miles southeast of Chaharshamba. (A. B. C.)

*AG lists Dara-i-Baraghan and two villages southeast of it, at 35-39 64-21 G.*

#### BARAGHAN

بره غان (بارغان)

35-34 64-24 m. Elevation 9,100 feet. A pass over the Band-i-Turkistan, crossed by the Naratu-Sangalak-i-Kaisar road. From Sar-Darakht, a place 16 miles north-northeast of Chaman-i-Bed, the road bends east and ascends the pass by moderate gradients reaching the top at 2 miles.

but turns to the right over a spur and descends into the next hollow (3 miles). Here it is joined by the road over the Hauz-i-Koad Kozal which is 4 miles east of Sar Darakht and connected with it on the south side of the hills by a road believed to be practicable for camels. The road is then down the ravine northward. At 5 miles it turns northeast, and continues down the glen (called Baraghan) for about 10 miles, and is believed to be good all the way. At 15 miles from Sar Darakht the glen makes a great bend from northeast to northwest. Baraghan villages is 3½ or 4 miles further down. (Hira Singh.)

#### BARAK, PUL-I

بارك (بارق برق)

36–13 66–55 m. Elevation 2,100 feet. A small plain on the right bank of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, crossed by the Dara-i-Suf–Mazar-i-Sharif road 8 miles south-southwest of the latter place. It derives its name from a bridge which once existed there. (Maitland.) *A village with this name is located 20 miles from Kaisar in the woleswali of the same name.*

#### BARAKHAI

باره خي

A stream which rises near the Takazar Kotal and flows into the Walishan stream. (A. B. C.)

#### \*BARAMOGH

بره موغ (مك)

35–59 66–14 m. A village located west of Tukzar on the Kachan stream, about 5 miles north of Chaharkint.

#### \*BARATI

برانی (برتی)

35–42 64–33 m. A village on the Almar stream, some miles south of Almar. Another village with this name is located further northeast, at 35–49 64–44 m.

#### BARFAK

برفك

35–21 68–8 m. Elevation 3,780 feet. A village and fort in the Doab district, on the right bank of the Surkhab river 7 miles above Tala.

According to Peacocke the road from Tala to Dara Ishpishta runs from about the second to the seventh mile “over the Barfak plain, which is well cultivated close to the river. At 6½ miles the small mud fortlet of Barfak, about 30 yards square, lies on rising ground on the right bank of the river, and close by it are some large groves of pada trees and two kishlaks of Kara Malli Hazaras. The inhabitants number 40 families in all, and a guard of 70 khasadars is maintained in the fort. There used to be a wooden bridge at Barfak, but it has been carried away; however the river is fordable almost anywhere here.

grazing are plentiful. A small amount of supplies also are procurable. Beyond Barfak there are no habitations until the Doab-i-Mekhzari cultivation is reached.

"At Barfak a deep, narrow and very rocky valley, called Dara Pajman, joins from the southeast and a foot track leads up it to the Kotal-i-Sangandao on the main range of the Hindu Kush.

"Passing Barfak, the road becomes stony; and at 7 miles the road leaves the river, which here issues from a narrow rock-bound defile called Tangi Kari-mak and commences the ascent of the Kotal-i-Khaki." (Peacocke.)

**\*BARGAH**

بارگاه

36-39 66-25 m. A village located some 5 miles west of Imam Sahib and southeast of Akcha.

**BARGHA KOTAL See FASAK**

بارغا کوتل

**\*BAR KASH**

بارکش

35-54 67-26 G. A well located about 12 miles northeast of Kala Sarkari. A pass with this name is located about 16 miles northeast of Kala Sarkari, at 35-59 67-23 G.

**BARKHUT**

برخوت

A section of Uzbaks.

**BARLUCH**

برلوچ

36-12 65-57. A suburb of the town of Sar-i-Pul, containing 100 families of Achamaili Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

**BAR MAZID Or BARMAZIT**

بارمزد

36-54 66-59 m. Two villages on the Nahr-i-Isfahan, north-northeast of Balkh. Bar Mazid-i-Bala is about 7 miles from Balkh, and contains 40 families of Uzbaks. Bar Mazid-i-Pain is about 2 miles further and contains 25 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village 10 miles northeast of Wazirabad, 36-54 66-59 m.*

**BASHI BELMASH**

باش بلعاش

35-33 63-58 m. One of the Hirak group of villages, in the western portion of the Maimana district. It is situated somewhere in the Hirak valley, south of Chaharshamba. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Bash Belmast. A village called Bash-i-Belmas is in Kaisar woleswali, about 20 miles from Maimana.*

36-52 66-6. A village in the Akcha district. It is situated on the Nahr-i-Magzam, about 3½ miles southwest of the town of Akcha, and is passed on the road to Shibarghan. 110 families of Uzbaks.—(Maitland.)

**BATKAK Or BADKAK**

بتخاك (بارقاق)

36-6 64-39 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated on the Ab-i-Maimana, about 14 miles below the town of that name. Maitland describes it as an assemblage of beehive-shaped reed and mud huts and says:—

“Badkak is well down the Namusa valley, below the villages which belong to the Namusa division, but it is accounted as belonging to the Maimana sub-district. The Salors here are the sole remnant of that tribe remaining in Afghanistan. They settled at Badkak (which Peacocke calls Butkak) when a large portion of the tribe was in Chichaktu; and remained behind when the latter moved westward to Zorabad on the Persian side of the Hari Rud, opposite Zulfikar.

“These Salors live in khirgahs according to the Turkoman custom, but have no flocks.” (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Bad Qaq.*

**BAUSARI**

بوساری

A section of Arabs.

**BAURSA KALA See BAGH ISHAK**

باغ اسحاق

**BAYA KUSHLI**

بایاکسلی

36- 65—. A low saddle crossed by the road from Shibarghan to Khairabad in Maimana 24 miles from Shibarghan and close to Robat Aodan. It is so called on account of the excellence of the grass. (Peacocke.) *AG shows a place 21 miles east of Daulatabad, at 36-30 65-14 G.*

**BAZ**

باز

35- 66—. A dara in Amrakh. It is about 40 yards wide at its debouchure into the Zari valley some 9 miles above Zari Bazar, but is said to be a broad glen above. (Sahibdad Khan.)

**\*BAZAR**

بازار

37-30 65-47 G. A village located about 5 miles east of Khamiab. Another village with this name is located about 14 miles southeast of Khamiab, at 37-27 65-55 G. A mountain with this name, is located southwest of Wazirabad, at 36-45 66-54 G.

**\*BAZAR KALA**

بازار قلعه

36-22 64-53 m. A village in Shirin Tagao, north of Faizabad and south of Daulatabad.

36-10 65-45 m. A village southwest of Sar-i-Pul in the Dara-i-Band glen.

BAZAR KOTAL See ZARI

بازار کوتل

BAZARAK

بازارک

36-35 67-21 m. A pass practicable for camels with difficulty, crossed by a road between Malmul and Baba Kara. *AG shows a Dara, located about 16 miles northwest of Bazarak, at 35-54 66-53 G.; and the village located about 16 miles north of Naurak in Sholgara woleswali, at 35-58 66-38 G. Recent maps show a place with this name near Kaldar on the Oxus, at 37-12 67-45 m.*

From Malmul the road runs up the Dara Wazan and at 4 miles commences to ascend the Bazarak Kotal.

At first it rises gradually along the hillside on the right. Then, becoming steeper, it winds backwards and forwards up a still slope. At about three-quarters of a mile from the bottom, rocks are reached. The road is rough, and also slippery in places, but the gradient is good, and it is not a bad road for mules and yabus. Top at (say) 5 miles.

Rise from the Dara Wazan 860 feet.

There is no descent to speak of. An open down country is now gained. The road bends left and runs in an easterly direction, inclining south. A well-marked track divides from it to the right, and going over a down known as the Tal-i-Murda, leads to Bazarak. This place is described as being a dasht in which is a graveyard, but no ruins or indications of habitation. Moreover there is no water.

The Dara Wazan runs on about a couple of miles further. There is no road up it except a footpath. Almost opposite to the Bazarak Kotal, however, a path climbs the steep hillside. It is practicable for laden mules, at least it can be ridden down. At the top is a sort of high plateau, crossing which the track, bending right, descends into a species of basin where several hollows meet. Here it is met by a track from the southeast. Thence the road leads northwest through a bad looking defile, east of Saifuddin peak. The defile has a steep fall and impracticable sides. It is reached at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or 4 miles from Dara Wazan. On the north side of the defile is the Chashma-Khawak, near which there is generally a khirgah camp of Hazaras. From here the road descends, apparently, to the Kotal-i-Abadu spur, from which tracks can be taken leading northeast to Naibabad and northwest to Gur-i-Mar.

The road from the Bazarak Kotal is very good and nearly level for three-quarters of a mile, when it begins to rise along a slope, the end of the Tal-i-Murda. On the top of the ascent, at rather less than 6 miles, the road

at 7 miles. Rise from top of Bazarak Kotai 260 feet.

From here there is a gradual but not continuous descent to the Bala Kara ravine at 16 miles, descent from the highest point of the road, 1,975 feet in 9 miles. (A. B. C.)

#### BAZARAK

بازارک

35-45 67-5 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, about 8 miles northwest of Sadmarda. It is situated in the upper portion of the Dara Bazarak, which joins the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, valley in Tunj. Bazarak contains 100 families of Sayyids. The upper part of the dara is known as Pas Kol, and is inhabited by 100 families of Hazaras. (Maitland.)

#### BEDAK

بیدک

36-38 67-45 m. A place in the hills south of Tashkurghan. There is a path to it from Saiat village, but it is difficult. Bedak is on a narrow, irregular, sloping plateau which extends above the top of the cliffs at the foot of the Takazar peak. There is a spring with some trees, and the remains of a few stone houses. It was formerly used as a summer resort by the wealthier inhabitants of Tashkurghan. (Maitland.) *AG also shows villages with this name 18 miles northeast of Naurak, at 35-59 66-49 G.; and 32 miles northeast of Gardao, at 35-30 68-33 G.*

#### BEDISTAN

بیدستان

35-50 65-55 G. A village in the main Astarab valley (*Sar-i-Pul*) 6 miles above Jirghan. 30 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Bidestan.*

#### BEGAL

بیگال

A section of Takana Hazaras.

#### \*BEGLAR SAI

بیگلر سایی

36-13 64-29 m. A hamlet located north of the Egri Shor and west of Atar Khan Khwaja, near the border of the Soviet Union.

#### \*BELANGHOR

بلنغور (بلندغار)

36-3 65-46 m. A village in the tagao of the same name, near Pistamazar. Other villages with this name are located west of Sar-i-Pul, at 36-12 65-49 m. and south of Sayad and southwest of Sar-i-Pul, at 36-66 65-49 m.

#### \*BELBULI

بلبولی

36-3 66-14 m. A village located about 3 miles south of Sozma Kala. The name is also spelled Belbali.



35—50 65—14 m. A village and a woleswali east of Maimana in Faryab province comprising an area of 2,345 square kilometers and with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan ministries at from 19,970 to 22,845. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Pashtun Kot, in the northwest by Shirin Tagab, in the northeast by Darzab, and in the south by Kohistan woleswalis. In the east it is bounded by the Kohistanat woleswali of Jowzjan province.

Belchiragh woleswali includes some 41 villages (27) of which 32 have more than 500 inhabitants. The village are as follows: Deh Miran, Takharah, Dara-i-Jauz, Qala-i-Nurzai Tordi, Pekhel Soz, Khirah, Archatu, Ziqul, Qor Chaluq, Suhrabi, Belcheragh, Naishar, Murghabi, Quraishi, Gawki, Ghulbiyan, Jar Qala, Dung Qala, Sarchakan, Tash Qala, Koliyan, Toghla Mast, Aq Bulaq, Yukhan, Dara-i-Shakh, Dara-i-Sayed Jan, Dara-i-Zang, Tagab Ishan, Hajraye, Khirah, Ghal Bargah, Qarah Chi, and Mahajar-i-Makhrawich.

The area of Belchiragh abounds in historical monuments and shrines. Afghan Gazetteers list the shrines of Khwaja Ghar, Khwaja Sarhang, Khwaja Sepahsalar, Mulla Abdur Rahim, Shah Ghias-al-Din in Dara-ye Shakh; Khwaja Ghayeb, Khwaja Gharib, Khwaja Saif al-Din, and Khwaja Mulfati in Dara-ye Zang; Khwaja Khoras in Pakhalsuz; Khwaja Gulgunposh and Khwaja Lakan in Kolian village; Khwaja Diwankol on the way to Dara-ye Zab; Khwaja Mir Afzal on the way to Ghulbian village; Chopan Agha, Khwaja Ashkara, Mulla Rajab, Khwaja Abdulla, and Bibi Mariam in Kolian village; Khwaja Mazar, Khwaja Qushqar, Mir Sayyid Qatal in Kurchi; Khwaja Talbalaq, Pestahmazar, Khwaja Anjirak, Khwaja Mir Haidar, Khwaja Alamtu, and Sufi Dost Muhammad in Dara-ye Zab.

As to historical remains there are ruins of old mosques, fortresses, and walls. Ancient coins were found in some quantities in Dara-ye Shakh and Kolat.

In 1914 the area was described as follows: A portion of the Darzab subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, consisting of the lower portion of the valley of the Kurchi stream, together with part of the main valley of the Belchirag or Shirin Tagao stream. (A. B. C.)

## BELCHIRAGH

بلچیراغ

35—50 65—14 m. Elevation 3,750 feet. The principal village in the Belchiragh portion of the Darzab subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. It is on the main road from Sar-i-Pul to Maimana, 21 miles distant from Kurchi, and contains 200 families of Uzbaks. The following description of the village is from Maitland's diary:

"Belchiragh is situated on the right bank of the Ab-i-Gurziwan, (Shirin Tagao and confluence of the Daria-i-Chashma Khwab) a considerable stream draining the district of Gurziwan and issuing from the hills immediately south of the village. Its channel is about 30 feet wide and 6 to 8 feet deep, with steep,

about 2 feet deep, with a rapid current. The smaller stream which comes down the valley from Kurchi runs to the southeast corner of the village, and then round the east and north sides till it falls into the Ab-i-Gurziwan. Its channel has here an average width of 20 feet, with a depth in some places of 15 feet, in others of 12 or 10 feet. Where scarped it is a formidable obstacle, but it can be crossed in many places. A dry ditch of about the same size runs round the south side of Belchiragh, and there is also a large channel, connected with the Ab-i-Gurziwan, and running parallel to it, through the western part of the village. The latter is unwallled, and has no fort, but it is evident it could not easily be taken with a rush. However, the hills rise in steep grass and rock slopes from the left bank of the Ab-i-Gurziwan, and the village is completely commanded from these.

"The houses are of the usual flat-roofed type. I noticed the khirgahs among them were small, like Chahar Aimak khirgahs.

"The valley here is a mile wide, and there is ample room to camp. Grass apparently abundant in spring and summer. Firewood procurable; also supplies, which can be collected in considerable quantities by previous arrangement.

"The commencement of the defile through which the stream escapes is about 500 yards north of Belchiragh. The road to Maimana goes that way.

"Up stream is a road into Gurziwan. Thence a road southeast (by Faoghan?) to Chiras joining the road from Sar-i-Pul up the Astarab glen. Also a road south by Mak to Kalar Gaohar in Chaharsada on the Upper Murghab. The people know nothing beyond the watershed south of Gurziwan. They are at enmity with the Firozkohis, and never go into their country, though the Firozkohis occasionally come over here, in small parties, to plunder. They seem invariable to get off with their loot, on account, as the people say, of the difficulty of the country. However, there is not much of that sort of thing now-a-days." (Maitland.) *Also, see preceding entry.*

## BELKAH

بلکہ (برکہ)

35-44 64-14 m. A valley in the Maimana district, which runs north from the Kaisar plain and joins the Shor Hibalak Kalan.

The entrance to head of this valley is close to the solitary fort of Yaka Pista. Here a stream from the Kaisar plain cuts its way in a steep, narrow gully with vertical sides through the rising ground north of the Kaisar plain. A steep road over this rise leads with an abrupt descent down into the Belkah valley, which rapidly opens out, and bending round to north and northeast with a quick fall, ultimately joins the Shor Hibalak Kalan, which in its turn joins the Kaisar at Tash Guzar.

The village of Belkah nestles in the head of the valley about 1 mile from foot of the descent. Here there is a small fort and some large mulberry trees and

strong stream flows down the valley for about 4 miles; and below the point where it ceases is the Ziyarat-i-Khwaja Gulgul and a reedy marsh, the water of which is collected in a string of sheep pools. The marsh is called Chashma Karugh. The springs in it never dry. The upper 10 miles of this valley has all been at one time under cultivation, though in 1885 the fields did not extend for more than about 1 mile below the village. A good, level road leads down it to Tash Guzar. The lower portion of the valley is called Borak Kashik; and in it at some point there is a spring of good water called Chashma Achik. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show a village with the name Birka in this valley.*

## BEL PARANDAZ

بل پر انداز

36—7 64—7 m. A narrow ridge, or "bel," on the northwest border of the Maimana district, running nearly due north and south at an average altitude of 2,700 feet. It connects the Kaisar plain with the Kara Bel plateau, and forms, with the Kara Bel, the watershed between the Murghab and the Oxus basins. The Kara Baba, Chili, Kara Mandi, Alai Chulai, and Sai Match, or Yen Bulak, Shors have their heads in the Bel Parandaz, and drain westwards to the Aghaz King Shor, which debouches into the Karawal Khana valley at Kala Wali. From the eastern side of the watershed corresponding, valleys drain eastward, and all converge in a similar way to a single outlet debouching into the Kaisar valley at Tash Guzar.

Here the hills on west bank are interrupted by a wide valley called Galla Shor, which discharges the drainage of the entire Kaisar basin. About 3 miles from its mouth it is joined by the following valleys, or shors:

Shor Belkah	Shor Ashkara
Shor Hibalak Khurd	Shor Amandingak
Shor Hibalak Kalan	Shor Ashur Beg
Shor Jar Kuduk	Shor Aldarti

Roads lead to Tash Guzar down all these shors. Of these, the principal are from Kala Wali or Chaharshamba by the Hibalak Kalan, from Kara Baba by Ashur Beg or by Aldarti and from Yedikui and Unsakis by the Aldarti.

In dry weather all these shors form good roadways, or could be rendered such with a few cuts of a spade, and the kotals on the watershed are all very easy. By ascending any one of these valleys and descending the corresponding valley on east side of the watershed, a through road is at once found from the Karawal Khana valley into the Kaisar basin. Ordinary travellers proceeding from Kala Wali to Daulatabad generally use one of these chol roads, viz., by the Shor Aghaz King, then up the Shor Sai Match past Yan Bulak (water) and Issik Bulan (water), then over the Issik Bulan Kotal, and down the Shor Hibalak to Tash Guzar. From Tash Guzar they continue down the Kaisar valley, or, if going to Maimana, branch through Almar or

reaching Maimana, as it traverses lower ground and has fewer kotals than the main road by Chaharshamba, Kaisar, and Almar.

Or, from the Aghaz King by proceeding past Alai Chulai (water) and Kara Baba (water), the northern end of the Bel Parandaz can be crossed into the Nurish basin, and the main cross chol road from Panjdeh to Jelaogir be joined at Yedikui or Ajalar or Gulkuduk. Thus, while the portion of the chol lying to west of Kala Wali and north of the Karawal Khana and Maimana highroad is difficult to traverse in an east and west direction, the portion of the chol lying to east of Kala Wali is quite different; and several routes between Afghan Turkistan and the Herat province converge on that point. There is no drinking water in any of these valleys on the east side of the Bel Parandaz, and, as a rule, no fuel. The hills are much more regular, lower and less broken than on the western side.

The upper portions of these shors, or ravines, are smooth and level, and are covered with good grass, forming excellent pasture. Lower down their beds become very broken, and the hills at their sides steep. One generally proceeds down the shors along a beautiful smooth hollow until suddenly a steep vertical drop is encountered, which often stops further progress. These drops often extend right across the bed of the valley, and are gradually cutting back up it. In many cases the vertical drop is as deep as 70 feet to 100 feet, with no path or track by which to descend. A path that exists one year is cut away by next rains. The bed of the shor below these drops is generally filled with tamarisk jungle.

From above Unsakis, in Russian territory, the Bel Parandaz throws out a branch to the east. The north side of this branch forms a broken scarp along south side of the Nurish basin. From the scarp a number of spurs are thrown out, which also gradually trend around to the east, and enclose a number of minor ravines, all tributary to the main Nurish Shor.

On this branch ridge is Hunk, the name given to a small table-topped eminence on the watershed, which forms a very noticeable landmark to north and to south. A track leads from Yedikul directly over the east shoulder of Hunk into the head of the Shor Tamchah. Yedikul is a point among the hilly spurs of the watershed, where seven small valleys (whence the name) unite before joining the Shor Egri.

East of Hunk the ridge of the Bel Parandaz splits into a number of minor spurs, which gradually sink towards Jalaiur. (Peacocke.)

## BESHAGHACH

بیش آغاج

36— 67—. One of the outlying villages of Tashkurghan. It is watered by the west branch of the Tashkurghan stream. 40 families of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

This appears to be the name of the upper part of the Allaghan valley, above Altibai. Besh Bala contains 70 families of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

BESH KAK

بیش کاک ( بیشکک )

36-41 65-57. A place apparently to the north of Khwaja Gogirdak. There is water in only one of the kaks. (A. B. C.)

\*BESH KOL

بیش کل ( بشر قل )

35-55 68-14 m. A hamlet located east of Habash and west of the Kuh-i-Chunghar.

BESUD

بیسود

36-16 65-54 m. A village in the Kalta Shor, which joins the main Sar-i-Pul valley 12 miles below (north of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. 100 families of Achamaili Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *AG shows a village with this name about 30 miles south-southeast of Shibarghan.*

BETANI

بیتانی

A tribe of Uzbaks living in Darzab. (A. B. C.)

BIASAGHMAS

بیاسغمس ( بیاسچمس )

36-31 68-2 G. A valley in the Ghaznigak subdistrict of Tashkurghan. It runs up eastward from the Ghaznigak plain, between the Takazar mountain on the north and the northern spurs of Aftab Rui on the south. At its mouth is the Dasht-i-Ala Shah. Tracks from Ghaznigak, Hazrat Sultan and Khush Bara unite in the Biasaghmas valley into one road which goes to Khairabad on the Tashkurghan-Kunduz road. There is a halting-place with springs at Koka Bulak, 13 or 14 miles from Ghaznigak village. At the head of the valley is the Biasaghmas defile, which is very narrow and impassable for baggage animals, but the road goes over the Tash Bel Kotal, which is understood to be on the hill to the right (east) of the defile. Beyond Koka Bulak another road is said to branch off to the southeast and lead by the Sherakyar Kotal to Robat. (Maitland, from native information.) *AG shows a place with this name 30 miles southeast of Khulm, at 36-31 68-2 G.*

BIBI (DEH-I-)

بی بی

36-46 66-54. A village situated near the Nahr-i-Mushtak, about 2 miles northeast of Balkh. It has a population of 100 Mohmand Afghans. (A. B. C.)

BIBIANA

بی بی انه ( انا )

36-4 66-54. A village of the Maimana district. It is situated a mile or two to the south of the town of Maimana, in the upper part of the Namusa Tagao, and contains 39 families of Sartarash Arabs. (Maitland.)

36-37 67-45 m. A mountain, elevation 2,091 m., south of Khulm on the road from Khulm to Sayad.

**\*BILARSAI**

بیلر سائی

35-56 65-4 m. A village in a glen, running into the Shirin Tagao near Kata Kala. Another place with this name is located at 35-57 65-5 m.

**\*BINA**

بینہ (بینا)

36-7 64-52 G. A village located about 23 miles northeast of Maimana.

**BIRKAH**

برکہ

35-44 64-14. A valley, or small plain, to the north of the Kaisar plain in the Maimana district, about 3 miles northeast of Naodara. There is a fort and cultivation there, with a population of about 100 families of Ungajit Uzbaks. Birkah is included in the Chichaktu subdistrict of Maimana. There is said to be a road thence (by Tash Guzar) to Kassaba Kala. (Maitland.) This is evidently the same as Peacocke's "Belkah." *There is also a village with this name located about 4 miles north of Kaisar, at 35-44 64-14 m.*

**\*BISHKARA**

بیشقرہ (بیشکرہ)

35-55 64-29 m. A village west of Maimana, located in a dara leading from Almar to Ghalbala.

**\*BISUD**

بیسود

36-16 65-54 m. A village located about 30 miles south of Shibarghan on the Daria-i-Siah. Recent maps show the spelling Behsud.

**BODAK**

بدک

35-59 66-49 G. A village in the Zari subdistrict of Sangcharak. It is apparently situated in an affluent glen of the main valley of the Zari stream a few miles northeast of Zari Bazar. It contains 20 families of Baluchis. (Maitland.)

**BOGHAI Or BOGHA VI**

بوغی (بغاوی)

36-10 66-4 m. A village about 9 miles southeast of the town of Sar-i-Pul. Here the roads to Sar-i-Pul from Sazai Kalan and Saozma Kala meet. It contains 30 families of mixed Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Bhoghavi Sufla, another village, is located a few miles east, at 36-9 66-2 m.*

**BOGHAZ KUM**

بغاز کم (بزرگ خم)

36-54 65-22. A sandy desert of chol to the east of Andkhui. It is a portion of the Turkistan Chol and is traversed by the road from Andkhui by



dulations of light and sandy clay, sparsely covered with inferior grass, and is excellent going. This desert extends from where the Andkhui cultivation ceases to within about 6 miles of Khwaja Dukoh. (Peacocke.)

Also called Buzurg Khum.

\*BOINA QARA See BOINKARA and BUINKARA

بوينه قره (بوی نقره)

BOINKARA Or SHOLGEREH

بوی نقره (شولگره)

36—19 66—53 m. The name of a portion of the Shirin Tagao valley, commencing about 10 miles above (south of) Khairabad. A large ruined brick fort in the centre of the valley is called Kala Boinkara. About a mile above the fort the Dahan-i-Boinkara debouches into the valley on the east from the south side of Koh Astana Baba. (Peacocke.) *Also, see Buinkara.*

BOIRLAK

بويرلك (بورلك)

36—55 66—33 m. A village distant 23 miles northwest from Balkh. It is watered by the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, and contains 400 families of Uzbaks and Pathans, possessing 506 sheep, 100 camels and 36 bullocks. The annual produce is estimated at 600 English maunds of wheat and 300 of barley. Maitland calls this place Buluk, and says it contains 40 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Burlok.*

BOKA MAZAR See ARGHAILI

بوكا مزار

BOKHARA KALA

بخارا قلعه

35—51 64—30 m. A village on the Almar plain. It lies just north of Almar Bazar, near the road which goes west from Maimana through Almar to Chaharshamba. The inhabitants are Uzbaks from Bokhara. 60 families. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Bokhariqala.*

BOLAK

بولاق

36— 67—. Ab-i-Bolak is a small hamlet in the Chaharkind of Mazar-i-Sharif, 1 mile north of Yakatal. 40 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

BOLDIAN

بولديان

35—53 66—30 m. A village in the upper part of the Tagao Allaghan, in the Allaghan subdistrict of Sangcharak. It is about 6 miles southeast of Tukzar and contains 20 families of Uzbaks and Sayyids. (A. B. C.)

BORAK KASHIK See BELKAH

براق كسيك (بلكه)



33— 64—. A village on the Kaisar plain, containing 70 families of Bori Ungajit Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

#### BORI BAP

بوری باپ (باف)

36— 66—. A village near the road from Adina Masjid to Balkh. It is mentioned only by Peacocke, who says it contains 500 families of Hazaras, with 2,000 sheep, 50 camels and 20 bullocks. There is a watermill there and the village produces annually 10,000 English maunds of wheat and 2,000 maunds of barley. (Peacocke.) *This village is about 10 miles north of Balkh.*



#### BORI CHASHMA

بوری چشمه

37— 65—. According to native information obtained by Peacocke, this is a halting-place on the road which runs north from Andkhui to Karki on the Oxus. It is apparently between Andkhui and Ak Kina and contains a pond with water. (Peacocke.)

#### \*BOYNI QARA See BUINKARA

بوی نقره

#### BRAMUK

برمک (برموغ)

35—59 66—14 m. A village in the Saozma Kala subdistrict of Sangcharak, about 12 miles south of Saozma Kala. 15 horses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Baramowgh.*

#### BUDNA KALA

بدنه قلعه (بدانه)

36—31 66—56 m. A small village in the Paikam Dara division of the Boinkara or Paikam Dara district. 40 families of Afghans. (Maitland.) *There are two places with this name spelled Bodana Qala-i-Yakum (and Dowom).*

#### \*BUGASHT

بگشت

36—1 66—49 m. A village about 8 miles south of Ak Kupruk on the Balkh river.

#### BUINAKARA

بوی نقره

35—12 66—54 m. A village in the Saozma Kala subdivision of the Sangcharak district. It is situated about one mile up a glen which joins the Saozma Kala Tagao at Apanuch, and is 12 miles distant from Saozma Kala. A road leaves the main stream at Apanuch and passes through Buinakara to Langar. The village contains 45 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### BUINKARA Or SHULGARA

بوی نقره (شولگره)

36—19 66—53 m. *A woleswali and a village, now called Shulgara, in*

and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 21,437 to 30,609. The woleswali is bounded in the west by the districts of Sangcharak, and Chimtal, in the north by Dehdadi, in the east by Charkant, in the southeast by Dara-i-Suf, and in the south by Kishinde.

Shulgara woleswali includes some 58 (52) villages of which 27 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are as follows: Qubchaq wa Qadim, Shah Gadaye, Paikan Darah, Quflan Darah, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Hazarah, Baba Ewaz, Toghanchi, Qor Baqa Khana, Boragai, Awgulan, Seyab, Chakab-i-Hasan ali, Ghanumi, Qezel Kand, Rahmat Abad, Ilatan, Chakana-i-Bala, Chakana-i-Pain, Chakab, Oymahut, Daya Dalan, Arlat, Keshinde-i-Ulya, Keshinda-i-Sufla, Yakawlang, Pul Barq, Setar Kot, Quchiha wa Qafayaghli, Baran Gorkata-i-Qanish, Gola Chakana, Bagh-i-Pahlawan, Kangori Sayab, Tabyaq-i-Mahajer, Janito Quchi, Kandali Quchi, Zalla Wona, Bashi Dalan, Haji Dalan, Uzbakiya Dalan, Paisha-i-Chakana, Karam Shah-i-Chakan, Alike-i-Chakana, Kata Gardan-i-Chakan, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Baluch, Khawaja Sekandar-i-Khalili, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Safi, Buzbuy Qochi, Shah Folad-i-Chakana, Jamak-i-Chakana, Kata Qanish, Qalandar Khalili, Tajek, Ghorchi Yazarah, Arab Beig Ali Begh, and Pash-i-Orlat.

In 1914 the area was described as follows: One of the small districts on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir. It is in reality a subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif and is under a Hakim who transmits the revenue to the Mazar-i-Sharif treasury. The district includes the lower portion of the valley of the river from below the junction of the Kishindi stream, to where the river issues from the hills into the plain of Afghan Turkistan. It has two subdivisions, Boinkara and Paikam Dara, and the whole district is known by both names. Below the village of Boinkara the valley is broad, being never less than 2 miles across from foot to foot of the very low, easy hills on either side. Above Boinkara it begins to narrow as it enters the hills to the south. The whole district has a population of about 905 families: 500 of these are semi-nomad Arabs, the remainder are mostly Uzbaks. Besides these large numbers of Arabs pasture in the neighbouring country in spring and summer. For resources, etc., see "Band-i-Amir."

The group of villages known as Boinkara are situated on both banks of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, 19½ miles below Ak Kupruk. Elevation about 200 feet. There are four villages and a fort. The villages with their population, etc., are given by Maitland as under:

Kara Kibchak	Uzbaks	40
Kadim	Uzbaks	45
Tajik	Tajiks	60
Eltan	Uzbaks	50
		<hr/> 195

Boinkara is the name of the Uzbek clan living here, and is said to mean "black necks." The names of the villages are, as frequently happens, those of the four tira or subsections into which the Boinkaras are divided.

The fort is on the right bank of the river; it was almost in ruins when visited by Maitland, but was to be repaired. He says of it:

"The situation of the fort is naturally strong. It is surrounded on three sides by the river, while on the fourth a ditch has been cut across the neck. This ditch is narrow but deep. It is designed to be filled from the river but requires to be widened and deepened. The river faces of the fort are almost on the edge of the scarped bank, but it is said the latter is never cut away by floods, and that this fact is well known and considered remarkable. I was not asked to go inside the fort, and did not like to examine it too closely, but it could probably be made a strong post, if scientifically improved, and clearances effected on both banks."

There is a good deal of cultivation in the valley about Boinkara. Ample room to encamp either above or below the village. Water abundant and supplies can be procured from the valley about Boinkara.

Regarding the river at this place, Maitland writes, 30th November 1885—

"Was surprised to find the river fordable almost anywhere between Eltan and Kadim, and again at the elbow opposite Tajik. Width of stream 50 to 60 yards, banks alternately scarped and shelving, gravel fore-shore at the angles, gravel or shingle bottoms. Current strong, estimated at 3½ miles an hour. Depth about 3 feet. We saw a man on horseback, and another man on foot, come across. The water was up to the horse's chest, and the man on foot made a good deal of leeway." (Maitland.)

#### BUKA WALANG

بوکه ولنگ (صد مرده)

35—40 67—14 m. A number of small villages in the Dara Walishan in the district of Dara-i-Suf. They are situated about 14 miles above (south of) Kala Sarkari. The inhabitants belong to the Sadmarda section of Dai Mirdad Hazaras, and the villages are marked in some maps as Sadmarda. In 1886 there were 130 families. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Sadmarda.*

#### \*BULAK

بولک

36—55 66—23 G. A village located about 26 miles northwest of Wazirabad.

36-3 65-46 m. A village on the road which goes southwest from Sar-i-Pul to Karchi and Belchiragh, distant 13½ miles from the first mentioned place.

It contains 50 families of Achamili Uzbaks. Maitland says the name is really that of a tagao, on the other side of the hills to the west of the village, where the people formerly lived. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Belan-ghor.*

BULUK See BOIRLAK

بلوک

BULUT KAK

بلوط کاک

37-8 65-26. Elevation 855 feet. A halting-place on the road which goes northeast from Andkhui by Jar Kuduk to the Oxus. It is 21 miles from Andkhui and the same distance from Jar Kuduk. There is a small shallow tank. When Maitland was there in May it held about 15 inches of water, but was said to be dry a month later. The tank has no wall and is therefore likely to get foul very soon. The country is flat sandy chol, covered with small scrub. There is good grass in May, but it only lasts about three weeks. Firewood sufficient for cooking.

Bulut Kak is said to mark the boundary between Andkhui and Shibarghan. (Maitland.)

BURCHAO See SAR-I-BURCHAO

برچاو

\*BURGANZAR

بورگنزار

36-19 67-56 m. A village on the road between Aibak and Asia Bad.

\*BURGHUN

بورغون (بورغن)

35-41 64-7 m. A village about 10 miles west of Kaisar and south of the road to Charshamba.

\*BURIA BAF

بوریا باف

36-27 66-55 m. Ruins on the banks of the Balkh river, south of Paikam Dara and north of Buinkara.

\*BURIA BAI

بوریا بای

37-10 67-14 m. A village near the Amu Daria, a few miles south of Hazara Toghai and about 36 miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif.

BURMA

برمه

35-57 68-17 m. Elevation about 9,800 feet. A kotal by which the road from Dahana to Aibak crosses the Koh-i-Chungur. Approached from the southeast the top of the ascent from the Ghor plain is reached at about

level for a short distance over the Sagh Dasht, a plateau on the summit of the Koh-i-Chungur; it then reaches the edge of the plateau and the watershed of the Tashkurghan stream. This is called the Kotal-i-Burma. The descent towards Baba Kambar is said to be steep and stony but practicable for camels. (A. B. C., Native Information.) *A village with this name is located about 15 miles northwest of Dahan-i-Ghori.*

BURUK See ZAGKHANA

بروک

BUSBAI

بوسبای

A subdivision of the Kuchi Uzbaks. (See page 52.)

BUZ ARIK

بز اریغ (پس اریغ)

37-20 66-41. A canal on the south bank of the Oxus, which runs from Chobash towards Karajah. It is on the south side of the road along the river bank, and is bridged in several places. The canal belongs half to Chobash and half to Karajah. There is also a settlement called Buz Arik. It is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Karajah, and a path, branching from the main road, leads in a southeasterly direction through it to Mazar-i-Sharif. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Pas Aregh, as the name of a village; there is also an area south of Chob Bash, spelled Boz Aregh on recent maps, at 37-16 66-54 m.*

\*BUZDANAK

بز دانک

35-10 64-50 m. A village north of the Sar-i-Hauz and a few miles west of Parkhish.

BUZURG KHUM

بزرگ خم

36-50 65-31. At about 12 miles east of Andkhui the Shibarghan road enters a part of the downs known as Buzurg Khum. "The downs are now a somewhat broken sandy chol, extending for a great distance to the left as well as to the right. It is said to go, in the former direction, all the way to the sandhill belt which bounds the Oxus cultivation. Only the tract immediately to the left of the road is properly called Buzurg Khum. In the other direction it is generally known as Kawanchi. There is a watering place of this name some 5 or 6 miles off, between this road and that to Khorasan Guzar. There are three wells with a good supply of water at this spot, which is worth noting, as it appears to be the only water in this part of the chol. The road to Kawanchi wells goes straight on to Shibarghan, leaving Khwaja Dukoh on the left. It is said to be a very direct line; but as there is no other water, it is not often used. The chol can be easily travelled over in any direction. The sheep-grazing about Kawanchi is very good, and in early summer

the tract has been much visited by alamanas. (Maitland.)

N. B. This is evidently the same as Boghaz Khum. Recent maps show the name Boghaz Qum.

#### CHABUK

چابك

36-17 65-55 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, in the main valley, about 5 miles below (north of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. 20 families of mixed Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Char Bagh, located about 30 miles south-southeast of Shibarghan.*

#### CHADAR TAPA

چادر تپه

36-5 64-28 m. A hill in the Maimana district, on the north side of the Kaisar valley. It is situated about 8 miles northwest of Kasaba Kala near the head of the Shor Tamchah, and is a noticeable conical-shaped hill of white limestone. There is a small spring close to the foot of the hill called Chashma Chakab. (Peacocke.) *Another mountain with this name is located northwest of Buinkara, at 36-26 66-32 m.*

#### CHAGATAI

چه گه تی (جغتای)

A section of the Allach Uzbaks. *There is also a village with this name, located west-southwest of Maimana at 35-53 64-35. And AG shows a village with this name at 35-58 64-44 G.*

#### CHAGHAI See CHOGHAI

چغی

#### \*CHAGMAKLI

چگمکلی

36-28 67-57 m. A village located southeast of Khulm, east of the road to Aibak. There is also a hamlet with this name, southwest of Aibak, at 36-10 67-36 m.

#### CHAHA

چاها

36- 66-. A village of 25 houses of Chahi Turkomans, 11 miles northwest of Akcha.

#### \*CHAHAK-I-SUFLA

چاهك سفلی

35-54 66-41 m. A village on the Sar-i-Abdara, about 5 miles south of Khangh Dehkan.

#### CHAHARAK

چهارك

35-58 66-12 G. Two villages in the Saozma Kala Tagao in the Sangcharak district. Chaharak-i-Pain is about 10 miles from Saozma Kala and contains 50 families of Uzbaks. Chaharak-i-Bala is about 1½ miles further



the hills on both sides are grassy and cultivated in places. There are many fruit trees and a good deal of cultivation in the valley. A road goes from here west over the hills to Laghman, 10 miles distant. It is said to be good and fit for camels. (A. B. C.) AG lists the name *Chaharak-i-Bala* about 20 miles northwest of Tukzar.

## CHAHAR AOLIA

چهار اوليا

35–59 67–16 m. A subdivision of the Dara Yusuf district. The Chahar Aolia valley runs north-northwest from the Shanbashak Kotal, and eventually debouches into that of Dara-i-Suf some 9 miles below Kala Sarkari.

From Dehi, a village about 6 miles below Kala Sarkari, a road to Doab-i-Shah Pasand passes over the smooth ridge east of the main valley by the easy Dehi or Takchi Kotal, and then descends to the Chahar Aolia, which apparently is hereabouts called the Khushk Dara.

Cultivation and scattered settlements of graziers are seen here and there: about 3½ miles southeast of the base of Dehi Kotal is one of these settlements called Takchi, consisting of some khibitkas and a few groups of mud-huts. Water is very scarce and the inhabitants of Takchi store it in a tank (about 30 yards square), when water is running in the stream. When Griesbach passed along this route (in April) the stream was almost dry.

About a mile above is the Ziyarat Chahar Aolia, near the fork of two valleys. A road leads up the Mushan valley, which joins from the southeast to Rui. The main stream comes from the south. Higher up the valley of the latter, the road turns almost due south and remains so for about 2½ miles, when the valley narrows to a gorge. Close to the north entrance of this gorge is the small settlement of Sayyid Dad Mirgand, belonging to Tajiks who came from Dehi, in all about 15 families. A short distant below this hamlet is a settlement (also Tajiks). The people of these small communities are very poor, and Griesbach could obtain the necessary supplies only with great difficulty.

Firewood is plentiful; all the hillsides bear patches and isolated trees of a juniper species. Some of the neighbouring ravines are filled with quite a dense juniper forest, behind which the high mountain sides rise still snow-covered and so lend a complete Himalayan aspect to the view.

The road to Shisha Walang leads south and through a narrow gorge formed by the Chahar Aolia stream; the dara is little over a mile in length and gradually widens and opens into undulating country.

The scenery inside the gorge is very grand and differs in character from many of the gorges of Turkistan, in that here many trees clothe the under cliff and are found even on all the narrow ledges of the precipitous sides; in several places along the road the trees, which seem to belong to a juniper species, form quite thick woods.

Very different is the aspect of the country south of the gorge. One enters a



ern flank is also the watershed between the streams which run into the Band-i-Amir and the Tashkurghan river. The area immediately south of the gorge of Sayyid Dad Mirgand has been eroded by a number of small streams into deep valleys, which unite and form the Chahar Aolia stream.

Shisha Walang is the collective name for several very small settlements scattered in these valleys and peopled by Tajiks with a sprinkling of Hazaras amongst them. Most of these villages are up one of the western side streams of this valley; a group of about 15 houses, called Darwaza, is seen high up on the slopes of the hills which form the left side of the valley near its northern termination.

Griesbach remained two days at Shisha Walang to examine coal-seams which he found to be strongly developed in the neighbourhood. He was greatly hindered in his work by almost continuous rain and snowstorms, combined with intense cold. He obtained some donkey-loads of coal and had large fires lit in his camp, greatly to the delight of his followers. From Shisha Walang the road ascends to the Shanbaskak Kotal. (Griesbach.) *Recent maps show the name Kushkdara as well as a village with this name, at 35-53 67-21 m. AG lists a village 12 miles south of Sarkari, at 35-48 67-20; and a ziarat 8 miles southeast of Sarkari at 35-52 67-20 m.*

#### CHAHARASIA

چهاراسيا

36- 68-. A place on the road from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif, 7½ miles from Deh Asil, situated in the valley of the Tashkurghan stream. The valley is here 500 to 600 yards wide, completely filled with orchards enclosed by walls of loose stones. Through them winds the swift and rather deep stream. The road is confined between orchards walls, and is narrow and stony. There is no room to camp, one would have to go on to Ab-i-Kol about 4 miles nearer Aibak. (Maitland.)

#### CHAHAR BAGH

چهارباغ

36-17 65-55 m. A group of villages 5½ miles north of the town of Sar-i-Pul and half a mile to the east of the Shibarghan road. It comprises three hamlets, viz., Chaharbagh, Kal Kishlak and Kharkash. The first two have together 40 houses of Achamaili Uzbaks; Kharkash has 10 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show another place with this name northeast of Andkhui, at 37-0 65-14 m.*

#### CHAHAR BAGH

چهارباغ

36-58 66-47 m. A village north of Balkh. It is on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, and apparently near the village of that name. 70 families of Arabs. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 5 miles southwest of Daulatabad.*

36-59 65-13 m. A village located northeast of Andkhui, on the road to Karkin. The name is also spelled Khan Char Bagh. Another village with this name is located north of Sar-i-Pul, at 36-17 65-55 m.

#### CHAHAR BAGH GULSHAN

چهار باغ گلشان

36-45 66-48. A village about a mile from Balkh, on the Akcha road. Maitland gives the population at 20 families of Durani Afghans. Peacocke, however, says that there are 100 families of Pathans there, possessing 400 sheep, 60 camels and 10 bullocks. There are two water-mills and the village produces annually 500 Indian maunds of wheat and 200 maunds of barley. (A. B. C.)

#### CHAHAR BAGH-I-NIMLIK

چهار باغ نیطک (نک)

36-52 66-28 m. Elevation 1,100 feet. A village on the Akcha-Balkh road, 17 miles from Akcha, and about 4 miles northwest of Nimlik; 25 families of Uzbaks. This is a recognised halting-place and there is a godown. When Peacocke was there in September water was scanty, the only supply being a stagnant tank difficult to approach and with no camping ground near it. This may have been due to recent floods on Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, which had damaged the canal heads. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Chahar Bagh-i-Namak, about 12 miles southeast of Akcha.*

#### CHAHAR BED

چهار بید

35-54 65-36 G. Elevation 6,500 feet. A halting-place on the road from Ak Kupruk to Pul-i-Baba Zangi 4½ miles from Kurchi. It derives its name from a group of four large willows, and there is a spring, the perennial source of the Kurchi stream. Troops might camp at Chahar Bed, as there is no good place for a camp at Kurchi. There is plenty of room, with abundant water, grass in summer and probably fuel. Supplies from Kurchi. (Maitland.)

#### CHAHARBULAK

چهار بولاق

36-46 66-42 m. A *woleswali* in Balkh province comprising an area of 517 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 12,905 to 19,816. The *woleswali* is bounded in the west by Faizabad and Mardian, in the north by Daulatabad, in the east by Balkh, and in the south by Chimtal districts. Chaharbulak *woleswali* includes some 66 villages of which 11 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in PG as follows: Markaz-i-Charbolak, Qorchi Watani, Shati, Warnagha-i-Nau-Wared, Ahmad Abad-i-Watan, Khwaja Roshnai, Kuk Abad, Chochak Watani, Dehano, Quraish, Qezel Qala-i-Watani, Adina Masjed, Shaikh Tash-i-Timor Watan, Torah Teka, Chergai Watan, Nau Shar-i-Wardak, Salar Taipa-i-Naseri, Buz Taipa, Gor Taipa, Choba-i-Timorak, Barlak, Luchak

Labak, Darghan-i-Naseri, Aq Tapa-i-Uzbakiya, Sabzi Kar, Spinkai Watani, Timorak-i-Ulya, Timorak-i-Sufla, Zigzag-i-Watani, Arzan Kar-i-Watani, Tige, Nawai Kut, Astan, Wacha Wona Watani, Zhangorah Watani, Nau-Wared Wa Yass, Deyas-i-Watani, Shaikh Tash Timor-i-Nauwarded, Nau-Wared-i-Qezel Qala, Nau-Wared-i-Qawachi, Aq Tapa-i-Nau-Wared, Abad-i-Nau-Wared, Warnagha-i-Watani, Khwaja Roshnayi Nauwarded, Cherge Nau Wared, Nau Wared Zakzak, Nau Shahr-i-Wardak Shash Paikal, Nauwarded Wacha Wona, Arzankar-i-Nau-Wared, Darghan-i-Nauwarded, Zhangora Nau Wared, Spin Kai Nau Wared Shelkhi Nau Wared, Khwaja Guldar, Mangoli Nau-Wared, Chochak-i-Nau Wared, Adina-Masjed-i-Nau-Wared, Qazi Tapa, Gala Joy, Kohna Char Bolak, Deyas-i-Muhajer Nauwarded, Uzbaki Tur Taika, Qandahari Taika, and Nau-Wared Cherge.

*A village with the name Chaharbulak is the administrative center of the above woleswali. In 1914 the village was described as follows:* A village on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak a few miles south of the Akcha-Balkh road. Maitland gives the population as 40 families of Ghilzais, but Peacocke estimates the population at 100 families of Pathans, owning 300 sheep, 40 camels and 30 bullocks. He says there is a water-mill there, and that the village produces annually 800 Indian maunds of wheat and 800 maunds of barley.

North of the village, on the main road, is the Chaharbolak bazar and sarai. The former consists of a double row of domed cells, on the north side of the road. A local fair or market is held there once a week. According to Maitland, "the sarai is a substantial enclosure, surrounded by a ditch. Immediately beyond is the Chaharbolak canal. The road crosses by a brick bridge. There is a small jhil behind the canal south of the road. It would be dry in June."

In August 1886, Drummond found no water in the canal at this place and had to go to Kazil Kala, 3½ miles off the road, in order to obtain it. There is good camping ground at Chaharbolak and abundant grass, which is said to last all the year. The ground, however, is impregnated with salts, and would be wet in rainy weather. The sarai is 11½ miles from the west gate of Balkh. (A. B. C.)

## CHAHAR CHASHMA

چهار چشمه

35–50 67–42 m. A place on the road which goes west from Rui to Cahar Aolia. The distance from Rui is reported to be 13½ miles, but appears to be less. At Chahar Chashma are four ponds on the watershed of the valley fed by a stream coming down from the hills on the north. From here a road goes northwards, by Kurban Bolak (Shilmitu) to Choyan Chashma and Orlamish. (A. B. C.) AG lists also a mountain with this name, elevation 3,514 m., southwest of Samangan, at 35–51 67–40 G.; and a pass about 28 miles southeast of Sarkari, at 35–48 67–39 G.

35-24 68-37 m. Elevation 6,600 feet. A halting-place on the Charikar-Aibak road by the Chahardar pass. It is in the Doab district, 19 miles from Dahan-i-Iskar. At Chahardar three streams meet the Saozak from the north, the Talkhan from the east, and the Ao Safed from the south, the three forming the Siah Munda which flows west. The best camping ground is on the promontory between the Talkhan and Ao Safed streams. It is in the form of an isosceles triangle, the equal sides being 475 yards each and the base about 700 yards. More space is available between the Talkhan and Saozak streams. Altogether there is ample room. The Amir's made road comes down the right bank of the Ao Safed stream and leads down to the Talkhan, just above its junction with the Ao Safed. In 1886 the Talkhan stream was not yet bridged but the abutments were ready. The span of the bridge was to be about 40 feet, width of roadway 21 feet.

The Afghan Boundary Commission crossed the Takhan stream by a temporary wooden bridge 350 yards above its junction with the Ao Safed. Span of bridge 30 feet. Bank to bank of stream 30 yards. Flood bank to flood bank 70 yards. Stream in October 1 to 3 feet deep. Bottom stony. Current swift. Timber available for bridging purpose a mile or so up the Ao Safed stream. Water at Chahardar excellent; firewood abundant about half a mile up the Ao Safed stream. No grass except for a month or so after the melting of the snows. Camel-grazing on the plateau of Warsandan, about half a day's march over the Zebumak hill. (Drummond.)

CHAHAR DARA See BANDAR

چهار دره

CHAHARDAR PASS See Volume 6. Also see Chahardar Tapa.

چهار دار کوتل

CHAHARDAR TAPA

چهار دار تپه

36-11 68-7 m. A flat-topped, conspicuous hill, which rises to a considerable height, and can be seen all over the Aibak valley. It lies to the south of the Charikar-Aibak road about 6 miles east of the latter place. To the west of it a road can be seen ascending to the plateau. The hill is said to be called Chahardar Tapa, and the road ascends the Chahardar Kotal. It leads to Shorab. Nearly in front, across a small plain, is a longish small hill, the Koh-i-Khakistri.

CHAHARDEH

چهار ده

35-32 67-13 A. A group of villages in Walishan in the Dara-i-Suf district. They lie on the road up the valley by Chashma Duzdan to Jafir Kala (Band-i-Amir), about 6 miles below Ahangaran. Chahardeh includes the villages of Michtak (two) and Safed Khak (two). The inhabitants belong to the

## CHAHARDEHI

35—53 66—28. A group of villages in the upper part of the Fariskan Tagao in the Sangcharak district. The people of this and the neighbouring village of Akpai and Chilmard are said to live in khirgah villages away from the valley but cultivate in it and in affluent hollows to some extent. However, they depend mostly on their flocks. Chahardehi contains 100 families of Khwajas. (Maitland.)

## CHAHARGUMBAZ

36—44 66—52 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Sifahan, close to Balkh, containing 100 families of Abdulrahimzai Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

## CHAHAR KALA

35— 64—. An Uzbek village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, about 2 miles below Painguzar in the Almar valley. From here a road goes over the Karagalli pass to Maimana. (Griesbach.)

## CHAHARKIND

36— 66—. A village in the Saozma Kala Tagao subdistrict of Sangcharak. 60 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

## CHAHARKIND-I-AK KUPRUK

36—1 66—55. A subdivision of the district of Ak Kupruk. Chaharkind appears to be a name used to denote outlying villages or hamlets belonging to a larger place, and there need not necessarily be four of them. The Chaharkind of Ak Kupruk is said to comprise Chailatu, Lalmi, Sohrab, Sokhta, and a smaller village (Bapusht). All these places are populated by Uzbaks, and appear to be in the hills between Ak Kupruk and Dara-i-Suf. (Maitland.)

## CHAHARKIND-I-MAZAR-I-SHARIF Or CHAHARKINT

36—29 67—37 G. *An alakadari in Balkh province comprising an area of 1,438 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 13,085 to 15,231. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Sholgera, in the northwest by Dehdadi, in the north by Nahr-i-Shahi, in the east by Khulm, and in the south by Dara-i-Suf districts.*

*Chaharkint alakadari includes some 39 villages of which 19 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in PG as follows: Sharshar-i-Charkent, Baba Qochi, Safid Chashma, Giro, Khanaqa wa Sar Asyab, Khanaqa, Sar Asyab,*

Shina, Kajsh, Shan Anjir, Ozumach, Ghach-i-Hazarah, Aj Mirji, Surkh Kocha, Nanbaya wa Qurogh, Chahar Mahala, Qaburgha, Chap, Gargab, Tarahli, Korcha-i-Aylaq, Awraz Ali, Khwaja Bandi, Ab Dara-i-Aylaq, Pas Chah-i-Aylaq, Fatema Chashma-i-Aylaq, Jan Bulaq, Koragan, Ghaj-i-Uzbakiya, Bulaq-i-Aylaq, and Qaltan. The village of Chaharkint is the administrative center of the alakadari. In 1914 the area was described as follows: A subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif. It is to the east of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir river, adjacent to Paikam Dara and north of Dara-i-Suf. Its total population is 1,430 families, of whom 400 are Hazaras, 700 Tajiks and 430 Uzbaks. They live in separate villages, but are otherwise intermingled. (A. B. C.)

#### \*CHAHARKINT

چهارکنت

35—55 66—13 m. An area on the Kachan stream, bordered by the villages of Katakala, Panich, and Buinakara.

#### CHAHAR MAGHZAR

چهارمغزار

35— 67—. A ravine which descends from the Kara Kotal plateau in a northwesterly direction and joins the Uch-i-Tash glen down which the Kabul—Mazar road goes after descending from the Kara Kotal. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show Sare Maghzar, at 35—27 67—57 m., and Chahar-maghzay, at 35—30 67—50 m.*

#### CHAHAR MAKHSAI

چهارمخسای (مغزای)

A village in the Doab district. 10 families of Zai Hubi Tatars. (A. B. C.)

#### CHAHAR MOHALLA

چهار محله

36—30 67—11. A group of four hamlets in the Chaharkind of Mazar-i-Sharif a few miles southwest of Shadian. The hamlets contain altogether 20 families of Hazaras. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Chahar Malla.*

#### CHAHARSADA

چهار سده (چار سده)

35—5 65—6 m. A subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. Together with Mak it has 1,500 families of Firozkohis, who are said to be divided into four clans: Jawani, Allahyari, Khudayari, and Muhammadyari.

Chaharsada is said to be subdivided into four subdistricts:

1. Gaohar, Mang, and Dehyak.
2. Deh Haji, Nilinj and Kanak.
3. Badkol, Khajak, and Gilkhin.
4. Bardez and Shimarg. (A. B. C.)

Some further information is given under "Firozkohis" in Volume 3.

Chaharsada is in the Herat Military District and the garrison in 1,900 con-



## CHAHAR SANG

36-1 68-4. A village in the Sar-i-Bagh subdistrict of Aibak. 15 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Ghar Sang.*

## CHAHAR SANG

36-42 66-50 m. A village in the Nahr-i-Abdulla, about 8 miles south-southwest of Balkh. It contains 120 families of Uzbaks. Peacocke mentions a Chaharsang on the road from Mushkor to Boirlik, and gives the population as 400 Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

## CHAHARSHAMBA

36-43 65-50 m. A village on the Ab-i-Siah in the Shibarghan district. It has 25 houses. (A. B. C.) *The village is northeast of Shibarghan.*

## CHAHARSHAMBA

35-45 63-59 m. Elevation 2,300 feet. A village in the Chichakta subdistrict of Maimana, distant 42 miles from Bala Murghab, and containing 100 families of Uzbaks. The Ziyarat-i-Khwaja Chaharshamba lies on the hills to the north side of the valley. There is a large extent of cultivation with a few clumps of trees.

The Kala Wali valley is wide here, bounded on either side by very low hills and sloping gently to the stream in the middle. The latter is a mere ditch to look at, but deeper than it is wide, and brimful of water (December 1885), very tappy and awkward for animals to cross. The stream is bordered by a few reeds and small willows.

The camp of the British portion of the Afghan Boundary Commission was here during the greater part of the winter of 1885-86. The place was found to be much colder than Bala Murghab, where the previous winter was spent. (Maitland.) *The village is about 19 miles west-northwest of Kaisar in Fariab province.*

## CHAHARSHANGI

A village on the Nahr-i-Magzum in the Hazhda Nahr district. 40 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

## CHAHARSHANGI

37-1 66-4 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Saidabad, about 12 miles northwest of Akcha. 70 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 7 miles west of Shaikh Razi.*



35-57 67-14 G. A glen which debouches into the Dara-i-Suf valley about 5 miles below Kala Sarkari.

It is said to be 8 miles long, and near its head is a village called Ashlez. The glen is called Chahartak from a defile, half a mile up, of that name. It is not rocky or difficult. (Sahibdad Khan.)

#### CHAHARTUT

چهارتوت

35-48 64-52 m. A village in the Tailan glen in the Maimana district. It is passed on the road leading down the glen at about 7 miles from Kala Niaz Beg. The valley is here about 200 yards wide. Chahartut contains 20 houses of Sungh Ali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *AG shows the spelling Chartu.*

#### CHAHAR ZANGI

چهار زنگی

35-15 67-38. A pass over the hills forming the boundary between the Saighan and Kahmard districts, distant some 8 miles east from the Dandan Shikan Kotal. From near the point where the Dasht-i-Safed road leaves the Saighan, say at 3 miles below Saraiak, a path appears to cross the plateau (the Dasht-i-Gazak) to the Chahar Zangi Kotal, from which it descends to the Kahmard valley at about 5 miles below Sar-i-Pul. The road is difficult, but practicable for horses. (Talbot.)

#### \*CHAHI

چاهی

37-0 66-41 m. A village located about 22 miles northwest of Balkh on the road to Keleft.

#### CHAH-I-KHAKI

چاه خاکی

36- 67-. A village near Tashkurghan. It is watered by the east branch of the Tashkurghan river, and contains 280 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

#### CHAH-I-LAKU

چاه لکو

36-58 67-45 G. A halting-place on the road which goes north from Tashkurghan to Kaldar on the Oxus, distant above 20 miles from the former place. The wells at this place contain sufficient good water for 2,000 or 3,000 sheep per day. (Maitland.)

#### CHAHIL DUKHTAR

چهل دختر

35- 67-. This appears to be the name given to the lower part of the Shisha Walang glen, where it unites with the Mashar glen at Chahar Aolia. There is a hill of this name in the neighbourhood. (A. B. C.) *AG lists a mountain with this name southeast of Sarkari, at 35-42 67-23 G.*

#### CHAHIL DUKHTARAN See CHANGI

چهل دختران

35-44 65-11 G. A village located about 6 miles south of Belchiragh.

CHAHIL GHAZI

چهل غازی

36-44 66-59 m. A village about 6 miles west of Mazar-i-Sharif. It contains 100 families of mixed Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

\*CHAHIL HAYAWAN

چهل حیوان

36-45 67-32 G. A village located about 26 miles east of Mazar-i-Sharif. Recent maps show the name Chel Aiwan, at 36-45 67-46 m.

CHAHIL MARD

چهل مرد

36-41 65-48 m. A village situated about 6 miles east of Shibarghan, containing 100 families of Kazakli Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is located about 18 miles south of Yukzar, at 35-53 66-27 m.*

CHAHIL SITUN

چهلستون

36-45 66-57. A village 3 miles east of Balkh. It stands near the Nahr-i-Mushtak, and contains 15 families. (Maitland.)

CHAHIL TAN

چهلتن

35-23 67-25 m. A ziyarat about 3 miles above Hajir in the upper Kahmard valley.

\*CHAH-I-SAYYID

چاه سید

35-55 66-34 G. A place located about 23 miles north of Kala Naurak.

CHAH-I-SHIRIN

چاه شیرین

36-5 68-21 G. A place in the Aibak district, on the road from Robat to Ghaznigak. It is  $8\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Robat and lies about a mile off the road to the northeast. A track leads to it and thence to the Dasht-i-Bai Sakal, or northeast over the Dasht-i-Gawar to Khairabad. The well there is about 16 feet deep, 3 feet in diameter, with 10 feet of water in autumn. There is not much room to camp, but this is the only place known short of Kara Sherakyar,  $12\frac{3}{4}$  miles further north, or Akhta Khana (8 miles). Near the well, on the top of a high cliff, is a camping place of Saighanchi Hazaras, who depend entirely on their flock and a few mares for subsistence. (A. B. C.) *The name of this place is also spelled Chai-i-Shirin.*

CHAHIYA

چاهیا (چہیہ)

36- 66-. A village in the Balkh plain, passed on the road from Adina

and estimates its annual produce at 10,050 maunds of gandum.

This seems to be the same as Maitland's "Jui Chai," which is said to have a population of 100 families.

\*CHAH KASH

چاه کنس (چکش)

36-55 66-23 m. A village located about 14 miles east of Akcha. Recent maps show the spelling Chakesh.

\*CHAH LAN

چهلان

36-28 66-52 G. A village located about 14 miles south of Wazirabad.

CHAI

چای

36- 66-. A village on the Nahr-i-Magzum, containing 40 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

\*CHAI KOHNA

چای کهنه

36-56 65-23 G. A place located about 17 miles east of Andkhui.

CHAIL See SABZ

چیل

CHAILATU

چلمنو

36- 66-. A village of 80 Uzbek houses in the Chaharkind of Ak Kupruk. (A. B. C.)

\*CHAIMIR

چای میر

35-38 65-45 m. A village on the Daria-i-Sufak, about 2 miles south of Kushkak.

\*CHAKAN

چکان

36-38 65-23 m. A village west of Shibarghan on the alternate road to Andkhui.

CHAKASH Or CHAKISH

چاه کنس (چکش)

36-55 66-23 m. A locality in the Dali division of the Khwaja Salar district. *The village is about 14 miles from Akcha.*

CHAKASH

چاه کنس

36-49 66-55 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Isfahan, situated about 6 miles north of Balkh. It contains 100 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Other villages with this name are located at 36-50 66-17 m. and 36-49 66-18 m.*

36-55 66-23 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, containing 100 families of Uzbaks. It lies about 12 miles east of Akcha. (A. B. C.)

#### CHAKHCHI

چخچی (چقچی)

36-48 65-58 m. Elevation 1,010 feet. A straggling village on the Shibarghan-Akcha road, about midway between these two places. It has a population of 120 Arsari Turkomans, who live in reed huts, and shift from place to place within the area of the lands thereabouts known as Chakhchi or Chikchi. Peacocke calls it "Chikchgi," and he says the Uzbaks and Afghans appear to spell it so, but the Turkomans spell it "Sheikhgi." (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Chaqchi.*

#### \*CHAKMA CHOKOR

چکمه چقور

36-10 65-28 m. A village on the road from Khanaka to Jar Kuduk, west of Sar-i-Pul.

#### \*CHAKMAN-I-PAIN

چکمان پائین

36-57 65-11 m. A village located about 6 miles east of Andkhui on the road to Shibarghan. Another village, called Chakman-i-Bala, is located nearby at 36-57 65-13 m.

#### \*CHAKMASH

چکش

36-49 66-54 G. A village located about 7 miles north of Wazirabad. Recent maps show the spelling Chakish.

#### \*CHALAGH KWAJA

چلاغ خواجه

36-7 64-36 G. A village located about 18 miles northwest of Maimana.

#### \*CHALAM GURZAL

چلم گرزال

36-50 66-53 G. A village located about 8 miles north of Wazirabad.

#### CHAMBARAK

چمبرک

35- 67-. Elevation 7,520 feet. A kotal about 4 miles east of the village of Rui, crossed by the Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif main road. Rise from Rui plain 1,200 feet. No difficulty.

A good view from rising ground near the road. The hills here can be ridden over easily, and on the east the country looks fairly practicable as far as the watershed range. The range is said to be called here the Koh-i-Aksu, from the Aksu ravine which runs at its foot 8 or 10 miles off. It is said to be deep and rocky, and probably cannot be crossed except near the top. To the northeast is the Chungur mountain, to the left of which is the Archa Kotal. To the west, about 3 miles distant, is the deep impassable defile of the main stream,

the south the Kara Kotal hills, rising high and dark, fill in most of the visible horizon. In front, that is to north, hills, the corrugations of the great plateau, lie stretching away as far as can be seen. The whole landscape is barren and gloomy, not to say desolate. In spring there is no doubt a certain amount of verdure, and a portion of the population settled along the stream is scattered over the country pasturing their flocks.

Descent very easy and road good for half a mile. Then the sheet rock crops up, and is crossed by a deep, worn, rut-like track. After a quarter of a mile a zigzag descent, not very steep, but narrow, rocky, and rough. This descent is about half a mile in length. Bottom at 1½ miles from the top of the kotal. Fall 580 feet. A good line for a new road might be got down a spur, to the right of the present road. Rock is probably near the surface in most places, but it would apparently be possible to secure a fair gradient to the kotal without much cutting. A path leads up this spur and goes to Doab-i-Shah Pasand.

#### CHAMGARHI

چمگرھی

36— 67. A village below Aibak, on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river. It contains 50 houses of Shinwari Afghans. (A. B. C.)

#### \*CHAM KALA

چم قلعه

36—35 65—24 G. A village located about 20 miles southwest of Shibarghan. Another village, spelled Chem Qala on recent maps, is located at 36—0 64—33 m.

#### CHANGAK

چنگ

35—15 67—38. A kotal crossed by a road in the ascent from Saighan by the Hech Dara to the Maidanak Kotal.

At about 3 miles from Gemal Kala the ravine becomes very narrow and choked with great blocks and boulders. The road accordingly makes a steep zigzag ascent up the hillside on the right for several hundred yards. Rise 185 feet.

This is known as the Kotal-i-Changak. From its top a path about 4 feet wide has been made along the rocky slope. There is a nearly straight drop into the ravine below on the left; but the road is smooth and good, slightly descending. After 600 or 700 yards it runs into the bed of the ravine. The Kotal-i-Changak is quite practicable for camels, and Maitland was informed that guns were taken to pieces and carried over it on those animals or by men. It would not be difficult to make a road, though some blasting would be required. The bed of the ravine seems hopeless, as it is not only a mass of rocks, but has a steep rise. (A. B. C.)

35-52 66-40. A dara which enters the Zari valley 10 miles below Baiza. Its mouth is only 15 yards wide, but it is said to be of some width above, and is filled with jungle, including wild grapes and a tree looking like a wild apricot. There are said to be the ruins of forty ancient forts in this rock-bound glen.

This place is also called Chahildukhtaran, the forty forts being supposed to have been the residences of the forty daughters of a king who lived about the time of Jamshed. (Sahibdad Khan.)

#### CHAODAN

چاودان

36-4 66-38 m. A ravine joining the Ikram Sai from the west. A track leads up it to Sangcharak. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Choghdan, about 10 miles west of Ak Kupruk.*

#### CHAP

چپ

35-46 65-39 G. On the plateau, about 4 miles from Khawal in the Astarab valley, is a weak spring (but of sweet water) called Chap, and there is a well of good water under the foot of the Band-i-Zarnab.

From Chap, about two miles across the dasht, are the ruins of what must, at one time, have been a considerable city. Heaps of pakka bricks, scattered mounds, and a large graveyard cover an area of 1½ square miles. The place is locally known as Shahar-i-Wairan (the deserted city, and is said to have been the summer residence of a former king.)

#### CHAPAK GUZAR See ARPA GUZAR

چپک گذر

36-42 64-55 A. A village located about 19 miles north of Daulatabad.

#### CHAPAL Or CHAPCHAL

چیچل (چیل)

35- 66-. A defile in the Band-i-Amir valley, 5 miles above the village of Sar-i-Pul. It is 40 yards wide, the hills rising immediately from the water's edge. The path ascends for 200 yards up the rocky side of the hill. This is impracticable for horses, though occasionally taken by a beast of the country, leaping from stone to stone. Bullocks can go, it is said, but not donkeys. The mules failed to get over this place: one was lamed and nearly lost. The descent is easy, and after that the defile is soon cleared.

It would be difficult to make a road through the Tangi Chapal, as the rock is hard and apparently very tough, and it would have to be blasted for several hundred yards. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village with this name at 36-1 67-12 m. AG lists ruins at 36-21 66-44 G.*

#### CHAPASH

چپش (چوب باش)

36- 65-. A village on the Sar-i-Pul-Shibarghan road, 11 miles north of

*Andkhui, at 36-58 65-29 G.; others called Chob Bash-i-Kalan (Khurd, Naw) are located northeast Shibarghan, at 36-48 65-48 m.*

CHAPCHAL

چپچل

35- 67-. A defile in the Dara-i-Suf valley. *Recent maps show ruins with this name in Buinkara at 36-19 66-45 m.*

\*CHAPCHAL

چپچل

36-1 67-11 m. A village located about 12 miles northwest of Kala Sarkari on the Dara-i-Suf stream.

CHAPDARA

چاپ دره

35- 68-. A pass over the Hindu Kush, northeast of the Chahardar Kotal. See Volume 6.

CHAP GUDAR See ARPA GUZAR

چاپ گدر

CHAP KOLAK

چاپ کولک

34-59 67-36 A. A kotal leading from the head of the Bamian valley to Saighan, and lying west of the Katar Sum. See Volume 6.

\*CHAP ROBAT

چپ رباط

36-47 67-56 G. Ruins located about 17 miles northeast of Khulm. There is also a village with this name, located about 10 miles northeast of Khulm, at 36-45 67-47 G.

\*CHAQMAQ

چقماق

35-52 65-4 m. A village northeast of Belchiragh in the Zarshoi Dara. There is also a pass with this name, located at 35-54 65-49 m.

\*CHAR Also see CHAHAR

چار

\*CHARAK BALA

چارک بالا

35-58 66-12 G. A village located about 20 miles northwest of Tukzar.

\*CHARBAGH-I-SAYYIDAN

چارباغ سیدان

36-59 66-46 m. A village located about 4 miles west of Daulatabad, east of the road from Balkh to Keleft.

\*CHARBULAK

چار بولاق

36-45 66-19 G. A stream located about 33 miles west of Wazirabad.



35-57 66-41 m. A village on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir north-west of Tunj. Another village with this name is on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir northeast of Sar-i-Pul, at 35-34 66-45 m.

\*CHARM GARI چرم گری  
36-15 68-4 m. A village located southeast of Aibak on the Khulm river.

\*CHAR SHANGHO چار شنگو  
36-27 64-53 m. A village located north of Faizabad on the Shirin Tagao stream.

\*CHAR TUI DARA چارتوی دره  
35-54 67-15 G. A glen located about 2 miles southwest of Kala Sarkari.

\*CHARTUT چارتوت  
35-48 64-52 m. A village located about 10 miles southeast of Maimana, on the Maimana stream. Another village with this name is located about 24 miles south of Maimana near the Dara-i-Agha, at 35-37 64-51 G.

\*CHARU چارو  
35-52 66-27 m. A village located about 20 miles south of Kala Tukzar on the Jar-i-Charu stream.

CHASH BABA چشمه بابہ  
37-29 65-45 m. An isolated prominent ridge in the Akcha district, lying to the right of the Jar Kuduk-Khamiab-Karkin road. The eastern and northern sides are precipitous cliffs. Around the foot of the hill the sand is heaped up in heavy drifts. (Peacocke.)

\*CHASHMA ACHAK چشمه آچک  
35-48 64-11 G. A village located about 10 miles northwest of Kaisar. Recent maps show the name Achok on the Wadi Dahana-i-Achok, at 35-49 64-12 m.

\*CHASHMA GARMGAR چشمه گرم گر  
36-10 64-38 G. A village located about 22 miles north of Maimana. Recent maps show the spelling Charmgar Chashma at the above location.

CHASHMA GUZAR چشمه گذر  
36-36 66-21 m. A valley draining north to the Dasht-i-Arjanah in the southwest of the Mazar-i-Sharif district. The Shibarghan-Balkh road de-

east of Ali Moghal. Here it is about 1 mile wide. About 5 miles higher up it are three springs called Chashma Guzar, from which a small stream flows down the valley. The water is fairly good, and quite drinkable, though it has a sulphurous taste. The stream is stronger and less muddy higher up the valley. The entire bed of the valley here is cultivated, and the fields extend some distance out northwards from its mouth into the dasht towards the Bargah ruins and mound.

Crossing the Guzar valley, the small stream and pond of Khaja Kaurati is reached, which debouches at the same point as the Dahan-Guzar into the Dasht-i-Arjanah.

Ali Moghal and Chashma Guzar are the main sources of water-supply to the shepherds and flocks of this locality, and several strings of camels were seen by Peacocke carrying water into the chol from Chashma Guzar to the outlying kishlaks. The Ghor Dara joins the Guzar valley close to the Guzar springs. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show a well with this name about 40 miles south-east of Shibarghan.*

\*CHASHMA-I-KHAWAK See KAMALA KASHAN چشمه خاوك  
36-37 67-19 G. A well located about 20 miles southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.

\*CHASHMA KAROKH چشمه كرخ  
35-45 64-11 G. A village located about 7 miles northwest of Kaisar. Recent maps show the name Qorukh at 35-47 64-12 m.

\*CHASHMA KHWAJA چشمه خواجه  
35-53 68-6 G. A well located about 6 miles south of Kala in Samangan.

CHASHMA MAJAN چشمه مچان  
A ziyarat on the left of the Tashkurghan stream 1½ miles above Ab-i-Kol. (A. B. C.)

CHASHMA NAO چشمه ناور  
36-11 65-3. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, containing 24 families of Tajiks. It is situated just above (southeast of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.)

CHASHMA SANG TOP چشمه سنگ توپ  
The 9th stage on the road from Maidan-i-Pai Kotal to Pata Kesar situated at the head of the Walishang glen. (A. B. C.)

36-33 66-58 m. Elevation 1,165 feet. A hamlet and ziyarat on left bank of the Band-i-Amir, 15 miles from Mazar-i-Sharif. The river at this point is 50 or 60 yards wide. It is not very deep, but there is a rapid and the water is too strong to allow of fording. A few hundred yards up the Shafan Tangi is a good brick bridge. (Maitland.) *The name is spelled both Shafa and Shafan.*

\*CHASHMA SHAGHAL

چشمه شغال

36-32 66-57 G. A well located about 19 miles north of Buinkara.

CHASHMA SOWAL

چشمه سوال (سول)

36- 66-. A village in the Sangcharak district, inhabited by 20 families of Khwajas. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a well 6 miles southwest of Ak Kupruk, at 36-1 66-4 m.*

CHASHMA TAK

چشمه تڪ (تاك)

A small village in the Astarab glen in the Sar-i-Pul district. It contains 15 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

CHAULI KHAN

چاولی خان

35- 67-. A high snow-covered range of hills running northwest and southeast between Walishan and the Doab district. It is understood to be crossed by a track leading from Michtak in Walishan to the Chail valley. (Griesbach, I. B. C.)

\*CHEHEL See CHAHIL and CHIL

چهل

CHICHAKTU

چیچکتو

35-43 64-6 m. A subdivision of the Maimana district. *A village with this name is located west of Kaisar.* The ruins of Chichaktu village lie 12 miles east of Chaharshabma. This place was formerly inhabited by Uzbaks, but was ruined by the Sarik alamans and in 1885 was quite deserted. (Peacocke.)

CHIKCHI See CHAKHCHI and CHIKHCHI

چیکچی

\*CHIKHCHI

چیخچی

36-48 65-58 m. A village located about 15 miles northeast of Shibarghan. Recent maps show the spelling Chaqchi. Also, see Chakhchi.

CHILKAPA

چلکپه (چهل کپه)

A section of Arabs.

37-5 66-14 m. Elevation 700 feet (about).

The name given to three villages scattered along the Nahr-i-Fathabad in the Akcha district. Together they contain some 240 families living in mud houses and kibitkas. The broad open plain extending right and left, and to the south, as far as the eye can reach, studded with mud forts, willages, and towers of refuge, and is closely cultivated, the soil being very fertile.

Approaching from the south by the Balkh-Kilif road the first Chilik village, near to Robat Katar Khana, is reached at 44 miles from Balkh. The robat is a small walled enclosure, partially ruined. There are four juis in all at this place; but the water has a marshy taste. From Robat Katar Khana, a direct road cuts into the main Maimana Akcha-Kilif road, some 3 miles north of the old Chilik Sardaba. Another track leads past the two other Chilik villages, which are mere Turkoman kishlaks, to Chilik Sardaba, crossing many juis and irrigation channels on the way. At Chilik Sardaba there are the ruins of a large domed tank, similar to that at Yarik Sardaba, and a ruined brick mound betokening the site of an ancient caravansarai close by it. The old tank or sardaba is dry and choked with debris, but there is water in a new irrigation canal close by it. The robat was one of the old Abdulla Khani caravansarais for the main high road from Akcha to Kilif. (Peacocke.) *The other villages are called Chillik-i-Kul, Chillik-i-Valdash, and Chillik-i-Aranji, located at 37-5 66-11, 37-4 66-11, and 37-1 66-14 m.*

#### CHILMARD

چهل مرد

35-53 66-27 m. A village in the Tukzar subdivision of Sangcharak, about 8 miles above (south of) Farikan. 30 families of Sayyids and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The name is also spelled Chehelmard.*

#### CHIM KALA

چم قلعه

36-35 65-24 G. A village in the Langar subdivision of Maimana, containing 20 families of Baluchis. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 20 miles southwest of Shibarghan.*

#### \*CHIMKOLAN

چم کولان (چمکلن)

35-59 67-19 m. A village north of the Kushkdara in Dara-i-Suf.

#### CHIMTAL

چمتال

36-41 66-48 m. A woleswali and a village located in the east of Balkh province comprising an area of 1,732 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 10,293 to 16,043 (PG). The woleswali is bounded in the west by Sar-i-Pul and Faizabad, in the north by Charbulak and Balkh, in the east by Deh Dadi and Sholgera, and in the south by Sangcharak districts. Chimal woleswali in-

villages are listed in PG as follows: Chemtal, Yangi Qala, Jar Qala-i-Hazarah, Wa Afghaniya, Jar Qala-i-Hazarah, Asiyab Ferqa, Alizai Nau Shahr, Nau Shahr-i-Turki, Rubat, Mir Qasem, Sar Asiyab, Palo Zawli, Pai Timor, Fola-dan, Oruzgan-i-Ulya Wa Sufla, Khala Chi, Asiyab Gurg, Arabzari, Pashmak Qala, Imam Sahib, Arab Siya Khana Pashmak Qala, Bargah-i- Turkmaniya, Tagab-i-Imam Sahib, Fatema Khel, Kaza-i-Sufla-i-Koh-i- Alburz, Pish, Dara-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Bolak-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Chaqnaq-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Qemshali Koh-i-Alburz, Cheshma-i-Qowat, Yakruya-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Baruchi Koh-i-Alburz Qezel Qudoq-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Ghar Mali Koh-i-Alburz, Donghoz Qori, Korcha Koh-i-Alburz, Qala-i-Razaq, Asiya-i-Ibrahim Khan, Shorabi, Naqelin-i-Nau Shahr, Charsaye, Machli Koh-i-Alburz, Chehiltan, Gulbulaq-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Barga-i-Taraki, Naqelin Bargha, Kemsani, Safi Tagabi-i-Imam Sahib, Laili Zai Nau Shahr, Gaza-i-Ulya-i-Koh-i-Alburz, Kakari-Nau Shahr, Arab Khakmal, Nau-Wared-i-Jangal Boy-i-Taimor, Baqimanda-i-Chashma-i-Qowat, Jar Qala, Zawab, Pul-i-Imam Bokri, Kamand Saye, Qezel Chashma, Naqelin Asiyab-i-Sharaf, and Asiyab-i- Sharaf. The village of Chimtal was once called Ahan Kala. To the north of the village is the Alburz mountain which is mentioned in the Shahnama and which is the site of numerous structures which are claimed to be the remnants of Baktrian fortresses and palaces. The most important river in the Chimtal area is the Balkhab, also known as the Dara-ye Gaz, Kishindah, or Shafa.

Two mineral wells in the area include the Chashma-ye Shafa and the Qabar-gah. Shrines in the area include the tombs of Zain al-Abidin, the son of Imam Husain; Hazrat Hatam; Mir Kasim; Baba Saqau; Turk wa Tughan; and Khwaja Qashqar. There is also the Shrine of Ayyub (qadamgah of the Proph-et Job). In 1914 the area was described as follows:

A village located at one of the Hazhda-Nahr. This canal takes off from the Band-i-Amir just above Pul-i-Imam Bukri, and then goes almost due west, running close to the Shibarghan road as far as Imam Sahib. At Yang Kala it is 10 feet wide, and in May 1886 was from 1 to 2 feet deep. (Peacocke.)

## CHINARAKA

چنارک

36-12 68-4. A village in the Aibak district. It is situated above Aibak fort and together with Sar-i-Kunda and Pas-i-Kunda, contains 70 families of Jagatai Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

## CHINGAR

چنگر

The name given in Maitland's diary to some scattered khirgah villages west of the Dara-i-Suf subdistrict. Together they contain 380 families of Faoladi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

35—18 65—54 m. A district lying on the northern fork of the Murghab. The village of this name, according to Imam Sharif, who visited it in 1886 "is a collection of three small kishlaks of about 250 Firozkohi families in all. To the south a gently-rounded low ridge, parallel to the Khwaja Jeh ridge, and a little nearer to the village than the latter, shuts off all view in that direction. The plain or shallow hollow, in which the village lies, is covered with grass, but is quite destitute of trees, and the surrounding hills are quite bare. There are a few trees in the village itself. There is very little cultivation, and the inhabitants subsist mainly by robbery. They own bullocks and sheep and a number of ponies and horses. Brushwood is used for fuel, but there are said to be pistachio trees lower down the valley.

"Chiras gives its name to the valley right up to its head, and the people appear to be very closely connected with the Firozkohis of Kalar Shahar.

"The stream it is situated on is said to be the head waters of the Murghab river. The valley is inhabited all the year round in spite of the severity of the winter. In summer it is well populated, when scattered siah khana villages extend up to its head.

"Chiras has been repeatedly burnt by the Afghans to suppress robbery—once by order of Muhammad Alam Khan, Governor of Afghan Turkistan in Sher Ali's time. Alam Khan's wife was plundered of all her baggage and clothes whilst journeying from Herat to Hazar-i-Sharif by this route. Imam Sharif found the inhabitants unfriendly." Imam Sharif.

The elevation of Chiras is 7,530 feet.

## CHIT ROBAT

چتراب

36—45 67—48 G. Elevation 1,260 feet. A small village on the Tashkurghan—Khisht Tapa road situated about 7 miles northeast of the former place, and inhabited by 60 families of Uzbaks. Its houses are all domed, and some are within an enclosure intended to be defensible. North of the village is a domed building which is the ziyarat of Shah Husain Kalandar. There is an enclosure, and a group of houses near it.

Chit Robat is marked on Walker's map as Chitarabad, and the name sounds very like that, but Chit Robat, the small, or lesser, village is correct. There is ample room for encampment and plenty of water.

At about 8 miles northeast of the village are the ruins, known as old Chit Robat. They are those of a considerable walled village, and are of mud and mud-brick, but of considerable age, probably anterior to the Uzbek invasion. There are ruins scattered about outside the walls, and no doubt the place was once of some size, a halting-place and outpost on the road to Kabadian, Hisar, Kolah, etc. (Maitland.)

35-59 67-12 m. A village at the head of the Dara Gaokush in Dara-i-Suf. It has 25 families of Chobaki Aimakhs. (A. B. C.)

CHOB BASH

چوب باش (چوباش)

36-48 65-48 m. A village on the Ab-i-Siah in the Shibarghan district, containing 110 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *The village is called Bash-i-Kalan; it is located north of Shibarghan, Chob Bash-i-Khurd is located at 36-46 65-37 m.*

CHOB BASH

چوب باش

37-20 66-54 m. A division of the Shor Tapa subdistrict. 6th stage on the road from Chahar Bagh to Pata Kesar. *A village with this name is located 4 miles east of Shor Tapa.*

CHOCHALA

چوچله

35- 66-. A village in the Tunj districts. It has 300 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

CHOGHAI

چوخی (چغی)

36-18 67-58 m. A scattered village 7½ miles northwest of Aibak. 100 houses of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*CHOGHAL

چغل

36-18 67-58 G. A village located about 7 miles northwest of Samangan. Recent maps show the spelling Choghai.

\*CHOGUMAT

چگومت

35-51 64-34 m. A village on the road from Maimana to Kaisar, about 15 miles southwest of Maimana.

CHOL

چول

- The word chol is the name for a sandy desert, and is well known all over Afghanistan and Baluchistan, but is more frequently used in Turkistan. This term is locally applied to any extensive hilly or flat country (not mountainous) unfit for cultivation, and either uninhabited, or inhabited only by nomads. Thus, there is chol between the Kushk and the Murghab and another, and more extensive one, between the Murghab and the Oxus. The light sandy soil of the chol is called khum, a word which is frequently taken to mean sand. This is not, however, the case, the Turkoman term for sand being chagah. The names "Kizil Khum," and "Kara Khum" on some of our maps are not to be understood as signifying respectively deserts of red and



but covers only a small portion of the total area.

The whole of the chol in Turkistan is covered with grass in spring; the lighter the soil, however, the less the grass, and the more quickly it disappears. On the other hand, the more sand the more bushes.

The following note on the important grazing-ground of the Maimana Chol through which the present Russo-Afghan boundary runs, has been extracted from a report by Captain DeLaessoe:—

“The southern limit of the great chol between the Murghab and the Oxus is north of Maimana valley of Ab-i-Kala Wali (erroneously called Kaisar in old maps) and of the Ab-i-Kaisar. These valleys may be said to run in the channel formed by junction of two inclined planes. On the southern of these is the Maimana hill country, gradually rising towards the mountains. On the northern is the chol, gradually rising towards a plateau of which the edge is 30 to 40 miles north of the valleys. This southwards-sloping part of the chol is a maze of hills intersected by deep ravines, called shors, at the bottom of which are found streamlets or pools of salt-water, and this is the only surface water existing throughout the extent of the chol. It is sufficient for the numerous herds of antelopes and pigs, but domesticated animals refuse it, or get ill if forced to drink it by excessive thirst.

“To the north the chol forms, as already mentioned, a high plateau of heavily undulating downs, presenting features very different from the southern part, with its entangled mass of hills. Towards the Murghab, this plateau slopes down towards a belt of hills, 14 or 15 miles broad, separating it from the river. In the direction of Andkhui, a well marked ridge forms the edge of the high chol. A sudden but not very deep fall brings one to a twenty miles broad belt of hills north of which is a very low, almost perfectly flat country, which I shall call the Andkhui Chol, 10 to 15 miles from the Oxus; this country changes into reg, i. e., it is covered with hills of movable drift sand.

“The soil of the chol is everywhere sandy, but would probably be fertile enough if water could be obtained. (Maitland says:—“There is rain enough for cultivation, but the soil is too light for corn, which gets burnt up. Melons will grow, but there is hardly enough water. There used to be patches of cultivation in some parts of the chol at a former period.”) It is firmest in the high chol, looser in the hills, and very loose in the flat Andkhui Chol. The snow and the ample spring rains are sufficient to cover the chol with a rich vegetation of grass and flowers. The grass is fully developed by the middle of April and a month later it is quite dry. In some places it reaches a man's height, as in Badghis, but generally it is short, and eminently fit for sheep-grazing. The whole of the Andkhui Chol and of the hilly parts elsewhere, in places where the soil is particularly light and sandy, is covered with a stunted tree, called in Turki “Gandum,” which is excellent firewood, but unfit for any other use.

everywhere, except apparently in the belt of hills separating the high chol from the Andkhui Chol. Of this former generations have taken advantage by digging numerous wells to provide water for their flocks. The first half of this century, when the Turkomans had not yet reached their present abode, was apparently a peaceful time in the chol. North of Maimana, and in other parts of the chol, were large settlements of nomads, and it is said that in the Maimana province these nomads formed a third of the whole population. Their settlements were principally on the edge of the high chol, where the wells are not very deep, and where the sheep can graze throughout the summer. The lower chol is used only in winter and spring; in the hot season it is said to be unfit for grazing.

“When Merv ceased to be under the authority of the Khan of Khiva and when the wars between that country and Bokhara had rendered part of the Arsari Turkomans independent, they commenced their raids on the chol and when Panjdeh was occupied by the Sariks, the Maimana nomads had to abandon their country altogether, after having lost the greater part of their flocks. Since then the chol has remained a desert, and the prosperity of Maimana vanished, the country being deprived of its main source of wealth. A settled frontier, with restored tranquility, will somewhat improve the present state of things, by rendering the northern part of the hill country and the lower chol fit for use again; but the former prosperity could only be fully regained, if future political events should restore to Maimana the use of its former possessions in the higher chol. At present (1886), the Maimana flocks do not go beyond the Alai Chulai line, or 14 to 16 miles north of the valleys. A solitary flock may occasionally have reached Kara-Baba, or even Andkhui, but the sheep tracks on the hills clearly show that the regular grazing grounds hardly reached Alai Chulai and this also agrees with the statements of the shepherds and sheep-owners.

“The Andkhui Chol (of which, however, the greater part belongs to Bokhara) is separated from the oasis by a belt of reg. Both chol and reg are fit for grazing, and are provided with numerous wells and kaks. A kak is a sort of flat, circular depression, half mile to a mile in diameter, where the water naturally collects, and the ground of which seems to have a certain capacity for retaining water. In some of these valleys an open tank has been dug in the lowest part, providing water for three to six months, according to the fall of snow and rain. Other valleys have been selected for the sinking of wells, generally 120 to 200 feet deep, and giving a good supply of water all the year round. All these wells, of which 10 to 20 may be found in a single valley, were originally pakka. Some are still in perfect repair, but the greater number have fallen in, and of those still open, the bricks have frequently been replaced by a rough setting of wood. The water is generally good when the well is in constant use, but becomes salt and bitter if left long un-

however, are not restricted to certain places and where water is frequently reached at a depth of only 30 to 40 feet.

"The lower chol, north of Maimana, is covered with wells. There may be 500 to 1,000. The limit of this group is the line Galla Chashma, Kara Baba, Yedikhui, Pirjik, a line which is not far from following the edge of the higher chol. This latter has at first no wells. It has not been explored, but all accounts agree that there is a quite waterless belt about 30 to 40 miles broad. Then comes the line Ata Murad, Yedikhui Pain, Karakum, extending to Karki, and forming the southern limit of a country with numerous wells stretching as far as Chaharjui and the limits of Khiva. In the Andkhui Chol we find three groups of wells—one near Andkhui, one centred round Se-chanshi, and one in the reg near the Oxus. Besides these, isolated wells are of frequent occurrence. Of the chol wells very few are in working order at present. Many have fallen in. Others have been filled up on purpose to prevent raiders from crossing the chol in large parties. But as a rule it would not require much work to reopen the old wells." (Maitland, DeLaessoe.)

N. B. As will be seen from the map, the higher chol has been cut off from Maimana by Russo-Afghan boundary.

#### CHOLPAN KHWAJA

چولپن خواجه

36-2 66-55 m. A kotal over a spur of the Koh Almurtak, on the right bank of the Band-i-Amir, crossed by the road leading down the river from Ak Kupruk, distant  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles from the latter place. Practicable for mules. (Maitland.)

#### CHONGAR See CHUNGUR

چنگر

#### \*CHOPAK SARAI

چپک سرای

36-41 64-53 G. A village located about 14 miles north of Daulatabad.

#### CHOPAR

چپر

37- 66-. The name of a former township in the Dali division of the Khwaja Salar district. It has recently been swept away by the Oxus, as the river is hereabouts eroding its left bank very fast. (Maitland.)

#### \*CHOR DARIA

چار دریا

36-29 64-52 m. A village north of Jalaier on the Maimana stream. Another village with this name is about 2 miles to the southwest.

#### CHOSHKA GUZAR See CHUSHKA GUZAR

چوشکه گذر

36-11 67-36. A spring in Aibak, 7 miles southeast of Orlamish. It yields water sufficient for 5,000 sheep. Several tracks are said to meet here, i. e., from Rui Dara-i-Suf, Aibak, and Orlamish. (Peacocke.)

CHUCHOK

چوچک

36-53 66-37 m. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, 19 miles northwest of Balkh. It contains 45 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*CHU-I-MAT

چوی مت

35-51 64-33 G. A village located about 18 miles southwest of Maimana. Recent maps show the name Chogumat, at 35-51 64-34 m.

CHUKKUR

چقور

A taifa of the Gunesh Arsari Turkomans. (Peacocke.)

\*CHULKODUK

چول قدوق

35-54 67-26 m. A village in a glen, running into the Khushkdara, east of Dara-i-Suf.

CHUNGUR

چنغر

36-2 68-25 m. A lofty range of hills which runs from northeast to southwest, separating the districts of Aibak and Rui from the province of Badakhshan, and rising 5,000 to 6,000 feet above the Ghorī plain. On its eastern slopes pista grows abundantly, and is collected by the people, and bought, it is said, by Hindu traders who export it to Kabul, Tashkurghan, and Khanabad. (Maitland.)

\*CHURAK TAPA

چورک تپه

37-10 66-12 G. A village located 15 miles northeast of Shaikh Razi.

CHUSHKA GUZAR

چشکه گذر

37- 66-. Elevation about 850 feet. A ferry over the Oxus, on the direct road Mazar-i-Sharif to Samarkand, distant about 70 miles from the former place and 30 miles above Kilif.

Maitland who visited it in July 1886, describes it as follows:

"Owing to some misunderstanding the guide took us straight to the river, which is two, or two and a half, miles from the bazar by the shortest road. The last mile was over very low soft ground, almost awash. It was entirely covered by water a few days ago. These cozy flats here line the river, apparently on both sides. On this bank they are more or less covered by scrub, thickening at times into tamarisk jungle. There are not many reeds. Arrived

edge for about 2 miles, through bushes growing on the rather treacherous mud. The flats are dry in winter and up to the end of March, it is said, but the rain in that month must make them as boggy as in flood time. It would probably be very difficult to move across them, even at the most favourable season, say November.

"At last we turned right and got on to what the guide was pleased to call the 'Rah Kalan' running on the spoil bank of the Karajah canal. There are good sized trees along the canal conspicuous a long way off. After a short distance, crossed the canal, which had not much water in it, at its head, and continued along the water's edge for the best part of another mile. Flats as before. The river being in flood, though not quite at its highest, is here, in one channel, half to three-quarters of a mile wide. There are visible mud banks in it. Lower down it seems both broader and deeper. On reaching a small flood channel we turned up it until we reached the real 'Rah Kalan,' which was then followed to the ferry, the position of which is marked by a mat-hut on a slight sandy rise, and visible from a considerable distance. There are two others, some way apart, near the water's edge. The first is the shelter of a post of half a dozen khasadars. Crossed the spill channel, and three others, before reaching the hut. The last was quite 4 feet deep in the middle. There were only tow boats to be seen at the ferry; one a little way down, the other half a mile below that, alongside of a jungle patch. There are said to be two others, now under repair, for the proper number is four, and there are four others on the Bokharan side. The boats are similar to those at Kilif. I saw no kaiak.

"Estimated the breadth of the river at the ferry to be three-quarters of a mile. It has mud banks, now just awash, in mid-stream, and there are two small islands above. This place seems to have been selected for the ferry, as the low flats just here are much sounder than above and below. The ground is also said to be sound on the further shore. When there is a spate, the flats are covered with water, and the boats then start lower down, from the end of the Karajah canal. There are too many mud banks to allow of this being done as a rule. The water being now strong, the boats generally fetch this bank half a mile below, at the spot where we saw one moored. To start, however, they are hauled up to the regular place. The country on the Bokharan side is much more open than on the left bank.

"Shor Tapa is a very conspicuous object from the ferry place. It is a big mound, rising high above the flats to south, and gives its name to the whole riverain tract from Islam to the great bend of the river a march higher up. It is not, therefore, surprising that the ferry has been sometimes known as that of Shor Tapa. The mound is about 2 miles off, beyond the Gunesh canal, but there is no direct road to it. It is said that travellers and kafilas always go to the Karajah Bazar, by which is the only practicable road. There is very little

from middle of March to middle of June. Most of the trade appears to pass early in the season.

"Took the proper road back to camp at the bazar.

"Road good, over fairly sound and comparatively open flats. No less than five water channels are crossed. The first, and deepest, had 4 feet of water in the middle, the second was small and shallow, third 2 feet deep, fourth the same. Here the road by which we came diverged to the right. The proper road is straight on. Soon after crossed fifth channel, 2½ feet deep, and beyond it entered jungle at three-quarters of a mile from the ferry. This jungle is mostly of tamarisk 6 to 10 feet high. The road is a well marked lance, but being slightly hollowed by traffic, was now filled with water for two-thirds of the distance, while the jungle alongside was soppy. Here and elsewhere was much reminded of Sind, the soil and vegetation being almost identical, only the people and their dwellings are different. At 1¼ miles the road was alongside of the old Dali canal, whose high spoil bank bounds it on the left. At 3 miles crossed a canal-like channel, and immediately after a branch of the Karajah canal. There is a bridge of small logs uncovered with earth. The canal is not very large. It could be easily ramped. The low flats are now quitted, and the road is henceforward very good and open, over a plain covered with scrub jungle and camelthorn. On all sides are the trees and strips of cultivation lining the canals; but the open space is probably 1,000 yards wide, and there is plenty of room to camp troops, if the jungle be cleared. At 4 miles, having reached the further end of the open ground, arrived at the bazar.

"There would be no great difficulty in moving over this road. In May, which I have specified as the best time for operations in Afghan Turkistan, it is probable the flats would not yet have been flooded. Even if they had, it would be easy to lay down a broad road with the brushwood which grows abundantly in the neighbourhood, and there is also ample material for bridging the water channels, where necessary. The same might be done in the low ground which was crossed yesterday, and intervenes between the cultivated area and the high and dry plain.

"The drawback is, of course, that the making of a road to bear guns would take time, and it would have to be constantly renewed at first, as the brushwood sank. A raised causeway over the flats seems an impracticably large piece of work. As a point of crossing Chushka Guzar is not to be compared to Kilif, but it is not at all impracticable to advance directly on the capital of Afghan Turkistan . . ." (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Koh-i-Cunghar.*

#### DADARA

36— 66—. A village in the Balkh plain, containing 70 families of Arabs. (Peacocke.)

۵۲۵۵



## DADARAKHT

ده درخت (در درخت)

36-44 66-33 G. A village on the Nahr-i-Faizabad in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, containing 20 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 22 miles northwest of Wazirab.*

## DADI Or DEH DADI

دادی (ده داری)

36-39 67-59 m. *An alakadari in Balkh province comprising an area of 234 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 9,957 to 10,574. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Chimtal and Balkh, in the east by Nahr-i-Shahi, and in the south by Sholgera and Charkint districts. Deh Dadi alakadari includes some 29 villages of which 19 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Tokhta, Khasa Paz, Zamborkan, Khak Kot, Baba Qushqar, Qul Timur, Dah Sawar, Chehel Gazi, Yaka Tut, Joy Shahr, Sar Asyab-i-Abas Khan, Qeshlaq-i-Abas Khan, Shir Abad-i-Sufla, Shir Abad-i-Ulya, Markaz-i-Dehdadi, Khanaqa-i-Kalan, Khanaqa-i-Khord, Shir Mast, Imam Bokri, Pusht-i-Bagh, Hazar Jerib, Pul-i-Nanwai, Baba Kohna, Kariz-i-Kalan, Kariz-i-Khord, Guzar-i-Malik, Mash-i-Watani Nawaqel, Yaka Tal, and Guzar-i-Kar Malik. The village of Deh Dadi is the center of the alakadari of the same name. In 1914 the village was described as follows: A large village bordering on the Shahi Nahr for over 1½ miles, distant 5 miles southwest from Mazar-i-Sharif. In 1886 it had a population of 500 families of Uzbaks and 100 families of Pathans. It is said to date from as far back as the time of Nadir Shah. The road from Balkh strikes the centre of the village and joins the main road from Pul-i-Imam Bukri to Mazar-i-Sharif. The road through the village is about 15 feet wide. There are two brick bridges over the canal in the village, and over the eastern of these, a good road leads across to the south bank of the canal, and then runs over an open plain, only sparsely cultivated and passes the south end of Mazar. At the east end of the village also there are several cattle crossings on the main canal with water 3 feet deep. The canal is about 20 feet wide. However, moving from the direction of Shibarghan one would do better to cross the canal short of the village. (Peacocke.)*

Deh Dadi is now the largest cantonment in Afghan Turkistan and the headquarters of the Mazar-i-Sharif district. The garrison is reported to consist of 3 regiments of cavalry, (800 men not counting detachments at Akcha, Shibarghan, and other places) 4 battalions of infantry (2,400 men) and a large force of artillery, the detail of the guns being given as 24 mountain guns, 8 field guns, 12 heavy guns and 1 machine gun. Captain Korniloff of the Russian General Staff who personally reconnoitred it in 1899 writes of it:

"The fortress is situated, on a long declivity which descends abruptly from



Mazar-i-Sharif. The field of fire is excellent in every direction, even to the limits of long range artillery fire. In plan Deh Dadi presents a series of bastioned fronts, laid out on the lines of a polygon, which is more nearly a square than anything else, with sides of 300 sajens (700 yards). The defensive enceinte on the north front consists of two bastioned faces, with the middle bastion somewhat thrown forward. The eastern and western faces have also a bastioned trace, but the southern bastions are more strongly constructed than the northern. Finally the southern face forms a long curtain, divided in the centre by an erection which flanks the gate of the fortress.

"The fortified enceinte throughout nearly its entire length consists of an earthen embanked rampart with its exterior slope at a natural angle. The rampart is crowned with a crenellated parapet with loopholes for riflemen. The northern bastions have a quite different profile. Here is a perpendicular rampart of rammed clay, perhaps revetted with brick, on which there is a parapet with open embrasures for guns. These bastions, considerably smaller than those of the southern face, are strictly speaking, towers designed for flanking neighbouring portions of the fortified enceinte. In order to adapt them to the ground the Afghans have reduced their dimensions, and on the other hand have increased those of the southern bastions so that they project outwards to each flank and support the northern front with their fire. The breastwork is 6 feet high and the earthen rampart is four times higher; thus the average height of the profile is about 30 feet; in front of the rampart is situated the ditch which can be made a wet ditch, as local conditions are favourable, or at least could be made so, if a system of sluices were provided."

The garrison of the place consisted in the year 1899 of 4 battalions of infantry, and the artillery armament of 21 guns, but it is now considerably more.

"The strong features of the fortress," says Korniloff, "are the absolute command of the works over all the country lying in front of the most threatened faces, the solidity and thickness of the earthen rampart, the possibility of developing from the works of the northern face, supported by the southern bastions, a strong frontal gun and rifle fire, and finally, the possible, though weak, defence of the near approaches by cross fire."

Amongst the fortress' defects Korniloff places (1) the existence of the parapet which can be destroyed by the long range artillery fire of the attack, and (2) although separate portions of the enceinte support one another, nevertheless the fire is divergent and its concentration, particularly in firing through the closed embrasures, is possible only within extremely narrow limits.\*

---

\* "In 1912 the garrison of Dadi was estimated to consist of: 1 regiment cavalry; 2 field batteries; 1 mountain battery; and 3 battalions infantry under the command of General Faiz Muhammad Khan. (M. O. 3 1912.)"

36-9 67-3 m. A dara in the north of Dara-i-Suf, which drains northwest to the Band-i-Amir. It is said to be inhabited by only 70 families of Gadi Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is northeast of Kishindih Bala. Another dara with this name is located about 18 miles northeast of Ak Kupruk, at 36-10 66-56 m.*

\*DAGAR DOGOR

دگر د وگر

36-53 65-24 m. A village on the road from Andkhui to Shibarghan, about 18 miles southeast of Andkhui.

DAGHARASI

د غره سی

37-20 66-15. The name of a township in the Kilif division of the Khwaja Salar district (see "Oxus"). At about 1 mile from Kilif are the ruins of the old village of Dagharasi. It was devastated by a Kara alaman 33 years ago, and was then ruined by a flood. It was deserted when Peacocke visited it in 1885, with the exception of a kishlak of 20 families. (A. B. C.)

DAHAN-I

د هان

For names beginning thus see second word of designation. See also Niaz Beg for Dahan-i-Dara.

\*DAHGANA

د هگانه

36-14 67-7 m. A village in a glen, south of Akhta Khana and about 6 miles northwest of Dalan in Mazar province.

DAHMARDA See DAMARDA

د ده مرده

\*DAI MIRDAD

دایمیرداد

35-37 67-11 m. A valley across the dara of the same name, about 20 miles south of Dara-i-Suf.

DAI MIRDAD HAZARAS See HAZARAS

دایمیرداد هزاره

DALAN

دالان

36-12 67-11 m. A halting-place between Dara-i-Suf and Mazar-i-Sharif. It is 39 miles south of the latter place, and consists of three kishlaks of Uzbaks living in khirgahs. They own six herds of brood mares and eight flocks, also some daimi cultivation on right and left. Fifteen wells, but only nine contained water in September 1885; average dimensions 30 feet deep, 4 to 7 feet in diameter and lined with stone, depth of water in wells 12 feet. Good camping ground, fuel and grass. (Amir Khan.) *There is also a village at the above location, and a pass with this name about 20 miles east of Buin-kara, at 36-14 67-11 G.*

36-45 66-52. A village in the Hazhda-Nahr, apparently just west of Balkh. It has 300 Uzbaks families. (Peacocke.)

DALI

دالی

37-19 66-35. A division of the Khwaja Salar district.

DALI

دالی

37-19 66-35 m. A township in the Kara division of the Shor Tapa district. It has 300 inhabitants of Arsari Turkomans, 17 flocks, and 250 camels. *A village with this name is located 12 miles southeast of Khamiab, at 37-28 65-53 G.*

\*DALI CHAR BULAK

داله چار بولك

37-1 66-36 m. A village near Kazan, off the road from Balkh to Keleft.

DALI JUI

دالی جوی

36- 66-. Apparently a branch of the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, near which reside some 80 families of Taghan Arsaris. (A. B. C.)

DALKHAKI

دلخاکی

36-21 67-57 m. Elevation 3,015 feet. A kishlak 10 miles northwest of Aibak, on a road thence to Ghaznigak. It has 120 families. There is plenty of room on either side of the Tashkurghan river, but especially on the right bank along the north side of the extensive orchards, which stretch apparently to the foot of Etam Koh. Camp could also be formed on the low hills in wet weather.

The stream is shallow, about 25 feet wide with a gravelly bottom, but the bank would require ramping.

The people of this place are Jaghatai, speaking Persian. Its proper name is said to be Dakhlaki, because the people were accustomed to waylay travellers on the Oghri Kotal. (Maitland.)

DALWARJIN

دلورجن

36-50 66-37 m. Two villages, Dalwarjin-i-Bala and Dalwarjin-i-Pain, near the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, and about 10 miles northwest of Balkh. Together they contain 50 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Dilbajin.*

DAMAN-I-KHILAR See KHILAR

دامن خیلر

DAMARDA

ده مرده

35-46 66-17 m. A village in Sangcharak, situated at the head of the

dara, which appears to be here known as the Damarda, and it seemed to a broad, open valley, ending in a low kotal separating it from the head of the Zari stream. (Imam Sharif.) *The village is about 18 miles southwest of Tukzar.*

\*DANAJI

رانا جی

37-30 65-47 G. A village located about 5 miles east of Khamiab in the alakadari of the same name.

DANDAN SHIKAN

دندان شکن

35-16 67-37 A./G. A high pass over the Koh-i-Kamarzard at the head of the Walishan valley. (See Volume 6.) *The pass is about 54 miles west of Surkh Shahr.*

DANDAN SHIKAN

دندان شکن

35-16 67-37 G. Elevation 8,830 feet. A pass leading from the valley of Saighan to that of Kamard. It is so called because horses struggling up it are said to fall and break their teeth. It is understood that men are always at work on the track, keeping it in good, repair, or it would soon become impracticable for camels.

This road is almost invariably followed by kafilas proceeding from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif, and vice versa, and may therefore be considered as the main route; but that leading over the Nalfich Kotal to Dasht-i-Safed is said to be better for troops as well as shorter.

The former road ascends from the south to the lofty plateau of Dasht-i-Gazak (separating Saighan from Kamard) by the Kabuchi Kotal and at 4½ miles from the latter passes through a gap in the rocky edge of the north side of the plateau. This is the crest of the Dandan Shikan Kotal and the pass gets its name from the difficult nature of the descent over slabs of rock and along a narrow zigzag path into the Kamard valley which is entered by the mouth of the Haftadadaran glen about 2½ miles from Sar-i-Pul.

The length of the descent is about 2½ miles and the fall about 2,800 feet. "Two other paths lead on to the plateau from Saighan, east of the Kabuchi Pass: —

"(1) From Saraiak. This leads up on to the crest of the cliffs. Then apparently to the head of the valley above the Darwaza gorge. From thence up again on the plateau.

"(2) From near where the Dasht-i-Safed road leaves the Saighan valley say at 3 miles below Saraiak. It winds up the lower spurs of the plateau and climbs on to the latter by a cleft in the scarp. It is steep, narrow, and stony, but practicable for horsemen without dismounting." (Talbot.)

Talbot actually went up the latter path. It appears to cross the Dasht-i-Gazak

DANGAK

درنگ

34-43 66-18 m. A pass leading from the Sar-i-Jangal valley to Isfi Maidan on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir. See Volume 6.

DARA

دره

Glens, valleys, etc., the names of which begin with the word Dara are, with the exception of the well known Dara-i-Suf, described under the second word of their designation.

\*DARABAD

درآباد

36-57 66-56 m. A village north of Balkh and about 10 miles southwest of Daulatabad.

\*DARA BAND

دره بند

36-5 65-42 m. A village northeast of the Chakul Aldi mountain and southwest of Sar-i-Pul. There is also a glen with this name, running north, some 10 miles west of Sar-i-Pul, at 36-13 65-48 m.

\*DARAGAN

درگان

36-46 66-40 m. A village located west-northwest of Balkh, and south of the road from Balkh to Akcha.

DARA-I-SUF Or DARA YUSUF

دره صوف (یوسف)

35-55 67-17. A *woleswali* in Samangan province comprising an area of 4,456 square kilometers and at an altitude of 1,300 meters, with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 31,859 to 43,769. The *woleswali* is bounded in the west by Balkhab, Kishinda, and Sholgera, in the north by Charkint and Khulm, in the east by Samangan and Ruye Doab, and in the south by Bamian districts.

Dara-i-Suf *woleswali* includes some 121 villages of which 13 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Hashliz-i-Sarolang, Alghan, Ahangaran-i-De Mardad, Baba Nazari, Balghali, Baluch-i-Qaran Jangal, Bayanan-i-Olja Qudoq, Bini Mang, Paye-i-Kotal-i-Mirza Husain, Taqchi, Tur, Tangi Yaqub, Taiwah Tash, Timori, Haji Bacha, Jarass, Jambugha, Khawal-i-Char Maghz, Taht-i-Joye, Chonqar, Chobaki, Husaini Burj, Husaini-i-Payan, Mushak, Qaram Qul-i-Qarah Jangal, Qaram Qul-i-Folad, Khalifa, Khwaja Beland, Khwaja Ganj, Khawal-i-Demardad, Darwazah, Zaikhoshi Ali Musa, Domcha Baghak, Baghaka-i-Damaki, Surkh Dah, Dah Ahmad Big, Deh Kalan-i-Ahangaran, Daye Kundi Gawkosh, Daye Kundi-i-Damaki, Zaigolak, Dahan-i-Kushkak-i-Afshar, Dehi, Zaidori, Rashak, Rum, Zagh-i-Ali Musa,

Shak, Shorab, Shaikha, Sad Murdan, Zahra, Ali Khel-i-Sar-i-Dasht, Dahan Shorab-i-Gaznichi, Chul Qudoq, Qarah Ahmad, Qaran Bulaq, Qarah Jangal, Qarai, Kamach, Mirza Kisagi, Kochareq, Gardana, Galawansaye, Gola Choquraq, Gosha Choqurak, Gola, Lal Khel, Lila, Mohamad Folad, Missud, So So Qand, Kata Qaq, Nikak Folad, Nawali, Nau Amad-i-Folad, Nau Amad-i-Hazarah, Kota-i-Nau Qala, Char Deh, Oybulaq, Ghasho, Alimardan, Oy-matan, Chakabi, Bahoshi, Bazarak, Hashliz-i-Daymardad, Surkha, Lababi, Dadak-i-Damaki, Ailabai, Shaikhak-i-Folad, Zaikhoshi-i-Folad, Ghaznichi, Masjedak, Abai, Dehkhwab, Jitamghali, Mutafareqa-i-Safid, Kotal, Taht-i-Joye Sarulang, Paye Kotal-i-Sayed Ibrahim, Khwaja Ultambash, Nawaqel-i-Tangi Yaqub, Muhajer-i-Sarolang, Motafareqa-i-Markaz, Chapchal, Motafareqa-i-Sarulang, Chobaki, Bayanan, Sarulang, Lichak, Miyana, Bolkol, Labai, Labai Ar, Arr, Bayli Del Khosh, Biyaban-i-Ruy Qul, Tamaluk-i-Myadi Kolak, Baluch, Yawash, Chagli, Matali, Abjosh, Shabjak, Lal-i-Shamal, Liy-achi, Munjak, Mohamad Shah, Hawran Matan, Bradak, Nau Amad, Daymardad, Folad, Ali Musa, Yusufi Tajekiya, Yusufi Hazarah, Majnun Talak, Surkhdak, and Kota. Pierre and Micheline Centlivres describe the Dara-i-Suf woleswali in 1973 as having a male population of 28,802, distributed over the district center and six sections, dasta, as follows:

Dai Mirdad	5,772	
District Center	2,901	southwest and south
Yusuf-i-Tajikia	2,809	east
Masud	2,570	north-northeast
Aimaq	2,750	east-northeast
Yusuf-i-Hazara	5,320	southeast
Ali Musa	2,900	northeast and northwest
Fulad	3,780	northwest and west

The bazar of Dara-i-Suf (Qala on recent maps) includes 297 shops and 40 temporary stalls during market-days, which are Mondays and Fridays (because of the workers in the coal mine). A coal mine is worked at Tor-i-Dai Mirdad, about 25 kilometers south of Qala.

An unpaved track, practicable during the dry season for trucks and Jeeps, links Qala with Aibak. An unpaved road links Tor-i-Dai Mirdad—Qala—Kishinda—Buinkara—and Mazar-i-Sharif (the last portions are surfaced with tar).

Animals: from the 1964–65 daftar-i-mawashi:

Horses	7,698
Donkeys	32,032
Cattle	42,294
Goats	29,129
Sheep	274,127
Karakul Sheep	134,996
Camels	56

1) Dai Mirdad		Number of Men	
Kota	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	350	} shiites
Doaw-Qala-i Nao	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	110	
Ahangaran	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	260	
Khawal	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	85	
Masjedak	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	180	
Safedkhak	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	290	
Deh Ahmad Beg	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	450	
Leyla	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	395	
Rashak	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	390	
Binimang	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	350	
Sadmarda	Behsudi Hazaras	380	
Kamach	Sadats	310	
Tor-i-Dai Mirdad	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	512	
Paskul-i . . . divided into:			
– Ashliz	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	75	
– Rum	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	320	
– Gardana	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	155	
– Uy Bulaq	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	550	
– Surkhdeh	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	390	
– Zohra	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	220	
2) District Center			
Tangi Yaqub	Behsudi Hazaras	175	} shiites, minority sunnis
Sar-i-Awlang	Behsudi Hazaras		
	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	380	
	Ghaznichi Hazaras		
Dahane Kushkak	Naderi Türk	240	
Takhchikhana	Behsudi Hazaras	224	
	Deh Zengi Hazaras		
Tat-i-Jui	Ghaznichi Hazaras	360	
	Deh Zengi Hazaras		
Dahane Chartut	Behsudi Hazaras	80	
	Qizilbash		
Dahane Shurab	Sadats	365	
Jambogha	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	105	
Zeraki	Behsudi Hazaras	502	
	Ghaznichi Hazaras		
Hasani	Turkoman Hazaras	470	



<i>Bayanan-e Harjaqi</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	500	} sunnis
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Baba Nazare</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	60	
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Chulqoduq</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	165	
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Dadak-e Damaki</i>	<i>Aimaqs</i>	234	
<i>Baghak-e Damaki</i>	<i>Arabs (Persian speakers)</i>	230	
<i>Daikundi Damaki</i>	<i>sunni Hazaras</i>	270	
<i>Daikundi Gawkush</i>	<i>sunni Hazaras</i>	280	
<i>Khwaja-e Ganj</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	120	
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Dumcha-e Baghak</i>	<i>Arabs</i>	160	
<i>Surkha</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	170	
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Yusufi Tajikia (west)</i>			
<i>Bayanan/Uljaqoduq</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	170	
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Timuri/Tora</i>	<i>Timuris</i>	180	
<i>Alghan</i>	<i>Lababi Turkomans</i>	170	
	<i>(Persian speakers)</i>		
<i>Lalkhel</i>	<i>Pashtuns (Persian speakers)</i>	300	

#### 4) Masud

<i>Safed Kotal</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks *</i>	250	} sunnis
<i>Mirza Kisaki</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	400	
<i>Khalifa Masud</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	300	
<i>Haji Bacha</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	150	
<i>Balghali</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	300	
<i>Jaitamghali</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	240	
<i>Deh Khab</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	220	
<i>Cherqerawk/Kocha Aregh</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	240	
<i>Abai</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	240	
<i>Masud</i>	<i>Masudi Uzbaks</i>	230	

#### 5) Aimaq

Qarai	Aimaqs	400	} sunnis
Hasani Payan	Aimaqs	200	
	Hazaras		

\* The Uzbaks, called Jabu, have seen their name transformed by the intervention of the Rais-i-Tanzimieh of the province of Mazar-i-Sharif (1934) into Masudi.

Dehi	Aimaqs, Saddats	550	} sunnis
Chobaki	Aimaqs	150	
Zeraki	Aimaqs (Uzbek speakers)	950	
	Behsudi Hazaras		
	Ghaznichi Hazaras		
	Qizilbash		

6) Yusufi Hazara

Shawbashak	Turkoman Hazaras	270	} shiites
Darwaza	Behsudi Hazaras	250	
Sheikha, Garmak,	Turkoman Hazaras	1,150	
Daud, Siahgak,			
Regbolaq			
Qaramqol	Sadat Hazaras	300	
Jalghez	Behsudi Hazaras	350	
Nawali	Turkoman Hazaras	900	
(Qadur, Petawak,			
Etamak, Saraw,			
Miro, Gurgkushta)	Behsudi Hazaras		
Tawatash	Sadat Hazaras	400	
Nawamad-e Kalan	Turkoman Hazaras	1,600	
(= Binimang)	Behsudi Hazaras	100	
Khwaja Boland			
	Turkoman Hazaras		

7) Ali Musa

Chakabi	Lababi Turkomans	200	} sunnis
	(Persian speakers)		
Zai Duri	Lababi Turkomans	300	
	(Persian speakers)		
Lababi	Lababi Turkomans	700	
Alikhel	Lababi Turkomans	700	
	Pashtuns		
Zagh	Lababi Turkomans	500	
Zai Khushi	Lababi Turkomans	300	}
Chobaki	Aimaqs	200	

8) Folad

Uymatan	Aimaqs	230	} sunnis
Neghak	Turkoman (Persian speakers)	450	
Zai Golak/Shaltak	Turkoman (Persian speakers)	200	

Nawamad	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	240	} sunnis
Qaramqul	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	90	
Baluch	Baluchs	150	
Sheikhak	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	450	
Mahmad Folad	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	220	
Sehdarra			
Khane Zagh			
Chunqagh	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	350	
Zai Khushi	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	210	
Sadat-e Qarabulaq	Sadats	60	
Bahushi	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	150	
Bazarak	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	205	
Gula-e Chokorak	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	200	
Gula-e Hisar	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	400	
Anabai	Turkomans (Persian speakers)	70	

In 1914 the area was described as follows: One of the fifteen administrative divisions of the province. It lies west of the Aibak, Rui, and Doab districts; north of Yak Walang and Kamard; east of the Balkh-Ab and Band-i-Amir districts; south of the Chaharking-Mazar-i-Sharif.

Few details regarding the elevation of the district are forthcoming, but the main valley probably has an altitude of about 3,000 feet near Kala Sarkari. West of Walishan there are peaks rising to about 13,000 feet.

The valley or basin of Dara-i-Suf drains the central portion of the great plateau or elevated mountain region which fills up the space between the valley of the Surkhab or Kunduz river on the east, and the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir to the west. From the head of the Dara-i-Suf at Chashma Sang to its junction with the Band-i-Amir, 7½ miles below Ak Kupruk, the distance is not less than 80 miles.

A road practicable for camels leads down the valley to Dehi.

At its southern end the valley is known as the Walishan glen while below Kishindi Bala to its junction with the Band-i-Amir, it is called the Ab-i-Kishindi. The Kishindi district, however, belongs to Mazar-i-Sharif and not to Dara-i-Suf.

The high range called the Koh-i-Kajkamar or Kamarzard to the south of Walishan is the boundary between the provinces of Kabul and Turkistan as well as the watershed of the Dara-i-Suf. Walishan is a fertile valley, about 2 miles wide as a rule, and bounded by steep lofty ridges, i. e., the Parandaz Koh to the east and a part of the Kara Kashan offshoot of the Koh-i-Hazar Chashma on the west. Forage is plentiful, but firewood scarce. The inhabitants are Dai Mirdad Hazaras, of whom there are about 500 families.

stream, which at about 20 miles from its source enters a defile known as the Tangi Sar-i-Bum below which the Rashik glen comes in from the southwest. Some 12 miles lower down is the Tangi Hassani which is about a mile and three-quarters long, and at first is about 20 yards wide, but about half a mile from the entrance contracts till it is only 7 yards wide; it then gradually resumes its former width.

At the northern exit from the tangi Dara-i-Suf proper is entered. On each side are the earth slopes of the Koh-i-Yatimak (through which the river has made its way by the tangi) descending steeply, but open and traversable in any direction.

The valley is cultivated; trees make their appearance and increase as it is descended, and numerous minor valleys drain into it, mostly from the southwest and southeast. From the tangi to Dehi, a distance of about 16 miles, the valley is very fertile; the wheat produced in the adjoining uplands being notorious both for quantity and quality.

At Dehi the main road to Mazar-i-Sharif leaves the valley turning eastward, or northeast and crosses the ridges dividing the Dara-i-Suf from the Khushk Dara by the Maghzum Kotal.

Another road leaves the main road at Kala Sarkari, 5 miles above Dehi, and crosses to the left bank of the stream by a ford ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet of water in autumn) and goes along the valley to Chapchal where it ascends the Chapchal Kotal and joins the main road again in the Dara Dadil.

Half a mile below Dehi, the valley rapidly narrows to 200 or 300 yards; the hills on each side become high, rocky and impracticable. This is the commencement of the Chapchal defile. At 3 miles from Dehi the road is in the stream which is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 feet deep. Where not confined by the debris of the cliffs it spreads out to the whole width of the defile (50 or 60 yards), but is nowhere less than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet deep. There is not much current, and the bottom is shingly and good. The people say the defile is never closed by floods in spring (but this must be a mistake?), although traffic is stopped in winter by the ice, and the only way they can then get along is by breaking the latter. The road continues in the stream for three-quarters of a mile ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles), when it takes to the right bank and follows that, with cliffs on the right and the stream on the left. It is about 15 yards wide here, but after 200 yards there is a very narrow place for 15 yards, only just wide enough for a baggage mule to pass.

Lower down, the defile is 300 yards wide. The road is very good, but the stream is now crossed a number of times, as it winds from side to side of the defile.

At about 12 miles is a place called Asia Chapchal, with two water-mills and the huts of the millers. The defile now opens out to 500 yards for the distance of 600 yards. The hills, however, are as high and difficult as before.

is obtainable from the hills and there is abundance of short grass.

There is a path down the defile below Asia Chapchal which is practicable for horsemen and even for camels; but it is a bad road.

A route ascends the hills on the right and goes over the Chapchal Kotal into the Lataband Dara, which it crosses, the Dara Dadil being some 7 miles further north. (Which from Amir Khan's report seems to be the southern branch of the At Chapar Pass.) A road goes down the Lataband Nala and leads to Kishindi.

Griesbach, who travelled by this road from the Lataband Dara to Dara-i-Suf says:

"The highest point of the drainage of the Lataband is separated from the Dara Yusuf by quite a narrow ridge; in fact, the Lataband rises on the high land (nearly a plateau) which is intersected by the Dara Yusuf, and to reach the latter one has to descend from the sources of the Lataband to the level of the valley below, which is a true canon.

"The Dara Yusuf may be said to be inhabited along its entire course; single huts and groups of three and four houses are frequent on both sides of the dara. In addition to these, many of the ancient rock-chambers seen on the faces of the cliffs which form the dara, are peopled by Hazaras or Tatars as they call themselves. In some places the precipitous walls of rock on each side of the gorge are quite riddled by caves and rock chambers. The former always show artificial touches, such as outer protecting walls or enlarged opening; the latter are exceedingly well formed, usually square, and some of them of large proportions. The best specimens amongst the latter kind seem all to be out of reach now, the approach to them either having been blocked up by debris or entirely removed. There are some of them which cannot be at a less elevation than 400 feet above the level of the stream bed. Those nearer the base of the valley and therefore easily accessible are usually natural caves, which have only been adapted for human use in various ways. I noticed, however, a good number of very well shaped square chambers with small square entrances and often small windows. Nearly all the caves on the lower levels are inhabited. Only at Dehi, near the east end of the dara, I observed a small number of mud-built, flat-roofed huts with a ziyarat and a prayer-house, and there lives the Arbab of the Dara Yusuf. The flat alluvium of the valley is all carefully cultivated, and the people seem prosperous. I observed very few trees. At Dehi itself there are about 60 families of which the largest proportion are Tajiks, who were settled in the Dara Yusuf about seven years ago."

To return to Asia Chapchal. The direct road to Kishindi Bala ( $12\frac{1}{4}$  miles) leads down the defile, constantly crossing and recrossing the stream. It is said to be very difficult or impassable. When Amir Khan travelled it in the latter end of September 1886, it was practicable enough and is always so in au-

stream. The floor of the defile is smooth and level; current rapid, but bottom firm and gravelly. At Kishindi the defile opens out into a valley three-quarters of a mile wide, and continues to be of about the same width for over 3 miles. Here the stream enters the defile connecting the upper and lower valley of Kishindi. It is about 1 mile in length, and 80 to 100 yards wide, with lofty cliffs on either side, but with a level floor. The valley narrows again 2 miles below Kishindi Pain and there appears to be an impassable defile between the lower end of it and where the road from Ak Kupruk to Boinkara crosses the stream. At all events there seems to be no road except for foot people downstream to the Band-i-Amir river. From Kishindi Pain to the Band-i-Amir the distance is about 4 miles. (Griesbach, Sahibdad Khan, Amir Khan.)

Report by Major Maitland on the population, resources, etc., of the Dara-i-Suf district:—

“The following statistics of population, etc., were collected by Dafadar Sahibdad Khan in November 1885:—

Subdistrict and tribe	Villages	Sections	
		Inhabiting	Families
Dara Walishan. Dai Mirdad			
Hazaras.	Kala Walishan	Bambi	30
	Ahingaran		130
	Khawal	Tutu	50
	Chahardeh	Chachi	80
	Baka Walang	Sadmarda	130
	Deh Tur	Bambi	20
		Total	440

“The total settled population of the Dara Walishan is, therefore, about 440 families. They are all Dai Mirdad Hazaras. The villages are enumerated from above downward.

Kala Walishan appears to be Kala Nao of the map.

Chahardeh is a group of hamlets.

Buka Walang is the string of small villages marked on the map “Sadmarda.”

Deh Tur is Dahan-i-Tor of the map. (*Recent maps show Qala-i-Tor.*)

“The report of Dafadar Amir Khan (September 1886), detailing the number of inhabitants at the various villages, as he passed through the country, is nearly double the above estimate, but it is possible his informants gave him the total number of families belonging to each place, inclusive of those without land, whose numbers vary, and who are separately accounted for.

“The high range south of Walishan, which the road to Band-i-Amir crosses by the Kotal Dandan Shikan, is the southern limit of Dara Yusuf district, and

Subdistrict	Villages	Tribes, etc.	Families
Dara Yusuf	Balkul	Hasani Turks	70
	Zeraki	Zeraki Turks	60
	Sar-i-Walang	Sayyids and mixed	40
	Shorab	Sayyids	30
	Kala Sarkari	Hazaras and mixed	320
	Dehi	Khwajas, Dehi, (Aimaks?)	30, 40
	Chapchal	Mixed	8
		Total	598

"Most of the above appear to be groups of several hamlets or small villages Sar-i-Walang is "khalsa," that is Government land. At Kala Sarkari 20 families cultivate Government land; the remainder are scattered around in groups of khirgahs and in caves.

"Dafadar Amir Ali's report makes the population much less than the above.

Subdistrict	Villages	Tribes, etc.	Number of families
Dara Chahar Aolia	Kajlar	Zaiduri Turks	30
	Marak	Saiads	30
	Tangi Mushan	Baghak Turks	100
		Dadak Turks	50
	Chahar Aolia	Mixed	15
	Kara Khawal	Takhchi Aimaks	60
		Total	285

"Settlements in valleys and other places west of Dara-i-Suf (The location of some of these places is known, of others only guessed at. They may not be west of Dara-i-Suf.)

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Nao Ali	Karai Turks and Ishki Turks	60
Sar-i-Kuchkik	Chakai Turks (Shiahs)	70
Ashlez	Zai Khushi Turks	70
Ulja Kuduk (people scattered in small khirgah villages)	Zak Turks	150
	Nilkak	50
	Shekhnak	60
	Ziagolak	30



			families
Chingar (people scattered in small khirgah villages)	Chingar		50
	Elibai		50
	Muhammad	Faoladi Hazaras	60
	Zai Golak		50
	Kara Jangal		110
	Ditto		60
Baighazi	Chakana Turks		400
Ganda Chashma	Nao Amli Turks (Shiahs)		200
Rum	Mixed		150
Pa Kol (the upper part of the Bazarak Dara)	Tulu Dai Mirdad Hazaras		100
Bazarak	Saiads		100
Total			1,820

“The following settlements, other than those in the Chahar Aolia subdivision, are believed to be all east of Dara-i-Suf and Walishan:

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Shahidan (head of the Arpa Kol)	Dai Kundi	70
Arpa Kol	Baianan	30
Chobaki (head of Gaokush Dara)	Chobaki Aimakhs	25
Gaokush	Ziraki Turks	70
Tagao Kashka (the Yaba Uzbaks of Tagao are a Bokhara tribe)	Mirza Kasaki	130
	Chirkarawak	70
	Abai	60
	Maisud	60
	Susukan	50
	Uchuruk	30
Khwaja Ganj (near Kotal-i-Hauz)	Mixed Besud Hazaras	100
Shisha Walang (a number of settlements)	Ditto	200
Gardan-i-Ali Miran	Mixed Dai Zangi Hazaras	100
Gardan-i-Khwaja	Ditto	200
Gul Kharak	Besud Hazaras	100
Sar Khalich	Saiads	50
Total		1,345

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Akcha Dalan	Gedi Hazaras (Dai Zangi)	70
Dara Dadil	Ditto	70
	Total	<u>140</u>

"The above are all more or less settled inhabitants, paying revenue to Mazar-i-Sharif through the Hakim of Dara-i-Suf. Besides these, there is a floating population of mixed Hazaras of all sorts, some even from the Yagistan of the Hazarajat, who are not taxed. They are "maldars," cultivate a little, and come and go at their pleasure. The average number of these wandering Hazaras in the district is supposed to be about 2,000 families.

#### Summary of the above

Families			
Dara Walishan	440	} Settled Hazaras	2,500
Dara Yusuf	600		
Dara Chahar Aolia	280		2,000 4,500
Settlements west of Dara Yusuf	1,820	} Turks	1,300
Settlements east of Dara Yusuf	1,350		
Settlements north of Dara Yusuf	140		400
Floating population	2,000	Saiada and Khwajas	300
		Aimaks	150
Total population of the Dar Yusuf district	6,630	Total	<u>6,650</u>

"Probably the above numbers are somewhat understated. Dafadar Sahibdad Khan, when at Dara Yusuf in November 1885, was told there were upwards of 7,300 families in the district. The larger proportion of the population are Hazaras, among whom the Dai Mirdad and Faoladi clans predominate. Walishan is inhabited exclusively by the former. They are fine handsome men, looking more like Afghans than Hazaras, but say they have never intermarried with the former. They have been long established in Walishan, and are all Shiah. They do not wear the Hazara cap, and their Persian is much better than that of most Hazaras. (Probably they have a strong infusion of Tajik blood.)

or 15 years.

"The nomad Hazaras are glad to stop and settle if they can get land, but there is really none vacant now. All the lalmi land worth having seems to be kept up.

"The Turks are one tribe, but the sections are rather scattered. They say they have been in the country from ancient times, and repudiate any connection with the Uzbaks. With the exception of two villages they are all Sunnis. The 'Aimaks' are either of Kibchak, or appear to be of Firozkohi, descent.

"All the Hazaras and Sayyids are Shiah. The Khwajas, most of the Turks, the Uzbaks, and Aimaks are Sunnis.

"The chief of Dara Yusuf is Mulla Muhammad Ali, a Takana Hazara, whose family originally came from the Yak Walang district, but he is no relation of the Alkhani of Yak Walang, though they are allies.

"He was formerly hakim (see Dafadar Sahibdad Khan's report), but after Abdul Rahman's accession, Sarhang Muhammad Beg, a Jirghai Besud Hazara, was appointed. He was dismissed in spring of 1886, as the people complained against him, and Jalal Khan an Afghan, was temporarily posted to the district. It is not known who is now hakim (1888).

"The hakim or his deputy lives at Kala Sarkari, also known as Kala Dara Yusuf, in the Dara Yusuf valley. One bairak of khasadars (100 men) is permanently stationed there. They are all Hazaras, half of them being Dai Mirdad from Walishan. The remainder were said to be mostly from the Yak Walang district. They were a very fine looking lot of young men in 1885, but badly armed, like all the Turkistan khasadars.

"Revenue.—The revenue of Dara Yusuf is not known, but it must be a considerable sum, considering the numbers of the population, and the amount of cultivation said to exist.

"Produce, Supplies and Transport.—The district has a reputation for fertility, and surprisingly large quantities of wheat and barley are reported to be raised annually. The greater part of the land appears to be "daima," on the high country east and west of the main valley, but daima cultivation in these parts is often said to give a better yield than the irrigated fields in the valleys.

"There are no statistics of the amount of produce, but Dafadar Sahibdad Khan said the district was crowded with an accumulation of grain for which there was no market. The people told him they sometimes threw it away.

"The Dafadar also met at Dehi a Pathan merchant, by name Ataulla Kakar, who lives there, and he declared that he could at any time provide 2,000 Kabuli kharwars (32,000 British maunds) of grain, including rice. The proportions of wheat, barley, and rice was unfortunately not stated.

There is a considerable yearly export of grain (chiefly wheat) to Saighan, Kamard and Rui, also to the Tashkurghan market. In 1885 grain was ex-

was the first time such a thing had happened, and it is not likely to be of frequent occurrence.

"The Afghan official at Kala Sarkari in 1885 informed Dafadar Sahibdad Khan that he would undertake to feed 20,000 British Indian troops, in the usual proportions of infantry, cavalry, and artillery (approximate strength given by the Dafadar), for at least a month, without interfering with the ordinary export of grain to Saighan and Kamard, etc. If this export were stopped, double that number might be supplied.

"Rice seems to be somewhat extensively cultivated in the Dara Yusuf valley. Carrots and turnips are plentiful. There are also melons, cucumbers, etc.; orchards of mulberry and apricot trees in Dara Yusuf proper, particularly at Dehi. Opium and tobacco are cultivated in the neighbourhood of Kala Sarkari.

"Bhusa is generally rather scanty, as the people only store enough for their own consumption. However, plenty would be forthcoming if notice were given in time. There is also plenty of natural grass in spring and summer all over the country.

"Camel grazing is scanty.

"Ghi much less than might be expected. The settled population have not many flocks, and use mutton fat instead. Sheep in abundance, and probably ghi, can be obtained from the small district of Tunj.

"Firewood said to be plentiful in Dara Yusuf, but very scanty in Walishan.

"Not many water-mills, and those only in the main valleys. There are four at Kala Sarkari, two at Dehi, two at Chapchal, and two at Chahar Aolia.

"No camels in the district, or very few. Bullocks and yabus are used for transport, chiefly the former.

"It is believed a good many yabus and pack horses can be procured from the Kuchi Uzbaks who pasture in the neighbourhood of the Band-i-Amir river west and northwest of Dara Yusuf.

"Coal has been found in Shisha Walang." (A. B. C.)

#### \*DARAJI

درجى

36-42 66-48 G. A village located about 10 miles southwest of Wazirabad in Balkh province.

#### \*DARANGAK

درنگ

35-39 65-29 G. A glen located about 36 miles southeast of Belchiragh.

#### DARAZ (DEH-I)

درازه

36-55 66-40 m. A village watered by the Nahr-Sharsharak, and situated near Adina Masjid some 16 miles northwest of Balkh. It has 50 families of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Deh Draz.*

35-45 64-42 m. A village located on a stream southwest of Maimana.

د روناو

\*DARUN ZAW

36-2 68-3 m. A village on the Khulm river, about 20 miles south of Aibak.

د روازه

\*DARVAZA

35-43 67-21 G. A village located about 20 miles south of Kala Sarkari (Dara-i-Suf.)

د رزاب

\*DARZAB

35-58 65-22. A woleswali in Fariab province comprising an area of 1,128 square kilometers at an altitude of 1,280 meters, with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 13,971 to 18,057. The woleswali is bounded in the west by the Shirin Tagab and in the north by the Daulatabad districts of Fariab province, in the east by Shibarghan, Sar-i-Pul, and Kuhestanat districts of Jawzjan province, and in the south by Belchiragh district of Fariab. Darzab woleswali includes some 42 villages of which 32 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Jarqudoq-Afghania, Kar Khana, Sur Ali, Achibaye, Char Sotan, Yalghun-i-Afghaniya, Turaghli-i-Jarqudoq-i-Afghaniya, Turkman Waildi Jarquduq-i-Afghaniya, Hauz Bailli-i-Afghaniya Hauz Buli, Shor Qudoq-i-Afghaniya, Helqani, Sar Darah, Qara Yatech, Piyadah Qara Yurd, Aqbulaq, Kohlik, Khokab, Tojwaz, Shir Mango, Bid Gharb, Mughul, Khushtar Bulaq, Jik Alaik, Aqsaye, Khanaqa, Chehil Gazi, Chaghar-i-Jar Qudoq, Muhajer-i-Jar Qudoq, Yuz Begi, Batu, Birun Sona, Qarai, Qezel Qeshlaq, Shir Beg, Gardan, Bi Sar, Aulad, Arab Jar Qudoq, Jar Qudoq-i-Sufla-i-Afghaniya, Chakana Qudoq, and Buzghala Khor. Darzab is the principal village of the woleswali of the same name. For a description of the village see the entry below.

د رزاب قلعه

DARZAB KALA

35-58 65-22 m. The principal village in Darzab, also known as Kala Mir Azim Beg. It is situated at the confluence of the Mir Haidar Dara from the south, and the longer valley, the Sar Dara, from the east. There are about 400 houses in the village, with a population of 1,020 Uzbaks of the Toghal, Khudaiyari, Betani, and Khalikwardi tribes. There are also some Tajiks and Karai. (A. B. C.) *The village is northeast of Belchiragh.*

د رزاب

DARZAB VALLEY

36-5 65-23. A valley running at first west and then northeast through the Darzab subdistrict. It is formed by the junction of several small nalas 13 miles east of Darzab Kala, the main ravine being known as the Dara Zamburak. In its upper portion are many villages with orchards and gardens,

licable for transport animals.

At Khojarab the valley is a quarter of a mile in width, and the stream is difficult to cross. Below this it narrows in places to about 60 yards but at Darzab it resumes its former width. From Darzab the road is stony and bad for 3 miles; the valley the same width as before, and cultivated. Sharbeg Bacha is reached at 7 miles. Kibchan Kala is 2 miles below Shar Beg Bacha, i. e., 9 miles below Darzab Kala, and is on the left bank of the stream. It has about 200 houses, with a population of 550 Kazakli Uzbaks. There is another village called Kanaka, containing 40 houses, about 2 miles lower down. It is said that there is no village below this. The road is good, practicable for camels and goes down the dara to Seh Shamba in the valley between Shibarghan and Sar-i-Pul, one march south of the former. The stream is dry in summer, but there is a well, said to be 19 or 20 miles from Seh Shamba, at which travellers halt. The lower part of Darzab valley is known as the Dara Alghan, and the stream which drains it joins the Daria Safed branch of the Saripul River 6 miles below Hazrat Imam. (A. B. C.)

**\*DASHTAN**

داشتن

36–58 66–55 m. A village east of Daulatabad and north of Balkh in Balkh province.

**DASHT-I**

داشت

For names beginning thus see second word of designation.

**\*DAUD**

داود

35–41 67–25 m. A village on a camel path connecting the Almar with the Dai Mirdad valleys.

**DAULATABAD**

دولت آباد

36–26 64–55 m. A *woleswali* in Fariab province comprising an area of 2,598 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 7,555 to 8,594. The *woleswali* is bounded in the west by the Soviet Union, in the north by Karamkul, in the east by Shibarghan, and in the south by Shirin Tagab and Darzab districts.

Daulatabad *woleswali* includes some 21 villages of which 4 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Tort Ata, Quraish, Bazar Qala, Takhta-i-Daulatabad, Khairabad, Takhta Plawardi, Char Shanghu, Jar Qala, Kokcha Qala, Top Khana Qala, Khesht Pul, Shor Darya, Qozi Baye Qala, Takhta-i-Char Shanghu, Shaikh-Ha, Daulatabad, Pata Baba, Arab-Ha, Tapa Baba-i-Popalzai, Tapa Baba-i-Redi Zai, and Shash Pir-i-Shor-Darya. The village of Daulatabad is the center of the *woleswali* of the same name. In 1914 it was described as: A small district on the Shirin Tagao, between Khairabad and Andkhui (see "Andkhui").

36-26 64-55 m. Elevation 1,378 feet. A mud fort and settlement on the Shirin Tagao, 38 miles south of Andkhui.

The number of Turkoman families at Daulatabad is between 400 and 500. They are the Arsaris who were originally at Panjdeh when the Sariks took possession of that place. They then went to the Sar-i-Pul district, but after Naib Muhammad Alam took Maimana he ordered them to Daulatabad where they have since remained. They told Maitland they had suffered severely from the depredations of the Kara Turkomans, who are also Arsaris, but with whom the Arsaris have never been on friendly terms.

The Shirin Tagao is here a stony stream of sweet water. In January 1885 it was 20 or 25 feet wide, and 2 to 4 feet deep. Its bed is sunk 20 to 30 feet below the plain, and its banks are broken and irregular and very steep. The fort is a fairly strong work, and is not commanded by any other ground. It stands on the edge of the plain on the east bank of the Shirin Tagao, and consists of a walled square of 50 yards side. The crest of the walls have a command of 25 to 30 feet over the plain, and of about 50 feet over the bed of Shirin Tagao. The west face communicates with a small hornwork on a lower level overlooking the Shirin Tagao gully. There are the usual mud towers at the angles. The work was built in 1884, and in 1885 was in a good state of repair. The entrance is on the east face, and is closed by a strong wooden gate, uncovered, however, by any outer work.

A gallery in the hornwork, about 30 yards long, leads down to an underground well from which water is obtained.

Peacocke says:

"The strategical position of either Khairabad or Daulatabad appears to be better than that of Maimana to cover communication between either Herat or Panjdeh, and Balkh, or the valley of the Oxus. Both places are capable of being made into very strong little fortresses." (Maitland, Peacocke.) *A few miles further north is a village called Takhta-i-Daulatabad, at 36-29 64-55 m.*

#### DAULATABAD

دولت آباد

36-31 67-51 m. A village in the Ghaznigak subdistrict of Tashkurghan. It contains 200 families of Arabs. (Maitland.)

#### DAULATABAD

دولت آباد

36-59 66-49 m. A *woleswali* in Balkh province comprising an area of 1,356 square kilometers with a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 24,808 to 29,008. The *woleswali* is bounded in the west by Mardian, in the north by Shor Tapa, in the east by Nahr-i-Shahi, and in the south by Charbulak and Balkh districts.

Daulatabad *woleswali* includes some 50 villages of which 19 have more than



Joy-i-Arab, Qarshi Gak, Qaltan, Farukh Abad, Hayatan, Sadrabad, Chahi, Qazan-i-Shakhsharak wa Charbolak, Tali Gak, Taghan Aregh, Nechka, Lendi, Khala Bachagan, Ashuqan, Islam, Dali Shakhsharak, Aranji, Gheshi, Bido, Wali Abad, Sultan Khwaja Wali, Khoshhal Abad, Char Bagh-i-Sayedan, Bagh-i-Shor, Yakhdan, Sar Deh, Paye Mashhad, Hashim Abad, Daheshtan, Rahe-shtan, Surkh Gunbad, Dahr Abad, Shangal Abad, Qara Ghojla, Asiya Abad, Sar Asiyab, Shakh-i-Muchulan, Khair Abad, Zadiyan, Nakhjir Abad, Alang, Durman, Dehnau, Saiwanchi Khwaja, Naghara Khana-i-Nau-Wared, Dali-i-Charbolak, Delbarjin, Kotarma, Kol-i-Panjab, and Nahr-i-Abdula. The center of the woleswali is the village of Daulatabad.

In the south of Daulatabad is an old fort called Kala Jamjam, which according to tradition was built by Shah Sultan Jamjama. Shrines in the area include the tombs of Karatapa Baba, Akchar Baba, Chopan Baba, Ata Baba, and the qadamgah of Shah-i-Mardanjan.

Charpentier describes Daulatabad-i-Balkh in the 1970's as a small township constructed according to the Shahr-i-Nau model, with flat-roofed houses, wide open streets, intersecting at right angles. The town has a small, poor, open bazar and observes the traditional market-days on Mondays and Thursdays. There is also a large government hotel. Daulatabad serves as a mart for the surrounding area and has some importance in the local trade of agricultural products, karakul skins, and carpets.

In 1914 the area was described as follows: An important village situated on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, near the road leading from Mazar-i-Sharif to the Chushka Guzar ferry distant about 27½ miles from the latter. It contains 400 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) Another village with this name is located at 36-26 64-55 A.

#### DAULATABAD (NAHR-I-)

دولت آباد

36-56 66-49. One of the Hazhda-Nahr. It branches off from the Charbolak at about 8 miles northwest of the Pul-i-Iman Bukru, and then goes almost due north to the village of Daulatabad, where it apparently ends. At Baghshor, a village about 4 miles south of Daulatabad, the Mazar-i-Sharif road crosses it by a brick bridge.

The canal is here only about 7 feet wide and not much of an obstacle. A branch of it (the Nahr-i-Baghshor) runs to Teliyak and Karshiyak. The road goes between the two, which are, however, about a mile apart. (A. B. C.)

#### DAULATZAI

دولت زئی

36- 66-. A village on the right of the Nimlik-Balkh road, distant some 6 miles from the latter place. Inhabitants Afghans. (Maitland.) Another village with this name is about 2 miles northeast of Khulm.

36-54 66-46 m. A village on the road from Balkh to Keleft, about 15 miles northwest of Balkh.

DAUTUM

داؤتم

36-1 66-21 m. A village of Sangcharak, situated in the Khwaja Tagao. 40 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Dawtem.*

DEH

ده

For names beginning with the word Deh, see second word of designation.

DEH ASIL See KHURAM

ده اصیل

\*DEH DADI See DADI

ده دادی

\*DEH DARAZ

ده دراز

36-56 66-41 m. A village northwest of Balkh, a few miles west of the road to Keleft.

DEHI

دهی

35-57 67-16 m. A group of three small villages of Tajik Aimaks and Sayyids, 70 families in all, situated 7 miles north of Kala Sarkari in the Dara-i-Suf district. There is a large area of cultivation, with fruit-gardens and abundant grass; also good camping ground, with abundant fuel. (Amir Khan.)

\*DEH-I-SURKH

ده سرخ

35-46 65-48 m. A village on the Sar-i-Pul stream, about 5 miles east of Khawal and north of the Kuh-i-Kalan.

\*DEHKAN KALA

دهقان قلعه

35-22 67-29 m. A village on the Ajar stream, about 8 miles northwest of Kahmard.

\*DEHMIANA-I-BALA

ده میانه بالا

35-47 66-4 m. A village on the Kachan stream, about 7 miles north of Parcha-Fulad. Dehmiana-i-Pain is about 2 miles north, at 35-48 66-4 m.

\*DEH NAU

ده نو

37-2 65-45 m. A village northwest of Daulatabad, off the road from Balkh to Keleft. Other villages with this name are located northwest of Balkh, at 36-57 66-33 m.; 7 miles northwest of Khulm, at 36-

\*DEH WARDA

ده وردہ

36-47 67-41 m. A village located about 7 miles north of Khulm.

DEV KALA

دیو کلا

37-30 65-50 m. Some interesting ruins 2 miles to the south of Khamiab, which appear to have been a fort crowning the detached flat-topped limestone rock which here rises abruptly from the sand to a height of about 130 feet. The foundations of the walls can easily be traced around the summit of the rock, and portions of the old towers are standing at several of the angles. They are of stone masonry with lime mortar. The joints of the masonry have been carefully fitted, and the mortar is of such excellent description that it has in places outlasted the stones (limestones) imbedded in it. The interior of the walls have been plastered. There seems to have been a system of outworks defending the approach up the northern face of the rock. Portions of the summit of the rock sound hollow under foot. In the summit there are two perfectly circular shafts—one 7 feet, the other 20 feet, in diameter—which have been sunk down through the rock to a considerable depth, though now partially choked with rubbish. The smaller appears to have been a well, and the larger a reservoir, judging from the small portion of a masonry water channel which appears to have connected the two. There are no local traditions about the place. It seems quite possible that the river once flowed at the foot of the rock. (Peacocke.)

DEV ZINDAN See TAWAH

دیو زندان

\*DILBAJIN Or DALWARJIN

دل ورجن

36-59 66-33 m. A village northwest of Balkh and southwest of the road to Keleft. Another village with this name is northwest of the road from Balkh to Akcha, at 36-50 66-38 m. And a mountain with this name, elevation 1,637 meters is located at 36-22 66-55 m.

\*DILBAR

دلبر

36-22 64-55 m. A village on the Shirin Tagao, south of Char Shangho.

DIMARAK

دیمارک

35- 66-. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Zari valley, and containing 30 families of Khwajas. (A. B. C.)

\*DINAR

دینار

37-26 65-7 G. A village located about 16 miles southeast of Khamiab in Kerkin woleswali.

37-26 65-58 A. A township in the Karkin subdivision of the Khwaja Salar district.

Dinar Tapa, properly so called, is a large mound in a small open space on the left of the Karkin-Jar Kuduk road passed at about 5 miles from the former place. This mound has been the site of a large fort surrounded by a ditch. The remains of a small modern fort still stand on it. To southwest there is a large defensible homestead. The latter is, in fact, a fort with high mud walls and tower bastions, but there is any amount of cover close to it. (Maitland.) *A village with this name is about 15 miles southeast of Khamiab.*

\*DIVANA KHWAJA

دیوانه خواجه

35-35 64-31 G. A village located about a mile south of Namazgah in Fariab province.

DIWALI

دیوالی (ده ولی)

36-54 66-54 G. A village in the Hazda-Nahr, situated on the Nahr-Abdulla, and inhabited by 40 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 18 miles north of Wazirabad.*

DOAB

دوآب

36- 66-. A place in the Sangcharak district. It is inhabited by 100 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *A place called Rui Doab is located at 35-33 67-49 m.; another is located 6 miles south of Belchiragh, at 35-44 65-15, it is also called Dobah.*

DOAB-I-SHAHPASAND Also see RUI DOAB

دوآب شاه پسند

35-16 67-59. *Pierre Centlivres describes the Doab (Rui-Doab) Wolesswali in 1973 as comprising the region of Rui, inhabited by Habash Tatars, and that of Doab-e Shahpasand. Until 1343 (1964-65), Doab-i-Shahpasand was an alakadari of which Rui was the center; both of them were part of Bamian province. Today the wolesswali resides at Doab-i-Shahpasand where recently a small bazar with about a dozen shops has come into being. One reaches Doab-i-Shahpasand by a dirt road which is practicable only in summer. The distance to Aibak is 113 kilometers.*

*The 1973 census gives a total male population of 9,622.*

Place	Inhabitants	Number of Men
1) Center Doab-i-Shahpasand	mixed	280

2) East		
Pai Tangi	Zai Murtumu Tatars	}
	Zai Nazar Tatars	
	Zai Mirzari Tatars	
	Zai Chunika Tatars	
	Zai Payandabeg Tatars	
Mangak	Zai Payandabeg Tatars	}
	Zai Mirzari Tatars	
Sar Tangi	Zai Shokor Tatars	}
Sar-i-Yermaleq	Zai Shokor Tatars	
Madirak	Zai Bi Tatars	}
Surkhqala	Zai Mahmud Tatars	
	Zai Shola Tatars	
	Zai Qara Tatars	
	Zai Hundu Tatars	
	Zai Nabaki Tatars	
	Zai Ulusi Tatars	
Ahangaran	Hazaras	
3) Southwest		
Abkhorak-i-Sufla	Zai Batur Tatars	}
	Zai Bi Tatars	
	Zai Qabiz Tatars	
Sawzakmandi	Zai Batur Tatars	
Sheikhani	Behsudi Hazaras	—
Maimana		
Qalacha	Behsudi Hazaras	—
Abkhorak-i-Awlia	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	}
Pechgah	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	
Talemazar	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	
4) South		
Charmaghzsai	Zai Bi Tatars	—
5) West		
Sareja	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	190
Sar-i-Asia	Dai Mirdad Hazaras	430
	Behsudi Hazaras	
Ghojurtu	Sadats, Hazaras, Behsudi Hazaras	210
Allaudin	}	}
Ortaleq		
Gozarak		
Aimaq/Chil Aimaq	Aimaqs	370
Balaghli	Behsudi Hazaras	390

6) Northwest

Qashqa	Zai Ghola Tatars	}	275
	Dai Mirak Hazaras		
Alamle	Turkoman Hazaras		
Khwaja Zaid	Miriji Tatars		455
7) North			
Hazarsum	Miriji Tatars	}	392
	Mangal Pashtuns		
Mahu	Zai Chopan Tatars	}	873
Kalgumbaz			

*For a description of the woleswali of Doab also see Rui Doab.*

*In 1914 the area was described as follows:*

A district in the southeast of the province (now part of Bamian and Baghlan), comprising the country around Doab-i-Shah Pasand, north of the Kara Kotal; the lower valley of Kamard (known generally as Dasht-i-Safed); Doab-i-Mekhzari, at the junction of the Kamard and Surkhab streams; and the valley of the latter down to Shutarjangan. It is bounded north by the Rui district; east by Ghor and Doshi; south by Ghorband; and west by Saighan, Kamard, and Dara Yusuf.

The average elevation of its valleys is about 6,000 feet. Doab-i-Shah Pasand is 7,405 feet, while Tala in the Surkhab valley is 3,740 feet, and Chahardar 6,600 feet. South of the district there are peaks on the Hindu Kush rising to nearly 16,000 feet in height.

The greater part of the district was explored by different members of the Afghan Boundary Commission; Maitland crossed it in a northerly direction by the Kara Kotal Dara Shamshuddin road; Griesbach travelled over its southwestern side by the Shanbashak—Kara Kotal road; Sahibdad Khan entered it by the Badkak Kotal and explored the road leading thence via Nai Joshak to Dasht-i-Safed; Peacocke saw the Surkhab valley from Shutarjangan downwards; and other parties explored the road leading south from the Fasak to the Chahardar Kotal.

In 1885–86 Doab was under Dilawar Khan, a Tatar Chief, who resided at Doab-i-Shah Pasand. Both Doab and Dasht-i-Safed are occupied by Tatars, while the Surkhab valley and its lateral glens are Sheikh Ali country.

The Tatars are not precisely Hazaras, though closely akin to them in blood, and resembling them in appearance and habits. A large number of the Tatars are nomads, or semi-nomads, living in khirgahs, and only cultivating daima land here and there on the great plateau which stretches from the Band-i-Baba to the Turkistan plain.

Dilawar Khan was put to death at Dasht-i-Safed in the spring of 1889 for participation in Sardar Ishak Khan's rebellion.

(Includes the two Doabs and Dasht-i-Safed.)

“The following is a list of villages with their population, etc.:—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Mekhzari	Mekhzari Tatars	40
Kilich	Zai Shakur Tatars	30
Tang-i-Moyak	Sayyids and Tatars, mixed	30
Dasht-i-Safed	Mixed Tatars	40
Su (Surkh) Kala	Zai Kara Tatars	200
Pai Tangi	Muhammad Kuli Tatars	100
Shah Pasand	Mixed Tatars	100
Chahar Makhsai	Zai Hubi Tatars	10
Khwaja Zaid (Ao Khorak) Miriji	Tatars	30
Maho	Zai Chopan Jatra	40
Ao Khorak Pain	Zai Batur and Hai Hubi Tatars	50
Ao Khorak Bala	Shekhani Besud Hazaras	100
Chel	Shekhani Besud Hazaras	100
Kashka	Miriji Tatars	20
Bala Gali	Shekhani Besud Hazaras	20
	Total	910

“This does not include nomad, or semi-nomad, Tatars, who are rather numerous, amounting to about 600 families, giving a total for the whole district of about 1,500 families.

#### The Tatars of the Doab District

“These people say of themselves that they once lived in the Dasht-i-Kibchak (Kibchak desert? ), but that enmity having arisen between them and Changiz Khan, and he being the more powerful, they were compelled to seek refuge in the Arab country, Sham, Halab and Misr (Syria and Egypt). When the Amir Temur Gurghan went there, he brought back 7,000 families of Tatars, and gave them the Balkh district in possession. They remained there during the Amir’s lifetime, but after his death, having no head, they became dis-united by internal quarrels, and finally dispersed. The majority went to Bokhara and Khiva. Some remained at Balkh, and a certain number came and settled in this district, which is now the principle settlement of Tatars in Afghanistan. There are still, however, some about Balkh and in other places. “Changiz Khan’s tribe and the Tatars of Koab are descended from two brothers. The former are Moghals. The ancestor of the latter was Turk-i-Toghan, from whom are descended the thousand tribes of Tatars now existing. The Tatars of Doab say they are akin to the Hazaras, that is of the same original



the Hazaras in feature and manners, and speak much the same dialect of Persian.

"Unlike the Tajiks, and many of the Hazaras, the Tatars all remove into ailaks in the spring, and then live in khirgahs. A number appear to have no other habitation and wander with their flocks over the whole plateau from the Kara Kotal range to the plain of Turkistan. They also cultivated daima land on the plateau, where practicable.

"The following are the names of the different sections. The whole are under Dilawar Khan, and the total number amounts to about 1,500 families. Zai Shakur, Mekhzarin, Zai Kara, Muhammad Kuli, Zai Batur, Zai Hub, Zai Chaopan, Miriji, Zai Hindu, and Zai Ahin. Of the two latter sections there are but few families.

"Dilawar Khan, son of Shah Pasand Khan, who was known to us in 1838–39 is chief of the district. He is a man of about 50 years of age (1885), with a decided Tatar cast of features, which is shared by his family. He is called "Sardar," a title which, in Afghanistan, is usually reserved for members of the Muhammadzai family, but I do not know whether it has been regularly bestowed. Dilawar Khan has a reputation for sagacity, and also for plain dealing. He has certainly displayed the former in taking care of his own interests. The revenue of the district has been remitted by Abdul Rahman, and it is said it was also practically remitted by Amir Sher Ali, of course to the Sardar's personal advantage.

"When Abdul Rahman entered Afghanistan in 1880, he (or Sardar Ishak Khan) sent Dilawar Khan two guns; and told him to occupy Kamard and Saighan in his name. This he did and served the cause of the new Amir so well that his revenue was remitted. Dilawar Khan is said to be very wealthy, and his people are well-to-do. They are considered devoted adherents of Abdul Rahman's government. It is said that about the time of the British withdrawal from Kabul, Naib Nur Muhammad Khan endeavoured to seize this country for Ayub Khan (?), and the only people who offered any resistance were the Tatars of Doab and the Habash Hazaras of Rui, who, under Dilawar Khan, compelled Nur Muhammad Khan to retire, after some smart fighting.

"Revenue.—Formerly (in the time of Sher Ali) the Sardar received a 'muajib' of 5,000 Kabuli rupees, and his district paid revenue: but Amir Abdul Rahman Khan has remitted the latter, and takes only 2,000 rupees cash. The Sardar now collects the revenue for himself, but levies only one quarter instead of one-third on abi lands. The remaining taxes are the same as in Kamard and Saighan.

"No sowars are kept up by Dilawar Khan, nor is a regular contingent expected from the Tatars; but 400 or 500 mounted men could be collected.

"Produce, etc.—This is a cold district, and only wheat and barley are grown

ments. There is no rice or fruit, and very few vegetables or other produce, but the people have large numbers of sheep and goats. Horses and cattle are not so numerous as at Kamard. There are no camels. About 500 maunds of wheat, and the same amount of barley, can be collected in the district of Doab Shah Pasand, not including Dasht-i-Safid and Doab Mekhzari. Mutton is fairly plentiful. Baggage mules and ponies could find grazing most of the year. There is also some camel forage. A squadron of native cavalry might be maintained on local supplies for three weeks or a month.

"In addition to the above, there are certain Hazaras of the Shekh Ali tribe who live on, and in the neighbourhood of, the Surkhab river, below Doab-i-Mekhzari, and who must be included in the district. According to Subadar Muhammad Husain, they number about 1,000 families, under Sayyid Ashraf, who is also acknowledged by some hundred families of Karai, living in the neighbourhood of Dasht-i-Safed.

"The total population of the Doab district would therefore be:—

Settled Tatars, about 900 families of Dilawar Khan

Nomad Tatars, about 600 families of Dilawar Khan

Shekh Ali Hazaras, about 1,000 families of Sayyid Ashraf

Karai, about 100 families of Sayyid Ashraf.

"The sections of the Shekh Alis represented in the above 1,000 families are Hasht Khwaja (Wadu, etc.), Ali Jam (Tala), Karam Ali (Barfak), and some Hazara Sayyids, or Ishans, who are mostly at Turmush, the lowest of the settlements on, or near, the Surkhab, in this district. The Ali Jam are the most numerous. All these Hazaras are semi-nomad, cultivating sufficient grain for their subsistence, but depending principally on their flocks, with which they go yearly into ailaks. They own at least 25,000 sheep, besides 3,000 to 4,000 small horses and yabus, and some cattle.

"It was these Shekh Alis, and their neighbouring clansmen, who used to raid kafilas on the Kara Kotal, but they have had to abandon that practice since Amir Abdul Rahman's accession. According to Subadar Muhammad Husain, the Shekh Ali Hazaras are followers of Aga Khan of Bombay." (Maitland.)

(Further information regarding the Shekh Alis will be found in Volume 1.)

*Also see Rui Doab*

#### \*DOABA

روابہ

36–2 66–20 m. A village on the road from Sar-i-Pul to Sangcharak, about 10 miles from the latter place.

#### DOAB-I-MEKHZARIN

روابہ میخ زرین

35–16 68–0 m. Elevation 4,092 feet. A collection of Tatari hamlets of 100 families in all, at the junction of the Kamard and Bamian (or Ao-dara, or

Tatars see preceding article.)

In September, 1886, the Kamard river was here very swift; and though only 29 to 30 feet wide, was 5 feet deep, with awkward, steep, red clay banks. The Bamian river was equally swift, about 50 to 60 feet wide, but was only 2 feet 6 inches deep at most. There is a wooden foot bridge over the Kamard at Kala Kalich, about 2 miles up the river. The water of the latter is red and muddy; that of the Bamian is blue and clear.

There is good camping ground in level fields on both banks of the river at Doab, and up the Kamard valley about Kala Kalich. (Peacocke) *The name is also spelled Mikh-i-Zarrin.*

#### DOAB-I-SHAH PASAND

دوآب شاه پسند

35—33 67—49 A. Elevation 7,405 feet. A fort surrounded by flat-roofed huts, containing altogether some 75 families of Tatars, situated in the north of the Doab district, at the junction of the Kara Kotal and Ao Khorak glens. The valley is over 700 yards wide and there is room to encamp, but no cultivated ground. (Maitland.)

At Doab-i-Shah Pasand the following routes unite:—

The Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road which passes through Doab. The Ao-Khorak—Doab road. Dahan-i-Iskar—Doab road. All are reported on as camel roads. (A. B. C.) *The place is about 50 miles south of Aibak in Samangan province.*

#### \*DOAW Or DOAB

دواو (دوآب)

35—27 67—8 m. A village on the Daimirdad stream, about 2 miles southwest of Ahangaran. Also see Doab.

#### \*DOBAH

دوبه

36—44 65—15 m. A village on the Dara-i-Zang, about 9 miles south of Balchiragh.

#### DODARI

دودری

35— 67—. A village in Kamard about 1 mile below Sar-i-Pul, close to which there are caves on the north side of the valley. (A. B. C.)

#### \*DOGANA

دوگانہ

35—51 67—5 m. A village in a glen southwest of Dara-i-Suf.

#### DO KOH

دوکوه

36—16 68—16 m. A high double topped hill, covered with pista trees, about 7 miles north of Mirza Had Bel (Kotal).

The Robat—Ghaznigak road crosses the water-shed between the Tashkurghan

## DO RAHI

دوراهی

36-8 68-30. A place on the Charikar-Aibak road about 5 miles east of Robat, where this road meets one from Baghlan. This spot marks the boundary between the Turkistan and Badakhshan provinces. (A. B. C.)

## DO SHAKH

دوشاخ

35-27 66-48 m. A place in the Sar-i-Pul subdistrict of Balkh-Ab, inhabited by 30 families of Baiya Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

## DO SHAKH

دوشاخ

35-20 67-47 m. A valley in the east of Kamard, draining southeast and joining the Madar valley about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles below the village of that name at the north of the Bajgah gorge. It is wide and cultivated and up it is a road to Doshakh village, whence are two paths—one left by Duru village, and over the Reg Kotal to the Kamard valley; the other leads northwards to the Pas Kucha pass about 2 miles west of the Kara Kotal. The Kucha pass is practicable for laden yabus, but the Kucha defile, which is understood to be a ravine in the scarp at the top of the southern face of the Kara Kotal range, becomes blocked by snow in winter. (Maitland.)

## \*DOST MUHAMMAD

دوست محمد

35-52 67-14 G. A place located about 2 miles south of Sarkari, in Dara-i-Suf woleswali.

## DRINGAK

درنگ

35-26 65-29 m. A glen at the head of the Dara Gurziwan or upper Astarab valley. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is located about 36 miles southeast of Belchiragh and about 15 miles south-southwest of Kala Shahr.*

## DUMCHAH

دومچه

35-56 67-27 m. A halting-place halfway between Chahiltan Ziyarat and Siah Khwawal.

## DUM KALA

دوم قلعه

35-41 65-12 m. A village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, inhabited by 40 families of Akhshekh Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *This village is about 11 miles south of Belchiragh.*

## EHSAN ROBAT

احسان رباط

36-36 65-31 G. The ruins of an old robat on the left of the road be-

a fair camping ground on the undulating grass-covered slopes about the ruins.  
(Peacocke.)

\*ELATAW الاتاو  
36-2 65-35 m. A village northeast of Shahtut in Darzab woleswali.

ELBURZ KOH البرزکوه  
36-35 66-52 m. A barren range of hills in the southwest of the Mazar-i-Sharif district, rising abruptly from the Dasht-i-Arjanah and Balkh plain in broken, rugged slopes and cliffs. The range commences at a point nearly due south of Khwaja Kaurati, and attaining an elevation of some 4,000 feet above the plain, runs east to the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, beyond which it is continued by the Koh-i-Shadian, etc. Seen from the Ali Moghal-Balkh road which runs along the foot on the north side the range, the Koh-i-Elburz appears to be limestone rock, and its surface much broken. Its foot is lined with a reef-like ridge of small jagged peaks. At its summit there are a few patches of fields reached by difficult tracks. It is said that there are sulphur mines in its side abreast of Imam Sahib, and that iron is also procured from it.  
The king of Balkh used to have his summer seat on the top of this range at its eastern end, and resided six months in the plain and six months on the top of Elburz. (Peacocke.)

\*ERAGHLI See AROGHLI ارغلی

ERSARI See ARSARI ارسری

ETAM اتم  
36-22 67-55 G. North of Dalkhaki, in the Aibak district, the valley of the Tashkurghan stream is, as it were, longitudinally divided by a block of hills ending to the south in a peak of some size, known as the Etam Koh. The main valley is to the left of this, and the stream runs at its western foot. The road goes the other (east) side of Etam, between it and the continuation of Aftab Rui. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Kuh-i-Dalkhaki, elevation 1,691 m., in Hazrat Sultan Alakadari.*

\*ETOMAK اتک  
35-46 67-19 m. A village east of the Dai Mirdad stream and about 15 miles south of Kala Sarkari in Sar-i-Pul woleswali.

\*FAIZABAD فیضآباد  
36-49 66-28 m. Faizabad is an alakadari in Jowzjan province compris-

10,600. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Khanakan, in the north by Mardian, in the east by Charbulak and Chimtal, and in the south by Sar-i-Pul districts.

Faizabad alakadari includes about 29 villages of which about 8 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Own Mahajer, Paikali-i-Sansiz, Joy-i-Wazir, Own Paikal Chakesh, Charbagh, Yan Darak, Haider Abad, Khanomi, Shisha Khana-i-Watani, Ali Abad, Fazel Abad Watani wa Afghaniya, Qebchaq-i-Watani, Koshkak-i-Watani, Koshkak Wa Qebchaq Afghaniya, Kokaldash, Gorjak, Mordian Bala, Mamlek, Nasrat Abad Watani wa Nawaqel, Nur Abad, Shaikh Abad, Arab-i-Siyah Khana, Gorjigak, Nawaqel Sansiz, Nawaqel Shisha Khana, Own Paikal-i-Uzbakiya, Qebchaq-i-Nawaqel, Kokaldash-i-Turkmania, Kokaldash-i-Mahajer, and Faghi.

The village of Faizabad, located between Akcha and Balkh, about 20 miles southeast of Akcha, is the administrative center of this alakadari.

#### \*FAIZABAD

فیض آباد

36-17 64-52 m. A village located about 12 miles south of Daulatabad in the Shirin Tagab, Maimana province. Another village with this name is located on the Sar-i-Pul stream at 35-53 65-55 m.

#### FAIZABAD

فیض آباد

36-49 66-28 m. One of the eighteen canals comprising the Hazhda-Nahr. It takes off from the Chital Jui at Yang Kala, near Pul-i-Imam Bukri, and then runs in a general northwesterly direction to within a few miles of Akcha. (A. B. C.)

#### FALAKHAR Or FULAKAR

فلک ہار

35-11 65-8. A settlement in Chaharsada. At the time of Hira Singh's visit in November 1885, there were about 30 or 40 families living at Falakhar in khirgahs; a good deal of cultivation; and a large amount of good land both here and at Gaohar, but not enough people to take advantage of it. Plenty of room to camp; grass abundant. Wood from some distance north up the road. Falakhar, like Gaohar, is at the head of a ravine leading to the Murghab, which is about 5 miles distant. A road from it crosses the river to Nilinj, but is apparently bad in the ravine, and the crossing of the Murghab valley is very difficult.

Another road leads southeast, and is good as far as the river, 10 miles. About here two streams meet to form the Murghab. One branch comes apparently from the southeast, though its source is more likely to the east. The other is from Chiras, which is to the northeast. There is a road to Chiras, but it is difficult. (Hira Singh.)

35-33 65-34. A subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district, consisting of the large basin at the head of the Astarab glen. Its general aspect is that of an undulating upland slope, rising up with a moderate degree of steepness towards the main mountain range, but intersected by gigantic fissures, or crevasses, forming narrow wall-sided gorges over 1,000 feet deep.

The open, down-like uplands between these chasms can be traversed with ease in any direction, but the sides of the gorges are at most places impracticable, and their beds are obstructed by rock-masses fallen from the precipices at the side.

These sides are often overhanging and permit but a small amount of sunshine to reach the gloomy bottom of the gorge, where it is dark, in spring, at 5 o'clock in the afternoon.

A number of these long, narrow gorges join to form Astarab between Kala Shahar and Khawal, viz., the Ab-i-Karaghaitu joined by the Turkak and Sufak, the Kham-i-Deh, and the Dara Gurziwan. (Not to be confused with the district of Gurziwan.)

Roughly speaking, the district of Faoghan may be said to comprise all the sources of the Astarab.

The principal village in the district is Kala Shahar. It has a population of about 100 families of Firozkohis.

According to Griesbach the district of Faoghan extends on both sides of the watershed, i. e., the eastern extension of the Band-i-Turkistan. He says that the chief has eight villages under him, viz.—

- |                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Pain Dahak    | (5) Karaghaitu             |
| (2) Dera Gurziwan | (6) Cherduz Murghabi ( ? ) |
| (3) Kala Shahar   | (7) Chahar Sada ( ? )      |
| (4) Kham-i-Deh    | (8) Mak ( ? ).             |

In all some 700 to 800 houses. The inhabitants are Firozkohis. (Imam Sharif, Griesbach.) *Recent maps show the name Qalah Shahr at this location.*

## FARAGHICH

فرغیچ

36-3 66-49. A ridge of hills crossed by a route 3½ miles south of Ak-Kupruk. (A. B. C.)

## \*FARIAB

فریاب

Fariab is a province in north-central Afghanistan with an area of 21,306 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated from 202,322 to 214,265. The province is bounded in the west and north by the Soviet Union, in the east by Jowzjan province, in the south by Bamian and Ghor, and in the southwest by Badghis provinces.

Fariab is divided into 7 woleswalis and 5 alakadaris as follows: Karghan,



Almar, Pashtum Kot, Maimana, Belchiragh, Kaisar, and Kunistan.  
The capital of the province is the town of Maimana. For information regarding agricultural population, land use, and livestock in the province of Fariab refer to the six tables and map on Pages 211–217.

#### FARISKAN Or FERESHQAN

فرسکن

35–58 66–27 m. A valley in Sangcharak, which descends the hills in the south of the district and runs north to below Tukzar, where it joins the Tukzar valley. It is a wide hollow, well populated and cultivated; the fields are mostly enclosed, and there are many orchards. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village with this name, also spelled Fereshqan.*

#### FAROK

فاروق

37–1 66–21 m. A village northwest of Balkh, situated on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, and inhabited by 50 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Faruk Qala, 12 miles east of Shaikh Razi.*

#### FARUK

فاروق

37–1 66–21 m. A village in the east of the Akcha district, situated at the northern extremity of the Nahr-i-Fatehabad, and inhabited by 60 families of Arsari Turkomans.

This place is called Faruk by the Afghans, but Parik by the residents who say Parik is the name of their taifa.

The Turkomans of Faruk say they have been settled there for the last 48 years, but the village has a more recent appearance. It is the last village in the arable plain over which the Aranji road goes to Kilif. (A. B. C.)

#### FASAK

فاسق

35–29 68–38. Elevation 10,200 feet. A pass leading from Dahan-i-Iskar in the Surkhab valley to Chahardar in the Siahmunda or Paiandeh Dara, crossed by the Charikar–Aibak road in Stage 8, and practicable for mules. On the return of the Afghan Boundary Commission from Afghan Turkistan in 1886 the camels were sent by the route over the Saozak pass as the Fasak was considered too difficult.

(Report by Major Holdich.)

(Sar-i-Iskar is about 7½ miles from Dahan-i-Iskar.)

Sar-i-Iskar to Chahardar—16 miles:

“Road at starting stony, the boulders getting gradually less and less obstructive as the road rises towards the pass. At about 1 mile pass the Ziyarat-i-Bibi Gul, the juniper trees hereabouts closing in so as to form a small forest.

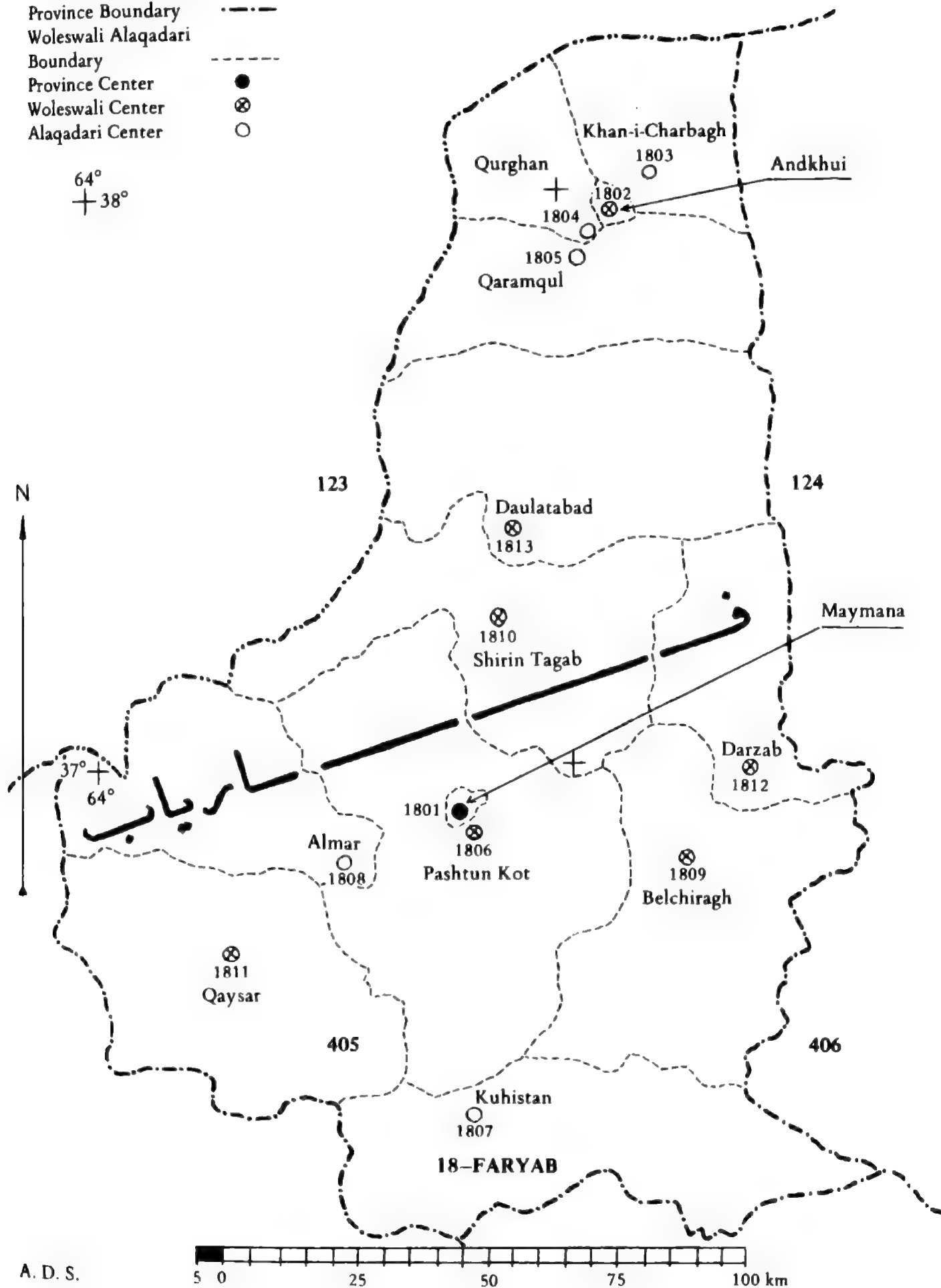
“The hills are steep and often inaccessible on either hand, the long bare

LEGEND:

- International Boundary — — — — —
- Province Boundary - - - - -
- Woleswali Alaquadari Boundary - - - - -
- Province Center ●
- Woleswali Center ⊗
- Alaquadari Center ○

64°  
+ 38°

N



A. D. S.

5 0 25 50 75 100 km

# ESTIMATE OF AGRICULTURAL POPULATION AND AREA UNDER CULTIVATION

	Villages	Agricultural Population	Landlords	Land under Irrigated	Cultivation Non-Irrig.	in Jaribs Total	Land under Irrigated	Cultivation Non-Irrig.	in Hec- Tot
ANDKHUI	44	16,220	700	39,780	—	39,780	7,956	—	7,956
BELCHIRAGH	27	35,110	5,520	22,800	74,200	97,000	4,560	14,840	19,400
PASHTUN KOT	115	158,550	12,850	27,330	55,400	82,730	5,466	11,080	16,546
DARZAB	22	25,630	5,580	1,840	65,550	67,390	368	13,110	13,478
DAULATABAD	20	14,190	1,960	10,620	13,670	24,290	2,124	2,734	4,858
SHIRIN TAGAB	25	39,490	5,570	17,530	45,500	63,030	3,506	9,100	12,606
KAISAR	85	43,990	9,490	138,300	431,700	570,000	27,660	86,340	114,000
ALMAR	49	41,840	1,000	252,740	193,550	446,290	50,548	38,710	89,258
KHAN-I-CHARBAGH	10	8,230	420	27,870	—	27,870	5,574	—	5,574
KURGHAN	6	12,330	940	33,850	—	33,850	6,770	—	6,770
QARMQUL	12	9,930	800	25,290	—	25,290	5,058	—	5,058
KUHESTAN (LAWLASH)	41	9,940	2,110	10,080	84,700	94,780	2,016	16,940	18,956
TOTAL	456	415,450	46,940	608,030	964,270	1,572,300	121,606	192,854	314,460

# TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND—IN KABULI JARIBS

	Fallow Lands	Under Cultivation	Forests	Pastures	Total
ANDKHUI	7,960	39,780	—	45,330	85,070
BELCHIRAGH	41,660	97,000	50,490	42,850	190,000
PASHTUN KOT	40,170	82,730	61,240	59,090	203,230
DARZAB	33,010	67,390	43,350	112,190	222,940
DAULATABAD	8,960	24,290	—	52,240	76,490
SHIRIN TAGAB	26,260	63,030	44,940	98,980	206,210
KAISAR	243,510	570,000	62,080	62,810	694,400
ALMAR	140,420	446,290	59,850	64,820	570,380
KHAN-I-CHARBAGH	5,570	27,870	—	2,432,970	2,460,410
KURGHAN	6,770	33,850	—	127,040	160,660
QARMQUL	5,060	25,290	—	51,150	76,500
KUHESTAN	44,360	94,780	61,450	10,830	167,420
TOTAL	603,710	1,572,300	383,400	3,160,300	5,116,710

# PRODUCTION OF AGRICULTURAL CROPS – IN KABULI SEERS

	Grains		Total	Vegetables	Other Crops		Fruits
	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.			Industrial Crops	Other Temp. Crops	
ANDKHUI	1,409,540	–	1,409,540	469,800	39,690	125,400	141
BELCHIRAGH	840,650	667,800	1,508,450	73,800	41,750	191,900	288
PASHTUN KOT	527,180	498,600	1,025,780	36,000	–	30,400	489
DARZAB	78,260	590,040	668,300	7,200	5,000	15,200	74
DAULATABAD	403,770	124,200	527,970	97,200	8,530	34,200	50
SHIRIN TAGAB	654,890	408,600	1,063,490	149,400	13,230	85,500	68
KAISAR	5,103,670	3,884,400	8,988,070	212,400	231,080	–	679
ALMAR	9,392,920	1,741,860	11,134,780	1,141,200	359,860	–	1,741
KHAN-I-CHARBAGH	897,840	–	897,840	266,400	62,690	142,500	110
KURGHAN	1,210,880	–	1,210,880	217,800	50,860	115,900	77
QARMQUL	935,250	–	935,250	160,200	36,460	85,500	91
KUHESTAN	419,250	762,300	1,181,550	32,400	5,880	36,100	83
TOTAL	21,874,100	8,677,800	30,551,900	2,863,800	855,030	862,600	3,897

# TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND, BY CROP—IN KABULI JARIBS

	Grains						Vegetables	Industrial Crops		Other Crops	Fruits	Total Cultivated Land
	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.	Total									
ANDKHUI	32,780	—	32,780	2,610	1,250	660	930	38,190				
BELCHIRAGH	19,550	37,100	56,650	410	1,420	1,010	1,900	61,390				
PASHTUN KOT	12,260	27,700	39,960	200	—	160	3,220	43,540				
DARZAB	1,820	32,780	34,600	40	170	80	490	35,500				
DAULATABAD	9,390	6,900	16,290	540	290	180	330	17,630				
SHIRIN TAGAB	15,230	22,700	37,930	830	450	450	450	40,110				
KAISAR	118,690	215,800	334,490	1,180	7,860	—	4,470	348,100				
ALMAR	218,440	96,770	315,210	6,340	12,240	—	11,460	345,150				
KHAN-I-CHARBAGH	20,880	—	20,880	1,480	2,130	750	730	25,970				
KURGHAN	28,160	—	28,160	1,210	1,730	610	510	32,210				
QARMUL	21,750	—	21,750	890	1,240	450	600	24,880				
KUHESTAN	9,750	42,350	52,100	180	200	190	550	53,270				
TOTAL	508,700	482,100	990,800	15,910	29,080	4,540	25,640	1,065,070				

# STATISTICAL ESTIMATE OF LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY BY WOLESWALIS AND ALAKADARIS

	Sheep	Karakul Sheep	Goats	Cattle	Buffaloes	Camels	Horses	Donkeys	Mules	Poultry
ANDKHUI	47,550	4,350	1,000	3,500	—	220	450	1,370	—	3
BELCHIRAGH	33,550	220,960	4,750	34,100	—	—	1,020	6,780	—	24
PASHTUN KOT	39,930	34,660	21,420	57,070	—	220	12,630	14,760	—	35
DARZAB	19,030	131,050	25,000	9,050	—	2,930	1,720	3,780	—	8
DAULATABAD	10,070	51,240	1,000	3,000	—	410	270	700	—	1
SHIRIN TAGAB	13,990	98,580	5,760	16,640	—	3,300	1,610	5,170	—	8
KAISAR	38,150	36,060	12,420	33,480	—	960	7,810	15,980	—	17
ALMAR	27,270	53,240	5,380	3,030	—	900	2,940	3,560	—	3
KHAN-I-CHARBACH	13,800	143,250	660	17,890	—	460	1,060	2,300	—	8
KURGHAN	15,170	63,830	300	3,690	—	40	450	850	—	1
QARMQUL	12,680	4,830	410	1,180	—	180	150	770	—	—
KUHESTAN	39,610	98,230	6,210	13,450	—	10	5,280	4,890	—	9
TOTAL	310,800	940,280	84,310	196,080	—	9,630	35,390	60,910	—	123



## LAND UNDER IRRIGATION AND SOURCES OF IRRIGATION

	Area in Jarbs				Number of Sources					
	Canals	Springs	Karez	Wells	Total	Canals	Springs	Karez	Wells	Water
ANDKHUI	39,440	—	220	120	39,780	21	—	100	79	5
BELCHIRAGH	21,400	1,060	250	90	22,800	12	8	160	42	86
PASHTUN KOT	20,150	6,750	230	200	27,330	18	25	110	106	182
DARZAB	960	120	260	500	1,840	13	2	150	250	66
DAULATABAD	10,430	—	120	70	10,620	8	—	60	68	13
SHIRIN TAGAB	16,250	800	420	60	17,530	7	2	220	72	44
KAISAR	131,650	6,540	—	110	138,300	24	18	—	90	282
ALMAR	251,090	1,500	150	—	252,740	23	9	60	19	233
KHAN-I-CHARBAGH	27,520	—	250	100	27,870	8	—	100	70	3
KURGHAN	33,810	—	—	40	33,850	7	—	—	23	2
QARMQUL	25,290	—	—	—	25,290	9	—	—	19	—
KUHESTAN	5,530	4,500	—	50	10,080	7	15	—	29	114
TOTAL	583,520	21,270	1,900	1,340	608,030	157	79	960	867	1,030

2 1/2 miles the dala forks, the right (or western) branch, called Talaktu, leads to a pass practicable for mules or horses, to the district of Khila. (See "Katu.") It is reported that this district is at present deserted. The road continues to follow the left branch, called Kalmargao, the track being stony, but otherwise good. At about 5 miles a small deserted stone hamlet is passed, and this may be said to mark the commencement of the rise to the pass. So far the gradients are easy, and quite practicable for any sort of laden animal; but much beyond this it would be almost impossible for laden camel to go. The name given to this deserted hamlet was Surkh-Patao. The road, now gradually steepening, continues straight, and is fairly free from obstructions for about another mile, when it turns up a spur to the left in order to reach a high level at some distance short of the pass. It is this portion of the road, zigzagged steeply at the ridge and occasionally carried across beds of slippery limestone rock, that affords the chief obstruction on the whole route.

"From the top of this spur the road is cut out of the soft slopes of detritus at the foot of precipitous limestone cliffs, which mark the watershed on the right of the torrent, now far below the road level. There are steep gradients even on this part of the road, and an evident tendency in places to be carried away by a landslip, but the last mile to the pass itself may be called comparatively easy, and could readily be converted into a very efficient road.

"The height of the Fasak pass is about 10,200 feet above sea level, the rise from the last camp being certainly upwards of 5,000 feet.

"The descent to Chahardar is, on the whole, considerably worse than the ascent, though there is probably no one part of it that would be so distressing to ascend as the zigzags on the spur alluded to. The first half mile or so is very good, down the gentle slope of a smooth grassy valley, through which trickles a small stream. There occurs a narrow gorge with inaccessible rocks on either hand. A good defensive position, but the gorge is short. The track through it is over slippery rocks, and difficult for laden animals. At 2 miles is a steep bit of descent flanking what might almost be termed a series of waterfalls, the bed of the stream is so steep at this point; still it affords good foothold, and is not difficult. Shortly after another gorge is passed, through which the road, though steep, is fairly good. A small patch of cultivation exists here, on the right bank, belonging to the insignificant hamlet of Chashma Maffab. The stream, which is continually crossed and recrossed, is now left to the right as the road runs up to cross the end of a steep spur. At this point there are evidences of a defensive position having been recently occupied, and a sangar, in good preservation, still exists. It is decidedly a strong position. From this point a steep zigzag carries the track down to the stream again, where another tangi or gorge is passed, in which is an exceedingly picturesque little waterfall; past this the track runs over slippery rocks and boulders, and is exceedingly bad going for a few hundred yards, when it

at least 400 feet. It then skirts the slippery side of the hills, but is firm, and free from obstructions for about 400 yards, when there is a final descent to nearly the level of Chahardar, down an extremely steep zigzag cut out of gravelly soil, and consequently affording very insecure foothold. The top of the zigzag is called the Kotal-i-Bargah. At the bottom of it a stream is crossed, which leads up to the Saozak pass. After crossing this stream the present track runs through granite boulders along the edge of the *raghza*, or high flat-topped bank which almost invariably skirts Afghan rivers, for about 200 to 300 yards up-stream; then descending by a bad path to the river level, it crosses by an insecure wooden bridge, and rises again to the opposite *raghza*, and joins on to the Amir's high road from Kabul.

"The length of the march may be estimated at not less than 15 miles and not more than 17, but it is eight hours' hard work for lightly laden mules. Height of Chahardar about 6,600' above sea level." (Holdich.)

"The Kotal-i-Fasak is a saddle connecting two long ridges, both running due east and west. The saddle itself running north and south and in extent 200 yards from ridge to ridge. Crest of ridge to north about 200 feet and of that to south from 300 to 500 feet higher than saddle. From the kotal a little south of east is the snow peak of Bibi Dara, and due south is the snow peak of Ziminak. From the top of the kotal a pathway leads to Beg Shahr, where there is said to be a very good spring." (Drummond.)

#### FATEHABAD

فتح آباد

36-57 66-20 m. One of the eighteen canals which comprise the Hazhda-Nahr. *There is also a village with this name, located about 11 miles northeast of Akcha.*

#### FAZILABAD

فاضل آباد

36-50 66-27 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, distant some 20 miles southeast of Akcha. It has a population of 50 families of Arabs. (A. B. C.) *USG shows the name Faizabad.*

#### FILAWAR

فیلاوار

35-32 64-56 G. A village on both sides of a stream in the Firozkohi country of Mak. There are 40 houses of Sayyids, who speak Persian, not Turki. There is a good deal of cultivation, and the people have large flocks. This place is said to belong nominally to Maimana, and is not considered to be in the Mak district, in that, while Mak is so far independent that it pays no revenue, Filawar gives one sheep per house per annum. From Filawar to the valley of the Mak stream is about a quarter of a mile. (A. B. C.)

\*GAB KAK

گبقاق

36-38 67-19 m. A well located about 18 miles southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.

GADAI KALA

گدی ظمه

36-1 64-42 m. A village in the Namusa subdistrict of Maimana, containing 40 Baluch families. (A. B. C.) *The village is northwest of Pashtun Kot, and about 15 miles south of Ortapa on the Maimana stream.*

\*GADI

گدی (گاری)

36-27 67-55 m. A village on the Samangan stream located about 23 miles southeast of Tashkurghan.

\*GAGRA

گگرا

36-29 67-54 m. A well located about 20 miles southeast of Tashkurghan, about halfway on the road to Aibak.

\*GALAJY

گه جی

36-48 66-45 m. A hamlet located about 10 miles west-northwest of Balkh on the road to Akcha.

\*GALA KUDUK

گه قذوق

36-5 66-43 m. A glen running into the Balkh river in the west of Ak Kupruk. There are also ruins with this name, located about 3 miles west of Ak Kupruk.

GALAMULA

گه ملا (غول ملک)

36-29 65-49 m. A village in the south of the Shibarghan district, situated on the Ab-i-Safed, and inhabited by 30 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Ghul Malek about 10 miles south of Shibarghan.*

\*GALANJAR GALAW

گنجار گلاو

36-28 66-26 m. A well located about 20 miles south-southwest of Imam Sahib, and about 40 miles southwest of Balkh.

\*GALAWAN SAI

گلوانسای

36-1 67-19 m. A village located about 8 miles north of Dara-i-Suf with about 300 inhabitants. Another village with this name is 3 miles to the north.

# GANDA-AB

گنده آب

35-54 64-56. A defile leading through the rocky hills north of the Shirin Tagao, the southern entrance of which is passed at 10 miles east of Maimana on the road leading thence to Belchiragh. It leads to a spring so called, and thence by Ak Bulak to Darzab. Distance about 24 miles. This is a camel road, and is used by people going from Maimana, but is not so good as the main road branching from the Pul-i-Baba Zangi. (Maitland.) *A village with the name Gandabi is located at 35-58 64-59 m.*

# GANDACHAH

گنده چاه

36- 68-. A kotal leading over the watershed between the Tashkurghan and Ghori valleys to the north of Mirza Had Bel. (A. B. C.)

# GANDA CHASHMA

گنده چشمه

35- 67-. A place in the west of the Dara-i-Suf subdistrict, inhabited by 200 families of Nao Amali Turks. (A. B. C.)

# \*GANJIA

گنجیا

35-47 65-53 m. A village on the Sar-i-Pul stream, between Faizabad and Khawal.

# \*GAO DARA

گاوردره

35-47 66-13 G. A village located about 21 miles southwest of Tukzar.

# GAOHAR (KALA)

گاوهار قلعه

35- 65-. A ruined fort and settlement of Firozkohis in the Chaharsada district. In October 1885, Hira Singh found all the people collected in khir-gahs in the neighbourhood of the place, being in fear of their enemies on the other side of the Murghab river. Plenty of room to camp on open plain east of a rocky ravine leading to the river, which is about 3½ miles distant. Water abundant; also grass. No wood in the immediate neighbourhood.

The road down the ravine to the Murghab is said to be difficult for camels, but capable of improvement. The defile of the river is here about 300 feet deep, and perhaps 250 yards across. The sides are rocky cliffs and inaccessible, except in a very few places. Some miles below the gorge the Murghab is much deeper, but about here the high plateaux are thrown back from the river to a considerable distance showing a very irregular line of broken scarps and steep slopes.

South of Gaohar, on the south side of Chaharsada, are ruins on two knolls of a long spur, said to be the remains of palaces. One of these was visible from Bandar over 30 miles off in a straight line. (Hira Sing.)

35—32 64—32 m. A stream which rises north of the Sar-i-Burchao Kotal on the Band-i-Turkistan, runs through the Karai subdistrict, traverses the Dasht-i-Almar, and then debouches into the Kaisar at Kassaba Kala. (*According to recent maps the stream does not debouche into the Kaisar at Kassaba Kala.*)

In the lower part of its course it is known as the Almar stream, and is hereabout usually dry in hot weather, but is most difficult to cross in flood time.

According to Griesbach, who ascended the valley from Almar Bazar to Farud Beg, 17 miles above Painguzar, the road follows the course of the stream, which forms a narrow gorge in the outer range of the Band-i-Turkistan; for about 2 miles it runs nearly due south over the alluvial plain of Almar and between cultivation along its whole course. The north side of the gorge is reached south of Argut, a small mud-built Uzbek village, situated in a kind of bay formed by the precipitous limestone hills of the outer range. The gorge is most picturesque, though there is an entire absence of trees. The road crosses the river several times inside the gorge, but the latter is easily fordable everywhere, with only 1½ to 2 feet of water. In May and June, it is said the stream is flooded and forms on occasions a most dangerous torrent. Many sheep-paths lead over the precipitous heights on each side of the gorge, and there are fine pastures on the heights above; the width of this outer range is about 3 miles.

The broad trough south of the outer range has been widened by the stream into an extensive valley, studded with numerous villages, or rather groups of villages, each with many fruit-gardens and mulberry plantations. The entire valley with the surrounding lower slopes is extensively cultivated. Immediately south of the outer range there is a group of villages, called Yakh Khana, consisting of at least half-a-dozen different settlements, the inhabitants being all Uzbaks; and higher up are about five settlements, known as Pain Guzar. The inhabitants are a mixture of Tajiks and Uzbaks, the latter being in the majority. The scenery is very fine, and in some respects recalls the views in the higher Himalayas.

The road, or rather sheep-track, which leads hence up the valley passes the first 2 miles on the right side of the stream, skirting the slopes of the hills over heavy ground. About 4 miles before reaching the second village of Farud Beg is a large ziyarat in a fine group of trees, called the Khwaja Diwana, which marks the boundary between the lands belonging to Pain Guzar and Farud Beg; and higher up the road crosses the river by a narrow bridge; near it and on the right side of the valley is the first village of Farud Beg. Immediately below it are about 8 to 10 artificial caves or rather chambers, hewn out in a precipice on the right side of the valley. Most of them are partly destroyed by rock slips, and of some only traces are left. Several

the village and bridge of Farud Beg. The latter place is 17 miles from Pain Guzar.

Griesbach halted at Farud Beg, where "during the night it became very cold and heavy snow fell and continued to fall for three days and nights without stopping once. (This was in March.) We were soon some feet deep in snow, whilst the hills around were rendered absolutely impassable. The cold was very intense and was aggravated by scarcity of firewood, although there was no lack of other supplies. I had therefore to give up all idea of attempting an examination of the Khwaja Diwana passes, which lead into the Upper Murghab valley, although I could plainly see the saddle in the range over which the road runs. The path which leads to the Upper Murghab passes up the valley to the third or principal village of Farud Beg, from where the ascent begins; the path is only passable in summer, and though horses can go with difficulty, it is mainly used only by shepherds with their flocks. The track runs up a ravine which descends from the eastern side of the Khwaja Diwana hill, a high, square peak, visible from many points north of the Band-i-Turkistan. Another road, or rather rocky sheep track, runs along the high slopes on the right side of the valley, and crossing the high spur which rises in the main range east of the Khwaja Diwana, descends into the Tailan valley, which communicates with the Murghab drainage by the Tailan pass." (Griesbach.)

#### GAO KISHLAK

گاوشلاق

36-17 67-59 m. A place on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, below Aibak, inhabited by 100 families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Gul Qishlaq.*

#### GAO KUSH

گاوکش

36-1 67-27 G. A village in a dara of the same name, in the Dara-i-Suf district. 70 families of Ziraki Turkis. (A. B. C.) *There is also a pass with this name at the same location. Recent maps show a nomad camp with this name, at 36-11 65-7 m.*

#### GARDAN

گردن

36-2 65-23 m. A village in the Darzab subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 50 families of Toghali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 7 miles north of Darzab.*

#### GARDAN-I-ALI-MARDAN

گردن علی مردان

35- 67-. A place in the east of the Dara-i-Suf district, inhabited by 100 families of Dai Zangi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)



35— 67— A place in the east of the Dara-i-Sur district, containing 200 families of Dai Zangi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

**\*GARMALI**

گرملی

36—27 66—33 m. A hamlet located southwest of Balkh.

**\*GARMIN**

گرمین

36—34 67—17 m. A well located near the Tangi Marmul, about 5 miles northwest of Marmul.

**GAZAK (DASHT-I-)**

گزک دشت

35—15 67—37 m. Elevation 8,400 feet. A lofty plateau between the Saighan and Kahmard valleys. It is about 18 miles long from east to west, and is in place 7 miles broad. There is no permanent water on it.

The passes leading over it are the Charharzangi, Dandan Shikan, and Maidanak. (A. B. C.)

**GHABAR (DASHT-I-)**

غبار دشت

35— 67—. A favourite summer grazing place in the southeast of Doab, on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush. (Peacocke.)

**GHALBELA Or GHALBULA**

غالبه

35—59 64—27 m. Elevation 1,450 feet (about). The ruins of an old fort and large village in the Maimana district, situated in the Kaisar valley, 10 miles below Tash Guzar.

It has been a fairly large place of 200 families, but was permanently ruined by Turkomans 18 years ago, and has since lain deserted. There are some large mulberry trees about the village and the traces of extensive cultivation. The Ak Mazar ziyarat lies close to the Kaisar, at the junction of the Yanga Khwaja valley.

At Ghalbela there is a broad gap in the low hills on the south side of the Kaisar valley, and four large valleys unite and join the former, viz:— The Yanga Khwaja valley. The Badbaz Kuduk valley, running down from Khwaja Usman. The Almar valley (the western branch). The Narin and Kaftar Khana valley.

Excellent roads run up each of these broad valleys. There is water in the Narin, Badbaz Kuduk, and Almar Tagaos, which join the Kaisar in two deep, reedy gullies. The road to Kassaba Kala crosses these two gullies—the one at Ghalbela, the other about one mile further on. Their beds are muddy and marshy, but both can be easily crossed at all times.

Above Ghalbela two main valleys join from the chol on north, viz., the Ak

Kotal for Besh Dara and Unsakis, both of which places, as well as the heads of the Alamli and Zangi valleys, were formerly well-populated by shepherd kishlaks. A little short of Kassaba Kala the Shor Tamchah joins on the north. It is a smaller valley, and a track leads up it to Hunk, the name given to a table-topped eminence on the Bel Parandaz, which forms a noticeable landmark. A road leads down from Hunk on the north to the Ganda Bulak and Kara Bulak Shors in the Nurish basin. (Peacocke.)

GHALLA KUDUK (GALA)

گله قدوق

36-5 66-42 m. A kishlak near some wells in the Ikram Sai ravine about 6 miles from Ak Kupruk. (A. B. C.)

\*GHANDAKI

غندکی

36-38 67-20 m. A village located about 15 miles east-southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.

\*GHARJI

غرجی

35-26 65-4 m. A village located on a branch of the Murghab stream, about 3 miles east of Hashtomin.

GHARMI

غرمی

36-32 67-16. A low kotal crossed by the lower road from Shadian to Malmul—see "Rejang." It is not practicable, but camels can get over it in dry weather. The numerous and rather steep ascents and descents would be very trying to heavily laden animals. (Maitland.) *A few miles north of the pass is a well called Garmin.*

\*GHAR SANG

غار سنگ

36-1 68-4 m. A village on the Khulm stream, about 23 miles south of Aibak.

\*GHAZIABAD-I-BALA

غازی آبار

36-44 67-46 m. A village located about 5 miles northeast of Tashkurghan. Ghaziabad-i-Pain is located about 2 miles further northeast, at 36-45 67-47 m.

GHAZIMARD

غازی مرد

35-58 68-2 m. A wide part of the Tashkurghan valley below Khuram. (A. B. C.)

GHAZNIGAK

غزنی گک

36-32 67-49 m. A small subdistrict in the southeast corner of the dis-

## GHAZNIGAK

غزنی گک

36—32 67—49 m. A village in the Ghaznigak subdistrict, situated in a plain of the same name, distant 16 miles from Tashkurghan. At about 21 miles north of Aibak the Tashkurghan road enters this plain, and the Tashkurghan river enters it near the same point, coming through a trough in the low hills. In this valley appears to be a village called Daulatabad, but it is not visible from the road. The plain is surrounded to east, north, and west by high and steep rocky hills, hardly, if at all, accessible. There is, however, a path over those on the right by the Kopak Kotal to Angarik, a place about 12 miles east of Tashkurghan.

The road over the plain is level and good, but soft, and would be difficult in wet weather. The plain is over 2 miles wide and quite flat. The soil is arable, and the camel grazing is excellent up to the end of November.

On the east side of the plain, only a few hundred yards to the right, is Sangar Khel, the southwest end of Ghaznigak. The latter is a straggling place, half a mile long, or more. It has a few orchards, and lies along the foot of the hills bounding the valley, which now approach the road. The stream flows in an extremely narrow channel, a mere ditch to look at, but it is deep. Good ground for encampment about here, and ample room.

The Takazar mountain, which flanks the defiles between Ghaznigak and Tashkurghan, and towers over the great Turkistan plain, trends eastward, leaving a wide valley between it itself and the northern spurs of the Aftab Rui. This flat, open space is known as the Dasht-i-Ala Shah, and the valley as Biasaghmas. (A. B. C.)

Ishak Khan was defeated at Ghaznigak on 27th September 1888 by the forces of Amir Abdul Rahman. (See Introduction, page 35.)

## GHILZAI (KALA-I)

غلزای قلعه

A village in the Hazhda-Nahr district, situated on the Nahr-i-Sharsharak, and containing 120 Ghilzai families. (A. B. C.)

## GHORA

غوره (غوری)

35—36 64—10 m. A village in the Kaisar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 80 families. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Ghori, about 12 miles southwest of Kaisar.*

## GHORAO

غوراو

35—12 67—44. A village in the Saighan district, inhabited by 80 Hazaras families. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Ghorabchi.*

**GHORISTAN**

غورستان

35— 68—. A large ravine which enters the valley of the Tashkurghan river from the north in the Khuram subdistrict. (A. B. C.)

**\*GHULAMJAN**

غلام جان

36—48 66—53 m. A village located about 4 miles north of Balkh, northeast of the road to Keleft.

**\*GHULBIAN**

غولبيان

35—44 65—21 m. A village on a stream, running into the Dara-i-Chashma-i-Khwab, about 3 miles east of Dehmiran.

**GILMBAF**

گليم باف

35—39 64—55 G. A collection of small villages in the Maimana subdistrict. Their names are:— Dahan-i-Dara Bala, Dahana-i-Dara Pain, Kham-i-Siah, Dowazda, Aimak Sewak, and Chahak, and they collectively contain 140 houses of Tajiks. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

**GIRDAB**

گرداب

35—11 68—22. A ruined castle on top of a rock, and a village on the right bank of the Surkhab in the Doab district, about 10 miles below Dara Ishpishta. Just below Girdab there is a wooden bridge over the river at the junction of the stream flowing out of the Margh valley. The Nallak Dara also joins the main valley here on the left, and a bad track, impracticable for laden pack animals, leads up it by Dukoh to Surkh Kala, whence it continues by the Shamsheuddin Tagao to Doab-i-Shah Pasand. (Peacocke.)

**GIRDANI TALASH KHAN**

گردنی تلاش خان

35—56 64—48. A low kotal on a spur, distant 700 yards northeast of the walls of Maimana. The spur has a command over the wall of some 300 feet. (A. B. C.)

**\*GIRO**

گیرو

36—25 67—9 m. A well located about 5 miles east of Tandorak, south of Mazar-i-Sharif.

**GOJWA**

گجوا

35—55 66—21 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Khwaja Tagao west of Tukzar, and inhabited by 35 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Gojba.*

35-55 65-3. A kotal crossed between Katakala and Pul-i-Baba Zangi, 5 miles east of the former place. Here the valley in which the road lies bends sharp left, and then right, and the road crosses a spur, cutting off the angle made by these two turns. This is known as the Kok, or Gok, Kotal. Ascent and descent both easy for pack animals, though rather steep near the top. The descent is naturally the greatest, being 350 or 400 yards in length, with a fall of about 170 feet.

Several ravines enter the valley opposite the Kok Kotal spur, and from the look of the hills, which are undulating and grassy on the top, it would seem as if they might be easily followed all the way from here to Belchiragh. (Maitland.)

#### GOK Or GOK TIMUR

گوك تيمور

36-19 65-1 G. A village in the Maimana district, situated near the Shirin Tagao, and said to be from 30 to 35 miles from Daulatabad, but it can hardly be so much.

It is in a narrow valley or hollow at the foot of high rocky hills, and contains 80 houses of Barluch Kazakli Uzbaks, and the people own large flocks. At the time when visited by Amir Khan and Shahzada Taimus, there were Jew traders from Maimana buying black lamb skins for the Russian market. They were giving 8 tangas for the best skins, and seemed to have bought from 700 to 1,000 altogether. The people here drink rain water collected in kaks about quarter of a mile off. There are wells, but the water is brackish, and is drunk only by animals.

On the Daulatabad road there is water in one place, Sabz Kala or some such name. The road is not good in some places at first, afterwards it is very easy. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

#### GOKLAN Or OGLAM Or OWGHLAN

گگلان ( اوغلان )

36-24 66-54 m. A village in the Band-i-Amir valley, between Boinkara and Paikam Dara. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Quland.*

#### \*GONGOR

گنگور

36-18 66-15 m. A village in the Gongor Dara, about 15 miles northeast of Boghawi. There are three other places with this name located 2 miles northwest, and about 5 and 7 miles north. Recent maps spell the name of the dara Congor, but this may be a typographical error.

#### GORDARA

گورداره

35-26 67-13 G. A kotal on the Kamarzard range crossed by an important cross road between Sar-i-Pul in Kahmard and the Walishan glen. The kotal is so called from a ravine of the same name running westwards from it

GORKAB

گورکاب

36—1 66—14 m. A village in Tukzar subdivision of the Sangcharak district, situated in the Saozma Tagao, and inhabited by 130 families of Tajiks and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 5 miles south of Surma Kala.*

GULBIAN

گلبیان

35—44 65—21 m. A village in Gurziwan said to contain 30 houses. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Ghulbian southeast of Belchiragh.*

\*GUL BULAK

گل بولاق

36—22 66—21 m. A village located about 40 miles south-southeast of Akcha in a glen with the name Gul Bulak Sai.

\*GULGOWA TOKAI (GULGUN TUGHAI)

گلگوا توکی (گلگون تویی)

36—34 65—50 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Siah, about 7 miles southeast of Shibarghan.

\*GUL-I-KAH

گل کاه

36—46 66—42 m. A village located about 10 miles west of Balkh and south of the road to Akcha.

GUL KHARAK

گل خارک

A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, inhabited by 100 families of Behsud Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

\*GUL KISHLAK

گل قشلاق

36—16 67—59 m. A village on the road from Tashkurghan to Aibak, about 1 mile from the latter. Another place with this name is located about 8 miles northwest of Sar-i-Pul, near the road from Sar-i-Pul to Shibarghan.

\*GUNDAN

گندن

36—46 66—56 m. A village located about 3 miles northeast of Balkh.

GUNESH

گونش

A township in the Shor Tapa district. This name is also applied to one of the original taifas of the Arsaris.

\*GUR BULAK

گور بولاق

36—2 66—27 m. A village on the Jifan stream, about 4 miles southeast of Arab Bai.

36-1 66-14 m. A village located about 15 miles northwest of Sang-charak. Another place with this name, also spelled Gorg Ab Khurd, is 1 mile further north.

\*GURGI TAPA

گرگ تپه

36-45 66-38 m. A village located about 16 miles west of Balkh and about 2 miles north of the Balkh stream. Another village with this name is located 7 miles northwest of Balkh, at 36-52 66-54 m.

GUR-I-MAR

گور مار

36-43 67-15 m. Elevation 1,050 feet. A large, straggling village on the north of the Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif road, distant 8 miles east from the latter town. It has a population of 120 Afghan families, and it is watered by a branch of the Nahr-i-Shahi.

Right opposite Gurimar, i. e., rather east of south, is the mouth of the Malmul Tangi, east of which is a ravine. A road goes up the latter to the Kamala Kashan Kotal and so to Pir Nakchir. (A. B. C.)

\*GUR-I-MURAD

گور مراد

36-36 67-24 m. A hamlet located about 20 miles east-southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.

\*GURJAK

گرچک

36-47 66-30 m. A village located about 23 miles west of Balkh on the Balkh stream and south of the road from Balkh to Akcha.

GURZAD

گورزاد (گورزاد)

36-10 64-52 M. *A village and the lower division of the Shirin Tagao district of Maimana (see page 391.) Another village with this name is about 2 miles west.*

GURZAN

گورزان

35- 64-. A village in the Mak district, 11 miles south of Tailan in the Maimana district. It has about 35 houses of Sayyids. There is but little cultivation in the neighbourhood, but the people own large flocks. (Amir Khan, Shahzada, Taimus.)

GURZIWAN

گورزیوان

35-36 65-36 m. *A village and a district of the administrative division of Sar-i-Pul, lying south of Darzab and southeast of Maimana.*  
The Gurziwan or Gulbian Tagao descends west to Deh Miran, where it joins the Yakh Dara, the joint stream being known as the Ab-i-Gurziwan. This



village to Khawai in the Astarab valley.

Gurziwan is traversed by one of the most important of the routes leading southward from Maimana to the neighbourhood of Daulatyar. This route is probably more difficult between the Hari Rud and the Murghab than the accounts imply, but from Maimana to Kala Gaohar in Chaharsada it is certainly a good mule road. It is of course closed by snow for several months in the year, and would hardly be practicable for troops between November and April, inclusive. From Deh Miran there is a road southeast to Faoghan joining the road from Sar-i-Pul up the Astarab glen to Daulatyar by Chiras. (A. B. C.)

#### GURZIWANI

گرزیوانی

35— 64—. A village in the Tailan glen, in the Maimana district, containing 70 families of Gurziwani Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### HABASH

حباش

35—56 68—1 m. A village of 50 houses in the Khuram district, about one mile north of Deh Asil, the principal village of Khuram. (Maitland.) *Another village with this name, now called Rui, is located at 35—47 67—52 m.*

#### HABASH (PUL-I)

پل حباش

36—41 67—4. A wooden bridge over the Shahi Nahr canal on the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road 3 miles from the latter place; not capable of bearing field guns.

#### HABASH HAZARAS See RUI

هزاره حباش

#### HACHA See BAIGHAZI

#### HAFTADADARAN

هفتاداران

35—15 67—37. A glen which descends in a northeasterly direction from the foot of the Maidanak Kotal to the Kahmard valley which it enters near Shashburja. The upper portion of the glen is known as the Unari basin which contracts lower down into the Ushtar Khawal gorge. This opens out again into the Haftadadaran glen proper. The route over the Maidanak Kotal descends into the basin just above the gorge which it then follows for about half-a-mile. It then ascends a spur on the left and runs along the slopes of the hills finally descending and crossing the mouth of the glen to Shashburja. The hills to the right (southeast) of the gorge are crossed by a path which ascends by the Ushtar Khawal Kotal to the Dasht-i-Gazak. (A. B. C.)

Said to be a very high and steep kotal over the main range separating the Band-i-Amir and Sar-i-Pul rivers. According to another informant it is said to cross the watershed between the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir and the Murghab but this seems hardly possible, though not far south of the kotal the drainage from the west side of the watershed certainly does go to the Murghab. The greater part of the ascent on the south side is a zigzag path, as the name Haftad Girdish, or pass of seventy windings, implies; but the last piece is said to be a straight stiff ascent. The descent on the north side is to a ravine known as the Pai Duldul. (A. B. C.)

\*HAIATAN

حياتان

36–59 66–45 m. A village in the Daulatabad, Balkh. The name is also spelled Hayatan.

HAIBAK Also see AIBAK .

آيبك (هييك)

36–12 68–1 m. An administrative division in the east of the province. It is bounded north by Ghaznigak and Pir Nakchir; east by the Badakhshan districts of Baghlan and Ghorī; south and west by Rui and Dara-i-Suf. It is subdivided as follows:—

I. Khuram II. Sari-i-Bagh III. Aibak (or Haibak)

The elevation of the district varies from 5,540 feet at Deh Asil to 3,015 at Dalkhaki. Aibak itself is 3,510 feet and Robat is about 3,300 feet.

Extract from Major Maitland's diary (1886):—

I.—Khuram

(Belongs to the Haibak district, but pays no revenue.)

“The following is a list of the villages in Khuram, with population, etc.—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Kulur	Tajiks	40
	Hazaras (Sad Marda)	6
Deh Asil	Tajiks	45
Habash	*	50
Abdul Malik		30
Ghazi Marg		35
	Total (say)	206

“The word ‘khuram’ is said to be equivalent to ‘khush,’ signifying ‘the pleasant, or happy, place.’

“Ishan (Sayyid) Mirza Rahmatulla is the chief man of the district. He is

\* (Entered as Tajiks, but no doubt they are from Rui.)

Khwaja Badeh Sahib, came from that place, and the story goes that, when setting out on his travels, his father gave him a staff, telling him to plant it wherever he stopped, and to remain at the place where it budded. The staff stuck in the ground, took root and budded at Khuram, and has now become a large tree (beneath which is the grave of Khwaja Badeh?). At that time there were only half-a-dozen families of Tajiks in the place. The descendants of Khwaja Badeh have remained in Khuram ever since, that is about 400 years. Until some 30 years ago this little district belonged to Khulm, and paid revenue to the Khans of that place.

"When Ghulam Haidar Khan, son of Dost Muhammad, conquered Afghan Turkistan in 1853, he gave Khuram to Khalifa Darul Aman, fourteenth in descent from Badeh Sahib, in 'inam,' and since that time the inhabitants have become very prosperous. Mirza Baba Khan, the principal religious man of Mazar-i-Sharif, is a son or nephew of Darul Aman, and is said to have a hundred thousand disciples. The present Ishan is third in descent from Darul Aman, and is also a very saintly personage. He lives at Deh Asil which is named after his grandfather. The Ishan takes the fourth share of the produce and 20 tangas on every 100 head of sheep or goats, but pays no revenue.

"The people own large flocks. There are 13 *ramah* containing 10,700 head; also about a pair of bullocks to each family (say, 400), and 100 mares. There are no camels.

"Produce.—The valley itself, being a mass of orchards, produces a good deal of fruit for its size, but very little corn. The grains cultivated on the *abi* lands in the valley are wheat, barley, and *arzan* (millet). There is no rice. On the high plateaux on either side of the valley there is *daima* cultivation of wheat and barley. The Khuram lands, on the west side of the valley, extend from Khwaja Buzurg, west of Khwaja Haiatan, northward to Zao Katam on the other side from the Dasht-i-Minar to Mangak. *Abi* crops are said to be sown in October, and reaped in April or May. The amount of supplies procurable is very small: only about 40 maunds of wheat and the same of barley can, it is said, be counted on. Probably, however, more than that could be collected in the course of time, and garden produce is doubtless plentiful in season. Dara Yusuf can also be drawn on for supplies, if necessary. Considerable quantities of grain could be brought from thence on bullocks and yabus in a few days.

## II.—Sar-i-Bagh

"The Following is a list of the villages in this subdistrict, with population, etc.:—

Villages	Inhabitants All Tajiks	Families
Langar		80
Deh Kalan of Chahar Asia		30

Khidrian	All Tajiks	25
Chahar Sang		15
Kundai Kalan		10
Deh-i-Nao		20
Darum-i-Zao (This appears to be the same place as Abi-Kol.)		30
	Total	<hr/> 210

"There is no chief of this district. Each Arbab collects the revenue from his own village. Mirza Sufi is the most important man. He is said to be a personal friend of Amir Abdul Rahman, with whom he was in exile. Mirza Sufi was at Kabul in November 1885, and his brother Mirza Sharif looked after his villages.

"Revenue.—Government takes a third share of the produce. (This is probably on *abi* lands only. Much less is usually taken to *daima*). The *zakat* is 11 Kabuli rupees on every 100 head of sheep. The *daima* lands on the plateaux extend from Ak Kamar to Koh-i-Bast on the west, and from Dodar to Shorkal on the east.

"Produce.—Produce and supplies much the same as at Khuram. Dara Yusuf would have to be drawn on for any large amount.

"A few miles east of Sar-i-Bagh, in a glen on the plateau, is the village of Baba Kambar, or Hazrat-i-Kambar, which contains about 50 families of Tajiks. There are orchards and a good deal of cultivation, both *abi* and *daima*. Wheat, barley and *makai* (Indian corn) are raised; also lucerne. The people live mostly in khirgahs, and own many sheep. They pay revenue, but a fourth or fifth of the amount is returned to them on account of the *ziyarat*. It is said that some 600 or 700 families of Kangli Uzbaks pasture in the Baba Kambar country. They are semi-nomads owning large flocks, and also raising crops in the Shorab Tagao and elsewhere.

### III.—Haibak

"The following is a list of villages in the Haibak district, with population, etc.:—

"Haibak is considered to commence at Khak-i-Safed, above the 'Ab-i-Lam-lam' defile. It is about 10 miles up-stream from the fort. It extends north to Kush Bara and the Hazrat Sultan bridge.

"The villages above Haibak fort and bazar are:—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Chinaraka	Jagatai Tajiks	70
Sari-Kunda		
Pas-i-Kunda		

Naju	50
Hakan	20
Zindan (several villages)	100

“Haibak itself contains about 180 families of mixed population, but mostly Tajiks. This is inclusive of some 20 families of Hindus, but exclusive of the garrison of 200 khasadars. The small village of Ahingar is included in Haibak.

“Below Haibak, on the left bank of the river, are:—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Sinjitak Kalan	Kata Ali Uzbaks	100
Sinjitak Khurd	Daolatzai Afghans	30
Tash Tapa	Kata Ali Uzbaks	50
Khwaja Ismail	Kata Ali Uzbaks	150
Chamgarhi	Shinwari Afghans	50
Tal Kishlak	Kata Ali Uzbaks	100
Kishlak-i-Ustad	Kata Ali Uzbaks	
Kushtigarman (or Kushasia)	Tajiks	40
Kohna Haibak and Sev Kala	Kata Ali Uzbaks and Tajiks	150
Kishlak-i-Sartip	Uzbaks and Tajiks	100
Jui Zindan	Uzbaks and Tajiks	
Gao Kishlak	Kata Ali Uzbaks	100
Mingtash	Kata Ali Uzbaks	80
Choghai	Kata Ali Uzbaks	100

“Below Haibak, on the right bank of the river, are:—

Ak Mazar	Shinwari Afghans (Wardaks?)	50
Zorabi	Kata Ali Uzbaks	100
Ainachi (Ainah-i-Chah?), or Karwan Sarai	Kata Ali Uzbaks	200
Kanjugha	Kata Ali Uzbaks	70
Kishlak-i-Khoja	Kata Ali Uzbaks	40
Larghan	Kata Ali Uzbaks	30
Dalkhaki	Jagatai Tajiks	120
Kush Bara	Larkhabi Tajiks	100
Kishlak Kuchi Nal	Hazaras*	130
Total		2,130

\* (These have no land; they are sheep-owners, and work for others.)

The village itself is small, but in the neighbourhood are some 50 families of Saighanchi Hazaras living in khirgahs. The place belongs to Mir Badal Beg of Saighan and Kamard, and his son Abdul Rahim Beg lives there.

"In the country west of the Haibak valley, there are about 150 families of semi-nomad Uzbaks, who have khirgah villages at Orlamish, Kara Agach, and elsewhere. There is *daima* land at these places, and the people raise enough grain for their own wants in most years. They are said to own 30,000 head of sheep, and 3,000 horses of sorts, mostly small brood-mares. These Uzbaks come down to the Haibak valley, and even to the plain of Turkistan in winter, as do the semi-nomads of the Baba Kambar and Shorab country to the southeast, (see Sar-i-Bagh).

"Besides the above, there are generally a number of 'Arab' nomads in the Haibak district. They move, according to the season, between the plain of Turkistan and the Kara Kotal range, but their head-quarters are considered to be about Ajrim and Rahmatabad, to the northeast of Haibak. They cultivate very little, if at all, and appear to pay no revenue. Their language is Persian.

"The total fixed population of the Haibak district, including Sar-i-Bagh and Khuram, is about 2,500 families, of whom nearly 1,300 families are Uzbaks, 1,100 Tajiks, while the small remainder are Afghans. The semi-nomad Uzbek population may be assumed to be about 500 families, to which must be added nearly 200 families of Hazaras. The number of Arab nomads cannot be estimated, and is not of any practical importance. Altogether there must be on an average about 3,500 families, not less than 14,000 souls in the district.

"Uzbek population commences in the Haibak district, throughout which and Tashkurghan it is mixed in nearly equal proportion with Tajiks.

"The district furnishes a permanent levy of 225 sowars. Of these 150 are at Kabul, the remaining 75 carry the post. Sartip Kurban Beg, of Jui Zindan, commands the whole. He gets 300 tangas and 150 maunds of grain Haibaki. There are also three Mingbashis: they appear to receive 100 tangas and 50 maunds of grain each. Sowars receive 55 tangas yearly, and 20 maunds (Haibaki) in kind.

"The Hakim resides in the fort, which is said to have been rebuilt, particularly the residential part, by Naib Muhammad Alam. He also built the *chaoni*, and all the bridges. The former was in want of repair in 1885–86.

"Produce and Supplies.—The crops grown on irrigated land are wheat, barley, *arzan* (millet), *jowar*, mash (*dhal*), mung, (*dhal*), and *makai* (Indian-corn). The total produce of all kinds, in average years, is said to be 70,000 British maunds. On *daima* land only wheat and barley can be cultivated. The quantities raised of each are about equal, and amount together to about one-fourth of the *abi* crops, or 14,500 maunds. The total amount of wheat raised yearly may

maunds.

"The number of sheep and goats in the district (mostly sheep) is estimated at 90,000. Horses, that is *yabus*, not including brood-mares and young stock, 2,000. Bullocks and donkeys 8,000. At one village (Zorabi) are 10 or 12 camels, and there are no others in Haibak. But these animals become plentiful in the Tashkurghan district.

"It is said that about 5,000 maunds of grain, taking barley and *jowar* together, are brought into Haibak Bazar for sale, monthly. Also, on an average, about 50 horses (*yabus*) and 400 sheep. Fruit is abundant in Haibak in season, also carrots and melons. Other garden stuff in small quantities. Some lucerne is cultivated.

"If the above is correct, it may be assumed that 3,500 men with 150 horses, or 300 mules and ponies, can be fed from local resources all the year round. In 1885–86 the officials of Haibak said they could easily collect supplies for a Kabul cavalry regiment for one month. (A Kabul regiment consists of 400 men, 100 followers, with 400 horses and 100 *yabus*.)

"Locusts do a great deal of damage at Haibak, as in other parts of Afghanistan. But there are long periods when no locusts appear. There were locusts every year from 1880 to 1886, and consequently but little wheat grown in those years. The people sow barley when locusts are expected, and cut it for forage when the flights appear, which is generally in May. The barley grows again and is harvested about the 1st October. Wheat cannot be so treated, as it ripens later. The locusts perish in August, and the autumn crops escape. Fruit does not suffer so much as grain; for the locusts do not attack trees to any great extent, unless they are in unusual numbers.

"Revenue.—The value of the revenue of Haibak, cash and kind together, is said to be about 120,000 tangas yearly (40,000 Kabuli rupees of 13 annas each). (Ibrahim Khan gives the revenue of Haibak at 160,000 tanga in cash, equal to 50,000 Kabuli rupees, and 24,000 maunds of grain: value 20,000 Kabuli rupees. The revenue may have amounted to this before the locusts came, but Ibrahim Khan is generally an untrustworthy authority. Maitland.) The land revenue (*ushar*) appears to be *sehkot*, or a third share of the (gross?) produce, at least on *abi* lands. *Lalmi* is generally rated at  $\frac{1}{10}$  or  $\frac{1}{11}$ . *Zakat*, etc., as usual. The tax on sales in the bazar is 1 *pul* (pice) on every ordinary transaction. On sales of grain it is 1 *pul* on every 71 *seers* (Haibaki?) that change hands. On sales of sheep, 1 *pul* on every head. On every horse sold 1 *tanga* (20 *pul*); on every donkey, half a *tanga* (10 *pul*).

"Weights, Measures, and Money.—As far as Haibak, Kabul weights and money are in common use. In Turkistan, however, they are different, and the weights vary greatly in different parts of the country; also in some cases for different articles, or classes of merchandize.



10 British *seers* = 1 Haibak *seer*.

8 Haibak *seers* = 1 Haibak *man* = 3 British *maunds*.

Accounts in Turkistan are kept in *tangas*.

20 *pul* = 1 *tanga*

3 *tangas* = 1 Kabuli rupee = \*13 annas British Indian money.

"Krans, if minted at Herat, are taken at the rate of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *tangas* each, or 2 to the Kabuli rupee. (Now, 1907, only worth about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  annas British Indian money.)

"N. B.—Baha-ud-din Khan, in his report on the population and resources of Turkistan, estimates them as under:—

Inhabitants (fixed)	3,152 families
Cultivated land	284 <i>kulbahs</i> (plough lands)
Produce ( <i>abi</i> cultivation?)	68,160 maunds, British.

"This nearly accords with the above statistics."

The climate of Haibak is considered by the Afghans to be the best in Turkistan. They compare it to that of Kabul, but it is said to be more equable, cooler in summer, and warmer in winter. There is a good deal of rain in spring. And as a rule, it ceases entirely 30 or 40 days after the Naoroz, that is, at the end of April. The harvest is three months after Naoroz; therefore about 15th to 20th June for *abi* land, and for *lalmi* a fortnight later. The *abi* is sown in October, and the *lalmi* in spring, as soon after the snow melting as the ground can be ready. Besides the ordinary harvest, *makai*, *jowar*, and *dhal* are raised as an autumn crop. (A. B. C.)

HAIBAK Also see AIBAK

آيبك (هييك)

36–12 68–1 m. Elevation 3,510 feet. A small town with a fort on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, 245 miles from Kabul, via Bamian. (Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif). It had a population of about 180 families, in 1886.

The bazar contains about 80 shops:—

Hindu dealers	20	Shoe sellers	5
Cloth dealers	10	Blacksmiths	5
Grain and flour dealers	15	Butchers	5
Leather workers	10		

Total 70

In addition to the above seventy shops, the bazar contains 10 shops of various kinds, which are only open on market days. These are two a week. The town is situated near the south end of a valley through which the Tashkurghan stream runs. The width of the actual valley at Haibak (Aibak) itself is probably about a mile. Lower down it expands to a width of several

to the foot hills and gently stony slopes. It is difficult to define the total length of the valley, but beyond it, and completely shutting out the plain of Afghan Turkistan are high hills, rising in places into sharp and lofty peaks. These form a complete screen, dividing the plain region from that of the mountains.

East of Haibak, on the south side of the high Aftab Rui hill, a sort of valley runs eastward. It is said to be called Akhlar. By this is the road to the Ghorī plain, etc. West of the town is a notable hill, the Takht-i-Rustam.

The fort crowns and covers the top of a low hill south of the town. The inner fort on the highest (north) end of the hill is in good repair. All the walls are high, and have the usual towers; but they looked thin and weak. The fort is commanded to some extent by low hills to the east, and also by a spur on the south. It might, however, be converted into a fairly strong post. A garrison of about two battalions could be easily accommodated, but one would probably suffice to hold the place if remodelled. The little town, clustering at the northeast base of the hill, affords cover up to the foot of the slope, and its enclosures stretch a long way down the stream.

South of the fort the river is crossed by a bridge. The bridge should be passed and immediately afterwards a turn made to the right, along the road coming from Ghorī, which passes north of the *chaoni*. The latter is on the right bank, a little below the bridge, and was almost in ruins in 1886, being then occupied by a few khasadars. (Maitland.)

Several important routes pass through or meet at Haibak. These are:—

Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif. The main route mentioned above from Kabul to the Turkistan Province.

Charikar to Haibak, via the Chahardar Pass, Surkhab valley and Ghorī, the most direct route to Turkistan, but more difficult.

Dahana in Ghorī to Haibak via Baba Kambar. This in conjunction forms an alternative route to the Surkhab valley. It is shorter but more difficult.

Haibak to Sar Asia (12 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif).

#### \*HAIDAR

حیدر

35—50 67—15 G. A place located about 3 miles south of Kala Sarkari in the Dara-i-Suf district.

#### HAIDARA See ISFI MAIDAN

حیدرہ

#### HAIDARABAD

حیدرآباد

35—55 66—14 m. A village 3 miles southeast of Akcha, situated on the Nahr-i-Sayyidabad, and containing 70 Arab families. (A. B. C.)

35— 66—. A village probably in the Akcha district, situated on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, and inhabited by 100 Arab families. (A. B. C.)

\*HAIDAR FARADI

حیدر فرادی

36—39 66—54 G. A kala located about 12 miles south of Balkh.

\*HAJI

حاجی

36—10 65—36 m. A village located west of Sar-i-Pul in the glen of the same name.

\*HAJI ABDULLAH

حاجی عبدالله

36—31 66—28 m. A hamlet located about 15 miles southwest of Imam Sahib.

\*HAJI MUHAMMAD HUSAIN

حاجی محمد حسین

36—6 66—15 m. A village on the Shor Aba stream, south of the road from Sar-i-Pul to Sangcharak.

\*HAJI NAZAR

حاجی نظر

36—16 65—53 m. A village near the Daria-i-Siah and Behsud village, about 7 miles northwest of Sar-i-Pul.

HAJIR

حاجر (اجر)

35—22 67—29. A village, with two forts and many orchards, in the upper part of the Kahmard valley, containing together 100 families of Tajiks. *This may be identical with Ajar on recent maps.*

About 5 miles above Shashburja the Kahmard valley narrows to a gorge, walled in by very lofty rocks, and then forks.

The left-hand branch, looking up, is the Hajir glen through which the main stream comes. The other running north is Hazar Meshi, which gives access to the Loranj, or Loring glen. The name Hajir appears to be properly applied to a number of caves in the defile so called. That is the place, said Maitland's guide, where we go when we are *yagi*. The caves are a strong place of refuge. A story is told of the people having held the Hajir caves against Abdul Kudus Khan, and killed 61 of his men. He sent a detachment round and turned them out after a time.

The defile widens into a narrow valley, which at Hajir village (8½ miles) is 300 yards wide, and cultivated. (Maitland.)

\*HAJI SAI

حاجی سائی

36—30 65—46 m. A glen which runs into the Daria-i-Safid at Seh Sham-bah.

36-12 68-4 G. A village on the right bank of the Tashkurghan river about 3 miles above Aibak. (A. B. C.)

هكن

#### HAKAN

36-12 68-5 G. An easy kotal crossed by the Dahana-Aibak road. About 5 miles from the latter place.

#### HAOZ-I-BABAR

حوض بابر

35-50 67-29 G. A pass *about 18 miles southeast of Kala Sarkari*, over the watershed which marks the boundary between the Rui and Dara-i-Suf districts. It is crossed by a road which forms an important lateral communication between the Tashkurghan and Band-i-Amir river routes. On the whole the road is good and much less hilly than that from the Kara Kotal, which it joins at Chahar Aolia.

From Khwaja Sabur, a village 11 miles west of Rui fort, there is an almost imperceptible ascent to a watershed at 3 miles. Here is Chahar Chashma, four ponds fed by a stream from the hills on the right.

There is now a very easy descent down a hollow for a mile (4 miles), when the hollow becomes a defile with rocky perpendicular sides, some 50 or 60 feet in height. The breadth of the defile varies from 10 or 30 feet. The road is stony, but practicable for camels. The defile is, however, impassable by guns.

From 5 to 5½ miles the defile is from 10 to 15 feet wide, and the road is very good and smooth. The scarped sides are now replaced by steep broken rocks, accessible in a few places.

The defile is generally about 30 yards wide, though sometimes only 10 yards, with cliffs as at first. At 9¾ miles a road branches to the left to Koh-i-Ajram, ascending that hill by a steep but not rocky path. It is used only by shepherds. From here to 11¾ miles the defile is 50 yards wide, and the enclosing rocks are broken and intermittent.

At 11½ miles the ravine comes to an end, and the road crosses a very small ridge. The ascent is only about 30 yards long and easy. This is the Kotal-i-Haoz.

The drainage of this very remarkable ravine, known as Tangi Haoz, or Shabashik, runs to nowhere. The people say that in spring the water simply collects (hence the name of the place), and fills the defile, so that it becomes at times impassable. In summer the water sinks, and after a time disappears.

From the kotal there is an easy descent by a good road for a mile and a half (13¾ miles) into another hollow, which the road follows to Chahar Aolia, distant about 11 miles. The width of this hollow, 1½ miles from the Kotal-i-Haoz, is from 20 to 30 yards, and the road is very smooth and good all the way. (A. B. C.)

**HARUN**

هارون

A village in the Hazhda-Nahar on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak. 40 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

**HARUN**

هارون

A village in the Akcha district, situated on the Nahar-i-Sayyidabad, and inhabited by 110 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

**HASANABAD**

حسن آباد

36-47 65-52 m. A village of 50 Arab families, situated on the Ab-i-Siah about 10 miles northeast of Shibarghan. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Hasanabad Naw.*

**\*HASAN BULAK**

حسن بولاق

36-5 64-41 m. A village located about 7 miles south of Ortepa on the Maimana stream.

**HASANI**

حسنی

35-44 67-16 m. A village 11 miles south of Kala Sarkari in Dara-i-Suf. 70 houses of Hazaras. (Amir Khan.)  
(For Hasani Tangi, see "Dara-i-Suf.")

**\*HASAN KHEYL**

حسن خیل

36-51 66-53 m. A village located about 8 miles of Balkh.

**\*HASHIMABAD**

هاشم آباد

36-58 66-53 m. A village located about 5 miles southeast of Daulatabad and about 17 miles north of Balkh.

**\*HASHTOMIN**

هشتمین

35-26 65-1 m. A village located about 16 miles southeast of Sar Haoz on a branch of the Murghab stream.

**\*HAZARA CHAKISH**

هزاره چکش

36-52 66-37 m. A village located about 20 miles northwest of Balkh, on the route to Murdian-i-Bala.

**HAZARA KALA**

هزاره قلعه

35-44 64-2 m. A large village in the Maimana district, about 2 miles east of Chaharshamba, and about 15 miles west of Kaisar, containing 100 families of Hazaras. (Maitland.)

35-55 64-59 m. A village in the Darzab subdistrict of Maimana, about 15 miles northwest of Belchiragh, containing 20 families of Surkabi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

\*HAZARA KOTAL

هزاره کوتل

36-28 67-6 m. A pass crossed by the Shor Bulak glen south of Mazar-i-Sharif.

HAZARAS

هزاره

The following article on the Hazaras in Afghan Turkistan has been taken almost verbatim from a report by Colonel Maitland:—

Hazaras of the Balkh-Ab District

The Balkh-Ab district is an exceedingly mountainous and difficult tract on the middle course of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, the ancient Balkh-Ab. It is next below the district of Yak Walang; the latter is attached to Bamian, and included in the province of Kabul.

Tribes and sections	Location	Families
Mingak	Isfi Maidan, Kashan, Peghola, and Tarpech	385
Shakhdar	Shakhdari	170
Allakah	Zoach, Allakah	100
Sayyid Hazaras of Raza Baksh's clan of Tagao Sayyid in the Yak Walang district	Sar-i-Pul of Balkh-Ab, Tarkhuch, etc.	570
Takana and Baiyah Hazaras	— — —	125
	Total	1,350

There are a few Tajiks at Sar-i-Pul (Balkh-Ab) and at Tarkhuch, the centres of population, and there are also some nomad Arabs, but practically the district is Hazara.

The country is so difficult that there is no road through it practicable for pack animals. Subadar Muhammad Husain relates that Naib Muhammad Alam Khan, Governor of Afghan Turkistan, made an attempt in 1870 to subdue the Balkhabis, who till then had acknowledged no authority and paid no revenue. He collected 8,000 levies from Kahmard and Saighan, Sang-charak, etc., and, supporting them with two battalions of regular infantry and twelve mountain guns, advanced towards the Balkh-Ab district, but was apparently unable even to enter it. He succeeded, however, in coming to an agreement with the people that they should pay a cash revenue of 13,000 tangas (4,330 Kabuli rupees) yearly and be free of all other demands.

Afghan official was residing in, and administering, the district.

The people, like most other Hazaras, appear to be very quiet and peaceable. They dress like Uzbaks, and armed with country-made weapons of the usual description. There are many sheep in the district, and a portion of the people go into ailaks in summer on the plateau to the eastward about the Koh Chahar Asman. (For further details, see "Balkh-Ab.")

#### Hazaras of Tunj

Tunj is a very small district on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, immediately below Balkh-Ab. It is equally mountainous, and almost as inaccessible. Out of a population of 900 families, 300 are Dastam and Baiyah Hazaras akin to those of Balkh-Ab. They own large flocks. There are no Hazaras on or near the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir below Tunj, except one village in Kishindi, and about 100 families at Tandurak in the Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif.

#### The Dai Mirdad and other Hazaras of the Dara-i-Suf District

The Dai Mirdad have long been settled in the Dara-i-Suf district. They exclusively occupy the valley of Walishan, which is above (south of) that of Dara-i-Suf proper, and spread northwards into the country about the head of the Dara Bazarak. Walishan itself, commencing at the Tangi Hassani, and extending to the watershed of the stream at the Dandan Shikan Kotal, is divided into an upper and lower valley, separated by the Tangi Sar-i-Bum. The former is Walishan proper; the latter is the Sadmarda of the map, though it appears to be generally known as Buka Walang, a name often heard, but not mentioned by the explorers, who passed through the district in 1886, and which may perhaps be applied only to the Chahardeh group of villages immediately above the tangi. Both valleys are fertile and well cultivated as are the affluent glens.

According to Subadar Muhammad Husain, the Dai Mirdad number 1,000 families, and this corresponds with sufficient exactness to the information collected by Dafadar Amir Khan, who actually passed through the country. The latter's total, arrived at through noting the population, village by village, is 1,026 families. Both these are much larger than the population given in the list of villages of Dara-i-Suf, but the latter appears to refer to the settled owners of irrigated land, and the total Hazara population of the Dara-i-Suf district would seem to be correct enough.

It is very difficult to locate the sections exactly, as Subadar Muhammad Husain, who did not know the country, is vague, and Dafadar Amir Khan only mentions the Sadmarda, being under the impression that they were of a different tribe to the Dai Mirdad. It is true there is a Sadmarda section of the Shekh Alis, and it is not impossible the Sadmarda Dai Mirdad were originally of that stock; but there does not appear to be now any connection.

The following table of the Dai Mirdad has been carefully compiled:—



Sections	Location	Families	Remarks
Tulu	Upper Walishan (250), Kol (the upper Dara-Hazarah) (100).	350	
Chawarchi, or Charchi.	Chahardeh (190), Surkhdeh and Zohra in Basik Dara (60).	250	
Sadmarda	Sadmarda hamlets and Dahan-i-Bashik.	120	Mir Afzal Beg of the Tolakshah section is said to be the head of all the Dai Mirdad. He lives at Sar-i-Tur.
Jambogha	Ahingaran, etc., in Walishan proper, Dahan-i- Tur and Dara Tur.	120	
Tolakshah Bambi	Sar-i-Tur Waibulak (Haibulak?) and Rum.	160	
		50	
	Total	1,050	families

The Dai Mirdad are fine handsome men looking more like Afghans than Hazaras. It is probable they have a strong admixture of Tajik blood. They dress like Tajiks or Uzbaks, and do not wear the Hazara cap. Their Persian is also much better than that of most Hazaras. The Dai Mirdad are said to have a reputation for courage, and to make good soldiers. They are little, if at all, better armed than other Hazaras.

According to Subadar Muhammad Husain, the Dai Mirdad Hazaras have only 3,000 sheep, but possess 1,000 horses of sorts. He says revenue is assessed on them at the following rates:—

On each family	5 tangas
On each horse	4 tangas
On each flock of 100 sheep	14 Kabuli rupees, also 8 (British) seers of ghee.
On irrigated lands	$\frac{1}{4}$ produce
On unirrigated lands	$\frac{1}{10}$ produce

The total cash revenue amounts to about 200,000 tangas, besides which there is the revenue in kind from land.

North of Walishan the country is mainly inhabited by Turki-speaking races, but there are a number of Faoladi Hazaras scattered in small khirgah camps

have not been identified, but are believed to be west of Dara-i-Suf proper in the country between it and Ak Kupruk. The Ulja Kuduk Faoladis number 140 families, and those of Chingar 380 families. It is noticeable that the name of the subdivisions of these Faoladi colonies are all different from the sections of the main body of the tribe in Malistan and Ujaristan.

In Dara-i-Suf itself there are a number of mixed Hazaras both above and below Kala Sarkari, the headquarters of the district. Some cultivate the Government land in the valley; others are recent settlers. The total may amount to 200 families. In addition to these, Dafadar Amir Ali notes 150 families in the Chaharut glen. The headman of the whole is Dost Muhammad, Yuzbashi.

Again, in the country east of Dara-i-Suf, in the small glens of Shisha Walang and towards Doab, the rather scanty-settled population is almost entirely Hazara, consisting of mixed Dai Zangis and mixed Behsudis. The former are reckoned at 300 families, and the latter at 400 families. The Behsudis, it may be remarked, extend into the Doab district, and there are over 200 families located at Balghali, Chel, and Ao Khorak Bala; but these have been reckoned among the Doab Tatars, with whom they are no doubt practically incorporated.

Most of the above have immigrated from the Hazarajat since 1865. The population of the whole Hazara country proper is larger than it can support, and the ordinary influx was increased in 1885–86 by the arrival of many families, Tajiks as well as Hazaras, from Bamian and the districts immediately north of the Hindu Kush, driven from their own abodes by the plague of locusts which had destroyed the crops in some places for five or six successive years. The extensive daima or unirrigated lands of the Dara-i-Suf district being of great fertility, and watered by a fairly reliable rain and snowfall, have been a great attraction to those seeking for fresh settlements; but it is said that most of them are now more or less appropriated. There is consequently a considerable floating population in the district—camps of immigrants, who depend mainly on their flocks, and cultivate a little wherever they get a chance. Their numbers cannot be exactly estimated, and are no doubt fluctuating, but the unsettled and semi-nomad Hazaras may be put down at between 1,500 and 2,000 families. The following table shows the total of all the Hazaras of the Dara-i-Suf district:—

Section	Location	Families
Dai Mirdad	Walishan	1,050
Faoladi	Ulja Kuduk and Chingar, west of Dara-i-Suf.	520
Mixed Hazaras of Dara Yusuf.	Dara Yusuf and the Chahartut glen.	350

Mixed Behsudis	Shisa Walang and country east of Dara-i-Suf.	400
Mixed Dai Zangis	Country of Dara-i-Suf	300
Nomad and semi-nomad Hazaras of various tribes (say)		<u>1,780</u>
	Total	4,400

Subadar Muhammad Husain gives a list of places, purporting to be in the Dara-i-Suf districts as locations of mixed Hazaras who have immigrated within recent years. Both places and numbers are exceedingly vague, but his total of the whole, including the Dai Mirdad, amounts to 4,370 families. He remarks on the fertility of the unirrigated land in the Dara-i-Suf district saying that it will grow melons, pumpkins, etc., which is not the case in any other part of Afghanistan. The revenue taken from all the Hazaras is at the same rates as that levied on the Dai Mirdad but the unsettled people often pay nothing. The more recently arrived—that is to say, nearly all except the Dai Mirdad—continue to wear the Hazara costume and speak the Hazara dialect. Those who own considerable flocks go into ailaks. Dara Dadil and the hills about Pul-i-Barak on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir are favourite resorts for the Hazaras in the northern part of the district. But there are not very many sheep owned by these people. Horses, on the other hand, are unusually numerous, and it is said that all ploughing is done with horses.

The total population of the Dara-i-Suf district is estimated at 6,650 families, so that the Hazaras of one sort and another, form not far from three-fourths of it.

#### Hazaras of Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif, etc.

The Chaharkind is a small district in the hills immediately south of Mazar-i-Sharif. It divides the Dara-i-Suf district from the plain of Afghan Turkistan. Its total population is 1,430 families, of whom 400 are Hazaras, 600 Tajiks and 430 Uzbaks. They live in separate villages, but are otherwise intermingled. These Hazaras would be hardly worth mentioning were it not that Subadar Muhammad Husain speaks of 800 families having settled in the Mazar district and at Ilmara in Turkistan; Ilmara can hardly be anything but Almar, a subdivision of Maimana; but there are no Hazaras there, and the whole number of that race scattered through the northern half of Afghan Turkistan only amounts, including those of the Chaharkind, to about 1,100 families, and they are quite lost in the general population.

There are however, two small tracts inhabited by Hazaras in the south of the Sangcharak and Sar-i-Pul districts and these may now be noted.

In the extreme southeast corner of the Sangcharak district are some Hazaras, mostly Damardah Behsudis who occupy a valley or glen called Damardah at the head of the Tagao Khwaja, immediately under the crest of the lofty hills which bound the district on the south. Including the village of Aokhor a little lower down, whose inhabitants call themselves Dai Zangis, there are altogether 430 families of Hazaras in the district, but they are of little account.

The Hazaras in the Sar-i-Pul district are of somewhat more importance since they almost exclusively occupy the subdivision of Kachan, which is the defile and basin at the head of the Saozma Kala glen. It is a good deal larger than Damardah, to which it is adjacent, and contains, according to our information, about 700 families of Hazarat, most of whom are Shahi (Yangur Dai Zangis?), Sehpai (Dai Zangis?), and Faoladi.

### Recapitulation

	Families
Hazaras of Balkh-Ab and Tunj	1,650
Dai Mirdad of Walishan and other Hazaras of the Dara-i-Suf district	4,400
Hazaras of Damardah in Sangcharak and Kachan in Sar-i-Pul	1,030
Hazaras of the Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif and those scattered over the rest of Afghan Turkistan.	1,100
Total	8,180

HAZAR CHASHMA See KAJKAMAR, Volume 6. 35-18 66-59 A. هزار چشمه

### \*HAZARMANI

هزار منی

35-47 67-52 m. A village on the Rui (Khulm) stream, about a mile north of Rui (or Habash).

### HAZAR SUM

هزار سم

35-43 67-49 m. An open glen which descends northeast from the Chauhi Khan hills to the Tashkurghan valley. In its upper part it is called Chail, and a road, said to be good, leads down it to Rui. The stream debouches into the Tashkurghan river just above Rui fort. (A. B. C.)

### HAZAR SUM

هزار سم

36-22 67-52. A set of caves, about 12 miles northwest of Aibak, on the Dalkhaki-Mazar-i-Sharif road. Maitland, who travelled by this route in September 1886, thus describes the Hazar Sum, or the "thousand caves:" "At about 23 $\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Pir Nakhchir the road crosses a broad hollow or

origin. They are in several tiers, all easily accessible, except where the entrances have been blocked up by the fall of rock, most of which is soft and rotten. A stratum of strange looking stuff, entirely composed of the tubes of some large species of marine or fresh water worm, is nearly as curious as the caves. None of the latter are large, but they present many points of interest to an archaeologist. The interiors have been plastered (at least those of the outer caves) and in the lower tier the plaster is often in tolerable preservation. The roofs have generally been painted slate colors over a coat of red. We found some arabesques and mouldings in relief on the plaster. The place is known far and wide, and people living at a distance are better acquainted with the name Hazar Sum than with Dalkhaki." *A village called Hazar Sum is located on the Almar (Khulm) stream, about 5 miles south of Rui (Habash), at 35-43 67-49 m.*

هزاره نهر

#### HAZHDA-NAHR

Very soon after entering the Turkistan plain the Band-i-Amir river is carried off into 18 canals, the country thus irrigated being accordingly known as the "Hazhda Nahr."

This tract comprises the best part of the whole of the plain stretching from the northern foot of the great plateau to the Oxus, and from the Kunduz river to the west of Andkui. The average elevation of the plain is a little over 1,000 feet. Akcha is 1,088 feet, Mazar-i-Sharif 1,237 feet, and Tashkurghan 1,490 feet. The elevation of the Oxus district varies from 1,200 feet at Khisht Tapa to 909 feet at Khamiab.

The canals, probably very ancient, are all still in good working order. It must be added, however, that owing to the absence of sluice gates at their heads the supply of water is apt to be too much at some times, and not enough at others. In spring, when the river is in flood, so much water runs down the canals that spill inundations are formed at their tails, where the cultivated ground merges into the desert. This is particularly the case in the neighbourhood of Akcha, where there are permanent swamps with reed beds.

There are, in fact, many local traditions to the effect that all around Balkh the plain used in ancient days to be liable to extensive inundations. These traditions can, Peacocke thinks, be attributed to occasional floods caused by the Band-i-Amir, the bed of which at the mouth of the Paikam Dara valley was said to have once been at a much higher level. It is known that at the present day the bed of this river every year becomes lower, eating itself away so much so that the watering of the plain by the canals becomes year by year more difficult. This indeed is given as one of the many reasons which have conduced to the gradual depopulation of the plain. But when the river bed was much higher, at the time of heavy floods in it, a quantity of water must have been spilled by it and the numerous canals over the plain. The course of

up near the canal heads being occupied generally by Pathans; those next lower down by Uzbaks or Arabs; while the further outlying villages in the plain are occupied by Arsari Turkomans, the latest settlers. As a rule each village is well wooded with fruit and mulberry trees, some of the latter of great age, but the trees are confined to the village and its outskirts, and with the exception of the numerous old, ruin mounds, the level surface of the plain is otherwise unbroken.

The Hazhda-Nahr is the most thickly-inhabited portion of the province and, says Maitland, "having seen it, it was easy to understand how this district was in ancient times one of the most populous and civilized in the whole world. The actual amount of cultivation at the present day is not however large. There is no market for any great want of foot-grains and the people seem to seek a profit in sericulture. I believe the Hazda-Nahr could be made to support a population of half a million—seven times the present number of inhabitants—and I feel certain the outturn of wheat and barley could be doubled any year if a market for the produce were assured."

The following has been taken from Major Maitland's diary, 1886:—

#### The Hazhda-Nahr

Or "Country Watered by the Eighteen Canals" of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir (Balkh-Ab), and comprising the districts of Mazar-i-Sharif, Balkh and Akcha. The following is a list of the canals, with the villages and approximate population on each canal:—

##### 1.—Nahr-i-Shahi, or Nahr-i-Mazar-i-Sharif.

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
West of the town Deh-i-Dadi*	Uzbaks	300
Sherabad	Uzbaks	200
Ali Chopan or Yur Marz	Hazaras (Kohistanis)	50
	Total	550
Quarters and suburbs of Mazar-i-Sharif.		
Guzar-i-Bala	{ Uzbaks	200
	{ Ishans	100
Laglag Khana	{ Khwajas	150
	{ Uzbaks	25
Kurbani	{ Pathans	50
	{ Uzbaks	50

---

\* Here the canal divides into the Nahr-i-Kudar, or Takht-i-Pul, and the Nahr-i-Shah proper, or Nahr-i-Sharif.

Pada Khana	Uzbaks	130
Siahgird	{ Pathans	100
		60
Charkhawal	Uzbaks	140
Tahitop	Uzbaks	120
Yakhdan	Uzbaks	100
Darwaza Shahar or Choghdar	Uzbaks	120
Pul Marah	Uzbaks	200
Charamgarhi	Uzbaks	140
Gorkar (or Istaishi?)	Pathans	120
Total		1,805

East of the town.

Kuchi Malmul, or Panjsher*	Arabs (semi-nomads?)	200
Kal-i-Kul Muhammad	Uzbaks and Afghans	70
Gurimar	Afghans	120
Total		390

"The bazar of Mazar-i-Sharif is smaller and poorer than that of Tashkurghan, the trade being chiefly local. Two market days a week. The grain, etc., brought in for sale is said to be double the amount taken to the Tashkurghan markets, which are partly supplied from Mazar. It is all or nearly all, grown in the Hazhda-Nahr. Horses are brought from the Kungrad and Surkhab districts, north of the Oxus. Supplies obtainable at Mazar-i-Sharif are said to be fully double the Tashkurghan amount—that is to say, 24,000 Afghan troops can easily be fed for one month. But this implies drawing on the whole of the Hazhda Nahr, as far as Akcha. A great fair called the Surkh Gul Mela, is held at Mazar-i-Sharif, commencing at the Naoroz (21st March) and lasting for two months, or until Ramzan. It is said to be numerously attended by buyers and sellers from north of the Oxus, as well as from the whole of Afghan Turkistan, Kabul, Herat and the Hazarajat. The commissariate stores (called 'mandi') are in the town. It is said that supplies for 7,000 men (Afghan troops), for one year, are always in stock." (Further details of Mazar-i-Sharif are given under that heading.)

## 2.—Nahr-i-Kudar, or Nahr-i-Takhta Pul

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Langarkhana	Wardak Afghans	50
Baghat of Takht-i-Pul	Uzbaks	70

\* Cultivation in the plain between Gurimar and the hills?



Sherabad	Pathans and Farsiwans	families 120
Kala Ghajria	Hazaras	50
Chahilgazi	Mixed Ghilzais	100
	Total	<u>390</u>

“Takhta Pul is no longer a town; it is a large walled cantonment, somewhat resembling Sherpur. It was built by Amir Muhammad Afzal Khan, father of Abdul Rahman. It contains quarters for 10 battalions, 5 cavalry regiments, and 5 batteries, Afghan troops, half the men being in tents.”

### 3.—Nahr-i-Mushtak

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Hisarak	Uzbaks	40
Deh Razi	Ilias Khel Ghilzais	60
Deh Kazi	Mixed Pathans	20
Sarai Sultan	Nasar Pathans	15
Robat	Mixed Pathans and Uzbaks	80
Jui Shighalan	Ditto	20
Jui Babaku	Ditto	60
Jui Sheran	Ditto	20
Kohistani	Ditto	20
Jui Dotaghan	Ditto	15
Chahil Situn	Ditto	15
Khwaja Gholak	Nasar Pathans	35
Deh Bibi	Mohmand Afghans	100
Bahawaldin	Arabs	45
Arghun	Pathans, mixed	10
Kam Pirak	Ibrahim Khel Ghilzais	120
Samarkandian	Uzbaks	130
Shahbarak	Ditto	10
Bagh-i-Urak	Tagabis (Kabuli Farsiwans)	<u>40</u>
	Total	875*

### 4.—Nahr-i-Siahgird

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Khasayaz (or Khasapas)	Uzbaks	40
Tokhta	Ditto	60

\* Addition shows only 855.

Zarmakan	Ditto	50
Mashi	Ditto	50
Nigari	Ditto	55
	Total	<u>255</u>

#### 5.—Nahr-i-Balkh

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Kushkak	Uzbaks	150
Ufamalik	Ditto	70
Asia Kunak	Ditto	40
Palasposh	Mixed Pathans	50
Tagabi	Kabuli Farsiwans and other Tajiks	80
Kohistani (Town of Balkh)	Mixed Kohistanis (Tajiks)	200
Yawat	Ghilzais	30
	Total	<u>620</u>

“There is now only a small town and bazar within the walls which once contained the city of Balkh. No garrison.

“Many of the places on the next canal are orchard suburbs of Balkh, some of them, probably, are within the old walls.”

#### 6.—Nahr-i-Isfahan

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Chahargumbat	Abdulrahimzai Ghilzais	100
Chaharbagh Gulshan	Durani Afghans	20
Kadu Khana	{ Tajiks Uzbaks	30
		20
Chakish	Ditto	100
Bar Mazid Bala	Ditto	40
Bar Mazid Pain	Ditto	25
Isfahan	Ditto	30
Seh Kishlak (three small villages)	Ditto	60
	Total	<u>425</u>

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Chaharsang	Uzbaks	120
	Nasar Pathans	50
Kalacha	Muhammadzai Ghilzais	50
Diwali	Uzbaks	40
Maidan	Ditto	60
Karaghola	Ditto	40
Shangalabad	Ditto	35
Ozam Shakh	Daolatzai Afghans	100
	Total	<u>495</u>

#### 8.—Nahr-i-Daulatabad

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Baba Yusuf	Pathans	20
	Uzbaks	20
Kata Khel	Mohmand Afghans	30
Ozam Shakh (2nd)	Daolatzai Ghilzais	200
Asia Dangak	Mohmand Afghans	50
Khushalabad	Arabs	30
Pai Mashad	Uzbaks	40
Hashimabad	Ditto	30
Robat-i-Kasim	Ditto	50
Bagh-i-Shor	Ditto	30
Yakhdan	Arabs	45
Deh-i-Nao	Ditto	45
Chaharbagh	Ditto	70
Jui Arab	Ditto	30
Daulatabad	Ditto	400
	Total	<u>1,090</u>

#### 9.—Nahr-i-Bakhshor (A Branch from the Nahr-i-Daulatabad.)

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Taliyak	Uzbaks	500
Karshiyak	Ditto	500
	Total	<u>1,000</u>

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Yulmal	Ghilzais (came here about 1870. Do not all speak Turki yet.)	120
Mushkhor	Uzbaks	20
Kazil Kala	Ditto	100
Shekhtash Temur	Arabs	50
Jui Ayaz	Ditto	30
Kala Ghilzai	Ghilzais	120
Khaspak	Uzbaks	25
Adina Masjid	Ditto	100
Yolbuldi	Ghilzais	50
Deh Daraz	Ditto	50
Ashakhan	Arabs	50
Jui Kazan	Arsari Turkomans	100
Jui Taghan	Ditto	100
Jui Chai	Ditto	100
	Total	1,015

#### 11.—Nahr-i-Chaharbolak

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Ailabad	Ghilzais	80
Chaharbolak	Ditto	40
Bulak	Tajiks	40
Ak Tapa	Uzbaks	50
Dalwarjin-i-Bala	Ditto	30
Dalwarjin-i-Pain	Ditto	20
Chuchak	Ditto	45
Farok	Arsari Turkomans	50
Kazan	Ditto	50
Kokabad	} Taghan Arsaris Tajiks	40
Urnagah		10
Ahmadabad	Ditto	30
Rahmatabad	Koresh Arabs	50
Karash Tapa	Tajiks	30
Salbaran	Ditto	30
Khwaja Roshnai	Tajiks and Arabs	80
Harun	Ditto	20
	Arsari Turkomans	40

		families
Deh-i-Nao	Khoresh Arabs	100
Jui Koresh	Khoresh Arsari Turkomans	100
Jui Dali	Taghan (Dali) Arsaris	80
Jui Hazara	Hazaras	30
Jui Taghan	Taghan Arsaris	60
Jui Aranji	Aranji Arsaris	200
Pain Kupruk	Ghilzais	40
	Total	<u>1,345</u>

## 12.—Nahr-i-Faizabad

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Murdian	Uzbaks	220
Kohna Nimlik (no New Nimlik)	Ditto	30
Kushkak	Ditto	100
Dadarakht	Ditto	20
Kibchak	Ditto	60
Temurak	Logari Afghan	250
Labak	Ditto	100
Gorjak	Uzbek	30
Shishakshana	Ditto	60
Aliabad (another)	Ditto	30
Nurabad	Ditto	20
Kokaldash	Ditto	200
Shekhabad	Ditto	15
Sansis	Ditto	40
Yanburuk	Ditto	25
Chaharbagh	Ditto	25
Nusratabad	Ditto	40
Chakish	Ditto	100
Unpaikal	Ditto	30
Haidarabad	Arabs	100
Fazilabad	Ditto	50
	Total	<u>1,545</u>

“The Nahr-i-Faizabad is the last, that is the most westerly, canal of the Balkh system. The main channel of the river goes to Akcha, and appears there to become the Nahr-i-Saidabad. The following two canals are south of the river,

Sahib—” (The Nahr-i-Chimtal waters the plain some little distance west of Imam Sahib, but the ziyarat lands pay no revenue.)

### 13.—Nahr-i-Chimtal

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Mir Kasim	Uzbaks	60
Robat	Ditto	120
Kara Kazi (or Chimat)	Adum Ghilzais	140
Imam Sahib	Khwajas	10
	Total	330

### 14.—Nahr-i-Yang Kala

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Yang Kala	Ghilzais	140
	Uzbaks	60
	Total	200

“The following three canals water the Akcha district:—

### 15.—Nahr-i-Fatehabad

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Fatehabad	Uzbaks	125
Murdian (another)	Ditto	125
Farok	Arsari Turkomans	60
	{ Ditto (Tokhi)	70
	{ Ditto (Ganj)	40
Chilik-Kah	{ Ditto (Yaz Murad)	50
	{ Ditto (Yaz Kuli)	80
	Total	550

### 16.—Nahr-i-Magzum, or Shakabad, or Khanabad

“The former is the official name in the revenue records. The other two are indifferently applied by the people. (This appears to be an old canal, redug by order of Ishak Khan, and therefore called after him.)

		families
Khanabad	Uzbaks	75
Alik Robat	Ditto	25
Aleli	Ditto	40
Kilichabad	Ditto	75
Beshkapa	Ditto	110
Yang Arik	Ditto	45
Yang Kala	Arabs	25
Sultan Arik	Ditto	20
Alamlik	Ditto	85
Chai	Chai Arsari Turkomans	40
Mirganchah	Mirganchah	20
Kazan	Kazan	40
Kizilayak	Kizikayak	60
Koinli	Koinli	15
Chaharshangi	Chaharshangi	40
Korshangi	Korshangi	40
Taghan	Taghan	250
Khanaks	Uzbaks	50
Komak Mansur	Ditto	50
(Addition gives 1,105)		
Total		1,095

#### 17.—Nahr-i-Saidabad

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of families
Abbas	Uzbaks	45
Jiza	Arabs	50
Haidarabad	Ditto	70
Sherak	Uzbaks	85
Akcha-numah	Ditto	110
Town of Akcha	Mixed	250
Islam	Islam	80
Mangajik	Mangajik	90
Harun	Harun	110
Chaharshangi (another)	Chaharshangi	60
Total		950

"There is a fourth main canal, making up the eighteen of the 'Hazhda-Nahr.' It is the first crossed by the main road from Akcha to Balkh, after leaving Akcha, and is known by various names. I was given no less than four:—Nahr-i-Sailbur, Nahr-i-Mardum Khor, Nahr-i-Hindu Kush, and Nahr-i-Jangal. There



water, of which there is abundance after the spring rains, and may be an old channel of the river. The tail of this canal, and of the Nahr-i-Sayyidabad, form in spring an inundation between Chilik and Alamlik.

“The following remarks are taken from a report by Merk (January 1885):

“The Akcha district, with the exception of the Khwaja Salar subdistrict, is watered by two main canals, the first of which is one of the ancient eighteen canals or ‘Hazhda-Nahr’ that are drawn from the Balkh river, while the second has been recently constructed by Sardar Ishak Khan, and is known as the Ishak Joe. (Jui.) The older canal flows past the east and south faces of the town; when we saw it, the stream was on an average 25 feet wide and 4 feet deep, and about 8 feet below the level of the ground. In spring the water rises flush with the banks and the canal must bring a considerable volume of water to the district. The Ishak Joe, also taken from the Balkh river, is, at present, about 15 feet wide and 3 feet deep; it forms the southern boundary of the district at a distance of 6 miles from Akcha and irrigates the villages to the west and northwest of the town. The ample supply of water thus afforded makes the district a rich and prosperous, though unhealthy, tract. Rice, barley, wheat, cotton, jowar, dal, vegetables, tobacco, are its principal products. The Kabuli khasadars stationed here complained much of the insalubrity of the climate; malarious fevers are very prevalent in autumn, and the appearance of the troops fully corroborated their and the Governor’s statements.

“The total revenue of Akcha, excluding the Khwaja Salar subdivision, is said to be five lakhs of (Kabuli) rupees a year. No distinction as regards taxation is made between Uzbaks and Turkomans, except that the latter pay no house-tax. One-fourth of the produce from irrigated lands is levied as land revenue, and one-tenth from unirrigated crops; the taxes in cash are—5 (Kabuli) rupees per 100 sheep, and 1 (Kabuli) rupee per camel, 10 tangas from every (Uzbek) married couple, 5 tangas from (Uzbek) bachelors, and a shop tax of 10 tangas per shop. Hindus pay an additional poll tax (jizya) of 10 tangas. The collection of the revenue is entrusted to the local headmen termed ‘Aksakals’ among the Turkomans and ‘Arbabs’ by the Uzbaks. For their services they receive each 50 tangas in cash and 10 maunds of grain a year.

“Supplies.—Supplies as at Mazar-i-Sharif, and of course the same amount if the whole Hazhda-Nahr can be drawn on. The district alone, from its own resources, can feed about as many men as Haibak. Sheep are more numerous in the Akcha district than in the other parts of the Hazhda-Nahr.

“Transport.—The Arsari Turkomans and Arabs own a large number of camels.”

(The town of Akcha will be found fully described under that heading.)

“General remarks on the Hazhda-Nahr.—This tract is the heart and body of

nearly the whole of it is good, well watered, and capable of bearing almost any crop. The area fit for cultivation may be estimated at about 1,500 square miles, or 960,000 acres. It might well support a population of 350,000 souls, which is five times the number of existing inhabitants. The following is a summary of the present population:—

1. Nahr-i-Shahi	2,745
2. Nahr-i-Kudar	390
3. Nahr-i-Mustak	875
4. Nahr-i-Siahgird*	255
5. Nahr-i-Balkh	620
6. Nahr-i-Ispatan	425
7. Nahr-i-Abdulla	395
8. Nahr-i-Daulatabad	1,090
9. Nahr-i-Bakhshor	1,015
10. Nahr-i-Sharsharak	1,545
11. Nahr-i-Chaharbolak	1,345
12. Nahr-i-Faizabad	1,545
13. Nahr-i-Chimtal	330
14. Nahr-i-Yang Kala	200
15. Nahr-i-Fatehabad	550
16. Nahr-i-Magzum	1,095
17. Nahr-i-Sayyidabad	950
18. Nahr-i-Sailbur	. . . No population
Total of Hazhda-Nahr	14,925 Families**

“Like all the others, this is a rough estimate, and it is probably rather under than over the mark. In any case the shopkeepers and artizans in the Mazar-i-Sharif, Balkh and Akcha Bazars do not seem to be included, consequently the total population may be taken, in round numbers, at 15,000 families, or not less than 60,000 souls.

“With regard to race, the Uzbaks are of course the most numerous, but only amount to half of the whole. However, the Turkomans, who are all quiet and well-to-do cultivators and sheep-owners, are very much one with them on all matters of general importance. So also are the Arabs and Hazaras. Altogether, these make up nearly four-fifths of the whole population.

---

\* In another place Maitland calls this the Shahgird. Siahgird seems to be correct.

\*\* Addition amounts to 15,370 families.

taken in round numbers as under:—

	Families
Uzbaks	7,500
Afghans (mostly Ghilzais)	3,000
Turkomans (all Arsaris)	2,200
Arabs	1,500
Tajiks (including Kohistanis, and Kabul Farsiwans)	650
Hazaras	150
Jews, Hindus, Peshawaris, etc.	?
Total	15,000

“There is a steady influx of Afghans and Tajiks, but mostly Afghans (including Ghilzais), into Afghan Turkistan. The majority appear to come from the rather overpopulated districts around Kabul and the migration is encouraged by the Amir for obvious and perfectly sound reasons. There is plenty of room for a much larger population than now exists, and if the province remains Afghan, it is not improbable that in another twenty years the Uzbek and Turkoman element may be in a minority. The present death of population may be partly attributed to the famine of 1871–72, which extended from Persia over Afghan Turkistan, and is said to have killed off a large number of the inhabitants. The whole of the canal system of the Hazhda-Nahr is in good order and capable of fertilizing a much larger amount of land than is at present under cultivation. It is probable the area now being cropped might be trebled in any year, if a demand arose for grain. Sluice gates, or other methods of controlling the water at the canal heads, would, however, be desirable. At present the spring floods do damage, and there is too much water at that season, while the want of it is felt by the more distant villages in autumn. There are local fairs of markets at Chaharbolak Sarai, and Nimlik, each once a week.

“Revenue.—The districts of Mazar-i-Sharif and Balkh, including Nimlik, appear to be under the direct administration of Sardar Ishak Khan, but the revenue is farmed out. It is customary for a man, or for two in partnership, and not unfrequently they are officials, to take the revenue of a canal, or couple of canals, for a term of years. They have to pay the calculated revenue, on the *seh-kot* principle, and make what they can for themselves. This system, though open to many objections, does not work badly in practice. Land and water being plentiful, it is easy for cultivators to raise sufficient produce to satisfy the rent farmers, and if the latter become oppressive they are removed. This seems to be always done when the chorus of complaint is sufficiently loud, so the contractors have to keep within bounds.

those of the Akcha Bazar were let in 1886 to Nazar Nuruddin, the Hakim of Khwaja-Salar, for 55,000 tangas, equal to 18,333 Kabuli rupees. Zakat appears to be collected by headmen, and paid into the treasuries direct. I can find no note of the total revenue of the Hazhda-Nahr, but as Merk says that of Akcha alone is 5 lakhs of Kabuli rupees, and as this (setting aside bazar and transit dues, which will certainly be greater at Mazar) is only on three canals out of eighteen, and a population of 2,700 out of 15,000, it is fair to conclude that the revenue of Mazar and Balkh together is five times as great, or 25 lakhs of Kabuli rupees, giving a total of 30 lakhs of Kabuli rupees for the whole of the Hazhda-Nahr. This is equivalent to 24 or 25 lakhs of British Indian money. (At the present, 1907, rate of exchange 30 lakhs of Kabuli rupees would not be worth more than half that number of British Indian rupees.)

“Climate and Harvests, etc.—The climate of the Hazhda-Nahr is hot in summer, though not so hot as India. It is also considered unhealthy, and there is no doubt malarious fever is prevalent from June to September. This is to be expected in a hot, flat, clay plain, intersected by irrigation canals. It is probable the spill-water swamps at the tails of the canals increase the natural amount of malaria, and that fever would be less prevalent if there were more cultivation. The barley harvest in the Hazhda-Nahr, and the whole plain of Afghan Turkistan, commences between the 20th and end of May. The wheat harvest is, as usual, a fortnight or three weeks later. The autumn crops, principally rice and Indian corn, are gathered in November. The winter is cold, with frequent falls of snow, but the snow does not usually lie deep in the plain country. Spring is a very rainy season. The rivers are then in flood, and the canals all full, while the country is often a sea of mud for some weeks at a time. Snow not unfrequently falls as late as the end of March, or beginning of April, and then does much damage to the budding fruit-trees, and to the young lambs. The autumn is generally fine.

“Weights, Measures, and Money.—The Mazar-Sharif weights differ considerable from those of Tashkurghan, Haibak, etc., but are in more general use, though it is said that Akcha has a system of weights of its own.

1 Mazar seer =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Kabuli seers ( $11\frac{1}{4}$  British seers).

16 Mazar seers = 1 Mazar man (4 maunds, 20 seers, British).

3 Mazar mans = 1 Mazar kharwar (13 maunds, 20 seers, British).

The long measure of the district, and of Afghan Turkistan in general, is:—

16 Tasa (of  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches) = 1 kadam, or gaz-i-shari (pace of 28 inches),

12,000 Kadam = 1 sang, or farsak (5 miles, 5335).

“The length of the ‘*kadam*,’ or pace, appears to vary in different parts of the country, but a *sang* in Turkistan, or *farsakh* in Herat, is always 12,000 *kadam*.

“The ‘*gaz-i-shari*,’ (Shari means “book.”) which is the same as the kadam, is

One is a *tasa* longer than the above standard, and therefore  $29\frac{3}{4}$  inches, practically the same as the British pace. The other is a *tasa* shorter than the first, therefore  $26\frac{1}{4}$  inches. Besides these three varieties of the *gaz-i-shari*, there is the *gaz-i-shahi*, which is the measure for cloth. It is either 3 feet 3 inches, or 3 feet 6 inches. Perhaps both are in use. Another common measure of length is the *kulach*, or fathom (6 feet). This is supposed to be the furthest stretch between the hands of a full-grown man, extended horizontally, as in measuring a long rope. Land is also measured by *jaribs*, or '*tanabs*,' of so many '*gaz*,' or '*kulach*' square. They vary much in size. However, 60 *jaribs* or *tanabs* appear always to go to the *kulba* or plough land.

"Land is (according to Sardar Baha-ud-din) estimated, and held, by *kulbas* and *paikals*. A *kulba*, or plough, is a common land measure in Afghanistan. It is as much land as can be cultivated by one plough and one pair of oxen. If calculated at 60 *jaribs*, or *tanabs*, each at 60 paces square, it is equal to about 144,000 square yards, or 30 acres nearly. The *paikal* (unit of assessment?) is 4 *kulbas* in the Hazhda-Nahr, and 2 in Tashkurghan and Haibak." (Baha-ud-din Khan.)

"The average produce of grain per *kulba* in Southern Afghanistan in the time of Nadir Shah was 50 Kandahar *kharwars* (500 British maunds).—(Rawlinson.) And it is not likely to be more in Afghan Turkistan, as though the soil in good cultivation is careless.

"Money is the same all over Afghan Turkistan. It is as under:—

5 Turkistan <i>pul</i> = 1 <i>miri</i> (no coin)	3 <i>tangas</i> = 1 Kabuli rupee
4 <i>miri</i> (20 <i>pul</i> ) = 1 <i>tanga</i>	15 Kabuli rupees = 1 Bokhara tills.

"Accounts are kept in *tangas*, which are the common circulating medium. The Kabuli rupee is also current. It should be worth 14 annas; that is 7 rupees (British Indian money) ought to exchange for 8 Kabulis, but this rate is not always obtainable. Russian gold 5-rouble pieces are taken freely, but Russian paper is not yet (1886) accepted.

"Produce, Supplies and Transport.—Besides wheat and barley, considerable quantities of rice and maize are raised, and, as before said, the amount of food-grains produced in the Hazhda-Nahr might be doubled or trebled in any year, if a demand arose. At present there is comparatively little demand for grain which is consequently very cheap, and the people go in largely for sericulture. Lucerne, tobacco, cotton, etc., are cultivated to some extent. Fruit is abundant. Also melons and garden produce. Locusts do some damage in the Hazhda-Nahr, but not so much as in the hill country to south. There are a good many camels in the plain of Afghan Turkistan. The Afghan officials state that as many as 10,000 fit to carry loads, might be collected from the Arabs and Turkomans. Two Government establishments for horse-breeding are maintained in the Hazhda-Nahr—one at Balkh, the other at Akcha. At each are several hundred mares. They are mostly small, but of

side of the Oxus, but a number of useful yabus for transport purposes might be procured.

"The riverain subdistrict of Khwaja Salar belongs to Akcha, while the similar small subdistricts of Shor Tapa and Kaldar belong, respectively, to Mazar-i-Sharif and Tashkurghan. They will be found described under the head of Oxus districts.

"(N. B.—Baha-ud-din Khan estimates the population of the Hazhda-Nahr at 23,805 houses, and the amount of cultivated land at 8,120 *kulbas*, producing 12,992,000 British maunds of grain. As to population, the estimates given above were obtained by two native non-commissioned officers of the intelligence Branch, at different times and, it is believed, from different officials. There was just so much discrepancy between the two statements as served to give an impression of their general reliability. I have been obliged to disregard Baha-ud-din Khan's tables altogether, the more so as I am unable to identify a number of his villages. Baha-ud-din Khan's estimate of produce seems impossibly large. It is based on the statement that the outturn of each *kulba* is 1,700 maunds of produce!)" (Maitland.)

#### HAZRAT-I-BIBIANI

حضرت بی بی انا

35—33 64—6. A ziyarat with a spring in the Dara Shakh 3 miles above the village of that name. (A. B. C.)

#### HAZRAT IMAM

حضرت امام

36—25 65—50. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, about 16 miles north-northwest of the town of that name. It is situated between the Ab-i-Safed and Ab-i-Siah and contains some 25 houses of Arab Sayyids.

There is also the ziyarat from which the place takes its name.

The width of the Sar-i-Pul valley here is about 12 miles, and there is room to camp between the streams; but the latter are not easy to cross. It would probably be necessary to ramp the banks before troops could get over either. In April 1886 the streams were nearly full, each being about 100 yards wide and 3 to 4 feet deep. They did not seem to be dangerous to ford.

About here were seen some 80 artillery horses, said to be from Shibarghan. They were grazing according to the annual custom. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.) *Recent maps show the name Imam Sahib.*

#### HAZRAT SULTAN

حضرت سلطان

36—27 67—54 m. *An alakadari in Samangan province comprising an area of 1,141 square kilometers with a population variously estimated at from 9,234 to 11,905. The alakadari is bounded in the west and northwest by Khulm, in the northeast by Kala Tal, and in the east and south by Samangan districts. Hazrat Sultan alakadari includes about 33 villages of which*



lows: Orlamish, Baghal Shegaf, Qezel Saye, Awta Kaiti, Chochman, Chaq-maqli, Choyan Chashma, Shaikh-Ha-i-Hazrat-i-Sultan, Khwaja Baghlanak, Khwaja Parepshan, Dawlat Abad, Serqiya-i-Afghaniya, Serqiya-i-Uzbakiya, Shelektu, Ghaznigak, Qoruk Kabuli, Qaracha Bulaq, Qadam Ali, Qaza-Yaghli, Qaflani, Qoshbarah, Tolachi, Gagra-i-Hasan Khel, Gakrah-i-Gadi, Koka Bulaq, Kokanjar, Nawaqel-i-Qoshbarah, Naiman, Royancha, Sachelta, Sayed Abad, Woch Qoduq, Kalan Qoduq, and Kalcha.

The administrative center of the alakadari is the village of Hazrat Sultan. In the 1970's. C-J. Charpentier describes the village as "consisting of the beehive-domed mudbrick houses, characteristic of the area of Turkistan. Hazrat Sultan actually consists of two villages, one older Uzbek part and the more recent part inhabited by Pashtuns, who migrated to the area during the reign of Amir Abdur Rahman. Outside Hazrat Sultan lies the excavated stone age site of Kara Kamar where artifacts of some 34,000 years ago have been discovered." The area of Hazrat Sultan includes the Samangan river and the Sirqiyah, Kukjar, and Ghaznigak streams. Mountains in the area include the Khwaja Bughlanak, the Ak Gunbad, and the Atom Kuh.

There is also the shrine of Sultan Bayazid.

In 1914 the village of Hazrat Sultan was described as follows: Elevation 2,670 feet. A small village and ziyarat, surrounded by a few orchards, in the Ghaznigak subdistrict of Tashkurghan, distant 16 miles north-northwest from Aibak, and containing about 40 houses.

The people call themselves Shekhs, and have a semi-religious character. The village is on the west side of a plain 4 or 5 miles wide, divided from the south to the north by the deep channel of the Tashkurghan stream. The west part of this plain is the Tashkurghan district, the east in that of Aibak. On the west is a rocky range of no great size, beyond which is a much higher range, the Mulushtin, and on the east are the spurs of Aftab Rui. Between these and the next hills to north (Takazar), a lofty mass lying approximately east and west, is a valley running eastwards. At its mouth is the Dasht-i-Ala Shah. (Maitland.)

HECH

هيج

35— 67—. A ravine which descends southeast from the Maidanak Kotal to the head of the Saighan valley. (Maitland.)

HIBALAK See ISSIK BULAK

حبالك

\*HINDUKUSH

هند وکش

36—53 66—16 m. A village located about 7 miles east of Akcha.

HIRAK

هیرک

35—43 63—56 m. A village in the Kaiser subdistrict of Maimana, situated



Hirak valley descends north from the Jaozak Kotal, and debouches into the Karawal Khana valley 6 miles above Kala Wali, and is quite as large as the latter at the junction. Here are the zyarat and ruins of Nagrah Khana, overlooking the large, reedy marsh surrounding the confluence of the two streams. A good road up the valley. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 20 miles west of Kaisar. A place called Hirak Tapa is about 20 miles southeast of Maimana, at 35-46 64-47 G.; and a glen and village, called Tagab-i-Hirak, is located at 35-39 64-4 m.*

#### HISARAK

حصارك

36-42 66-52. A village 8 miles south of Balkh, inhabited by 40 Uzbek families. (A. B. C.)

#### HOLKAR See ARCHA

هولكر

#### \*HUL KOHNA

هول كهنه

36-4 65-50 m. A village located about 12 miles south-southwest of Sar-i-Pul.

#### HUMAKAI Or UMAKAI

هماكى

35-49 64-37 m. A kotal crossed at 5 miles from Dasht-i-Almar Bazar on the road to Maimana. *Recent maps show the name Umakai.*

#### HUNK See BEL PARANDAZ

هنگ

#### IKHTIAR

اختيار

35-51 66-1 m. A permanent kishlak in the Kachan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, situated on the Kachan stream at the opening of the gorge through which the latter flows into the Sangcharak basin, distant some 20 miles south from Saozma Kala, and containing 25 families of Shahi Hazaras. The road up the Kachan here enters the above-mentioned gorge, about 100 yards wide with precipitous cliffs on each side and runs through it to Deh Miana; distance 6 miles. (Imam Sharif.) *There is now a village with this name located about 22 miles southwest of Kala Tukzar.*

#### IKRAM SAI

اكرام ساى

36-5 66-50. A dry stony ravine which enters the Band-i-Amir valley at Kupruk from the west. (A. B. C.)

#### IMAM BUKRI (PUL-I)

امام بکرى

36-38 66-56 m. A bridge over the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, 12 miles west-southwest of Mazar-i-Sharif and south-southeast of Balkh. Peacocke, who saw it in May 1886, says:

excellent state of repair. It is 75 yards long, with a roadway 12 feet wide between the side parapets. It has three ogival arches—two of 30 feet, and one of 15 feet span; central piers 10 feet thick; height of roadway above water, 25 feet.

"The piers are founded on large, conglomerate rocks. The river is herabout 35 yards wide, with steep, broken, conglomerate banks 25 to 35 feet high. Its bed is full of large rocks and boulders, over which the water rushes, forming a regular rapid. The river is at present in flood and quite impassable, and from the nature of the bed and the stream I do not think that even when water is low it can ever be fordable here. The ground beyond the right bank is covered with a succession of old canals, with lines of high spoil banks. Three of these canals are in working order, viz., Balkh Nahr, the Siahgird Nahr, and the Shahi Nahr. The two former convey water to Balkh and Siahgird; the latter to Mazar-i-Sharif."

The Balkh Nahr takes off from the river a few hundred yards above the bridge; the Siahgird Nahr takes off a little higher up; while the Shahi Nahr takes off some miles higher up the river near Robat. (Peacocke.)

#### IMAM (DEH-I)

ده امام

35—11 67—38 m. A village of Saighan, inhabited by 15 Tajik families. (A. B. C.)

#### IMAM SAHIB

امام صاحب

36—40 66—30 m. A village named after Imam Zain-al-Abidin-i-Bemarr, also called Imam Sahib-i-Mazar-i-Sharif. He was the son of Husain, the son of Caliph Ali, and according to tradition he was not killed at Karbala because the Yazidis said; "He is bemarr (ill), and will die soon anyway, so there is no need to kill him." But he didn't die and lived for many years longer (Jajj). He was counted as the fourth of the Shia Imams. In 1914 the village was described as follows: Elevation about 1,010 feet. A halting-place on the Shibarghan-Mazar-i-Sharif road, distant 38 miles west from the latter, and situated near the end of the Chimtal Jui. Cultivation does not extend much further westward in the Dasht-i-Arjanah.

There is no village, but the large domed ziyarat of Imam Zain-el-Abuddin and a smaller one with mullas' houses and large, shady garden, with courtyard for travellers, the whole surrounded by a grove of trees. All around are open fields, and there is water in a large tank in the garden. In May 1886 the jui was dry here, the water being diverted at this season into the fields.

Good camping ground, but no grass. (Peacocke.)

#### INCHA

اينچا

37— 66—. A small Arsari settlement of some 80 families of the Incha

small area of cultivation watered by a small jui, the water of which is stored in two tanks about 30 feet square and 10 feet deep.

It is on the old caravan road from Balkh to Kilif (Keleft). (Peacocke.)

\*INGISHKA Or ENGESHKEH

انگشکه

36-12 65-52 m. A village located about 5 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul, on the road between Sar-i-Pul and Sayad.

IRAN

ایران

35-47 66-39 m. A village in the Amrakh subdistrict of Sangcharak, inhabited by 110 families of Iranis. These people are, as their name implies, of Persian descent, but they have been long established at this place. They are Sunnis. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Qala-i-Iran.*

ISFAHAN

اصفهان

36-42 66-50 G. One of the eighteen canals which water the Balkh plain (see "Hazhda-Nahr"). It runs in a northeasterly direction by the west side of Balkh, close to the old city walls, to which it has served as a sort of a ditch, and is crossed by a good brick bridge just before entering the city by the road leading from the direction of Akcha. (A. B. C.)

ISFI MAIDAN

اسفی میدان

35-14 66-10. This place is described as a small plain, where two (or more) ravines from the main range meet and form the Dara Isfi Maidan, which goes east to the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir valley, which it enters not far from the mouth of the Kashan Dara. It is joined on the way by the Haidara glen, and it is vaguely understood that the road down it is difficult. At Isfi Maidan proper, the road from Daolat Yar forks: the main track leading up the left-hand branch of the Isfi Maidan Dara and over the Haftad Girdish Kotal to Peghola Kotal to Tarkuch on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir. It is said that there are six forts, and much cultivation at Isfi Maidan. The people, 70 families, are Mingak Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Esmaydan.*

\*ISHBAI

اشبای

35-42 65-17 m. A village in the Dara-i-Zang, about 3 miles north of Dara-i-Zang.

ISHPISHTA See SABZ ISHPISHTA 35-19 68-5 m.

اشپشته

ISLAM

اسلام

36-57 66-1. A village in the Akcha district, situated near the Sayyida-bad canal, and inhabited by 80 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

\*ISLAM CHOMGAR

اسلام چمگر

37-18 66-28 m. A village on the Amu Daria, on the road from Islam Pinja to Dali Nau.

\*ISLAM KALA

اسلام قلعه

36-12 64-52 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao, some 30 miles north of Maimana.

ISLAM PINJA

اسلام پنجه

37-17 66-20 m. Elevation 900 feet (about). A long straggling settlement of Arsari Turkomans strung out on its little canal,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Kilif and some 5 miles east of Islam Chomgar. The fields are unwallled and hardly distinguishable from the tamarisk scrub; it was formerly well populated, though by whom is unknown to the Arsaris, who have extended up the river from Chaharjui only within the last 80 years. Old canals and fields can be traced all about it. After lying waste for years, it was resettled 10 years ago, and a new canal dug. The new settlers were the Arsaris driven from old Islam below Karkin by the encroachment of the river. Approaching from the east, the first portion of Islam met with contains only 150 families, but the settlement extends as far as abreast of the Kulla Nashan point, some 4 miles lower down the river. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

ISLIM

اسليم

36-3 64-50 m. A large village, or collection of hamlets distant some 10 miles north of Maimana, and containing 200 families of Ghozari Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is south of Yangi and Kohna Kala. Recent maps show the spelling Eslim.*

\*ISMAIL KHEL

اسماعيل خيل

36-34 67-42 m. A village on a stream south of Tashkurghan, leading from Ghaznigak to Pir Nakhchir.

ISPIRWAN

اسپيروان

35- 65-. A range of hills to the north of the Gurziwan district, crossed by a road in Stage 9 from Zarkala to Dahan-i-Dara. The plateau lying to the north of this range is called the Pusht-i-Ispirwan. (A. B. C.)

ISSIK BULAK

اسيك بولاق

35- 64-. A set of large, copious springs of hot water, 8 miles north of Chaharshamba, which bubble up through the bottom of a stone basin about

lake close by. The temperature of the water is 90°. It is excellent water.

Close to the springs is a picturesque shrine, which is much frequented by pilgrims; and below the lake is about half-dozen acres of cultivation belonging to the mullas of the ziyarat. The hollow in which the springs lie is rather cramped; but in dry weather the fields below the lake would afford a roomy camping ground. Grass is abundant in spring and wood is procurable at east side of the Issik Bulak Kotal and in the Sai Match valley close by.

From Tash Guzar in the Kaisar valley a road leads up the Hibalak Kalan Shor to Issik Bulak, the Shor Belkah and the Shor Hibalak Khurd joining on the left. Near the head of the Hibalak Kalan Shor several large earthen tanks or *kaks* can be traced at roadside, which were for the use of flocks in former times.

From the head of the valley an easy ascent leads up to the Issik Bulak Kotal (2,550 feet) on the Bel Parandaz. At the foot of the ascent there is a small patch of ground across the bed of the *shor*, where water lodges in wet weather and forms a small bog. The track across this bog is sound, and close by higher up the *nala* there is much grass and low jungle. This is the only bad piece of road, and that only in wet weather or after melting of snow.

The road then descends to the Sai Match valley. About 1 mile below are springs called Kamar Chashma (good water). Crossing the Sai Match several good tracks lead across the lowhills to Chaharshamba. (Peacocke.)

#### ISTAMAH

استماہ

35—23 68—13. A *dara* which enters the Surkhab valley from the northwest  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Tala. A camel track leads up it to Surkh Kala. (A. B. C.)

#### ITURAK

ایتوراق (ایتی اروق)

35— 64—. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, containing 50 houses of Allachi Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *This may be a corruption of the name Ayti Aruq. Recent maps show the names of several villages in the area, called Ati Saluq, at 35—44 64—30 m.*

#### \*JAIRETAN

جیرتان

37—10 67—20 m. A village on the Amu Daria between Hazara Toghai and Tozlaq. The name is also spelled Jeyretan.

#### JALAIUR

جلایر

36—19 64—45 m. Elevation 1,400 feet. An old, ruined fort on left bank of the Kaisar, distant  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-southwest from Daulatabad. Below Jalaiur the valley rapidly increases in width to its junction with the valley of the Shirin Tagao. The two valleys join 10 miles below Jalaiur; but the

Above Jalaiur the river is sunk in a broad deep trough, 500 to 700 yards wide, below the general level of the bed of the valley. The sides of this trough are at most places vertical clay cliffs, which at Jalaiur are about 50 feet high. The bed of the trough is filled with tamarisk jungle.

Numerous good tracks lead across the narrow ridge of hills on the east to the Shirin Tagao. There is a track in almost every ravine. That opposite the old Jalaiur fort is very good, and strikes the Shirin Tagao at Koh-i-Sayyid.

On the left of the valley near Jalaiur two large valleys join from the *chol*, viz., the Shor Nurish above Jalaiur, and the Shor Tarakohi below it.

The Shor Nurish runs almost due east draining the north side of the Bel Parandaz, and collects the drainage of the Ganda Bulak and Kara Bulak and Egri Shors. There is no road up it, as its lower portion is very broken.

A road to Tarakchah goes up the Shor Tarakohi. The *shor* is broad, open and smooth, and is excellent going.

In the dry season travellers bound for Andkhui cross the Kaisar at Jalaiur and continue direct down the left bank to Kushlush. Where they recross to the right bank, but in flood-time they are compelled to keep to the right bank, the river being impassable from about the beginning of April to the end of July; but the duration of the flood season depends on the rapidity with which the snow melts. (A. B. C.) *There are a number of other places with this name nearby in the Jalaiur valley. The name is also spelled Jalaier.*

#### \*JALAJIN

جلاجين

37-2 64-49 m. A well in Karaghan alakadari on a path leading from Andkhui to the Soviet Union.

#### JALALABAD

جلال آباد

36-46 65-53 m. A group of villages 9 miles northeast of Shibarghan, situated on the Ab-i-Siah near the ruined fort of Aoroghli. There are about 90 families of Uzbaks and Arabs. (A. B. C.)

#### JALAOGIR See JELAOGIR 36-38 64-51.

جلوگیر

#### JAL DARA

جل دره

36-32 67-15. A glen which descends in a northwesterly direction from the Kotal-i-Ahmad-i-Balas into the Shadian valley which it joins just above the gorge.

The lower road from Malmul to Shadian follows this dara for some distance.

#### JALMANG KALA

جل منگ قلعه

36-3 66-17 G. A village in the Sangcharak district, distant about 7 miles south from Saozma Kala, and inhabited by 70 families of Uzbaks and Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

36-45 66-43 m. A village located some 12 miles west of Balkh. Another village with this name is located about 4 miles to the north.

#### JAMSHIRI

جشمیری

35- 64-. A village in the Tailan glen, a few miles south of Maimana, containing 30 families Jamshiri Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### JANGALAK

جنگلک

35-11 67-44 m. A village on the right bank of the Saighan stream, about 1½ miles below Saraiak, inhabited by 30 families of Tajiks.

From here there is a road south over the Koh-i-Ghandak to Bamian. It goes over a kotal, known as the Kotal-i-Jangalak, which is not very high, but the road is entirely over rock. It is, however, said to be practicable for camels. Beyond the kotal, at about 5 miles, is Chashma Barat, where there is a *ziyarat*. This is in the Jangalak or Karakol ravine. The latter is then ascended to its head, and the road crosses the Siah Nao Kotal. This is described as being rather high and steep, but not rocky. Ghandak is near the foot of the descent, at about 20 miles. (Maitland.)

#### JANGALI

جنگلی

36-28 66-56 m. A group of huts in the Paikam Dara, inhabited by some 40 families of Afghans and Uzbaks engaged in mat-making.

From here there is a cross road leading eastward to the much used route running south, past Shadian to Dara-i-Suf. This cross road goes first to Rahmatabad, a large village, and thence to Khanaka or Ak Bulak. It is said to be good all the way.

There is a ford over the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir a few hundred yards above Jangali. The river here, and at the Paikam Dara ford, is said to be ordinarily about 3 feet deep, but in spring it may be 5 feet. The current is strong, and a good guide is necessary at any time. However, the local people say they can always get over on horseback, if necessary. (Maitland.)

#### JANGALKOH

جنگل کوه

36- 67-. A range of hills in the north of the Rui district, running nearly due east and west. 12 to 14 miles west of Rui, at Chahar Chashma, a road turns north and crosses a kotal in the hills which are the western continuation of the Jangali Koh. Thence via Shilmitu to Orlamish. There is reason to believe, though no definite information is forthcoming, that a direct path of some sort exists, leading nearly due north from Rui to the Kalan Dara, where it joins the road from Orlamish to Aibak. (A. B. C.)



37-27 65-54 m. A hamlet on the Amu Daria between Khamiab and Karkin.

## JANKARA

جنقره

36- 64-. The lower division of the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana. (A. B. C.)

## JAOZ (DEH-I)

ده جوز

35-39 65-22 m. A village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, 9 miles southeast of Deh Miran. It has a population of 40 families of Akshekh Uzbaks.

"The habitations, all stone-built of course, with the rocky surroundings, remind one strongly of the high Himalayan villages in the Bhot Mahals; and indeed the people themselves, although they claim Arab descent, are very like the Bhoteas of our Tibetan frontiers in appearance and dress. The narrow valley is fairly well-cultivated and the people seem prosperous enough; cows and sheep they own in considerable numbers, never having been molested by Turkomans. The limestone of the precipitous sides of the valley is riddled by natural caves, the accessible ones of which are made use of as cattle-sheds by the natives. Deliciously clear water is obtained not only from the big stream which flows through the village itself, but from numerous springs in the neighbourhood." (Griesbach.)

## JAOZAK

جوزك

A kotal leading over the Band-i-Turkistan from Chaman-i-Bed in the Herat province to Chaharshamba. The ascent from Ao Barik on the southern side of the pass is steep in two places, bad in one place, but practicable for horsemen and mules. After gaining the summit of the range, the road turns right along the crest of a broad-topped grassy ridge, then turns left over a spur, and then descends along another spur for about 9 miles to Khwaja Kandu in the Hirak valley.

The road is apparently pretty good, and at any rate practicable for mules. (Hira Singh.)

## \*JARGHAN

جرغان

35-55 65-55 m. A village on the Sahr-i-Pul stream about 10 miles north of Bidestan.

## \*JAR KALA

جر قلعه

36-21 64-54 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao, about 5 miles north of Faizabad in Daulatabad wolesswali.

## JARKUCH

جر کوچ

35— 66—. Is described as the chief place in the Balkh-Ab district. It is the residence of the hakim of the district, and is said to be a large village of 80 to 100 houses. (A. B. C.)

## JAR KUDUK

جر قدوق

37—17 65—46 m. Elevation 880 feet. A halting-place on the Andkhui-Pata Kesar road 18 miles south of Khamiab. The wide, ill-defined hollow, the "jar" from which the place derives its name, is a somewhat remarkable natural feature, as in years of unusual rainfall the surplus water of Akcha runs into it. It is possible that the present main canal of Akcha was originally a natural channel of the Band-i-Amir, and the water of the latter, before it was used for irrigation, ran this way to the Oxus.

On further side of the hollow are four wells, and beyond them, on slightly higher level ground, is a high-walled enclosure built as a karawal post and intended to be held by 50 Turkoman sowars of the Akcha levy. The first well reached is actually on the road. It is 12 feet deep and about 2½ feet in diameter, with a wood lining. The water is very good and sweet. A little further on is another similar well, but the water is brackish. Just to left (east) of the road is a large well, or rather pit which was dug to furnish water for a garden and lucerne field. The water in the pit is the same as that of the second well on the road, slightly brackish, but quite drinkable. A large supply of water of this quality might be got by digging 6 feet. (Maitland.)

## JAR KUDUK

جر قدوق

37—17 65—46. A shor draining east from the Bel Parandaz to the Galla Shor. There is a road up it to the watershed and thence to Alai Chulai. At Jar Kuduk proper is a well, but the water is too salt, even for animals, to drink. (Peacocke.)

## \*JAWZJAN See JOWZJAN

جوزجان

## JEH

جه

35— 67—. Said to be a halting-place on a route from the Kahmard valley to Walishan.

## JELAOGIR

جلوگیر

36—38 64—51 G. A narrow strip of ground between the Ab-i-Kaisar and the hills, 11 miles north of Daulatabad. Some robbers were once captured near here, hence the name. Below Jelaogir, or Jalogir, the *chol* road to Panjdeh leaves the Andkhui valley. (Maitland.)

\*JIFAN

جيفان

36-0 66-31 m. A stream rising in the Koh-i-Takhta and running in a northwesterly direction into the Shor Aba.

JIGDALIK

جگدلك

36-24 65-51. The name of a township in Shibarghan, entered by the road leading north from Sar-i-Pul at 3 miles below Hazrat Imam. (Amir Khan.)

JIGDILIK

جگدلك

35-47 64-17 m. A deserted fort on the Kaisar river, about 6 miles above Kaftar Khana. The Kara Kul stream joins the main valley at Jigdilik, the Kaisar issuing from the hills by a narrow gorge, impassable for camels, about 1 mile above Kaftar Khana. (Peacocke.)

JIGILDI

جگدى

35-49 64-31 m. Elevation 2,800 feet. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 50 families of Allach Uzbaks, and situated close to the bazar of Almar. (Maitland.)

JIN DARA

جن دره

36-15 68-15. A ravine which descends in a southeasterly direction from the Babular range to the Sai Buldi ravine. A road from Robat to Ghaznigak leads up the Jin Dara to the Do Koh Kotal at its head. (A. B. C.)  
*The dara is about 20 miles east of Aibak.*

JIRGHAN Or JARGHAN

جرغان

35-55 65-56 m. A division of the Astarab subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. Jirghan proper is 43 miles by road *south of* Sar-i-Pul, and has a population of 70 Tajik families. (Imam Sharif.)

JIZA

جزا (جزه)

36-56 66-8 m. A village in the Akcha district, situated on the Nahr-i-Sayyidabad, and inhabited by 50 Arab families. (A. B. C.)

JIZDEH

جزده

36-56 66-11. A village of 60 houses of Arabs, 1½ miles from Akcha on a road leading to Alamlik. (A. B. C.)

\*JOI JADID

جای جدید

37-12 67-34 m. A village on the Amu Daria about 8 miles west of Kaldar.

36—0 66—0. Jowzjan is a province in north-central Afghanistan, bounded in the north by the Soviet Union, and in the east by Balkh, in the south by Samanghan, Bamian, and Ghor, and in the west by Fariab provinces. The province comprises an area of 26,226 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 198,324 to 211,133.

Jowzjan province is divided into 6 woleswalis and 6 alakadaris as follows: Akcha, Sar-i-Pul, Sangcharak, Karkin, Mengajek, Shibarghan, and Balkhab, Khaneka, Khamiab, Faizabad, Kuhestanat, and Murdian. The major mountain range in the province is the Sar-i-Pul range. The major rivers of the province are the Daria-i-Siah, and the Daria-i-Safid.

The economy of the province depends primarily on carpet weaving, karakul sheep, grazing and manufacturing of natural gas. The major newspaper of this province is called *Daiwa*. It is published daily carrying news in Dari.

For additional information regarding agricultural population, land use, and livestock of the province see the following six tables. (See Pages 277—83.)

\*JOZJAN See JOWZJAN

جوزجان

JUI KHUSH BARA

جوى خوش بره

36— 68—. A halting-place on the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road 13 miles north of Aibak. The jui is an irrigation canal which waters the Khush Bara plain and is here crossed by a bridge, scarcely practicable.

The Khush Bara plain is cultivated and inhabited by 100 families of Larkhabi Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

JUI ZINDAN

جوى زندان

36—17 67—59 m. A village on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, 3 miles northwest above Aibak. Inhabitants Uzbaks and Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

\*JUK HA

جکها

36—20 64—56 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao, about 3 miles north of Rahmatabad.

KABAK See LADARTI

کبک

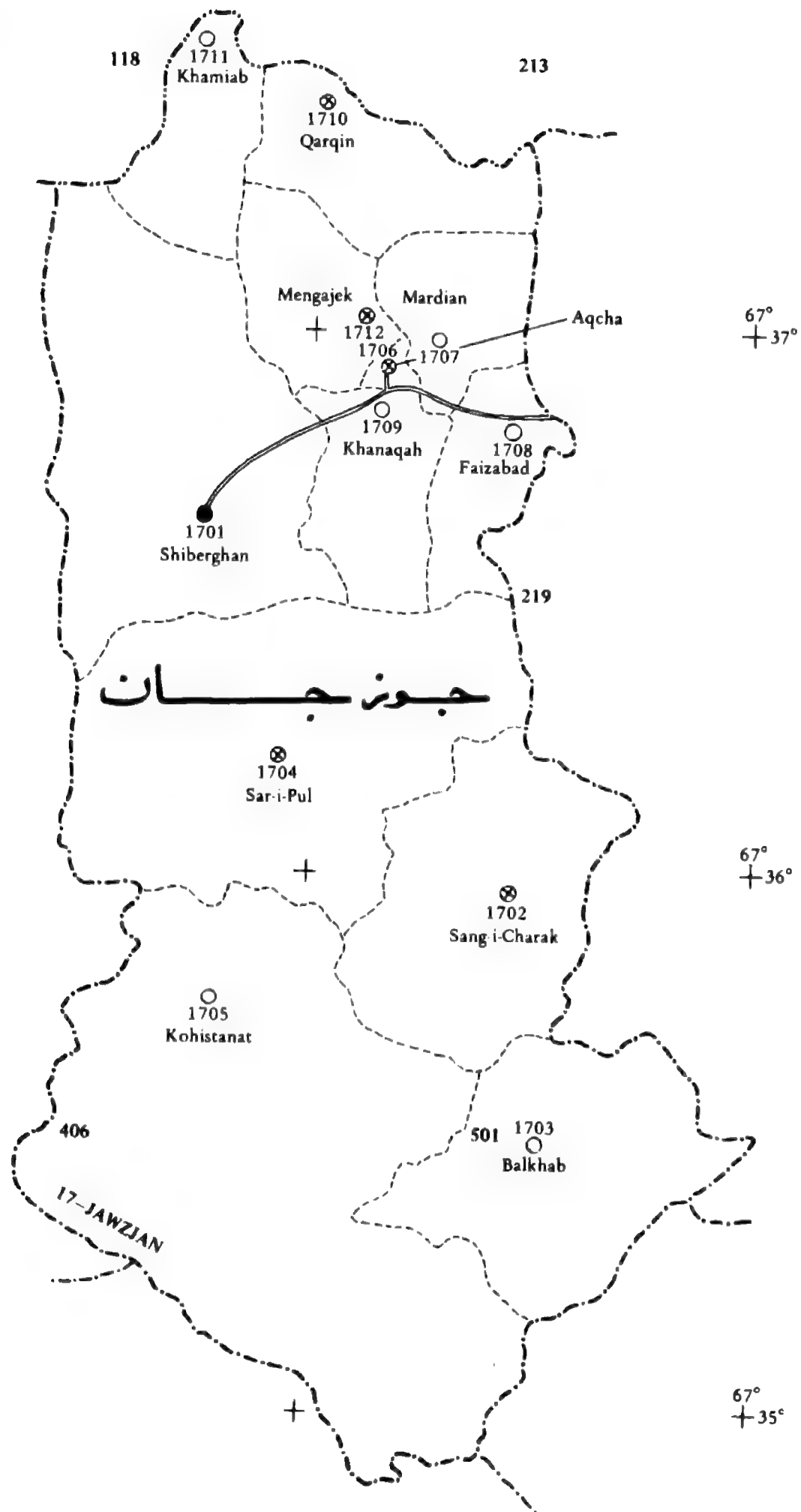
\*KABOTAW

کبوتارو

35—44 66—22 m. A village on the Ab-i-Kalan located about 2 miles west of Ushturgardan and south of Sangcharak.

LEGEND

- International Boundary - - - - -
- Province Boundary - - - - -
- Woleswali Alaqadari Boundary - - - - -
- Paved Road = = = = =
- Province Center ●
- Woleswali Center ⊗
- Alaqadari Center ○



# ESTIMATE OF AGRICULTURAL POPULATION AND AREA UNDER CULTIVATION

	Villages	Agricultural		Landlords	Land under Cultivation in Jaribs			Land under Cultivation in Hectares		
		Population			Irrigated	Non-Irrig.	Total	Irrig.	Non-Irrig.	Total
	AQCHA	11	7,380	1,200	71,510	—	71,510	14,302	—	14,302
	SAR-I-PUL	102	79,840	9,800	52,460	176,510	228,510	10,492	35,210	45,702
	SANGCHARAK	75	65,510	8,490	52,180	228,170	280,350	10,436	45,634	56,070
	QARQIN	6	7,330	860	6,310	—	6,310	1,262	—	1,262
	MENGACHEK	30	15,480	3,420	225,690	—	225,690	45,138	—	45,138
	BALKHAB	21	9,260	1,550	21,630	12,580	34,210	4,326	2,516	6,842
	KHANEQA	31	13,380	4,550	65,290	7,720	73,010	13,058	1,544	14,602
	KHAMIAB	3	5,500	110	2,010	—	2,010	402	—	402
	FAIZABAD	23	15,730	2,390	57,420	1,750	59,170	11,484	350	11,834
	KUHESTANAT	45	16,420	2,780	23,030	64,510	87,540	4,606	12,902	17,508
	MURDIAN	21	15,590	1,200	71,180	7,290	78,470	14,236	1,458	15,694
	SHIBARGHAN	80	39,140	5,500	274,290	650	274,940	54,858	130	54,988
	TOTAL	448	290,560	41,850	923,000	498,720	1,421,720	184,600	99,744	284,344

LAND UNDER IRRIGATION AND SOURCES OF IRRIGATION

	Area in Jaribs				Number of Sources					
	Canals	Springs	Karez	Wells	Total	Canals	Springs	Karez	Wells	Water M
AQCHA	71,450	—	—	60	71,510	11	—	—	53	4
SAR-I-PUL	50,810	1,500	100	50	52,460	71	10	2	47	128
SANGCHARAK	49,530	2,600	—	50	52,180	57	31	—	45	121
QARQIN	6,280	—	—	30	6,310	14	—	—	35	—
MENGACHEK	225,640	—	—	50	225,690	30	—	—	42	—
BALKHAB	18,830	2,800	—	—	21,630	12	17	—	—	94
KHANEQA	65,250	—	—	40	65,290	28	—	—	30	—
KHAMIAB	1,960	—	—	50	2,010	3	—	—	50	—
FAIZABAD	57,390	—	—	30	57,420	22	—	—	20	32
KUHESTANAT	19,660	3,320	—	50	23,030	45	28	—	35	38
MURDIAN	71,150	—	—	30	71,180	19	—	—	30	—
SHIBARGHAN	274,130	100	—	60	274,290	70	1	—	56	58
TOTAL	912,080	10,320	100	500	923,000	382	87	2	443	475



# PRODUCTION OF AGRICULTURAL CROPS-IN KABULI SEERS

	Grains		Total	Vegetables	Other Crops		Fruit
	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.			Industrial Crops	Other Temp. Crops	
AQCHA	2,764,800	—	2,764,800	249,480	104,100	493,500	346,
SAR-I-PUL	2,028,480	1,849,470	3,877,950	750,330	78,000	399,000	361,
SANGCHARAK	2,004,480	2,395,680	4,400,160	—	26,100	821,100	865,
QARQIN	241,920	—	241,920	—	12,900	—	57,
MENGACHEK	8,954,880	—	8,954,880	—	828,600	—	1,095,
BALKHAB	925,440	132,090	1,057,530	—	—	302,400	337,
KHANEQA	2,699,520	81,060	2,780,580	374,220	169,200	111,300	173,
KHAMIAB	62,400	—	62,400	7,560	6,600	—	28,
FAIZABAD	2,300,160	18,270	2,318,430	—	52,200	—	342,
KUHESTANAT	885,120	677,460	1,562,580	257,040	39,000	119,700	230,
MURDIAN	2,734,080	76,440	2,810,520	—	234,300	—	235,
SHIBARGHAN	10,629,120	6,930	10,636,050	1,236,060	286,500	2,360,400	1,236,
TOTAL	36,230,400	5,237,400	41,467,800	2,874,690	1,837,500	4,607,400	5,308,

# TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND-IN KABULI JARIBS

	Fallow Lands	Under Cultivation	Forests	Pastures	Total
AQCHA	14,300	71,510	—	194,090	265,900
SAR-I-PUL	98,560	228,510	23,140	406,520	658,130
SANGCHARAK	124,520	280,350	42,960	507,010	830,840
QARQIN	1,260	6,310	—	178,010	184,580
MENGACHEK	45,140	225,690	—	357,470	583,300
BALKHAB	10,610	34,210	24,600	158,050	216,470
KHANEQA	16,920	73,010	—	272,700	345,630
KHAMIAB	400	2,010	—	134,500	136,910
FAIZABAD	12,350	59,170	—	212,150	271,670
KUHESTANAT	36,870	87,540	52,800	209,300	349,510
MURDIAN	17,880	78,470	—	141,100	219,450
SHIBARGHAN	55,190	274,940	—	321,100	596,230
TOTAL	434,000	1,421,720	143,500	3,092,000	4,657,220

# TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND, BY CROP-IN KABULI JARIBS

	Grains		Total	Vegetables		Industrial Crops		Other Crops	Fruits	Total C ultivated L
	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.								
AQCHA	57,600	—	57,600	1,320	3,470	2,350	2,060	66,8		
SAR-I-PUL	42,260	88,070	130,330	3,970	2,600	1,900	2,150	140,9		
SANGCHARAK	41,760	114,080	155,840	—	870	3,910	5,150	165,7		
QARQIN	5,040	—	5,040	—	430	—	340	5,8		
MENGACHEK	186,560	—	186,560	—	27,620	—	6,520	220,7		
BALKHAB	19,280	6,290	25,570	—	—	1,440	2,010	29,0		
KHANEQA	56,240	3,860	60,100	1,980	5,640	530	1,030	69,2		
KHAMIAB	1,300	—	1,300	40	220	—	170	1,7		
FAIZABAD	47,920	870	48,790	—	1,740	—	2,040	52,5		
KUHESTANAT	18,440	32,260	50,700	1,360	1,300	570	1,370	55,3		
MURDIAN	56,960	3,640	60,600	—	7,810	—	1,400	69,8		
SHIBARGHAN	221,440	330	221,770	6,540	9,550	11,240	7,360	256,4		
TOTAL	754,800	249,400	1,004,200	15,210	61,250	21,940	31,600	1,134,2		

**STATISTICAL ESTIMATE OF LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY BY WOLESWALIS AND ALAKADARIS**

	Sheep	Karakul Sheep	Goats	Cattle	Buffaloes	Camels	Horses	Donkeys	Mules	Poul
<b>AQCHA:</b>	450	208,350	2,240	13,500	—	140	1,670	1,120	—	17,
<b>SAR-I-PUL</b>	34,740	479,320	37,200	31,210	—	1,860	4,690	20,430	—	90,
<b>SANGCHARAK</b>	34,630	388,080	24,700	39,960	—	850	5,360	18,090	—	60,
<b>QARQIN</b>	2,500	62,000	2,500	1,920	—	140	3,670	1,310	—	3,
<b>MENGACHEK</b>	39,730	375,230	5,090	19,800	—	570	11,720	4,330	—	60,
<b>BALKHAB</b>	87,900	57,500	7,050	13,570	—	10	1,670	850	—	10,
<b>KHANEQA</b>	33,290	310,300	9,220	9,750	—	850	1,690	7,030	—	40,
<b>KHAMIAB</b>	1,000	73,000	600	2,800	—	60	1,120	320	—	2,
<b>FAIZABAD</b>	37,880	234,000	6,760	16,190	—	1,020	14,070	4,820	—	39,
<b>KUHESTANAT</b>	36,180	125,760	7,380	10,370	—	140	4,690	1,400	—	35,
<b>MURDIAN</b>	23,490	89,040	7,570	16,350	—	1,000	2,010	6,800	—	19,
<b>SHIBARGHAN</b>	13,940	290,860	24,810	49,320	—	1,700	11,060	10,510	—	71,
<b>TOTAL</b>	345,730	2,693,440	135,120	224,740	—	8,340	63,420	77,010	—	449,

35-11 67-38. Elevation 8,640 feet. A kotal by which the main Kabul-Mazar-i-Sahrif road ascends from the Saighan valley to the plateau of Dasht-i-Gazak. The length of the ascent is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The path is rough and varies in slope from 1 in 8 to 1 in 5. The hillside consists of earth slopes for the most part and there would be no great difficulty in making a road. See Dandan Shikan.

KABUT See KHWAJA JEK

کبوت

\*KABURGHAN

قبرغه

36-28 66-35 m. A village in a glen running to the Balkh river, about 2 miles north of Chadir Tapa.

KACHAN

کچان

35-50 66-5 m. A subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district, consisting of the defile and basin at the head of the Kachan valley, close under the northern slopes of the Band-i-Turkistan. It is said to have a population of about 700 families of Hazaras, most of whom are Shahi (Yangur Dai Zangis?), Sehpa (Dai Zangis?) and Faoladi.

The Daolat Yar-Isfi Maidan-i-Sar-i-Pul route traverses this district and there is also said to be a road leading into it from Chiras.

Some 8 or 9 miles above Saozma Kala in Sangcharak the valley closes to a defile some 20 yards wide. It gradually opens out again and at Khanaka,  $16\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Saozma Kala, the glen is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile wide.

This part of the valley is said to be called Jui Bari and belongs to Sangcharak. The Kuram Dara enters the valley from the southeast above the tangi. The Kachan district commences about  $18\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Saozma Kala and 1 mile below the hamlet of Ikhtiar.

Above Ikhtiar there is a deep gorge, about 100 yards wide, with precipitous cliffs on each side. The river flows down the centre of the gorge and is a strong mountain current with boulders in the bed. At Deh Miana, 6 miles above Ikhtiar, the cliffs recede right and left, and form the southern cliffs on the Koh-i-Nao (west) and the Koh-i-Uchi (east). Both of these hills are very high. The Koh-i-Nao has a rise of over 7,000 feet. From Deh Miana to Bai, 7 miles, the valley is a beautiful, open, grassy hollow with trees. Bai is a large Uzbek village of 100 families, with fields and fruit-trees. Kalatak, 3 miles up the Kachan stream, is a similar village, but smaller.

Above Bai the valley is open and grassy, but without trees. There are steep rocks on its western side and at its head an easy ascent leads on to the plateau south of the Koh-i-Saf.

About  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles below Saozma Kala the valley opens into that of the main Sangcharak stream. (Maitland, Imam Sharif.) *There is also a stream with this name located at 36-6 66-11 A.*

36-13 68-3. A dara draining west to the Aibak valley. Two miles before reaching Aibak by the Baba Kambar road a kotal, known as the Kachan, is crossed and the descent is to the Kachan Dara. For the first 200 yards the road is impracticable for heavy equipment, unless much improved, and is too slippery for camel in wet weather. At the foot of the kotal the dara is 400 yards wide; there is a little cultivation and a few huts. At 1½ mile from the foot the Dara opens out into the Aibak valley, a little above the town and fort. (A. B. C.)

#### KADU KHANA

کدو خانہ

36- 66-. A village on the Nahr-i-Isfahan, apparently a few miles north-east of Balkh, inhabited by 20 Uzbek and 30 Tajik families. Peacocke, however, mentions a village of this name as passed en route from Mushkor to Chilik, that is, northwest of Balkh. (A. B. C.)

#### KAFIR KALA

کافر کلا (قلعه)

36-20 67-13. Elevation 8,603 feet. A kotal leading over the high and precipitous cliffs south of Shadian, crossed by a branch road from Shah Anjir to Baba Kamchi.

Approaching from the south, the ascent probably begins at about 4½ miles from Shah Anjir; the length of the ascent may be taken as 1½ miles. This part of the road appears to be practicable for horsemen, but it is doubtful whether laden mules could get up it. Northwards from the top of the kotal the road was reconnoitred by Maitland in 1886, and the information is therefore reliable. On the left, rise the high cliffs of Kafir Kala. The summit of the hill is a small irregular plateau, with the remains of an ancient fort from which it derives its name. This place might be a valuable signalling station, as it is a landmark visible for many miles to the north, west, and south. From the edge of the plateau the road leads northeast, making an oblique descent of 600 or 700 yards to a deep ravine, which runs south.

At rather less than a mile from the kotal is Chashma Kafir Kala, a spring half choked by vegetation.

There is a short ascent followed by a gentle descent to Chashma Maidanak where the road from Shah Anjir by the Mehtar Abil Kotal to Arghail Kotal is entered.

The road (to Baba Kamchi) is very good at first, with an easy gradient for 500 yards. There is then a rocky bit of a few yards, after which the descent is steeper for 200 yards. Below this there is a rough and steep zigzag for 150 to 200 yards. It is necessary to dismount here, and it would be a difficult piece for any laden animal to get up or down. This is, however, practically the bottom of the kotal, the descent from a point on the road level with the

the plateau is about 800 feet in  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile.

The road then descends into the Pogbar ravine and, finally crossing a flat spur, it leads into the Kamchi ravine where it rejoins the main road near Baba Kamchi village. (A. B. C.)

#### KAFIR KALA

کافر ظلع

36-12 64-52 m. A large mound, with traces of brick walls, in the Shirin Tagao, 10 miles south of Khairabad. Near it live some 90 families of Jankara Uzbaks. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name of a village called Islam Qala, south of Faizabad.*

#### KAFLAN

کفیلان دره (کفلان)

35-49 64-22. A dara which enters the Narin glen at the village of Narin on the Maimana-Chaharshamba road. It is not a very long glen, and does not come from nearly so far south as the watershed. It has a considerable stream, though believed to be passable at all times. It is said to be well wooded, and is noted as being full of deer and pig. At the head of it is a place called Khwaja Sangdar. (Maitland.) *AG shows the Kafilan Dara about 25 miles south of Maimana, at 35-37 64-51 G.*

#### \*KAFLAN DARA

کفیلان دره

36-31 66-58 m. A village on the Balkh Rud, about 20 miles south of Balkh on the road to Buinkara.

#### KAFLATUN

قفلاتون

36-3 65-49 m. A small Tajik village passed at about 15 or 16 miles from Sar-i-Pul on the road leading to the Mirza Walang Kotal.

#### KAFLIZAK

کفلیزک

35-25 68-14. A dara which enters the Surkhab valley from the northwest about 2 miles above Tala.

A track leads up this dara to Surkh Kala. (A. B. C.)

#### KAFTAR KHANA

کفتارخانه (کفتار)

35-51 64-18 m. Elevation 2,420 feet. A deserted village in the Kaisar valley, 8 miles northwest of Narin. It has been a large village, and was deserted some 50 years ago, the people being driven off by the Turkoman *alamans*. (Peacocke.)

#### KAHMARD See KAMARD

کهارد

#### KAISAR Or QAYSAR

قیسار

35-41 64-17 m. A *woleswali* and a village located in the southwest of



an average altitude of 1,520 meters. The woleswali has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 24,760 to 28,486. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Ghormach, in the north by Almar, in the east by Pashtun Kot, and in the south by Jawand and Kuhistan districts. Kaisar woleswali includes some 106 villages of which 13 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Sar Chashma, Khwaja Kaniti, Kalta Khorus, Roye Mast, Khataye, Beland Ghor, Bashalmast-i-Uzbakiya, Sayad Zal, Bala Bam, Jau Dana, Matu, Mato-i-Afghaniya, Kawaja Keni-Muin Shah, Sayed Abad, Kohi, Saur, Sayad Borghan, Borghan-i-Kalan, Bish Kapa, Bish Bala, Sofi Qala, Chahar Shanba, Ashabi-Kahf, Senjetak, Qoshqar-i-Afghaniya, Bashalmast-i-Rahmatulla, Ghaza Sang-i-Korab, Nik, Araktor-i-Jamshidi, Baluch-i-Khudayar, Yangi Aishak-Aqasi, Qarya-i-Mehrak, Borghan Hairak, Khwaja-ha-i-Shalaktu, Tam Chi, Jegdalek, Own Big-i-Qushtal, Achegh, Nawdari, Arzalak Rustam, Aqmass, Sarghatala, Barga, Ghora-i-Azim, Ghora-i-Rahim, Yuzbeigi, Own Beigi-Alimadad, Nahrin Ali Khan, Khwaja Bachaqli, Danktash, Taraqchi, Nahrin, Khwajaha-i-Yorghhan, Khwaja Asfalan, Yangi Tashqol, Mehdi Khwaja, Zafaran, Arah Kalak, Ziyarat Gah, Toye Mast, Chichaktu, Qor Qul, Iti Saloq, Qarya-i-Bori, Sar Asyab, Jor Laq, Jegdalek-i-Aq-Mast, Jegdalek-i-Baburi, Hazarah Qala-i-Uzbakiya, Hazarah Qala-i-Haji Amir Dad, Sayad Naqi, Ownbegi-i-Aqa Mirza, Payan Guzar, Yaka Pesta-i-Uzbakiya, Maidanak, Qochin, Arzalek Karim Dad, Sayadullah Qul, Khwaja Zahed, Khwaja Qupchaq, Tagab Hairak, Bazar Jaye-i-Chaichaktu, Achegh, Qezel Su, Bazar Jaye, Qazaqha-i-Yangi-Tashqol, Qarya-i-Hamzar, Kochar, Tailak, Kariz Burka, Gandab, Timori, Popal Zai, Jegdalek-i-Uzbakiya, Yambulaq, Do Abi, Kariz-i-Afghaniya, Chaharshanba-i-Mohd Rahim, Ashab-i-Kahf-i-Afghaniya, Sarchashma-i-Chichaktu, Yaka Pesta, Markaz-i-Bazar Jaye-i-Qaisar, Hazar Qala-i-Rangin, Safar Kalaik, Qezel Qala, Ghor Bangozai-i-Sar Chashma, Sar Chashma-i-Zarif, Do Rahi-i-Zarif, Alti Bulaq, Haidari, and Almata Iti Saluq.

Mountains in the Kaisar area include the Kuh-i-Cheheltan, the Kuh-i-Balabam, and the Kuh-i-Unibegi. The Cheheltan is the source of six valleys through which run the Khwaja Katal, Shakh, Ghudrah, Ziaratgah, Toimast, and Buraghan streams. There are also some forests in these valleys.

A source for mineral water is located at the shrine of Pichaqoli.

Pierre and Micheline Centlivres describe Kaisar as follows: A woleswali which has, according to Afghan statistics dating from 1336 (1957-58), a male population of 22,295.

The administrative center, Bazarjai, has two market-days: Sundays and Thursdays. The bazar has 253 shops and stalls, to which about 90 stalls are added during market-days. The bazar was reconstructed in 1970.

Animals: for the year 1344 (1965-66), the dafter-i-mawashi gives the following numbers:

Cattle	26,260
Karakul Sheep	200,723
Sheep	35,816
Goats	56,039
Camels	4,473
Donkeys	10,575

(Also see statistics under Fariab entry.)

Chichaktu has a busy bazar on Saturdays and Wednesdays which has on those days 233 stores and stalls.

Place	Inhabitants	Number of men (1957-58)
1) East of the woleswali and south of the road from Almar to Kaisar		
Atisaleq	Qipchaq Uzbaks	664
Khwajaha-i-Shelektu	Khwajas	78
	Qipchaq Uzbaks	
Sayad-Allahqul	Qipchaq Uzbaks	171
Sareghtala	Qipchaq Uzbaks	108
Khwaja Pichaqli	Qipchaq Uzbaks	166
	Sadats	
Dingtash	Qipchaq Uzbaks	245
Sayad-i Naqi	Qipchaq Uzbaks	149
Sayad-i Zal	Qipchaq Uzbaks	252
Arzalek-i Karimdad	Qipchaq Uzbaks	250
Arzalek-i Taraqchi	Qipchaq Uzbaks	100
Onbegi Aqa Mirza	Qipchaq Uzbaks	286
Onbegi Qushtal	Qipchaq Uzbaks	61
Onbegi Ali Madad	Qipchaq Uzbaks	115
Qizil Su	Qipchaq Uzbaks	181
Khwaja Qipchaq	Qipchaq Uzbaks	226
Ghonda Sang	Qipchaq Uzbaks	87
Khwaja Buraghan	Qipchaq Uzbaks	104
	Sadats	
Buraghan-i Kalan	Qipchaq Uzbaks	186
Sayad Buraghan	Qipchaq Uzbaks	137
2) Center		
Bazarjai	Taimanis and mixed	108
Sar Asiab	Khwajas	276
Yangi Tashqul	Qipchaq Uzbaks	288
Yangi Eshikaghasi	Qipchaq Uzbaks	296
Qazaq-i Yangi	Qazaqs	60

<i>Balabam</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	109
<i>Aqmast</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	168
<i>Yuzbegi</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	376
<i>Khwaja Zaid Khan</i>	<i>Khwajas, Sadats</i>	170
	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	
<i>Haidarkhana</i>	<i>Haidaris</i>	440
<i>Jowdana</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	121
<i>Buri</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	548

3) South and Southwest

<i>Arakalik</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	165
<i>Zafaran</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	282
<i>Tuymast</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	456
<i>Ziaratgah</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	207
<i>Kuchar</i>	<i>Pashtuns</i>	41
<i>Maidanak</i>	<i>Sini Pashtuns</i>	225
<i>Ghore Rahim</i>	<i>Aimaqs</i>	442
<i>Ghore Azim</i>	<i>Aimaqs</i>	435
<i>Telak</i>	<i>Aimaqs</i>	19
<i>Shakh</i>	<i>Ersari and Tekke, Turkomans,</i>	
	<i>Moghols, Aimaqs,</i>	889
	<i>Barakzai Pashtuns and Timuris</i>	
<i>Alat</i>	<i>Alats</i>	350
<i>Uruqtu</i>	<i>Aimaqs</i>	70
<i>Khwaja Kenti</i>	<i>Khwajas, Taimanis</i>	748

4) West = Tagao-i Herak

<i>Buraghan-i Herak</i>	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	393
<i>Khitai</i>	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	283
<i>Qoshqar</i>	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	361
	<i>Khwajas</i>	
<i>Boland Ghor</i>	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	113
<i>Qawchin</i>	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	353
<i>Kalta Khorus</i>	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	137
<i>Tagao-i Herak</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	76
<i>Tuymast</i>	<i>Beg Uzbaks</i>	121
	<i>Mekrit Uzbaks</i>	
<i>Kata Awlang</i>	<i>Beg Uzbaks</i>	150
<i>Bashbelmast</i>	<i>Mekrit et Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	169
	<i>Pashtuns</i>	

		of men (1957–58)
<i>Mirak</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	67
<i>Kakeri Afghania</i>	<i>Kakeri Pashtuns</i>	100
<i>Asab-o-Qaf</i>	<i>Sadats, Pashtuns (Kakeri, Taraki, Nurzai, Barakzai)</i>	77
<i>Asab-o-Qaf Karam</i>	— —	26
<i>Sinjetak</i>	<i>Pashtuns (Kakeri, Nurzai, Taraki)</i>	67
 <i>5) West of the area around the road from Kaisar to Ghormach</i>		
<i>Arzalek-i Rostam</i>	<i>Qipchaq Uzbaks</i>	320
<i>Sufi Qala</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	219
<i>Jorulaq</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	103
<i>Yaka Pesta</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	251
<i>Yaka Pesta Afghania</i>	<i>Pashtuns</i>	66
<i>Nawdari</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	403
	<i>Jamshedis</i>	
<i>Baluch Khodayar</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	139
<i>Bazar-i Chechaktu</i>	<i>mixed</i>	61
<i>Chechaktu Majnun</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks, Pashtuns (Taheri, Barakzai, Nasruzai, Zuri, Timuri)</i>	443
<i>Sarcheshma</i>	<i>Zuri and Barakzai Pashtuns</i>	1,264
<i>Gandab</i>	<i>Firuzai Pashtuns</i>	66
<i>Pain Guzar</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks, Pashtuns</i>	75
<i>Matu-i Abdullah</i>	<i>Sini Pashtuns</i>	52
<i>Matu-i Abdulhaq</i>	<i>Sini Pashtuns</i>	149
<i>Hazara Qala Afghania</i>	<i>Pashtuns</i>	228
<i>Hazara Qala Rengin</i>	<i>Pashtuns</i>	101
<i>Hazara Qala Uzbekia</i>	<i>Ungajit Uzbaks</i>	251
<i>Charshambe</i>	<i>Beg Uzbaks, Aimaqs</i>	435
<i>Charshambe Afghania</i>	<i>Pashtuns (Maleki, Kakeri, Barakzai), Ali Khwajas</i>	125
<i>Charshambe Arabia</i>	<i>Arabs</i>	75
<i>Motafariqi Charshambe</i>	<i>mixed</i>	101
<i>Karez-i Afghania</i>	<i>Barakzai Pashtuns</i>	73
<i>Karez-i Karim Mohamad Khan</i>	<i>Barakzai Pashtuns</i>	66
<i>Doabi</i>	<i>Barakzai &amp; Nurzai Pashtuns</i>	70
<i>Emzar</i>	<i>Taraki &amp; Barakzai Pashtuns</i>	125
<i>Nayak</i>	<i>Taraki &amp; Barakzai Pashtuns</i>	44
<i>Yambulaq</i>	<i>Firuzai &amp; Barakzai Pashtuns</i>	22

6) North of the woleswali

Kuhi	Qipchaq Uzbaks, Aimaqs	449
Beshkapa	Sadats, Ersari Turkomans, Aimaqs, Arabs, Jamshedis	128
Sarcheshma	Baburi Pashtuns	61
Berka	Ungajit Uzbaks	522
Karez-i Berka	Ungajit Uzbaks	264
Achegh	Arabs, Tunzai Pashtuns	249
Khwaja Esfelan	Pashtuns (Bruti, Firuzai)	249
Beshbala	Sadats	173
Qorqul	Ungajit Uzbaks	292
Sawr	Qipchaq Uzbaks	201
Nahrin	Ungajit Uzbaks	475
Nahrin Ali Khan	Ungajit Uzbaks	41
Jekdalek	Qipchaq Uzbaks	128
Jekdalek-i Baburi	Baburi Pashtuns	106
Tamchi	Baburi Pashtuns	125
Sefergelek	Baburi Pashtuns	157

*In 1914, Kaisar was described as follows:*

A subdistrict of Maimana. Kaisar proper consists of the upper, or southern part of the Kaisar plain, and the drainage running into it. This plain is perfectly open and is about 6 miles wide, and 6 miles long. It is bounded on the south by the main spurs of the Band-i-Turkistan. There is an almost imperceptible ridge in its centre forming a watershed, on either side of which the streams issuing from the Band-i-Turkistan ravines separate, flowing on one hand to the Karawal Khana valley, and on the other to the Kaisar valley. The same general altitude of the Kaisar plain is carried on along the narrow ridge of the Bel Parandaz to the Kara Bel plateau far out in the *chol* to northwest.

To the west of the Kaisar plain and Bel Parandaz and Kara Bel all the drainage flows to the Murghab; to the east it flows towards the Oxus.

From the point of junction of the Bel Parandaz with the Kara Bel a ridge projects eastward, and forms a secondary small watershed, separating the Nurish from the Kaisar basin.

From the north of the Kaisar plain, which ends with a gentle rise, the river Kaisar, the Kara Kul and the Belkah valleys, break down with a steep fall to northeast, and the Sai Match and Chaharshamba valleys drain out with a much gentler slope to northwest.

The plain is well cultivated, and there are many villages, but it is nearly

a good show of fruit-trees about the villages. Kaisar itself lies high up on the plain near the Dahan-i-Baraghan, and is merely a large kishlak, with bazar buildings, in which the weekly market is held. (Peacocke, Maitland.)

## KAISAR RIVER

قيمار

35—42 63—13 m. A river which rises north of the Baraghan Kotal on the Band-i-Turkstan, and flows through the Maimana district to that of Andkhui, where it is split up into 28 canals. For the first 10 or 11 miles it runs northeast; it then makes a great bend to northwest towards the Kaisar plain; here it assumes a northerly course for a short distance, and then it turns north-northeast, in which direction it continues to flow. Near its head the stream appears to be known as the Karai, thence to the Kaisar plain as the Baraghan, and below the junction of the Shirin Tagao as the Ab-i-Andkhui. At about 20 miles from the Baraghan Kotal the Naratu—Sangalak-i-Kaisar road leading down the valley passes Baraghan village, 2 miles above which a large glen joins from the southwest, while 1 mile below another glen comes in on the right. At 28 miles the road and stream enter the Kaisar plain.

At Yang Arik the bed of the stream is 300 yards wide, from edge to edge, and about 70 feet deep; the banks are steep and generally grassy; and there is generally a good stream of water, even in the dry season, but it is never much of an obstacle to cross. The stream runs along the east side of the plain with high, broken ground bordering its right bank. At the northeast angle of the plain it enters a narrow gorge between this broken, hilly ground on right and the commencement of the Parandaz on left, and continues to pass through broken hills until it emerges at Kaftar Khana into a broad valley formed by the hilly ground on its right bank receding eastwards. There is no road down the actual bed of the river from the Kaisar plain.

The Kara Kul valley, taking its source in the north end of the Kaisar plain, joins the Kaisar at Jigdilik at a short distance above Kaftar Khana. A stream flows down the valley from the Kaisar plain to Jigdilik. This valley is cultivated, and at its head on the edge of the Kaisar plain there is a large kishlak called Diwana Kala. There is a road for some distance down the Kara Kul valley; but the bed above Jigdilik becomes so broken as to be impassable. The road then diverges over the hills to Kara Kul, where the Kaisar makes a large loop below Kaftar Khana. This road to Kara Kul is passable by camels, but is not a good or easy road.

From Kaftar Khana to Khwaja Gaohar, Peacocke found the Kaisar dry in December 1885.

From Kara Kul the river can be followed to Tash Guzar. Here the chol hills on west bank are interrupted by a wide valley called Galla Shor. The bottom of the river is hard, gravel and stones, but elsewhere the bed is soft clay and sand, and is difficult to cross where there is water in the river. In flood

depth of the stream.

Peacocke, who travelled down the valley from Tash Guzar in December 1885, describes it as follows:

“The Kaisar valley varies from half to three-quarters mile in width. On its north side below Tash Guzar the broken hills and narrow cramped *shors*, or ravines, of the *chol* abut on it in steep clay scarps 300 to 500 feet high. The river flows mainly along its north side at the foot of the *chol* hills in a narrow, deep gully, and water is generally at all times to be found in its bed below Khwaja Gaohar. At the best of times it is a difficult gully to cross, and when the gully is full of water in spring, it is quite impassable without bridging. The road runs on the right bank as far as Ata Khan Khwaja, where it crosses to left bank, recrossing again to right bank at Jalaiur. The right bank can, however, during floods be followed the entire way to Daulatabad at the expense of slight detours at one or two places, into the hill on the right. The entire valley has formerly been under cultivation, and maintained a large Uzbek population, but has been laid waste and the inhabitants driven off by Turkoman raiders. It was the favourite raiding-ground both for the Sarik and Kara Turkomans. The latter tribe have raided here both last year and in this year only a week ago. There are now no inhabitants above the Langar district. Below Langar portions of the valley are at present cultivated by Uzbaks from the neighbouring Shirin Tagao, but there is no permanent population. Khwaja Gaohar lies about 2½ miles below Tash Guzar. There are the remains of a large village; and water is always to be found here in pools in the bed of the Kaisar. The bed of the Kaisar, both here and the entire way below it, is thickly lined with tamarisk jungle. There is a good camping-ground at Khwaja Gaohar. Ten miles below Tash Guzar, Ghalbela is reached. Here there is a gap in the low hills on the south side of the valley, and four large valleys unite and join the Kaisar valley.

“A rough timber bridge has just been made at Kassaba Kala, 6½ miles below Ghalbela, over the Ab-i-Almar. A large quantity of water comes down this stream and it is most difficult to cross in flood time. Two days ago it was an impassable torrent, but was now just fordable.”

From Kassaba Kala he continues his description (December 1885) as follows:

“The Kassaba Kala cultivation ceases about 1 mile below that village, and the valley widens out and forms a broad, open plain opposite the junction of the Tagao Akzai valley. The main Kaisar valley here bends more to north, and the river sets over under the low undulations on right side of the valley, leaving at many places only a narrow footpath along their foot. This track is at present passable for camels, though it becomes very greasy and slippery in wet weather, and is rendered boggy at places by numerous springs in the rising ground on right.”



Badkak in the Maimana Valley, reentering the Kaisar valley at Ata Khan Khwaja where the two valleys unite.)

"The Akzai Tagao always contains water. It also is a deep gully, but is at all times easy to cross. Its bottom is stony where the Kassaba Kala—Batkak road crosses it, and water is never more than 2 feet deep.

"Proceeding down the Kaisar valley, below the bend, the village of Khwaja Kul is passed. It is a small village of some 50 Uzbek families.

"Min Darakht consists of two old forts and an Uzbek kishlak; and close by in a hollow in the undulations bordering the valley on south side is a small masjid and grove of mulberry trees, with a large spring of good water and pond. One of the forts or villages is called Chulagh Khwaja (the Khwaja of the crooked arm), and the other, along with the grove of trees, is called Min Darakht (thousand trees); while the masjid is named Khankah. The whole group is known equally well by any one of these three names.

"At Min Darakht the Kaisar valley again makes an easterly bend. It still retains its general characteristics, except that the chol hills on its north side commence to become less elevated and broken as they subside towards Jalaiur and Kushlush. As far as Ata Khan Khwaja the river runs down north side of the valley; but at Ata Khan Khwaja it sets over under south side, and thence flows in tortuous sinuosities, mainly down the right side of the valley."

(Below Ata Khan Khwaja the valley bends to the north and the main road traverses the hills on the right bank of the stream to Jalaiur, but when the river is fordable the usual route followed by travellers crosses to the left bank at Ata Khan Khwaja and recrosses at Jalaiur. If going direct to Andkhui the left bank can be followed as far as Kushlush.)

"The river below the bend at Ata Khan Khwaja runs in a trough 300 to 600 yards wide, sunk 50 feet below the general level of the bed of the valley.

"The actual channel of the river in this trough is a deep gully 50 feet wide and 12 to 15 feet deep, with steep clay banks overgrown with tamarisk. This trough is cultivated in places by the men of the Shirin Tagao, and numerous tracks lead across the narrow strip of hills, which here divides the two valleys.

"From Jalaiur the road runs down the valley for first 8 miles. Here the river sets across to the right side of the valley. In dry season travellers bound for Andkhui cross it here and continue direct down the left bank of Kushlush, where they recross to the right bank and gain the Daulatabad—Andkhui road. The river being now impassable, I here bent into the low hills on right and followed a good, easy level road (the main road) to Daulatabad, entering the Shirin Tagao valley at 10 miles."

At 40 miles below Daulatabad are the ruins of Yang Kala, and just above it a new, small fort village. Abreast of Yang Kala the Kaisar and Shirin Tagao

“rivers.”) The joint stream below Kushlush is generally known as the Ab-i-Andkhui. There is a ford at Kushlush. From Yang Kala a road branches to right into the chol to the Namaksar and Kari Yazi.

The main road continues down the valley to Chap Gudar, and between this place and Daulatabad there are no less than six fords over the river. From Chap Gudar the road leaves the river, and bends to the northeast over some low undulating ground, which at nine miles subsides into a flat plain. This plain to the north extends as far as the eye can see; to the northeast it extends some 10 miles to the foot of the low plateau of Khwaja Kotal, and to the south and southeast stretches away for some 15 to 20 miles till it is closed in by the foot of the downs.

At 12 miles from Chap Gudar a canal, about 10 feet wide and 2 feet deep, is crossed at Alti Bolak Band (Turki for six [canal] branches). Here the canal separates into a number of branch canals, which at once diverge in different directions through the Andkhui cultivation, which now commences.

This canal takes off from the Ab-i-Andkhui (Kaisar) about 50 miles below Chap Gudar, and is conducted through the low line of knolls which have lain on the left of the road between it and the river.

Abreast of Alti Bolak Band, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to the left, the Ab-i-Andkhui itself comes through the line of these knolls, which continue for some 4 miles north of this point before subsiding into the plain. The Ab-i-Andkhui comes through a gap about 300 yards wide, and in the middle of the gap, surrounded by a clump of trees, is the small village of Kara Kul. The river is now easily fordable anywhere, and becomes smaller and smaller as each irrigation channel leaves it. These channels spread out like a fan over the Andkhui plain, and their course can be traced by the clumps and lines of trees along their banks. The main river channel runs direct to the city on the left of the road.

It is not quite evident whether the course of the Ab-i-Andkhui through the gap at Kara Kul is natural or artificial. (Peacocke.)

KAJ کج  
36–30 67–8 m. A kotal west of the Sar-i-Kham, *about 19 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif.*

KAJ GARDEN See PAS-I-KALA کج گردن

KAJKAMAR See Volume 6. کج کمر

\*KAKAWT کاکوت  
36–43 66–57 m. A village located on a canal about 3 miles southeast of Balkh.

37-13 65-35 G. A watering place in the north of the Shibarghan district, passed on the Andkhui-Pata Kesar road. In summer the *chol* hereabouts is full of people grazing their flocks, and Tali is a favourite resort. There are two *kaks*. The largest is close to the road, and cannot be missed. Estimated dimension 40 yards by 25 yards, but shape rather irregular. It is surrounded by a mud wall on a low mound, and the wall appears to be kept in repair. Depth of water is about 15 inches, and is much the same all over the tank. The second *kak* is a few hundred yards south of the first, on the other side of a sandhill. Estimated dimensions 30 yards by 20 yards. Depth of water about a foot. The wall round this *kak* is broken.

There are altogether four wells, but only two now yield water.

No. 1 is northeast, or east-northeast, of the principal *kak*, and to right of the road to Kara Tapa Kalan. It is about 58 feet deep and contained 6 feet of water in May 1886. Diameter 3 feet at top; lined for a few feet with rough saxawal, or some such wood. Below that it is under-cut to a diameter of about 6 feet.

Nos. 2 and 3.—One of these is under the three small trees on a mound northeast or thereabouts from the principal *kak* and is easily recognizable. The other is close by it, on another small mound. Both these look like very old wells. Each is about 7 feet in diameter and 40 feet deep.

No. 4 is about north of the principal *kak*, and 100 yards west of Nos. 2 and 3. It is about 80 feet deep, and contained 40 feet of water. Diameter 3 feet. The water of the wells is slightly brackish, but can very well be drunk, if necessary, by men as well as animals. Yield apparently abundant. (Maitland.) *There is now a village with this name, located about 30 miles south of Khamiab.*

#### \*KALA

قلعه

35-55 67-17 m. A village located on the Dara-i-Daimirdad, about 2 miles north of Miana.

#### KALACHA

قلعه چه (کلاچه)

36-46 66-52 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Abdulla, apparently close to Balkh, containing 100 families of Pathans. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is southwest of Rui Doab, at 35-30 67-43 m.*

#### \*KALAGAK

قلعه گک

35-31 66-28 m. A village in the Sawzak glen about 3 miles northwest of Taghai Paian.

#### KALA-I

قلعه

For names beginning thus, see second word of their designations.

KALAMA JAR

کلمه جار

35- 66-. A nala draining into the Kachan Dara in the Aibak district.

\*KALAM BULAK

قلم بولاق

35-40 63-57 m. A village south of Charshamba on a stream which runs into the Kaisar at Ab-i-Garmak. Another village with this name is located 2 miles further southeast.

KALAN

کلان

35-59 64-51 G. Elevation 3,400 feet about. A low kotal crossed by the road going from Kilif to Maimana. Nine miles before reaching Maimana, the road leaves the Shirin Tagao valley and bends to the southwest into the hills, which it enters by the Dahan-i-Sangabli. This ravine is wide and easy going for 2 miles, when it contracts before the final ascent to the Kotal Kalan, which is reached at 5 miles from Maimana. In places the ravine is contracted to a breadth of 15 feet by limestone rocks, but even at the worst points the road is passable. The final gradient up to the crest of the Kotal Kalan is 1 in 12 for  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile, with occasional bits of 1 in 8 for a few yards. The descent is long, but easy, down an open valley on to a small upland plain. From this latter a steep descent of 1 in 8 for 300 yards leads down into a large ravine. (Peacocke.)

KALAN

کلان

36- 67-. There are two *nalas* of this name, and they both originate in the watershed east of Orlamish.

The south Kalan Dara runs east and northeast into the Tashkurghan at Asiabad. The north Kalan Dara runs in a north-northeasterly direction and joins the same valley lower down. (A. B. C.)

KALAN (DEH-I)

ده کلان

36- 68-. A village in the Sar-i-Bagh subdistrict of Aibak, containing 30 families Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *This is probably the village of Kunda-i-Kalan, at 36-1 68-3 m.*

\*KALA SHAHR

قلعه شهر

35-33 65-34 m. A village on the Daria Awlia which runs into the Sar-i-Pul, about 15 miles southwest of Khawal. Also see Shahr, Qala-i.

\*KALBULAK

قل بولاق

36-13 65-5 m. A village located about 5 miles northeast of Kara Kol.

37-12 67-40 m. An alakadari and a village in the north of Samangan province, comprising an area of 764 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources as from 4,394 to 8,620. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Nahr-i-Shahi and Shortapa, in the north and east by the Soviet Union, and in the south by Khulm districts. Kaldar alakadari includes 7 villages of which 4 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Tozlaq, Joy-i-Jadid, Qaram Toghi, Kohna Kaldar, Tazraq, Boz Arigh, and Seh Dareq. In 1914 the area was described as follows:

One of the three Oxus districts Kaldar proper is a newly-established settlement about half-way between Pata Kesar and Khisht Tapa. Near it is plenty of open ground, almost clear of jungle, and covered with this short grass in spring. To the right, as one looks towards the river, is a small jui, without spoil banks. It runs northeast, and contains an ample supply of fairly clear water. The river is about a mile and a half off beyond a belt of low jungle and reeds. It runs at the foot of the low hills on its right bank and its course here, after rounding the end of the Kaiki range is nearly from south-south-east to north-northwest. The high sandhills of the *chol* are about 1 or 2 miles southwest of camp. Total width of plain is therefore between 3 and 4 miles. All the way from Airatan to this place the desert on the south consists of very high sandhills, and is said to be almost impassable, even for single horseman. Maitland, who was at Kaldar in July 1886, says:—

“The Oxus, now in full flood, and higher than it has been for years, is here 800 to 1,000 yards wide. At the margin of the reeds the ground is a trifle higher than elsewhere; and this just saves the reed beds from being completely inundated. Current very strong; apparently not less than 5 miles an hour. On the opposite bank are the low hills already mentioned. They are not a distinct range, but the slightly raised edge of a plateau extending west from the Kaiki Dag. From here for a mile or two up they present a scarped face to the river, but this seems to be hardly anywhere actually washed by the stream. Downwards, below where the cliff ends, there is a considerable amount of ground between the river and the hills, and the latter are easily accessible. They are all quite bare, like the Koh-i-Tan hills, and look very barren and desolate. In midstream are two narrow islands.

“The hills of course give the right bank a considerable command over the left. Where there is low ground it seems higher and drier than on this side.” (Maitland.) Another village with this name is southeast, at 37-10 67-46 m.

## KALICH

طليچ

35-17 67-58 m. Elevation 5,600 feet (about.) A village and a kotal leading from the Kahmard valley to that of Saighan, crossed by the Surkhab

Doab-i-Mekhzari, the ascent to the kotal leads up a broad, stony *nala* of easy gradient for  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile, and then by zigzags up stony spurs in a continuous rise for the next  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The general gradient is 1 in 10, but steep pinches at 1 in 6 for 50 yards at a time constantly occur. From the head of the nala the final ascent is 900 feet, and the top of the kotal is at least 1,500 feet above Doab-i-Mekhzari. The road is good in most places, though stony. Its main defect is the length ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles) of the ascent, as the continuous drag up even 1 in 10 for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles would be too much. Large sidings or landings would have to be made at intervals so as to break the ascent into practicable length; and at the steeper pinches the number of returns of the zigzags would have to be increased so as to reduce the gradient. The spur up which the road climbs is very roomy, and would easily admit of this. In 1886 the ascent was, however, practicable, though very severe on account of its length, for trains of baggage animals.

The main descent from the kotal into the Saighan valley is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles long and the total drop is nearly 1,100 feet. For first  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile the descent is somewhat steeper than the ascent; but the road is about 10 feet wide and otherwise good; soil clay. The remainder is an easy gradient and the road 30 feet wide, with cultivation on the adjoining hillsides. At  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles from the top of the Kotal the road crosses a stony spur, with an ascent 300 yards long, followed by a descent 100 yards long, and roadway here becomes stony. It then enters a small, narrow ravine with steep sides, stony in places, but of easy gradient, which it descends to its junction with the Ab-i-Saighan at the ruined hamlet of Bagh-i-Aibak, 3 miles from the top of the kotal, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile above the mouth of the Dara Pishang, but has been quite destroyed by watercourses. A good road, almost fit for wheel traffic, runs up the Ab-i-Saighan to Saighan.

"The Kotal-i-Kalich is very defensible, and could be held by a comparatively small force. It is the only practicable path over the ridge which projects from the lofty red clay and sandstone cliff called Nulah on the northwest to the river Bamian at Doab. It can, however, be turned by the lower part of the Aodara, or by the path leading from Dasht-i-Safed over the Kotal-i-Nalfurish to the north of the Nulah cliffs. (Or Nalfich. The road over this pass appears to be fit for camels, although it may not be as much used as the Kalich Kotal route.) Both the paths are, however, very difficult, and the Aodara is only practicable when the river Bamian is at its lowest." (Peacocke.)

## KALICHABAD

قلچ آباد

36–52 66–6 m. A large village situated on the Nahr-i-Magzum, 5 miles southwest of Akcha, containing 75 Uzbek families. It is surrounded by walled fields and orchards, the walls being from 3 to 5 feet high. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Qlichabad.*



35-26 67-7 G. A village in the south of the Dara-i-Suf district, lying at the northern foot of the Koh-i-Kajkamar, and containing some 30 houses. (Amir Khan.)

KAL KIBCHAK See PAM GUZAR

کل قیچاق

KAL TAPA

کل تپه

35- 65-. A village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, about 1½ miles west of Jar Kala, inhabited by Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*KALTAR

کلتر

36-15 66-1 m. A village located about 5 miles west of Nai Maidan and northeast of Sar-i-Pul.

\*KALTA SHAKH

کلته شاخ

36-51 66-7 m. A village located about 8 miles southwest of Akcha on the road to Shibarghan.

KALTA SHOR

کلته شور

36- 65-. A collection of villages in the Sar-i-Pul district, distant about 11 miles south from Hazrat Imam. Their names are Baba Jolak, Besud Kai-ragi and Sowar. Together they contain about 180 families, all Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

KAMACH

کامچ

35-43 67-17 m. Two small hamlets of Sayyids in the Dara-i-Suf district, 4 miles north of Sadmarda. There is good camping-ground on both sides of the river; grass and firewood in abundance. (Amir Khan.) *The hamlets are about 6 miles northeast of Ali Mardan.*

KAMALA KASHAN

کماله کشان

36-33 67-23. A kotal leading over the hills north of the Malmul-Pir-Nakchir road. It is considered practicable for laden yabus and even camels. The track takes off at about 5 miles west of the Baba Kara wells, and is said to reach the kotal at 7 miles. As far as that it must be an easy road. Thence the track descends steeply through a defile with impracticable sides. Beyond the defile, on the north, is the Chashma Khawak spring. From here the road descends apparently to the Kotal-i-Abadu spur, and cuts into the main Tashkurghan-Mazar-i-Sharif road. It is averred that there is no road over the hills between the Kamala Kotal and the Tashkurghan Tangi, and this is probably the case. (A. B. C., from native information.)



# KAMARAK

کمرک

35-48 64-43 m. A group of three hamlets some 10 miles southwest of Maimana, inhabited by about 40 poor families of Uzbaks. There is not much cultivation, but the people possess considerable flocks of sheep. (Griesbach.)

# KAMARD Or KAHMARD

کهارد

35-19 67-35 m. A village and a woleswali in the northeast of Bamian province, comprising an area of 1,640 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources as from 4,090 to 4,725. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Yakowlang, in the north by Rui Doab, in the east by Tala wa Barfak, and in the south by Shibar and Bamian districts. Kahmard woleswali includes 23 villages of which 3 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages listed in PG are as follows: Andarab, Baj Gah, Pain Bagh, Darband wa Tangi Muyak, Dara-i-Ajar, Khargoshak, Deh Tajek, Deh Myana, Ailaka-i-Ajar, Dodari, Dasht-i-Safid, Do Shakh-i-Olang, Do-ab-i-Mikh-i-Zarin, Ashposhta, Doraw, Surkh Shar, Roy Ghinak wa Qaghur, Deh Khosh-hal, Laghaki, Kaluch, Banaq, Lolunj, and Madar.

Historical remains include a number of ancient structures in Dara-ye Negar. These structures are known by the natives as the Dokhtar-i-Shah (princess), who according to tradition was Mahr Negar, the daughter of Anushirwan; and Safid, the ruins of hundreds of forts, walls, towers, and caves on a hill in the Dasht-i-Safid.

Important shrines include those of Sayyid Shah Ahmad, Khwajah Ahmad-i-Alawi, Baba Wali, and Cheheltan.

In 1914, the area was described as follows:

Forms with Saighan one of the administrative divisions of the province. The Kahmard valley is very deep, and is walled in by tremendous inaccessible cliffs, especially on the north side. Its bottom (5,500 feet) is level, fertile, and well cultivated. The inhabitants are all Tajiks, and muster about 400 families. The Kahmard stream runs in a general easterly direction, and debouches into the joint Bamian and Saighan streams at Doab-i-Mekhzari, the stream thus formed being known at first as the Surkhab, and afterwards as the Ak Sarai and Kunduz.

There are several passes from Kahmard into Saighan, that generally used being the Dandan Shikan. Westwards a road leads up the valley to Walishan and Yak Walang (or Yakawalang). Northwards the only easy means of exit is by the Bajgah gorge and Kara Kotal. There is, however, a roundabout road east of the latter by the Nai Joshak, which offers an important alternative (see above).

"The Kamard valley is a narrow trough, which is divided from the Madar by

Madar stream.

"The trough has been partially filled with alluvial deposits through which the considerable volume of the Kamard stream flows eastwards, eventually feeding the Kunduz river. There seems to be little or no erosion going on, but the great spring-floods, which occur yearly after the melting of the snow must add considerably to the alluvial accumulations which gradually fill the valley. The plain so formed is entirely cultivated, and I found both crops and trees in a much more forward condition in this valley than I had seen hitherto. But then the valley is an unusually warm one, as the sun's rays are caught within the naked and polished hillsides which form the valley, as in a reflector." (Griesbach.)

Above Hajir the valley was not explored by the Afghan Boundary Commission, but about 3 miles above this place is said to be the Chahiltan Ziyarat, and here there is a gorge, short but with lofty sides. In this gorge the whole water of the river is said to issue at once from the rocks. Immediately above gorge the glen forks. One branch is from the north, up which there is no known path. The other from the southwest is called Jaozari. The latter is described as a deep dry ravine with a level bed. A good road is said to lead up it to the Band-i-Amir Surkhab watershed, and then to Kalim Bulak in Walishan, or to Siah Khawal in Yak Walang.

At Hajir village the glen is 300 yards wide, but below this it narrows to a gorge walled in by very lofty rocks for about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles. At the eastern exit the Lorinj stream comes in from the north; from this junction to Shashburja the road down the valley seems to be good. Shashburja is on the right bank of the river, at the mouth of the Haftadaran glen. It has only four towers, and not six as its name would imply. It is a high walled construction of the usual type, and is surrounded by open, and rather low-lying fields intersected by numerous irrigation ditches. For this reason it is usually avoided by horsemen passing up and down the valley, the circuitous road by Kala Badshah being preferred. There was a three-span masonry bridge at Sar-i-Pul, but the unusually high flood of 1886 washed it away. It has since been replaced by a strong wooden bridge.

The Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif road runs down the valley from Shashburja to Bajgah Fort where it turns north and leaves the valley by the Baigah gorge. Just below Sar-i-Pul the valley is narrowed by rocky projections from the heights on the south. It then gradually opens out to a width of about 600 yards, but the height of the rocky masses which enclose the valley make it appear narrower.

At Puzak Bini Kabud, 5 miles below Sar-i-Pul, a spur from the heights to the north juts out into the valley. The stream is here fordable and a path climbs the steep slopes on the south side to the Dasht-i-Gazak by the Chahar Zangi Kotal.

the gorge leading north to the Kara Kotal. Fall from Sar-i-Pul 245 feet. From here there are two roads to Doab-i-Mekhzari; the main road, however, goes down the left bank to about 1½ miles below Dasht-i-Safed, where it crosses to the right bank by a bridge, near which another road branches left up the Dara Ispinao to Doab-i-Shah Pasand via the Nai Joshak Kotal.

Dasht-i-Safed is passed at 6½ miles from mouth of the Bajgah gorge; between these two places the valley has an average width of about 300 yards. Lower down it narrows somewhat, and the stream is unfordable throughout, having a depth of not less than 5 feet, with steep banks. There is a wooden bridge at Kala Kalich, passable by camels, and crossing this the road again leads down the left bank.

Doab-i-Mekhzari is 6 miles from Dasht-i-Safed. (Maitland, Peacocke, Talbot, Griesbach.) The following has been taken from the Gazetteer of 1882:—

“This valley was the scene of a very gallant little affair during the Afghan campaign of 1840. The fort of Bajgah had been occupied by five companies of Hay’s regiment, but owing to the inhabitants showing a rebellious spirit, and collecting in numbers, it was deemed advisable to reinforce the post with one company from Saighan. Sergeant Douglas was accordingly detached with two companies to Kamard (Sar-i-Pul?) to aid the reinforcement in joining. Not finding the detachment at Kamard, Sergeant Douglas began his return march to Bajgah, but the chief of the Ajaris had prepared secretly to attack him, and suddenly, without the slightest suspicion of danger having been up to that moment entertained, a matchlock fire was opened upon them from several directions, both from the walls of the fort and from the neighbouring orchards. They quickly prepared to resist their aggressors, and it was well they did so, for a body of Uzbek horse now made its appearance and charged down upon the little band, which, however, stood firm, and quickly repulsed them. But not so with the Ajari footmen; these were posted in such position as to be screened either by walls or trees, nearly entirely, both from shot and sight, and from behind their cover, their long jezails played with deadly execution. At length, but unwillingly, Douglas was compelled to withdraw his men from the forts.

“Step by step, inch by inch, firmly, with a bold front, the little band retreated through the dense orchards and the wilderness of the garden, exposed to the galling fire of their concealed enemies; but ever and anon, wherever he could catch a glimpse of his foemen, the sergeant fronted his party and returned their fire. The contest was a very unequal one; the Ajaris had both the advantage of the situation, much aided by their knowledge of the ground, and of a superiority of numbers. Moreover, they were accompanied by a body of horse, which, although they did not again attempt close quarters, was of material service; for the sowars frequently took up some footmen behind them, and then galloping off would place them in some

Thus the fight continued for some miles; our men were dropping fast under the fire of Ajaris; the wounded were assisted on by their comrades, but the dead lay on the ground where they fell, the sergeant, however, taking the precaution of stripping them of their arms and ammunition; the disabled were also relieved of their burdens; and to avoid encumbering too much the remnant of the party, and at the same time to prevent such implements of war from falling into the hands of the enemy, many of the muskets were thrown into the deep river which ran by the roadside. The party had still some considerable length of road before them, and nearly utter destruction seemed inevitable, for their numbers were already much diminished, and their ammunition nearly expended, but, fortunately, succour was at hand. Tidings of this lamentable affair had early reached Bajgah, and fortunately about the same time Captain Sturt had arrived on his return from Khulm. This officer volunteered his services to Captain Hay, and was immediately despatched with two companies to the assistance of the sergeant, and the joy of the little party may be imagined, when, at the very time at which their situation appeared hopeless in the extreme, they beheld advancing towards them the serried ranks and glancing arms of those whose well-known uniform proclaimed them to be friends. At the sight, the 'Ajars', til then triumphant, turned and fled quickly towards Kamard, and the two parties united, returned now unmolested to the British fort."

Referring to the above account, Maitland says:—"The enemy are spoken of as 'Ajaris', as if that were the name of the people. They are Tajiks, and I can only imagine that, owing to the feebleness of our hold on the country, the malcontents of the district had been able to collect at Hajir, and in the caves, until ready to strike a blow." See Saighan for population, produce, etc.

KAMARZAD See KAJKAMAR, Volume 6.

کمر زر

\*KAMISHLI

قمشلی

36-26 66-33 m. A hamlet located about 1 mile west of Chadir Tapa.

KAMPIRAK

کمپیرک

36-50 67-1 m. A village about 12 miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif, situated on the Nahr-i-Mushtak, and inhabited by 120 families of Ibrahim Khel Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

KANAKA See KHANAKA

خانقاہ

\*KANDALI

کندلی

36-7 66-41 m. A village located about 12 miles west-northwest of Ak

\*KANGORI

کنگری

36-18 66-46 m. A village located about 5 miles west-southwest of Buinkara. There is also a nomad camp with this name 3 miles further south-west.

\*KANJEGH ALI

قنچ علی

36-3 64-39 m. A village located near the Maimana stream, about 10 miles south of Ortepa.

KANJUGHA

کنجوغه

36-43 65-49 G. A village 5 miles northeast of Shibarghan. It is of the usual type, with walled enclosures covering a great deal of ground. The Akcha road passes along the south end of it for half a mile. Several irrigation ditches are crossed here by a small bridge, and after passing the village there is a deep one on the left of the road. (Maitland.)

KANJUGHA

کنجوغه

36- 65-. A village in Aibak, on the right bank of the Tashkurghan river, inhabited by 70 families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*KAN KOWI

کانکوی

37-1 65-23 m. A hamlet located about 10 miles east of Char Bagh.

\*KANLY CHAR BAGH

کلی چارباغ

37-1 65-17 m. A village located about 2 miles northeast of Char Bagh.

KAOLIAN Or KOWLIAN

کولیان

35-53 65-24 m. , Elevation 4,830 feet. A large Uzbek village, 11 miles east-northeast of Belchiragh, containing 100 houses with a small fort on the lower side. It is situated on the north side of the Kurchi valley; in the south side is the mouth of the Lakan Tagao, a considerable glen running up south-east behind the outer range of hills. There is a track from the head of Lakan into the Faoghan glen, but it is a bad road, even for yabus. Distance about 30 miles. (Maitland.)

KAOSA KALA

کوسه قلعہ ( کاوسہ )

36-3 64-51 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao subdivision of the Maimana district, containing 50 houses of Jankara Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps spell the name Kosa Qala. It is about 15 miles north of Maimana.*

36-24 65-36 m. A village located in a glen running into the Daria Safid near Saidabad, about 10 miles west of Galajar.

KARA

قره

A section of the Arsari Turkomans who live in the Shor Tapa district, and in 1886 numbered some 800 families. (Maitland.)

KARA

قره

A subdivision of the Kibchaks.

\*KARA ADIR

قره ادير

37-4 65-57 m. A village located about 3 miles northwest of Kulli. There are also ruins with this name located about 2 miles further northwest.

\*KARA BAI

قره باي

36-4 66-48 m. A village located about 2 miles west-southwest of Ak Kupruk. There is also a nomad camp with this name located 2 miles northeast of Ak Kupruk.

\*KARA BOYEN

قره بوين

36-37 65-50 m. A hamlet located about 7 miles southeast of Shibarghan. Another village with this name is located about 10 miles west-southwest of Akcha, at 36-53 66-1 m.

\*KARACHA BULAK

قره چه بولاك

36-32 68-3 m. A village located about 4 miles northeast of Koka Bulak.

KARA GALLI

قره غله

35- 64-. Elevation 5,270 feet. A pass over the hills which separate the Gaojan Dara from the Aksai Tagao in the south of the Maimana district. Two miles below Painguzar a road leaves the Gaojan Dara and leads direct to Maimana in two marches, namely (1) Tukala, 22 miles; (2) Maimana, 18 miles. It leads often along very dangerous and slippery mud slopes, and would only be passable for camels during the summer, when the mud is dry and hard, but is at all times a difficult route for any animals but sheep and ponies. Griesbach, who crossed it from the west in March 1886, says:—

“The ascent of the Karagalli, though only some 3 to 3½ miles becomes most difficult, owing to the almost impassable mud, which forms a semifluid flow of debris and fine mud, originating in a corner of the Karagalli range east of the pass. It took my mules fully four hours to do this short distance, and they could only do it after a number of men had turned out from Haidari to



rest of the ascent is easy enough, as there the road passes over hard cretaceous limestone. Immediately west of the pass and under the southern scarp of the range is a small collection of huts and khirgahs (eight or ten families) belonging to Tajiks of the Herat valley, who have settled here some five years ago. They cultivate a few fields, but are chiefly herdsmen. They are entirely dependent for their water supply on a few pools of water derived from melting snow, which of course get very foul.

"The descent to the north of the Karagalli Pass was much easier, though slippery in some few places. The road went principally over the older and harder fans of the outer range, which underlies the post-pliocene gravels and clays, and therefore the 'going' was much better. At first the road wound round the hillsides, conforming to the contour, and was there nearly level, until it reached the end of a spur which descends into the Surkhab ( ? ) draingage, when the path runs almost in a straight line down into the valley. "Immediately east of the road below the Karagalli Kotal is the small village of Chi-Chi, inhabited by Uzbaks. About 2 miles below are two Uzbek villages—Galmiri; between them, and indeed as far as Tukala, the country is splendidly cultivated, and it appears that all of it is rain-land." (Griesbach.)

#### KARAGHAITU

قره قیتو

35–37 65–44 m. A small village in the Faoghan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, distant 13½ miles east from Kala Shahar. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps spell the name Qerghitu.*

#### KARAGHOLA

قره غله

A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Isfahan and inhabited by 40 families of Uzbaks. (A. B.C.) *Recent maps show the name Qara Ghocha, at 36–59 67–40 m. AG shows Qara Ghachala.*

#### \*KARAGHU

قرغو

36–16 65–54 m. A village on the Daria-i-Siah, about 4 miles northwest of Sar-i-Pul. Another village with this name is in the glen called Ak Sai, about 12 miles south of Ak Sai, at 36–1 65–30 m.

#### KARAI

کری

35–50 67–17 G. A subdivision of the district of Maimana inhabited by the Karai tribe.

#### KARAJAH

قره جاہ

37– 66—. Elevation 900 feet (about). A number of small settlements in the Shor Tapa subdivision of the Mazar-i-Sharif district. They cover a large extent of ground, and in general character resemble those of the Khwaja



southeast over chol to Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif. The bazar is on the road to the Chushka Guzar ferry, and distant from it about 4 miles. (Maitland.) (For further details see Oxus).

#### KARA JANGAL

قره جنگل

36—1 67—7 m. A broad level basin to the south of the Koh-i-Almurtak in the west of the Dara-i-Suf district. Three miles west of Chapchal is the group of the three villages of Kara Jangal, containing about 120 houses of Tajiks. They own a number of flocks, and cultivate a large portion of the plain. (Amir Khan.)

#### KARA KAZI

قره قاضی ( قازی )

A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Chimtal, and containing 140 families of Adun Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

#### KARA KHAWAL

قره خوال

36—3 65—38 m. A village in the Kurchi subdistrict, southwest of Sar-i-Pul, situated on the Kiz Bolak stream, in a sort of basin 400 yards wide, and surrounded closely by rocky hills. There are 70 houses with a mixed population. Water becomes scanty in summer. The head-spring up the valley is called Karapa. Five or six miles below the village the stream becomes dry.

#### KARA KHAWAL

قره خوال

35— 67—. A village in the Dara Chahar Aolia in the Dara-i-Suf district, containing 60 families of Takchi Aimakhs. (A. B. C.)

#### \*KARAKLIK

قرکلیک

36—23 64—56 m. A village located about 3 miles east-southeast of Kozi Bai Kala.

#### KARA KOTAL

قره کوتل

35—25 67—49. Elevation 9,875 feet. A pass leading from the Kamard valley to the headwaters of the Tashkurghan stream, crossed by the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif main road.

This is a very stiff pass, and it appears impossible to materially improve the road. Guns have been frequently taken over by the Afghans, but with an expenditure of time and labour which might have been more advantageously employed in making a new road in a better line. It is not unlikely that a road with fairly easy gradients could be made up the spurs west of the Kara Kotal road, gaining the top of the hills somewhere in neighbourhood of the Kucha ravine. It can be turned on the west by the Kucha pass road, which leaves the Kara Kotal Dara below Madar. A short march to the east there is the Kotal

the main ravine, but it is impracticable for horses.

The main road leaves the Kahmard valley at Bajgah, and runs up the Madar ravine. At  $8\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Bajgah the ravine forks and the left hand or western branch is taken, the actual ascent to the pass commencing at about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles by a steep path which winds from side to side of the gorge among large boulders.

A path has been cleared as well as can be done without blasting, but it is mostly in steps, like a rude staircase, and the rock is often rather slippery. It is possible enough to ride up, but it would hardly be safe to ride down on an ordinary horse. Nevertheless this pass is continually traversed in the season by kafilas of heavy laden camels. Maitland met one coming down. The beasts were cast loose for the occasion, and let themselves down, step by step, cautiously, but obviously without experiencing any great difficulty. These were Turkistan camels, and no doubt used to hills.

To the left of the zigzags is a straight, steep path along the hillside. This is the artillery road, guns being of course hauled up, or let down, by manual labour; After half a mile the head of the ravine is reached. Above the level line of the top of the cliffs, the hills rise steep and smooth. They are more or less covered with grass, which is no doubt abundant in spring and early summer. Here the road improves, being wide and free from rocks, but it is still a zigzag steep and rather slippery. The gun path joins at this point.

The road continues in this way, climbing up a hollow, the upper part, or continuation of the ravine, for another half-a-mile when, the top of the hills, being approached, the hollow opens out. Here is a ruined fort known as Kala Kara Kotal-i-Pain. It is said to have been built by Muhammad Afzal, father of Abdul Rahman, and here he had a garrison and depot of supplies during a part of the war of succession. It seems probable, however, that the place is of earlier date, and was constructed to protect the road against the raids of the Shekh Ali Hazaras, who were at one time very troublesome. Various paths branch from here. One leading over the hills in an easterly direction was pointed out as the Shekh Ali raiding road. Another to the left looking up the pass, leads to Ao Khorak. There is water at the fort and all down the ravine. The rise from the foot of the ascent, in 1 mile, to Kara Kotal-i-Pain, is 750 feet. The top of the kotal is reached at 2 miles 1 furlong from the foot of the ascent, rise 1,550 feet.

From here there is a short, easy descent to a small basin the head of a hollow running east. The summit of the hills is a broad, undulating plateau, extending a considerable distance east, west and north. In fact it can hardly be said to have any well defined boundary. In the neighbourhood of the road the country is grassy downs, easily traversable.

The road is now nearly level, and very good, though inclined to be soft in places, as it leads along a shallow, grassy, and marshy hollow between very

10 miles west-northwest. This is called the gun road. It is better, though longer, than the other. There is also a road leading in nearly the opposite direction to Surkh Kala.

About one mile beyond the kotal there is a small abandoned fort, Kala Kara Kotal-i-Bala, built to check the Shekh Ali raids.

At 12<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles, after a hardly perceptible ascent, reach the top of the descent from the plateau. Rise from the first kotal (by aneroid) is 530 feet. This, if correct, is about 1,000 feet higher than the crest of the Dandan Shikan. From Knolls near here there is a fairly extensive view to the north and northeast. To the northwest (nearly straight in front) is a mass of hills, forming a range on the plateau. The Ao Khorak glen runs parallel to them on this side, and its mouth is at Do-ao. The descent which is not difficult is into the Uch-i-Tash ravine. Total fall in 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles, 985 feet.

\*KARAKUL

قره قل

35-52 64-15 m. A village on the Daria-i-Kaisar, about 12 miles north of Kaisar. Another village with this name is about 3 miles southwest of Ak Bulak, at 36-11 65-1.

KARA KUL See KAISAR

قره قل

KARA KULI

قره کلی

35-48 64-30 G. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 45 families of Allach Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 20 miles southwest of Maimana.*

\*KARAM KOL Or QARM QUL

قرم قل

36-52 65-5 m. An alakadari and a village south of Andkhui in Fariab province, comprising an area of 1,561 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 4,780 to 6,275. The alakadari is bounded in the west by the Soviet Union, and in the north by Karghan, Andkhui and Khan-i-Charbagh, in the east by Shibarghan, and in the south by Daulatabad districts. The alakadari includes about 8 villages of which 5 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Aqquzar-i-Qarmqol, Alti Bolak, Qubchaq, Yusuf Mirzai, Qazi Kaniti, Sar Band, and Qala-i-Sher-Khan.

KARAM KOL See ALAKAH

قرم قل

\*KARANGHU TOGHAI

قرنغو توغای

37-12 67-38 m. A village on the Amu Daria, about 2 miles northeast of Joi Jadid and some distance northwest of Kaldar.

35-9 67-37 G. A dara draining north and joining the Sayad Baba Tagao 1½ miles west of Saraiak in the Saighan valley. Maitland was told that the best road from Saighan to Band-i-Amir goes up the Karaona Tagao to Dahan-i-Zardalugak, about 9 or 10 miles from Saraijak. Thence up the Zardalugak Tagao. Halt is generally made at Gogirak, about 20 miles from Dahan-i-Zardalugak. Thence to Karghanatu about 20 more miles. The road is good—that is, practicable for camels; but there are no inhabitants or supplies from Zardalugak to Karghanatu. Water, however, is said to be plentiful on the road, and grass is abundant in spring and summer. No fuel except *buta*. A useful alternative road to that going via Ak Robat continues up the Karaona Tagao, crosses the Chap Kolak Kotal and so on to Bamian. In the Karaona there reside some 200 families, chiefly Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

#### KARA SHEKHI

قره شیخی

36-8 64-53 m. At 13 miles south of Khairabad the road thence to Maimana bends into the hills to cut across an angle, emerging again into the Shirin Tagao valley at the 14th mile. On the south side of the bend in the valley the Dahan-i-Kara Shekhi joins, and this portion of the valley is called Kara Shekhi, a fort of the same name lying on the north side of the main valley at 15½ miles. (Peacocke.) *There are two villages with this name, one is 2 miles north of the above.*

#### KARASHKA

کرشکه

A village also called Baighazi, in the Shirin Tagao subdivision of the Maimana district, with a population of 100 families of Baimakli Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### KARASH TAPA

قریش تپه

A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak and containing 30 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Quraish Tapa, at 36-52 66-55 m.*

#### KARATANAK

قره تنک

35-48 64-33 m. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 55 families of Allach Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Qaratana.*

#### KARA TAPA KALAN

قره تپه کلان

37-15 65-38 m. A rocky mound 180 feet high, rising abruptly above the plain, distant about 35 miles northeast from Andkhui, and 20 from the Oxus at its nearest point.

A similar, but smaller, mound named Kara Tapa Khurd lies about 6 miles to the west. Both form good landmarks. At the south side of the mound are

5 feet in diameter, and contains several feet of water.

Kara Tapa Kalan is the boundary between the Shibarghan and Akcha districts. (Peacocke, Maitland.) *There is also a place with this name about 55 miles southwest of Samangan, at 35-35 67-49 G.*

KARA WALI See MEHTAR ABIL

قره ولی

\*KARAWOL TEPA

قرول تپه

36-4 66-16 m. A mountain, elevation 1,028 meters, located about 2 miles west of Bawarsak Kala. Another hill with this name is located at 36-45 67-45 A.

\*KARA YAGHACH

قره یغاج

36-15 67-21 m. A village on a path to Mazar-i-Sharif, about 10 miles south of Pas Kuduk.

\*KARA YURT

قره یورت

36-2 65-31 m. A village located about 7 miles south of Ak Sai in the glen of the same name.

\*KAREZ

کاریز

36-11 66-27 m. A long straggling village about 15 miles north of Arab Bai.

KAREZ

کاریز

35-51 64-42 m. Two hamlets in a tagao of the same name, distant about 8 miles southwest from Maimana. The road to the latter place leaves the valley close to Karez and strikes off northeast through the hills, crossing a number of low kotals in traversing the numerous headwaters of a tributary to the Maimana river. The first kotal after leaving Karez is about 700 yards distant from that village. Griesbach found two roads, or rather tracks, branching off on each side of the main path, after crossing the watershed, which, he was told led to villages. The narrow valley into which one descends is dry, but splendidly cultivated throughout, even to the very tops of the clay hills enclosing it. About three-quarters of a mile below, the path ascends the second low kotal to reach another cultivated valley, which with the exception of the steepest part of the hillsides is entirely ploughed over. Grass is seen to crop up everywhere where the soil is undisturbed. A number of small side valleys join from the south and southeast, the drainage running north. In the same manner a third, fourth and fifth kotal have to be crossed, each leading into one of the tributary valleys, which join the Karez some

Maimana. The city is about 5 miles distant.

The Karez valley (apparently also called the Surkhab) has a most fertile and prosperous look and appears to be extensively cultivated. A road leads down it from Tailan, by Shahamana, Surkhab, Karez to the Maimana—Chaharshamba main road. (Griesbach, A. B. C.)

کریماک

#### KARIMAK

35—17 68—3 m. A kotal crossed by the road leading from Dahan-i-Iskar in the Ghorī district, of Badakhshan by the Surkhab river to Saighan. Approaching from the northeast the road meets the Dara Karimak at 2 miles from Dara Ishpishta. It then descends this dara to the riverside, and there at once bends away again from it into broken clay hills known by the name of Haft Pech-i-Karimak. The Karimak Nala is thickly strewn with large boulders, which would require clearing for guns. A road leads up it and over the Kotal-i-Nai Joshak (see Maghzar) to Surkh Kala, and is practicable for pack animals. The Karimak Kotal consists of two kotals separated by a broad, shallow ravine, the descent into and ascent out of which is only some 50 feet and very easy.

The ascent to the first Karimak Kotal runs up a broad boulder-strewn *nala* and then rises over laminated rock, presenting a series of shallow steps, to the top of the kotal, which is reached at 3 miles from Dara Ishpishta. The general gradient is easy, but the step-like surface of the sheets of rock would require leveling up or down. There is a good broad camel track.

The crest of the second Kotal-i-Karimak is reached at 5th mile at the roadside *ziyarat* of Ailabad. About 200 yards to the left the ridge, on which the kotal is, ends in vertical cliffs overhanging the bed of the river, which here widens out at the head of the Tangi Karimak, and is cultivated and lined with trees. This part of the river bed is called Chahar Tagh, and hence the inhabitants upwards are Tataris of Doab. The descent from this second kotal is very easy, except at two places, each some 80 yards in length where gradient becomes 1 in 5. At the latter of these two places the road passes between rocks only 10 feet apart in the clear, and just before reaching the former of these two places the road is broken, and a narrow diversion has to be followed along a steep slope.

These two Karimak Kotals are easily passable in their present (1886) condition for laden camels, and could easily be improved into a good road by, say, 400 men in three days.

The altitude of the first-mentioned kotal is 4,283 feet, that of the second is 4,443 feet. (Peacocke.)

#### KARKIN

قرقین

37—25 66—3 m. A *woleswali* and a village in the northeast of Jawzjan

which has been variously estimated by Afghani sources as from 5,330 to 6,207. The woleswali is bounded in the north by the Soviet Union, and in the east by Shor Tapa, in the south by Mengajik and Mardian, and in the west by Khamiab districts. Karkin woleswali includes 9 villages of which 3 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Joy Saraye, Khan Tapa, Dinar, Shor Tapa, Islam Penjah, Islam Chungar, Kuk, Yaka Yuz, and Qarya-i-Yazarigh. In 1914 the area was described as follows: Elevation 910 feet, a subdivision of the Khwaja Salar district (see page 440). Karkin proper is 13 miles below Kilif, and here a bi-weekly fair is held close to camp. The following articles were seen by Peacocke in the bazar:—

Russian piece-goods, chintz, and tea; French percussion caps; English needles; Bokhara silk-goods; German aniline dyes; country produce, mainly oats, barley, a small sort of bean, carrots, and melons.

Not far from the bazar there used to be a ferry called the Khwaja Salar ferry. The ferry communicated with Tirs, on the opposite side of the river.

The river is about 2 miles from the bazar, the road to it crossing numerous small canals by bridges which are only fit for camels;  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile from the bazar, the road crosses some low flats. The ground is covered with dead flags and thin low stuff, and when the river is very high all this land is under water.

The river is in one channel just here, and apparently a mile and a quarter wide. Just below a large island divides the broad stream into two channels.

Fall from camp to the river's edge about 25 feet by aneroid. There is no marked fall from the cultivation to the open flats, and the latter, if protected by a slight embankment, might be brought under cultivation. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### \*KARKIN

قرقین

36—33 65—48 m. A village on the Daria-i-Siah about 9 miles south-south-east of Shibarghan.

#### KARKIN

قرقین

37—25 66—3 m. A tribe of Turkish extraction living on the Oxus. Peacocke says.—“They settled at Karkin about 90 years ago, coming there from Dashlik near Chaharjui. A portion of them subsequently spread to the right bank of the river and settled near the Chaharshangu village.”

Like all Turkomans they have a quiet self-respecting, self-contained manner. The men seem to be mostly of good physique, and give one the idea of being able to take care of themselves. They have never been known to raid, and seem to be an honest, hard-working race of cultivators. They have been good subjects of the Afghan Government.

According to Maitland's diary there were about 900 families of Karkins in the Khwajar Salar district in 1886, and besides these there were some



قرقین قدق

KARKIN KUDUK

37-3 67-42 G. A halting-place on the Pata Kesar-Tashkurghan road said to be 12 miles distant from the Oxus. There are two wells, water abundant and good, and a small settlement of Ishans. (Maitland, from native information.)

قرلیق

\*KARLIK

36-51 66-52 m. A village located about 10 miles northwest of Balkh.

KARMA See PAS MALUR

کرمه

KAROKH

کرخ

36-34 67-38. A defile, about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles long with an average width of about 200 yards, through which the Dalkhaki-Mazar-i-Sharif road passes  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest of Pir Nakchir. (A. B. C.)

KARSHIYAK Or QARCHI GAK

قرشی یك (قرچی گك)

37-2 66-47 m. A large village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on a branch of the Daulatabad canal, and inhabited by 500 families of Uzbaks. It is on the Daulatabad-Karajah road distant about 26 miles from Chushka Gazar. Travellers generally halt here, as Stolieteff's Mission did on the 2nd July 1878.

Contiguous to Karshiyak, on the southwest, is Teliyak (*Tali Gak*), another large village. A road from Kilif via Khanabad comes through it and joins that from Karajah at about 3 miles beyond the village.

Northeast and east of Karshiyak are extensive ruins of brick buildings, but apparently none large or remarkable. South of Teliyak, and just east of the village of Haitan, is a mound known as Shahar-i-Barbar. It is supposed to have been the citadel of a town coeval with Tarmez.

There is plenty of room to camp in the neighbourhood of Karshiyak and water is abundant. Supplies procurable. (Ata Muhammad.)

\*KARYA-I-ABBAS

قریه عباس

36-58 66-5 m. A village located about 8 miles northwest of Akcha.

\*KARYA-I-DARA-I-ZANG

قریه د ره زنگ

35-38 65-17 m. A village on the Dara-i-Zang, about 15 miles south of Belchiragh.

35-45 66-38 G. The name by which Amrakh, a subdivision of Sang-charak, is said to be called in the histories of the country. (Maitland.) *A village called Kasar is located about 20 miles southeast of Tukzar, at 35-52 66-31 G.*

KASHAN

کشان (کاشان)

35-8 66-14 m. A subdivision of the Balkh-Ab district. (See also "Dangak" in Volume 6.)

KASHAN

کشان (کاشان)

34-49 66-18 A. A range of hills which is an offshoot from the Koh-i-Hazar Chashma, and which bounds the Walishan valley to the northwest. A track from Chashma Sabz Sang crosses this range by the Kara Kashan Kotal and is said to lead to Sar-i-Pul (Balkh-Ab). (A. B. C.)

\*KASHKA

قاشقه

36-2 66-58 m. A mountain, elevation 2,143 meters, located about 10 miles southeast of Ak Kupruk.

KASHKA

قاشقه

35-39 67-40 m. A tagao believed to be in the east of the Dara-i-Suf district, containing some six villages with a population of about 400 families of Yabu Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) Recent maps show the spelling Qashaqeh. *There is also a village and a mountain spelled Qashqa.*

The Kashka Kotal is crossed between Dehi (in Dara-i-Suf) and the Dara Dadil by a road.

KASIM

قاسم

36-41 65-31 m. An elevated dasht lying on the right of the road leading southwest from Shibarghan to Robat Aodan. It is followed by two other elevations, called the Dasht-i-Yarghan, Chakli, and Dasht-i-Kizil Chang. In spring these downs are covered with good grass and form good pasture land. In the hollow between the Dasht-i-Kasim and Dasht-i-Yarghan Chakli there is said to be a well called Kasim Kuduk, which lies some 6 miles north of Chim Kala. (Peacocke.)

KASIM ROBAT

قاسم رباط

A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad. Fifty houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

KASKA KALA

کسکه (کوسه) قلعه

A village in Shirin Tagao subdivision of the Maimana district, inhabited by

# KASSARA KALA

کسرہ قلعه

35-12 64-19. Elevation 1,920 feet. A dilapidated fort, with some 25 houses situated on the right of the Almar stream, near its junction with the Kaisar. It stands on the edge of a plateau, and is more or less commanded from the northeast. Plenty of room to camp in dry weather. Grass abundant up to June or July. (Peacocke, Maitland.) *Recent maps show the village Ortepa in this area.*

# \*KATA GARDAN

کته گردن

36-4 66-57 m. A village located about 8 miles east of Ak Kupruk.

# KATAGHANCAH

کته غنچاه

36-2 68-23. A kotal on the scarp of the Koh-i-Chungur plateau to the south of Mirza Had Bel, leading to Sar-i-Shorab. (A. B. C.)

# KATA KALA

کته کلا

35-54 65-2 m. Elevation 2,225 feet. A village in the Darzab subdistrict, situated on the left bank of the Belchiragh stream, and distant 15 miles east from Maimana. Twenty houses.

The valley is over half a mile wide, and mostly cultivated. The hills immediately to the south are high, but westward from here the higher ranges trend rather away. Their spurs are lower, and all more or less accessible for 7 to 8 miles. This stream flows rapidly in a narrow, but rather deep, bed. It is somewhat difficult to cross, but there is a bridge at the village, practicable for baggage animals. (Maitland.) *Other villages with this name are located on the Maimana stream, at 36-2 64-40 m., and in the Darra-i-Kachan, at 35-55 66-11 m.*

# KATA KHEL

کته خیل

36-46 66-51 m. A village situated near the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, about 3 miles northwest of Balkh, and inhabited by 30 families of Mohmand and Afghans.

To the left front, looking south east is a mound on which Nadir Shah placed a battery when besieging Balkh. It is therefore known as the Nadir Shah Tapa. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Kota Kheyl.*

# KATAR SUM

قطار سم

34-57 67-39 A. A kotal leading over the Koh-i-Ghandak from the Bamian valley to that of Saighan (see Volume 6). *It is crossed by the Kabul Mazar-i-Sharif main road.*

# KATU

کټو

35-29 68-38. A pass lying about 1 mile southwest of the Fasak Kotal, crossed by a track leading from Dahana-i-Iskar to Chahardar. Hira Singh, who ascended it from the north, reports that he left the direct route from Sar-i-Iskar at the point where the Talaktu Dara branches off to the right. He followed this dara up to a kotal and found it a practicable route to ride over, but considered it impossible for laden mules. From this kotal the road branches off in two directions, one track passing down to the Dara Zardak joins the Paiandeh Dara some 4 or 5 miles below Chahardar; the other follows the ridge along its crest. Hira Singh passed along by this track till he reached a kotal called Katu. He then turned down by a short track which cuts into the Fasak route about 2 miles below the kotal. He is of opinion that south of the main ridge the Katu Pass is as easy as the Fasak, but as the Fasak offers no particular difficulties for the first two miles below the kotal, nothing would be gained by adopting the Katu route, the approach to which from the north is quite as bad as that of the Fasak. The path along the ridge which Hira Singh followed continues, however, past the Katu and the Fasak to the Saozak Kotal, and from there passes down to Khwaja Zaid. This lateral connection between the passes on the crest of the ridge is important. (Hira Singh.)

# KAUSH KHEL

کاوش خیل

36- 64-. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Namusa Tagao, but not in the Namusa subdistrict, and inhabited by 40 families of Kaush Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

# KAWAK

کوک ( کاوک )

37-20 66-11 m. A small Arsari settlement of the Kawak taifa just south of Kilif. The Kawak Jui, which takes off from the Oxus in the Islam district, brings water to this kishlak. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Kawk. A hamlet with this name is located about 10 miles south-southwest of Khamiab, at 37-25 65-42 m.*

# KAWANCHI See BUZURG KHUM

کاونچی

# \*KAWLIAN

کولیان

35-53 65-24 m. A village on the Daria-i-Shirin Tagao, about 5 miles east of Belchiragh on the road to Kurchi.

36-34 65-50 m. A village on the Daria-i-Siah about 7 miles southeast of Shibarghan.

\*KAYNAR

قینار

35-45 68-7 m. A village located about 10 miles south-southeast of Habash. Another village called Kaynar-i-Pain is about 2 miles further north.

\*KAZAK

قزاق

35-57 66-42 m. A village located southwest of Arab and north of Amrakh.

KAZAKLI

کاکلی

A tribe of Uzbaks.

KAZAN See KHANABAD 37-1 66-37 A.

قزان (کزان قزان)

\*KAZAN NARAW

قزان نارو

36-59 66-1 m. A village located about 14 miles northwest of Akcha.

KAZI

قاضی

35- 67-. A small fort or kala on the right bank of the Kahmard stream about 3½ miles below Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.)

KAZI-(DEH-I)

رہ قاضی

36-42 66-54 m. A village in the Hazhda-Nahr, situated about 5 miles south of Balkh, and containing 20 families of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

KAZIL KALA

قزل قلعه

35-56 67-17. A village in the Dara-i-Suf, 3 miles above Kala Sarkari. Thirty houses of Hazaras. (Amir Khan.)

KAZILSAI

قزل سائی

36- 66-. A small kotal crossed by the road leading from Ak Kupruk to Zari. The ascent is very easy along the hillside for one mile, and the road is practicable for guns. The descent is also easy over gravelly soil. After half a mile the bottom is reached. (Sahibdad Khan.)

\*KELEK AREGH

کک ارغ

36-58 66-2 m. A village located about 12 miles northwest of Akcha.

\*KEPANAK ARCHA

کیانک ارچه

36-17 68-7 m. A village located about 5 miles east of Aibak.

36— 65—. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, with a population of 40 Turkoman families. It is situated in the main valley below (north of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.)

#### KHAIRABAD

خيرآباد

A subdivision of the Maimana district.

#### KHAIRABAD

خيرآباد

36—22 64—52 m. Elevation 1,200 feet (about). A fort, otherwise called Jum-Juma Kala and a village of the same name, 6½ miles south of Daulatabad and 33 miles above (north of) Maimana, inhabited by 200 Uzbek families. The fort is a somewhat similar work to that at Daulatabad. Its walls are in a fair state of preservation, and owing to its naturally strong position, it is capable of being easily converted into a work of much strength. It is built on the edge of the Shirin Tagao gully, which is here similar to what it is at Daulatabad. This gully surrounds it on three sides, and on the fourth side the site of the fort has been separated from the plain by a deep moat, which has gradually worked itself down to the same depth as the main gully. The terreplein of the fort is about 50 feet above the bed of the gully and the outer walls surmounting the steep sides of the knoll are about 15 feet high. There is a small keep and inner courtyard in the interior of the fort. The entrance is on the south face, and is approached up a steep ramp.

The walls command the adjacent plain and the gully and the work is not commanded by any higher ground. Peacocke remarks:—

“The strategical position of either Khairabad or Daulatabad, appears to be better than that of Maimana to cover communication between either Herat or Panjdeh and Balkh or the valley of the Oxus. Both places are capable of being made into very strong little fortresses.”

The regular caravan road from Kilif (Keleft) via Shibarghan to Maimana across the chol passes through Khairabad. (Peacocke, Maitland.) *Other villages with this name are located at 36—58 67—3 m., 36—50 66—11 A., and 36—39 68—22 A.*

#### \*KHAKA ABAD

خاکه آبار

36—57 66—34 m. A village located about 7 miles east-northeast of Mordian-i-Bala.

#### \*KHAKBATAK

خاکبتک

35—44 66—41 m. A village in the Duzdandara glen about 4 miles south of Kala-i-Iran.

35-19 68-10. Elevation 4,710 feet. A pass in the Doab district, crossed by the Surkhab river route from Dahan-i-Iskar to Bamian. It leads over a broken clay ridge projecting across the valley, which connects the foot of the lofty cliff on the left with the high rocky hills confining the river on the right.

Seven miles above Tala, at the village of Barfak, the road leaves the river and commences the ascent to the kotal by entering a broad, stony *nala* up which it runs for 500 yards over a track good for guns with a little clearing of stones and boulders.

Then for 500 yards it passes up a tortuous gully, with hard rock on both sides, barely 10 feet apart in the clear. The track is good for camels in single file; but the bed of the gully is rough and rocky, and would require leveling and blasting at several points for guns.

Then to 1st mile the rocks cease, and the road runs up a clay ravine, which is seldom less than 25 feet wide, and could easily be improved for guns; but at first mile it again contracts, becomes tortuous, and generally bad. In dry weather this *nala* is passable for camels and baggage animals, and could be easily improved for guns as far as the foot of the final ascent, which is reached at  $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles. Here the road zigzags for half mile up a clay spur, which has a general slope of 1 in 3, and the road ascends 800 feet in this half mile. In dry weather the track is a safe one, but the ascent is very severe for laden animals and quite impracticable for guns; while in wet weather the ascent and descent of the kotal and the approaches become so heavy with mud that camels cannot travel, and horses can cross with great difficulty. There is, however, abundance of gravel and soft granite blocks lying in the *nalas* close by for metalling, and the hillsides would admit of diversion of the road so as to reduce the gradient; and the soil is very easily worked. The top is reached at  $3\frac{1}{4}$  miles. Total rise from Barfak, 1,027 feet.

The first half-mile of the descent is almost as steep as the ascent, but then the road winds down a long, level spur, with only occasional pinches of 1 in 8 to 1 in 4. The soil here is harder and more gravelly than on the ascent. At the foot of the descent the Dara Ishpishta is reached.

Peacocke, who crossed the Khaki in September 1886, says:—

“This Kotal-i-Khaki is in its present state passable in dry weather by laden camels, but from its steepness would be trying with any but light loads. It is impracticable for guns. The track in itself, setting aside its gradient, is good; but to make a gun road with gradient of even 1 in 12 to 1 in 10 would take two companies at least two weeks and some little blasting would be required at first mile. It appears to be the only practicable kotal on the ridge, and could be held by a few.” (Peacocke.)



36— 68— A low hill, rising about 300 feet above the plain and situated to the north of the Charikar—Aibak road at about 6 miles from the latter place.

The plain towards Aibak is called the Dasht-i-Khakishtri.

#### KHAMIAB Or KHAM AB

خمياب

37—32 65—44 m. A village and an alakadari in the north of Jowzjan province. The alakadari comprises an area of 1,008 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 3,325 to 3,500. The alakadari is bounded in the west and north by the Soviet Union, in the east by Karkin and Mengajik, and in the south by Shibarghan districts. Khamiab alakadari includes 3 villages all of which have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: Bozarigh, Danaji, and Qarnass (Qaranashi.) Two kilometers from Khamiab are the ruins of an ancient fort which was, according to local tradition, built by Alexander the Great or by Tamerlane. In 1914 the area was described as follows:

Elevation 850 feet. The lowest portion of Afghan territory on the left bank of the Oxus.

The name Khamiab signifies "bend in the water," in allusion to the winding nature of the river.

Owing to the scattered arrangement of the dwellings, and the wide application of all names, it is somewhat difficult to say what does and what does not constitute any particular district in this part of Turkistan. According to Maitland the whole of the riverain track from Bosaga (Bokharan) to Kilif is called Khwaja Salar, and is divided into four subdistricts, the most westerly of which is Khamiab. However, for the purpose of this work it will be sufficient to accept Maitland's definition as the correct one, and to consider Khamiab as a subdivision of the Khwaja Salar district. Thus constituted it may be said to extend from Bosaga on the west to the Dali subdistrict on the east, a length of about 8 miles, and to vary from  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to 5 miles in width. In the Khamiab division there are 300 Arsari families, mainly of Gunesh and Danaji *taifas*. In the adjacent district of Bosaga, the Turkomans are of the Karaja *taifa*. Khamiab proper is the nearest approach to a village to be met with along this river district, as the dwellings are there more than usually closely clustered together.

The river is in two branches, and the northern one is said to be like the southern one, viz., breadth, 700 yards; current,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 miles an hour. Water muddy with much suspended matter. Low flat banks, liable to inundation by floods and covered with grass and reeds. Bed of the river is said to change with every flood. It is easily navigable as far as depth is concerned, but the shifting nature of the channel and sand-banks would probably render

total absence of jungle along the banks about here, and as far as Kilif; the broad alluvial flats on both banks are covered only with grass or reeds. The immediate river banks are 6 to 10 feet high, and are composed of a loose clay.

The embarkation place of the Ak Kum ferry is in Bosaga, about 1 mile below the boundary between Bosaga and Khamiab. In 1885 there was one boat on the ferry, of the usual type, the same as the Kilif boats. A boat carried at one trip 12 horses, 20 men, and all baggage of both parties; passage across lasted three-quarters of an hour; boat propelled by oars only; landed about 3 miles lower down close under the point of the ridge west of Ak Kum; boat could make only two trips in the day between 9 A. M. and 9 P. M. This ferry was going at least as far back as 90 years ago.

Regarding the Russo-Afghan boundary, which leaves the Oxus at Khamiab, Maitland makes the following remarks:—

“At about 4 o'clock started out to see the boundary. The Nazar led the way, nearly straight northwest through the usual close country. After about a mile and three-quarters we arrived at the Yangi Arik canal, which is the boundary. It has two branches, which here run side by side. They are rather smaller than the average of canals, and naturally have nothing distinctive about them. The whole of the water of both branches belongs to the Bosaga township, i. e., to Bokharan subjects, but the trees on the left bank of the left (and larger) branch, which is, of course, that first reached, belong to the people of Khamiab, who are Afghan subjects. Both canals are crossed by bridges of the usual type, and the road goes on over these into Bosaga. (The main road to Karki and Chaharjui, however appears to run outside the enclosed cultivation.)

There being no road along the Afghan side of the canals, we crossed the first, and turning right proceeded between the two. There is a path here, but it is not much used. The country on both sides is identically similar; it is strongly enclosed, and the fields are mostly surrounded by trees, while the canals are lined as usual with sinjit and poplar, etc. The people on both sides of the boundary are also identical, being subsections of the same Turkoman tribe. Their manners, customs, language, etc., are of course the same. They intermarry and are in constant and close intercourse. In fact the boundary between Bokhara and Afghanistan is simply that between the townships of Bosaga and Danaji (or Itbash).

“The Yangi Arik canal is a branch of a larger one called the Karajah. Beyond, and parallel to it, is another canal called the Salik Arik. After going for more than a mile and a half between the branches of the double Yangi Arik, nearly reached the place where the division takes place. Here turned left crossing the left branch and also the Salik Arik beyond it. Then for about three-quarters of a mile along the right bank of the Salik Arik. On the left hand, as

large canals with high spoil banks. To the right is the Karajah, of about the same size as the others. About here the enclosed cultivation is quitted, and beyond the Shekh canal are low flats extending to the river. Between the Karajah and the Salik Arik is a space of about 200 yards, or less, of flat grassy ground. Having recrossed the latter, went along this open space between the canals for about a quarter of mile to where a low mound with a small ditch on each side has been run across it, from one canal to the other. This marks the boundary, which has so far been the bottom of the left bank of the Yangi Arik and Karajah canals. It now crosses the latter, and runs north over the Salik Arik, Mirza Beg and Shekh canals on to the flats beyond. It is not marked there nor on the canals themselves, but the mound gives the direction of a line which is supposed to be continued till it meets the river. It is said that as the flats are not unfrequently inundated it is no use putting up any marks on them, and the Mirza Beg and Shekh canals are so close that the eye is a sufficient guide to the boundary. The heads of all the canals are in Afghan territory.

"Down the Yangi Arik, from where we struck it, the foot of the left bank continues to be the boundary for some distance, when there is another little mound running southwest from the canal for several hundred yards into the *chol*. Did not consider it necessary to go and see this, as Peacocke and Talbot have been there. In fact looking at the boundary at all is pure curiosity on my part.

"Asked when the mounds were thrown up. The Nazar said 13 years ago (1873), when the district was finally taken over by the Afghans. This happens to coincide with the time when Amir Sher Ali was asked where his boundary on the Oxus was."

In 1906 the garrison was said to consist of 3 regiments of regular cavalry (about 1,200 men) and one battalion of infantry (600 men). This possibly includes the garrisons of various outposts on the Oxus.

(For population, etc. of Khamiab, see page 322.). (Maitland, Peacocke, I. B. C.)

## KHANABAD

خان آبار

37-4 66-36 G. A ruined town 28 miles southeast of Kilif, apparently also known as Kazan, which is the name of the *taifa* of the 25 Uzbek families residing there. The ruins cover an area of some 2 to 3 square miles, and the adjoining portions of the plain have formerly been all under cultivation. The buildings have been mainly of mud and sun-dried brick, but there are also many traces of *pakka* brick buildings. The largest and most prominent of these is called by the Turkomans Kushk-i-Shah Sanam, and is said by them to have been an Idgah; but the information of the Turkoman inhabitants of the entire Balkh plain is untrustworthy. They have only been settled in the

of any place, it is as often as not one of their own invention, and they know little or nothing of the ancient or comparatively modern history of Balkh and its neighbourhood. They informed Peacocke that there was no old caravanserai in the Khanabad ruins; and as owing to the scarcity of water at Incha he could not halt there, he did not examine the ruins. But at Adina Masjid the Uzbaks informed him that there was a very large robat at Khanabad when Balkh flourished. That it was called Takht-i-Khan, and was a very large brick building, with a high mound in its centre, and with four gates and a tank at each corner. That Takht-i-Khan was here at Khanabad, and not close to Daulatabad, as marked on old maps.

When Balkh flourished, Khanabad was a large place with extensive gardens, and was a favourite resort for holiday-makers from Balkh. It has been in its present decayed state for at least three generations. The only trees now remaining at Khanabad are a few small clumps at its southern end, about which there is a small straggling village and a kikitka settlement.

At Khanabad the main road from Kilif forks. The left branch continues past the north end of Khanabad to Farokhabad, and then to Daulatabad, and is the road at present used by all traffic between Kilif and Mazar-i-Sharif; the right branch runs past Khanabad and Incha, and thence leads by Adina Masjid direct to Balkh, and was the old caravan road to Balkh, though now-a-days is disused since Mazar has taken the place of Balkh, as the capital of Turkistan. (Peacocke.) *A village with this name is located south-southwest of Akcha, at 36–50 66–6 m.*

#### KHANAKA

خاناکا

35–52 66–9 m. Two villages in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Saozma Kala valley, and conjointly containing about 100 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### \*KHANAKA

خاناکا

36–14 64–51 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao about 3 miles south of Koh-i-Sayad.

#### KHANAKA

خاناکا

*A village and an alakadari south of Akcha in Jawzjan province. The alakadari comprises an area of 1,019 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 12,609 to 13,004. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Shibarghan, in the north by Mangajik, Akcha, and Mardian, in the east by Faizabad, and in the south by Sar-i-Pul districts. Khanaka alakadari includes some 36 villages of which 11 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Ilk Rubat, Tabi, Pesh Kapa-i-Jadrani, Pesh Kapa-i-Watan, Pesh Kapa-Surkh, Yangi Qala-*

Chob Bash, Khanabad-i-Arabiya wa Turkmaniya, Ogam, Bakawul, Alili Sufla-i-Muhajer, Alili Watani, Qelichabad, Qarah Boyen-i-Sufla, Qarah Boyen-i-Ulya, Kalta Shakh-i-Ulya, Kalta-Shakh-i-Sufla, Kafgir, Kotna Qar, Komak Mansur, Komak Hakim, Komak Omar Khan-i-Afghaniya, Komak Omarkhan, Mama Kot, Tazah Nahr, Yandagh Aregh, Khanabad-i-Afghaniya wa Mula Khel, Kafgir-i-Afghaniya, Chakush, and Qezel Gerdab. The most important building of Khanaka is the Grand Mosque, located about 3 miles southeast of the village. According to local tradition, this mosque was built in the time of Sultan Baiqarah in 1011 by a man called Sayyid Shah Muhammad Balkhi, also known as Shaikh Aq. The tomb of Shaikh Aq and his descendants are to the north of the mosque. Most of the inhabitants of Khanaka are said to be the descendants of Shaikh Aq or of Abdul Qader Gilani, 36-6 65-25 m. In 1914 the area was described as follows:

A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Darzab valley about 11 miles below the village of that name, and containing 40 houses of Kazakli Uzbaks. It is said there is no other village in the valley below Khanaka. (A. B. C.) Another village with this name is on the Daria-i-Siah, about 9 miles northwest of Sar-i-Pul, at 36-18 65-53 m.

#### KHANAKA

خانقاہ

36-51 66-7 m. A large village, about 6 miles southwest of Akcha, inhabited by 50 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

#### KHANAKA

خانقاہ

36-26 67-8 m. A village in the Charkind subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif, inhabited by 30 families of Hazaras. (Maitland.) The village is about 6 miles southeast of Shor Bulak.

#### KHAN CHAHAR BAGH

خان چہار باغ

37-0 65-14 m. A village and an alakadari in the north of Fariab province. The alakadari comprises an area of 1,956 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 5,769 to 6,217. The alakadari is bounded in the north by the Soviet Union, and in the east by Shibarghan, in the south by Karamkul and Andkhui, and in the west by Karghan districts. Khan-i-Charbagh alakadari includes 9 villages of which 4 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Kuhna Qala, Arab Shah-i-Bala, Arab Shah-i-Tor Khan, Chakman-i-Bala, Och Tepa, and Khan-i-Char Bagh. In 1914 the village and area were described as follows: A long straggling village 6½ miles northeast of Andkhui, said to have a population of 100 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

36-24 67-12 G. A village in the Chahar kind subdivision of the Mazar-i-Sharif district, inhabited by 15 families of Hazaras. (Maitland.)

KHANDAN

خندان

35-47 65-50 m. A village in the Astarab subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district, situated on the main stream, and containing 40 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

\*KHAN-I-CHARBAGH See KHAN CHAHAR BAGH

\*KHANOMI

خانمی

34-49 66-23 m. A village located about 14 miles southeast of Akcha.

KHAN TAPA

خان تپه

37-25 66-3. A small settlement on left bank of the Oxus, about 1½ miles from Karkin proper. (Maitland.) *AG shows a village about 7 miles northwest of Ziyarat Khwaja Salar, Karkin, at 37-26 66-32 G.*

\*KHAN ULUS

خان اولوس

36-59 66-16 m. A village located about 9 miles northeast of Akcha.

KHARABA

خرابه

36-16 65-53 G. A small village in the Sar-i-Pul district, a few miles north of the town of that name, containing 15 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 30 miles southeast of Shibarghan.*

KHARGIN Or BEGAL

خرگین (قرقین)

35- 67-. A dara draining east to the Saighan valley, and inhabited by 80 families of Takana Dai-Zangi Hazaras. (Maitland.)

\*KARKASH

خرکش

36-19 65-56 m. A village located about 9 miles north of Sar-i-Pul.

KHARUSAK

خروسک (خراسک)

35-56 66-31 G. Two villages in the Sangcharak district; one is situated in the Khwaja Tagao, the other in the Saozma Kala valley. They respectively contain 20 and 30 families. (A. B. C.) *The villages are about 10 miles east of Tukzar.*

KHARZAR

خارزار

35-27 68-4 m. A pass in the Doab district, crossed by a road leading from the Surkhab valley to Surkh Kala in the Kaian Dara. The track, which



to be low (rise about the same as the Khaki Kotai) and the soil to be mostly clay.

Apparently a good road could be made by this track to Surkh Kala, distant about 23 miles. (Peacocke from native information.)

N. B.—This pass must not be confused with the pass of the same name leading from the Surkhab to the Ghorband valley over the Hindu Kush, see Volume 6.

#### KHASPAK

خسپک

36-43 66-47 G. A village on the Nahr-i-Sharsharak, 6 miles northwest of Balkh. Twenty-five houses of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.) *There is also a stream with this name in the same area.*

#### KHASPAS

خسپاس

36-40 66-55 m. A village in the Balkh plain, situated on the Nahr-i-Siahgird. Inhabitants Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 10 miles south of Balkh. Recent maps show the spelling Khasapaz.*

#### \*KHATAB

خطاب

36-58 66-6 m. A village located about 8 miles northwest of Akcha.

#### KHATUN (DEH-I)

خاتون

36- 65-. A village in the main valley below (north of) the town of Sar-i-Pul. It is inhabited by 20 families of Sarakh Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *A village called Khatun Kala is northeast of Shibarghan, at 36-42 65-49 m.*

#### KHAWAL

خوال

35-51 67-17 m. Three villages south of Kala Sarkari in the Dara-i-Suf district, with a total population of 50 Dai Mirdad Hazara families. They appear to be separately known as Khawal-i-Barad, Khawal-i-Chaharmaghz, and Khawal-i-Khannak. (Amir Khan.) *Another village with this name is in the Sar-i-Pul valley northeast of Kalashar, at 35-46 65-43 m.*

The word "Khawal" signifies a sheltering place under a rock or a cave. *Another village with this name is in the Dara Sar-i-Pul, northeast of Kalashahr, at 35-46 65-43 m.*

#### KHAWAL

خوال

35-46 65-43 m. Griesbach calls this a subdistrict on the Astarab stream (in the Sar-i-Pul district), consisting of the villages of Khawal, Paisnah, Deh Surkh and Khamdan, with a total population of 600 Tajik families. (Griesbach.)



35-30 67-10 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, between Michtak and Ahingaran, inhabited by 30 families. (Amir Khan.)

\*KHAWAL-I-SIAHGAK

خوال سیاہگ

35-30 66-29 m. A village in the Sawzak glen, about 2 miles northwest of Toghay-i-Paian.

KHAZAN

خزان

35-47 66-38 G. A village in the Amrakh subdivision of the Sangcharak district, situated near the entrance to a defile in the Ao Dara, and inhabited by 40 families of Tajiks. There is writing on the rock in the defile of the Ao Dara, called the Tangi Khazan-i-Wazan. It is in Persian, but some parts of it are wanting. The people, however, know it by tradition, and it may be translated as follows:

"On the day this Wazan of Khazan was made, 10 maunds of salt were ground for the Dastar Khan of Jamshed and consumed, and 360 black *barrah*, *be bar* (a highly esteemed breed of sheep) were killed."

"Wazan" means a road cut in the rock. (Sahibdad Khan.) *Recent maps show the name Beland Wozan in this area.*

\*KHETAI

ختائی

36-8 66-56 m. A village in the Daria Suf glen, near Kishindih Pain.

KHIDRIAN

خضریٰ ہا

36-0 68-3. A village in the Sar-i-Bagh subdistrict of Aibak, containing 25 families of Tajiks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Qala-i-Khedriha.*

KHILAR

خیلر

35- 68-. A dara in the Doab district, which drains east, enters the right of the Surkhab valley about 3 miles above Shutarjangal. It is cultivated close to the river bank, and on it there is a brick-domed *ziyarat* of the same name, and a *kishlak* (Daman-i-Khilar) of 15 families of Hazaras. A road leads up the dara to the Chahardar Kotal on the main range of the Hindu Kush, 5 farsaks, but is only fit for pack bullocks and yabus. (Peacocke.)

KHIRA

خیره

35-52 65-31 G. A village in the Kurchi subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, 19 miles east of Belchiragh. It consists of the usual mixture of flat-roofed houses and *khirgahs*, with a population of 25 Tajik families. In summer there would probably be no *khirgahs*, the people living in them being away in the hills with their flocks. It is said Afghan troops moving on the Sar-i-Pul-Maimana

Kaolian. There is room for a small camp, but no very good ground. (Maitland.)

## KHISHT TAPA

خشت تپه

36—56 68—3 m. Elevation 1,200 feet. An artificial mound of rather irregular shape, whose broad flat top is some 150 to 200 yards square, on the left bank of the Oxus, 131 miles above Kilif, and 29 miles northeast of Tashkurghan. The name Khisht Tapa means "brick mound." Uzbaks and Turkomans sometimes call it Tashguzar, and Afghans not unfrequently pronounce it Ghish Tapa. It is the site of an ancient fortress whose keep was on a knoll rising from the north side of the platform and overlooking the river. In July 1886 the top of this knoll was over 100 feet above the high level of the water. The whole is covered with loose stones, once forming walls, the foundations of which can still be traced. A few square bricks are mixed with the stones. The knoll, which has a flattened summit of about 40 yards by 20, was occupied by a small fort of some sort up to the time of Mir Wali of Khulm, but was finally burnt and destroyed by his enemies from the other side of the river, and the place has since remained unoccupied.

There is a ferry here when the river is low, that is, from about the middle of September to the middle of April; but during the remainder of the year the ferry is 5 miles lower down, at Aiwanj, the boats from Khisht Tapa being taken there for the purpose. Maitland, who was at Khisht Tapa in July 1886, gives the following information regarding the river etc.:—

"The width of the river is about 700 yards. From the base of the mound rocks, or boulders, now entirely covered with water, stretch out half-way across the stream and form a rapid; but there is smooth water, said to be deep, near the right bank. In winter the rocks, or stones, stand high out of the water, and the piers of an ancient bridge, extending across the river from the west side of the mound, are said to be plainly visible. There is no reason to doubt this statement, which was confirmed by several persons.

"The river is then in two channels, that near this bank being narrow. They are divided by a small rocky or stony island. The ferry is then just below the island, starting from the west side of the mound. On the opposite bank a reed-hut, a littly way up, marks the starting place on that side. Several hundred yards above this is an artificial mound, corresponding to Khisht Tapa, but not quite so high. It is connected with the Kushtarmulla hills by mounds and broken ground, perhaps the remains of a town. Above the rapids the river is wider and the current rather slow.

"Looking up-stream, the broad river is seen coming from east-northeast. Its banks, as usual, are low and reedy. The left bank has reeds and jungle mixed, and is of much the same character as below.

"A mile or so up there appear to be shallows, and the river, when low, is in

ern end, and terminates in a flat hill called Takht-i-Kowat, opposite which is Kuluk Toba on the left bank of the Kunduz river.

"There is no doubt an excellent site for a permanent bridge, here, but in spite of certain advantages it does not appear to me a very favourable spot for ferrying over a large number of troops, even in late autumn and winter, when it would alone be practicable. Generally speaking, the right bank has a certain command over the left, which rather neutralizes the effect of the curve. There is a distinct road from here to Kabadian, separate from the Aiwanj road. Both are said to be very good and level, with water and villages en route."

No good camping ground at Khisht Tapa, but troops could bivouac very comfortably in the sandy *padah* wood on the southwest side of the mound. Excellent ground in the open *chol*, but it is a mile from the river. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show a village in this area with the name Kush Tapa.*

\*KHODAIMAT

خدای مت

35-51 64-34 m. A village located about 15 miles southwest of Maimana, on the road to Kaisar.

\*KHOD-I-CHASH BABA

خد جش بابا

37-29 65-48 m. A village on the Amu Daria a few miles southeast of Khamiab.

KHOJA See KHWAJA

خواجه

KHOJAGI

خواجگی

36-31 67-41. A range of hills running from north to south along the west of the Pir-Nakhchir valley, and raising to a height of 1,500 feet above Pir-Nakhchir proper. On the east, and running south-southeast, and approaching Khojagi, is the Malushtin range. The road running south to Aibak leads up the broken valley between the Koh-i-Khojagi on the right and Mulushtin on the left. After some miles the former dies away into low undulating hills which mingle with the underfeatures of the latter. (Maitland.)

KHORAK-I-BALA Or AO KHORAK

خورك بالا (او خورك)

35-30 67-45 m. Elevation 8,590 feet. Two villages in the Doab district, situated in the glen of the same name which runs, in an easterly direction to Doab Shah Pasand and contains 100 families of Shakani Besud Hazaras. Khorak-i-Pain is about 2 miles further up, and has 50 families of Zai Batur and Zai Hubi Tatars. There is a fair road from Ao Khorak over the Sabz Kotal to Dara-i-Suf and another road over the Lorinj to Banak and Bajgah in Kahmard, but it is bad. Ao Khorak may also be reached from the Kara Kotal

# KHORASAN GUZAR

خراسان گذر

36-40 65-42. A crossing over the Ab-i-Safed or western branch of the Sar-i-Pul river, reached at 2½ miles southwest of Shibarghan by the road leading thence across the *chol* to Daulatabad. There are a number of settlements, with a population of 300 Uzbek families, scattered along the stream near this place. They are probably *khirgah* villages and shift occasionally. In February 1885 the Ab-i-Safed when crossed by Peacocke was a shallow stream, about 10 to 15 feet wide and 1 foot deep, running in a broad deep gully with broken banks. The gully is about 50 yards broad and 15 feet deep with jungle and grass in its bed. Its banks are roughly ramped at several points. The cultivation here ceases, and the plain is left. On the west bank the ground rises immediately to the strip of sandhills which are seen stretching away to the northwest along the bank of the Ab-i-Safed, towards the twin knolls called Khwaja Dukoh. (Maitland, Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Bakawol Korasan.*

# KHORESH

خورش

36-32 65-46. A village in the Sar-i-Pul valley some 18 miles south of Shibarghan, containing 25 houses of Koresh Turkomans. (Amir Khan.)

# \*KHOTAR KHAN

ختار خان

36-3 65-3 m. A village located in the Ak Mazar glen about 3 miles west of Pikirasin.

# KHUDADAD KHEL

خدا داد خیل

35- 67-. A village situated on the south side of the Saighan valley, just below Saraiak, and inhabited by 30 families of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

# KHUDA-I-MAD

خدا ای مد

35-52 64-33 m. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 70 families of Allach Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Khodaymat.*

# KHUDA-I-MAD

خدا ای مد

A village in the Khairabad subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 90 families of Allaghan Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

# \*KHULM Also see TASHKURGHAN

خلم (تاشقرغان)

36-42 67-41 A. A town formerly called Tashkurghan, and a woleswali in Samangan province. The woleswali comprises an area of 4,234 square

Afghan sources at from 25,264 to 74,996. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Charkint and Nahr-i-Shahi, in the north by Kaldar, in the east by Kala Zal, and in the south by Hazrat-i-Sultan, Samangan, and Dara-i-Suf districts. In the northeast it is bounded by the Soviet Union. Khulm woleswali includes some 139 villages of which about 9 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Guzer-i-Abdar, Guzer-i-Aq Shaikh, Oljatu, Ishan Daki, Baba Siddiq, Baghat-i-Deh Hasan, Baghat-i-Sayed Mirza Qasem, Baghatcha-i-Ali Mohamad, Baghatcha-i-Khan-Mula, Tapa-i-Shaikh-i-Tajekiya, Guzer-i-Qaza Ali, Yangi Arigh-i-Arabiya, Guzer-i-Jar-i-Qazi, Guzer-i-Joy-i-Qachar, Guzer-i-Jahangir-Beg, Guzer-i-Chehil-Aiwan, Guzer-i-Chochman-Qala, Guzer-i-Choghai, Guzer-i-Jolqi, Guzer-i-Haram-Saraye, Baghat-i-Ismail-Beg, Haji Ali-i-Sufla, Haji Ali-i-Ulya, Guzer-i-Khanaqa-i-Abdul Khair, Khanaqa-i-Mirza-Khairuddin, Kohna Khulm, Khwaja Burhan-i-Tajekiya, Khwaja Burhan-i-Afghaniya, Kosh Tut, Dara-i-Tajekiya-i-Firoz Nakhchir, Deh Hasan-i-Tajekiya, Deh Shahidan, Deh Nau, Dehwardah, Guzar-i-Aish Mohamad-Beg, Guzer-i-Alchin, Guzer-i-Sarbari, Guzer-i-Sar Tarashi, Guzer-i-Sert-i-Bala, Sultan Pir Wa Naqshi, Sultan Dah Mardah, Guzer-i-Kinja-baye, Qarya-i-Saighanchi, Guzer-i-Shorabi, Guzer-i-Sher Ali Khan, Sayad, Anbushi, Qarya-i-Ghazi-Abad, Khwajagi Feroz-i-Nakhchir, Guzer-i-Shash Paikal, Guzer-i-Qochin, Guzer-i-Qurghan, Qala-i-Arab-Beg, Qosh Rubati, Qosh Mawla, Guzer-i-Kohna Bazar, Guzer-i-Kata Karwan Bashi, Guzer-i-Ahmad Bay, Guzer-i-Ata Beg, Guzer-i-Amin-Husain, Guzer-i-Rozi Bay, Guzer-i-Ishani, Guzer-i-Ishan, Guzer-i-Beg Murad, Guzer-i-Taht-i-Taq, Guzer-i-Charsuq-i-Khulm, Guzer-i-Chenargai-i-Afghaniya, Guzer-i-Haji Naser, Guzer-i-Haji Nasim, Guzer-i-Haji Nauroz, Guzer-i-Haq-Nazar, Guzer-i-Masjed-i-Khatib, Guzer-i-Khwaja-Gi, Dawlat Koh-i-Firoz Nakhchir, Guzer-i-Deh-Hasan-i-Afghaniya, Guzer-i-Da Mula Lashkari, Guzer-i-Sofi Rahmanqul, Guzer-i-Sultan Niyaz Baig, Guzer-i-Sarhang, Guzer-i-Deh-Wardagi, Guzer-i-Sum, Guzer-i-Chetgari, Guzer-i-Haji-Karim, Guzer-i-Shah-Rahim, Guzer-i-Torahqul, Guzer-i-Khalifa-Ashur Ali, Guzer-i-Abdur Razaq, Guzer-i-Haq-Nazar, Guzer-i-Khanaq-i-Abdul Khair, Guzer-i-Ali Mardan Beg, Guzer-i-Qalanderha, Guzer-i-Qari-Jan Agha, Guzer-i-Latif-Bay, Guzer-i-Mirza-Husain, Guzer-i-Mirza-Shams, Guzer-i-Mirza Saleh Mohammad, Guzer-i-Mirza-Qasem, Guzer-i-Mirza Sharif, Guzer-i-Mesgari, Guzer-i-Mula Sultan, Guzer-i-Mula Quli, Guzer-i-Masum Beg, Guzer-i-Mula Mohammad Omar, Guzer-i-Sayed Jan, Guzer-i-Yar Mohammad Khan, Guzer-i-Yusuf Zai Firoz Nakhchir, Guzer-i-Yaqub Bay, Qarya-i-Nayeb Abad, Gandah Baghat, Guzer-i-Mohammad Ali Beg, Mir Hazar, Guzer-i-Nauabad, Yangi Arigh, Guzer-i-Mula Said, Charsuq-i-Firoz Nakhchir, Guzer-i-Deh Hasan, Guzer-i-Qawad-Yani, Nauwarad-i-Nawaqel-i-Firoz Nakhchir, Chenargai-i-Gadaye Khel, Guzer-i-Shah Mardan Qul, Guzer-i-Deh Mardah Husain, Guzer-i-Chaghar, Guzer-i-Taili-i-Awal, Guzer-i-Taili-i-Dowom, Guzer-i-Baghdar, Deh Hasan-i-Logari, Guzer-i-

Guzer-i-Hayat Qut Bay, Guzer-i-Garm Sali, Guzer-i-Oymahut, Baghat-i-Guli, Ali Murdad Beg, Yamur Sad, Tapesht Magan, Chaw Luzi, Deh-i-Mulayati, Ro Bakhsho, Guzer-i-Shah Khel, Guzer-i-Haq Sar Baye, Guzer-i-Beg Mohammad, Guzer-i-Sayed Saleh, Guzer-i-Sayed Mir Mortaza Khan, Guzer-i-Ghulam Razeq, Guzer-i-Karam Ali, Guzer-i-Balmandard, Guzer-i-Nurula, Guzer-i-Habib Qul, Mirza Qasem-i-Afghaniya, Mured Qul, Mula Sultan Bashi, and Yangi Bareli Sar Beland. Khulm is the ancient name of the town of Tashkurghan, which was again adopted in 1946 during the reign of King Muhammad Zahir. The town is about 65 kilometers from Aibak, 58 kilometers from Mazar-i-Sharif, and 563 kilometers from Kabul.

Interesting historical remains include the ruins of Shar-i-Banu, about 13 miles to the north of Khulm. Precious stones, ancient coins, and sculptures have been found in this area. According to local tradition, Shahr-i-Banu was the woman who built the fort and ruled over this area. In Chiterabad there are ruins of another ancient fortress.

Pierre and Micheline Centlivres describe Khulm woleswali as having a population of 45,000 and give the following ethnic composition:

1) From West to East:	Inhabitants
Nayibabad	Tajiks, Pashtuns
Oljatu	Uzbaks, Tajiks
Deh-i-Naw	Kabadiani Uzbaks, Arabs, Tajiks
Deh Warda	Uzbaks, Tajiks, Arabs
Deh Hasan	Dowlatzai Pashtuns, Tajiks, Kabadiani Uzbaks
Logariha	Pashtuns
Kohna Khulm	Tajiks, Chulizai Pashtuns, Arabs
Baba Sediq—Torkmania	Ersari Turkomans
Chel Aiwan	Uzbaks, Tajiks
Ghaziabad	Arabs, Uzbaks, Tajiks
Sad Dawai	Arabs, Uzbaks
Shahidan	Uzbaks
Yangi Aregh	Tajiks, Arabs

2) Khulm/Tashqurghan Tajiks, Uzbaks

3) Villages placed upstream and along the river or one of its tributaries.

Saighanchi	Tajiks
Sayad	Uzbaks, Tajiks
Pir Nakhchir	Tajiks, Sangalkhel Pashtuns, Uzbaks

4) Kaldar Ersari Turkomans  
Kaldar is an alakadari, for which see under separate entry.



woleswali of the same name with a population of 30,000 to 35,000. Hardly anyone other than Tajiks and Uzbaks inhabit the town, the latter in the west of town and in the outskirts. A small population of Hindus (selling fabrics and medicine; about 30 families) and Jews (dyers and merchants; 10 to 12 houses) left Khulm, the former around 1929 and the latter on the eve of World War II.

The bazar comprises, 1,155 shops and workshops and 24 caravanserais. Bazar days are on Mondays and Thursdays. The Tim, a covered bazar, was damaged by the 1976 earthquake.

The road coming from Kunduz ends at the bazar, where the avenue, Raste Kalan, was widened and lost its enclosure. Constructed in 1971, the tarred road from Aibak to Mazar-i-Sharif passes to the southwest. On the occasion of the construction of this road, a new bridge was built over the Khulm river which doubles the capacity of the old bridge for motorized traffic. C.-J. Charpentier also published a study on Khulm and its unique traditional bazar. He describes the town as follows: In 1963–64, Tashkurghan changed its name to Khulm, the name of an ancient town located about 7 miles to the north. Tashkurghan is probably one of the few traditional towns left in contemporary Afghanistan, a city with low mudbrick houses and orchards. For several hundred years, Tashkurghan (then an independent khanate) held an important position as one of the great markets on the commercial routes connecting classical Bukhara with the Kingdom of Kabul.

As a result, Tashkurghan has a large covered bazar with some 1,000 shops, nine specialized bazar-streets, a traditional Tim-building, about 27 sarais, and several open market places. The economy of Tashkurghan is based primarily on agriculture (grain, fruit, and almonds), karakul, and handicrafts manufactured in the bazars (leather, iron implements, turned wooden utensils, copper ware, and rope, as well as embroidered caps). The two main ethnic groups are the Tajiks and Uzbaks, but there are also Pashtuns, Turkomans, and Arabs.

The town obtained running water and electricity in a few houses in 1971–72.

In 1976 Tashkurghan was hit by an earthquake which killed at least 70 persons. The gorge, Tangi Tashkurghan, collapsed as did the Jahan Bagh-Palace, the government hotel, the White Mosque, the Tim, and parts of the covered bazar. For a description of Khulm/Tashkurghan before 1914, see Tashkurghan.

\*KHUM RABAT KWAJA SHAMSUDIN

خم رباط خواجه شمس الدین

36–21 65–55 m. A village located about 12 miles north of Sar-i-Pul.

KHURAM

خرم

35–55 68–0 m. A village in Samangan (or Aibak) woleswali with a pop-



village is about 25 miles southwest of Samangan. Shrines in the general area include those of Khwaja Sina, Khwaja Hiyat—one of the first Muslim missionaries, Khwaja Asiluddin, Khwaja Badiuddin—a grandson of Mir Sayyid Ali of Hamadan, Khwaja Abdullah—a son of Khwaja Badiuddin, Khwaja Murad Bakhsh—who came from Ferghana in the Moghul period, and Khwaja Muhammad-i-Sabzpush. Historical sites include the remains of buildings on the Zard Kamar and Lakhshanak mountains; the remains of old towers and fortresses in a small village called Kolur; and a cave known as Khuna Oghul in which some metal and wooden implements from Abbasid times were found. Dishes, pots, and wheels were found on the Baba Mushtaq and Kamarsar mountains. In 1914 the area was described as follows: Elevation 5,340 feet. A small subdistrict of Aibak traversed by the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif main road. The first cultivation is reached at 15 miles from Rui fort, and the first orchards at 15<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles. They are walled as usual, and extend down the narrow valley, occupying the whole of its level area. The road is on the left bank of the Tashkurghan stream, confined between it and the orchard walls. The stream is narrow, but swift. Walled orchards closely border it on both sides. The road bends left and at 16<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles reaches the first village of Kulur, close under the hills on that side. It then runs at the base of the hills, and at 16<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> miles passes the second Kulur.

Thence through walled orchards and fields to Deh Asil, the principal village in Khuram, and the residence of the headman of the place. Elevation, 5,340 feet.

The valley is here 500 to 600 yards wide. It is entirely filled with enclosed cultivation. The numerous trees are not always massed in orchards, but often along the sides of the walled fields, or even scattered in the middle of them. Vines are trained on the trees as in Kahmard. The hills enclosing the valley (if it can be so called, for it is merely an expansion of the defile) are high and rocky. They are broken, but hardly accessible. The houses of the villages are mud-built and flat-roofed. They do not trespass on the cultivated ground, but are built on the debris slopes. Six-and-a-half miles below Deh Asil, Khuram is left and the road enters the Sar-i-Bagh subdistrict. (Maitland.)

#### \*KHURMATAKHT

خرمه تخت

35—23 66—32 m. A village on the Daria-i-Band-i-Amir about 8 miles south of Toghay-i-Payan.

#### KHUSH

خوش

35— 67—. A lateral glen which joins the main valley of Dara-i-Suf from the east 4 miles above Rashik. Up it a road leads to Chail and Doab-i-Shah Pasand said to be practicable for laden camels, and to be fairly good as far as Chail. Three miles up the Khush Dara is a spring called Chashma Ichargu, and

# KHUSHALABAD

خوشحال آباد

36-57 66-45 m. A village situated on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, containing 30 Arab families. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 6 miles southwest of Daulatabad. Recent maps show the spelling Khoshilabad.*

# KHUSH BARA See JUI KUSH BARA

خوش بره

# KHUSHK See CHAHAR AOLIA

خشك

# KHUSH-ROBAT

خوش رباط

36-44 67-36 m. A ruined village 6¼ miles northwest of Tashkurghan. Its inhabitants transferred themselves to Tashkurghan when that town superseded Khulm as the chief place of the district. (Maitland.)

# \*KHUSH TAPA

خوش تپه

36-55 68-3 m. A village on the Amu Daria about 11 miles southwest of Kulukh Tapa. Another village with this name is at 36-19 65-53 G.

# KHWAJA

خواجه

36-3 66-20 m. A tagao in the Sangcharak district, draining in a general northerly direction, and debouching into the Tukzar glen at Doaba, 10 miles southeast of Saozma Kala. A detail of the villages in it will be found under "Sangcharak." The upper part of the tagao, or a branch of it, is called Damarda. It appears to be also known as the Ab-i-Masjid, for Imam Sharif says:—"The Tukzar stream joins the Ab-i-Masjid at Doaba, 6 miles above Sazai Kalan." Again in describing the Damarda road, he says—"This road leaves the Sangcharak plain at Topkhana (5 miles southwest of Tukzar) and runs up the valley of the Ab-i-Masjid, and then the Dara Damarda to the Kum Kotal."

Imam Sharif, who crossed the Sangcharak district from west to east, entered the valley at Topkhana, having come from Langar, 7¼ (or 8) miles. From Topkhana he went east to Bokharak (or Baharak) 5 miles.

He did not go up the Ab-i-Masjid, but could see up it from Topkhana. It is a broad, level valley, and is well inhabited. The road up it is well marked and had signs of much traffic. Numbers of Arabs, with camels and flocks, go by it to spend the summer on the Koh-i-Saf. As far as could be seen the road was wide and easy.

From the Sar-i-Uchi peak Imam Sharif also saw up the Dara Damarda. It seemed to be a broad open valley, ending in a low kotal separating it from the head of the Ab-i-Zari, and is, he was told, inhabited.

then ascends on to the Koh-i-Sai by the Kum Kotai. The latter is said to be easy and fit for camels. (Imam Sharif.)

\*KHWAJA AKBAR

خواجہ اکبر

36-25 64-56 m. A village located about 2 miles east of Kozi Bai Kala.

KHWAJA ALANAIU

36-10 65-59. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, distant a few miles southeast from the town of that name, and containing 40 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

KHWAJA ARAB

خواجہ عرب

35-58 65-31 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Darzab valley about 10 miles above the village of that name, and inhabited by 40 Tajik families. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

KHWAJA BULAND

خواجہ بلند

36-8 66-47 G. A high rocky hill on the left bank of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir below the junction of the Ikram Sai. This hill or range is apparently a portion of the Koh-i-Holkar. *A village with this name is about 8 miles north-west of Ak Kupruk.*

KHWAJA BURHAN

خواجہ برهان

36-42 67-43. A village in the suburbs of Tashkurghan, with a population of 170 Tajik families. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is on a road to Kishindi, at 36-10 67-16 m.*

KHWAJA DUKOH

خواجہ د و کوہ

36-49 65-37 m. Elevation 1,060 feet. A detached hill, distant 12 miles northwest, from Shibarghan and rising some 150 feet above the plain. Viewed from west, this hill presents the appearance of two small cones though the western eminence is really an elongated ridge. The west hill is crowned by the ziyarat named Jangar Jungar, and at its west foot lies a walled grove containing the ziyarat buildings of Khwaja Dukoh. The straggling village of Khwaja Dukoh stretches for quite 1 mile southwards from the Khwaja Dukoh hill. It contains about 200 Uzbek and 200 Arsari Turkoman families, according to Peacocke, but Maitland says there are only about 200 families Uzbaks. The enclosure and fields are walled, and the village contains many trees, orchards, and vineyards. The main road traverses the village, and continues straight to Shibarghan. East and south of the village there is a shallow hollow in the plain, which is

Shibarghan impassable for camels.

The road to Andkhui is also exceedingly heavy in wet weather. Practically it would be almost impossible to move any large number of men in this country, say, during February, March, and April. Even in January and May there might be much difficulty. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### KHWAJA GACHAI

خواجہ گچی

36-6 64-30 m. An old fort on a mound, lying out in the chol some 8 miles north-northwest of Kassaba Kala in the Kaisar valley. It can be reached from this valley either from the Tamchah Shor, or direct across the hills from Kassaba Kala, or by the Khwaja Gachai Shor, which joins the Kaisar some few miles below Kassaba Kala. There is said to have formerly been a large settlement at Khwaja Gachai. The shor is about a quarter mile wide between steep clay ridges, and contains a deep salt gully. It joins the Kaisar valley at Khwaja Kul. The shor winds considerably, and ascending it for 7 miles one reaches the old fort of Khwaja Gachai, which is situated where the shor forks, being joined by two smaller valleys on the south. One of these is called Dahan-i-Machilli; and in the second, at about 1½ miles from the old fort, is the ziyarat of Khwaja Gachai, with some few trees and a ruined kishlak. Close by there is a large spring draining from a reedy marsh, with a number of sheep pools. There is a large quantity of good water here. The main shor, Khwaja Gachai, continues to northwest for 6 miles, and at its head one emerges on to the watershed ridge close to east end of the Hunk eminence. (Peacocke.)

#### KHWAJAGAN

خواجہ گان

35-12 67-45 G. A group of three forts in the Saighan valley, with a population of 30 families of Khwajas. Here the Surkhab route to Dahan-i-Iskar connects with the Kabul-Mazar road by a road up the Saighan valley. (Maitland.) *One source gives the location of* 37-4 68-1.

#### KHWAJA GANJ

خواجہ گنج

35-45 67-29 G. A dara in the east of the Dara-i-Suf district, near the Haoz Kotal, inhabited by 100 families of Besud Hazaras. (Sahibdad Khan.) *One village with this name is about 22 miles southeast of Sarkari, at* 35-45 67-29 G.; *another is east of Saighan, at* 35-11 67-31 m.

#### KHWAJA GAOHAR

خواجہ گوهر

35-55 64-17 A. Elevation 2,160 feet. The remains of a large village in the Kaisar valley, 26 miles from Chaharshamba. There is good camping ground, and water is always to be found here in pools in the bed of the Kaisar. (A. B. C.)

35— 65—. A village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul situated in a glen of the same name, and containing 25 families of Khwajas. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

KHWAJA GHOLAK

خواجه غولک

36— 67—. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, situated on the Nahr-i-Mushtak, and inhabited by 35 families of Nasar Pathans. (A. B. C.)

KHWAJA GOGIRDAK

خواجه گوگردک

36—39 65—56 m. A blackish mound under the hills on the north side of the valley through which the Shibarghan road goes to Ali Moghal passed at about 14 miles east of the former place. At its foot there are some salt springs which drain across to the south side of the valley and there form a chain of shallow salt lakes. Two miles further on also there is a collection of water used to irrigate a few fields. This water also drains from one of the Khwaja Gogirdak springs, and is said to be generally undrinkable. A number of flocks were seen grazing by Peacocke about Khwaja Gogirdak. (Peacocke.)

KHWAJA HAIATAN

خواجه حیطان

35—54 67—59 A. A ziyarat in the Khuram district, 29 miles south of Aibak, and a halting-place on the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road. *In some sources the name is also spelled Hatian or Hayat.*

\*KHWAJA ISKANDAR

خواجه اسکندر

36—21 66—55 m. A village on the Balkh Rud and northwest of Buinkara on the opposite side of the stream.

KHWAJA ISMAIL

خواجه اسماعیل

36—15 68—3 G. A village lying about 4 miles northwest of Aibak, and inhabited by 150 families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

KHWAJA JEI

خواجه جه

35—22 65—41. A low kotal leading from the Murghab valley to that of Sar-i-Pul, crossed in the fourth stage of the Daulat Sar-i-Pul road. From Chiras, at the head of the northern branch of the Murghab, the road goes northwest, over a gently rising plain to the foot of the Khwaja Jeh Kotal. The ascent appears to be slight, but the crest being reached at 4 miles. On the north side the descent is to the Kabut Dara; road easy and good; fall about 700 feet. The head of the Kabut Dara is in a wide open valley or depression, between the Khwaja Jeh ridge and another called Koh-i-Khwaja Josh, some 4 miles to its north. All the west part of this valley drains to the Ao Barik glen. From the head of the Kabut there are two roads to Kala

north. This is said to be the better of the two, but has not been seen. The Kabut appears to be a rather narrow glen, but the road is good. After 5 or 6 miles it is called the Dara Salar, and is enclosed by high cliffs. The Dara Salar stream meets the Ao Barik and other drainage coming down the Dara Dringak a little below Kala Shahar, and the two form the Dara Gurziwan—that is, the head of the Sar-i-Pul river. In the angle of the streams the hills appear to be low and easy. They are probably grassy downs. (Imam Sharif.)

KHWAJA JOSH See KHWAJA JEH

خواجہ جوش

KHWAJA KALA

خواجہ ظہر

35–56 68–7 m. A village or kishlak, in the Rui district, believed to be in the upper part of the Aksu glen, and inhabited by 30 families of the Khalik Habash Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps also show a mountain in this area called Khwajakuhi. Other villages with the name Khwaja Kala are located at 36–5 66–13 m., and 35–59 66–13 m.*

KHWAJA KALSAF

خواجہ کال صاف

35– 66–. A lofty peak on the hills forming the southern boundary of the Sangcharak district. (A. B. C.)

KHWAJA KANDU

خواجہ کنکو (کندو)

35–36 64–1 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Hirak valley, 12 miles south of Chaharshamba, and passed on the road leading south from the latter place to Kala Niaz Khan. It has a population of 60 families of Khwajas. A ziyarat here belongs to the fakirs of Karokh. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Khwaja Kinti. AG shows a village called Khwaja Kanqu, located about 30 miles south of Charshamba, at 35–36 63–59 G.*

\*KHWAJA KARA

خواجہ قرہ

36–1 65–22 m. A village located about 5 miles south of Shir Beg.

KHWAJA KATAL

خواجہ قاتل

36– 65–. A ziyarat also called Kaltak, 7 miles southeast of Andkhui, situated on the highest part of a long low plateau extending south far into the plain. A road from Andkhui ascends the hills past the ziyarat, and leads direct to Shibarghan across the chol. (A. B. C.)

KHWAJA KAURATI Or KAMRATI

خواجہ کمراتی

36–37 66–23 G. Elevation 1,200 feet (about). A ruined village of 50 houses in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, about 45 miles west from Shibar-

of the Ak Dara. The latter is a narrow rocky ravine descending from the west shoulder of the Koh-i-Elburj. It flows for about 2 miles, and then fills a large pond close to the Shibarghan—Mazar-i-Sharif road. This water is quite unfit for drinking, except by animals, though clear. It has a disgusting sulphurous taste, and is full of worms. Eastward from Khwaja Kaurati the chol ceases, and the road enters the Dasht-i-Arjanah. (Peacocke.)

#### KHWAJA KUL

خواجه قل

36—4 64—33 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Kaisar valley at the mouth of the Khwaja Gachai Shor, inhabited by 50 Uzbek families. (Peacocke.) *Other villages with this name are 2 and 4 miles north.*

#### \*KHWAJA MOD

خواجه مد

36—37 65—3 m. A salt lake located about 20 miles south of Andkhui.

#### KHWAJA PAK KOTAL

خواجه پاك كوتل

35— 67—. A pass crossed by a track leading northeast from Surkh Kala to Dahana in Ghorī. The village of Khwaja Salman-i-Pak (Shekh Ali Hazaras) is situated at the junction of the Ao Khorak and Khwaja Pak glen northeast of the kotal. (A. B. C.)

#### KHWAJA PALISHAN

خواجه پليشان (پريشان)

36—31 67—49 m. A village in the Ghaznigak subdistrict of Tashkurghan, containing 30 families of Ghilzais. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Paraishan.*

#### KHWAJA ROSHANAI

خواجه روشني

36—55 66—36 m. A kishlak 20 miles northwest of Balkh, containing, according to Peacocke, 100 families of Uzbaks. The ziyarāt of this name is 1½ miles further on in the direction of Aranji. (A. B. C.) *AG shows a mountain with this name southwest of Naurak, at 35—38 66—34 G.*

#### KHWAJA SABUR

خواجه صبور

35—48 67—46. A khirgah settlement of 30 families of Habash Hazaras, some 10 miles west of Rui, passed on the road leading thence to Dara-i-Suf. This place is also known by the name of a small stream, the Chashma Daraz. Water abundant, but brushwood is the only fuel. However, pista trees grow thickly on the Jangal Koh, to the north. (Sahibdad Khan.)

#### KHWAJA SAF

خواجه صاف

35— 66—. A lofty peak on the hills south of the Sangcharak district. Its height is not marked in the map, but it probably rises to about 15,000 feet. (Maitland.)



37—19 66—1 G. The lowest Afghan district on the left bank of the Oxus. The name appears to have been derived from a ziyarat, the grave of an Arab saint, on the left bank 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> miles below Kilif. Near the ziyarat stood an old brick caravansarai, one of those which formerly existed at every stage along the riverside road from Balkh to Khiva. Soon after the first settlers appeared in the district from lower down the river, a ferry was started at a spot not very far from the ziyarat. It was naturally known as the Khwaja Salar ferry, and for various reasons it practically superseded the Kilif ferry for a period of 30 or 40 years. During this period it was crossed by Burnes in his way to Bokhara. This was in 1832. When the 1873 agreement was being negotiated, application was made to Amir Sher Ali to state how far his dominions extended down the Oxus. The reply was "as far as Khwaja Salar." This meant not to Khwaja Salar, but as far as Khwaja Salar itself extended. Read, however, by the light of the forty-year old statement of Burnes, it was understood to signify the ferry and caravansarai. The facts that the term Khwaja Salar now signified a district, and that the ferry had disappeared, were ignored by the framers of the agreement, because they were utterly unknown, Burnes' statement being not only the most recent, but practically the only information available. Owing to the faultiness of this agreement very great difficulty was experienced in 1886 by the Afghan Boundary Commission in demarcating this portion of the Russo-Afghan frontier, and it had finally to be settled by direct negotiations between the powers, after information had been laboriously collected on the spot by a Joint Commission. The result of this investigation is embodied in the following report by Captain Peacocke:—

#### History of the Khwaja Saleh and Kilif ferries

"When Balkh flourished, and down to as late as 80 years ago, the grand trade route from Tashkurghan, Balkh, and Akcha to Bokhara crossed the river Oxus at Kilif.

"About this there can be little doubt. There is abundant evidence, both oral and circumstantial, to prove it.

"According to all local tradition, there was then no ferry at Khwaja Saleh. Both banks of the river at that place were waste and without inhabitants, and the ferry there was first established 80 years ago.

"Kilif, on the other hand, is a town of extreme antiquity; and mention is made of it by the Arab geographer Ibn Haukal in the tenth century when describing the routes from "Tokharistan." While he mentions the Termez crossing and three other crossings (presumably the old Shorab and Kara

---

\* The Uzbaks call it "Khwaja Saleh." The Turkomans have corrupted it into "Khwaja Salar."

Termez and Kilif, thereby showing that he possessed accurate and detailed information about the river passages, he makes no mention of any crossing below Kilif, higher than Zam, a place which, certainly from his description of it, cannot be identified with any locality in the neighbourhood of Khwaja Saleh.

"Kilif affords facilities for passage of the river such as are nowhere else met with on this portion of the Oxus. There the river flows in a single stream and in a permanent channel, varying in width from 370 yards in winter to 570 yards in flood season, and the passage from bank to bank can be made in 10 to 20 minutes. A boat could transport a caravan across at a rate of one to two trips an hour. At any other points of passage, taking the site of the late Khwaja Saleh ferry even at its best, or the Ak Kum or the Chushka Guzar ferries as fair examples, a boat could only transport a caravan across at the rate of two to three trips in the day. Such a difference in time of transit would have been of much moment to merchants, with caravans generally numbering 300 to 400 camels, and must naturally have induced them to favour the Kilif route in preference to all others, even had it not been, as it really is the most direct route.

"That it actually is the most direct route from Balkh to Bokhara is evident from the comparison of the following table of distances from Balkh to Yurak Tepe by Kilif and by the Khwaja Saleh ferry, the next shortest route. Both these routes join at Yurak Tepe:—

Balkh	Miles	Balkh	Miles
Adina Masjid	14½	Chillik Sardaba	46½
Yarik Sardaba	19	Khwaja Saleh	21½
Kilif	22	Charshangu	10
Menghajik	9	Yurak Tepe	9
Yurak Tepe	14	Total	87
Total	78½		

"Certainly the difference is not very large: but the Kilif route has the further advantage of traversing only 9 miles of drift sand, while the Khwaja Saleh route traverses it for 16 miles, and is practically without water between Chillik Sardaba and Khwaja Saleh.

"Thus in the case of the two routes under consideration, the Kilif and the Khwaja Saleh route, all the natural advantages rest with the Kilif route; and if there were no other consideration to influence the traffic, that route would always have been the one adopted by trade.

"But apart from all this, the old trade routes converging on Kilif can still be traced, and the old brick caravansarais, which existed along them at every stage.

where it was joined by a branch leading direct from Tashkurgan by Daulatabad. This branch is at the present day used as the main road, since Mazar-i-Sharif has replaced Balkh as the capital of Turkistan. From Khanabad the old road continued on by Yarik Sardaba to Kilif ferry, and thence led by Khwaja Yusuf Sardaba, Yurak Tepe, and Ispintoda to Karsh, whence Bokhara was reached by Khwaja Mubarik, Ashik Sardaba, Karawal, and Muhammad Jirgati.

"Caravansarais existed at all the above-named places, and the ruins of them can still be seen. Old men of the present generation speak of having themselves seen the great traffic along this road when they were boys, and of having heard their fathers talk of it; and substantiate their statements by detailing how that the road was marked by a roadside trench from Balkh to the Kilif ferry and thence on to Karsh; that the Adina Masjid caravansarai was a magnificent building ornamented with enamelled tiles; that the sarai at Khanabad was on a large scale with four gates and a tank at each angle and raised mound in its centre; that the road was styled the Abdullah Khani road, and so on. To quote the words of one stealer: 'without doubt, Kilif was the main road ever since God made the earth.'

"At Kilif ferry the high road from Balkh was joined by the high road from Akcha running past Chillik Sardaba, at which place there was a brick caravanserai and domed tank, or Sardaba. This then was the state of affairs eighty years ago. The caravans from Hindustan and Afghanistan bound for Bokhara arrived at Tashkurgan or Balkh, and joined by the local caravans, journeyed on to Kilif ferry. The caravans from Sar-i-Pul and Shibarghan assembled at Akcha and thence also converged on Kilif ferry. At that time the entire riverain tract was without inhabitants, and was more or less jungle land.

"It had been depopulated in ancient times by some one of the invasions of Tartar hordes, and had since lain waste. (The former inhabitants are said to have been called 'Baiads,' and were presumably Arabs. In their time there was little or no sand on left bank, and an open plain extended to Andkhui. There were many villages and wells in this plain in which these Baiads dwelt as well as nearer to the river bank. When the Ersari Turkomans first settled here and commenced agricultural operations, they at many places came upon old graves and brick ruins. At one place half a farsak west of Ziyarat Khwaja Saleh they found the ruins of an ancient bazar, which has since then been almost completely buried by the sand.) A high or Abdullah Khani road led down it on the left bank of the river to Urganj. This road started from the Kilif caravansarai, and there were caravansarais on it at the Khwaja Saleh Ziyarat (also existing at that time) and at Khamiab. (It is believed that his road continued down the left bank the whole way to Urganj, but the names of old caravansarais below Khamiab are not forthcoming. On the right bank,

improbable that the road crossed the river only to recross it at Urganj.)

"The names of these two caravansarais were the only names then extant in this locality below Kilif, and the districts in which they were situated were known from them as the Khwaja Saleh and Khamiab districts, just as at the present day. It will thus be seen that the Khwaja Saleh Sarai, or Abdullah Khani Sarai as it is often still called, was in no way connected with the ferry which afterwards came to be established in the Khwaja Saleh district; and furthermore, that any ferry established in the Khwaja Saleh district would naturally be called the Khwaja Saleh ferry without the least necessity for it to have been in the exact neighbourhood of the ziyarat or sarai. Thus any attempt to locate the late Khwaja Saleh ferry in close neighbourhood of the sarai and ziyarat on the mere score of its name falls to the ground.

"At this time Eshan Nakib was ruler of Balkh, which was a dependency of Bokhara, as also were the semi-independent khanates of Andkhui and Shibarghan. At the time when Kilif was the main ferry, it is not clear how many boats were worked at it: some say there was only one boat, others say two. "About this time the Ersari Turkomans had commenced to gradually extend up the river from Chaharjui; and a little over eighty years ago a portion of the kindred Karkin and Charshangu taifas settled at Karkin in the Khwaja Saleh district. Eighty years ago, and shortly after their arrival, one of the Karkin Katkhudas, named Khwaja Pahilwan, started the ferry which came to be known as the Khwaja Saleh ferry. (These two taifas, as well as the Saltik and Lamma taifas, are not Ersari Turkomans. They are of Turkish extraction. The Karkin tribe are Afshars. They have been encouraged by the Bakawal Ersaris to consort with them in order to bring the numbers of the Bakawal Ersaris more on a par with the numbers of the Kara Ersaris. The Karkin taifa settled in Khwaja Saleh district a few years earlier than the Ersaris.)

"It is not known what induced Katkhuda Khwaja Pahilwan to start this ferry, or how many boats were at first placed on it; whether it was a mere speculation or preparatory to, or consequent on, the migration of the Charshangu section of the settlers across the river to the right bank. When this migration took place is not known exactly; but we find the Charshangu men settled on the right bank in the present district of Charshangu at least sixty-five years ago, and it seems probable that the right bank was peopled by the Ersaris but little, if anything, later than the left bank, though it received a large accession of settlers in the shape of fugitives during the troubles of Ishan Orak's rule in Balkh. (Ishan Nakib was taken prisoner in 1840 by Nasirulla, Padshah of Bokhara and was succeeded by his son Ishan Orak, who, aided by Shujauddin, Hakim of Mazar, destroyed the Bokharan garrison left in Balkh, and seated himself as governor of Balkh. Ishan Orak ruled until the Afghan reconquest of Turkistan in 1850.)



the Kilif traffic.

"The old main route for trade between Herat and Maimana and Bokhara was through Andkhui, Akkina, and Zaid to Karki. As the Ersaris settled along the river, caravans travelling by this route must have welcomed the opening of a new ferry at Khwaja Saleh within such easy reach of Andkhui. Certainly forty years ago it is known that the Maimana caravans had almost entirely abandoned the Karki route and journeyed to the Khwaja Saleh ferry, and only occasionally crossed lower down the river at Akkum or Mukri Khatab when the Karas were not on the war path.

"It is no undue stretching of the information at disposal to assume that the Khwaja Saleh ferry was started to meet the requirements of the Maimana traffic, thus diverted on account of the Kara *alamans*, and with no intention of competing with the Kilif route for the Balkh traffic, as it eventually so successfully did. It will be seen from the map that roads leading from the front Andkhui-Akcha converge on the site of the late Khwaja Saleh ferry, and that the road from the right bank from the ferry to Yurak Tepe, where it gains the Bokharian high-road, is actually a direct prolongation almost of the road from Andkhui by Jar Kuduk to the ferry. By crossing at the new ferry instead of at Kilif, the Maimana caravans saved at least a detour of two days; and it will be seen further on that on the side of Kilif there was a danger, viz., the Kataghani *alamans*, of exactly similar nature to the danger they desired to avoid on the side of Karki. Thus, as a speculation, the establishment of the new ferry at the intermediate point, Khwaja Saleh, allowing of caravans giving a wide berth to the Karas and still crossing short of Kilif, was likely to be successful.

"That the new ferry did prove successful is a well-established fact. It soon attracted both the Kilif and Karki traffic. Fifty years ago we find the new ferry working regularly with two boats; and the most trustworthy evidence tends to show that it had then, in addition to the Maimana-Bokhara traffic, which may be styled its legitimate traffic, completely usurped the place of Kilif as the main route between Balkh and Bokhara.

"This was brought about as follows:—

"On the Kilif route there had always been a danger from the *alamans* of the Kataghani, Lakai, Wali, and Durman Uzbaks. These tribes living higher up the river raided down the south bank to Kilif and were only less formidable than the Karas.

"When the new ferry at Khwaja Saleh was established, the Balkh traders on their side also saw in it a means of lessening this danger, as it allowed of their caravans taking a less exposed route. Accordingly they began to travel from Balkh by Chilik Sardaba, and thence to Khwaja Saleh, either by the road past Daoran Kuduk, which debouches from the desert sand at the ziyarat of Khwaja Saleh, or by one of the many tracks which lead across the sands

their old customary high-road to Bokhara at Yurak Tepe.

"The extra length of this route was after all slight. The extra time spent in transit across the river was the chief disadvantage.

"At that time, and as late as twenty-five years ago, the river opposite Khwaja Saleh was very different from what it is at the present day. It then flowed in a single, straight channel between Islam and Chupar on the one bank, and Charshangu and Karabakshli on the other. The channel was little more than one-quarter of its present width, and it is said that a man could shout across it. Since then almost the whole of the Islam district and the larger part of Chupar have been swept away by the stream. Still, even though it is not fair to judge of the river in those days by its state at the present day, taking it even at its best, the transport of a caravan at the Khwaja Saleh ferry compared with Kilif must have been a lengthy operation, as even in the winter when the river was at its lowest, three trips of a boat was all that used to be made in the day. But the comparative safety of the route outweighed this disadvantage, and the main traffic from Balkh abandoned the Kilif road in favour of the Khwaja Saleh route.

"The falling off of the traffic at Kilif led to the boats there being neglected; the boats became unseaworthy, and were badly managed by short-handed crews, and the inefficiency of the entire ferry service reacting, caused a still further diminution in the traffic in favour of the Khwaja Saleh ferry route. The Kilif passage, even setting aside the rather fabled existence of rocks in midstream, owing to the strength and rapidity of the stream, above all others demands seaworthy and strongly manned boats; and the merchants seeing the rickety state of the boats at that place, and on the other hand the good, new boats at Khwaja Saleh ferry, feared to risk their goods at Kilif. The more the traffic fell off at Kilif, the worse the boats became, and the less inclined merchants in their turn became to travel by that route. The badness of the boats after a time in itself, apart from the consideration of the alamans, deterred traders. Traffic became confirmed by the Khwaja Saleh route, and large bazars soon sprang up at Khwaja Saleh and Charshangu. The statement of the Balkh merchant of how he travelled by Khwaja Saleh because of the Uzbek alamans, because of the badness of the Kilif boats, and because the ferry tolls there were less, seems to truthfully express the popular opinion at the time about these two ferries, and is corroborated by the statement of the present Katkhuda of Charshangu, who is the son of that Katkhuda, Khwaja Pahilwan, who originally started the ferry. The additional fact here mentioned, that the Khwaja Saleh ferry dues were less than at Kilif, had also no doubt its proper influence on the mercantile mind of the day.

"The roads by which the Balkh traffic reached Khwaja Saleh have been already given. Occasionally when there was no reason to fear alamans, cara-

thence branched to Khwaja Saleh south of the Kilif rocks.

"The Kilif ferry, however, was never actually closed; but it continued to be worked in an inefficient manner. An occasional caravan might cross by it; but it was as a rule only used by salt caravans from the neighbouring Koh-i-Tan and by cattle and sheep. As an instance of the disuse into which it had fallen, it is mentioned that at one time the Beg gave up living at Kilif, and only one or two boatmen remained on the boat or boats. Incidentally it may be inferred that it was of ill-repute twenty-two years ago from the statement of the Balkh merchant, who relates that in that year on arriving at Khwaja Saleh to cross, and his *darogha* having a disagreement with the ferrymen about the amount of his gratuity, the *darogha* marched the caravan down to Ak Kum, where there was only one boat, and crossed there, and not at Kilif. At Ak Kum the river is very wide, and the passage a tedious operation. The Kilif ferry must indeed have been in an inefficient state for Ak Kum to have been preferred before it.

"The Khwaja Saleh ferry continued to flourish to the detriment of the Kilif ferry until about twenty-two years ago, when the changes in the course of the river which contributed largely to its being closed began to make themselves seriously felt. It was equally well known as the Charshangu ferry, this name being the name used for it on the right bank, and its two boats were owned by Charshangu men. This duplicate name is of importance localizing the site of the old ferry, as Charshangu is a district of narrow dimensions.

"The only statistics forthcoming about the traffic return of the ferry is that at one time it was farmed out by the Bokharan Padshah for 2,000 tangas for six months, and on this the contractor lost 500 tangas. (The present fare at

Kilif for a laden camel is	5 pisa
an ass and driver	10
horse and rider	20
foot passenger	5

\*one tanga = 20 pisa.)

"The following isolated facts are also known:

"Forty-six years ago, the Amir of Bokhara when marching to attack Ishan Nakib, ruler of Balkh, with 10,000 men, crossed by this ferry, and returned also by it with 100,000 prisoners.

"Fifty-four years ago, that is, in 1832, Burnes crossed by it. He states he went by this route to avoid the alamans, which infested the 'usual' road by Kilif. I quote from memory; but he used the word 'usual.' And here it may be remarked that an undue amount of capital has been made out of this use of the word 'usual' by Burnes by those who have sought to establish from it the fact that Kilif never ceased to be the more frequented route, and that the



must mean the road at that time most in use. The word is a common, everyday word, very liable to be loosely applied, and Burnes never foresaw that his words would be interpreted at their literal signification. He would have been quite justified in using the term 'usual road' to express the term 'rah kalan' or 'shahi rah,' or 'rah mashhur,' all of them terms likely to be used by a native in describing to him the old highway by Kilif, even though it was disused. Also alamans were not an institution of the passing day, and the same reason that influenced Burnes' choice of route existed to equally influence all other caravans for many a day before and after his date.

"Somewhat more than twenty years ago, the channel at the Khwaja Saleh ferry commenced to change, and the river began to encroach on the left bank. At all events twenty-two years ago we find it sweeping away the old Islam Bazar, close by which was the usual embarkation place and the boatmen's houses. Since then the encroachment has been steadily going on and forming the bay of the present day, in which the river flows where Islam and greater part of Chupar once stood. The flood of the present year has swept away a strip along the shore of this bay fifty paces in width; and if this be taken as a measure of the annual encroachment during the last twenty-two years, the old Islam Bazar must have stood quite a thousand yards out from the present shore, which agrees with all the local statements about its former position.

"The ferry still continued to work, and a new bazar was made further inland between Islam and Dinar; but as the width of the river channel constantly kept on increasing, the ferry service year by year became more difficult. The boats continued to ply up to seventeen years ago from the bay thus formed at Islam, starting from any convenient point in this bay on the left and from Charshangu, as before, on the right bank.

"At last, seventeen years ago, the breadth of the river had become so great that the boats were moved to a point above the Islam bay directly abreast of the head of the old Arik Islam. (The Arik Islam takes off from the Jui Dali, otherwise called 'Kaltak Pata Jui.' By the 'head' of Arik Islam is meant the point where it so takes off. A road led from this point past Muhammad Tahir Khan's house at Karkin Bazar.) The boatmen's houses were last at this point, and the boats plied from here for one year, starting on the return trip from a point in the district of Kuzah Mazar above Charshangu. This place also became unsuitable, and then the boats were shifted still hither up stream to the Kurtli jungle, a point below Khwaja Saleh Sarai and above the Karkin Bazar. Here they worked for two years, plying between Kurtli and a point called Chakmali in the Kumpata district on the right bank. Fourteen years ago the Khwaja Saleh ferry was finally closed for regular work, as will be explained further on.

"Accounts vary as to which of these two last named points was in use by the

tends to prove that they pined in that year from the Kurth jungle.

"From the date of the boats leaving the Islam bay it could no longer be called the same ferry. The starting points on both banks were different, and the flourishing days of its traffic were over.

"As the difficulty of working the ferry at Khwaja Saleh increased year by year in this fashion, the large traffic began to correspondingly decrease and to return to its old lines. The Kilif route commenced to reassert itself. From twenty-five to twenty-two years ago may be assigned as the date of the commencement of the diminution in this traffic; twenty-two years ago is given as the date of the destruction of the old Islam Bazar by the river; and about twenty-five years ago we find the cautious Balkh merchant travelling by the Kilif route for the first and only occasion, though he made subsequent trips by the Khwaja Saleh route as late as twenty-two years ago. (As before explained, he really did not cross here on this occasion, but by Ak Hum; but this was merely an accident, in no wise connected with the ferry. He came to Khaja Saleh with the intention of crossing there.)

"But another influence was now at work tending to diminish the fictitious importance of the Khwaja Saleh crossing, and to restore trade traffic to its ancient channels, viz., the suppression of the Uzbek alamans, and in a minor degree, of the Kara Alamans, consequent on the reconquest of Turkistan by the Afghans.

"This took place in 1850, and during the subsequent rule in Turkistan of Muhammad Afzal Khan, ending in 1863 the annexation of Khulm took place in 1855, and the annexation of Kunduz in 1859, the latter being shortly followed by the submission of Badakshan. During the fighting incident to the establishment of Afghan suzerainty over these states the Kataghani Lakai, and other Uzbek tribes, previously mentioned as raiders, must have suffered severely, and were (to use the native expression) 'broken' at least not later than the termination of Muhammad Afzan Khan's rulership, in 1863, viz., twenty-three years ago.

"The Kara Turkomans were not affected at all to the same degree. They raid to the present day and as late as ten years ago destroyed the bazar on the left bank at Kilif and the neighbouring village of Dagharashi. Still the establishment of anything like a settled rule in Turkistan must have limited their depredations somewhat, though it is unlikely that any serious advance towards suppressing their pillaging was made before Turkistan became permanently tranquillised in Naib Muhammad Alam Khan's rulership (1869-76).

"The main objection to the Kilif route, and the one that had been the first to militate against it, being thus removed with the 'breaking' of the Uzbek alamans, in proportion as the traffic fell off at Khwaja Saleh, it began to return to Kilif; and during the last few years of the life of the Khwaja Saleh

places. This latter fact accounts for the discrepancy between many of the statements as to whether both ferries were or were not equally frequented at the same periods.

"Thus, while the Khwaja Saleh ferry had now to struggle against ever-increasing difficulties, at Kilif the badness of the boats was now the only drawback; and it only remained for someone to reorganize the boat service at that place to restore the traffic to its old customary channel. This was done by Muhammad Alam Khan fourteen years ago, who appears to have regularly taken up the entire ferry question. Since 1853 the Amirs of Afghanistan and Bokhara had shared equally the revenue derived from all the ferries common to their two states, and the following arrangements were now made by mutual consent.

"The Pata Kesar and Chuska Guzar (or Chochka Guzar) ferries were retained and placed on their present basis as to boats, tolls, etc.

"The Shorab and Karakamar ferries were abolished as superfluous.

"The Khwaja Saleh ferry was abolished and Kilif ferry was reorganized and placed on its present footing, as of the two ferries it was the most natural crossing and most capable of being easily and remuneratively worked. Two new boats were at once built at Karkin and placed on the Afghan shore at Kilif, and a third new boat was added to them in the following year. The two Charshangu boats of the Khwaja Saleh ferry, with the entire establishment of that ferry, were transferred to Kilif, on the Bokharan shore. This gave, with the one boat already existing there, a total of six boats at Kilif, the present number, half of the boats being on each bank. (At the time of this amalgamation there was only one boat at Kilif. The statement that there had once been two boats there tends to corroborate the separate statement that a boat was once lost.)

"Since then all caravan traffic between Tashkurghan and Mazar (which has replaced Balkh) and Akcha has crossed by Kilif ferry.

"During the subsequent four years, viz., to as late as ten years ago, an attempt was made to still work at Khwaja Saleh on a small scale. One of the Charshangu boats up at Kilif became rather bad (and was practically little used), and Shahman Pahilwan, its head boatman, used to bring it down to Charshangu when the river was low in the winter months, and tried to work at the old ferry for about two years in all. But the channel there became still worse, and he got little or no work to do, so he brought his boat back again to Kilif.

"With regard to the actual date of the closing of the Khwaja Saleh ferry, there is a discrepancy between many statements. Some give the date as seventeen, some as sixteen some as fourteen years ago; but all agree that the arrangement was made by Muhammad Alam Khan. He was only appointed in 1869, viz., only exactly seventeen years ago; and considering the distracted

brothers, it is improbable that he would have been able to devote his attention so soon to such a minor question of reform as the adjustment of ferry traffic. Apart from this, those authorities who give fourteen years as the date are the most worthy of trust, and the date is consequently here adopted. (i. e., 1872.)" (Peacocke.)

\*KHWAJA SALEH See KHWAJA SALAR

خواجہ صالح (سالر)

\*KHWAJA SEPILAN

خواجہ سپیلان

35–50 64–3 m. Two villages about 5 miles northwest of Hazarakala on a path leading north from the Kaisar–Ghormach road.

KHWAJA SIKANDAR (ISKANDAR)

خواجہ سکندر (اسکندر)

36–20 66–55 m. A ziyarat on the left bank of the Band-i-Amir river about 2 miles below Buinakara. The Chashma Khwaja Sikandar is a small reedy stream which joins the river on its right bank about a mile lower down. (A. B. C.)

KHWAJA SURKH

خواجہ سرخ

36–23 66–22 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Tukzar glen, distant 13 miles southeast from Saozma Kala, and containing 70 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*KHWAJA TALBULAK

خواجہ تلبولاق

36–1 65–27 m. A village located about 7 miles east of Gardan.

KHWAJA USMAN

خواجہ عثمان

35–55 64–24. At three miles from Almar Bazar the road to Sangalak-i-Kaisar enters the low hills bounding the plain of Almar on the west by the Dahan-i-Khwaja Usman.

The ascent is gradual and easy. At the 5th mile the Kotal-i-Saki and an old karawal tower of the same name is reached. This name is applied to a group of several small kotals, which are crossed in the next mile, and no descent of importance is made until the Kizil Kotal (altitude 3,270 feet) is crossed at 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles. The road then descends into the Narin valley.

This portion of the road is good, but it is a regular hill-road; and though passable for heavy loads, would entail heavy work on the traces. (Peacocke.)

\*KHWAJA YAGANA

خواجہ یگانه

36–7 65–39 m. A village located about 20 miles west-southwest of Sari-Pul.

The Kibchaks, are a warlike race, partly nomads and partly settled, who form an important element in the population of the Russian province of Ferghana. Some good authorities consider that they should be classed as Uzbaks, and others that they are a highly developed section of the Kara Kirghiz. Neither of these opinions is altogether satisfactory, and it seems probable that the Kipchaks are the representatives of an ancient race which at one time occupied limits much wider than those within which they are now found, and who have contributed by the separation of various branches from the parent stem to the formulation of the Uzbaks and other communities of similarly mixed origin, which have eventually attained most of the characteristics of separate tribes. The name, which is said by Ujfalvy to be a Mongol one, is not uncommon as that of a locality in parts of Turkistan where the tribe is no longer found, and at an early period of the history of the country the whole Kirghiz steppe seems to have been known as the Dasht-i-Kipchak, or plain of Kipchak, and this title is still applied to it by educated Uzbaks. They are found in Ferghana, both in the nomad and settled stages of development, and also as semi-nomads in the neighbourhood of many of the large towns of that district. They formed for many years one of the chief elements in the population of the Khanate of Khokand, and their leaders at several periods during the recent history of the state exercised great influence in the politics of the country, one of the most remarkable among them being the unfortunate Masalman Kul. The portion of Ferghana which especially belongs to them is the tract lying between the Syr Daria and the Narin, which is the home of the greater part of their settled population, their chief stronghold being the fortress of Andijan, which was taken by General Skobelev in 1875. The sedentary Kipchaks appear to have accepted the government of Russia more or less willingly after the annexation of the Khanate became an accomplished fact, but the nomad sections, who are described as peculiarly indomitable, held out for many months, and after sustaining many defeats were driven from the Alai into Kashghar territory in 1876, whence after the fall of Yakub Beg, they solicited the permission of General Abramov to return to the new Russian province. This was, however, refused by the Turkistan Government. One of the subdivisions of the Uzbaks is named Kipchak, and probably represents the section of the tribe, which amalgamated with many others of Turk origin to form the Uzbek nation. Kibchaks are found scattered over the Herat and Afghan Turkistan provinces, but are naturally more numerous in the latter. These seem to have no separate existence from the local population whatever it is, and Maitland therefore doubts whether "Kipchak" is not a word analogous to "Kuchi," "Powindah," or Aimakh, and denotes a state, or mode of life,

Su, and Sara, or "black," "white," and "pure." According to Maitland's tables of population there were some 1,400 families of Kibchaks settled in Afghan Turkistan in 1886, who were located as follows:

Band-i-Amir district	350 families
Sar-i-Pul	50
Sangcharak	155
Maimana	840
Total	1,395

The Sara Kibchaks live in the Kishindi subdistrict, and are subdivided as follows:

Diwan	Jazok	Unbal
Kartari	Achamaili	Bachulai
	Khital	

The greater part of those Kibchaks living in the Maimana district call themselves Karais, but they are understood to be Kara Kibchaks by race, and have therefore been included in the above numbers. They are the great sheep-owners of the Maimana country and each family is reported to have two or three flocks of 500 or 600 head. This would mean some 600,000 head, and must be an exaggeration. (Maitland, Trotter.)

#### KIBCHAK

قبچاق

36-53 65-6 A. A village in the Mazar-i-Sharif district, on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, containing 60 Uzbek families. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is located south of Andkhui, at 36-53 65-6 m.*

#### KIBCHAN KALA

کپچه قلعه

36-5 65-23 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated on the left bank of the Darzab stream, 9 miles below the village of that name, and containing 200 houses of Kazakli Uzbaks. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.) *Recent maps show the spelling Qepcha Qala.*

#### KILICHI

قلچہ (کلی چی)

35- 64-. A village in the Maimana district, situated on the Almar plain, inhabited by 40 families of Kilichi Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### KILIF Or KELEFT

کلف (کلفت)

37-21 66-15 m. The easternmost division of the Khwaja Salar district is sometimes called by this name, though Kilif proper is on the Bokharan bank of the river. The real name of this division, however, is Akjoia. (Maitland.)



37—21 66—15 m. Elevation 910 feet (river bank). Elsewhere the elevation of the river bank at Khamiab is said to be 909 feet. One must be wrong. A ferry over the Oxus, 75 miles from Mazar-i-Sharif, 32 miles above the Khamiab or Ak Kum ferry, and about the same distance below that of Chushka Guzar. Between the Khamiab and Chushka Guzar ferries there is no other except the one at Kilif. Near the camping places at Karkin there used to be one called the Khwaja Salar, but it was removed about the year 1872, as caravans did not make much use of it.

The boatmen call Kilif 'Kilip.' Nothing is known as to the origin of the name. It is suggested that it may be from 'Khalif,' as the Khalif Ali, who is by some said to be buried at Mazar, is said to have travelled on the Bokharan side, and to have once lodged for some time in the ziyarat on the top of the rocks on the left bank. Mention is made of the place by the Arab geographer Ibn Haukal, who spells it 'Kalif.'

Peacocke who was at Kilif several times during 1885—86, was informed by the Afghan Hakim of the river district above Kilif that he had heard mention of the tradition that the river once flowed to the south of the Kilif rocks, and thence past Jar Kuduk. The head boatman at the Kilif ferry had also heard of the same tradition. It seems quite probable that the river has been gradually driven to the east and north by the advance of the sand from the desert north and east of Merv.

In 1876 the river was frozen over at Kilif, so as to allow of caravans crossing on the ice.

Maitland, who visited the ferry in May 1886, says:

"There is no doubt the Kilif crossing is now the most used of any, though Russian goods for the Afghan market go by Chushka Guzar. Kilif has the great natural advantage of an easy approach on both sides, over sound ground, at any level of the water. Its position, also, is absolutely fixed and the time of transit is perhaps less, though that is a minor consideration. The other ferries, especially when the water is low, have to be reached over marshy flats, by soft muddy roads. Their positions are also liable to alter a mile or two up or down, as the banks and shols of the river change after the yearly floods. The present trade routes from Kilif are two—one to Akcha for the western towns of Afghan Turkistan and Herat; the other to Khanabad, from whence either Mazar or Tashkurghan can be reached."

The following is an extract from Peacocke's diary, 26th January 1885:

"At Kilif the river Oxus is confined in a single channel, at the present date 330 yards wide. An isolated narrow low limestone ridge, which extends about 5 miles in a southwest direction into the desert, here abuts close on the left bank, ending in two promontories about 400 yards apart, which enclose between them a narrow rocky ravine. A narrow strip of beach lies between the foot of the westernmost promontory and the water, while from



rocks forming the promontory reappear on the north bank and form several detached mounds and ridges in the plain which extends back from the north bank to the lower spurs of the Koh-i-Tan range. The southernmost of these detached rock mounds on the north or Bokhara bank lies close to the water, and is surmounted by a rudely built brick fort or castle called Kilif, and at the north foot of this mound is the small village of Kilif. A few mulberry and pada trees are dotted about at the foot of the mound in the flat alluvial plain, which is otherwise a perfectly open expanse, covered only with long grass.

"Between the Kilif mound on the north bank and the two promontories on the south bank, the river is confined in a comparatively speaking, narrow channel (330 yards wide). Both above and below these narrows, which are about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile long, the river expands to a breadth of nearly  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile to a mile, with islands and sandbanks in its stream, and with numerous back waters and creeks along its banks. On the downstream side of the two rocky ledges, which at the eastern end of the narrows project from either bank into the stream, are two small bays, one on each bank, forming little natural harbours, and between these bays the ferry has been established.

"The stream runs at the present season at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 miles an hour, and the strength of the current sets along the south bank, the projecting rock ledge on the south shore being steep too, with a depth of 45 feet of water off it. This depth continues with rock bottom to half-way across to the north bank when the water gradually shoals, with sandy bottom.

"The rock ledge on the south bank is 10 feet to 20 feet high near the point and its downstream side has been cut away and revetted with brick to form a landing-stage, alongside which the ferry-boats lie. On the top of the ledge are several small houses in which the ferrymen live. The approaches on the south bank, either from Karkin or from the Akcha direction, are contracted, the one road passing around the westernmost of the two promontories between it and the water, and the other passing over the narrow saddle of the rock ledge under the easternmost promontory in order to reach the harbour. The approaches on the north bank are open and easy over the plain. The rocky hills, forming the two promontories on the south bank, are about 150 to 170 feet high and completely command the passage and the ground on the north bank, and sweep the bends of the river to the east and west.

"The ferry-boats are towed across by one or two horses swimming ahead or alongside, the horse being suspended by a rope fastened to a girth behind his shoulders.

"The boats are flat-bottomed boats with pointed stem and stern. They are 35 feet long, 12 feet beam, 2 feet 9 inches to 3 feet freeboard, and are strongly built of willow scantling 9 inches by 7 inches, by 20 to 30 feet long, roughly squared and pinned together with iron dogs, and caulked with wool.

hawesers used are 4 1/2 inches *munj* ropes. The boats are well suited for bridging purposes, and are braced athwart ships with strong gunwale pieces. There are six serviceable and one damaged boat at Kilif.

"A number of willow logs, 30 feet by 1 foot to 1 foot 3 inches in diameter, would be procurable in the neighbourhood of Kilif. With short notice a lakh of such logs could be procured, though not quite so readily, on the north bank. Munj ropes also are said to be procurable in quantities, as munj grows in the locality. About 200 boatmen could be collected, if required, in the neighbourhood of Kilif.

"Technically speaking, Kilif is an excellent, if not the best, point for establishing a crossing. The river is here at its narrowest, the stream is not of any extravagant swiftness, the banks are sound and accessible and approached over sound firm ground. At least twenty large boats could be collected within a short distance for rafting or bridging, and a considerable quantity of timber suitable for rafts to supplement the boats or for the superstructure of a bridge would be procurable in the neighbourhood with the requisite amount of ropes.

"This ferry is said to be the most frequented ferry on the upper portion of the Oxus. On the north bank a road leads to Bokhara by Ispintoda, five horse stages; and on the south bank roads lead to Balkh and to Akcha, the strip of desert without water to be crossed on the latter road being only 17 miles wide."

Maitland furnishes the following interesting description of the manner in which the boats are taken across:

"In winter, when the river is low, one horse to a boat is sufficient; but in spring and summer two are necessary. There ought to be three pairs of horses here, a pair to each boat; but there appear to be only four horses altogether. A pair makes two trips as a rule, and then another boat and horses come on. A boat having taken a load across from either side returns empty, unless people are ready to cross at that precise moment. The ferry-toll is charged by the boat, the passengers making it up among them. The ferries, here and elsewhere, are a government arrangement. Formerly the toll-taker on each side kept for his government whatever was paid to him. Now the whole amount is put together and equally divided.

"The horses are attached to the boat in the following manner: Each horse has a pad and surcingle. A stout munji rope is passed round the surcingle, under the animal's belly, and the long ends fastened firmly together on the pad. The long ends then form a double rope, and this terminates in a loop. The loop is hitched over the bow post of the boat; if a second horse is used, its rope is on a pin at the bows on one side. The horse is thus slung in the water, and his whole weight is taken by the boat. He has, therefore, only to strike out, which he seems to do willingly enough. Each horse is bridled, and

horse at the prow has a little the best of it in most boats, as he is somewhat higher out of the water than the other. The rope of the latter might no doubt be shortened, but this is not done. The horses were poor-looking little animals, but did their work well. Any horse can be used, but to have animals accustomed to it is probably an advantage. After reaching the shore, the horses tow the boat by a long rope up to the starting place. Besides the men guiding the horses, a steersman is necessary. He wields a long pole with great energy. On course the bottom cannot be touched, except close to the bank; but the pole is used as a steering oar. The boatmen, like all the people on this side, are Turkomans.

"The current is now (4th May) running through the narrows at about 4 miles an hour. The strength of the stream is in the middle, rather over towards the other side. A boat starting from here made good progress nearly half-way, and was then carried down some distance, reaching the right bank about 400 yards below Kilif fort; time 15 minutes. A boat, from the other side took nearly a quarter of an hour to tow up 200 yards to the rocky point on the right bank, and get started. When in the stream, it was allowed to go down a long way stern foremost, the horses being taken along unrestingly. Landing was finally made half a mile below my camp; time 40 minutes. There is one lighter boat (kaiak) here. It was sent across with a single horse. Starting below the point, it reached the opposite bank, more than half a mile below Kilif fort, in about 20 minutes."

The river commences to rise in April, but the first serious rise generally takes place in the first week of May. It then continues in flood for four months, viz., to 1st September. The general rise is 10 feet. The water, being penned up by the narrows, is said to spread out to a wide extent above Kilif, though it never makes its way through, over the plain, to the north of the Kilif mound. During the floods the passage becomes difficult owing to the force of the stream, and at other times of the year also strong winds often interfere with the passage, the weather here being often very boisterous.

Peacocke's accounts of his several visits to Kilif during the summer of 1886 furnish useful information regarding the actual flood level, although, as might be expected, it varies in different years.

On the 6th June he writes:—"The width of the waterway below the narrows formed by the rock ledges on either bank close to the small harbour is greater than when seen in winter last year, as the low flat on the north shore, and most of the sandy strip of foreshore on the south bank, is under water now. The present water level makes little difference on the south shore, but on the north shore it brings the water almost up to the foot of the clump of trees at the foot of the Kilif castle mound. Judging from the level of the water on the old brick wall at the side of the rock ledge at the harbour on the south bank, the water is from 4 to 5 feet higher than when I saw it last in

where in the main stream, viz., 4 miles an hour, and does not appear to run at any much greater pace than when seen in winter. At present a boat leaving the sand spit on the north bank just fetches the group of mulberry trees on the south bank. In winter last year, starting from the small harbour on the north bank, it fetched the harbour on the south bank. Both harbours are now under water, and boats leaving the south bank start from the shingle beach above the rock ledge."

A month later he writes:

"The river is now in high flood; it is quite 3 feet higher than at my last visit in the beginning of June. The top of the wall at the harbour under the boat-house is quite 3 feet under water. In unusually heavy floods the river rises still 3 feet higher, viz., up to the level of the floor of the verandah of the outer boat-house. The stream is now very strong; it is quite 5 miles an hour. Boats now crossing use two horses and sweeps, and fetch the left bank quite half a mile below the ziyarat mulberry trees (I saw one heavily laden boat miss the point of the bend on this bank, and it was then swept about 1 mile lower down towards Akjuia), and going across to the Bokharan bank, they fetch that shore about  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile below the Kilif harbour. The water on the Bokharan bank is now up to the foot of the trees below Kilif castle."

On the 16th July he found the "stream very swift: running over 6 miles an hour, and much broken water in mid-channel, where the two main strengths of the stream unite." A fortnight afterwards he reports "the river is now falling, it is two feet lower than when I last saw it." (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### \*KIPCHAK

قچاق

36-48 66-32 m. A village located on the road between Balkh and Akcha, more or less equidistant from both places.

#### KISHINDI Or KESHENDA

کشنده

36-7 67-1 m. A village and an alakadari in the south of Balkh province. The alakadari comprises an area of 1,796 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 17,567 to 19,000. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Sangcharak, in the north by Sholgera, in the east by Dara-i-Suf, and in the south by Balkhab districts. Kishindi alakadari includes some 62 villages of which 29 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Beland Aregh-i-Zari, Aregh Sarigh Zari, Tajek Zari, Ail Bakhti-Zari, Arab Zari, Nau Qaichi Zari, Bori Zari, Balhani Zari, Qazaq Zari, Mirzai Zari, Baluch-ha, Mirza Kamar, Pushta Kamar, Badogh, Baluch Zari, Gala Qudoq, Baluch-i-Bala, Baluch-i-Pain, Nauabad-i-Baluch Zari, Chashma-i-Sawal, Delmaraq, Aq Gawharak, Bam Pusht, Qarya-i-Lalmi, Baba Ali Dastam, Sokhta-i-Sufla, Sokhta-i-Ulya, Baba Dastam, Folad Dastam, Otaki Amrakh, Baiza Amrakh, Nurak-i-

Tunj, Shaikh-Ha-i-Tunj, Mirzai Tunj, Denyak-i-Tunj, Miyanden-i-Tunj, Chochla-i-Tunj, Andarab-i-Tunj, Safid Khak Tunj, Dawlat Mohamad Dastam, Korpa-i-Qorugh, Bakhtagan Amrakh, Ab Partab, Khwaja Roshnai, Negari, Khyabak, Maghzar, Sarji Negari, Khabak-i-Maghzar, Maghzar-i-Abas Pushta, Pushta-i-Maghzar, Hazar Murda-i-Maghzar, Charkhab-i-Tunj, Sar Dara-i-Tunj, Omakizari, Qarabai-i-Mutafareqa, and Sarab.

Shrines in the Kishindi area include those of Khwaja Ahmad—in Amrakh, Chahar Awlia—in Chakana-i-Pain, Khwaja Beland—in the Halkar mountain, and of Khwaja Rushnai. Two qadamgahs in the area are of Hazrat-i-Daud (Prophet David) and Hazrat-i-Abbas, Prophet Muhammad's uncle. Mountains in the area include the Kuh-i-Rash, Kuh-i-Almurtak, Kuh-i-Khoraik, Kuh-i-Zalaik, Kuh-i-Halkar, and the Kuh-i-Khwaja Rushnai.

Rivers in the area are the Daria-ye Kishindi—or Daria-ye Dara Gaz, the Daria-ye Bajgah, and the Daria-ye Dara-i-Suf. There are a number of fountains with the following names: Chuchlah, Farghan, Zalqut, Sar Darra, Khalifa Tanj, Kala-ye Naurak, and Khwaja Sikander.

In 1914 the village of Kishindi was described as follows:

Below the Chapchal defile the valley of the Dara-i-Suf opens out into a basin about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile wide by 3 miles long. This is Kishindi Bala, which is well cultivated and inhabited by about 270 families of Kibchaks. It is connected with Kishindi Pain, or lower Kishindi, by a defile about a mile long. The lower valley is about a mile wide and 2 or 3 miles in length and the village of Kishindi Pain contains about 130 families of Kibchaks. (A. B. C.) *Kishindi Pain is located at 36—9 66—56 m.*

#### KISHLAK-I-KAHT

قشلاق كهت (گل قشلاق)

36—16 67—59. A village most of the houses of which in 1886 were ruined and deserted,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest of Aibak. There is excellent ground for encampment from here for a mile along the road to Hazarat Sultan. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Gul Qishlaq.*

#### KISHLAK-I-KHWAJA

قشلاق خواجه

36— 68—. A village near Aibak, containing 40 houses of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

#### KISHLAK-I-KUGHI NAL

قشلاق كوغي نال (قوچ نهال)

36— 67—. A settlement in Aibak, situated on the right brink of the Tashkurghan river, and containing 130 families of Hazaras. These people have no land; they are sheep-owners, and work for others. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Qoch Nehal, at 36—16 67—57 m.*

36-18 67-57. A settlement on the Tashkurghan river, 6 miles northwest of Aibak, inhabited by 100 families of Uzbaks and Tajiks. A canal, 12 feet wide and 6 feet deep, is crossed just as the Aibak-Ghaznigak road reaches the western corner of the kishlak. (Maitland.)

KISHLAK-I-USTAD

قتلاق استاد

36- 67-. A settlement about 5 miles northwest of Aibak, containing together with Tal Kishlak, 100 families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*KISHLAK MOD AMAN KHAN

قتلاق مد امان خان

36-18 65-57 m. A village located about 7 miles north of Sar-i-Pul.

\*KISHLAK SAYED AZAM

قتلاق سيد اعظم

36-7 65-43 m. A village in the Dar-i-Band glen, about 15 miles west-southwest of Sar-i-Pul.

KIZ BOLAK

قز بولاق

36-3 65-39. A stream which rises at a spring called Karapa in the Kurchi subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. A road runs down this water-course past the village of Karakhawal for some distance and then goes northeastwards to Sar-i-Pul. About  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile below the village the dara narrows to a defile which is not more than 10 yards wide in some places, it then opens out to about 300 yards and again becomes a narrow cleft at 6 miles below the village. The defile has been closed by a stone wall and is called Dara-i-Band. (A. B. C.)

\*KIZILABAD

قزل آبار

36-43 67-12 m. A village located about 5 miles east of Mazar-i-Sharif on the road to Tashkurghan.

KIZIL AIAK

قزل اياق

36- 65-. A village on the Nahr-i-Magzum, a few miles northwest of Akcha, containing 60 houses of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Kizil Ayaq Khurd and Kalan northwest of Shibarghan, at 36-51 65-41 m.*

KIZILJAH

قزلجه (قزلجاء)

37- 66-. A township in the Khwaja Salar district (see page 441).

KIZIL KALA

قزل قلعه

36-50 66-42 m. A village on the right bank of the Nahr-i-Sharsharak,



KILZILKEN, Or KIZILKAND

قرل کند

36-14 66-53 m. A large village in the Ak Kupruk district, which stretches along the left bank of the Band-i-Amir for about half a mile. It contains 100 families of Uzbaks. A track branches off into the hills eastward, and probably leads to Dalan and Seh Dara. (Maitland.) *The village is about 15 miles north of Ak Kupruk.*

KIZIL KISHLAK

قرل قشلاق

35-59 65-22 m. A village in the Belchiragh division of the Kurchi sub-district of Maimana, containing 20 families of Ghozari Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *The village is in the vicinity of Darzab.*

KIZIL KOTAL See KHWAJA USMAN

قرل کوتل

KIZILSU

قرل سو

35-44 64-22 m. A village in the Kaisar subdistrict of Maimana, situated in the Baraghan glen (south of Narin) and containing 30 families of Ungajit Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

KIZIL TAPA

قرل تپه

35-52 64-51. A village in the Dara Sel, about 5 miles southeast of Maimana, containing 20 houses of Shah Kamani Uzbaks. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.) *Recent maps show another village called Qizil Qol about 3 miles southeast.*

\*KIZIL TOWGARAK

قرل توگراک

36-26 66-43 m. A mountain and a glen some 12 miles west of Buinkara.

\*KIZ KALA

قرل ظعه

36-0 65-38 m. A village on the Dig Dara, about 7 miles southeast of Ganda Beland.

\*KOCHAK KIZIL

کوچک قرل

36-13 66-41 m. A village located 15 miles northwest of Ak Kupruk. Another village with this name is located 2 miles further north. There are also several wells with this name in the vicinity.

\*KOGEL SAI

گل سای

36-8 66-46 m. A village located about 7 miles northwest of Ak Kupruk.



35-42 64-18 m. A village in the Kaisar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 25 families of Kohi Ungajit Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 3 miles northeast of Kaisar. AG shows another village with this name about 10 miles south of Maimana, at 35-50 64-47 G.*

#### KOH-I

کوه

Hills the names of which begin with the word Koh followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designation.

#### \*KOHNABAZAR

کهنه بازار

36-16 65-56 m. A village located about 5 miles north of Sar-i-Pul and east of the road to Shibarghan.

#### KOHNA KALA

کهنه طعه

36-59 65-9 A. A village in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana, containing 40 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show another village with this name northeast of Andkhui, at 36-59 65-8 m.*

#### \*KOHNA KHULM

کهنه خلم

36-46 67-43 m. A village located about 4 miles north of Tashkurghan.

#### KOHRASAI

کوه رسای

35-43 67-49 m. A watercourse which originates in the hills west of the Shamshuddin Kotal and enters the Hazar Sum valley through the Muchi Tangi. (A. B. C.)

#### KOINLI

کوين لی

37-2 65-58 A. A township in the Khamiab division of the Khwaja Salar district. (A. B. C.) *The name is also spelled Kowinli and Qulli.*

#### KOKABAD

ک آبار

36-57 66-33 m. A village northwest of Balkh, situated near the Nahr-i-Charbolak, and containing 50 families, chiefly Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 22 miles southwest of Daulatabad.*

#### KOKA BULAK

کوک بولا ق

36-29 68-1 m. A halting-place on the road leading from Ghaznigak village to Robat. It is described as a spring, with plenty of grass. There is probably firewood also, but no permanent inhabitants or supplies. It is believed to be 13 or 14 miles distant from Ghaznigak, and the same distance from Hazarat Sultan. (A. B. C., from native information.) *The village is about 20 miles southeast of Khulm.*

36-4 65-35 m. A village about 1 mile south of Ganda Beland.

\*KOKJAR کوکجار

36-21 67-55 m. A village located about 2 miles west of Dalkhaki on the Samanghan river and on the road between Tashkurghan and Aibak.

KOKULDASH Or KOWKAL DASH کوک رانش

36-48 66-20 m. A village west of Balkh, situated on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, inhabited by 200 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 14 miles southeast of Akcha.*

KOL کل (کل)

36- 68-. The Ab-i-Kol is an open space half-way on the road between Khuram and Aibak distant 12 miles from the latter place, and situated on the Tashkurghan stream. The valley is here about 500 yards wide. It is said to be the best camping ground between Khuram and Aibak. Also called Khairbagh. (Maitland.)

KOLABAI کلابی (قلعه بای)

36-14 66-34 m. Three or four wells yielding brackish, but drinkable, water, on the Mazar-i-Sharif-Sar-i-Pul kafila road. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps show the spelling Qala Bai about 50 miles southwest of Sholgerah.*

\*KOMAK-I-MANSUR کمک منصور

36-53 66-11 m. A village located about 3 miles south of Akcha.

\*KOMAK-I-OMAR KHAN کمک عمر خان

36-52 66-14 m. A village located about 3 miles southeast of Akcha.

KOPAK کپک

36-32 67-56. The plain of Ghaznigak is surrounded to east, north and west by high, steep and rocky hills, hardly, if at all, accessible. There is, however, a path over those on the right, by the Kopak Kotal, to Angarik, a place about 12 miles east of Tashkurghan. This path is of importance because it turns the Saiat Tangi, through which goes the Kabul-Aibak-Mazar-i-Sharif main road. The kotal is said to be difficult, horsemen having to dismount and lead their animals.

It is, however, a very well marked track and must be frequently made use of. (A. B. C., from native information.)

\*KORAGHI کورغی

36-17 64-53 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao about 2 miles south of Rahmatabad.

36-26 64-55 m. A village on the road from Andkhui to Rahmatabad about 3 miles east of the Shirin Tagao. Another village with this name is about 2 miles northeast of Kozi Bai Kala.

KORAK

کورک

36-18 65-52 m. A village on the left side of the main valley, 9 miles below (*north*) the town of Sar-i-Pul and about 30 miles south-southeast of Shibarghan. Inhabitants, 80 families of Achamaili Uzbaks, Hazaras, etc. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

KORAN

کران

35-55 66-31 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Allaghan Tagao, and inhabited by 50 families of Dai Zangi Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Karan, about 18 miles southeast of Tukzar.*

KORSHANGI

قورشنگی (کورشنگی)

37-2 66-1 m. A village in the Akcha district, on the Nahr-i-Magzum, inhabited by 40 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Qowrchanghi.*

\*KOSHEM SAI

قشم سایی

36-9 66-52 m. A village located about 8 miles north-northeast of Ak Kupruk, in the Juli glen near the Balkh river.

\*KOSHPARA

کش پره

36-29 67-56 m. A village located about 2 miles northwest of Chakmakly and about 2 miles east of the Samanghan stream.

KOTAH

کوتاه (کوتا)

35-26 67-7 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, situated near the junction of two daras at the head of Walishan; inhabited by 160 families. (Amir Khan.) *The village is about 46 miles west of Surkh Shar.*

\*KOTAH KHEYL

کته خیل

36-47 66-51 m. A village located about 4 miles northwest of Balkh.

KOTAL GUMAI

کوتل گمی

35- 64-. A village in the Maimana district, situated near the lower end of the Tailan glen, and inhabited by 55 families of Kotari Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

35— 66—. A village in the Sangcharak district, in the Allaghan Tagao, containing 20 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

کونر مه

\*KOTARMA

36—10 65—51 m. A village located about 7 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul on the road to Sayad.

قوزی بای قلعه

\*KOZI BAI KALA

36—25 64—53 m. A village on the Shirin Tagao, about 7 miles north of Rahmatabad.

کوچه

KUCHA

35— 65—. A kishlak in the Firozkohi country, situated in the upper part of the Mak Tagao distant 29 miles northeast from Kala Gaohar. (Hira Sing.)

کوچه

KUCHA

35—22 67—52. A cleft in the scarp of the southern edge of the Kara Kotal plateau 2 or 3 miles west of the Kara Kotal itself.

It can be approached by either of two paths which branch off from the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif main road north of Bajgah fort, one via Doshakh, the other via the Walang ravine.

This pass turns the Kara Kotal and it apparently joins a road (Kara Kotal-i-Pain to Ao Khorak and Dehi) at the Pas Kucha Kotal. (A. B. C.)

کوچه محل

KUCHAI MAHMUL

36— 67—. A village just east of Mazar-i-Sharif, containing 200 families of Arabs (semi-nomads?). (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a glen called Tang-i-Marmul leading to the Dasht-i-Marmul, at 36—38 67—17 m.*

کوچه خم (قم)

KUCHA KHUM

37—10 67—9 m. About 6 miles above Kaldar the road leading from the Oxus to Tashkurghan turns right and crosses heavy sand, known as the Kucha Khum. (Maitland, from native information.)

کوچی

KUCHI

A subdivision of the Uzbaks. Means a wanderer.

قدوق ازرخان

\*KUDUK AZAR KHAN

36—26 65—56 m. A village located about 8 miles east of Imam Sahib.

قدوق ملا شریف

KUDUK MULLA SHARIF

36—24 67—25. Elevation 7,000 feet. A halting-place on the Aibak—

two wells, one of which, at the time of Peacocke's visit in September 1886, was dry. The other is 3 feet in diameter and contained 4 feet of water. It appears that the wells are only to be relied on in spring and early summer, when the subsoil is saturated. There is plenty of room for an encampment, but, owing to the scarcity of water, troops would probably have to push on to Yam Bulak,  $5\frac{3}{4}$  miles further on. Maitland heard that Kuduk Mulla Sharif is the regular *ailak* of Tatars from "Kashkara," wherever that may be. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

\*KUHESTAN Or LAWLASH

کوهستان (لاولش)

35—22 64—46 A. An alakadari in the south of Fariab province. The alakadari comprises an area of 2,271 square kilometers and lies at an altitude of 1,840 meters. It has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 5,652 to 6,424. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Jawand, in the north by Kaisar, Pashtun Kot, and Belchiragh, in the east by Kuhestanat, and in the south by Chaghcharan districts. Kuhestan alakadari includes some 39 villages of which 2 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Garzan, Ata Bulaqi, Jaij-i-Ata Khan, Bandar-i-Mulayan, Sar Chashma-i-Ata Bulaqi, Khwaja Hashtomin, Gharji, Sar Zendan Wa Tagawak, Takhayul, Mughli Barat, Sayed Nazar, Qarya-i-Din Mohamad, Qadoqak-i-Nader Khwaja, Quzat, Ghulnori-i-Jadid, Kalani, Qadoghak-i-Nik Mohamad, Payi Shor, Bandar-i-Sardeh, Khwaja Angurak, Nayestan, Guldan, Chashma-i-Sangin, Qudoq-i-Mula Husain, Dur Kala, Elin, Shorah, Murghab-i-Shor, Haus-i-Maran, Khamlash, Bandar-i-Sulaiman, Bandar-i-Abdul Baqi Wa Dahan Dara, Malghi Barqi, Dokanchah, Malghi-Gul Baye, Shaghal Darah, Malmanjak, Narij, Alenji, Shorghak-i-Qader Khwaja, Mula-ha, Aqbulaq, Barmi, Taleb Jar, Jaij, Mula Arefi, Qurogh, Senjetak, Aslam Qarya, Pasi, and Sayed Nazar. The village of Kuhestan was formerly called Lawlash. For a description of the area before 1914, see Laorlash.

\*KUHESTANAT

کوهستانات

A village and an alakadari in the south of Jawzjan province. The alakadari comprises an area of 7,055 square kilometers and lies at an altitude of 1,740 meters. It has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 16,234 to 16,720. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Kuhestan and Belchiragh, in the north by Darzab, Sar-i-Pul, and Sangcharak, and in the east by Balkhab and Yakowlang, and in the south by Lal-Wa-Sarjantal and Chaghcharan districts. Kuhestanat alakadari includes some 55 villages of which 11 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Alar, Ikhtiyar, Ismaidan, Takhta-i-Gerd, Damgah, Dartakhi, Bolak-i-Deh Surkh, Bolak-i-Salrizi, Bolak-i-Parcha Folad, Paye Deyak, Parcha Folad-i-Tagab Bay, Passi Nai, Tajek, Sar Deh, Orwa, Bedestan,

Kham Den, Khawai, Daran-i-Gurziwan, Den Surkh, Den Miyana, Zai Bayan, Zai Nazir, Zai Quli, Shahigi, Salrizi, Sunjagi, Sardarah, Sarak, Shorah Lis, Sufak, Ghuldori, Qudoghak, Jawak, Qarghaitu, Khod Barg-i-Bala, Khod Barg-i-Payan, Kushkak, Qala-i-Tak, Qala-i-Shahr, Kashan, Ghozba Khana, Dahana, Adirah, Pushta, Tar Pich, Chambar, Qala-i-Safid, Kala Khana, and Nagala.

\*KULAK کولک ( قلاق )  
37-4 65-55 m. A village located about 4 miles northwest of Kuli. There are also ruins with this name located about 2 miles further north.

\*KULALI قل علی  
36-8 65-39 m. A village located about 20 miles west-southwest of Sar-i-Pul and about 2 miles north of Khwaja Yagana.

KULAN کلان  
36-24 66-55. Elevation 1,800 feet. An old fort and village on the right bank of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, 22 miles south-southwest of Mazar-i-Sharif, containing 33 families of Uzbaks.  
Above Kulan the river is bordered by reed-beds in some places. On the same bank, about two miles higher up, is the village of Goklan. There is any amount of room to camp between it and Kulan. Water and wood abundant, also grass, at all events in spring. The river and low ground can easily be got down to from above Kulan village. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Quland. A place with the name Kulan is about 8 miles northeast of Maimana, at 35-59 64-51 G.*

\*KUL BANDI قل بندی  
36-32 65-47 m. A hamlet located about 10 miles south of Shibarghan on the Daria-i-Safed, west of the road to Sar-i-Pul.

\*KUL-I-AMBO قل امبو  
36-50 66-56 m. A village located about 5 miles north-northeast of Balkh.

KUL-I-BOKA کی بوک  
36-46 66-49 m. The name applied to the plain of Balkh. It is generally covered with good grass, and is the regular spring grazing ground for the stud and breeding farm and for cavalry regiments from Mazar. In 1886 there was little grass on it, as it had been visited by flights of locusts. The Kul-i-Boka plain is an excellent camping ground for a large force of troops, with abundant water from the juis which intersect it. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show another village called Kol-i-Baqqa, at 36-48 66-49 m.*

37-2 65-58 m. A village located about 60 miles south-southeast of Khamiab and 3 miles southeast of Kara Adir on the road to Akcha.

\*KUL TAK

قول تك

37-4 66-45 m. A village located about 3 miles northwest of Karchi Gak.

\*KUL TEMAR

قل تيمار

36-45 66-57 m. A village located about 2 miles east of Balkh on the road to Mazar-i-Sharif.

KUM See KHWAJA

كم

\*KUMLI

كلى

36-3 65-31 m. A village located about 3 miles west of Ganda Beland. Another village with this name is 1 mile further south.

\*KUNJAK

كنجك

36-22 65-53 m. A village located about 2 miles east of Saidabad and about 15 miles north-northwest of Sar-i-Pul.

KURAH-DEH

كوره ده

35- 65-. A large village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, situated about 2 miles south of Deh Miran. It is built on high ground at a fork of the valley and surrounded by extensive cultivation. In a high cliff overhanging the village on the north, are some six or seven rock chambers, resembling some of those at Deh Miran, and partially inhabited. About three-quarters of a mile south of Deh Kurah the road up the valley to Faoghan enters a narrow gorge of the Yakh Dara, with some really fine scenery, but not more than about half a mile from end to end. (A. B. C.)

KURAM TEZAI

قرم تيزى

35-55 66-23. Said to have been the old name of the Sangcharak district. (Maitland.)

\*KURASH TAPA

قر يش تپه

36-52 66-34 m. A village located about 7 miles southeast of Mordian-i-Bala.

\*KURBAKA

قور بقه

36-54 56-19 m. A village located about 8 miles east-southeast of Akcha. Ruins with the same name are located about 3 miles further south-



KURBAN BOLAK

قربان بولاکی

35-57 67-41. A halting-place and spring on a path from Rui to Orlamish, in the *Dara-i-Kurban Bolak*.

\*KURCHA

کورچه

36-27 66-34 m. A village located about 1 mile north of Chadir Tapa in a glen running north into the Shor Dara.

KURCHI

قورچی

35-54 65-36 m. A subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district.

KURCHI

قورچی

35-54 65-36 m. Elevation 5,770 feet. A small town in the Sar-i-Pul district, surrounded by a low dilapidated wall, situated in a valley of the same name, and distant 52 miles east from Maimana, *and about 20 miles east of Belchiragh*. It contains 440 families of Tajiks, and is the headquarters of the Kurchi subdistrict. There is the usual fort, on a mound, in the centre of the town. The valley is about 500 yards wide, very well cultivated, and the fields are divided by walls. The stream is marshy, the ground low and damp, and there is no good site for a camp. (Maitland.)

KURCHI

قورچی

35-54 65-36. The name given to the stream which flows westward through the subdistrict of this name, and afterwards through those of Darzab and Shirin Tagao. It will be found fully described under "Shirin Tagao."

\*KURGHAN

قورغان

36-55 65-4 m. A village and an alakadari in the northwest of Fariab province. The alakadari comprises an area of 787 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 6,889 to 8,725. The alakadari is bounded in the west and north by the Soviet Union, in the east by Khan-i-Charbagh, and Andkhui, and in the south by Karamkul districts. Kurghan alakadari includes some 12 villages of which 4 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: Bagh Wa Bostan, Kamangar, Mirabad-i-Tuqozdarak, Qurghan, Kashkatan, Yaka Tut, Taka Tapa, Namaz Gah-i-Kamangar, Charbagh-i-Kamangar, Laffi, and Kuhna Qurghan.

KURGHAN

قورغان

35-11 67-45 m. A large fort and village in the Saighan valley, imme-

KURTLI

کرتلی

37-25 66-1. A jungle on the left bank of the Oxus, below the Khwaja Salar sarai and above the Karkin Bazar.

KURU

کرو

35- 67-. A narrow ravine which descends into the Dara-i-Suf valley from the northeast below Chapchal. (A. B. C.)

KUSHKAK

کشک

36-48 66-39. A village with roadside shrine and grove, situated on a large canal 20 miles west of Balkh. The ziyarat is on a conspicuous mound at the southeast corner of the village. One hundred and fifty families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Kushka.*

KUSHKAK

کشک

36-42 66-54 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, some 8 miles southwest of Balkh, inhabited by 100 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*KUSH KARA

کوش (قوش) قره

36-9 66-1 m. A village located about 1 mile southwest of Boghawi Sufla on the Ak Daria.

\*KUSHLUSH See KAISAR RIVER

کشلش

37-4 66-13 G. A village located about 7 miles northeast of Shaikh Razi.

KUSHTAK

کشتک

A glen which joins the Darzab valley from the south 31 miles below Darzab. (A. B. C.)

KUSHTIRMAN Or KUSHASIA

کشنیرمان

36-18 68-0. A village below Aibak, on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, containing 40 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

KUTUSH

کوتش

36-7 66-47 G. A pass over the Holkar Koh leading from Ak Kupruk to Boinkara. The track leaves the main road to Sar-i-Pul at 4 miles from Ak Kupruk and goes north to Kizilken. (Maitland.)

36-46 66-34 m. A village on, or near, the Nahr-i-Faizabad, about 15 miles west of Balkh, containing 100 families of Afghans. (A. B. C.)

LAB-I-AB

لب آب

This name, which means "river-bank," is applied to the Arsari and Karkin cultivators of the Oxus riverain districts, Bokharan subjects as well as Afghan. The silk of the Lab-i-ab is famous, and the best Bokhara silks are produced from Lab-i-ab thread. (A. B. C.)

LAGHAKI

لغکی

35-18 67-37 m. A village in Kamard, containing 30 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

\*LAGHAN

لغان

35-48 66-44 m. A village located east of Kala-i-Iran and southwest of Tunj.

LAGHMAN

لغمان

35-59 66-6 m. A village in the Astarab valley, 22 miles above (south-east of) Sar-i-Pul, inhabited by 40 families of Achamaili Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)  
*The name of the village is also spelled Laghwan.*

\*LAILY SAI

لیلی سای

36-26 65-11 m. A glen running north to Andkhui some 25 miles east and parallel to the Shirin Tagao.

LAKAN

لکن

35-52 65-25. A tagao debouching into the Kurchi valley at Kaolian, 10½ miles above the village of Belchiragh. It runs up southeast behind the outer range of hills enclosing the main valley on the south, and there is a bad track, even for yabus, from its head into the Faoghan glen. (Maitland.)

\*LALANDUR

للندر

35-23 66-42 m. A village on the stream of the same name, southeast of Balkhab and southwest of Doshakh.

LALMI

للمی

36- 66—. A village in the Ak Kupruk district, containing 80 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

LAMLAM

للم (للام)

36-8 68-4. A rough wooden bridge over the Tashkurghan stream,

to be remade for artillery, as would also the road above for a distance of about 500 yards, where it runs along the debris slope. The stream runs in a deep narrow channel, and has a rocky, uneven bed. It would be difficult to cross if unbridged. On the top of the cliffs on either side is said to be a dasht, where the ground appears to be open, and traversable without difficulty. To the right the dasht is called Shorakal; on the left it is the plateau of the Koh-i-Bast. (Maitland.)

#### LANGAR

لنگر

35-58 64-33 m. Forms, with Namusa, a subdistrict of Maimana.

#### LANGAR

لنگر

35-54 66-14 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in a glen of the same name, and containing 40 houses of Kibchan Kazaks. The glen comes from the south, and joins the Saozma Kala Tagao under the name of the Kuram Khoja Dara at a point some 13 miles south of the village of Saozma Kala and 3 miles below Langar village.

Two miles above the latter is Takchi, 20 houses; and one mile higher up is Akao, 10 houses of Aimak Tajiks. There are many fruit-trees and a good deal of cultivation. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.) *Recent maps show the name Langar Shah Abdullah.*

#### LANGAR

لنگر

36-1 66-21 G. A hamlet of 10 houses in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Khwaja Tagao, west of Tukzar. (Maitland.)

#### LANGAR

لنگر

36- 68-. A village on the Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif main road passed immediately after crossing a bridge over the Tashkurghan stream, 20 miles above Aibak. This bridge marks the boundary between the Khuram and Sar-i-Bagh subdistricts. Langar contains 80 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.) *The hamlet is about 10 miles southeast of Sozma Kala.*

#### LANGARKHANA

لنگر خانہ

36-44 67-1 m. A village, with an old fort, 6 miles northwest of Mazar-i-Sharif, situated on the Nahr-i-Takht-i-Pul, and containing 50 families of Wardak Afghans. (Maitland.) *Another village called Langarkhana Kalan, is located at 36-46 67-2 m.*

#### LAORLASH Or LAWLASH

لورلاش (لولاش)

35-22 64-46 A. A kishlak in a tagao of the same name, 45 miles due south of Maimana. The tagao, which here becomes a rocky gorge, runs

west to the Murghab. There is plenty of room for camping at Lauriash; a great deal of cultivation; water abundant; wood from the hills to the north some miles off. (Hira Singh.) *The village is now called Kuhestan and is the center of the alakadari of the same name in Fariab province. See Kuhestan for further information.*

LARAK لرك

36-1 66-28 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Allaghan valley, inhabited by 50 families of Khwajas. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Larak-i-Ayshan about 16 miles east of Sozma Kala.*

LARGHAN لرغان

36-19 67-59 A. A number of scattered hamlets on right bank of Tashkurghan river, some 6 miles below Aibak *and about 12 miles south of Hazrat Sultan.* Thirty families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

LARGIRD لرگرد

35-29 66-40 m. A small Hazara village on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, 83 miles above Ak Kupruk. Fuel and grass are said to be abundant. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Larkerd. The village is east of Balkhab.*

LAR-I-MAIMUN لار میمون

36- 68-. A path which can be seen from the foot of the Mirza Had Bel Pass ascending the northwest scarp of the Koh-i-Chungur plateau. It is said to lead to Chungur Ailak where are many springs and good grazing. (A. B. C.)

LARMUSH لارموش

35-20 67-45 m. Two small hamlets in the Kahmard valley, 7 miles below Sar-i-Pul, containing 15 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

LATABAND لاتبند

36-6 66-8 m. Elevation 3,415 feet. A kotal crossed between Saozma Kala and Sar-i-Pul by the road leading from Daulatyar to Kilif. At 3 miles from Saozma the valley is enclosed by hills, through which the stream passes by the Sherawa gorge. The track through it is bad; therefore the road turns left and begins to ascend the Lataband Kotal. It winds up a very steep, grassy hillside for half a mile, and has an average gradient of about 1 in 5, though otherwise good. Then a very easy gentle ascent to the top of the down, which is reached at  $4\frac{1}{4}$  miles.

Descent long and easy; at first the road is a hollow way through gullies: afterwards down fairly open slopes, though there are two narrow bits, in a gully, at about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles. At  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles the Sherawa gorge is close on to the

height, and there are open plateaux on either side. At 10<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles a nala is crossed, the descent into it being narrow for a few yards.

This may be considered the foot of the kotal. Fall 1,020 feet in 6 miles. Road good all the way. It only requires widening on some places, which could easily be done, and the soil is soft throughout. There would also be no difficulty in making a road, at any gradient required, on the steep south slope of the hills. After crossing the nala, there is a further slight descent for a quarter of a mile, when the road enters the main valley, below the defile, at 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> miles. (Maitland.)

#### LATABAND See AT CHAPAR

لته بند

#### LATEH

لنى

36-3 65-57 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated on the western foot of the Takht-i-Mirza, and containing 80 houses of Tajiks. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

#### LOLA

لاله

35-27 66-48. A glen descending northwest of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, into which it debouches near Sar-i-Pul in the Balkh-Ab district. At Largird, 10 miles above Sar-i-Pul, the road down the river divides. One follows the river through the Chapchal Tangi, but is not practicable for laden animals, and could hardly be made so, as the rock is very tough. The other, which appears to be the main route, leads eastward up a glen to the Nar Koh Kotal, which is on a spur from the hills to east. The crest of this kotal must be 8 or 9 miles from Largird. The road is said to be good all the way. The descent is steep, and probably 2 miles in length. It leads to Doshakh in the Lola glen, and follows the latter to its mouth, thus regaining the main valley.

The glen is cultivated and about 300 to 400 yards wide. Its length from Doshakh to its mouth is about 7 miles. (A. B. C.) *There is also a village with this name about 10 miles west of Yazalan Bakhsh in Dara-i-Suf, at 35-38 67-8 G.*

#### LORINJ

لارينج (لرينج)

35-25 67-34 m. A kotal leading from the Kahmard valley to Khorak-i-Bala in Doab. It has not been explored, but is said to be very high, steep, and difficult, and the road is bad, though practicable for laden mules and yabus. There is some cultivation (but no inhabitants) in the Lorinj glen, which enters the Kahmard valley from the north about 4 miles above Sar-i-Pul by the Hajir Meshi gorge. The track leads up the glen and over the kotal at its head to Khorak-i-Bala, distant probably 18 or 20 miles for Banak. By this

LUCHAK

لوچک

37— 66—. A village mentioned by Peacocke as being situated southeast of Chilik, in the Akcha district, and containing 25 families of Arsari Turkomans. (Peacocke.)

LUINAB (PUL-I)

لوی ناب (لوی نائب)

36—51 65—12. A strong single-arched brick bridge by which a road crosses the Ab-i-Gurziwan,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles below Belchiragh. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Pul-i-Khishti.*

\*LUKMAN

لقمان (لکمان)

35—59 64—58 m. A hamlet located about 5 miles east of Shubakhtu and northeast of Maimana.

LUNAK

لونک

35— 67—. A village in Saighan, containing 15 houses of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

MADAR

مدار

35—24 67—48 m. Elevation 8,215 feet. A village in the Kahmard district, situated 7 miles south of the Kara Kotal, and containing 15 houses of Tajiks. There is no good camping-ground in the neighbourhood, as the ground is all on a slope. (Maitland.)

MAD KHWAJA

مار خواجه

35— 64—. A village in the Kaisar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 30 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*MAGH

مغ (ماغ)

35—23 65—15 m. A village located on a tributary of the Murghabrud, east-southeast of Hashtomin and due south of Belchiragh.

MAGHUSRO

مغسرو

35— 66—. A village in the Tunj district, apparently situated near the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir and inhabited by 60 families of Baiya Hazaras. (Maitland.)

\*MAGHYAR

ماغیار

35—55 66—50 m. A village on the Balkhrud about 5 miles northwest of Tunj.



35-27 66-57 m. Elevation 9,811 feet. A kotal in the Doab district, crossed by a road leading from Dasht-i-Safed, in the Kahmard valley, to Surkh Kala in the valley of the headwaters of the Tashkurghan stream. This route is an important alternative to that via the Kara Kotal, over which goes the Kabul-Bamian-Mazar-i-Sharif main road, for it is understood to be not much longer, and possibly in some respects better than the main route.

It crosses the Maghzar Kotal about 10½ miles from Dasht-i-Safed. The ascent is said to be easy, but the descent is scarcely practicable for camels and a road could not be made without considerable labour. (From the foot of the ascent a footpath leads via the Karimak Dara to the Surkhab valley.) Five and a half miles further north the road crosses the Nai Joshak Kotal. This route was explored by a native officer whose elevations are probably incorrect. See Route Book. (A. B. C.)

#### MAGZUM

مگزوم

36- 66-. One of the four canals from the Band-i-Amir which water the plain country round the town of Akcha. See "Hazhda Nahr."

#### MAIDAN

ميدان

36-54 66-55 A. A village said to be 20 miles northwest of Mazar-i-Sharif and 13 to 13½ miles from Karshiyak. The Nahr-i-Abdulla is crossed, it is believed, at Maidan, which contains 60 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)  
*Recent maps show Nauwarid Maidan.*

#### MAIDAN

ميدان

35-34 64-56 G. A pass crossed by the road leading from Chaman-i-Bed via Bandar to Maimana. No details concerning this kotal are available, but the road is said to be good. (A. B. C.)

#### \*MAIDANAK

ميدانك

35-33 64-11 m. A hamlet located in the mountains southwest of Kaisar and north on the Band-i-Turkestan.

#### MAIDANAK

ميدانك

35-15 67-37. Elevation about 8,635 feet. A kotal leading over the Dasht-i-Gazak from the Saighan valley to that of Kahmard. The ascent from the south is by the Hech Dara, a ravine debouching into the main valley six miles above Saraik and one mile above Gemal Kala. There is a good enough camel track, but the road would require clearing.

At about 7 miles above Gemal Kala, the Tangi Chashma Murghan is entered. It is not very narrow, but the cliffs on both sides have fallen down in masses, and in one place some clearance of blocks is required to allow wheeled carts

replaced by a mass of earthy spurs and high broken ground, which projects till its base meets the cliff on the left. Here, oozing out from the earth, is the Chashma Murghan, but there is very little water.

The road is through the narrow V-shaped channel between the cliff on the left and the earthy slopes on the right. It runs along the foot of the latter, with a small drainage nala on the left. From this the cliff rises to a height of several hundred feet. The path is good all the way for baggage animals, but wants widening for guns, which might easily be done. There is another path over the spurs on the right. The track rises steadily, and after about 400 yards emerges into a wider and higher part of the defile. Ascent from the entrance of the tangi about 380 feet in three-quarters of a mile.

At about  $8\frac{1}{4}$  miles the defile opens out to 150 yards, as the hills on the right fall back. The road is now very good, but after another quarter of a mile it begins to ascend the hills on the right. Rise from the mouth of the Hech Dara, 1,240 feet.

The main road makes at first a steep zigzag ascent. Then along the hillside, rising at a considerable gradient, narrow, and not over good. The last part is another zigzag, but the path is good enough. It is a long mile to the top ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  miles). Rise 655 feet from the bottom, and about 1,900 since leaving the main valley. This is the highest part of the road.

Soon the road begins to descend rapidly; the gorge below opens out into the little Maidanak basin, in which is water and grass. It curves to the left, and again narrows to a gorge, by which it communicates with what appears to be a narrow valley under a high rocky range some miles to the west.

The descent is pretty easy, and the road good all the way down to the true Maidanak Kotal (9,635') on which it emerges at  $10\frac{1}{2}$  miles. This is a watershed closing the Maidanak basin (the drainage into which comes from a long way west). On the side towards Kahmard the drainage from the watershed goes into that valley. The kotal just crossed is simply a road over the shoulder of a hill, avoiding the short gorge below the Maidanak basin. This gorge, however, is the natural line for a road, and if one were ever made, it would certainly be followed. Dynamite would no doubt have to be used; but the gorge is very short, and probably fallen blocks are the only obstructions.

Fall from the upper kotal to that of Maidanak 290 feet.

Descent, to the right, steep and winding to the Unari basin, the head of the Haftadadaran glen. After three-quarters of a mile the descent is not so steep, on the whole, though stiff in many places. This lasts for about three-quarters of a mile, after which there is a final descent of another three-quarters of a mile, which is easier, though the path is covered with small loose stones all the way. The total descent is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles (18 miles), and the fall from the true kotal 1,485 feet. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show a village with this name at 35–38 67–3 m.*

35—35 6—47 A. At one time the name of a semi-independent state, later a minor province (*hokumat-i-ala*), which was subsequently renamed *Fariab* province. The area is the westernmost part of what was once called *Afghan Turkistan*. The province comprises an area of 21,306 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources as from 202,322 to 214,265—exclusive of the population of the town and *woleswali* of *Maimana*. For recent information about this area, see *Fariab*. In 1914 the area was described as follows: Report by Major Maitland, 1888:—

The once semi-independent state (Since the Uzbek rebellion of 1892 *Maimana* has been deprived of any semi-independence it may have enjoyed previous to that time.), or territory, of *Maimana*, forms the southwestern portion of the province of *Afghan Turkistan*, and lies between the district of *Sar-i-Pul* on the east, and that of *Murghab*, belonging to *Herat*, on the west. It is divided into the following subdistricts:

1. *Maimana*, the upper and lower valleys, and the town itself.
2. *Namusa*, and *Langar*, northwest of *Maimana*.
3. *Almar*, west of *Maimana*.
4. *Karai*, south of *Almar*.
5. *Kaisar*, west of *Almar* and *Karai*.
6. *Chichaktu*, north of *Kaisar*.
7. *Shirin Tagao*, north of *Maimana*.
8. *Khairabad*, north of *Shirin Tagao*.

Formerly *Maimana* was more extensive. It included *Belchiragh* on the east, and probably *Kurchi* and *Darzab* as well. *Gurziwan* to the southeast also nominally belonged to *Maimana*, but it is said to have never paid revenue, and to have been really independent. All these places now form part of the Afghan district of *Sar-i-Pul*.

The small *Firozkohi* territory of *Bandar*, south of the *Band-i-Turkistan* also belongs to *Maimana*.

An important part of *Maimana* is the adjacent *chol* which is the great winter and spring grazing ground of the country.

It must be understood that, in nearly all cases, there are more villages in each subdistrict, or division of a subdistrict, than are named in the lists, but those omitted belong, for revenue purposes, to some other village, and are included in it. Villages frequently have two names, and in some instances the best known is not that here given.

The district of *Maimana* consists of:—(1) The long glen which comes from south and enters the plain of *Maimana* at its southeast end. The upper part of this glen is *Tailan*: lower down successive portions of it are called *Agha Dara*, *Dara Sel*, and *Dahan-i-Dara*. (2) The town of *Maimana*. (3) A part of the valley below the town, called *Tagao Namusa*. (4) Some outlying places to

varies from 6,690 feet at Tailan, under the Band-i-Turkistan, to about 1,200 feet at Khairabad, in the lower Shirin Tagao. Maimana itself is 2,360 feet; Almar is 2,780 feet; and the Kaisar plain is over 4,000 feet.)

### 1.—Maimana

The Tailan glen: villages named from above, downwards.

Villages	Tribes	Families
Tailan	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	60
Haoz-i-Amir Bai	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	120
Sang-i-Zard	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	15
Ak Dara	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	40
Deh-i-Pir Khisht	Khwajas and Aimaks*	60
Ak Chashma	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	20
Baikmukhli	Sungh Ali Uzbaks	80
Chahartut	Sungh Ali Uzbaks	20
Dahan-i-Dara	Uzbaks and Arabs	30
Kusht-i-Girma	Allaka Uzbaks	40
Shah Faolad	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	40
Unchelad	Baluch	70
Gurziwani	Gurziwani Uzbaks	60
Jamshiri	Jamshiri Uzbaks	30
Kotar Gumai	Kotari Uzbaks	55
Toghachi	Toghachi Uzbaks	30
Total		770

Nafas Beg, Mingbashi, of Ak Dara (Shah Kamani Uzbek), and Yahiya Khan, Mingbashi, of Dahan-i-Dara (Arab) are heads of the above.

Maimana is said to contain 4,000 inhabited houses, the people being almost all Uzbaks. This statement is confirmed by Sardar Muhammad Aslam Khan, but the place has a deserted and decayed appearance, and one would not suppose the population to be so large. (In the report by Dafadars Amir Khan and Shahzada Taimus Maimana is said to contain 2,000 inhabited houses.)

The bazar of Maimana has about 150 shops, including 15 of Hindus and 25 of Musai (Jews). (Merk, however, says 235 shops.)

The citadel of Maimana, a castle of somewhat imposing appearance, is the residence of the Wali Husain Khan. He has little power, being under the tutelage of an Afghan Resident (Aulia Khan), who is supported by an Afghan garrison cantoned within the town.

---

\* Firozkohis.

3 battalions of about 600 men each	1,800 men
2 "troops" (squadrons) of cavalry	200
1 battery (6 guns) about	100
5 bairaks of khasadars	500

The total amounted therefore to about 2,700 men, but it is probable some of the khasadars were employed elsewhere.

Villages in the Namusa Tagao (but not in the Namusa subdistrict).

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Bibiana	Sartarash Arabs	30
Torpakhti	Surkhabi (Hazaras? )	30
Muzi	Muzi Uzbaks	60
Kaush Khel	Kaush Uzbaks	40
Sarbulak	Bazari Uzbaks	70
Takaduzli	Baimakli	30
Badkak	Salor Turkomans (of the Begi Sarkar section)	55
Total		315

Badak is well down the Namusa valley, below the villages which belong to the Namusa division, but it is accounted as belonging to the Maimana subdistrict. The Salors here are the sole remnant of that tribe remaining in Afghanistan. They settled at Badkak (which Peacocke calls Batkak) when a large portion of the tribe was in Chichaktu, and remained behind when the latter moved westward to Zorabad on the Persian side of the Harirud, opposite Zulfikar.

These Salors live in khirgahs, according to the Turkoman custom, but have no flocks. (Peacocke.)

The following are outlying places west of Maimana and its upper valley (the Dara Sel and Agha Lara):—

Aksai	Uzbaks and Arabs	50
Omakhai	Sadullai Firozkohis	30
Mir Shikar	Uzbaks and Firozkohis	200
Total		280

Aksai and Omakhai are tagaos crossed by the road from Maimana to Almar Mir Shikar, which Peacocke calls Nur Shikar, appears to mean the upper Aksai and the Karez glen to its east, the villages in which are not otherwise accounted for. The headmen above mentioned are understood to pay their revenue direct to Maimana.

Supplies procurable at Maimana, by which is understood the amount which can be collected from the Maimana subdistrict alone, are said to be equal to those of Sar-i-Pul. That is to say—*ata* 4,000 maunds; barley 4,500 maunds.

Namusa, as before stated, is the valley of the Maimana stream, below the plain in which the town is situated. But the subdistrict, or division, of Namusa only begins below Sarbolak, the upper part of Tagao Namusa in the Maimana subdistrict. The Salor Turkoman settlement of Badkak, which is in Namusa, is also considered as belonging to Maimana.

Langar is the valley of the Kaisar stream from above Chim Kala to below Mingdarakht, probably in fact to Aka Khan Khoja, from which the valley is included in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict. But there were no inhabited villages below Mingdarakht in 1886.

The following is a list of villages in the subdistrict:

Villages	Namusa Inhabitants	Families
Baighazi	Baluch	10
Gadai Kala		40
Imarat		14
Kata Kala		12
Kunjagha Ali		11
Shah Nazar		7
Uima Kala		38
Gulnabad		12
Total		144

The above is from DeLaessoe's report. Intelligence Branch information only gives three villages in Namusa—viz., Kata Kala, Kunjagha Ali and Uima Kala, with a total population of 57 families.

Villages	Langar Inhabitants	Families
Chim Kala	Baluch	20
Ak Mazar*	Baighazi Uzbaks	12
Kasawa Kala	Baluch	25
Khoja Kuli	Baluch	12?
Khanaka, or Mingdarakht	Baluch	30
Total		99

DeLaessoe's Langar agrees with the above, except that his total population is somewhat less.

The subdistrict contains 80 plough lands, each of which produces on an

---

\* Ziyarat of Khoja Amtahir.

Of this 30,000 maunds are wheat and 15,000 barley. The proportion of irrigated land is large, being about three-fourths of the whole (DeLaessoe.)  
 N. B.—The Baloch of this country say they came from Baluchistan proper, not from Sistan. They do not know how long ago, or for what reason. They speak only Turki, but do not intermarry with the Uzbaks.

### 3.—Almar

The following is a list of villages, with population, etc., in Almar. Except at a very few places, the people all belong to the Allach tribe of Uzbaks, and names are those of Allach subdivisions:

Villages	Sections of Allach Uzbaks	Families
Kara Kuli	Kara Kuli	45
Iturak	Allach	50
Kilichli	Kilichli	40
Jilgildi	Jilgildi	50
Kara Kuli, 2nd	Kara Kuli	80
Surf Ali	Surf Ali	30
Karatanak	Karatanak	55
Akhund Baba	Khwajas	35
Noghai	Noghai	30
Khudai Mad	Khudai Mad	70
Chagatai	Chagatai	70
Noghai, 2nd	Noghai, 2nd	40
Baighazi	Baighazi	50
Bokhara Kala	Uzbaks from Bokhara	60
Kala Niaz Atal	Khudai Mad	20
Diwana Khana	Mixed	40
	Total	<hr/> 765

According to DeLaessoe the people of Almar, that is the Allach Uzbaks, came from Khiva about 150 years ago, between 1730 and 1740. They have two divisions, each of which has its own chief. These are, with their subdivisions:

Divisions	Subdivisions or Sections	
1. Kushtum Kuli	Khudai Mad	Total about 300 families
	Bokharai	Chief, Shahghazi Tora
	Karatua (Karatanak?)	Khan
	Baighazi	
	Chagatai	
2. Turtughi	Kilichli	Total about 400 families
	Kara Kuli	Chief, Shir Muhammad,



Tora Khan, Shahghasi, appears to be chief of the whole district, but it is understood that the heads of villages remit their revenue direct to Maimana. The two tribal chiefs receive each 400 tangas per annum, and a khillat half-yearly from the Wali.

Almar consists principally of a plain about 6 miles wide by 10 in length. It is watered by a stream from the Karai glens under the Band-i-Turkistan which runs northward through the plain, in two or more channels, and joins the Kaisar stream at Kasawa Kala, one of the Langar villages.

The following is extracted from DeLaessoe's report, without condensation, as Almar may be considered a typical district.

Amount of grain produced. "In Almar ten irrigation canals, one for each of the principal villages are supplied from the river. There is sufficient water in the spring for the crops, but in summer the supply is very limited, not much more than the required for men and cattle. Near the hills, and in the numerous small valleys traversing them there is a great deal of rain cultivation; in fact, the greater part of the grain is grown without irrigation, which of course means considerable fluctuation in the quantities produced in good and bad years. Almar has about 200 ploughs or pairs of bullocks. (Plough-lands, i. e., the land cultivated by one plough with one pair bullocks. This is the "Kulba," or "Zanj," of Afghanistan. Two or four plough lands go to a "paikal." Note the difference between the produce per plough-lands of Almar and the preceding district. The latter is high, but that of Almar is decidedly low.) Each plough is supposed to prepare the ground for 30 English maunds of seed. The harvest is (taking the average of irrigated and unirrigated lands) five times the quantity of grain sown, and of the total produce five-sixths is wheat and one-sixth barley. This gives about 5,000 maunds of barley and 25,000 maunds of wheat as the average produce of the Almar district. A good deal of cotton is grown, but I can obtain no estimate of the quantity. Melons, grapes, and carrots are the principal remaining articles of produce."

Cattle. "Almar has eight flocks of 1,000 sheep each. In summer these flocks are in the hills; in winter in the chol. The district further possesses 600 to 700 cows, about 200 donkeys, 100 horses, and 30 camels."

Industry and trade. "There is no industry and very little trade. In the centre of the plain is a row of mud huts, containing about 100 shops, which are occupied only on the weekly bazar day by traders from Maimana, who sell cloth, cottons, tea, sugar, etc., and buy the produce of the country. Panjdeh Turkomans buy a good deal of grain and of late also cows and sheep.

Grain—one-fifth on irrigated land; one-tenth on unirrigated lands.

Grapes—20 tangas for each tanaf of vineyards.\*

Melons and vegetables—12 tangas for each paikal of land.

Sheep—one-fortieth in kind. (Generally redeemed for cash?)”

Military service. “Besides, there is a tax of 20 tangas on each house, and 20 houses have to equip and maintain a sowar, who gets 120 tangas per annum, and one maund of barley and two maunds of bhusa daily. These sowars (total number 30), the two tribal chiefs, and all mullas and sayyids are exempted from taxation. The total revenue may be estimated at about R. 6,000.

“When Maimana was independent, the only taxes paid were the sheep-tax and a house-tax of 10 tangas, of which one-half went to the Wali, and one-half to the tribal chiefs. Including the cost of maintaining sowars, the taxes were at that time about four tangas per head. Now, under Afghan rule, they are about 10 tangas per head.”

Twenty years ago Almar had a population of 2,000 families, but it has been reduced from various causes to less than half. Most of the decrease may be attributed to the famine and cholera of the disastrous year 1871–73. Turko-mans have also something to answer for, and in a lesser degree the Afghans. However, with peace, and ordinary prosperity, the population is certain to increase.

The amount of supplies procurable in Almar was stated by the local officials to be sufficient for one cavalry regiment and two battalions, Kabuli troops, for two months.

In maunds this would be:—

Ata 4,350 maunds, barley, or other inferior grain, 4,500 maunds.

From DeLaessoe’s statement of gross produce, given above, it would seem probable that these amounts might be actually collected. But no doubt a considerable portion of the barley would have to be brought from Kaisar or elsewhere, wheat being given in exchange.

Number of watermills not known, but there is plenty of water power and mills are generally numerous throughout the country.

#### 4.—Karai

The country inhabited by the Karai tribe, consisting of the glens under the Band-i-Turkistan which drain to Almar and Kaisar, appears to be called “Karai,” and to form a subdistrict. In 1886, however, this subdistrict did not

---

\* A “tanaf” or “tanab” is generally 60 “gaz” (paces) by 60. Sixty tanabs usually constitutes a kulba, zanj, or plough-land. But the size of the tanab, and number of tanabs to a plough-land, vary considerably.

at the head of the Baraghan, and which belongs to Kaisar.

The present Karai has two divisions. Gaojan and Parakhman. The former is the Dara Gaojan which runs north to the Almar plain. The latter appears to consist of various places east of Gaojan and included in its drainage area.

In 1886, Gaojan and Parakhman had each a local Mir, who was responsible for the revenue.

#### Gaojan

Villages from above, downwards:—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Kishlak-i-Akil	Khalifa Karai	100
Another Mohalla near Farhad Beg	Karai	50
Diwana Khwaja	Karai	40
Kishlak Ata Murad	Khwajas	20
Kishlak-i-Farhad Beg	Karai	60
	Total	270

#### Parakhman

No names, Mohallas, from above downwards, were in 1886:—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
1st Mohalla	Karai, all five	65
2nd		85
3rd		70
4th		50
5th		55
	Total	325

The Mirs remit the revenue collected by them direct to Maimana. There is said to be no difference between the assessment of revenue in the Karai country and that of other places.

There is no information as to the amount of the revenue, or the produce of the subdistrict. Probably a good deal of barley is grown, and enough wheat for the requirements of the people.

The Karai are understood to be Kara Kibchaks by race, but they are Uzbaks to all intents and purposes. They are the great sheep-owners of the Maimana country and each family is reported to have two or three flocks of 500 or 600 head. This would mean 600,000 head at the lowest computation, and must be an exaggeration. One flock to two or three families was probably meant by the informants. Even this would mean 100,000 sheep, which is a very large number for so small a population. The Karai flocks suffered comparatively little from Turkoman raids, as their owners were able to keep them almost entirely in the hills, and therefore out of danger. They now

### 5.—Kaisar

The district of Kaisar is understood to consist of (1) Tagao-i-Karai, apparently the glens south of Baraghan, but distinct from the Karai subdistrict which is the Gaojan Tagao and Parakhman; (2) Baraghan and some other places east of the plain of Kaisar; (3) Kaisar proper, which is the upper, or southern, part of the plain, and the drainage running into it; also Ghora, etc., to the west; (5) Hirak.

The northern part of the Kaisar plain belongs to Chichaktu.

Villages	Tagao-i-Karai	Families
	Inhabitants	
Kishlak-i-Khwaja Buchagli	Karai	20
Kishlak-i-Shortak	Karai	30
Kishlak-i-Baba Kul	Karai	30
Kishlak-i-Bai Murad	Karai	15
Diwana Barati	Karai	15
Kawardak Kala	Khwajas	20
Total		130

The Karai Kishlaks cannot be located. The only Diwana Barati known is a long way off, to the south of Maimana.

	Baraghan, etc.	
Kara Kishlak	Kara Kibchaks	30
Jairaghal	Kara Kibchaks	30
Kata Baraghan	Kara Kibchaks	30
Gichi Baraghan	Khwajas	15
Yangi Kishlak	Kibchaks	80
Kizilsu	Ungajit Uzbaks	80
Kushtal	Kara Kibchaks	20
Total		285

The two first places cannot be located, unless one of them is Saur, and another Yangarik. Yangi Kishlak is in the plain of Kaisar, and no doubt watered from the Baraghan stream. Kizilsu and Kushtal appear to be in the Kaflan Dara, a branch of the Narin valley.

Tangi-i-Pain	Ungajit Uzbaks	40
Kishlak-i-Mirha	Mirs	30
Bori	Bori Ungajit	70
Arzulak	Surkhabi (really Hazaras)	40
Kohi	Kohi Ungajit	25
Kishlak-i-Khwajahs, or Sar-i-Asia	Khwajas	15
Mad Khwaja	Haidari Ungajit	30
Zafaran (Jafiran)	Khwajas	20
Sazai Kalan	Ungajit	20
Ghora	Mixed	80
	Total	370
	Hirah.	
Five villages*	Mikrit Uzbaks*	200
Khwaja Kandu	Khwajas, etc.	60
	Total	260

Hirak is the valley south of Chaharshamba, that is of Chichaktu. The five villages appear to be Alti Khwaja (near which is the famous ziyarat of that name), Bashibelmash, Khatai, Baraghan, and Kala Sakh, the latter being at the head of the valley, near Ghora. "Hirak" of the map appears to be merely a bazar place.

The Hakim of the Kaisar subdistrict, in 1885, was Mirza Abdul Faiz Khan of Arzullak.

There is a bazar place in the Kaisar plain, but it appears to belong to the Chichaktu subdistrict. There is another bazar place in Hirak. One market day a week at each.

The longitudinal division between Kaisar and Chichaktu, crossing all the drainage, is curious, and an exception to the general rule in Afghanistan and neighbouring countries, where boundaries generally run along watersheds as much as possible, but both subdistricts are now (1886) under the same hakim.

The produce of Kaisar, and amount of supplies procurable from the subdistrict, are about the same as those of Almar, but as the place is much higher and has a colder climate, there is more barley in proportion to wheat, while garden produce is probably small in comparison.

---

\* Sayyids not included?

This subdistrict, adjoining Kaisar on the north, comprises Narin, the villages in the northern part of the Kaisar plain, Birkah, which is immediately north of the plain, and the Chichaktu or Chaharshamba valley, to the west of it.

#### Narin and Birkah.

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Narin	Ungajit Uzbaks <sup>1</sup>	80
Birkah	Ungajit Uzbaks <sup>1</sup>	100
Karakol	Ungajit Uzbaks <sup>1</sup>	20
Jaoluk <sup>2</sup>	Ungajit Uzbaks <sup>1</sup>	15
	Total	215
	Yakapista	
Yakapista	Ungajit Uzbaks	20
Sufi Kala	Ungajit Uzbaks	30
Naodara	Ungajit Uzbaks	50
	Total	100
	Chichaktu	
Chichaktu <sup>3</sup>	Ungajit Uzbaks	30
Pain Guzar <sup>4</sup>	Ungajit Uzbaks	30
Hazara Kala	Surkhabi (really Hazaras)	100
Chaharshamba	Ungajit Uzbaks	100
	Total	260

The produce of Chichaktu is similar to that of Kaisar and Almar, but much less in quantity. According to the statement of local officials in 1886, 2,000 to 2,500 men, horse and foot, might be fed for one week, but bhusa would be deficient.

It may be assumed, therefore, that about 400 maunds of ata, and the same amount of barley, with 500 or 600 maunds of bhusa, would be available. In spring, and up to nearly the end of June, natural grass would make up for deficiency in bhusa. It is most abundant in March and April.

There are now (1886) few sheep belonging to the people of the Chichaktu subdistrict, as they have nearly all been carried off by Turkoman raiders, but many sheep belonging to Karai, etc., will be found pasturing in Chichaktu and the chol beyond it, as long as the grass lasts.

1 The Ungajit are to be really "Doazhda Aimak" (Kibchaks?), but have become Uzbaks by intermarriage and residence.

2 Jaoralak in the plain of Kaisar, southeast of Yakapista?

3 Kishlak Baluch, Isfandiar, and Baighasi?

4 Or Kal Kibchak.

The Shirin Tagao has an upper and lower division, the former being Subagh, or Sobak, the latter Gurzat, or Jankara. The villages are named from above, downwards. (Kizil Kishlak, the next village above Islim, belongs to the Belchiragh division of the Kurchi subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul.)

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Subagh or Sobak		
Islim	Ghozari Uzbaks	200
Sarai	Sobak Uzbaks	30
Baimakli	Baimakli Uzbaks	25
Karashka*	Baimakli Uzbaks	100
Kohna Kala	Sobak Uzbaks	40
Kosa Kala	Sobak Uzbaks	25
Yakham Ganda (or Gurziwan Kala?)	Baluch	100
Total		520
Gurzat or Jankara		
Kala Gurzat	Jankara Uzbaks	15
Yang Kala**	Jankara Uzbaks	50
Kafir Kala	Jankara Uzbaks	90
Tapa Kala***	Jankara Uzbaks	60
Tash Kala	Jankara Uzbaks	50
Shah Tapa****	Jankara Uzbaks	30
Zardgul	Jankara Uzbaks	100
Koh-i-Saiat	Jankara Uzbaks	160
Kashka Kala	Jankara Uzbaks	100
Kasa Kala	Jankara Uzbaks	50
Total		705

Yakhan Ganda may be the place visited by Dafadar Amir Khan, which he calls Gok Temur. It is east of the Shirin Tagao, and north of Darzab, near the edge of the chol. According to the Dafadar this place contains 80 families of what he calls "Barluch Kazakli Uzbaks." The people owned large flocks. Supplies for 3 squadrons of native cavalry were obtainable.

In giving the population of Shirin Tagao, DeLaessoe's report and also that of Meek have been collated. Intelligence Branch information very nearly accords with DeLaessoe's as regards Sobak, but in the case of Jankara, or

\* Also called Baighazi?

\*\* Not in the valley: people semi-nomads?

\*\*\* Or Khanaka?

\*\*\*\* Or Shiah Tapa?



cal, and their lists also appear more complete than ours. They are therefore accepted, and the population of each village averaged.

The Hakim of the whole of Shirin Tagao is Aliyar Beg, Mingbashi. He is a Jankara Uzbek and lives at Khanaka, which is no doubt the same place as that marked "Allayarbeg," on the map. It may be the same as Tapa Kala of the above list.

The Jankara division extends down the valley to the commencement of the Khairabad lands, below which the valley is called Khairabad and not Shirin Tagao: Kasa Kala (Kausa Kala of map) was the lowest of the Shirin Tagao villages in 1886, and Jumjuma Kala the first of Khairabad. According to DeLaessoe, Jankara is also known as Perab, from the ruins of an old town, said to be the ancient Feriab.

The Shirin Tagao subdistrict includes a portion of the neighbouring valley of the Kaisar stream, from Ata Khan Khwaja to Jalaiur (end of Jalaiur lands). According to DeLaessoe, this belonged to Sobak, but it is adjacent to Jankara. This portion of the Ab-i-Kaisar valley had no inhabitants in 1885-86, having been depopulated by Turkoman raids, but cultivation was being resumed in 1886, and the valley is no doubt being gradually resettled at the time of writing (March 1888).

In Sobak there are 196 plough-lands, one-fourth being irrigated. Produce about 50,000 maunds of grain—two-thirds wheat, one-third barley.

Jankara has 135 plough-lands, producing about 40,000 maunds of grain in the same proportion as Sobak. Two-fifths is irrigated. Jankara has a good many orchards and vineyards. They get fewer as the valley is descended, and less water becomes available for cultivation. (DeLaessoe.)

The water of the Shirin Tagao stream is said to be equally divided between the Shirin Tagao subdistrict, Khairabad and Daulatabad, and Andkhui, each having the use of it for 10 days out of 30.

Sobak had, in 1886, only about 3,000 sheep, with very few horses and camels. Jankara had 10,000 sheep, 50 horses, and 60 camels. (DeLaessoe.)

#### 8.—Khairabad or Arghun

Villages	Population	Families
Tokhmana Kala	Arghun Uzbaks	60
Khairabad	Arghun Uzbaks	200
Khuda-i-Mad	Arghun Uzbaks	90
	Total	350

"Khairabad" appears to comprise Jar Kala, Kata Kala, and Jumjuma Kala. The latter is a large ruin.

According to DeLaessoe the population is only 175 families of settled inhab-

that these possess 10 flocks of sheep, whereas the Uzbaks only possess four flocks (total number of sheep, say, 6,000).

The same authority remarks that the subdistrict is a large one, and was formerly very rich, but was ruined when Sher Ali Khan first took Maimana. It now produces little beyond the immediate requirements of the inhabitants. Daulatabad, which adjoins Khairabad on the north, is now included in Akcha.

The supplies procurable from Khairabad and Daulatabad together, are guessed at 500 maunds of wheat and the same of barley, or other inferior grain, but there are no data for this conclusion.

#### Summary of population.

Subdistrict of	Maimana	1,365 families
Town of Maimana		4,000
Subdistrict of	Namusa and Langar	245
	Almar	765
	Karai	595
	Kaisar	1,045
	Chichaktu	575
	Shirin Tagao	1,225
	Khairabad	350
	Total	10,165

This is exclusive of Bandar, which contains about 500 families of Firozkohis. There is, besides, a floating population of Arab nomads who pasture over the lower part of the country, but these pay revenue to Sar-i-Pul and are reckoned as belonging to that district.

According to Sardar Muhammad Aslam, the total population of Maimana is 9,500 families, including 4,000 in the town. DeLaessoe's estimate of 8,000 families is obviously too low.

The population of the district is classed as under:—

Uzbaks, including Karai and other Kibchaks, and Surkhabis	5,260 families
Khwajas	205
Turkomans	55
Baluch	415
"Aimaks" and Firozkohis	160
Arabs	70
Total	6,165

The following is extracted from DeLaessoe's report:—

"Taxation varies in the different districts; but may perhaps on an average be said to be as follows:

One-fifth produce of irrigated lands. One-tenth laimi produce

10 tangas house-tax

30 tangas per 100 sheep.\*

15 tangas per tanab of orchard, or vineyard, land.

6 tangas per tanab of orchard, if lucerne is grown.

Varying taxes on vegetables and melons (garden ground?).

"Besides the above, every 20 families have to equip a sowar, feed his horse, and pay him 100 to 120 tangas annually.

"Under the Uzbek rule, the house-tax was only four tangas; the tax on vegetables (garden land?) was lighter; land growing cotton paid one-sixth instead of one-fifth; and the sheep-tax was levied according to Muhammadan law at the rate of one-fortieth in kind."

Tribute. "Allah Bakhish informs me that the Wali pays 300,000 tangas (Rs. 80,000) annually to the Governor of Turkistan, and that besides he has to send the Amir a nazarana called turtugh twice a year. The turtugh consists of the following:—

			Rs.
60	Horses each	30	to 40
9	Pieces of Kurk, each		5
9	Pieces of kaghmai (cloth made of camel's hair) each	25	to 40
18	Camels, each		80
91	Kara Kuli postins, each		4
3	Birjindi namadahs,		160
4	Turkoman carpets		80
9	Pieces Bokhara silk		10
9	Antelope skins	2	to 3
1	Gilt dagger,		90
2	Bridles, with silver and gold ornaments, each		250

"Including cost of sending and presenting these articles, the annual value paid is about Rs. 50,000 to Rs. 55,000."

Levy at Kabul. "The Wali also has to entertain 100 sowars at Kabul, and this is a rather heavy tax on the people. Each sowar receives Rs. 12 per mensem, and he has to be equipped, horsed and armed. For the use of the Afghan garrison of Maimana, each family has to provide one bag of bhusa, and one bullock-load of firewood."

---

\* Merk says one sheep in every 40. This is very high, it is common in Turkistan to take one sheep in 100, down to 40. The cess is usually paid in cash at the rate of about 15 tangas per sheep. But sheep and cattle taxes vary in almost every subdistrict. Merk also adds to the above 29 tangas on each mare or female camels: also 10 per cent, ad valorem, on all silk grown and sold, and  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the flour ground in all mills.

territory is said to be worth 700,000 tangas in cash and kind taken together (equal to 233,333 Kabuli rupees). Three-sevenths (300,000 tangas) have to be remitted to Sardar Ishak Khan, and four-sevenths (400,000 tangas) are retained by the Wali.

This accords with DeLaessoe's statement, but Merk appears to think the actual amount realised must be considerably more.

Levy. Merk says the Wali is not permitted to maintain more than 400 Uzbek sowars. The levy of the whole district, at one sowar for every 20 families, would only amount to about 500 men. The 100 sowars at Kabul presumably come out of these, and the remainder would be at the Wali's disposal, but it is not likely that more than 100 or 150 are ever on duty, at one time. It is very possible that, with the exception of those at Kabul, all the men are at their homes, but they would have to be produced at any moment if required. According to Sardar Muhammad Aslam Khan, the total cultivated area of the Maimana district amounts to 1,581 plough-lands, which, at the ordinary calculation of 30 acres to a plough-land, would be about 47,500 acres, but his figures do not seem reliable. At least, in the three cases of Sobak, Jankara and Almar, where the area of cultivation is stated both by Muhammad Aslam Khan and by DeLaessoe, there is no sort of agreement between them, and the estimates of the latter (obtained through Munshi Allah Bakhsh?) have been accepted.

Produce and Supplies. The general produce of the Maimana district is wheat, barley, and cotton. Carrots are found almost everywhere in abundance. Pomegranates and apricots are the staple fruits. (DeLaessoe.)

Sheep were formerly more abundant in the country than they are now. Turkoman raids have deprived the more exposed districts of almost the whole of their flocks, but the Karai, as above stated, still possess a large number. Altogether the number of sheep in the Maimana district may be as large as 120,000 or 130,000 head. (Sardar Muhammad Aslam gives 51 flocks in his table of statistics. These would not amount to more than 30,000 sheep. But his list appears to be very imperfect.) In any case, the Maimana flocks are likely to increase and multiply.

The supplies from the whole district of Maimana are as follows. Where the amounts, which can be collected for troops, have not been expressly stated, one-fifth of the gross produce is taken as a probable surplus (The statements of gross produce are on DeLaessoe's authority. In the case of Almar one-fifth gross produce is taken in preference to statement of officials, as it seems more probable, but there is no irreconcilable difference between the two.)

Maimana	4,000	maunds	4,500
Namusa and Langar	6,000		3,000
Almar	5,000		1,000
Kaisar	4,300		4,500
Chichaktu	400		400
Shirin Tagao	13,000		5,000
Karai	0 ( ? )		2,000 ( ? )
	<u>32,700</u>		<u>20,400</u>

As in all cases the correctness of these figures cannot in any way be guaranteed, it can only be said that, where any sort of a check has been obtained, they seem fairly reliable.

As a rule, the amount of bhusa procurable is about equal to that of the barley and ata together, rather more than less.

There is plenty of good grass in most parts of the district, and it remains till late in the year in the higher parts of the country.

A sufficiency of vegetables, especially carrots, may be counted on. There is also a certain amount of lucerne.

There are not many camels in the district; a few would generally be procurable in the Shirin Tagao, as well from the Arab nomads, as from the people of the valley. Bullocks appear to be the ordinary transport of the country.

Currency, Weights and Measures.—Accounts are made out in *tangas* and Bokhara *tillas*, but the coins most in use are Herati krans and Kabuli rupees.

3 tangas = 2 krans = 1 Kabuli rupee

20 tangas = 1 Bokhara tilla.

British rupees are accepted as 2½ krans. Russian 5-rouble gold pieces are current as 10 Kabuli rupees, or 20 krans.

Maimana long measure is the common kulach or fathom, of 6 feet, and a gaz of 40 inches. The latter is divided into four charaks of 10 inches each. (DeLaessoe.)

Land is measured almost everywhere by the tanab, or jarib, of 70 gaz or 60 kulach, square; while 70 tanabs go to a plough-land. If this holds good in Maimana, and the length of the gaz is correctly stated, it will make the tanabs, and consequently the plough lands, much larger than is usual.

However, DeLaessoe says measures vary in the different subdistricts.

So do the weights. According to DeLaessoe, the Almar scale and the Maimana scale are those principally used—the former west of Maimana and the latter east of that place.

Probably Maimana weights are in use over a large part of the Sar-i-Pul district.

1 khurd	= 12 1/2 oz.		
4 khurds	= 1 nimchak, or charak	=	3 lbs. 2 ox.
4 nimchaks	= 1 man	=	12 1/2 lbs.
4 mans	= 1 seer	=	50 lbs. (25 Indian seers).

#### Maimana weight

1 pun	= 1 1/2 lbs		
4 puns	= 1 nimchak, or charak	=	6 lbs.
16 nimchaks	= 1 seer	=	95 lbs.
80 seers	= 1 batman	=	7,680 lbs. (96 Indian maunds).
			(Maitland.)

N. B.—The smaller Firozkohi chiefship of Bandar, which belongs to Maimana, is described under its own heading.

#### MAIMANA

مېمنه

35—55 64—47 A. *The name of the capital of Fariab province. Neither the Qamus-i-Jughrafiya-ye Afghanistan nor the Provisional Gazetteer of Afghanistan give any statistical data about the town of Maimana. The Atlas-i-Welayat-i-Afghanistan gives the exaggerated population number of 56,876. In 1914 the town was described as follows: Elevation 2,860 feet. The centre and capital of the district of the same name. It stands in a comparatively broad, though bare valley, among low grassy hills which are within rifle range on one side, and is quite indefensible. Maimana is a large town, as far as area is concerned, the perimeter of its walls equalling that of Herat, and it has a high and imposing arg or citadel. Otherwise it is a poor place, both inside and out; the houses are mean and dilapidated, and the bazar indifferent. In 1886 it was said to contain about 4,000 inhabited dwellings and 235 shops, but this statement appears to be in excess of facts. The people are all Uzbaks, and have the reputation of being the bravest of that race in Afghan Turkistan.*

Merk gives the following account of this place:

“The city of Maimana is situated in a narrow valley of an average width (as far as we could see in the thick mist) of about 2 miles. The valley is bounded by low bluffs and hillocks, being in fact the rolling downs of the usual grassy steppe, on both sides. These downs are cultivated within a distance of about 10 miles from the town, the land bears good wheat and barley crops without irrigation, and at the time we passed through, ploughing was in active progress in spite of the snow, cold and mist. Near the right side of the valley, a dry and shallow watercourse flanks the town; at no time does it contain much water; at the season when we saw it a tiny stream 3 feet broad and 6 inches deep was trickling over the gravel; and Maimana depends for its

from 600 to 800 yards from the northern bank of the valley; it is completely commanded, as I have stated above, by the Talash Khan Tapa and other hillocks; but as the houses in Maimana are all provided with domed roofs and with underground chambers, the bombardments of the Afghans did comparatively little damage. It is a noticeable feature of Maimana that the plain round the town walls is kept free of the walled orchards and gardens that usually surrounded an Uzbek city. The nearest garden, it lies to the east, is about 800 yards distant from the wall. The town of Maimana forms an oblong with irregular sides, about 1,000 yards by 1,700, and is protected by a low mud wall, about 15 feet high, with ditches on the outside and inside. The fortifications such as they are have been fully described by Captain Peacocke. The citadel, or arg, occupies the centre of the town; from a distance this little fortress—with its high mud walls, with the turrets and roofs of the Wali's residence, and the white tower of the ziyarat of Saiful Muluk overtopping the minarets and battlements—presents a picturesque and rather imposing appearance. Covered bazars radiate east, north, west and south from the arg. They contain 235 shops, of which 4 are owned by Hindus from Shikapur, 3 by Hindu goldsmiths from Attock and Hazro in the Rawal Pindi district, 8 by Jews, and the remainder by Uzbaks. The principal articles of trade are Bokhara and Mashad silks, Russian leather, Russian imported (French) sugar, Russian paper, Austrian lucifer matches, Russian printed cotton goods, English cloths, tea from Bombay via Herat, indigo from India, via Kabul and Balkh, lungis from Peshawar, English velvets; knives, needles, buttons, chintzes, etc., and the usual agricultural products of the country—wheat, barley, tobacco, pounded mulberries, rice (from Akcha), cotton, raisins, shira, walnuts, fruit of every description. The manufactures of the town are limited to a coarse, blue cotton cloth, and barak or kurk thick cloth of goats' hair. Maimana derives much of its importance as being the place of exchange for goods brought from Herat, Kandahar, and Mashad on one side, from Kabul and Balkh on the other, and from Bokhara and Andkhui on the third. The city is reported to contain 4,000 families, which would give a population, roughly speaking, of 16,000 souls, or greater than that of Herat. It is chiefly composed of Uzbaks, but representatives of every race in Central Asia and Afghanistan are to be found here as well. Maimana has a great reputation for its horses; those that we saw, however, were miserable specimens."

Peacocke gives the following accounts of the defences:—

"The city lies to the north side of the plain, its northeast face being only 700 yards distant from the high ground of Girdani Talash Khan already referred to, by which it is commanded at effective rifle range. The city wall, built of mud and sun-dried brick, is 20 feet high and its lower position 12 feet thick, and is in a fairly good state of repair, though the thinner upper



and 15 feet deep, surrounds the walls at a distance of 20 to 25 feet from its foot, and the scarp of the ditch is surmounted by a mud breast-wall having a command of 5 or 6 feet and arranged for musketry. A similar ditch runs round the inside of the main wall at a short distance from it. The trace is an irregular polygon, the faces being mostly curves re-entering towards the town, and forming at the angles an approximation to roomy bastions.

"The ground outside the walls is free of cover and unencumbered with any buildings; the nearest buildings are at Charbagh, about 1 mile to west, where there is a walled garden and a clump of trees. There are no other villages or buildings within range of the walls, and the only cover to be found is such as is afforded by the water-courses in the fields, some of which, however, are large. This absence of cover is about the only element of strength about the place, as the walls would present little difficulty to breaching by modern field artillery. The fact that the city is completely commanded by the Talash Khan hill renders it wholly unsuited for defence. This hill, of course, might be held by a system of detached forts, but a number of forts would be requisite; and even then the city could be shelled at about 2,000 yards range by the hills further to the west of that hill.

"The Bala Hissar or citadel was not seen close. It appears to be about 100 yards diameter, and is built on top of an artificial mound 25 feet high, its walls again being 30 feet high above the top of the mound. The foot of the mound is surrounded by a ditch 30 feet wide and 12 feet deep. The city buildings are of mud, but those of the citadel are of burnt brick. The citadel is surmounted by the ziyarat of Khwaja Shuja ul-Mulk."

#### History of Maimana

The ruling power in Maimana was originally founded after the death of Nadir Shah by a soldier of fortune named Haji Khan. This man was an Uzbek, who had served in the army of Nadir Shah; and his comrade at that period was Ahmad Shah, the Afghan, who afterwards became famous as the founder of the modern kingdom of Afghanistan. After the murder of Nadir Shah and the establishment of Ahmad Shah at Kabul, Haji Khan repaired to the court of his old companion in arms in the hope of obtaining a portion of his good fortune. Ahmad Shah then made over the territories of Maimana and Balkh to Haji Khan as Wali, or ruler, on the simple condition that Haji Khan should furnish certain military aid at call. Haji Khan made Balkh his seat of government, and left one of his relatives at Maimana to rule that province as his deputy. On his death he left the double government of Balkh and Maimana to his son, Jan Khan, who, however, did not enjoy it long, for the inhabitants of Balkh and Akcha threw off their allegiance to him; and although Timur Shah of Afghanistan recovered the suzerainty of Balkh, he appears to have appointed a governor direct from Kabul, and Jan Khan surrendered all

Jan Khan died at some unknown date, but probably about 1790, and left several sons. One obtained the petty throne of Maimana by blinding an elder brother, but after some years he was overthrown by a popular insurrection and put to death. Then a younger brother, named Ahmad Khan, reigned from 1798 to 1810, and was in like manner put to death by the people of Maimana. A nephew of Ahmad Khan, named Allah Yar Khan, was next placed upon the throne, and from 1810 to 1826, when he died of cholera, Mizrab Khan, the eldest son of Ahmad Khan, who was murdered in 1810, when that tragedy occurred, took refuge at Mazar-i-Sharif, and waited there for a favourable crisis in the affairs of Maimana.

In 1826 he removed to Shibarghan. Meantime an infant son of the deceased ruler, Allah Yar Khan, was placed upon the throne of Maimana, whilst the Persian steward of the royal household assumed the post of regent. The people of Maimana, however, grew disgusted with the insolence of the Persian and put him to death, and then sent to Shibarghan for Mizrab Khan. Now, Mizrab Khan was the son of a Persian slave woman, and though the Uzbek custom is on the death of a chief to transfer the ladies of his harem to his successor, his taking possession of a lady found in the harem of his predecessor, who was daughter of the chief of Sar-i-Pul, so annoyed that chief that he declared war with Maimana; and though he was repulsed on every occasion, he maintained the war till his death, about 1889, and then transmitted the feud to his son. In 1840 Captain Arthur Conolly visited Maimana with a view of preventing the chief from joining Dost Muhammad. Early in 1845 Mizrab Khan was poisoned by one of his wives.

From 1845 the history is continued by Merk as under:

"Mizrab Khan, Wali of Maimana, who was poisoned in 1845, was succeeded in the chiefship by his eldest son, Hukmat Khan. Husain Khan, another son, had for some time carried on an intrigue with one of the wives of his half brother, Hukmat Khan; a maid servant, called Nek Kadam, acting as go-between in the Harem. Taking advantage of a temporary unpopularity of Hukmat Khan, Husain Khan resolved to murder his brother and thus acquire the chiefship and his brother's wife at one blow. He won over 200 of the leading men of Maimana to his side, including the keeper of the citadel or arg, in which is situated the residence of the chiefs of Maimana. When his plans were matured he was admitted one night with his 200 followers into the arg, and himself in person, with a few chosen servants, ascended to the roof of the tower in which Hukmat Khan slept, by means of a rope-ladder which Nek Kadam had provided for the purpose. Entering the sleeping chamber Husain Khan with his own hands stabbed his brother, who, however, escaped for the time by jumping out of the window into the garden below. At daybreak Hukmat Khan was found with both legs broken among the rose bushes (in the garden) and was at once despatched. Husain Khan

six widows and four sons. Five of these ladies were sent back to their parents by Husain Khan, who at the same time married the woman with whom he had carried on an intrigue. She had a son, then alive, by Hukmat Khan, named Muzaffar Khan. This boy, with his two half-brothers, sons of Hukmat Khan by another wife, was sent by Husain Khan to Herat, where Dilawar Khan, their eldest brother was living as a hostage with Shah Nawaz Khan. Apparently this tragedy at Maimana was viewed with indifference by the authorities at Herat and Balkh, for no effort was made to oust Husain Khan. In the wars of succession that followed the death of Amir Dost Muhammad Khan, Husain Khan took the side of Sher Ali Khan; and when towards the close of the struggle the faction opposed to Sher Ali Khan determined to crush him at Herat by a simultaneous advance from Turkistan and from Kabul, it became of course necessary to reduce the Wali of Maimana in the first instance, as he barred the road from Balkh to Herat. The present Amir, then Sardar Abdur Rahman Khan, advanced on Maimana with this object. He besieged and bombarded the city, the defenders of which gallantly repulsed three assaults. While thus detained before Maimana Abdur Rahman Khan received the news of the capture of Kandahar by Sardar Yakub Khan, which induced him to raise the siege and retire to Balkh. Not improbably his departure was hastened by the payment of a fine, if it may be so called. £ 15,000 is given as the sum that was paid. However this may be, there is no doubt that there was some mutual giving of promises between the Sardar and his adversary, Husain Khan. They are said to have exchanged turbans, at any rate, the two Chiefs, entered into some kind of compact which long afterwards it turned out was to prove of benefit to Husain Khan. For some years the latter was permitted to hold his Chiefship in peace under a semi-independent tenure from the Amir Sher Ali Khan. But Husain Khan, in spite of the opposition he had offered to Abdur Rahman Khan, was distrusted by the Afghans, to whom his intrigues with Bokhara and the Afghan exiles in Samarcand, appear indeed to have given just cause to suspect that all the manœuvres of the Wali of Maimana had for their ultimate end the complete emancipation of his Chiefship from Afghan control, or at least the maintenance of his semi-independent and doubtful position. An order to admit an Afghan garrison was disobeyed, and in October 1875, the then Governor of Afghan Turkistan, Naib Muhammad Alam Khan, received orders to take the city. After a protracted struggle of four and a half months in the course of which the town was steadily shelled from the Tapa Talash Khan hill which, only 600 yards distant, completely commands Maimana, it was captured, about the middle of March 1876, by assault delivered through a breach in the city wall, which had been blown up by a mine. The town was thoroughly sacked by the Afghan soldiery, and a large number of the inhabitants (15,000 men, women and children, it is said) were slaughtered. Husain Khan held out for a

Afghan force engaged at the siege is said to have numbered upwards of 10,000 men, with 20 guns. They advanced on the city in two columns via Shibarghan and via Sar-i-Pul; on the latter route a special road was made to transport the artillery. Sardar Abdulla Khan Nasiri co-operated at the same time from the direction of Herat with a small force of one regiment of infantry and one of cavalry. ("Our Sayyid was with Naib Muhammad Alam Khan's force, and says it consisted of 18½ battalions, 6 cavalry regiments, 18 to 24 guns, and 97 bairaks of khasadars, besides some Uzbek militia horse. Total about 25,000 men. These were all Turkistan and Kabul troops, and the main body marched from Mazar-i-Sharif and Takht-i-Pul, by Sar-i-Pul and the road we have come. Besides the above, 5,000 men were sent from Herat, but these included 2,000 Chahar Aimakh and Herati sowars. The Jamshedi contingent seems to have been large. Muhammad Alam's heaviest gun was that we saw at Sar-i-Pul. It seems to have been the only one of that calibre.

"The siege lasted altogether six months, and was conducted in the Afghan fashion, by mining and bombarding. The Afghans never attempt to breach with artillery, but fire away into the place they are attacking, while their sappers [improvised for the occasion] run mines under the walls. This part of the work seems to be well done, the Heratis having the reputation of being the best miners. The Sayyid, and other Afghans who were present at the siege, declare that everything was ready for the assault in less than a month, but it was delayed by orders from Kabul, as Sher Ali expected. The place would be given up.

"Meantime the investment was continued, and the batteries played leisurely on the town. Naib Muhammad Alam Khan's great amusement was to sit on the Talash Khan hill and order shots to be taken at particular houses, and so forth, with the Sar-i-Pul gun.

"At last the order for the assault was received. It was delivered the next day, and the whole place, including the citadel, is said to have been in possession of the Afghans in two hours. There appear to have been three or four mines run under the walls, and in addition to those some small false mines. The latter were first sprung and when the defenders had gathered to the points of explosion, the real mines were fired, and the troops rushed in at the almost undefended breaches.

"The Uzbaks, though deceived and taken by surprise, are allowed to have fought well, and the Wali, Husain Ali, very bravely. He commanded in person at the north end of the town where the Herati troops had effected an entrance near the Arab gate, and actually succeeded in expelling them. But in the meantime the Turkistan and Kabul troops had gained the town in his rear, and the place was taken, Husain Ali was made prisoner and sent to Kabul.") (Maitland.)

Shanghasi Sherdil Khan, acted for a time as governor till Dilawar Khan was installed in the Chiefship. He held power, always in the Sher Ali Khan interest, till May last year. During this time he is reported to have murdered seven relatives of Husain Khan's mother. Husain Khan himself lived at Kabul from 1876 to 1884. During the year 1883 the Amir commenced to consider the propriety of reducing Maimana; Dilawar Khan in the meanwhile had not neglected the opportunity to intrigue and had definitely declined to submit to Abdur Rahman Khan, having been committed to the Sher Ali Khan faction and in local politics representing the party hostile to the present Amir. During the winter of 1883-84 preparations for the coming struggle were made on both sides, and as soon as the marching season opened, Afghan troops were massed to the number of about 8,000 men, with 24 guns, at Shibarghan and Sar-i-Pul. Following the precedent of 1875, they moved slowly, under Sardar Ishak Khan, on Maimana by both routes, and a small detachment (1 battery of field artillery and a regiment of infantry with some levy horse) came up at the same time from Herat by the Kushk Bala-Murghab-Chaharshamba road. Dilawar Khan had of late years studiously secluded himself from his people and had rarely left the arg of Maimana. He was not popular, and moreover the memory of the tremendous punishment inflicted on the town by the Afghans only nine years ago was fresh in the minds of the people. Under these circumstances the leading Uzbaks made overtures to the Afghans as soon as they saw that the preparations for the reduction of their city were made in earnest, and by the time Sardar Ishak Khan had reached Kafir Kala in the Shirin Tagao valley, all thoughts of resistance had passed away, and Dilawar Khan with the chief Uzbek headmen came out to surrender. The Afghans took quiet possession of the town without committing any notable excesses. Dilawar Khan was despatched a prisoner to Kabul; his brother Muzaffar Khan, with the two younger sons of Hukmat Khan, are detained under surveillance at Mazar-i-Sharif. Remembering the promises made in 1868, and probably thinking that the direct assumption of the administration in Maimana might be premature, the Amir has appointed Husain Khan to be Wali. But Husain Khan's sons, Muhammad Zaman and Muhammad Zamin and Muhammad Asim, are kept as hostages at Kabul; an Afghan officer (Aulia Khan), who performs precisely the same functions as those of a resident or Political Agent in India, is placed by the side of the Wali; an Afghan garrison of 1 cavalry regiment, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  regiments of infantry, 400 khasadars, and 4 guns is cantoned within the city (at the south-east corner); and the Wali is not permitted to entertain more than 400 Uzbek sowars. Moreover the cantons or subdistricts of Daulatabad and Khairabad (at the northern extremity of the Shirin Tagao valley), which are the key to the road on Maimana from the direction of Andkhui or Shibarghan, have been severed from the Chiefship, and are under separate governors who are



previous diaries. A new and well-constructed little fort, held by 100 Kabuli khasadars, has just been built at Daulatabad. Lastly, the right of appointing the Mingbashis, or heads of the great Uzbek tribal sections, in the Maimana district has been taken away from the Wali, and these men, who are some 7 or 8 in number and possess considerable influence with the people, have been nominated by the Afghan Resident; care being taken to place men in power who are friendly to the Afghans and are hostile to the Wali. Subject to the above restrictions the civil, criminal, and revenue administration of the Chiefship is in the hands of the Wali under the general control of the Afghan Resident. It will be seen that all real power has been withdrawn from Husain Khan; he is simply a convenient figure head, and it is the popular impression here that on his death, or at the first sign of open discontent, the little feudatory of Maimana will be openly annexed to Afghanistan as has already happened to Andkhui, Akcha, and Shibarghan. As might be expected Aulia Khan and the Wali are on anything but good terms; the former says that the Wali is watching for the first opening to intrigue and is discontented with his position; and the latter complains of constant interference by Aulia Khan, which tends to weaken what little power he still holds and to lower him in the eyes of his Uzbaks. As mentioned above, the troops at Maimana are under the orders of the General Commanding at Sar-i-Pul, who appears to report direct to the Amir. Aulia Khan is also under the immediate orders of the Amir, but I believe he is at the same time expected to keep Sardar Ishak Khan informed of what goes on at Maimana. Formerly, this Chiefship was managed through the Governors of Afghan Turkistan; but the present Amir prefers to keep Maimana in his own hand; although pro forma Sardar Ishak Khan may be occasionally consulted, and although this district is nominally attached to the Turkistan province."

This brings the account down to 1886. The next important information we possess is that relating to the recent rebellion.

At the beginning of 1891, the inhabitants of the Maimana district were reported to be thoroughly disloyal to the Amir. In July the son of the Wali, with a regiment of infantry, 2,000 tribal sowars, and four guns was ordered to join the force operating in the Hazarajat. Shortly after starting the tribal levies mutinied, and returned and attacked the Amir's troops at Maimana. The rebellion, however, soon collapsed and the Uzbaks having been defeated in Kaisar fled in large numbers to Russian territory. This led to a remonstrance on the part of the Russian Government, who stated that 4,000 Uzbaks with their families had emigrated to Russian territory to escape being enrolled in the Afghan army, and requested Her Majesty's Government to move the Amir to put a stop to this state of things. His Highness was addressed on the subject, and in reply explained that the refugees were Maimana rebels, and that the Russians were as responsible for the Maimana

mad Sarwar Khan, the newly-appointed Hakim, arrived at Maimana and took up his duties since when the district has remained quiet. In 1905 Abdur Rahim Khan, Sadozai, was Hakim. (Maitland, Peacocke, Merk, I. B. C.)

The garrison of Maimana is now (1906) said to consist of 200 regular cavalry, 2 battalions of infantry (1,200 men,) and 300 khasadars, also a force of artillery with 7 mountain guns, 9 quick-firing guns, and 12 heavy guns, under the command of General Abdul Ghafur Khan, lately transferred from Mazar-i-Sharif.

## MAIMANA

ميمانه

36—32 64—54 A. A stream which rises in the northern slopes of the Band-i-Turkistan, flows north past the town of Maimana, and joins the Ab-i-Kaisar at Ata Khan Khwaja.

The upper part of the valley is called Tailan; lower down successive portions of it are called Agha Dara, Dara Sel, and Dahan-i-Dara. Below the town of Maimana it is known as the Tagao Namusa.

Below the village of Tailan the glen becomes a narrow rocky defile, with impracticable sides. The Karankol defile joins from the southwest just above the gorge; it is very narrow here, and there is no road up it, though there is a path of some sort from Tailan to the Karankol Kishlak at the head of the ravine, and so to the Taogak or Surkh Kamar Kotal.

The defile of the Maimana is stony, but road not bad. It is cleared at about 3 miles. Thence easy road northeast down the glen to the top of Dahan-i-Dara (Dara Sel?), 16 miles from the east. It comes through a defile, up which there is a mule road to Gurziwan. The road down the valley continues to be easy, and there are kishlaks and cultivation all the way. Maimana is reached at 33 miles from Tailan.

The river runs on the east, or northeast side of the city, and has a bed of about 50 yards wide with low easy banks. Flood time is, as usual, after the Naoroz, and the stream is said to be then up to a horse's chest for days together. Occasionally a freshet makes it quite impassable for several hours. The valley continues to be well-populated and cultivated as far as Batkak. Here it is about 1 mile wide and has a large stream with stony bottom. There is a good ford at the old village, which is always passable; but below it during flood time the stream is a rapid and impassable torrent, 40 to 50 yards wide in most places, and at some places, nearly 100 yards wide.

A good track, but little used, runs down the right bank for most part over a level plain; but at two places where the river sets in close under cliffs on right side of the valley, it is forced to diverge into the hilly chol on its right. Here it crosses one steep kotal, and runs for half a mile along the top of a clay precipice over 100 feet high overhanging the river.

The road is quite practicable for camels, but not for guns. The Maimana



\*MAJAR

مجر

36-19 66-9 m. A village and a glen, called Sai Majar, about 20 miles northeast of Sar-i-Pul. Two other villages with this name are located a few miles south and southeast.

MAK

مک

35-24 64-15 A. A subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul. The Mak Tagao runs in a general southwesterly direction along the southern foot of the Band-i-Turkistan, and debouches into the Murghab some 40 miles above Kala Niaz Khan. Kucha is the first point of which we have any information. "Here," says Hira Singh, "the valley is narrow and rocky where I struck it, but from Kucha downwards, to the narrow place where the Aozam (Sar-i-Azam of map) road crosses it (about 6 miles) it is half a mile wide or more. The stream is very winding, but the road is very good. There are kishlaks and cultivation all down the valley. The latter is also wide above the narrow place, but there are no kishlaks, Kucha being the highest. At Kucha itself about 20 huts and khirgahs. Altogether in Mak and Chahar Sada 1,500 families. Both these places are now said to form a district under General Sharbat Khan, Governor of Sar-i-Pul." At Filawar the stream runs through a defile 50 yards wide, and supplies can be collected, it is said, for four or five battalions for about four days. Grass is abundant except in winter, and wood is obtainable from the hills. (A. B. C.)

\*MAKSHAN

مخشان

35-37 66-57 m. A village on a path leading from Gola to Tal-i-Ashekan, about 6 miles southwest of Gola.

\*MALIK

ملک

35-52 66-7 m. A village on the Kachan stream, about 6 miles southwest of Chaharkint.

\*MALIKAN

ملکان

35-55 66-30 m. A village located in the Jar-i-Pala, about 5 miles north of Pala.

MALIL

ملیل

35-53 66-7. A village in the Kachan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, situated on both sides of the Kachan stream, and distant about 18 miles south-southwest from Saozma Kala.

Altogether there are 48 houses of Kibchaks. The people are immigrants from

Langar, (2) Tokhchi, (3) Chahar-fukan, (4) Kasaik. The valley is a mile wide, and well cultivated. Wood abundant. The high hill to the southeast is called Koh-i-Khwaja Saf; the slopes are cultivated. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

ملا ( مله )

\*MALLA

36-52 66-40 m. A village located about 4 miles southwest of Adina Mas and northwest of Balkh.

ململ ( مارمل )

MALMUL Or MARMUL

36-33 67-19 m. Elevation 4,780 feet. A village 19 miles southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif. Maitland says of it:

"Malmul is situated at the head of a glen, which, as is very common in these parts spreads out into a sort of basin at the top. To the south and east it is bounded by cliffs. To the west is the spur separating it from the Parwas ravine. The glen narrows, as it goes down, into a deep ravine and bending left, finally becomes a gorge. (Known as Malmul Tangi.) About 2 miles north, at the bottom of the steep fall, the Dara Wazan comes in from the east. Beyond the Dara Wazan the outer range rises steep and rocky. Sai-fuddin peak, 6,930 feet, is seen over it. The village is situated between two ravines, and is a pretty compact mass of about 500 flat-roofed houses. There are not very many trees about it but the glen below is filled with orchards and vineyards. To the northwest of the village, on the gentle slopes west of the ravine, are open fields. They have not been cultivated of late years on account of locusts. On this land there would be a fair site for a summer camp, and water could be run on by one of the old irrigation channels." (Maitland.)

ململ تنگی ( مارمل )

MALMUL TANGI Or MARMUL TANGI

36-38 67-21 m. Below the junction of the Dara Wazan (see Malmul) the ravine is about 250 yards wide, and at about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Malmul the Parwas ravine joins it on the left. The steep broken spurs from the lofty hills on either side there close into the main ravine and the Mazar-i-Sharif road runs along the bed of the watercourse which is here only about 20 yards wide. The ravine then widens for a short distance and at about 5 miles the spurs rise higher, and the bed of the watercourse is a narrow, winding, and stony defile, through which the road continues to run. After a few hundred yards there is a narrow rocky gap, only about 12 feet wide in one place.

Having passed the gap, the road runs along the hillside on the right and is good. At  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles it begins to descend at a rather steep gradient, and at  $5\frac{3}{4}$  miles enters a short gorge about 30 yards wide. The last bit is the narrowest and 15 to 20 yards. Rocks on both sides high and inaccessible.

At 6 miles the gorge is cleared and the defile is henceforward a valley several

main range. Fall from Malmul to the mouth of the gorge 2,175 feet. Groups might camp here, at 13 miles from Mazar-i-Sharif, and 8 or 9 from Gur-i-Mar. There is always water in the stream.

The road through the defile is practicable for camels, but not in its present condition for wheeled vehicles. They might perhaps be got through, but it would take time and labour. Looking back from below the gorge the hills are seen to rise very steeply to a great height. At the top are rocky inaccessible cliffs. Of course the gorge could not be forced and even if it were passed there is the upper gap. It is possible, however, this might be turned to the west. To turn the gorge altogether, it would be necessary to make a long circuit; and as it seems that the hills can only be entered by a few well-marked ravines, the exits of all of which are gorges similar to this, and by the Shadian and Ak Bulak, thus turning the whole outer line of the hills.

After leaving the defile, the road leads down the valley, and on over the Rahman Kotal to Mazar.

Fall from the mouth of the gorge to the foot of the kotal 810 feet.

The ascent is only a quarter of a mile. The road is very good, and gradient easy. Top at 10 miles. Rise 110 feet.

Descent very easy down an open slope for three-quarters of a mile, when there is a comparatively steep drop to the wide mouth of the Sadik Bai-hollow. Fall from the cost of the Rahman Kotal 380 feet.

From here a slight rise, followed by a long gradual descent, bending rather left (west-northwest), and heading for Mazar-i-Sharif, the trees of which are seen about 6 miles off. Gur-i-Mar and Takia Habash are much nearer.

The plain here is said to be known as the Dasht-i-Malmul. (Maitland.)

\*MAMALIK Or NIM LIK ممالك (نیم لك)  
36-50 66-31 m. A village located about halfway on the road from Balkh to Akcha.

MANGAJIK منگ جك (منگاجيك)  
37-2 66-7 m. A village in the Akcha district, situated on the Nahr-i-Sayyidabad, inhabited by 90 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

\*MANGAK منگ  
35-33 67-55 m. A village on the Daria-i-Doab, about 3 miles northwest of Surkala.

MANG GUZAR منگ گذر  
36-56 67-59. A place on the left bank of the Oxus, 8½ miles below Khisht Tapa. Maitland, who camped here on the 11th July 1886, says:-  
"There is plenty of ground, though it is rather lumpy and bushy. The south

river on that side is comparatively low and fringed with reeds. The river is here about 1,300 to 1,500 yards wide, flowing in one channel. It is a fine stream, but no doubt above the usual flood-level. Current swift; not less than 4 miles an hour. Depth said to be considerable." (Maitland.)

MANG KALA

منگ قلعه

36—28 67—54 m. A village in the Ghaznigak subdistrict, 22 miles south-east of Tashkurghan, inhabited by 20 Uzbek families. Near the village is a ruined fort on a mound. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Manqala about 2 miles north of Hazrat Sultan.*

\*MANGTASH See MINGTASH

منگتاش

MARAH Or MARAK See KAHAN-I-TOR

مره (مارك)

MARAK

مارك

35— 67—. A village in the Dara Chahar Aolia subdistrict of Dara-i-Suf, inhabited by 20 families of Sayyids. (Sahibdad Khan.)

\*MARDIAN See MURDIAN

مردیان

MARGH

مرغ

35—23 68—15 m. A dara descending northeast and debouching into the Surkhab 11 miles above Shutarjangan. It is inhabited by Kara Mali Hazaras. A bad path, but fit for pack bullocks and yabus, leads up it to Dasht-i-Ghabar, which is a favourite Kara Mali summer grazing place. It then forks to the left over the Taori Kotal; and to the right over the Zak Kotal. Both these passes lead to the Ghorband valley, and are described under their respective headings in Volume 6. (Peacocke.)

MARGHIN TAPA

مرغین تپه

36—44 66—48 m. A village northwest of Balkh, between Mushkor and Boirlak, containing 300 families of Pathans. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Murghan Tapa.*

\*MARMUL See MALMUL

مارمل

MARSHULAKH

مرشولخ

An outlying hill in the midst of the desert southwest of Khisht Tapa, distant about 8 miles from the latter place. The road to Tashkurghan runs abreast the east end of this long low rounded mass, and distant from it one-and-a-half miles. A little beyond it crosses a sand ridge, and 500 or 600 yards further,

east end of the Marshulakh hill, and stretch eastward from it for a long distance. At 9 miles the sandhills are entered, and the road is mostly heavy, crossing ridges of loose sand with very narrow strips and patches of flat clay between them. It also rises for a quarter of a mile, when it turns right and is gravelly for a short distance. It then turns left again and winds west-south-west, or thereabouts, through and over sandhills, gradually rising all the way. The sandhills are, in fact, heaped in lines on the flattened end of Marshulakh. From the west, or northwest end of the hill, comparatively high ground extends to the Oxus, on which it terminates at Mang Guzar. (Maitland.)

#### MASHAI

ماشى

36-42 66-57 m. A village 7 miles southeast of Balkh, containing 50 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Mashi.*

#### MASJID-I-SABZ

مسجد سبز

35-52 66-20 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the upper part of the Khwaja Tagao, and inhabited by 130 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 8 miles south of Sangcharak.*

#### \*MASUD

مسعود

36-0 67-15 m. A village near the Daria-i-Suf about 10 miles north of Dara-i-Suf. Another village with this name is further east at 36-0 67-18 m.

#### \*MAZAR

مزار

35-49 66-48 m. A village near Chehelgazi southwest of Tunj.

#### MAZAR (DARA)

مزار دره

35-28 66-34. A place in the Balkh-Ab district, containing 220 families of Tajiks and Sayyids. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a mountain in this area with the name Koh-i-Mazar.*

#### MAZAR-I-SHARIF

مزار شریف

36-42 67-6 m. *At one time the name of a province in north-central Afghanistan which included the present provinces of Jowzjan, Balkh, and Samangan. About 1960, Mazar-i-Sharif province was reduced in size with the creation of Shibarghan province, and in the latter part of the 1960's the area was divided into three provinces named Jowzjan (instead of Shibarghan), Samangan, and Balkh (instead of Mazar-i-Sharif).*

*For information regarding the old province of Mazar-i-Sharif, see also the entries of Jowzjan, Samangan, and especially Balkh—of which the city of Mazar-i-Sharif is presently the capital. In 1914 the province was described as follows:*

In 1886 it consisted of:—

(1) The plain country in the neighbourhood of the town, watered by the Shahi, Kudar, Mushtak, and Siahgird canals. This was directly administered by Sardar Ishak Khan, but the revenue was farmed out. (See "Hazhda-Nahr.")

(2) The riverain district of Shor Tapa, east of Kilif. (See "Oxus.")

(3) The Chaharkind-i-Mazar-i-Sharif, in the hills immediately south of the town.

(4) Boinkara

(5) Kishindi

(6) Ak Kupruk

(7) Tunj

Small districts on the Band-i-Amir.

Information regarding population, etc., of the last five is given under "Band-i-Amir."

## MAZAR-I-SHARIF

مزار شریف

36—42 67—6 m. *The capital of the province of Balkh (located about 13 miles east of the town of that name) and a woleswali with an area of 48 square kilometers. No reliable statistics are available for the town. According to some sources it was first known as the village of Khairu and then as Khwaja Khairan, until it was named Mazar-i-Sharif in honor of the fact that Ali, the Fourth Caliph, is said to have been buried there.*

*C—J. Charpentier describes Mazar-i-Sharif during the 1970's as "constructed in accordance with the principles of modern town-planning, with broad avenues intersecting at right angles and with two or three-story houses. There is no covered bazar, but rather modern looking glass-fronted shops and a large number of motor serais. Mazar-i-Sharif is an important commercial center, famous for its export of Karakul skins, carpets, and melons. During the new year, Mazar and its holy shrine are visited by crowds of pilgrims including the crippled and infirm who are hoping for miraculous cures. In 1914, the town of Mazar-i-Sharif was described as follows: Elevation 1,235 feet.*

*The capital of the province of Afghan Turkistan distant from Kabul 319½ miles via Bamian. The place is held sacred as the burial place of Ali, whose tomb consists of two lofty cupolas built by Sultan Ali Mirza in the first half of the fifteenth century.*

*It is famous for its sanctity and for the miracles performed by its patron Hazrat Shah. Once in the year a fair is held, during which the blind, infirm, halt and maimed of many a distant region crowd to Mazar, and, encamping round its shrine, watch day and night for the saint's interposition in their behalf. This miracle is supposed to be due to the roses which grow on Ali's tomb, and which Vambery says have the sweetest smell and finest colour of*



probably by the change of air and scene, a considerable number die on the spot, and the larger portion return as they came, bewailing their want of faith and their sins, but never questioning the potency of Hazrat Shah. This great fair, called the Surkh Gul Mela (the fair of the red rose), commences at the Naoroz (21st March) and lasts for two months, or until Ramazan. (When Ramazan happens to commence before the two months have expired.) Regarding the shrine Grodekoff says:

"The Uzbaks relate that when Ali died, his body was placed on the back of a white she-camel, which was then loosed and allowed to wander whither-soever it chose.

"It was decided by the Musalmans to bury the saint under the spot, where the camel stopped. For a long time the animal wandered about, and at length, arriving at Mazar-i-Sharif, fell down exhausted. The she-camel was then pushed aside and the body of Ali buried under the exact spot where it had fallen down. The Persians laugh at this legend, and deny its genuineness. According to them Ali was buried at Karbala."

Mr. Trebeck, the companion of Moorcroft, died at Mazar, and is buried in a small burial-ground west of the town.

In 1845, on the not very reliable authority of Ferrier, Mazar was the seat of a petty yet independent chief, who kept up a force of 250 cavalry, and was able to raise this number to 1,000 on emergency. Before this it was subject to Murad Beg of Kunduz. In 1852 the inhabitants and Governor of Mazar-i-Sharif headed an insurrection against the Afghan Governor of Balkh, who then resolved on taking possession. This proposal created great hostility among the Uzbaks, who rose in rebellion, which was, however, soon quelled; and the Governor of this place, being taken prisoner, was put to death with his sons by Muhammad Afzal, the Governor, and Mazar-i-Sharif has since remained in the hands of the Afghans.

Muhammad Alam Khan, Governor of the province in the time of Sher Ali, gave the town its present prosperity. He built the wide streets, established several sarais, and erected the Chaharbagh place. Since Muhammad Alam's time (1869), "Mazar," says Peacocke, "has gradually superseded Balkh as the seat of government and the commercial centre of Turkistan. Balkh was finally ruined at its capture by Nasirullah Amir of Bokhara, in 1840, and is now comparatively deserted, containing only about 700 families and a decayed bazar. The attraction to Mazar appears to have mainly been the sacred masjid of Mazar-i-Sharif. Takhta-Pul was in the first place adopted as the seat of government by Muhammad Afzal Khan, but was afterwards abandoned in favour of Mazar. The old portion of the town is enclosed by a thin tumble-down wall, and is now mainly occupied by the masjid buildings and a large straggling bazar. Around this the new town has rapidly grown, and new buildings and gardens are springing up on all sides in the neighbourhood. The



found to afford an insufficient supply, and there is talk of cutting another canal from Imam Bukri. The masjid or mazar has lately been renovated by the Sirdar, and its domes and minars, covered with bluish enamelled tiles, have a graceful, though by no means an imposing appearance. Crowds of pilgrims visit the town; the larger proportion of such as I met seemed to be women."

The town resembles Tashkurghan in being more of a dense mass of inhabited orchards and gardens than a regular town. It has practically no walls, but the gates remain as at Tashkurghan.

They are six in number, and named as follows:—

To east—the Padakhana, or Tashkurghan Gate

To north—the Siahgird Gate, and The Yakhdan Gate

To west—The Balkh, or Takht-i-Pul, Gate

To south—The Shadian Gate, and the Malmul Gate.

The Bala Hissar of Mazar-i-Sharif does not stand on a high mound, as is usually the case, and it is completely concealed by the orchards, etc., of the town and its suburbs. In 1886 it contained barracks for two battalions of Afghan troops (600 men each): also the arsenal, with its workshops.

There is also a *chaoni* in the town.

The arsenal employs about 700 workmen, and turns out nearly everything required for the Turkistan army—smooth-bore artillery, gun-carriages, muzzle-loading rifles, swords and bayonets. It also makes ammunition for breechloaders.

In summer the heat is oppressive, and altogether it would not be a desirable place in which to quarter troops.

Regarding the population, Peacocke says:

"Population of Mazar is about 3,000 families, mainly mixed Arabs and Uzbaks, with a few Hindu traders. In the town and suburbs there are in all about 6,000 families." (Maitland, Peacocke.)

Amir Habibulla's younger brother Ghulam Ali Jan lives here. He is nominally the Governor of Afghan Turkistan, but is under the guardianship of Abdulla Khan, Tokhi.

The Hakim or district governor is said to be one Muhammad Sadik.

The garrison of Mazar is for the most part quartered at the cantonments of Dehdadi (see Dadi).

For supplies see page 263. Mazar is said now to be the centre of a considerable trade with Russian territory having absorbed some of the former trade of Tashkurghan. Imports are unshipped at Kilif and brought in on camels. Exports go to Pata Kesar and thence by river. A considerable number of Hindu traders are settled here. The Russians are said to do all they can to encourage trade by giving back to the Afghan dealers  $\frac{1}{10}$ th of what they spend in purchasing Russian goods.

supply could therefore be easily cut off, but water can be found by digging at about 50 feet below the surface.

The plain to the north and south of the city is practically a desert in summer. (I. B. C., 1906.)

#### MEHTAR ABIL

مهتر آبل

36-22 67-13. Elevation, 8,000 feet? A kotal leading from Shah Anjir to Shadian. It is said to be practicable for camels, and doubtless is so for laden mules. The kotal is said to be an easy one compared to some of those which give access to the plateau; and is reached at about 4 miles from Shah Anjir by a road over the Karawali Dasht: the ascent, however, particularly of the east part, is very steep. It is believed to lead through a gully at the top, the elevation of which is probably 2,500 feet higher than Shah Anjir. From the top of the kotal the road ascends the easy Gao Dara. The plateau is broken by low hills and ridges and scored by ravines and hollows; it is destitute of trees, but there is sheep and camel grazing, and an abundance of grass in spring in some places. At 7 miles the road reaches a low watershed, which is the head of the drainage going to the Mehtar Abil Kotal. It is called Chashma Maidanak. Here a road comes in from the Kafir Kala Kotal.

After about 3 miles the top of the descent to the Kamangar ravine is reached. The descent is rather steep but over soft soil. Descent half a mile in length; fall 370 feet. In the Kamangar ravine (10 miles from Shah Anjir) the Aibak road comes in from the right. (A. B. C.)

#### \*MENGAJIK

منگجک

37-2 66-7 m. A village and a woleswali in the northern part of Jowzjan province. The woleswali comprises an area of 952 square kilometers and has a population which has been estimated by Afghan sources at about 13,500. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Shibarghan and Khamiab, in the north by Karkin, in the east by Mardian and Akcha, and in the south by Khanaka districts. Mengajik woleswali includes some 33 villages of which 9 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: Chahar Changhu, Harun-i-Awal, Harun-i-Dowom, Mangajik-i-Ala Beron, Shaikh Razi, Dali Turkamaniya, Safar Wali-i-Awal, Safar Wali-i-Dowom, Balja Abdur Rahman, Joy-i-Awraz, Joy-i-Shakhan, Qor Changho-i-Mahajer, Qor Changh-i-Watani, Qoynali-i-Watani, Qoynali-i-Mahajer, Qarah Dek, Qezel Ayaq-i-Owdahkar, Alam Lik-i-Kohna, Khal Jabachi, Abbas, Khatab, Mangajik-i-Qol Ajar, Mangajik-i-Farari, Qazan-i-Kalak, Airakli, Islam Aqmaidan, Sultan Arigh, Dali-i-Afghania, Qazani Naraw, Qafani-i-Dawaruka, Qafan-i-Yar Mohamad, Jarquduq, and Haiderabad. For a description of the village of Mengajik, see Mangajik.

35–35 65–47 m. A village located on the Kerghaitu stream, about 5 miles southeast of Kerghaitu. Another place with this name is located on the Daria-i-Daimirdad, about 1 mile south of Kala, at 35–57 67–17 m.

ده میانه

MIANA (DEH-I)

35–47 66–4 m. Two villages, Deh Miana Pain and Deh Miana Bala, in the Kachan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, containing, respectively, 25 and 80 houses of Shahi Hazaras. From here the road up the Kachan stream to Bai ascends a beautiful, open grassy hollow with trees, and is very easy. (A. B. C.) *The above is Miana-i-Bala; Miana-i-Pain is located at 35–48 66–4 m.*

\*MIANDARA

میان دره

36–4 65–41 m. A village in the Dig Dara glen, some miles northeast of Kara Khawal.

MICHTAK

مچتک (مسجدک)

35–32 67–13 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, 32 miles south of Kala Sarkari, with a population of about 30 families. Here the plain on each side of the Darai-i-Suf stream is some 2 miles wide; beyond that on the right, earthy slopes rise to the foot of the Koh-i-Parandaz, the crest of which is rocky and precipitous. On the left the valley is bounded by a lofty range, part of the Kara Kashan offshoot of the Koh-i-Hazar Chashma. (Amir Khan.) *Recent maps show the spelling Masčetak.*

MIN DARAKHT

مین درخت

36–7 64–36 m. Two old forts and an Uzbek kishlak in the Kaisar valley, 31½ miles west-southwest of Daulatabad. Close by in a hollow on the south side of the valley is a small masjid and grove of mulberry trees, with a large spring of good water. One of the forts or villages is called Chulagh Khwaja (the Khwaja of the crooked arm), and the other, along with the grove of trees is called Min, or Ming, Darakht (thousand trees), while the masjid is named Khankah. The whole group is known equally well by any of these three names. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show four places with this name in the Kaisar valley.*

\*MINGAJIK

منگجک

36–48 65–39 m. A village northwest of Shibarghan, a few miles east of the road to Andkhui. Another place with this name is located at 36–59 66–7 m. Also see Mangajik.

36-18 67-58 m. A village on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, 4 miles below Aibak, inhabited by 80 families of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*MIR ADAM

میر آدم

35-55 64-24 m. A village in a glen southwest of Ghalabela and north-northeast of Nahrin.

MIR AGHA

میر آغه

35-1 67-39. A ravine which joins the Katar Sum Tagao from the southeast about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of the kotal of that name. (A. B. C.)

\*MIRAK

میرک

35-42 64-0 m. A village on the Daria-i-Hirak, some 20 miles west of Kaisar.

MIRAN (DEH-I)

میران

35-44 65-17 m. Elevation 4,080 feet. A village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, situated in the Yakh Dara, distant about 10 miles southeast of Belchiragh. It contains 100 families of Akhshekh Uzbaks and Sayyids, and is the residence of the Hakim of Gurziwan. There is much cultivation in the neighbourhood, as well as many fruit-trees. Grass is abundant in spring and summer; good encamping ground, but no fuel nearer than Deh Jaoz.

Griesbach found a number of ancient rock chambers excavated in cliffs on the east side of the valley. They are situated in two side valleys or ravines formed in post-tertiary sandstone. In all there are about 120 to 130 such chambers, many of which communicate with each other. Many landslips must have occurred since they were hollowed out of the rock, as the large accumulation at the face of the cliff shows, behind which some of the caves are half hidden. Not a few of them are very nicely worked out of the hard sandstone, and some show arrangements for storing away property, and several have good fire places with chimneys. Advantage has been taken, by the designers of these rock-dwellings, of the harder conglomerate layers between the sandstone, which has been made use of as dividing floors between the several tiers of chambers. (Griesbach.)

MIRGANCHAH

میرگان چاه

36- 66-. A village in the Akcha district, situated on a branch of the Nahr-i-Magzum, containing 20 families of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.)

MIRGAN SHINIA

میرگان شینیه

36-21 67-8 m. A village containing 40 houses of Hazaras, distant about

*Mirgan Shinda. Recent maps show the spelling Mirgin China for the village and a mountain.*

MIRIJI

میرجی

A section of Tatars residing in Doab.

MIR KASIM

میر قاسم

36–39 66–55 m. A village situated on the Nahr-i-Chimtal, 10 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif, containing 60 families of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

\*MIR SADI See MIR SHADI

میر سادی (شاری)

\*MIR SAYYID

میر سید

36–37 67–31 m. A mountain located southwest of Tashkurghan.

MIR SHADI

میر شادی

35–51 64–22 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Narin valley 5 miles north below the village of that name.

In dry season the Narin stream dries at Mir Shadi, and then wells are used. Below Mir Shadi the valley rapidly widens out, and the hills on each side become mere undulations.

By continuing down the valley Ghalbela is reached at 14 miles from Narin. (Peacocke.)

MIR SHIKAR

میر شکار

35–55 64–24 m. An outlying place west of the town of Maimana, containing 200 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Gupi Mire Sekar. Another village called Gardi Mir-i-Shikar is located at 35–49 64–37 m.*

\*MIRZA BAI

میرزا بای

35–54 66–36 m. A village in the Sayad valley, about 5 miles south of Sayad.

MIRZA BEG See KHAMIAB

میرزا بیگ

MIRZA HAD BEL

میرزا هد بل

36–10 68–18 m. Elevation 4,805 feet. A pass leading over the bel or ridge which joins the lower spurs of the Chungur mountain on the south with the line of hills formed by the Robat and Daulat Koh mountains and the intermediate Do Koh hill on the north.

It is crossed by the Charikar–Aibak road in Stage 18.

Mirza Had Bel begins. Rise from Aibak camp 1,125 feet. The road goes nearly straight up a broad, easy, grassy, slope. The first ascent, of about 200 yards, is 1 in 12 or 13, to 1 in 16 or 17, and here the actual road is furrowed into deep ruts by the action of water, but the ground on either side is perfectly smooth and open. Thence road very good, with an easy gradient, gradually increasing towards the top. Top of kotal at 15 miles. (Talbot makes the distance  $14\frac{3}{4}$  miles. Peacocke makes it 14 miles. It is 14 miles in a straight line on the map and the real distance is perhaps  $14\frac{1}{2}$  miles to Aibak bridge.) Rise in the last 3 furlongs 170 feet. Rise from Aibak 1,295 feet.

From the watershed at the head of the valley the ground breaks away sharply, and descends in steep slopes, with a profusion of small spurs and ravines. One looks down from the kotal over these spurs, which present the appearance of a mass of small hills of reddish clay, in most places well covered with grass, and having a fairly thick sprinkling of pista trees. Beyond these spurs is a large valley running eastward. It is the Anjir Dara, and leads to the northwest corner of the Ghorī plain, a portion of which is visible, looking like a black pond, deep sunk among the mountains. Its dark colour is due to the grass, reeds and cultivation with which it is entirely covered. Beyond the plain appear at least four ranges of hills, rising one behind the other. The highest and most distant is a portion of the Hindu Kush, probably a part of the Nuristan section. Along the left (north) side of the Dara Anjir runs a high range of bare scarped rock. It must rise to at least 2,000 feet above the valley. This is the Koh-i-Babular, or Koh Anjir. Between it and Aftab Rui, but nearer than either, appears a double-topped hill, projecting east from the watershed. It is known as Do Koh. To the right Koh Chungur runs out towards the lower end of the Dara Anjir, its spurs extending into the valley.

Looking back, the Aibak valley is sufficiently low to be invisible, but beyond it the high ground (plateau) north and east of Orlamish stands out on the horizon. To the right of this, Saifuddin peak is visible. To the left is the Koh-i-Bast, its great height above the plateau east of the defile of the Tashkurghan stream, being very noticeable.

The Mirza Had watershed would make a very good position. On both sides of the kotal the ground rises to some height. Peacocke went up that to the north and found a well defined flank capable of defence. On the south side is a commanding conical hill. Unfortunately there is no water. The position can also be turned by the Archa Kotal to the south, and the Gandachah (Sherakyar?) and Akhta Khana Kotals to the north. By the first mentioned, the road from Baba Kambar crosses to Robat. It is, however, not very easy to get at from the main road, while the Gandachah might perhaps be included in the defence of the Mirza Had, unless the force available was very weak.

easy, being never more than 1 in 7 or 1 in 8, and generally not more than 1 in 12. The road, however, is often only a series of tracks along a hillside, and requires cutting out. This could easily be done, as the soil is soft red clay; but on the other hand, the clay holds a great deal of water in wet weather, as can easily be seen by the "poached" appearance of the track. In spring the road must be difficult for all laden animals, and quite impracticable for wheeled traffic.

At 1 mile 1 furlong from the top (16 miles 1 furlong) the bottom of a ravine is reached. This may be considered the foot of the kotal. Fall 570 feet.

The road then descends by the Dara Bacha to Robat, which is reached at 6½ miles from the crest of the kotal.

Fall from the foot of the kotal 920 feet. Total fall 1,490 feet.

This road is evidently quite practicable, the only difficulty being from the top of the kotal to Robat. But this portion could be easily improved; Talbot estimated that a road could be made on the Robat side of the kotal by 300 men in two hours; from foot of kotal to Robat another party of 150 men would be required, this portion taking also two hours to get ready. (A. B. C.) *The name is also spelled Kotal-i-Mirza Atbili.*

#### \*MIRZA KAMAR

میرزا کمر

36–1 66–45 m. A village in a glen about 9 miles southwest of Ak Kupruk.

#### MIRZA WALANG

میرزا ولنگ

35–58 65–48 m. Elevation 6,155 feet. A village about 22 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul situated at the head of a glen leading up to a kotal of the same name, and containing 40 houses of Tajiks. Maitland describes it as follows:—

"The head of the glen, as is so frequently the case in this country, is very much wider than its general course. It is bounded to south by the high rocky range above-mentioned (the Takht-i-Mirza). From this range high grassy spurs, broken into knolls and hollows, and well wooded with juniper, run out on either side of the glen and fall in broken slopes to the stream. On the east side, near the village, there is a good deal of cultivation, and one might camp on the fields, though irregularly. Any number of men could, however, bivouac comfortable on the grassy slopes. Water, firewood and grass are all abundant. The latter is, of course, now dry and withered, but there is still a certain amount of grazing.

The village is said to have been formerly much larger.

An excellent site for a sanitarium, or even for a regular cantonment might be found here, at any height from 5,500 to 7,300 feet." (Maitland.) *Recent*



## MIRZA WALANG (KOTAL)

میرزا ولنگ کوتل

35–58 65–44 m. Elevation 7,910 feet. A pass leading from the Sar-i-Pul valley to that of Kurchi. It is approached from the north by a branch glen of the main Sar-i-Pul valley, which joins the latter near the town itself. This glen does not appear to be called by any particular name in its lower portion, but higher up it is known by the same name as the pass. In 1885, the road from Ak Kupruk via Sar-i-Pul, to Pul-i-Baba Zangi which crosses this kotal, was almost practicable; in fact the Mirza Walang Kotal was the only difficulty of any consequence. Maitland travelled over it in the middle of December to the middle or end of March, and would hardly be fit for troops till some weeks later. The post continues to run all winter, taking the Pista Mazar road after the first heavy snowfall. Ordinary travellers to Maimana, however, generally prefer to go by Daulatabad and Shibarghan, a much longer road, and one which involves crossing about 40 miles of waterless desert between the Shirin Tagao and Shibarghan valley.

A more detailed account of the pass, abridged from Maitland's report may now be given.

At 20 miles from Sar-i-Pul a group of large willows surround the ziyarat of Khwaja Mukam. A high, rocky, wall-like range is now seen in front, closing the valley, across the head of which it runs, or appears to run, from east to west. This is the Takht-i-Mirza, on the further side of which is the long and deep glen of Astarab. The kotal crossed by the road is to the right over a high spur, and is not seen from this point.

The road begins to ascend very perceptibly from Khwaja Mukan; at 21½ miles it divides. That to the right is the main road, leading to the kotal and that to the left leads to the village.

From the foot of the kotal which is reached at about one mile from the fork of the roads, the road ascends up the hillside for a quarter of a mile. Rise 250 feet.

Then, slightly rising, alongside a marshy stream, one of the principal feeders of that which flows down the glen.

Crossing the stream at half-a-mile from the foot of the kotal, the ascent is recommenced, the road turning somewhat to the right and leaving the stream and its ravine to the left. Road very good and practicable for, ascending grassy slopes at a moderate, or easy, gradient.

It now appears to be on the top of the spur, but is not so in reality, as the latter is a great broad-backed down, twice as high as the point reached.

The down is broad, open, and undulating. It is grassy, with abundance of archa and thorny bushes as well as smaller scrub. On the left (south) are the frowning crags of the Takht-i-Mirza, the top of which is perhaps four miles

The line of cliffs extends for a long way west-southwest and appears quite inaccessible.

The Takht-i-Mirza of course blocks out everything to the south and in the opposite direction the view is practically bounded by high hills north of the Darzab glen. The hills beyond Sar-i-Pul can be seen to the northeast, and even the distant Koh-i-Tan, beyond the Oxus, but Sar-i-Pul itself, and its valley, are invisible.

From 2 miles (mileage from foot of pass) a very slight descent, and then the road runs nearly level alongside a ravine (draining to Mirza Walang) on the right. The road itself is in a slight hollow, and this, as well as the whole ravine, is said to be completely filled with snow in winter.

At about 5 miles, after a very slight ascent, the road crosses the highest point of the pass. Rise in the last 3 miles 320 feet.

This is the watershed, and from here one looks westward down a glen with sloping rocky sides. It commences at this point and is the head of the Kurchi valley. The road, inclining rather to the right, descends at first at a very easy gradient. A spring at the head of the small hollow on the left is called Nowa Bulak. After this, at rather less than 6 miles the Pista Mazar road comes in over low hills on the right. Fall from watershed to this point 310 feet.

From here the gradient is steeper, and after a while there is a rapidly increasing descent of about 300 yards as the road drops to a small ravine.

The total length of this steep descent may be called half-a-mile ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles), in which, according to the aneroid, there is a fall of about 650 feet, giving a gradient of nearly 1 in 4.

It would seem to be impracticable for artillery, but the Sar-i-Pul gun has been up and down it. The Sayyid told Maitland that when the gun was brought back from Maimana, it was drawn by a great train of bullocks. At this point 200 men were put on to shove behind and prevent the gun slipping back, while 40 or fifty more tugged with the bullocks in front. The gun was got up in half a day, but there seem to have been several accidents. It would be an easy matter to make a road, with any gradient desired, all the way from the watershed. There is plenty of room on the slopes, and the soil is generally soft and very workable. It might, however, be necessary to metal in some places. ("I should think this gun, with its old fashioned carriage and limber, must weigh nearly as much as an Armstrong 40-pr., say, 60 cwt.") (Maitland.)

The road now descends the ravine, which at once becomes a gorge. The gorge is at first about 60 yards wide, with low rocky sides. Its bottom is smooth and practicable for wheels.

At  $11\frac{1}{2}$  miles Chahar Bed, a group of four large willows, with some smaller ones. Here is a spring the perennial source of the Kurchi stream—that is, the head of the Shirin Tagao. (Maitland.)

36-48 66-53 m. A village about 6 miles north-northwest of Balkh on the road of Daulatabad.

\*MISHMAST

منمست

35-40 64-35 m. A village in a glen south of Almar. Another village with this name is 3 miles northwest.

MISRABAD

مصرآباد

36-46 65-50 m. A village situated near the Ab-i-Siah, distant about 9 miles northeast from Shibarghan, and inhabited by 110 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The name is also spelled Meshrabad and Masirabad.*

\*MOD DOJHI

مدرجهي

36-7 65-7 m. A village in a glen some 10 miles east of Astana.

MOGHAL

مغل

35-58 65-25 m. A village in the Darzab, subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, situated on the left bank of the Darzab stream, and containing 100 houses. There are many gardens and orchards, also irrigated land, besides daima on the hills. The Darzab valley here is about 250 yards wide. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.)

MOGHAL KOTAL

مغل کوتل

36-2 67-7. An easy pass crossed by a road, between Aziz Chapchal and Kishindi Bata at 12 miles from latter place. (A. B. C.)

MOHMINABAD

مهمین آباد

37- 67-. A large deserted walled town situated about 9 miles southwest of Pata Kesar.

\*MORCHAGHAL

مورچه گل

36-3 65-6 m. A village located about 4 miles north of Pirikasin.

\*MOY MOBARAK

موی مبارک

66-54 36-44 m. A village located south of Balkh on the road to Buin-kara.

MUCHI

موجی

35- 67-. A tangi or gorge by which Kohrasai Nala enters the Hazar Sum valley.

35-56 64-57 m. A village on the road from Maimana to Belchiragh, about 20 miles from the latter.

\*MUHAJARIN مهاجرين  
36-47 66-39 m. A village on the road from Balkh to Akcha, about 15 miles northwest of Balkh.

\*MUHAMMAD KHWAJA محمد خواجه  
35-40 64-15 m. A village located about 5 miles southwest of Kaisar.

MUHAMMAD KULI محمد قلی  
A section of Tatars residing in Doab.

MUHAMMAD SHOR محمد شور  
Consists of several salt wells used by flocks, in the southeast corner of the Shibarghan district. (Peacocke.)

\*MUHMANDAN مهندان  
36-50 66-50 m. A village located about 10 miles northwest of Balkh and east of the road to Keleft. Another village with this name is located south of Balkh, at 36-41 66-54 m.

\*MULLA HUSAIN ملا حسين  
36-17 65-41 m. A village on the Daria-i-Siah, about 8 miles northwest of Sar-i-Pul.

\*MULLA MIR ملا مير  
37-2 65-9 m. A hamlet located about 9 miles north of Andkhui on the road to Akina.

MULUSHTIN See PIR NAKHCHIR ملشتين

\*MUMENABAD مومن آبار  
35-56 64-55 m. A village east of Maimana on the road to Belchiragh, about 22 miles from the latter.

MURDIAN Or MARDIAN مردیان  
37-0 66-17 m. A village and an alakadari in the northern part of Jowzjan province. The alakadari comprises an area of 829 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 10,590 to 11,610. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Akcha and Mengajik, in the north by Karkin, in the east by Daulatabad, and in the

20 villages of which 9 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: *Islam Towarah Baf, Chalk-i-Yuldash, Chalk Kol, Chalk Ganj-i-Turkmaniya, Chalk Ganj-i-Afghaniya, Chalk-Yazkhan, Jangal Aregh Mahajer Jangal Aregh, Watan, Khan Arigh, Aranji Ghash-i-Watan wa Nawaqel, Saltuq-i-Turkmaniya, Shor Qala, Alamlik Ghosha, Fatehabad, Farok Kala, Qorbaqa-i-Turkmaniya wa Nawaqel, Murdiyan, Shemwariha-i-Saltuq-i-Qorbaqa wa Fatehabad, Hindu Kush-i-Nawaqel Afghaniya, and Hindu Kush-i-Turkmaniya.* In 1914 the village of Murdian was described as follows: A village in the Akcha district, situated on the Nahr-i-Fatehabad, and containing 120 Uzbek families. (A. B. C.)

#### MURDIAN Or MARDIAN BALA

مردیان بالا

36—56 66—29 m. A large 28 miles northwest of Balkh, situated near the Nahr-i-Faizabad, and containing, according to Maitland's list of villages, 220 families of Uzbaks; Peacocke, however, gives the population as 100 families. In 1886 Abdulla Beg of Murdian was the head of all the Uzbaks on the Faizabad canal, who belonged to the same clan. (A. B. C.)

#### \*MURGHAI

مرغی

35—51 66—26 m. A village in the Jar-i-Charu, about 12 miles south of Tukzar.

#### \*MURGHAN TAPA See MARGHIN TAPA

مرغان تپه

#### MUSHAN

موشان

35— 67—. A short tangi, 40 yards long by 30 yards wide, traversed by the road from Rui to Chahar Aolia at 2½ miles east of latter place. At the lower end of the tangi is the village of Mushan (150 families of Turkomans.)

#### MUSHKOR

موشکور

36— 66—. A village of 20 Uzbek houses, 8 miles northwest of Balkh. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Mashhur at 36—48 66—46 m.*

#### MUSHTAK

مشتاق

36—45 66—59. According to Maitland, the Mushtak is one of the four canals which water the plain country in the neighbourhood of the town of Mazar-i-Sharif; but Peacocke says it runs into the city of Balkh, and has five branches, viz., Ayaran, Kotarmeh Sirkari, Wataghan, Sheran, Babaku. (For detail of villages on and near it see Hazhda Nahr. (A. B. C.)

#### MUZI

موزی (موسی)

36— 64—. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Namusa

NADIR

نادر

35— 66—. A village in the Kachan subdivision of the Sar-i-Pul district, containing 80 families of Nadir Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

NADIRABAD

نادرآباد

35—55 64—57 A. A village 11 miles east of Maimana, inhabited by 15 families of Tajiks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Nazrabad.*

NADIR SAI

نادر ساي

36— 66—. A nala draining into the Ikram Sai from the south. A path leads up it to Zari Bazar. (A. B. C.)

NAGARA KHANA

نگارخانه

35—44 63—50. A ziyarat and ruins at the junction of the Hirak Tagao with the Chaharshamba valley, overlooking the large, reedy marsh surrounding the junction. (Peacocke.)

NAHR-I

نهر

Canals the names of which begin with the word "Nahr" followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

\*NAHRIN See NARIN

\*NAHR-I-SHAHI

نهر شاهي

A woleswali and a village surrounding the district of Mazar-i-Sharif, with an area of 1,707 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 10,176 to 12,513. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Dehdadi, Balkh, and Daulatabad, in the north by Shor Tapa, in the east by Kaldar and Khulm, and in the south by Charkint districts. Nahr-i-Shahi woleswali includes about 23 villages of which 9 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Baba Yadgar, Kala-i-Mir, Ali Chopan-i-Nawaqel, Kala-i-Ajari, Langar Khana-i-Khord, Takhta Pul, Qezelabad, Gor Mar, Kala-i-Qol Mohammad, Langar Khana-i-Kalan, Kampirak, Awta Qul, Siya Gerd-i-Watani, Shahrak-i-Watani, Ghondak, Marmol, Shadiyan, Sultan Baba Ali Shir, Nawaqel-i-Siyagerd, Nawaqel-i-Shahrak, Nawaqel-i-Kampirak, Nawaqel-i-Awtaqul, and Nawaqel-i-Kohna Shahrak. For a description of this area before 1914 see Shahi Nahr.

NAI JOSHAK

ني جوشك

35— 66—. A kotal crossed by a road from Dasht-i-Safed to Surkh Kala at

dar Sahibdad Khan, who explored the route starting from Surkh Kala, and the ascent of the Nai Joshak Kotal commences at half a mile. For the first two miles the road is good and fit for wheeled traffic; is smooth and some 30 feet wide, with daima fields on both sides. At 2 miles it meets the Sai Nai Joshak, and then becomes a narrow path winding from side to side of the nala which is filled with jungle and large stones. It is, however, fit for laden camels, and the gradient is easy. At 4 miles, the main rise commences; it is 1 mile long. A 3 feet wide path winds up among large boulders. The actual gradient of the zigzags is not excessive; but the returns of the zigzags are short and cramped at the turns. The path is easy for laden camels, but would require considerable improvement; but work would not be heavy.

The descent from the kotal is only half a mile long, but is very steep. It is difficult to ride down it. The hillside is, however, open and roomy, and the soil is clay, and there would be no great difficulty in constructing a winding road down it.

Elevation of kotal about 10,000 feet. Rise from foot of main ascent 2,000 feet. These elevations are only roughly approximate. (A. B. C.)

#### \*NAI MAIDAN

نی میدان

36-16 66-4 m. A village located about 16 miles northeast of Sar-i-Pul.

#### NAIRABAD

نای آباد ( نایر آباد )

36-45 67-28 m. Elevation 1,235 feet. A small Afghan village between Tashkurghan and Mazar-i-Sharif, distant 14 miles from the former and 20 miles from the latter, situated in a bare plain, 6 or 7 miles from the foot of the hills. Excellent ground for encampment all round, but water may be rather scarce in the autumn. The village, which is bisected by a street running east and west, contains half-a-dozen shops which supply travellers with food and grain. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Nayiabad.*

#### \*NAJAK

ناجک

35-57 64-37 m. A village on the Rud-i-Surkhab, some 10 miles west of Maimana.

#### NAJU

ناجو

36-11 68-4 G. A village in the valley of the Tashkurghan stream about 3 miles above Aibak. A quarter of a mile below this village the stream is crossed by a wooden bridge impracticable for vehicles. (A. B. C.)

#### \*NAKHCHIRABAD

نخچیر آباد

37-0 66-53 m. A village north of Balkh and about 5 miles east of Daulatabad.



35-26 66-24 m. A village located on a tributary of the Balkhab stream about 5 miles east-northeast of Peghola.

#### NALFICH

نال فیچ

35-15 67-48. A pass leading from the Saighan to the Kahmard valley from Saraiak to Bajgah. From Khwajagan the road turns to the left and, leaving the Saighan valley, begins to ascend the hillside to the right, and is stony, but not very steep. It crosses two spurs, and then ascends to the crest of the Kotal-i-Nalfich, or Nalfursh, which is reached at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The descent is very steep, but smooth, by a wide straight road for  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles; a small ravine on the right. At about 6 miles a second ravine appears on the left, the road running on a ridge, 8 yards wide, between the two ravines, both of which are impassable. After about half a mile the ravines, having become shallow, meet, and the road crossing the right hand one, goes along the further side. It now enters and passes through a stony valley, over a mile wide, by a good road. At about  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles there is a sulphur mine in the hills to the right; at  $10\frac{1}{2}$  miles (approximately) Dasht-i-Safed is reached. (A. B. C.)

#### NALLAK

نالک

35- 68-. A dara which debouches into the left of the Surkhab valley, 20 miles below Doab-i-Mekhzari. A bad track, impracticable for laden pack animals, leads up it by Dukoh to Surkh Kala, whence it continues by the Tangi Shamsuddin to Doab-i-Shah Pasand. (Peacocke.)

#### NAMUSA

ناموسا

36-3 64-9 m. Forms with Langar a subdistrict of Maimana. This name is also applied to a portion of the Maimana valley. *Recent maps show the spelling Tokaly Namusa.*

#### \*NAN BAY

نانبای

36-28 67-12 m. A village located about 20 miles south-southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.

#### NAO (DEH-I-)

نو (دهنو)

36-1 68-3 m. A village in the Sar-i-Bagh subdistrict of Aibak, situated in the main valley of the Tashkurghan river. 20 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) A village on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, 24 miles northwest of Balkh. It has a population of 100 families of Khoresh Arabs. (Peacocke.) 36-57 66-33 m.

A village on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, situated south of the Daulatabad village, forty-five families of Arabs. (A. B. C.) 37-2 66-44 m.

NAO (KALA) نو (قلعه نو)  
A village of about 30 houses in the upper part of the Walishan glen.  
(A. B. C.)

NAOABAD نوآباد  
36- 67-. A suburb of Tashkurghan.

\*NAOABAD نوآباد  
35-59 66-22 m. A village on the Dara-i-Ab-i-Kalan, northwest of Sangcharak and about 5 miles southeast of Jar Kala. Another village with this name is located in the Khushdara valley about 5 miles south of Sangcharak.

NAO ALI نو علی  
35- 67-. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, believed to be west of Kala Sarkari. Inhabitants Karai Turks and Ishki Turks. (A. B. C.)

NAO AMALI نو علی  
A section of Turks, numbering 200 families and residing at Ganda Chashma in the Dara-i-Suf district. (A. B. C.)

NAODARA نو دره  
35-41 64-13. Elevation 3,220 feet. A village of 50 Uzbek houses, distant 13 miles, east of Chaharshamba. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Naudari Qala, at 35-41 64-13 m.*

NAOGHLI نو غلی  
A section of Allach Uzbaks.

NAORAK نورک  
35- 67-. A small village in Saighan, about 4 miles north of the Chap Kolak pass inhabited by 70 Tajik families. (Sahibdad Khan.)

NARIN Or NAHRIN نارین (نهرین)  
35-46 64-22 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated on both sides of the stream which flows down the Narin valley, and distant about 25 miles southwest from the town of Maimana. It has a population of 80 families of Ungajit Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

NARIN Or NAHRIN نارین  
35-46 64-22. A tagao in the Maimana district, formed by the junction

joins the Kaiser at Ghalbela. A strong stream runs down the valley, but in the dry season it dries below Mir Shadi, a village 5 miles below Narin. Below Mir Shadi the valley rapidly widens out, and the hills on each side become mere undulations. By continuing down the valley Ghalbela is reached at 14 miles from Narin; and this is the best and most direct road if proceeding from the Kaiser plain towards Daulatabad. It is fit for guns all the way from Naodara. (Peacocke.)

NAR KOH See LOLA

نار کوه

NASRATABAD

نصرت آباد

36-52 66-24 m. A village 14 miles southeast of Akcha. Inhabitants Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*NAWAKAI

نواکی

36-20 65-56 m. A village located about 10 miles north of Sar-i-Pul.

\*NAYAK

نایک

35-41 66-39 m. A village on the Duzdandara stream, south of Amrakh and about 5 miles northeast of Bajgah.

\*NAYIABAD

نای آباد

36-45 67-29 m. A village located on the road from Mazar-i-Sharif to Tashkurghan, about 14 miles west-northwest of the latter place.

\*NAYMIRAK

نای میرک

36-0 66-51 m. A village on a path about 10 miles north of Tunj and some 5 miles east of the Balkh stream.

NIAZ BEG (KALA)

نیاز بیگ

35-43 64-55 m. Two villages on the right bank of the Maimana stream (Dara Sel) about 21 miles apart. The lower village (16½ miles above Maimana) is the fourth stage from Mak Tagao to latter place.

The village of Dahan-i-Dara, 11 miles below the lower village of these two villages, also appears to be sometimes known as Kala Niaz Beg. It contains 30 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*NICHKA

نچک

37-2 66-37 m. A village located about 39 miles northwest of Balkh on the way to Keleft.

35-54 65-53 m. A village of 80 houses of Tajiks, in the Astarab sub-district of Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Negala.*

#### NIGARI

نیگاری

36-42 67-1. On the Nahr-i-Shahgird, about 7 miles due west of Mazar-i-Sharif, inhabited by 50 Uzbek families. (Maitland.) *AG shows a village with this name about 20 miles south of Zari Bazar, at 35-38 66-39 G.*

#### NILINJ

نلنج

35- 65-. A fort, or forts, in the Chahar Sada district, on a road leading from Daolat Yar to Maimana probably some 7 miles northwest of the former place. (Native information.)

#### NIMLIK

نیم لیک

36-50 66-31 A. The ruins of a small walled town, the citadel of which was on a high mound, situated 24 miles west-northwest of Balkh.

"This place is said to have risen in rebellion after Abdul Rahman's unsuccessful attempt on Maimana in May 1868, the Uzbek population putting certain Afghans to death. But Abdul Rahman, returning from Maimana, took it by storm, crossing the ditch by means of bags filled with bhusa. The place was then sacked and destroyed, and has not since been repopulated. The road runs along the north side of Nimlik, parallel to the ruined wall, which is about 500 yards in length."

Immediately east of the old town is the present Nimlik Bazar, where a market is held once a week, for Nimlik, though now completely deserted and destroyed, is still the centre of an important subdivision of the Balkh district. The kishlak of Nimlik is a little further east, on the north of the road. It is built in what were originally the gardens of the place, or a portion of them. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Mamalik.*

#### NISHAR Or NAI SHAHR

نی شهر (نیشار)

35-53 65-10 m. A village of 15 houses of Uzbaks, 24 miles east of Maimana. Almost opposite it, on the right side of the Belchiragh stream, is the Hamam Chashma, a rock chamber about 8 feet square hewn out in the cliff over a beautifully, clear spring with slightly tepid water, which collects in a rock basin. The execution of this work, which is extremely neat, is said to date from the time of Shah Abbas. On the left side of the stream below Nishar are some 10 or 12 other rock-chambers, mostly ruined. (Maitland, Griesbach.)

#### NOGHAI

نوغی

35-48 64-34 m. A scattered village in the Almar subdistrict of Mai-

NUKRABAD

نقرآباد

36-44 65-50 m. A village 9 miles northeast of Shibarghan. Twenty-five families of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Nekrabad.*

NUR

نور

36-1 68-14. An easy kotal crossed by the road from Dahana in Ghori to Aibak at about 22 miles from the former place. *Recent maps show the name Khwaja Nur.*

NURABAD

نورآباد

36-49 66-22 m. A village 14 miles southeast of Akcha, situated on the Nahr-i-Faizabad, and containing 20 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

NURISH

نورش

36-17 64-42 m. A shor which runs almost due east, draining the north side of the Bel Parandaz, and collecting the drainage of the Ganda Bulak and Kara Bulak and Egri Shors. It debouches into the Kaisar valley near Jalaiur. There is no road up it, as its lower portion is very broken. Excellent grazing is found in the head of the Nurish basin, which is in Russian territory, all around Yarghan Chakli, Ajlar, Unsakis, and Besh Dara. (Peacocke.)

ODIN SHAKH

اودین شایخ

36- 66-. A village situated northwest of Balkh, and containing 600 families of Pathans and Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

OGHRI

اوغری

36-25 67-45 m. Elevation 4,080 feet. A pass leading over a high watershed extending south or southwest from the base of the Mulushtin hills to the great plateau west of Aibak. This kotal is said to have, or rather to have had, a very bad reputation, hence its name of Oghri, which signifies "robbers." It is crossed by the direct road from Dalkhaki to Mazar-i-Sharif, via Pir Nakchir. The ascent commences soon after crossing the Kalan Dara, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest of Dalkhaki, leading up a broad easy slope of soil. Up to 10 miles the road is very easy, after which there is an easy ascent to the Oghri Kotal, there being only one roughish bit, about a quarter of a mile from the top. The summit is reached at  $12\frac{1}{4}$  miles; total rise from the Kalan Dara to this point, 985 feet in  $5\frac{3}{4}$  miles.

The descent is by a gently undulating hollow, and is good and easy all the way. At  $14\frac{1}{4}$  miles, the small ravines on either side of the road unite into one hollow, down which the road descends at a gently gradient. At

divides; the left branch proceeding by the Surkhi Dasht and the Sar-i-Chashma defile to Pir Nakchir, the other crosses the low Dehmana Kotal, and then proceeds down a broken valley between the Koh-i-Khojagi on the left and the Mulushtin on the right, reaching Pir Nakchir at 22<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles from Dalkhaki. (Maitland, Talbot.)

\*OIMAST

اوى مست

35—42 64—1 m. A village on the Daria-i-Hirak, about 4 miles north of Belangur.

\*OLJATU

الجتو

36—43 67—37 m. A village located about 6 miles northwest of Tashkurghan on the road to Mazar-i-Sharif.

OMAKAI

اومكى

36—3 66—40 m. Elevation 3,725 feet. The first halting place on the Ak Kupruk—Sar-i-Pul road in a hollow about 200 yards wide, smooth and grassy, with some cultivation. All the water in the neighbourhood, however, is salt. Maitland found about 60 khirgahs at this place in December 1885. The surrounding country is all grassy ridges, hollows and downs, and paths lead over it in every direction. (Maitland.)

OMAKHAI Or ALMOGHOWL

اومخى (المغل)

36—2 66—38. A grassy tagao, with a small stream, crossed by the Maimana—Chaharshamba main road at 12<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles west of the former. The stream joins the main stream of Almar near Dalwardi. There are 60 families of Sadullai Firozkohis residing in the Omakhai glen. (Maitland.)

\*OMARA

امرا

35—58 64—42 m. A hamlet located some 8 miles northwest of Maimana.

ORAMAST

اوره مست

36— 65—. A village in the Shibarghan district, situated on the Ab-i-Siah, inhabited by some 20 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

ORLAMISH

اورلش

36—13 67—31 m. A kubitka colony, 27 miles west of Aibak, in the bed and on the sides of a gravelly hollow in the plain. Seventy families of Uzbaks, who in winter remove for two months to Aibak. In 1886 they owned some 20,000 sheep and about 2,000 horses (mostly brood mares and yearlings), and cultivated some daimi fields lower down in the dasht. Orlamish,

Aibak, to Dara-i-Suf, and to Boinkara being, it is said, about the same. There are nine wells, but one is slightly salt. Each well has a wheel and rope and leather bucket, and 5,000 to 6,000 head of animals of sorts are watered daily.

Size and contents of wells in September 1886 was:

7 feet diameter,	6 feet of water,	60 feet below surface
3	10	35
3	6	21
3	3	33
6	3	40
3	3	87
3	4	21
6	6	18
12	3	12

The water was then at its lowest. Good camping ground; no fuel. No supplies on any large scale except sheep.

The road to Aibak is good except at the ascent to the Tawah Kotal.

A road runs from Orlamish direct to Dara-i-Suf, said to be a good, easy road over open dasht, and to be same distance as to Aibak. A road also runs direct from Choyan Chashma to Dara-i-Suf without passing through Orlamish. There is no water on either of these roads short of Dara-i-Suf.

A third road leads from Orlamish to Rui.

This road is easy as far as Kurban Bulak, but then crosses high hills, and becomes impracticable for laden animals.

The road to Boinkara is said to be level and good going all the way and to be quite easy for vehicles. There are kaks (or rainwater ponds) also along it; but they are sometimes dry. (Peacocke.)

ORTAH See SIAHGIRD

اورتہ

\*ORTAPA

اور تپہ

36-10 64-40 m. A village on the Maimana stream. There are 4 other villages with this name located within a few miles north and south of the above village.

\*ORUKTU

اورکٹو

35-34 64-2 m. A village located north of the Band-i-Turkestan, about 10 miles south of Belangur.

\*OTAHKITI

اونکٹی (اونکٹو)

36-11 67-31 m. A village located about 5 miles south of Orlamish.



36—53 67—3 m. An Uzbek village of 50 families, 12 miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Uta Kowl.*

## OXUS

اکسوس (آمودریا)

37—32 65—36 m. This famous river of Central Asia, once the frontier between Iran and Turan, may, for the purposes of this work, be defined as the great drainage channel of the huge mountain system which, roughly speaking, is bounded by the Allai and Hisar Mountains on the north, the Hindu Kush on the south, and the Pamirs on the east. A thousand valleys contribute their snow-fed waters to form the great turbid river which rolls sluggishly along between the ancient Bactria and the modern Bokhara till it empties itself in the waters of the Aral Sea.

Barrow, in his "Gazetteer of the Afghan Provinces of the Upper Oxus," says:—

"The first geographer who ever attempted to give an exhaustive and connected account of this river was Yule, who, as preface to Wood's 'Journey to the source of the Oxus,' wrote the learned and justly celebrated monograph, which must ever be the basis of all our knowledge, of 'The Geography and History of the Upper Waters of the Oxus.'

"From him we learned that the Oxus first appears in early Parsi books as the Weh Rud, a name which he thought was the origin of Wakhan, Wakah, etc. The classic writers spoke of it as Oxiani or Oxii, whence our Oxus; the Arab geographers gave it the arbitrary designation of Jaihun, a term synonymous with the biblical Gihon, one of the four rivers of the Garden of Eden, while Amu, or Hamun, as it is more usually called in Badakhshan, is, Yule says, a comparatively modern name. He considers the name Oxus, by which Europeans most commonly designate the river to be derived from Waksh, the name of one of the principal sources, that which rises in the Alai and flows through Karategin into the main channel west of Darwaz and Kolab. From this opinion I humbly beg to differ: neither by its length nor its volume is the Wakshab, or river Waksh, entitled to be considered the main source, while without doubt it is the river which flows through Darwaz, which is locally credited with the honour of being the parent stream. That river is known to the inhabitants as the Hamun or Panja, while our designation Oxus, being of Greek origin, is of course never used. Now Bactria and its adjacent countries were probably far better known to the ancients than to ourselves, and it is improbable that the Greek authors were not aware what was the main stream at least as far up as Darwaz; they were therefore hardly likely to derive a generic name for the great river from the Wakshab. The river doubtless, then as now, was known by different names in various parts of its course, and it is improbable that there was any generic or collective name for the whole. Under such conditions the learned geographers of old

give it some legendary name like that of one of the rivers of Paradise, or, if like the erudite Greeks of a more precise and enquiring turn of mind, they would endeavour to learn what the river was styled at its supposed source. Now one of the sources, and that the most distant in an easterly sense, is the branch known as the Murghabi (Murghab) or Aksu. The former name is the Persian one for the river after it leaves the Pamirs; the latter is the Kirghiz one by which it is known from its source in the Little Pamir till it reaches inhabited Tajik limits. It is always difficult to get accurate or reliable comparisons of volume, and an enquirer then as now would naturally prefer to ask how the most distant source of the river was locally known. The informant best able to tell him what was the most distant source was not the peaceful home-loving Tajik, but the nomadic Kirghiz who had wandered all over the Pamirs in search of forage and water for his horses and flocks. Such a one would naturally tell him that the source nearest the rising sun was the Aksu, or white river, and such a name would easily be garbled into Ax-U; it would doubtless be explained or known that the final syllable simply meant river and our supposed ancient etymologist would thus naturally accept Ax as the name of that river. The next step is simple; he gives the "Ax" a classical termination, and lo and behold, we have the Axiemi, whence the more modern form Oxus!

"Let us examine now the views of the old Arab geographers. Istakhri says:— 'The Jaihun rises under name of the Jariab (or Khariab) in Wakhan. In Khotl and Waksh it receives several tributaries, which swell it to a great river. (This shows that the Arabs, at all events, did not consider the Wakah the main stream, and increases the improbability of that name being the source from which Oxus is derived.) The first tributary of the Khariab is called Akhas or Halbak, the next is the river Bartan, the third is the river Faraghi, the fourth is the Andijara, the fifth is the Wakshab, which is the greatest of all these rivers.' Now there can be no doubt about the identity of the Khariab, the Bartan, and the Wakshab. The name Khariab is unknown, but its location in Wakhan clearly identifies it with the Panja.

"The Bartan is unquestionably the river of Bartang, the name for that portion of Roshan through which the Murghabi flows, while the Wakshab still preserves its ancient name.

"The Akhas or Halbak is certainly a tributary of the Panja above the Murghabi (Bartan) junction. The only large tributary so located is the Suchan which is the combined stream of the Ghund and Shakh Daras, so that I am inclined to think that the Akhas and Halbak are identical with what are now known as the Ghund and Shakh. Yule, too, takes this view, and the fact of two names being given seem to me to lend colour to it.

"The Faraghi and Andijara cannot be identified, but they clearly join the Oxus somewhere between Roshan (Bartang) and the Waksh Confluence. We

bank, the Wanj and the Yakh Su, or river of Kolab. On the left bank: (1) the river which drains the Dasht-i-Shiva; (2) the Ragh; (3) the Kokcha, or river of Badakhshan. None of these names can well be identified with either of the rivers in question, unless, indeed, it be the Faraghi, of which the Ragh might be a corruption. But the Ragh is a minor stream and drains comparatively a small area. If any of these rivers were likely to be known to the Arab geographers, it would surely be those which drained fertile populous valleys, like those of Badakhshan and Kolab. These rivers also appear to have the most considerable drainage area, and so I should be somewhat inclined to suppose that are the rivers alluded to, although Colonel Yule seems to think that both must have been on the north bank of the Jaihun. It is curious that no mention is made of the Ak Sarai, or river of Kunduz, which joins the Oxus below the junction of the Waksh, and is certainly a very considerable river. "It may be said that the specific mention of the river of Wakhan as the source of the Jaihun demolishes my theory about the Ak Su, but I am inclined to doubt the accuracy of these Arab geographers. The very fact that they accepted a mythical name like the Jaihun shows that they were somewhat careless in their methods, and that instead of searching diligently for the truth, they would be willing to adopt the views of the Tajiks with whom they came in contact. Such people, whether Badakhshis or Wakhis, would naturally assert that the river of Wakhan was the main source, that being the only one with which such stay-at-home people would be well acquainted. The theory I have here propounded may seem fanciful, but I am presumptuous enough to hope that it is not devoid of foundation, for apart from the etymological argument I have adopted, it is incontestable that the Aksu branch flows for many miles far to the east of any other source of the Oxus, and might therefore fairly be assumed by the ignorant nomad to be the parent stream of the great river. In any case, whether the Aksu or the Panja be taken as the main stream, its course from its source to the shores of the Aral cannot be much less than 1,700 miles.

"We are here only concerned with the Oxus from its sources in the Pamirs to its junction with the Kokcha, at which point it may fairly be said to leave the Afghan Provinces of the Upper Oxus. I say advisedly 'sources' because, as already indicated, it is a moot point which should be regarded as the true source. The Russians, for political reasons, hold the southern branch of the Panja to be the true source, while Wood claimed the Great Pamir branch of the Panja. But if length and name are to count for anything, the Aksu, or Murghabi branch, may fairly claim the honour. This much is certain, the great river has three principal sources, viz.

- (a) The Ab-i-Wakhan or southern branch of the Panja.
- (b) The Great Pamir branch of the Panja.
- (c) The Aksu or Murghabi.

ume I.) It will be seen that the southern branch of the Panja is generally known as the river of Sarhad or Ab-i-Wakhan. This would seem to show that locally it is considered a tributary and not the main river. At the same time I am bound to admit that as far as volume goes, and I believe length, the Sarhad branch has the advantage over the northern or Great Pamir branch. I did not actually ford the latter, but I forded the former, both above and below the junction, and unless both eye and sense of proportion have utterly deceived me, I should have no hesitation in saying that the Sarhad branch was the main stream. In this I believe Colonel Woodthorpe agrees with me. "As regards (b) I refer the reader to the article Panja. (Maitland believes that the river is not known as the Amu Daria until below the junction of the Kunduz, or at least of the Waksh. He remarks, "It is commonly said that the Waksh and the Ak Sarai [Kunduz] unite with the Panja [which we called the Upper Oxus] to form the Amu Daria.") It will be seen that the name Panja is only locally used as far as the junction with the Aksu, below which point the river is generally known as the Amu Daria or Hamun (the Arabic name). Now the Amu is unquestionably what we call the Oxus, and therefore, I maintain, there can be no doubt about what is the Oxus up to the said junction. The question to be decided is whether above the junction the Panja is to be considered the main stream or the Murghabi. The arguments in favour of the former are those founded on volume, but I think greater weight should be given to the derivation of a name, and to the relative position of a river's sources. We are here only concerned in this article with the course of the Oxus below the Murghabi or Bartang confluence. Below this junction, that is, in Roshan, the valley appears to be fairly wide, as much as 5 miles in places. Below this again, that is, where it enters Darwaz, it appears from the description to flow in a deep cutting with high tableland on either side, the southern bank especially seeming to partake of a *ghat*-like character. The mountains rise immediately from the river to a height of perhaps 15,000 feet, and along the same bank there seem to be very few valleys that tap the region inland. At all events, we know for certain that the road along the river bank through Darwaz is very difficult and impassable for pack animals, the valley very narrow, and the banks of the river precipitous. We also know that the river is here rapid and unnavigable, though Oshanin says the current is gentle, and that there are several ferries, I expect from the descriptions given that it is not unlike the Mastuj river between Mastuj and Chitral. Whether in this portion of its course there are any important tributaries on its southern bank or not, there are certainly several on the right or northern bank—(1) the Yaz Ghulam; (2) the Wanj; (3) the Yakh Su or river of Kolab.

"In the neighbourhood of the Samti ferry, or perhaps more accurately between Khuldask and Samti, the river may be said to enter the plains. At

rapid and the water at lowest waist-deep, the bed sandy. The hills approach on the Afghan bank, leaving a strip of richly cultivated land about a mile wide. On the north bank the country is undulating. From April to August the river is in flood. It then begins to subside. By October it has reached its lowest, and during the winter it is frozen over except in the more rapid reaches of the river. Where not frozen it is frequently fordable. The river is not considered navigable till the neighbourhood of Kunduz is reached." (Barrow.) It is said there is a ford in winter at Sarai, and also where the Kurghan Tapa road goes over; but there is no constant crossing between Samti and the Takht-i-Kabad ferry, 5 or 6 miles above the mouth of the Kunduz river. Here there is a single ferry boat.

Maitland's description of the river below the Waksh junction is as follows:—"The Waksh and the Ak Sarai (Kunduz river) are both considerable streams, and each is said to contain as much water as the Panja (Oxus) itself. This is no doubt an exaggeration, but they are several hundred yards wide and 10 to 20 feet deep, when full. Their banks are low, and, like the Oxus, they are fringed with great reed-beds and tracts of swampy jungle. There is no population along the Ak Sarai, but the Waksh is said to water many villages by means of canals.

"The Oxus, like all rivers whose sources are in glaciers and snow-covered mountains is high in summer and low in winter. The spring rains, which send down all the minor streams in roaring flood, affect it but little. In June and July 1886, I travelled along the river for about 150 miles from Kham-i-Ab to Khisht Tapa, about 15 miles below the Ak Sarai junction. It was then in full flood and a fine stream, never less than 1,000 yards, and sometimes quite a mile wide. The nature of its channel somewhat resembles that of the Indus and the Jhelum, in that there are often reaches of deep water where the depth in mid-stream may be 25 to 30 feet; but then again there are not unfrequently places where the river is full of sandbanks, and a navigator would only find a tortuous passage of 5 or 6 feet in depth. In winter the breadth of the stream is  $\frac{2}{3}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  that of the summer width, and its depth at the shallows  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 feet. The current is always strong, and, when in flood, is sometimes as much as  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles an hour. The left, that is the Afghan, bank is generally low and flat, with reed-swamps near the river and jungle between them and the edge of the elevated sandy desert. For all along this side is the belt of desert already described. The right, or Bokhara, bank is higher, drier, more fertile, and better populated. Although there are not many settlements near the river, there are a large number at no great distance, particularly in the neighbourhood of the affluent streams, as, for instance, the Kafirnihang, which flows through the Kabadian district, and the Surkhan river. The road along the right bank is better than that on the Afghan side and more supplies are procurable.



Afghan Turkistan and Bokhara territory.

"These are—from above downwards—Khisht Tapa or Aiwanj, where there is one boat on each side; Pata Kesar, two boats on each side; Chushka Guzar, with four on each side; and Kilif, with three on each side. At Kilif the river is narrowed by projecting ridges of rock to a width of about 400 yards, and it has probably been a crossing-place from very ancient times. The sites of the other ferries are mainly determined by the fact that principal lines of route strike the river at those points. They shift a mile or two up and down as the banks and channels alter after each flood.

"The ferry boats are large and fairly strong, though ill-built. The largest are nearly 50 feet long, 12 to 13 feet wide, and 3 feet deep. They carry horses and camels by the half-dozen, as well as the riders of the former and loads of the latter. At Kilif, where the current is always very strong, the motive power for getting the boats across is supplied by horses, who are slung to the bows and driven by Turkoman with a whip as if they were in a cart. At the other ferries, big, clumsy paddles are used. (These ferries are fully described under their respective headings.)

"The only boats on the river, besides ferry boats, are kaiks, which are nearly as long as the big boats, but much narrower and lighter. There are very few on the Afghan Turkistan portion of the Oxus, though a good many lower down.

"The riverside population is extraordinarily ignorant of, and indifferent to, the use of boats in all ways.

"Probably no stream in the world of equal size is so little made use of as a waterway. (These remarks only apply to that portion of the river which bounds Afghan Turkistan. Also according to Intelligence Branch information boats sometimes go up as far as Hazarat Imam.) There is no boat traffic above Kilif, and although the river appears to teem with fish, the fishermen are few; they are the poorest of the inhabitants and their occupation appears to be looked down upon.

"As to the navigability of the Oxus, the Russian Admiral Bykoff reported, about ten years ago that it was fully practicable for light draught steamers up to the mouth of the Waksh. His report seems to have been a very sketchy one, as Russian reports often are. However, there is little doubt that stern-wheel or other specially constructed light draught river steamers could navigate the Oxus at all seasons, although I believe no steamer has gone above Kilif. (But see end of this article, page 450.) Large boats (and therefore steam launches) can ascend the Ak Sarai, Waksh, and Kafirnihang rivers for a considerable distance. In the former case as far as the junction of the Bangi, or Khanabad river, and in flood-time it is said as far as the crossing of the Turkistan road, and even further.

"From the mouth of the Ak Sarai down to about half-way between the Pata Kesar and Chushka Guzar ferries, a distance of 60 or 70 miles, there are now

within a short distance of Kilif is the riverain district of Shor Tapa, about 40 miles in length; and again from Kilif to Kham-i-Ab is Khwaja Salar, 35 miles in length. These districts are both inhabited by Arsari Turkomans, but the latter, having been populated some 40 years, is much more advanced than the former which is less than half as old. The enclosed and cultivated land of Khwaja Salar is from half a mile to 4 or 5 miles in width. The population in 1886 was about 7,000 souls, wonderfully industrious and thriving. They do not live in villages, but in townships, each family on its own farm. The Afghan district of Khwaja Salar is closely succeeded by the Bokharan district of Karki, the division between them being purely an artificial one. Kham-i-Ab is the last township of Khwaja Salar, and Bosaga the first township of Karki.

"The principal occupation of the people on both sides of the river is silk-growing. The silk of the lab-i-ab, as it is called, that is, riverain districts, is famous, and the best Bokhara silks are produced from lab-i-ab thread."

A description of the Oxus below Kham-i-Ab lies outside the province of this work, but Maitland's report on the districts lying on the left bank of the river in its course through Afghan Turkistan may be added to the foregoing. They are in order from the west, Khwaja Salar, Shor Tapa, and Kaldar.

#### 1.—Khwaja Salar

"Khwaja Salar is the principal of the small districts on the left bank of the Oxus belonging to Afghan Turkistan. It is considered a subdistrict of Akcha, though its revenue appears to be paid into the central treasury at Mazar.

"The length of the district along the river, from east of Kilif to the Karajah and Yangi Arik canals, which divide Kham-i-Ab (Afghan) from Bosaga (Bokharan), is about 35 miles in a straight line. The breadth of the cultivated strip is very variable, being from 4 to 5 miles to half a mile. It thins off to nothing about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Kilif. Between the cultivation and the river are, in most places, flats covered with flags and grass, some of which are always covered by the river when in flood, others only occasionally. They afford pasturage to the cattle and flocks of the people. The southern boundary of the district is not very well defined, but there is a large extent of chol comprised within it, which is valuable for cattle, sheep, and camel grazing. In spring and early summer, there is excellent grass in many places, and the camel grazing is exceptionally good. The boundary between Akcha and Shimbarghan is crossed on the Andkhui road at Kara Tapa Kalan, which is about 35 miles from Andkhui and 20 from the river at its nearest point.

"The people of the Khwaja Salar district, and also of the Bokharan districts of Karki and Chaharjui, which lie below it on the left bank of the Oxus, are mixed Arsari Turkomans and 'Karkin' or 'Karki.' The latter are said to be of Aoshar origin; at all events the Arsaris do not recognize them as pure Turko-



Dankara), on the namun, meaning apparently the Arai Sea; that they were dispersed to Urganj (Khiva), Chaharjui, and Karki, which is called after them, and that from the latter place 200 families removed to the neighbourhood of Khwaja Salar, and populated the subdistrict now known as Karkin. This was in the time of Ishan Sadu and Ishan Uruk, Khans of Akcha; that is, presumably, 35 to 40 years ago. Not long afterwards, in the time of Ishan Nakib Khan of Balkh, their numbers were increased by a further immigration, and they now amount to about 900 families, or nearly a half of the whole population of the district. Some of the Karkin are Shiahhs, and it is said they were all Shiahhs originally, which is pointed to as proof of their Aoshar origin. In dress and language they are indistinguishable from their neighbours, the pure Turkoman Arsaris. The latter are said to have come by degrees from Akcha, and not from lower down the river, as would naturally be supposed. They now amount to about 1,000 families.

"The population does not live in villages, but is equally spread over the cultivated area, which is divided into a number of small townships, corresponding to the Arsari and Karkin subdivisions inhabiting them. The names of all the townships are those of tribal sections. There are also four larger divisions, of which the easternmost is sometimes called Kilif although Kilif proper is on the opposite bank of the river in Bokhara territory: its real name, however, is Akjoia. The others are those of main tribal divisions. Each comprises a group of subdivisions or townships. There are (or were) altogether 18 of the latter; and each is watered by a separate canal, often running through, or between, several other townships. The detail of the divisions is given below, from Kilif downwards.

Khwaja Salar District		
Divisions and Tribes	Townships	Remarks
Akjoia or Kilif Arsari Turkomans	Dagharasi	Above Kilif ferry 4½ miles below Kilif ferry; now almost all carried away by the river. Contiguous with Kiziljah.
	Kiziljah	
	Akjoia	
Karkin, Karkin Turkomans	Sarai	This is Karkin proper. The ziyarat and robat of Khwaja Salar are in this township.
	Shor Tapa	
	Khum Tapa	
	Yakayuz	
	Yazarik	
	Dinar	

Dali, Arsari Turkomans	Dali Ghaitan	Chakish	
		Islam	Carried away by river
		Chopar	Carried away by river
Kham-i-Ab, Arsari Turkomans.		Koinli	
		Danaji (Khurd)	
		Danaji (Kalan)	
		Yakbash or Karnas	

"It will be seen that there are in reality only 16 townships and canals at the present moment (1886), and of these, one (Kiziljah) is practically destroyed. The people of it have nearly all left and gone to Akcha and elsewhere. Dagharasi is the only settlement in the Khwaja Salar district above Kilif ferry. It appears to have been once destroyed and abandoned, but a few people have recently returned there. Chopar and Islam have lately been swept away, as the river is eroding its left bank very fast. Land appears to be making on the right bank, which will in time be a benefit to Bokhara.

"The total population, as already stated, is under 2,000 families, being now reckoned as 1,000 families of Arsaris, and 900 of Karkin. The men are of good physique, with the usual characteristics, and quiet self-contained manner, of Turkomans in general. They can all ride but neither Arsaris nor Karkins have at any time in their history indulged in raiding. A good deal of ill feeling, however, exists between the two tribes, which has its origin in religious differences. They do not intermarry, nor have they much intercourse with each other. There has never been any outbreak, but there might be, in the absence of a controlling authority. Both Arsaris and Karkin seem always to have been good subjects of the Afghan Government. They are not much interfered with, and have never given any trouble. There seems to be very little crime in the district. Petty cases are heard by the Kazi, but all important ones are sent to the Governor of Akcha, who disposes of what he can, and passes on the remainder to Sardar Ishak Khan at Mazar-i-Sharif.

"The people live in khirgahs, which are of excellent make and quality. Numbers of neat-looking mud buildings, some of them of two stories, are seen throughout the district, but they are cattle-sheds and store-houses. The more wealthy surround their homesteads with a high wall, which is sometimes given a defensible character.

"Produce, etc.—The whole district has a very thriving appearance, and a general air of neatness and prosperity. The labour which has been expended in digging canals and enclosing the fields, etc., is great, and though the soil is bad for building there is little dilapidation to be seen. The occupations of the people are agriculture, sericulture, and sheep raising. The former is mostly dependent on the canals, of which, as may be seen from the table of townships, 10 of the 16 now existing belong to Arsaris, and the remainder to

months in the year. The canals generally fill at the end of May, or beginning of June, and are again dry at the end of August, or beginning of September. "The principal grains raised are *jowar* and *bajri*. Some wheat and barley is also grown, but not much. There is no rice, the water being insufficient. The soil is poor, being all more or less impregnated with salt, and the cultivable ground is limited in extent, but the farming is decidedly good, and the land made the most of. There is no *daima* land, though wheat is sometimes grown without irrigation after a rainy spring. It would be impossible to raise any grain without manure, but by keeping all live-stock in winter in the covered sheds above described, enough is procured to give at least the jowar fields a yearly dressing. Carts are used to carry the manure to the fields where it is required. Needless to say this style of agriculture is far in advance of anything practised in Afghanistan, and it may be said in India also. However, the best farming would hardly wring from the soil more than a bare subsistence for the people, were it not for the sericulture, which is the main support of the district. The large numbers of pollarded mulberries are, of course, grown for silkworms, and the silk of the lab-i-ab or river side country, is celebrated. It is said to fetch 180 to 200 tangas for the Bokhara silk maund of 8 nim-chas, whereas Afghan silk fetches only 130 tangas. The silk cocoons are sent to Akcha to be wound, and the thread there sold to merchants from Bokhara and Mashad, who carry it off to be manufactured. The celebrated silks of Bokhara are said to be all spun from thread produced in the lab-i-ab. Excessive wet, and cold late springs, are said to be prejudicial to silkworms. (In 1886 an epidemic among the silkworms caused considerable loss. It was probably due to the wet spring; but the people said they had never had it before.)

"Sheep farming appears to be profitable. The district contains nearly 60,000 head of sheep equally divided between the Arsaris and the Karkin, and a large number are sold every year, some to regular traders from Karki, Chaharjui, and the Bokhara side, while others are taken by the people themselves to the Bokharan markets. Besides sheep the people own about 1,900 head of camels, of which about 400 are considered fit for carrying loads. Some of these, however, are generally away with kafilas, for instance, the silk purchased for the Bokharan market is always taken away on local camels, but the people do not regularly engage in the carrying trade. Every family has at least one horse for riding, and the wealthy have several, but no horses are bred. Ploughing is done with cattle, and a pair of bullocks may be reckoned to each family.

"A few of the poorer people of the district are fishermen, but it appears to be an occupation only taken up under pressure of necessity. Not a single boat is owned in the district, and except the ferry boats, there are none nearer than Karkin. People wishing to cross the river do so on masaks, which are sometimes made into small rafts.

Khwaja Salar district for the wants of the people. Previously flour was imported from Akcha, and this is still done to some extent. There are no watermills, and when corn has to be ground it is done by hand.

"As to other requirements, silk and stuffs for women's dress, loaf sugar and tea, are brought from Bokhara; white cotton goods come from Kabul; coloured stuffs from Khiva and Samarkand.

"Carpets, both kalins and gilims, boris, kurjins, and felts are made in the Khwaja Salar district, but they are much inferior to the Panjdeh and Merv manufactures of the same class. Kakmah cloth is made from camels' hair, which is also used for some carpets. The weaving, etc., is as usual done by the women. The khirgahs (*oeh*), like those of all Turkomans, are very large and good. They are about 15 feet in diameter, but not high.

"There is a bazar place in Karkin and a fair day there twice a week. At Dali there is a bazar one day a week, and at Kham-i-Ab another bazar one day a week. In Bosaga, just across the Bokharan boundary, there is a fourth bazar place, said to be half-owned by the people of the Khwaja Salar district. Fair day there once a week. The fairs are always held in the afternoons, and evenings, an exception to the general custom in Afghan Turkistan.

"Revenue.—The revenue of Khwaja Salar levied on crops and trees is a fixed sum of 55,000 tangas; three tangas being equal to one Kabuli rupee, which is here valued at about 14 annas of Indian money. This revenue is assessed and taken by the Aksakals, who are collectively responsible to the Afghan Hakim for the total amount. There is also a *cess* (zakat) on camels and sheep. This is levied in kind, at the rate of one animal for every 100 head, yearly; but the tax is actually paid in cash, sheep being compounded for at 15 tangas per 100, but in the case of camels it is more customary to take 15 tangas per 5 head. The total amount realized by the tax is, therefore, about 14,700 tangas. The Aksakals who assess and collect the revenue receive each 10 tangas and 6 Akcha maunds 'ghalla' (that is, grain, etc., in kind), for their trouble. They are also paid something by their own people. The total value of the revenue of the district probably amounts to about 23,250 Kabuli rupees, or a little over. (Exclusive of the tolls taken at the Kilif ferry.)

"The Afghan official in charge of Khwaja Salar in 1886 was Nazar Nuruddin Khan, a Logari by birth. He was much liked by the British officers with whom he has come in contact. He had been 22 years connected with the district and for 20 an official. He received pay at the rate of 200 Kabuli rupees a month from the Mazar treasury, and appeared to be directly responsible to the Sardar for the revenue. (It would appear that Nazar Nuruddin farmed the zakat of Khwaja Salar and also that of the Shor Tapa subdistrict, paying the contract amounts to the Akcha treasury.) He also farmed the dues levied at the Akcha and Shibarghan Bazars, paying 550,000 tangas for the former and 36,000 for the latter. He was supposed to be wealthy, and was

thoroughly acquainted with the country, he was no doubt a useful man, and seemed sufficiently well liked by the people.

"There are no troops, nor even khasadars, in the Khwaja Salar district. The only force is a local levy of sowars intended to act against Turkoman raiders, but also liable for other duty, if required. The levy is in charge of two Mingbashis, an Arsari and a Karkin. The former is named Rozi, and lives at Yazarik; the other is Pir Mazar, whose home is in Yakbash. Each Mingbashi has to keep up 50 sowars and receives a yearly allowance of 5,000 tangas and 500 Akcha maunds of grain, etc. According to the usual custom, the men are entertained and dismissed entirely by the Mingbashis, who also provide most of the horses. The pay of a man thus mounted is not more than 60 tangas per annum, but it is only a retaining fee, and the man may never be called on to turn out. None of the men were seen, but it is not to be supposed they are of any value, except as scouts.

"The only ferry now in the district is at Kilif, the Khwaja Salar ferry having been abolished in 1872, though it continued to have an irregular existence down to 1876. (Peacocke.)

"The tolls at Kilif are said to be levied by the boat, but Peacocke gives the following list of fares. No doubt the rule is that a boat does not start without a certain minimum payment:

A foot-passenger	5 pul	( $\frac{1}{4}$ tanga)
An ass and one person	10 pul	( $\frac{1}{2}$ tanga)
A horse and one person	20 pul	(1 tanga)
A camel with its load	25 pul	( $1\frac{1}{4}$ tanga)

"The proceeds of the tolls are now equally divided between the Afghan and the Bokhara Governments. The share of the former is said to have been farmed for Rs. 2,000 this year (1885). The villagers of Kilif are exempt from the payment of tolls.

"The village of Kilif lies in Bokhara territory and consists of 300 houses. The inhabitants are Uzbaks of the Kungrad clan. They gain their livelihood partly by work on the ferry and by some cultivation of lowlying land to the east of the village, but chiefly by trade in the Koh-i-Tan salt, which they obtain at the mines of Ukkuz Bulak, Kari Kan and Alghin, all situated within one day's march of Kilif. The salt is extensively sold in Bokhara, Russian Turkistan, and Afghan Turkistan. Apparently no salt tax is levied by the Government of Bokhara; traders pay the following rates to the miners: 4 annas for a camel-load, 2 annas per horse-load, and 1 anna per donkey-load. The quarry is said to lie on the surface and the salt is obtained easily, and without much labour." (Merk.)

"Supplies and Transport.—With regard to supplies it will be seen from the above, that no supplies can be counted on from the Khwaja Salar district, except mutton. But the markets would be fairly well supplied from the

the export of grain were not prohibited by the Bokharan officials, Lucerne, melons, carrots, etc., are procurable in Khwaja Salar.

"About 200 camels for transport purposes might be collected.

## II.—Shor Tapa

"This is the riverain tract immediately above Kilif, as Khwaja Salar is that below. It is nominally a subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif.

"The following is a list of the subdivisions and townships in this subdistrict. They are taken from above downwards. The names are all those of Arsari, sections:—

Ulu Tapa Ganesh, Arsari Turkomans.	{	Chob-bash	300
		Gunesh	250
		Karajah	250
Kara, Arsari Turkomans.	{	Dali	300
		Aranji	200
		Islam—Yang Arik, Islam	300

"Total population 1,600 families—all Arsari Turkomans.

"There is no head of either division, or of the whole subdistrict.

"There is an Aksakal and Arbab to each section. The former are considered the most important. They collect the zakat (cattle tax), and pay it to Nazar Nuruddin, the Hakim of Khwaja Salar. The Arbabs collect the land revenue (ikrajat or ushar) and pay it to the local Hakim, Dost Muhammad Khan (1886).

"The Aksakals and Arbabs are selected by the people, and confirmed by the Afghan official with whom they have to deal. They can be removed by the latter for misconduct, and the people have also the right of dismissal if displeased with their conduct.

"The Shor Tapa subdistrict generally resembles that of Khwaja Salar, but being less than half as old, it is much less enclosed and wooded. It does not look so neat and prosperous as Khwaja Salar, but is no less thriving, and the population is certain to increase. Some of the people, driven away from Khwaja Salar by the encroachment of the river, have come here, and more are likely to follow. Khwaja Salar, on the other hand, being fully settled up, is not likely to become more populous; in fact, if the river continues to do as much damage as of late years, the number of inhabitants must necessarily decrease, and Shor Tapa will receive a portion of the dispersed population.

"The bazar place of the subdistrict is at Karajah on the road to the ferry (Chushka Guzar). I believe there is only this one bazar, whereas Khwaja Salar has several. There is one market a week at Karajah on Fridays.

"A portion of the population belonging to the district, and those not the



They sell their sheep, etc., and purchase food at Mazar-i-Sharif.

“There are four or five filatures (silk winding machines) in Shor Tapa, though none at Khwaja Salar. These filatures wind all the silk of the subdistrict, but Khwaja Salar silk goes to Akcha to be wound.

“Revenue.—The *ikrajat* (land revenue) is reckoned at 30 tangas per jarib. The jarib is a very large one of 256 kulach (fathoms) square, the ordinary (Turkoman) jarib being only about 100 kulach square. The Khwaja Salar jarib is said to be only 60 kulach square. (DeLaessoe says the Khwaja Salar “tanab” [jarib] is equal to 6 Afghan tanabs, and as the latter is 60 paces square, that is about correct.) Revenue is levied alike on fields and plantations without distinction. The total of 1885–86 amounted to 23,000 tangas said to be the largest sum ever paid by the district on this account since its resettlement, 10 or 15 years ago.

“The cattle-tax (zakat) is payable at the rate of 25 tangas on every 100 head of sheep and goats, or portion of 100 down to 40. On camels, 25 tangas are paid per 5 head. The total zakat for 1885–86 amounted to about 40,000 tangas. Therefore, the total revenue of the subdistrict, not including tolls at the Chushka Guzar ferry, was about 63,000 tangas, or 21,000 Kabuli rupees.

“Produce and Supplies.—Produce much as in the Khwaja Salar subdistrict, but large in proportion to the number of the inhabitants. The people generally contrive to grow sufficient grain for their own requirements. There is very little wheat, and no barley. As in Khwaja Salar, the chief food-grain is jowar. When more grain is required, it is bought in the Mazar-i-Sharif market.

“Sheep farming and the silk industry are the principal resources of the population. The outturn of silk must be much less than that of Khwaja Salar, as the people have not yet had time to plant so many mulberry trees. In the upper townships of Ganesh and Chob-bash there are as yet very few mulberries.

“The following return was given of the sheep and camels in the subdistrict. The sheep, mixed with a few goats, are reckoned by flocks, which contain from 500 to 1,000 head each:

	Flocks	Camels
Chob-bash	8	100
Ganesh	30	450
Karajah	6	150
Dali	17	250
Aranji	6	150
Islam	7	80

“Total of the subdistrict 74 flocks, containing about 50,000 sheep, and nearly 1,200 camels.



to Mizan. During the winter half-year they are in the settlements.  
“There are five watering places in the chol, where there are groups of wells. These are:—

- |                  |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Jangal Sazak  | Water brackish, but drinkable.       |
| 2. Padah Khan    | Water brackish, but drinkable.       |
| 3. Sujkui        | Good water.                          |
| 4. Karawal Yatan | Good water.                          |
| 5. Hazara Kuduk  | Water salt: only drinkable by sheep. |

“Sheep are sold in the Shirabad market. Sometimes, but not often, traders come from thence to buy sheep. The ‘bais’ (flockmasters) in the chol sell their sheep at Mazar.

“Wool is not sold, but locally manufactured into carpets (kalin), which are inferior to those of Khwaja Salar.

“Camels are not sold: kakmah cloth is made of their hair. It is better than the Khwaja Salar kakmah.

“Some cotton is grown in the subdistrict, but not much. With regard to supplies, Shor Tapa can furnish nothing from its own resources, but under favourable circumstances grain and flour would be brought over from the Shirabad district for sale, as soon as a demand arose.

“Melons appear to be rather largely cultivated. There is a certain amount of fruit in the shape of grapes, white mulberries, and sinit.

“Vegetables are said to be more plentiful than in Khwaja Salar. Carrots, cucumbers, onions, etc., are procurable.

“About 200 camels might be obtained for transport purposes.

“In 1912 Shor Tapa was garrisoned by 1 squadron cavalry, on detachment from Tashkurghan. (M. O. 3, 1912.)”

### III.—Kaldar

“This is a newly-established settlement about half-way between the Pata Kesar ferry and that of Khisht Tapa or Aiwanj. It is nearly due north of Tashkurghan, to which it belongs.

“There is only one scattered kishlak; population in 1886 as under:—

Karkin Turkomans	50 families
Durman Uzbaks	5
Kungrad Uzbaks	5

“The Karkin are the original settlers, and appear to have come in the winter of 1881–82 from Karki (now Russian). They seem to have had an idea of joining their tribesmen in the Khwaja Salar subdistrict, but finding no room there continued their journey for another 100 miles up the left bank of the Oxus to found a settlement of their own at Kaldar, a place known to have been once well cultivated and populated.

in the early part of that year, from the Kabadian district, in which the Kungrad is a large pastoral tribe. They expected to be shortly joined by more families of the same clan.

"There was only one small canal at Kaldar in 1886, and that had only just been finished. If the crops watered by it proved successful, another was to be commenced in the succeeding winter, and when that was completed mulberry trees would be planted for sericulture.

"Up to the present (1886) the people have been living on melons, and on food obtained at Tashkurghan by selling their sheep.

"The Karkin in 1886 possessed less than a thousand head of sheep. They had no camels, and their plough cattle were being destroyed by tigers. The Uzbaks were well off in comparison as regards sheep. Kaldar as yet pays no revenue.

"As there is plenty of land at this place, quite as good as that of Shor Tapa and Khwaja Salar, and Purdil Khan, the Governor of Tashkurghan, is trying to foster the infant settlement; it is not at all improbable it may in time become flourishing. The Karkin are exceedingly industrious, and first-rate agriculturists. They have already established a ferry with the one miserable kaiak they possess, and Purdil Khan has promised them a better boat.

#### Oxus district. General remarks.

"The settlements of Khwaja Salar, Shor Tapa, and Kaldar excellently represent the stages of development of the riverain districts on the Oxus, more particularly of those on the left bank, the country on the right bank being of a somewhat different character.

"The Oxus districts have a two-fold character. First the strip of lowlying land along the river, which, though salt, and poor for grain cultivation, grows mulberry trees very well, while the climate is excellently suited to the silkworm. As a silk-producing country, all the lab-i-ab, or river-side tract, is valuable. Secondly, the sandy chol south of the lands immediately bordering the river, which affords good grazing for both sheep and camels.

"It is accordingly found that the people of the riverain tracts combine silk production with sheep farming, and are successful in both.

"Kaldar is now the only settlement on the left bank between Kesar and the mouth of the Kunduz river, a distance of 70 or 80 miles. But there is abundance of land, now covered only with padah woods and tamarisk jungle, which would presumably support settlements as flourishing as that of Khwaja Salar, and which have at one time been populated and cultivated, as shown by the traces of ancient canals, etc.

"There is no apparent reason why the whole river frontage of Afghan Turkistan should not in time become as populous as the Bokharan (now Russian) riverside districts extending from Khwaja Salar to Chaharjui, and

simply a question of the influx of population, and if no great disturbing influences supervene, this will no doubt be gradually brought about by natural expansion.

"The Oxus is navigable for river steamers of considerable size along the whole frontier of Afghan Turkistan. There is at present no navigation, and practically no use is made of the river as a waterway. Besides the ferry boats, there are only a few poor kaiks on the whole course of the river above Kilif. The rivers appear to teem with fish, but there are very few fishermen, and their occupation is looked down upon.

#### Summary of population, etc.

Khwaja Salar	1,900 Families	Of these 2,600 are
Shor Tapa	1,600	Arsari Turkomans and
Kaldar	60	950 Karkin Turko-
		mans, and 10 Uzbaks.
Total	3,560	

"All Arsari and Karkin Turkomans. The population of Khwaja Salar will probably diminish, but that of Shor Tapa and Kaldar is almost certain to increase.

#### Revenue of the Oxus Districts.

	Tangas	Kabuli rupees
Khwaja Salar land revenue	55,000	= 18,333
Khwaja Salar zakat	14,700	= 4,900
Kilif ferry tolls		= 2,000
Total		25,233
Shor Tapa, total revenue	68,000	= 21,000
Chushka Guzar ferry tolls		say 1,000
		47,233"

(Maitland.)

#### The Amu-Daria flotilla.

A weekly post, passenger and goods service is maintained by the steamers of the Amu-Daria flotilla between Charjui and Termez (Patta Hissar) throughout the year, provided the river is not frozen; and between Charjui and Petro-Alexandrovak during the summer season, i. e., from March to the first week in November inclusive, the flotilla maintains a regular service at intervals of 16 days.

The hour of departure from Charjui for both the upstream and downstream journeys is 8 A. M., Askhabad time, which is also used on the Central Asian

the duration of the halts depends on the time required for loading and unloading cargo. In any case on the Charjui—Termez service steamers halt for at least 4 hours at the last mentioned place, and for the same period at Kerki on the up and for 2 hours on the down journey. Similarly at Petro-Alexandrovsk a halt for at least 24 hours is made before starting on the return journey.

As navigation is not attempted at night, steamers halt for the night at some intermediate station, which they leave at daylight.

Above Termez it appears that steamers run irregularly as far as the limit of navigation for them, i. e., to a point about 2 miles below the ruins of Faizabad Fort, which are about 13 miles below Sarai. Steamer navigation, however, on this portion does not appear to be attempted during the winter months.

In 1879 Lieutenant Commander Zuboff surveyed the river as far as Kesghen-Tugai which lies a little below the mouth of the Kekeba river, and fixed the limit of navigation at the point above mentioned. This conclusion was confirmed in 1894 by Rear-Admiral Baturin's surveying expedition in the "Czar," which in September of that year made the first attempt to navigate the river above Kerki. This vessel was stopped by a bar, on which there was less than 3 feet of water, a short distance below the ruins of Faizabad Fort. In 1896 a 30 day's survey was made by Captain Igumnoff of the navy of the rocky channel from Patta Kesar to the ruins of the Faizabad Fort; the result of this survey have been issued by the Headquarters Staff in the form of maps and plans, and the statement was made by a writer in the Razvyedchik in 1901 that in a short time the rocks would be cleared away, and the river be opened to steamer navigation.

In 1898 and 1899 a tri-weekly service was maintained as far as Khwaja Kaldar by the Tzarevich, but no reference is made to this service in the Circulars of 1900 and later date.

Origin and Administration of the Flotilla.—Small war-vessels have existed on the lower river since 1858–59 when a part of the Aral Sea flotilla proceeded to the delta of the Amu Dara to co-operate with Colonel Ignatieff's mission. In 1873 another flotilla took part in the operations against Khiva from the delta. In the following year the "Perovsky" steamed as far up as Petro-Alexandrovsk, and in 1878 the "Samarkand" reached Khwaja Salar.

In 1883 the Aral Sea flotilla was abolished. The next year the "Tashkent" and a sailing barge were equipped on the Sir Daria to convey material for the Charjui bridge from Kazalinks, but owing to storms in the Aral Sea the attempt to reach the Amu Daria was unsuccessful. Another, and successful, attempt was made in the following spring by Barge No. 8.

On 12th and 24th December 1887 was issued the order for the formation of the Amu-Daria flotilla, and steps accordingly were taken in the following

1888) and the first for Petro-Alexandrovsk 10 days later. In 1890 the property of the former Aral Sea flotilla, including a workshop, was transferred from the Navy Department and was brought to Charjui in the following year. In 1894 the temporary regulations and orders issued by the General Commanding-in-Chief the Turkistan Military District for the control and working of the flotilla, were replaced by "Regulations for the Amu Daria Flotilla;" and at the end of the same year the flotilla was withdrawn from the Navy Department and the flag of the War Ministry was hoisted on all vessels. In October 1886 was issued with Headquarters Staff Circular No. 273 the "Amu Daria Flotilla Law" which defines the system of administration and in numerous tables and appendices, lays down the scales of clothing, equipment rations for the rank and file, and the scales of equipment and stores, permanent and expense, for the vessels of the flotilla. A further appendix gives the rules for the conveyance of passengers and stores.

#### OZAM SHAKH اوزام شاخ (شيخ)

36— 66—. Two villages in the Balkh plain: one on the Nahr-i-Isfahan, with 100 families of Daulatzai Afghans; the other on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, with 200 families of Daulatzai Ghilzais. (A. B. C.) Same as below?

#### \*OZAN CHAH اوزان چاه (اوزمچا)

36—18 67—12 m. A village in the south of Balkh province on the road from Shah Anjir to Dallan. Some sources show Ozam Chah.

#### \*PADSHAH MARDAN پادشاه مردان

36—46 67—47 m. A hamlet and a shrine located about 6 miles northeast of Tashkurghan.

#### \*PAHLAWAN TASH پهلوان تاش

36—11 65—40 m. A village east of Sar-i-Pul, and a glen running north into the Daria-i-Safid valley near Seh Shambah.

#### PAIANDEH پاینده (پایان ده - پائین ده)

35—23 68—28 m. A stream formed at Chahardar in Doab by the junction of the Saozak from the north, the Talkian from the east, and the Ao Safed or Ispiao from the north. In the upper part of its course, it is better known as the Siahmunda. The stream runs in a westerly direction along the northern foot of the Hindu Kush, and after receiving the waters of several large daras descending from the main range, joins the Surkhab at the east end of the Tala plain, just after being joined by the large Ashraf Dara. The valley is very rugged and rocky, and the path leading down it from Chahardar is only

PAI DARAZ

پای دراز

A section of Arabs living in Andkhui, numbering about 200 families. (A. B. C.)

PAIDCHAK

پایدیک (پای دھک)

35–37 65–38 m. A small Firozkohi village in the Astarab valley, some 50 miles south by a little west of Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Paydyak.*

PAIGAH TASH

پای گامناش

36–12 68–15 G. A halting-place on the Charikar–Aibak route distant 11½ miles east-southeast from the latter. It consists of a mass of stone cropping out of the plain, here called the Dasht-i-Paigah Tash. No water to be had except by digging, otherwise a good camping ground.

The word Paigah appears to mean a race in Uzbaki, as horses were formerly started from here for a race into Aibak. (A. B. C.)

PAIKAM DARA

پیکم دره

36–30 66–57 m. Forms with Boinkara (or Buinakara) a small subdistrict of Mazar-i-Sharif. (See page 123.)

PAIKAM DARA

پیکم دره

36–30 66–57 m. A long and straggling village in the Band-i-Amir valley, about 1 mile from the right bank of the river, and 16 miles southwest of Mazar-i-Sharif. Elevation 1,535 feet. There is said to be a ford over the river above the village, but it is not very easy, and would not be attempted even in autumn, when the river is low, without a guide. About 60 families of Uzbaks.

PAI KOTAL

پای کوتل

34–54 68–14 A. The name given to the lower part of the valley descending west from the Badkak Kotal.

It is a large cultivated valley and contains a brook which is the headwater of the Tashkurghan stream.

PAI MASHAD

پای مشهد

36–57 66–52 m. A village of 40 Uzbek families, situated on the Nahr-i-Daulatabad, in the Hazhda-Nahr district. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 3 miles south of Daulatabad.*

PAINGUZAR

پائین گذر

35-32 64-32. A settlement of Tajiks and Uzbaks in the Gaojan Dara, some 30 miles southwest of Maimana. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village with this name west of Kaisar, at 35-44 64-5 m.*

PAIN-I-BAGH

پائین باغ

35-20 67-47. A village in the Kahmard valley, 6½ miles above Bajgah. Sixty families of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

PAIN KUPRUK

پائین کپرک

36- 66-. A village in the Balkh plain, situated on the Nahr-i-Chahar-bolak, and inhabited by 40 families of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

PAI TANGI

پای تنگی

35-32 67-52 m. In the Doab district, 100 families of Muhammad Kuli Tatars. (A. B. C.) *The village is located on the Doab stream, about 5 miles southeast of Doab.*

PAJMAN

پاجمان

35-14 68-12 m. A deep, narrow, and very rocky valley which joins the Surkhab at Barfak in the Doab district. A foot track leads up it to the Sangandao Kotal (see Volume 6) on the main range of the Hindu Kush. (Peacocke.)

PAKANDEH

پاکان ده

35-56 66-12 A. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Saozma Kala Tagao, and inhabited by 20 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Some sources give the name Panech.*

PAKHAL SOZ

پخال ساز (ساج)

35-40 65-17 m. A village in the Gurziwan district, southeast of Maimana. 30 houses. (A. B. C.) *The village is south of Balchiragh.*

\*PALA

پالا

35-51 66-29 m. A village on the Jar-i-Pala southeast of Tukzar.

\*PALABAD

پالابار

35-54 64-32 m. A village on the Wadi Almar, some 6 miles north of Almar. Another village with this name is 8 miles further north.



36-45 66-59. A village situated 11 miles west of Mazar-i-Sharif.  
50 families of mixed Pathans. (Maitland.)

PAM GUZAR

پام گذر

35-44 64-2. A small fort and village, also called Kal Kibchak, in the Maimana district, 4½ miles east of Chaharshamba. 30 houses of Ungajit Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

PARAKHAM

پره خام

A division of the Karai subdistrict of Maimana.

PARANDAS

پارنداس

36-8 64-8 m. A range of hills bounding the Walishan glen on the east. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Kuh Bel Parandas.*

\*PARAWSHAN

پراوشان

35-29 66-37 m. A village on the Balkhab stream, about a mile from Balkhab.

\*PARCHA FULAD

پرچه فولاد

35-42 66-3 m. A village on the Kachan stream, opposite of Tagaw-Bay.

\*PARKHISH

پر خیش

35-39 64-54 m. A village on the Rud-i-Sar-i-Hawz (Maimana) stream, south-southeast of Maimana. Other places with this name are located 1, 6, and 8 miles further north.

PARWAS See MALMUL TANGI 36-33 67-17 A.

پرواس

\*PAS AREGH

پاس اریغ

37-20 66-40 m. A village on the Oxus river about 5 miles northeast of Dali Nau.

PASENAI Or PASNAI

پسنی

35- 65-. A village on the Astarab stream, 36 miles (by road) south-southeast from Sar-i-Pul. 55 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village with this name about 50 miles east of Balchiragh, at 35-46 65-45 m.*

\*PASHAKHAN

پشه خان

35-52 64-45 m. A village located on the stream of the same name, about 5 miles southwest of Maimana.

36-41 66-55 mi. A small village 3 miles east of Imam Sahib. 25 families. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Pashmi Qala. It is located about 30 miles southwest of Wazirabad.*

**\*PASHTUN KOT**

پشتون کوت

A woleswali and a village surrounding the district of Maimana, with an area of 3,339 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 52,394 to 57,663. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Kaisar and Almar, in the north by Shirin Tagab, in the east by Belchiragh, and in the south by Kuhistan districts. Pashtun Kot woleswali includes about 172 villages of which some 40 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Mulayan, Miyan Juye, Darwaza-i-Yamaq-i-Saraj, Baidak-i-Sharif, Sar-i-Hauz, Imam Sahib, Kohi Khana, Baluch Shah-i-Nader, Shah Qul Sarhang, Shah Nazar, Rahi-i-Khwaja-Murad, Mesh Mast, Jij, Sayer-i-Kata-Buli, Haidari Qoqa, Totaki Hazar-Sum, Tawkali Hazar Sum, Shor-Cha, Ghalmori Yak-Shamba, Chakab-i-Abdur-Rahman Wa Qasim, Tor Paghtu, Shabakhto-i-Khesht Pul, Kohi Pasha-Khan, Turmadan, Zayaratgah, Tut Baghala, Halwa Khor, Qoqani, Beto Bala, Hudak, Quruq Bagit, Qezel Qala, Pokani Yamaq, Semlak-i-Pokani, Karez-i-Lalmi, Arab Aqsaye, Bad Qaq-i-Ghartapa, Sayad Rajab, Bakhshi-i-Sayed Ali, Kazlik-i-Aq-Chashma, Qutur, Jamshidi, Gul Khana, Baluch-i-Roziquil, Qasab Qala, Sang-i-Zard, Pir Khesht, Injelad, Deh Azizan, Luqman-i-Afghaniya, Kilni, Jaiwani, Miyan Darah, Shah Qasemi, Chahartut, Fokani, Alike, Tailan, Quflan Darah, Gerdi-i-Mir Shekar, Kokotal, Khwaja Dana, Hazara-i-Mir Shekar, Diwana-i-Barati, Qezel Qol, Kamarak-i-Mir Shadi, Pogani Loqman, Tawa-Kalai-i-Zar Shoi, Qyma Qala, Khussmuss, Slamalek, Kala Lak, Quluq, Ata Khan-Khwaja, Batu Payan-i-Jarghitu, Sar Bulaq, Boja, Hazarah Qala, Zar Shoy Qurban-Ali-Bir Saye, Sar Tarash, Yumbulaq, Pasha Khan-i-Hazrat Qul, Hasan Bulaq, Jargun, Khwaja Qeshlaq, Pasha Khan, Gaday-i-Qala, Karez Qala, Afghan Kot, Khwaja Qul, Bazari, Dahan Darah, Kata Qala-i-Namussi, Kata Qala-i-Kinja, Arab-i-Azizabad, Qala-i-Niyaz-Beg, Sok Karim, Takht-i-Zaghan, Zarshoy Rahim, Jauzak, Aq Darah, Charmgar Chashma, Chaqmaq, Sarchashma-i-Langar, Naderabad Wa-Gandab, Gulqadun, Khwaja Qeshri, Chagha Tak, Qarya-i-Ghar Tapa, Maali Namus, Qancheqh Ali, Badghis, Teka Tozi, Azizabad, Yak Darakht, Kafi Mir Shekar, Baidak-i-Alah-Nazar, Chuqur Bulaq-Wa Gul Darah, Shabakhtu-i-Pasha Khana, Khwaja Qeshri-i-Afghaniya, Shah Folad, Yam Bulaq, Deh Sayedan, Ar Lat Khana, Sayad Rajab-i-Ulya, Dara-i-Akhzi, Aq Mashit, Mochin, Najak, Yazdan Talab, Omara, Zulmabad, Yan Qala, Jar Qala, Qaligh, Chin Qala, Tokhchi, Sayad Naqi, Sayadulla Qul, Barati, Abdal-i-Pasha-Khan, Kardi Qala, Iti Saluq, Yaka Khana, Kadel Qeshlaq, Iti Auraq, Qargha Chi, Darqak, Giwani, Mokhi Turk, Mo Chani, Dar Band, Arachtu, Aq Gunband, Khosh Bai, Aqsai, Qosh Qonaq, Shor Qol,

PAS-I-KAF پاس کاف  
36— 67—. A ridge, or hill range, extending to the north from the Etam Koh.

PAS-I-KALA پاس قلعه  
36— 68—. An opening in the hills on the east side of the valley in Sar-i-Bagh about 19 miles above Aibak. Paths lead from it to Khwaja Kala and to Hazrat-i-Kambar, by the Kaj Gardan Kotal. (A. B. C.)

\*PAS-I-KUH پاس کوه  
35—7 66—23 m. A village located on a tributary of the Band-i-Amir about 7 miles northwest of Sulich.

PAS-I-KUNDA پاس کند ه (پس کند ه)  
36—11 48—4. A village on the left bank of the Tashkurghan stream about 5 miles above Aibak. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show Sar-i-Kunda Pain and a few miles south Sar-i-Kunda Bala.*

PAS KOL پاس قل  
36— 67—. The upper part of the Bazarak Dara.

PAS KUCHA پاس کوچه  
35—29 67—48 G. Elevation 9,600 feet. A kotal crossed by the road leading from Dara Kotal to Dehi in Dara Yusuf, via Shisha Walang. Griesbach, who crossed it on 22nd April 1886, says:  
"The march from Khorak-i-Bala to Madar is a very severe one, as there are two high passes to cross en route both of which were covered with snow at the time when I followed this track. The road leads from Khorak-i-Bala due east down the valley, and on the right side of the stream. About 2½ miles down the valley a road or rather narrow track branches off to south ascending one of the side valleys which belongs to a stream rising in the Kara Koh range. By following the Khorak-i-Bala valley downwards, Doab is reached, about 6 miles off.  
"About 1 mile up the side valley, which we had to ascend, I found that two small ravines joined almost at the foot of the high snow-covered Kara Mard or Kara Koh range. The road which I followed goes off here to the southeast by east, eventually turning to east, and finally before reaching the first pass to northeast.  
"Several spurs run out from the Kara Kotal range to the north; one of them

not difficult; in some places, however, the ground is very soft and even marshy, owing to the now melting snow; the latter covers the entire slopes of the Kara Koh and Pas Kucha, but is said to disappear in June. All the hillsides hereabouts are fine grazing grounds, I am told, during the summer; there are even a few scattered fields, now being ploughed amidst snow-fields immediately below the Pas Kucha pass.

"From the top of this pass a fine view is obtained in the direction of the Kara Kotal pass; a wide undulating and grass-covered valley runs due east from the Pas Kucha, only a few hundred feet below the top of the pass. The left (north) side of this valley is formed by the high range (grass-covered), which forms the right side of the Khorak-i-Bala valley, and on the right side, (south) rises the magnificent range of the Kara Mard or Kara Koh, which presents a high nearly vertical scarp to the north.

"From the top of the pass (Pas Kucha) a path branches off towards the south, which leads to Duru (or Do-Rah?) village, west of Madar, and eventually to the Rajgah valley above the village; this road is now impassable on account of the snow."

The road to Kara Kotal-i-Pain leads east and straight down the wide valley seen from the pass. (Griesbach.)

#### PAS KUDUK

پاس قدوق

36–22 67–20 m. A grazing ground with three good wells about 3½ miles west of Kuduk Mulla Sharif. *A village with this name is about 50 miles northeast of Buinkara.*

#### PAS MALUR

پاس ملور (پس)

35–30 64–49. A pass over the Band-i-Turkistan leading from the Murghab valley to the Tailan glen, and crossed by the Bandar–Tailan road.

The pass is described by Hira Singh thus:

"The Band-i-Turkistan, that is, the high part of it, is continued eastwards by an elevated watershed (the Band-i-Karma?). At 1½ miles from the kishlak of Laorlash the Tailan road branches to the left from that to Mak.

"Road good; steady ascent for 3 miles to the top of the Sang-i-Kadah Gardan. The ascent is easy, though a little stony. Rise about 600 feet. From Laorlash nearly 3,000 feet. Thence undulating, with steady ascent for about 2½ miles to the watershed. A little rocky piece before reaching it. This is bad for camels and requires improving. Rise to watershed from the Gardan Sang-i-Kadah is about 650 feet. The kotal is called Pas Malur or Tiri. There is a spring and halting place on the very top of the pass. Descent rather steep to a ravine, the road in which is good for mules, but requires improvement for camels in three places. In one the rock is soft sandstone, but it is hard dark rock in the others. After 3½ miles from the watershed the road is good

There is a straighter path over the hills to left; but it is not so good, though practicable for mules. (At about 6 miles a dara comes in from the right. Up here there is a good road to Mak, or rather two, for it divides after about 5 miles, the right branch going southeast to the Mak Tagao [to Gurzan, which is reached at 9 miles]. This road apparently leads over a very easy part of the watershed. From where Mak is entered to Laorlash would be about 13 miles, and to the crossing of the Sar-i-Aozam Kotal road is about 14 miles. The other road runs more or less along the top of the watershed, and gains the Aozam pass road in about 18 miles. Both these roads are said to be good camel tracks.) The straight path above mentioned leads directly to the village, which is on a plateau, afterwards making a rather steep descent into the tagao. At Tailan about 100 families of Uzbaks (and Firozkohis). A good deal of cultivation. Water and grass abundant; wood from the hills to south. There is room to camp above Tailan, but not at the village."

Two other native surveyors crossed the Band-i-Turkistan either by this pass, or one close to it, which they call the Karma Kotal. They describe the ascent, about 2 miles in length, as fairly easy and practicable for camels. The descent towards Tailan for about one mile is very steep and scarcely practicable for camels. (A. B. C.)

#### PATA KESAR Or HAZARA TOGHAY

پتہ کسر ( هزاره توغی )

37-12 67-13 m. Elevation about 900 feet. A ferry over the Oxus, some 37 miles above that of Chushka Guzar, 63 miles below that of Khisht Tapa, 36 miles from Mazar-i-Sharif. The name means "cut padah," kesar being Turki for "cut down;" "pata" or "padah" meaning green, viz., trees. Peacocke, who arrived at Pata Kesar early in June 1886, by the Mazar-i-Sharif road, says:—

"Where the road strikes the river, the river makes a rather abrupt bend to the northeast, forming several islands in the bend. On the west the sand does not meet the river until close to Termez, and the extensive triangle of low, alluvial ground here, lying between the sand and the river, is filled by a thick jungle of padah (viz., poplar) and tamarisk trees and reeds. Some of the padah trees are very large, and the reed beds are in places thick. The jungle is said to abound with tigers and deer. I saw tiger marks at several places in next day's march. The jungle here is infested with flies at this season of the year. These flies are as large as a big-sized horsefly—some are still larger (nearly an inch long)—and their bite raises a large tumour on a horse. The few horses at the ferry wear hoods and namdahs and a cloth under their belly as protection.

"The Bokharan shore opposite here is low and flat. Close to the river bank it is studded with scattered hamlets and kishlaks and an occasional ruin with groups of trees, the whole forming the district of Pata Kesar, peopled by

behind a belt of trees, close to the end of the ferry. Behind this shore strip lies an extensive open plain apparently quite free from drift sand; and at a great distance behind this plain towards the north and east the loom of hills, apparently of no very great altitude, could be distinguished through the haze. The Pata Kesar district, with its group of trees and kishlaks, ceases abreast of the main river bend; and east of it, above the low point on the Bokharan shore, the Surkhan river is said to join. This river flows from Deh-i-Nau. The name of Tufalan, given as an alternative name to this river on old maps, was unknown by the boatmen at Pata Kesar. There is no drift sand on the Bokharan side.

"The name Pata Kesar does not apply to the near bank, but to the Bokharan bank, where it applies to the small district, and not to any particular point in it—a fashion which holds good along the entire length of the riverain district. On the near bank there are no inhabitants, except the men employed on the ferry, who live in half-a-dozen kibitkas about 1 mile from the landing-place. There are 15 to 20 Arsaris, an Afghan official, for the tolls, and the Afghan karawal of ten men, which is at present maintained at all the ferries to prevent any one crossing without a passport.

"The Pata Kesar ferry is now not much frequented, except by pilgrims to Mazar and minor local traffic. No caravans cross by it now, though there is a good road (the old high road) on the Bokharan side leading inland of Termez to Shirabad.

"The river which is in several branches at the bend above the ferry, at the ferry, is in one channel of 1,000 yards in width. The depth varies from 10 to 50 feet. The actual depth in the main channel is never known by any of the boatmen anywhere; they all give the same answer, viz., 20 gaz. The depth is at any rate much more than would be requisite for navigation.

"The river now is in average flood. Twenty days ago it was about 3 feet higher. This last fresh was due to rains, and is about as high as they ever get. It is now falling, but in about 40 days will be again at its highest. It seldom or never, however, overflows to any extent the alluvial plain lining both banks. At its highest it just reaches to the level of the plain. Thus, the river always remains in its bed; and though the banks may be encroached on and indented in a minor degree every flood season, as far as I can learn, no very serious changes take place in its average channel within reasonable limits of time. At the present time the stream is running at about 4 miles an hour (perhaps  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , but I estimate it at 4 miles), and the main channel can be detected easily. Any steamer of sufficient power would have no difficulty in working up-stream without any check on the score of pilotage even as high as this.

"The river here is well adapted for bridging. For 4 miles below the ferry the stream runs truly, without any cross currents, in a single straight channel.



The right bank has a slight command over the left throughout this reach, as the higher ground about Termez, as it gradually sinks towards Pata Kesar, forms a step 10 to 20 feet high close to the shore. The jungle on the left bank would supply a quantity of timber. The islands at the bend above the ferry would facilitate bridging, but a crossing there would require previous occupation of the higher sand cliffs on the left bank and also the occupation of the jungle close to the ferry landing-place, which sweeps the channels between the islands. There are no trees on the islands; only reeds and long grass.

"The comparative proximity of the river at Pata Kesar to Mazar-i-Sharif, the capital of Afghan Turkistan, and the comparative narrowness (9 miles) of the sandy strip of desert to be crossed, and also the close neighbourhood of the Chushka Guzar ferry as an auxiliary point of passage, connected with the same main Bokhara road at Shirabad, and leading to the same point, Mazar, would seem to render Pata Kesar a most advantageous point to cross the Oxus.

"To cover Mazar on this line, the north edge of the Siahgird ruins would afford a fairly strong position up to 3 miles in extent if desired. It commands an extensive range over the open plain to the north and on both flanks, and covers the jui water, so essential after debouching from the sand. The old forts and ruined buildings give good cover, and the large mound in the centre lying to the left of the road gives a good site for one to two batteries." (Peacocke.)

\*PAVEJI

پاوجی

35–25 66–23 m. A village located on a tributary of the Band-i-Amir about 15 miles southwest of Balkhab.

\*PAWGAN

پاوگان

35–46 64–49 m. A village located on the Rud-i-Pasakhan, south of Maimana. Another village with this name is located 2 miles further north.

PEGHOLA

پیغوله

35–25 66–20 m. A tributary glen of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, joining the latter some 30 miles below Dahan-i-Isfi Maidan. It seems to be well cultivated, and is occupied by some 200 families of Mingak Hazaras.

The Daulat Yar–Mazar-i-Sharif–Kilif road crosses three kotals after leaving Isfi Maidan; the last of these, the Peghola, being high and difficult. This kotal is said to be on the same range as the Haftad Girdish. This is not impossible, though it cannot here be the main watershed. The descent is into the Peghola glen, down which the road lies all the way to Jarkuch, or Tarkhuch, and is described as being generally alongside the stream. (A. B. C., from native information.) *Recent maps also show the spelling Peyqowleh.*



35-36 67-12 m. A village located about 1 mile east of Tagab-i-Wulja-koda, northwest of Kala Sarkari.

PESHIKAS

پیش کس

35- 67-. The Uch-i-Tash glen closes to a narrow defile, called Peshikas, at about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the foot of the descent from the Kara Kotal range. Some  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 miles further north of the Peshikas ravine joins the Pai Kotal valley. (A. B. C.)

\*PESTA

پستہ

36-3 66-46 m. A village located about 6 miles southwest of Ak Kupruk, on a path leading from the Balkh stream to the Gala Kuduk glen.

\*PICHGAH

پیچ گاہ

35-30 67-37 m. A village located on a tributary of the Doab stream, about 15 miles southwest of Doab. Another village with this name is located on a tributary of the Almar stream, at 35-33 67-41 m.

\*PIRICH

پیریچ

35-40 65-7 m. A village located on the Senab stream, southwest of Belchiragh.

PIR KHISHT (DEH-I-)

پیر خشت (ہر کش)

35-32 64-47. A village in the Maimana district. It is situated in the upper part of the Tailan glen and contains 60 families of Khwajas and Firoz-kohis. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Parkish, and two more villages with the same name some miles to the north.*

PIR MAJIDI

پیر مجیدی

36- 65-. A village in the Shibarghan district. It has 16 houses of Uzbaks and is situated on the Ab-i-Safed. (A. B. C.)

PIR NAKHCHIR

پیر ناکھچیر

36-31 67-41 m. A small subdistrict of Tashkurghan.

PIR NAKHCHIR

پیر ناکھچیر

36-31 67-41 m. Elevation 2,650 feet. A large village in the Tashkurghan district, distant 18 miles by the Tutak Tangi road from the town of Tashkurghan and  $22\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Dalkhaki on the road from that place to Mazar-i-Sharif.

The proper name of this place is said to be Firoz Nakhchir, signifying the hunting-lodge of Firoz, whoever he was. The orchards, surrounded by mud

being at the entrance of the Sar-i-Chashma defile and the compact mass of orchard spreading out down the valley for about a mile. The Koh-i-Khojagi bounds the valley on the west. On the east, running south-southeast and approaching Khojagi, is another range known as Mulushtin. The drainage, both from the Sar-i-Chashma defile through Pir-Nakhchir, and from the Karokh defile, unites and passes through a single gorge in the Mulushtin range, known as the Tutak Tangi. From thence it runs towards Ghaznigak, spreading over a stony valley till it reaches the plain of that place.

The people of Pir-i-Nakhchir call themselves Tajiks, but are of various origin. There are about 220 families altogether, excluding the nomads who camp at Baba Kara in the Sar-i-Chashma defile and a few other places. (Maitland.)

#### PISHANG

پېشنگ

35-14 67-56 m. A valley 100 yards wide, with steep rocky sides, which debouches into the Saighan valley about 7 miles above Doab-i-Mekhzari. Up it leads a road to the Bamian valley. See "Zarsang" in Volume 6. *Recent maps show the spelling Pesheng.*

#### PISTA MAZAR

پسته مزار

36-3 65-45. A village about 9 miles south by west of Sayad. A branch road leads to Pista from Sayad. *Other villages with this name are located at 36-7 65-36 m., and about 2 miles northwest of Darzab, at 35-59 65-22 m.*

#### \*PITAB

پیتاب

35-40 66-33 m. A village on the Duzdandara about 2 miles northwest of Bajgah.

#### \*PITAWAK

پیتاوک

35-46 67-21 m. A village on a tributary of the Dai Mirdad stream, some 10 miles south of Kala Sarkari. Another village with this name is about 5 miles further east.

#### PUL-I

پل

Places the names of which begin with the word "Pul" followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

#### PURISH

پورش (پیریش)

35- 65-. A village in the Maimana district, southeast of the town of that name and 3½ miles west of Zarkala. It has 25 houses of Tajiks and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Pirich, located at 35-40 65-7 m.*

35— 68—. A dara which debouches into the Surkhob just below Doab-i-Mekhzari. A difficult path leads up to the Kharzar on the Hindu Kush. (See Volume 6.)

\*PUSHT SARAK

پشت سرك

36—9 66—56 m. A village near Kishindi Pain on the Daria-i-Suf.

RAFIK

رفيق

35— 67—. A low kotal north of the Kara Kotal. See Surkh Kotal.

RAFAK

رفك

36—31 67—15 m. Elevation 6,930 feet (about). A pass leading over the precipitous cliffs which bound the Shadian amphitheatre on the east and crossed by a road leading to Malmul, southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif. There are two tracks joining Shadian and Malmul, viz., by the Rafak—Kotal,  $7\frac{1}{4}$  miles, and by a lower and longer road, which leaves the Shadian valley some miles below the village of Shadian itself. By the latter (see 'Rejang') the distance is  $14\frac{3}{4}$  miles. The upper road is utterly impracticable for any but footmen and (with difficulty) led horses.

At three different spots it is built out from the rocks on wooden supports as in the Himalayas.

The highest part of the road Maitland estimated at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Shadian. Rise 1,235 feet.

The drainage towards Malmul begins at once from the watershed, and a long ravine runs away in that direction. Through this the road passes. It is called the Dara Doshakh.

Descent from the watershed, according to aneroid, is 1,035 feet in  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles, that is about 1 in 14.

In the descent to Malmul the path enters a sort of natural tunnel, roofed by two or three fallen blocks which have jambed between others. The tunnel known as the Koh-i-Shigaf, is only a few yards long, but the descent is very steep, down rough natural steps of rock. Here all horsemen must dismount, and the road is not easy, even for led horses, although the rocks are fortunately not slippery. The height of the tunnel is not anywhere less than 6 feet, and its breadth is perhaps 8 feet or more. It is not considered practicable for any animal with a full load.

\*RAGAK

راگ

35—52 66—50 m. A village located about 5 miles southwest of Tunj.

\*RAHI

راهی

35—39 64—43 m. A village south of Maimana, near the source of a stream running north into the Maimana stream.

# RAHMATABAD

رحمت آباد

36-26 67-0 m. A village in the Chaharkind subdivision of the Mazar-i-Sharif district, nearly due south of the town of Mazar-i-Sharif. 100 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Another village with this name is located on the road from Maimana to Andkhui, at 36-18 64-53 A.*

# RAHMATABAD

رحمت آباد

36-50 66-36 G. A village northwest of Balkh, near the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak. 30 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 22 miles west of Wazirabad.*

# \*RAHRAW

راهرو

35-54 66-49 m. A village located about 5 miles west-northwest of Tunj.

# RAJANG

راجنگ

36-31 67-11. A village south of Mazar-i-Sharif, near Shadian. It contains only 10 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

# \*RAKHAK SHOR

راخك شور

36-0 64-16 m. A glen running in a southeastern direction into the Kaisar valley.

# RASHADI

رشدی

A section of Arabs.

# RASHBEL SANG

راشبل سنگ

35-21 67-51. A high hill rising to the south of Bajgah fort, which is in the Kamard valley. (A. B. C.)

# RASHIK Or RASHAK

راشك (راشوق)

35-38 67-11 m. A village in Dara-i-Suf south-southwest of Kala Sarkari. 40 families of Sadmarda Hazaras. At the village a valley of the same name comes in from the southwest. It is broad, with gently sloping sides, all under cultivation. 2 miles up it is the village of Laila, 20 houses; 5 miles higher up is the village of Zohra, 39 houses, and 5 miles beyond that the village of Surkhdeh, 30 houses—all of Sadmarda Hazaras. A road runs up the Dahan-i-Rashik to the Band-i-Amir valley, said to be good for baggage animals of all descriptions.

There is good camping ground at Rashik. Grass and fuel abundant. Supplies procurable. The inhabitants own a number of flocks, and there is a large area of cultivation. (Amir Khan.)

35-22 67-44. A kotal north of the Kahmard valley and just west of the Bajah gorge. It is said to be pretty easy and not high, and is practicable for camels. It is of some tactical importance, as by it the Bajah gorge can be turned. It is reached from the south by a path which leaves the main road down the valley at about 6 miles below Sar-i-Pul (Kahmard), and then ascends a ravine northwards to the kotal, whence it descends to the village of Duru, which appears to be in a ravine running into the Doshakh valley. From Duru the track leads eastward and rejoins the main road between Bajah fort and Madar. (Maitland.)

## REJANG

رجنگ (راجنگ)

36-31 67-15 m. A pass crossed by the lower of two paths leading from Shadian to Malmul. See "Rafak."

It is not practicable for artillery, but camels can get over it in dry weather. The numerous and rather steep ascents and descents would be, however, very trying to heavily laden animals.

It is a peculiarity of the roads in these hills that they frequently cross shors, that is, beds of soft saline clay, either grey or red. This saline clay, though generally standing at a steep slope, holds a great deal of water, and after rain is always exceedingly boggy. In dry weather all the practicable ground in the neighbourhood of the road is so poached as to be difficult to ride over.

The Rejang glen contains orchards and vineyards, and debouches into the main valley of Shadian below Sar-i-Asia.

The road turns up the Rejang and runs along the hillside for a little way, and then in the bottom of the glen, which is narrow, rocky and grassy. Steady, but easy, ascent to the foot of the Rejang Kotal at the head of the glen. The top of this is reached by a steep and rather rocky (but not bad) zigzag path. Top at 5 miles.

The descent from the kotal is by a good path, winding down the hillside to right into the Dara-i-Jal. The sides of this glen are less rocky than those of Rejang, and are quite accessible on the right. (A. B. C.)

## \*RIJAN

ريجان

36-33 67-11 m. A village located about 5 miles northwest of Shadian on the road to Mazar-i-Sharif.

## ROBAT Or ROBATAK

رباط (رباطك)

36-9 68-24 m. Elevation 3,315 feet. The ruins of an old brick robat and a small modern sarai, 21 miles east-southeast of Aibak. A strong stream of good water runs down the daman past the sarai, and is expended in the plain below the sarai in a few acres of cultivation. There is a good camping ground on the open ground west of the sarai. Fuel abundant on hillsides

to be procured from the Ghori valley.

“Robat, although belonging to Haibak, is geographically in Ghori—that is to say, it is on the Ghori side of the watershed. It was given to the father of Mir Badal Beg of Saighan and Kamard by Amir Muhammad Afzal Khan, father of Amir Abdul Rahman. The present robat, which is occupied as a village, was built by Shahghasi Sherdil Khan in 1876 with the bricks of the old one. It is a substantial looking construction. When built, there were only 15 or 16 families at the place. Now there are over 40 families, mostly Hazaras of Saighan, known as Saighanchis.

“Mir Abdul Rahim Beg, son of Mir Badal Beg, lives at Robat, and is in charge of the place. The revenue is taken by Badal Beg; but 1,000 tangas (333 Kabuli rupees) are remitted yearly to Mazar-i-Sharif.

“It is said that supplies for 400 sowars for one day can be collected at Robat when there are no locusts. In 1886 only 150 sowars could have been fed. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### ROBAT

رباط

36— 66—. A village in the Balkh plain, on or near the Nahr-i-Mushtak. 80 families of mixed Pathans and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### ROBAT

رباط

36— 66—. A village in the Balkh plain, situated on the Nahr-i-Chimtal. 120 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### ROBAT AODAN

رباط اودان

36—30 65—14 G. A ruined sarai, with large dome-covered tank, situated 25½ miles southwest of Shibarghan. A number of tanks, more or less of a permanent nature, and ponds have been formed about the sarai, into which the snow or rain water is collected by a number of surface drains.

The site is low and damp, and in winter or spring a considerable supply of water could be safely depended on at this place. In wet weather the sloping ground on the east of the sarai affords a fairly good camping ground for a small force. The rain water stored in these tanks was used by detachments of troops moved by this road in 1884 to attack Maimana. (Peacocke.) *There is now a village with this name, located about 20 miles east of Daulatabad.*

#### \*ROBABAYAN

روبابيان

35—25 66—18 m. A village located some 15 miles west-southwest of Balkhab on the Dara-i-Duldul, a tributary of the Band-i-Amir.

#### RUD-I

رود

Rivers, the names of which begin with the word Rud followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

35-47 67-52 m. A woleswali and a village in the southeast of Samangan province. The woleswali comprises an area of 2,907 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 10,377 to 13,667. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Dara-i-Suf, in the north by Samangan, in the east by Dahan-i-Gori, Doshi, and Tala wa Barfak, and in the south by Kahmard districts. Rui Doab woleswali includes some 40 villages of which 25 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Abkhorak-i-Sufla, Aymaq, Beigish Roye, Char Chashma, Podin Gak-i-Podina, Balghali, Alam Li, Guzarak, Paye Tangi, Mangak, Khalak Roi, Chaye-i-Khaki, Khwaja Zayed, Sar Asyab, Serji, Surkh Kala, Ahangaran, Qarghana, Arabqol, Tay Jarak, Dahana-i-Arabqol, Sohbat Roye, Choplal, Alaweddin, Qashaqa, Kihter Roi, Siyah Golak, Mudirak, Char-Maghzi, Kaj Naw, Moho, Sar Tangi, Gul Gunbad, Dahana-i-Shamsuddin, Nau-Roz Rui, Gar Jo, Hazar-Manj, Hazar Sum, Ghejor Tu, Anjurak-i-Ulya, Pich Gah, Shaikhan Gul Mazar, and Ombulaq.

*In 1914 the area was described as follows:*

A district in the east of the province. It lies west of Ghorī, south of Aibak, east of Dara-i-Suf, and north of Doab.

Extract from Major Maitland's diary:

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Khas Rui	Zai Wahid Habash	100
Khas Rui	Zai Wahid Habash	70
Khas Rui	Ketar Habash	30
Khas Rui	Wazir Habash	30
Khas Rui	Khalik Habash	50
Khas Rui	Jiblai Habash	30
Khwaja Sabur	Zai Wahid Habash	50
Khwaja Sabur	Ketar Habash	15
Galla Kuduk	Zai Wahid Habash	10
Ruianchah	Khalik Habash	10
Khwaja Kala	Khalik Habash	30
Inga Mizar	Khalik Habash	10
Chah-i-Khaki	Jiblai Habash	20
Total		455

"The Habash of Rui.—The inhabitants of the Rui district are Habash Hazaras, and number about 450 families, most of whom lead a semi-nomadic life.

"The Habash say they are not Tatars, nor are they precisely Hazaras, though generally so called. They are, however, closely allied to both races, and say that their ancestors, with those of the Tatars and Hazaras, all came with



tled down and married women of the country (Tajiks). When they came they knew of no subdivisions among themselves, but learnt them from the Tajiks. "In taking up land they divided themselves into groups of 10, hence the prefix 'Dai' (Dai Zangi, etc.). Of the Hazaras there were 1,000 of these groups, therefore the name.

"They have experienced various vicissitudes, and appear to be now but a remnant. In time of war, or disturbances, the Habash of Rui generally act with the neighbouring Tatars of the Doab district, under Dilawar Khan.

"Produce.—The climate and produce of Rui do not differ materially from those of Doab Shah Pasand (see 'Doab'), but only about half the amount of supplies are procurable.

"Revenue.—The revenue of Rui is not remitted. It appears to be paid through a Ghorī official, although the place is within the province of Turkistan, and Ghorī is part of Badakshan." (Maitland.)

#### RUI

روي

35—47 67—52 m. Elevation 6,320 feet. A poor and delapidated fort on the left bank of Tashkurghan river 30½ miles above Aibak. The people live in khirgahs scattered over the valley here about one mile wide. Below the fort is a rough stone bridge; the approach on the right bank is narrow and awkward. In the autumn and winter the stream can be easily forded close to the bridge being shallow and with a good bottom. It is impassable for two months in spring. (Maitland.)

#### RUM

روم

35—42 67—6 m. A village in Dara-i-Suf, near the head of the Bazarak Dara. It is said to contain 100 houses of Hazaras. (Amir Khan.) *The village is about 7 miles northwest of Ali Mardan.*

#### SABZ

سبز

35—36 67—36 A. Elevation 10,500 feet. A pass leading over a spur of the Kara Kotal range, and crossed by a road leading from Dara Kotal-i-Pain to Dehi in Dara-i-Suf. Approaching from the northwest the ascent is by the narrow Chail valley (Chail is Turki for spring, and almost certainly the right name), situated within the high snowy range running southeast of the Kotal-i-Shanbashak; the magnificent mass of Chauī Khan forms the peaks south of the valley.

Griesbach, who traversed this route in April 1886, gives the following description of it:

"Chail consists of a group of four settlements of Hazaras, each of about 12 houses. I did not see much cultivation in the narrow alluvium of the stream itself; the hillsides, of course, are entirely bare and form steep cliffs.

except in small quantities, specially forage. A certain amount of sheep and some few cows might be raised, but not in the summer, when all the flocks belonging to these people are driven to better grazing localities.

"The march to Khorak-i-Bala consists in crossing a spur of the Kara Koh, the continuation to the southeast of the range in which the Chauili Khan is situated; the crossing is made by the Sabz Kotal, the highest point of which I found to be about 10,500 feet above sea-level.

"The march proved to be unusually interesting from a geological point of view, not only on account of the middle triassic series, which I found well represented, but also because here I met with some of the best preserved ancient glacier remains I have seen in Afghanistan.

"The Upper Chail valley must once have been filled with a glacier of respectable dimensions; not only are the sides of the enclosing hills such as a glacier would produce, i. e., steep with even and nearly straight sides and without side ravines, but about half-way between the two last villages belonging to Chail the valley is nearly dammed across by a huge accumulation of angular and subangular debris, cemented together by a fine calcareous matrix, such as is common to all glaciers. This dam, scarcely touched yet by the eroding agency of the Chail stream, I had no difficulty in recognizing as the end moraine of a former glacier; indeed, it seemed difficult not to believe that beyond this tumbled mass of debris filling the valley, there would not be found to exist the glacier still.

"The portion of the valley above this dam is about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles long and about three-quarters of a mile wide, and is now occupied in greater part by a deep lake, whose outlet the Chail stream is. The rest of the valley shows a deposit of fine mud spread evenly over its base; fringing both sides of the trough I found a similar but coarser deposit of debris, which form quite considerable ridges at the foot of the high cliffs. These I take to be the former side moraines of the glacier.

"Two valleys join at the end of the valley from each side. That on the left side of the trough forms a narrow gorge, a 'Sarrah,' through which a road (now closed by snow) leads to Shisha Walang; the valley which joins from the right side is wider, and here again traces, and very clearly defined ones, of a former glacier are seen.

"This second glacial area communicates with the Chail valley at the southeastern corner of the latter by a narrow but deep trough, which I found to be nearly choked with old glacial debris; beyond this trough I found a large 'catchment area' extending in a southerly direction. It is a large basin of nearly semi-circular shape, sloping rapidly towards the Chail valley, and was evidently fed by numerous small ice-fields. The area is almost entirely covered with huge deposits of glacial debris, the fine silt and mud stratified, and enclosing large scratched and polished boulders of subangular shape.

coal-formations.

"The road at first follows the Chail stream, then skirts the lake on the right side of the valley, and, after crossing the moraine mass which fills the southeastern corner of the valley, enters the second 'catchment area' just described, which forms the ascent to the Sabz Kotal. The road is so far fairly good and mules have no difficulty in getting up to within the last few hundred feet of the kotal; though very steep and often obstructed by large boulders, the ground is firm.

"The saddle of the range which divides the Chail drainage from that of Khorak-i-Bala is formed of soft shale, which, under the influence of combined frost and sun with wet, has been converted into a soft fine mud, into which the feet of our animals sank deeply. The greater part of the last ascent was still entirely covered with snow, which made the regular path completely impassable for my baggage animals. We had therefore to make a short detour in a southeasterly direction over some hard snow-fields; I am told that this patch of snow never leaves the hillside entirely, and it had certainly quite the appearance of 'firm' ice, so common above the snow-line in all high mountain regions. Though very slippery, the snow or ice was hard and afforded more 'grip' for my animals. Altogether it was a very hard day's march though only about 18 miles long.

"The view from the top of the Sabz Kotal was exceedingly fine. A deep valley with a numerous side drainage runs in a southeasterly direction towards Khorak-i-Bala. To the south is the high and now completely snow-covered Kara Koh, extending far towards the southeast and apparently joining on to high spurs of the Hindu Kush. Peaks belonging to the latter range were pointed out to me from here in the far southeastern distance. With the exception of the lowest slopes and the base of the valleys, the whole country seems still deeply buried under snow (21st April).

"The descent from the Sabz Kotal is in a nearly due southeastern direction, and though very steep in some places, easy enough—about 8 miles.

"The village of Khorak-i-Bala occupies the northwestern corner of the valley and consists of about 20 houses belonging to Hazaras.

"Hardly anything can be obtained here, except for a very small camp, and provisions are naturally very dear. The water is good." (Griesbach.) *Recent maps show a village with this name at 35–52 66–23 m. There is also a pass called Sabzak Kotal, at 35–40 66–27 A.*

#### SABZ ISHPISHTA

سبز ایشپشته

35–19 68–4 m. Elevation 4,431 feet. A kotal crossed at about 8 miles northeast of Doab-i-Mekhzari by the road leading from Khwajagan in Saighan by the Surkhab valley to Dahan-i-Iskar.

In 1886 this kotal was practicable for laden camels, and could be easily

days.

The Dara Ishpishta is to the north of the pass and joins the Surkhab at a short distance from the foot of the descent. A mule track leads up this dara to Surkh Kala. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Eshpushta.*

#### SACHAK

سچک

36-14 68-2. A ravine which debouches into the valley of the Tashkurghan stream from the west 2 miles above Aibak. (A. B. C.) *There is also the Dasht-i-Sachak, at 34-50 66-39 A.*

#### SADMARDA

صدر مرده

35-40 67-14 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf valley, on the left bank of the river. Fourteen houses of Sadmarda Hazaras. The river here flows in a deep hole, and is unfordable. There is good camping ground on the right bank on a grassy chaman. (Amir Khan.)

#### SADMARDA

صدر مرده

A section of Hazaras found in the Dara-i-Suf district.

#### \*SADRABAD

صدر آباد (صدر آباد)

36-57 66-44 m. A village located about 20 miles northwest of Balkh on the road to Keleft.

#### SAF

صاف

35- 66-. A fine peak on the Alakah range.

#### SAFED

سفید

36-22 65-51 m. Some distance above Hazarat Imam the Sar-i-Pul river forks: the eastern branch is called the Ab-i-Siah, and flows towards Chakhchi, while the western branch, the Ab-i-Safed, runs towards Khwaja Dukoh, about which places respectively the two streams are absorbed in irrigation. For details of villages on these streams see "Shibarghan." (A. B. C.)

#### SAFED (DASHT-I-)

سفید (دشت)

35- 67-. Elevation 4,684 feet. A square fort of 200 yards side, with 200 families of Tatars, in the west of Doab. The fort was built to serve as a military post by Amir Muhammad Azam Khan, and its walls are loopholed and the towers solidly constructed to serve as gun emplacements.

The hills on the north side of the Kahmard valley are 300 yards distant. The river here is deep (about 5 feet?), swift, unfordable, and about 20 yards wide. It is crossed by a bridge with a roadway of about 4 feet, which is used

SAFED KHAK

سفید خاک

35-31 67-12 m. Two villages in the Dara Walishan subdistrict of Dara-i-Suf. 35 houses. (Amir Khan.)

SAIAD Or KOH-I-SAIAD

صیار (کوه)

36-16 64-51 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana, 8 miles south of Khairabad, containing 160 houses of Jankara Uzbaks. Below this place, at east side of the valley, are four mounds called Tort Qol Tapa, said to be the site of a large city in old times. This was probably the ancient Fariab, for the neighbouring portion of the valley is still known, it is said by that name. (Peacocke.)

SAIAD See SAIAT

صیار

SAIADABAD

سید آباد (صیار آباد)

36-22 65-51 m. A village on the Ab-i-Siah, 12 miles north-northwest of Sar-i-Pul, *and 30 miles south-southeast of Shibarghan*, consisting of an old fort and 10 houses. Just above this place the Sar-i-Pul stream divides in two, the right branch is called the Daria Siah or Ab-i-Siah, and the other Daria Safed or Ab-i-Safed or Khorasan stream. About a quarter of a mile east of Saidabad is Deh Khatun. 20 houses of Saltuk Turkomans; and about a half a mile below it is Khanaka, 25 houses; finally, to the left, beyond the stream, is Kizil Kala, 8 houses of Uzbaks.

The Ab-i-Siah is here crossed by a wooden bridge, well made and practicable for artillery. (Amir Khan, Shahzada Taimus.) *Another village with this name is located at 37-5 66-1 m.*

SAIADABAD Or SAIDABAD

سید آباد

36-57 66-7. The main channel of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir goes to Akcha, and appears there to become the Nahr-i-Saidabad. It is crossed about 1 mile west of Akcha by a brick bridge, practicable for artillery, probably for heavy guns. The canal at this point is fully 30 feet wide at the top (see page 259). (Maitland.)

\*SAIAT Also see SAIAD and SAYYID

SAIAT Or SAYAD

صیات (صیار)

36-8 65-50 m. Elevation 3,135 feet. A village 9 or 10 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul, situated on a plateau between the fork of the Mirza Walang and

## SAIAT Or SAIAD

صيار

36-35 67-46 m. Elevation 2,245 feet. A village about 11 miles south-east of Tashkurghan, extending along the right bank of the Tashkurghan stream, and backed by the lofty inaccessible crags of Takazar. It contains 70 houses of Uzbaks.

North of Ghaznigak village the plain appears to bend north towards the hills; on the left there is open ground, but it drains towards the plain, and the river goes into a gorge bounded by Takazar on the right, and a lesser narrow range on the left. The main road from Kabul also goes into this gorge, the existence of which is not apparent until one is close to it.

The gorge is known as the Tangi Saiat. It reaches almost to Tashkurghan, and is about 9 miles long altogether before the high hills are quitted. It is at first about 400 yards wide, with a perfectly flat cultivated bottom. The hills on the right are very high and scarped. Those on the left are much lower, but rocky and difficult, though not impracticable. They can, however, be easily ascended at the entrance of the defile. The channel of the stream is generally about 15 feet wide. Sometimes it is as much as 20 feet, occasionally less than 10. The banks are steep, and often scarped. They are 7 feet high above the water, and the latter is said to be 5 or 6 feet deep everywhere; in some places it is probably twice that depth.

At  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Ghaznigak the defile makes an abrupt turn to the left. The road turns a sharp corner, and is alongside the stream, on the further bank of which extend the orchards and village of Saiat.

The lower end of the defile is called the Tashkurghan Tangi, a tremendous gorge with sheer walls of rock on each side, rising to an enormous height.

It is about half a mile long and nearly straight. At first the breadth of the gorge is 30 or 40 yards.

The gorge gradually contracts till it is barely 20 yards across. The cliffs on both sides are perfectly perpendicular, and of about the same height to the exit from the gorge (9 miles), when they cease suddenly, and are replaced by quite low spurs. These have, however, scarps towards the river in most places. On issuing from the gorge, the river runs in a tolerably deep bed, through a defile formed by these spurs, and bends somewhat to the right. Here is a post of khasadars, where tolls are levied on passing kafilas. Here, at only a few hundred yards from the mouth of the gorge, begins the baghat, or garden suburbs, of Tashkurghan; they continue a mass of high walled orchards and enclosures, interspersed with dwellings, down the widening defile, which they almost completely fill to the town itself, that is, for a distance of nearly 4 miles.

Between Saiat and Tashkurghan the river is crossed by four bridges, a log



latter are built of brick and are capable of bearing heavy vehicles. Maitland gives the following description of the gorge as seen from the last of these bridges:—

“Looking back from here, the hills on either side of the gorge are seen to rise almost perpendicularly to a surprising height. To all appearance they are completely inaccessible, except at one point, about half a mile east where their face is broken by a ravine, up which there is a path. This leads to a place called Bedak, on the top of the hills. There is a spring here, and the spot has been used as a summer resort by the wealthier inhabitants of Tashkurghan. The road is said to be difficult (which one can believe), and though practicable for horsemen, is not easy to ride over. What is more important is that there appears to be no road from the north to the Saiat defile, above the Tashkurghan Tangi, or to the Ghaznigak plain, except a difficult footpath from Bedak to Saiat village, and that from Angarik crossing the hills by the Kopak Kotal.” (Talbot afterwards went to Bedak when ascending the Takazar peak. He climbed a very steep path, leading from a small ravine at the back of Saiat village, northwards, to a narrow irregular sloping plateau which extends above the top of the cliffs at the foot of the peak. Bedak is on this. There is a spring with some trees, and the remains of a few stone houses. The path to the ravine descending on the north side of the hills to Tashkurghan, he did not see, but it passes Bedak, and continues along the plateau. A mountain battery might get up from Saiat if the path was improved; the worst part of it being a few hundred feet near the bottom, where the soil is soft. The Bedak plateau, or ledge, thins out and disappears, but the road is said to go on somehow.) (Maitland.)

SAIAT Or SAYAD

سیات (سیار)

35–56 66–35 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Tagao Allaghan. 20 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

SAIAT

سیات (سیار)

35– 67—. A village said to contain 200 houses of Afghans, situated in the Khwaja Pak glen. See Khwaja Pak Kotal.

SAI BULDI

سای بلدی

36– 68—. A dara running down in a southeasterly direction from the Babular range towards Robat into the drainage of the Ghorī basin. (A. B. C.)

\*SAID Also see SAIAD, SAIAT and SAYYID

SAID DAD MIRGAN

سید داد میرگند

35–45 67–22 G. A village of 15 families of Tajiks in the Chahar Aolia valley.



## SAIGHAN

سیغان (صیغان)

35–11 67–39 m. *A village and an alakadari in Bamian province, comprising an area of 1,652 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 4,821 to 5,142. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Yakowlang, in the north and east by Kahmard, and in the south by Shibar and Bamian districts. Saighan alakadari includes about 20 villages of which 6 have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in this district: Aishan, Bayani, Cheraghdan, Ghorab Shah-i-Mohammad Beg, Ghorab-i-Kogada, Khargin-i-Baigal wa Ab Dara-i-Baigal, Khargin-i-Baigal, Ab Dara-i-Baigal, Goshak-i-Abdara, Khudadad Khel, Khwaja Ganj, Deh Eiman, Deh Nola, Sokhta Chenar, Sayedabad, Ghorab, Ghor Wachi, Qurghan, Quruna, Qara Khawal, Banaq, Lolunj, and Madar.*

*In 1914 the area was described as follows:*

A small district north of, and parallel to, Bamian. Its importance lies in the fact that the main road from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif lies through or rather across it. In November 1885, Maitland entered the district by the Katar Sum Kotal and left it by the Maidanak, staying one day at Saraiak. Writing from the latter place, he says:—

“The valley of Saighan runs from west to east, like that of Bamian. It runs in a general easterly direction till, after 14 or 15 miles, it joins that of the Bamian stream at Dahan-i-Peshang. Beyond Baiani there is no cultivation, nor any inhabitants.

“The Saighan valley is here about half a mile wide. It is well cultivated and the villages have many orchards. That in front of us is Saraiak. Below it is Kurghan with a large fort. Then Jangalak, Elchi, etc. At about 3½ miles is Khwajagan, a group of three forts. Here the valley bends to the left, and afterwards makes a remarkable twist round to the right (south), continuing in that direction some miles before resuming its general westerly direction. Baiani is in that part of the valley which runs north and south. The people are nearly all Tajiks. Mir Badal Beg is chief of both Kahmard and Saighan. He is also Hakim under the Turkistan Government, to which province Saighan belongs. A considerable stream runs through the valley, but the amount of cultivable land is small. The valley is enclosed between hills, which are more or less scarped, and generally inaccessible. Those to the north are very high and have cliffs at the top. Lower down they are of extraordinarily varied colouring, and apparently of soft friable material, as much earth as rock, worn into a confusion of jagged spurs and narrow ravines. These hills are the scarp of the elevated plateau between Saighan and Kahmard. Talbot found two paths to the top nearly opposite. He rode up one.”

Roads lead over the following kotals into the Saighan valley:—

(These passes are fully described under their respective headings.) From the south.—Chap Kotal, Katar Sum, Jangalak, Salati. (For a description of these, see Volume 6.) The road leading from Saraiak down the valley passes Khwajagan at 3½ miles and thence crosses the Nalfich Kotal to Bajgah fort in Kahmard. From Khwajagan a road goes down the valley to Bagh-i-Haibak (above the mouth of the Peshang Dara), and then turns left over the Kalich Kotal into the Kahmard valley and so via the Surkhab valley to Dahan-i-Iskar. It is, however, possible to follow the Saighan valley to its junction with the Surkhab.

The little fort of Sar-i-Sang, north of Saraiak, is said to be very ancient. There is a ziyarat in it of some repute, that of Muhammad Hanifa.

The elevation of Saraiak is 6,825 feet.

“Saighan belonged to the Afghans in the days of Ahmad Shah, but during the civil war which followed Timur Shah’s death, it became independent. On the rise to power of Murad Beg of Kunduz it paid tribute to him, but when he died Dost Muhammad placed it again in subjection to the Afghans. When Masson visited it with Haji Khan Kakar, it formed part of the government of Bamian. When the British occupied Bamian in 1840, there were two parties in the valley, headed by Muhammad Ali and Kalich Beg, respectively. The former gave in his allegiance to Shah Shuja, the latter invoked aid from Khulm and the fugitive Dost Muhammad Khan. The Mir Wali of Khulm sent a force to besiege the fort of Sar-i-Sang, and accordingly a force of some 300 or 400 men under Captain Hay started from Bamian in 1839 to surprise the camp of the besiegers; but after an exceedingly harassing march this force only arrived in time to see the enemy fly. A party of infantry was left there during the winter of 1839 under Lieutenant Golding.

“On the 18th September 1840, Dost Muhammad again came forward with 6,000 Uzbaks, but he was defeated at Saighan by General Dennie, who on the 24th September destroyed the fort of Saighan. The British force north of the Hindu Kush was then withdrawn.”

The following report on the Saighan and Kahmard districts, which together form one of the administrative divisions of the province, has been taken from Maitland’s diary, 1886:—

#### I.—Saighan and Kahmard.

“The following is a list of the villages, showing the tribes to which the inhabitants belong:—

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Begal (2 villages) Sayyid Baba.	Begal Hazaras (who are Takanas?).	60
Deh Imam (or Dehman)	Tajiks	15
Lunak	Tajiks	15

Den Luna (or Lunen?)	Tajiks	10
Lakshak	Mixed	15
Kala Wakil (This is khas Saighan)	Tajiks	50
Saraiak, or Sar-i-Sang	Tajiks	15
Kurghan	Tajiks	45
Jangalak	Tajiks	30
Elchi	Tajiks	15
Sum-i-Kaushkhel	Tajiks	12
Kala Kalantar	Tajiks	12
Jali Mali	Tajiks	15
Khwajagan	Khwajas	30
Baiani	Tajiks	60
Ghorao	Hazaras	80
Sokhta Chinar, or Ilaiatu	Tajiks	30
Surkhshahar	Hazaras	10
Surkhru	Tajiks	20
Surkhshak	Tajiks	12
Madar	Tajiks	15
Ao Dara	Begal Hazaras	20
Karsona	Chapkolak	10
	Naorak	15
	Karsona	180
Total		821

“Robat, on the road from Haibak to Charikar, via Ghorī belongs to the chief of Saighan and Kahmard. The people of it are mostly Hazaras from the Saighan district.

#### Kahmard.

Hajir or Ajir	Tajiks	100
Banak	Tajiks	30
Laghaki	Tajiks	30
Shashburja	Tajiks	20
Rui Sang, or Sar-i-Pul	Tajiks	40
(This is khas Kamard.)	Tajiks	
Dudari	Tajiks	40
Paini-Bagh	Tajiks	60
Kala Kazi	Tajiks	10
Larmush	Tajiks	15

Bajgan village	Tajiks	20
Andab	Tajiks	20
	Total (say)	<u>387</u>

"Total of Saighan and Kahmard 1,210 families, of whom about 1,000 are Tajiks and 200 Hazaras.

"Mir Badal Beg is chief (and Hakim) of both Saighan and Kahmard. His father, Nazar Beg, was Mir of Kahmard only under Muhammad Ali, Wakil of Saighan.

"Muhammad Ali and Nazar Beg were representatives of different branches of the same stock, separated some six or seven generations back. They were at feud. The feud no doubt originally rose from jealousy, and the desire of the head of each family to become chief of both valleys. But the quarrel was made irreconcilable by the murder of Daulat Beg, uncle of Muhammad Ali.

"The country was then under the administration of the Mir of Takht-i-Pul, who for some reason seized Daulat Beg and handed him over to Abdul Rahman Beg, the representative of the Kahmard family and Khan of that district, who put him to death. Muhammad Aslam Khan (son of Amir Dost Muhammad) was then at Dasht-i-Safed with a force (1863-64). Kazim Izbegi, grandfather of Mir Badal Beg, had a son Kalich Beg. Muhammad Aslam seized Kalich Beg and handed him over to Husain Beg, brother of Daulat Beg, and father of Muhammad Ali. Husain Beg then put Kalich Khan to death in retaliation for the murder of Daulat Beg.

"During the war of succession, which was now commencing, the Saighan and Kahmard families naturally took different sides. The former were adherents of Sher Ali, and the latter of Muhammad Afzal Khan, and his son Abdul Rahman, the present Amir. When the latter was driven into exile, Nazar Beg, with his son, Badal Beg, accompanied him, and the latter seems to have been for six years at Samarkand with Abdul Rahman Khan.

"In the meantime, Muhammad Ali was Mir of both Saighan and Kahmard.

"Nazar Beg and his brother (Abdul Rahman Beg? ) having both died in exile, Badal Beg became representative of the Kahmard family. Muhammad Ali then wrote to him at Samarkand, inviting him to return and to resume possession of his land. Badal Beg had sufficient confidence in Muhammad Ali, Wakil, to accept the invitation, and he returned to Kahmard. He did this without referring to Abdul Rahman, probably because he had to make some sort of submission to Amir Sher Ali. Badal Beg remained quietly in Kahmard, until Abdul Rahman commenced his advance on Kabul, when he went to meet him in Badakhshan and preferred his services. Abdul Rahman received him coldly, and desired him to return to Kahmard and remain quiet. He did so and continued living as a private individual on his land for two years after Abdul Rahman's accession (1880-82). (The above story is not

Kahmard family appear to have been adherents of Muhammad Afzal's party.)

"In the meantime Muhammad Ali, fearing for his life, fled from Afghanistan as soon as Abdul Rahman was established at Kabul, and joined Ayub Khan. He was living at Mashad in 1884–85 with Ayub Khan's adherents, but is believed to have died in the following year. He was an old man.

"After the disappearance of Muhammad Ali a Kohistani was appointed Hakim of Saighan and Kahmard, through the influence of Dilawar Khan of Doab-i-Shah Pasand who seems to have declared at once for Abdul Rahman, and to have assumed the management of this part of the country in his name, until things became settled. This man was confirmed as Hakim by Sardar Ishak Khan, but the people complained against him so much that he was removed in 1882.

"Sayyid Mir Jan of Tashkurghan said he was sent to investigate the case, and made the man pay up 3,000 rupees (Kabuli).

"Badal Beg was then appointed Hakim of the district. He lives at Shashburja in Kahmard, the land about there being his own property.

"Produce.—The valleys produce abundance of fruit, but not much corn. About  $\frac{2}{5}$ ths of the grain cultivated appears to be wheat,  $\frac{2}{5}$ ths rice, and  $\frac{1}{5}$ ths barley. The people exchange most of their rice for wheat and barley from Walishan and Dara Yusuf. Surplus wheat is sold to Bamian traders apparently for export to Kabul.

"After the harvest is gathered in, that is to say, in November, the following quantities of grain might be found in the district:

	Wheat	Rice	Barley
Saighan	200 kharwars*	200 kharwars	100 kharwars
Kahmard	160	250	120
Total	360	450	220

"Bhusa about 1,600 kharwars.

"About 100 kharwars of ghi are also to be had.

"The above amounts are probably the largest procurable, being approximately the surplus crop after an average harvest, deducting revenue and what is required for local consumption.

"The revenue grain is generally taken away to Kabul, but not immediately.

"Carrots are grown in considerable quantities. Turnips are also plentiful. Melons and cucumbers in season. Fruit of all kinds, especially apricots, in season.

---

\* (Kabuli kharwars of 10 maunds of 8 Kabuli seers each. The Kabuli seer = 8 British seers: the Kabuli kharwar is therefore equal to 16 British maunds.)



for four-fold restoration, half going to loser and half to the state; for adultery, the usual expiation, by death of both parties at hands of husband. Cases of murder are sent for trial to Sardar Ishak Khan at Mazar-i-Sharif. Crime is now rather rare, because of the certainty of punishment, and there has not been a murder for a long while." (Maitland.)

## SAIGHANCHI

سیغان چی

36-37 67-44 m. A hamlet in the Saiat Tangi about 9 miles above Tashkurghan on the left bank of the stream. A ravine here enters the defile from the west and a bridle path leads up it to Pir Nakhchir via the Tutak Tangi.

## \*SAI KAND

سای کند (سی)

36-21 67-1 m. A village located in a valley south of Mazar-i-Sharif.

## \*SAIKHAN

سیخان

35-49 64-34 m. A village on a tributary of the Almar stream, about 3 miles south of Khodaimat.

## SAILBUR

سیلبر

A small canal in the Akcha district. See page 260.

## SAI MATEH

سای مته

35-49 63-50. A shor draining west from the Kaisar Plain and joining the Shor Aghaz King about 6 miles above Kala Wali. It can be reached from the Chaharshamba valley by numerous good tracks. Peacocke took one leading across from Hazara Kala, and struck the Sai Match close to Chashma Match. The portion of the valley above this point has been all at one time under cultivation. It was deserted 35 years ago, having been devastated by Turkoman raiders. A road from the Issik Bulak Kotal enters the Sai Match at Kamar Chashma and the Shor Yan Bulak joins it at a point north by a little west of Chaharshamba.

Yam, or Yan, Chashma is a strong spring draining out of a small, reedy marsh in the bed of the valley. Water is good and abundant, and about enough for a cavalry regiment at a time. There are some patches of tamarisk and kadam bush about a quarter mile below the spring. At the spring are remains of an old earthen tank. The spring never dries.

The Shor Yan Bulak joins the Sai Match opposite the spring; its head is in the Bel Parandaz watershed. Between it and the Shor Issik Bulak is a similar shor named Mulla Moman, containing a spring of same name near its head.

The Yan Bulak is a cramped, narrow ravine between broken, red clay hills. There is no distinct watercourse in it. In wet weather or after melting of snow this clay, impregnated as it is with saltpetre, becomes a very deep mud,



forms a good road. There is but little grass, reeds, or bushes in the valley, and the hills at sides also have but little grass on them, as their slopes break away with every rainfall. At the head of the shor one gets on to the crest of the Bel Parandaz, and thence can descend into the Shor Jar Kuduk on east side of the watershed.

From Yan Chashma good camel road leads direct over the hills to Alai Chulai, 6 miles. Peacocke's camels went by it. He went down the Sai Mateh for survey purposes to its junction with the Shor Aghaz King, 7 miles, and then went up the Aghaz King Shor to Alai Chulai, another 8 miles.

Below Yan Chashma there are four good springs up on the slopes left of the valley which are much frequented by the Chaharshamba sheep. These springs are:—

Taka Bulk	}	draining out of reed beds.
Chashma Hazli		
Chashma Sharab		
Chashma Naiak		

These springs never dry up.

The Shor Salah and the Sai Mateh join the Shor Aghaz King almost at the same point, and the Shor Aghaz King is here a grassy plain about 1 mile wide. The three watercourses are all here sunk in deep nalas with vertical clay sides about 50 feet below the level of the plain forming the bed of the valley.

The valley drains out direct to the Kala Wali, 6 miles distant from this junction; and a well-marked road leads up it from Kala Wali and forks here either up the Sai Mateh for Kaisar or Tash Guzar, or continues up the Shor Aghaz King for Alai Chulai. (Peacocke.)

#### SAI ROBAT

سای رباط

A defile through which the Tashkurghan stream flows between Ab-i-Kol and Aibak.

#### SAI SAD MESH

سی صدمش

36—30 66—45 G. A ravine which joins the Band-i-Amir valley near Paikam Dara village. Up it lies the direct road from Mazar-i-Sharif to Sangcharak and Sar-i-Pul. The road leaves the main valley at Bodna Kala, 16½ miles from Mazar-i-Sharif, reaches Kolabai at 47½ miles, and Sazai Kalan at 69½ miles. There are no supplies and no wood obtainable along this route (short of Sazai Kalan), but there is usually plenty of grazing. Caravans usually halt at Kolabai. (Imam Sharif.)

#### SAI SHAHAN

سای شاهان

35— 65—. A village at Gurziwan. 15 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

36-22 66-54 G. A large ravine breaking through the low hills on the east and joining the Band-i-Amir valley 9 miles above Paikam Dara village. A road appears to lead up it to Shah Anjir. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Aghar Sai in this area.*

SAKH

سَخ (شاخ)

35-36 64-7 m. Two villages in the Maimana district, distant 12 or 13 miles southeast from Chaharshamba. (Hira Singh.) *Recent maps show the spelling Shakh. Nearby is another place with this name at 35-34 64-6 m.*

SAKI KOTAL See KHWAJA USMAN

ساکی کوتل

SALAMAZAN

سال مزان

36-35 65-49 m. A village of 16 houses of Uzbaks, distant about 6 miles southeast from Shibarghan. (Peacocke.)

SALARZAI

سالارزی

36-49 66-49 m. A village located about 6 miles northwest of Balkh, on the road to Keleft.

SALATI KOTAL See ZARSANG, Volume 6.

سلتی کوتل

SALOR

سلر

A few families of these Turkomans are settled at Badkak. See page 383.

SALTAK Or SALTIK

سلتک (سالتق)

A taifa of Turkish extraction, who are found in small numbers in the Hazhda-Nahr district. They are not Arsaris, according to Peacocke. This officer says:—"The Turkoman village east of the Khwaja Dukoh village is named Khwaja Akhta, and is inhabited by families of the Saltak taifa.

"The Saltak and Kizil Ayak taifas came here three years ago (two winters, three hot weathers ago) from Daulatabad, where they had previously lived with a colony of the Chaharshangu taifa that I saw at Daulatabad some short time ago. They previously migrated to Daulatabad when driven out of Panjdeh by the arrival there of the Sariks from Merv."

\*SALTIK KALAN

سالتق کلان

36-51 65-40 m. A village located some 15 miles northwest of Shibarghan and about 4 miles northeast of the road to Andkhui. Another village called Saltik Nao is located about 4 miles further northwest: and Saltik Khurd is located at 36-46 65-37 m.

36-51 66-18 m. A tract of country between Akcha and Nimlik commencing at about 8 miles *southeast* of the former, is known by this name. In 1886 it was one mass of melon fields, and was being cultivated by Turkomans. (Maitland.)

#### SALWARAN

سلواران ( سلبرون )

36-56 66-30 m. A village 27 miles northwest of Balkh. 80 houses of Tajiks and Arabs. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the name Salbarun.*

#### SALWARTU Or SALWATU

سلوارتو ( سلواتو )

36-18 67-26 G. Elevation 7,100 feet (about). A pass over the edge of the plateau overlooking to the south the Orlamish plain, and crossed by a road leading from Sar Asia to Aibak, via Orlamish.

Approaching from the direction of Kuduk Mullah Sharif, 19 miles southeast of Sar Asia, at  $4\frac{3}{4}$  miles the road reaches the edge of the plateau. Here for next  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles it becomes very bad, and is only a mere track fit for bullocks and yabus, and difficult even for them, unless lightly laden. The shallow hollow which has lain for last mile on left of the road here suddenly cuts down through the scarp in a precipitous gully, and the road winds around the edge of this gully, and then descends down a bare, rocky spur to the plain below. This descent is very steep, almost  $45^\circ$  in places, and seldom less than  $\frac{1}{5}$ th, and the track for most part descends over sloping sheet rock or loose shingle slopes. Rough footholds have in places been worn in the barer rock surfaces; but the descent is made with difficulty by a shod horse, even when led.

This scarp and the ground at its foot is called Salwartu. It would be a heavy bit of work, entailing much blasting, to make a vehicle-road down this drop, and even to improve it sufficiently for trains of baggage animals would entail much labour. The total drop of the descent is 900 feet. The head of the descent is marked by a detached conical hill, which forms a noticeable landmark when approaching the scarp from the south.

The scarp runs to west of Salwartu for about 7 miles without break, and then trends to north past Yakatal; and it is said that there is no other road up it from the plain to the plateau. About 3 miles east of Salwartu the scarp sinks gradually and the plateau subsides in very broken ground in the direction of Pir Nakchir.

At the foot of the descent the road again at once becomes excellent for all arms, and runs over an open, undulating plain all the way to Orlamish,  $12\frac{3}{4}$  miles. (Peacocke.)

#### \*SAMANGAN

سمنگان

Samangan is the name of a province in north-central Afghanistan, a woles-

an area of 16,640 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 113,673 to 182,158. The province is bounded in the west by Jawzjan and Balkh provinces, in the north by the Soviet Union, in the east by Kunduz and Baghlan, and in the south by Bamian provinces. Samangan is divided into three woleswalis and two alakadaris as follows: Khulm, Dara-i-Suf, Rui Doab, and Kaldar, Hazrat-i-Sultan as well as the central district of Samangan. The capital of the province is the town of Samangan, also called Aibak. For information regarding agricultural population, land use, and livestock in the province of Samangan, refer to the six tables below: Samangan or Aibak alakadari comprises an area of 3,137 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 29,201 to 32,545. The alakadari is bounded in the west by Dara-i-Suf and Khulm, in the north by Hazrat-i-Sultan and Kala Zal, in the east by Baghlan and Pul-i-Khomri, and in the south by Rui Doab and Dahan-i-Ghori. Samangan, or Aibak, alakadari includes some 73 villages of which about 30 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: Aq Chashma, Chashma-i-Sufla, Chashma-i-Ulya, Alakhi, Qaiz-i-Sarwazan, Baba Qambar, Borma-i-Hazarajat, Takht-i-Rustam, Baba Lar Tai-Khonak, Joy-i-Zhwandun, Jega Bandah, Chughi, Khuram, Khwaja Qushqar, Khwaja Nur, Dara-i-Zhwandun, Rubatak, Zandai Kot, Zur Kot, Sa Bagh, Spina Kaigadai, Surkhak Chashma Wa Naw Kassa, Sar Kunda, Samangan-i-Khurd, Sharikyar, Zuhrahi, Qezel Tumchaq, Sanduqcha, Qush Asyab, Karwan Saraye, Kepanak Archa, Mankabud-i-Wardak, Mangtash, Qarah Dong-i-Naw Bulaq, Manqotan, Quch Nehal, Sufi Qala, Qala-i-Ghaj, Manfar, Tubak-i-Nawar, Bargan Zar, Qarya-i-Shorab, Alma Shorab, Shilikto, Shahr-i-Jadid, Gul Qeshlaq, Taikhunak, Kariz-i-Bargan-Zar, Larghan, Dalkhaki, Qarzan Guzar, Aghri Qul, Bish Qol-i-Man-Kabud, Sad Mardah, Shahr-i-Qadim, Lowal Gai, Janmushkad-i-Rofqan Guzar, Panki, Samangan-i-Kalan, Shakh-i-Safid, Shir Jan, Sawadah, Ali Fateh, Ankob-i-Uzbakiya, Ankob-i-Afghaniya, Qich Sayan, Fiqr Wa Mar Bulaq, Garm Bulaq wa Pudana Bulaq, Ahmad Wa Muhammad, Laiwan Kot, Markaz-i-Baladiya, Mang Qush, Darang Bataq, Baba Lar, and Barzad. See pages 487–493.

For a description of the town and district of Aibak, see Haibak.

## SAMARKANDIAN

سمرقندیان

36–41 66–50 m. A village 7 miles southwest of Balkh. It is said to contain 130 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

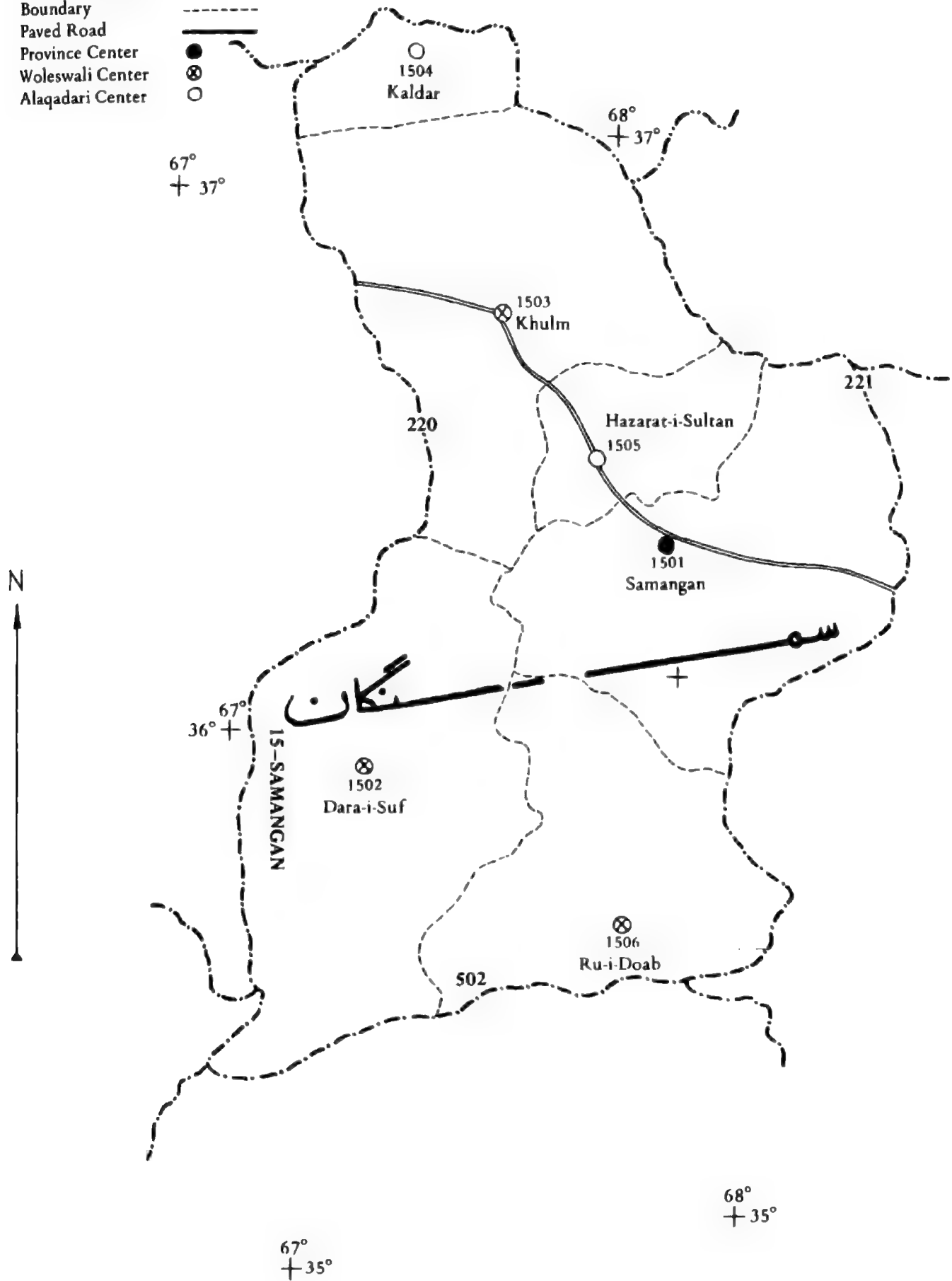
## SANDUKLI

سندکلی

37–14 66–24 G. A hollow in the sand, with abundant sweet water about 1 foot below the surface, 11 miles southeast of Kilif. In July 1886 there was only one small water pit, but a large supply of good water could be

LEGEND:

- International Boundary ———
- Province Boundary - - - - -
- Woleswali Alaqadari Boundary ———
- Paved Road ———
- Province Center ●
- Woleswali Center ⊗
- Alaqadari Center ○



# ESTIMATE OF AGRICULTURAL POPULATION AND AREA UNDER CULTIVATION

	Villages	Agricultural Population	Landlords	Land under Irrigated	Cultivation Non-Irrig.	in Jaribs Total	Land under Irrigated	Cultivation Non-Irrig.	in Hect Total
<b>KHULM</b>	143	91,280	18,280	151,940	198,510	350,450	30,388	39,702	70,0
(TASHKURGHAN)									
<b>DARA-I-SUF</b>	109	54,400	11,520	7,770	272,490	280,260	1,554	54,498	56,0
<b>DOAB</b>	24	17,590	3,830	19,400	39,080	58,480	3,880	7,816	11,6
<b>AYBAK</b>	60	33,810	8,390	30,190	188,710	218,710	6,038	37,742	43,7
(SAMANGAN)									
<b>HAZRAT-I-SULTAN</b>	27	13,890	2,430	11,480	30,820	42,300	2,296	6,164	8,4
<b>KALDAR</b>	5	11,180	2,560	920	—	920	184	—	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	368	222,150	47,010	221,700	729,610	951,310	44,340	145,922	190,2

## LAND UNDER IRRIGATION AND SOURCES OF IRRIGATION

	Area in Jaribs					Number of Sources				
	Canals	Springs	Karez	Wells	Total	Canals	Springs	Karez	Wells	Water N
KHULM	148,800	520	2,040	580	151,940	4	5	7	83	4
(TASHKURGHAN)										
DARA-I-SUF	6,180	1,200	—	390	7,770	7	21	—	72	6
DOAB	16,080	3,320	—	—	19,400	4	17	—	—	5
AIBAK	8,490	21,100	—	600	30,190	1	22	—	32	2
(SAMANGAN)										
HAZARAT-I-SULTAN	7,600	3,080	—	800	11,480	3	8	—	84	
KALDAR	920	—	—	—	920	1	—	—	—	
TOTAL	188,070	29,220	2,040	2,370	221,700	20	73	7	271	19



**PRODUCTION OF AGRICULTURAL CROPS--IN KABULI SEERS**

	Grains		Total	Other Crops			Fruits
	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.		Vegetables	Industrial Crops	Other Temp. Crops	
KHULM (TASHKURGHAN)	5,444,100	1,752,300	7,196,400	648,000	462,500	1,270,500	2,553,
DARA-I-SUF	372,600	2,670,300	3,042,900	18,000	8,590	18,900	386,
DOAB	795,150	436,140	1,231,290	126,000	56,330	168,000	336,
AIBAK (SAMANGAN)	1,025,550	1,662,480	2,688,030	666,000	33,020	420,000	554,
HAZRAT-I-SULTAN	404,100	45,180	449,280	360,000	15,020	84,000	80,
KALDAR	67,500	—	67,500	9,000	620	2,100	3,
TOTAL	8,109,000	6,566,400	14,675,400	1,827,000	576,080	1,963,500	3,914,

## TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND—IN KABULI JARIBS

	Fallow Lands	Under Cultivation	Forests	Pastures	Total
<b>KHULM</b>	125,640	350,450	600,000	991,400	1,941,800
(TASHKURGHAN)					
DARA-I-SUF	132,800	280,260	80,000	781,200	1,141,400
DOAB	22,400	58,480	500	170,380	229,300
AIBAK	100,400	218,900	5,000	207,890	431,700
(SAMANGAN)					
HAZRAT-I-SULTAN	27,720	42,300	—	197,300	239,600
KALDAR	180	920	3,000	3,630	7,500
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>409,140</b>	<b>951,310</b>	<b>688,500</b>	<b>2,351,800</b>	<b>3,991,600</b>

**TOTAL CULTIVABLE LAND, BY CROP—IN KABULI JARIBS**

	Grains		Total	Vegetables	Industrial Crops	Other Crops	Fruits	Total C vated L
	Irrigated	Non-Irrig.						
<b>KHULM</b>	120,980	97,350	218,330	3,600	15,080	6,050	15,200	258,260
(TASHKURGHAN)								
<b>DARA-I-SUF</b>	8,280	148,350	156,630	100	280	90	2,300	159,400
<b>DOAB</b>	17,670	24,230	41,900	700	1,840	800	2,000	47,240
<b>AIBAK</b>	22,790	92,360	115,150	3,700	1,070	2,000	3,300	125,220
(SAMANGAN)								
<b>HAZRAT-I-SULTAN</b>	8,980	2,510	11,490	2,000	490	400	480	14,860
<b>KALDAR</b>	1,500	—	1,500	50	20	10	20	1,600
<b>TOTAL</b>	180,200	364,800	545,000	10,150	18,780	9,350	23,300	606,580

**STATISTICAL ESTIMATE OF LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY BY WOLESWALIS AND ALAKADARIS**

	Sheep	Karakul Sheep	Goats	Cattle	Buffaloes	Camels	Horses	Donkeys	Mules	Poul
KHULM	268,810	262,540	31,030	42,550	—	2,670	6,520	19,600	—	54,
(TASHKURGHAN)										
DARA-I-SUF	204,180	97,300	26,460	98,120	—	—	7,030	33,000	—	37,
DOAB	156,200	70,000	16,860	7,400	—	50	7,420	14,820	—	19,
AIBAK	192,000	44,270	16,610	24,400	—	400	6,270	14,740	—	26,
(SAMANGAN)										
HAZRAT-I-SULTAN	115,700	109,100	12,550	10,550	—	2,750	2,840	5,710	—	6,
KALDAR	1,540	5,300	520	5,280	—	210	20,080	480	—	0
TOTAL	938,430	588,510	104,030	118,300	—	6,080	50,160	88,350	—	145,

SANGABLI See KALAN

سنگابلی

SANGALAK-I-KAISAR

سنگلک قهار

35—41 64—17 A. A stony ford by which the Herat—Sar-i-Pul main road crosses the Kaisar stream at about 16 miles east of Chaharshamba. "Sangalak" appears to be a general name given to any stony river-crossing. On the old maps the name was written along the Shirin Tagao, but the stream does not appear to be known by such a name. Peacocke's guide explained that he might describe any river-crossing with stony bed, as, for instance, Tash Guzar as a Sangalak, but that this particular spot was called Sangalak-i-Kaisar, and well known as such. (Peacocke.)

\*SANGCHARAK

سنگ چارک

35—55 66—27 m. A village (Tukzar) and a woleswali in Jowzjan province, comprising an area of 2,687 square kilometers and a population which has been estimated by Afghan authorities at about 40,510. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Kuhistanat and Sar-i-Pul, in the north and northeast by Chimtal and Sholgara, in the east by Kishindih, and in the southeast by Balkhab districts. Sangcharak woleswali includes some 95 villages of which 45 have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in the district: Abkhor, Abkalan, Aqqi, Awqaf, Abdarah, Archato, Bazar Bashi, Aqqunbad-i-Uzbakiya, Aqqunbad-i-Afghaniya, Ismail Shahmard, Alaghan, Baharak, Bagh-i-Eshaq, Shaikhan, Boldiyan, Pala, Tatar, Khurussak, Taqchi, Tabar, Guzar-i-Qasab, Guzzar-i-Nauabad, Guzar-i-Shakya, Guzar-i-Qala, Saza-i-Kalan, Taghay-i-Khwaja, Takzar, Kocha-i-Bala, Khwaja Qala, Qala-i-Pain, Top Khana, Tanzil, Charuh, Jalaman Qala, Chughdan, Chehil Mard, Khassar, Qazaq, Malik, Khanaqa, Khwaja Surkh, Daw Tum, Dara-i-Zamchi, Kaftar Khana, Do Aba, Deh Marda, Dehyak, Ozam Saqal wa Ghorichi, Ozam Saqal, Ghorichi, Olma, Alti Bai, Zanjan, Suzma Qala, Shabokand, Angusht-i-Shah, Shekyara, Sayad, Arab Bai-i-Sufla, Arab Bai-i-Ulya, Freshqan-i-Miana, Freshghan-i-Kalan, Qutanmast, Qalacha-i-Abkhor, Char Kand, Apanoch, Boyanqara, Qol Qala, Kariz, Karan, Koran, Gala Quduq-i-Chaghdan, Gorkab, Gujwa, Larak-i-Ishanha, Larak-i-Khubabad, Murdarqaq, Langar-i-Shah Abdulah, Masjed-i-Sabz, Langar-i-Razwanqul, Malekar, Mir Malek, Yulturab, Qulmaqi, Charak, Langar-i-Baba-Qozi, Kazestan, Ji Payan, Barg-i-Mujahed, Panch, and Ishanha. Wells in the area include the Angusht-i-Shah, Khwaja Sarab, Khwaja Nehan, Langar-i-Shah Abdullah, Riklan, Kabud Ab, Garmab and the Khwaja Kuisaf; major shrines in the area honor the memory of Khwaja Abu Ubaida-ye Jarah in Tukzar, Mir Hashim in Langar-i-Rizwanqul, Khwaja Abdul Jabar in Farishqan, Khwaja Yusuf-i-Mehrawi in Tukzar, Shah

*celebrates the visit of Ali. Of historical remains there is the Kala-ye Qahqa, and old fortress. In 1914 the area was described as follows:* One of the administrative divisions of the province, consisting of the hilly country between the Band-i-Amir and the district of Sar-i-Pul. Its average elevation is somewhere about 5,000 feet. Tukzar is 4,280 feet, and Sazai Kalan about 1,000 feet lower. On the range south of the district there are peaks which are understood to rise to a height of nearly 15,000 feet.

The following is from Imam Sharif's report:—

“The Sangcharak basin measures about 20 miles north and south and some 25 miles east and west, and is an open, gently undulating plain. It is bounded on the north by the slopes of the chol, rising gently to their principal eminence, called Koh-i-Shiram. These are dry and arid in their upper parts, but covered with good grass in their lower portions, like the bed of the valley.

“On the remaining sides the basin is enclosed by the arc formed by the outlying ridges of the Band-i-Turkistan, the principal of which are from west to east: Takht-i-Mirza, Koh-i-Nao, Koh-i-Khwaja Saf, Koh-i-Angusht-i-Shah, Band-i-Baluch, and Koh-i-Archa.

“The northern slopes of the first range of these ridges rise from the Sangcharak plain in open, undulating uplands, or gently rounded spurs, all of a very moderate degree of steepness, and terminating at their summit in the crest of the more or less precipitous drop which forms their southern sides. Behind the first range the same conformation of comparatively gentle slopes, culminating in the crest of a precipitous drop, is repeated at successively higher levels until the main crest of the Band-i-Turkistan is attained.

“The drainage makes its way out by means of enormous fissures. These fissures are either deep valleys, like the Astarab, which, though of fair width, are for the most part rock-bound at their sides, and terminate in a tangi, such as the Alif Safed; or are narrow, rocky, wall-sided gorges, such as the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir and Ab-i-Zari, and the Faoghan gorges of the upper Astarab, where stupendous precipices, over 1,000 feet above the bottom of the gorge, rise abruptly on both sides of the rocky torrent flowing down the bed, and up which bullocks and ponies in many cases fail to make their way.

“In the outlying range of hills, bordering the basin on the south, there are the following gaps:—

(1) The Rud-i-Band-i-Amir (called in its lower course the Balkhao), a deep wall-sided rocky gorge of the most impracticable nature.

(2) The Ab-i-Zari (called in its upper portion the Ab-i-Amarkh), similar in its lower course to the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, but not so impracticable. This stream joins the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir 7 miles below the village of Deh Zari.

“Of the two above streams the Ab-i-Zari only passes through the extreme eastern end of the Sangcharak district. They both belong to a different

latter all join the Ab-i-Sar-i-Pul flowing northwest.

(3) Ab-i-Masjid, an easy, open valley, joined in its upper course by the Dara Dahmarda.

(4) Ab-i-Kachan, a short, wall-sided, but easy gorge.

(5) Astarab\* a long, fairly wide, and roomy valley, except at the short Alif Safed Tangi at its mouth.

"The Ab-i-Masjid\*\* and the Kachan stream unite three-quarters of a mile below Saozma Kala and form the Ab-i-Sar-i-Pul. The latter is joined by the Astarab and the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir.

"Large streams run through all the above gaps, the largest being the Astarab and the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir.

"In addition a number of minor streams in which water is always to be found, take their source in the outlying ridge itself, and drain down its northern slopes in furrows all over the plain. There are a few trees in the hollows at the heads of many of these smaller streams, but otherwise the hills are destitute of timber.

"The chief of these minor affluents of the larger watercourses are:—

(1) The Tukzar stream, which joins the Ab-i-Masjid at Doaba, 6 miles above Sazai Kalan. The head of the Ab-i-Tukzar is a spring called Angusht-i-Shah from the legend that here Ali struck the rocks with his fingers and the waters gushed out.

(2) The Fariskan stream, which joins the Tukzar stream 2 miles below the village of Tukzar.

(3) The Allaghan stream, flowing into the Ab-i-Masjid (or Ab-i-Tukzar) at Sazai Kalan.

"There is no water in the Shorao and Galla Kuduk Nalas, which drain down from the chol slopes to the north, but all the other streams are perennial.

"A gentle, rounded rise stretches across the basin from Chah-i-Sayyid, a little to the west of Deh Zari, to Kolabai in the chol to the north, and forms a watershed to the west of which all the streams flow to the Ab-i-Sar-i-Pul, and to the east to the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir at Ak Kupruk. The western portion of the basin is Sangcharak proper.

"Sangcharak is said to be the best cultivated tract in the whole of Turkistan. The entire plain is under cultivation. The crops are mainly grain, and are solely dependent on rain for watering; such crops are called daimi. The slopes of the surrounding hills, the Koh-i-Nao, Khwaja Saf, Angosht-i-Shah, and Band-i-Beluch, are also cultivated right up to their summits.

"There is a large permanent population of about 4,000 houses (chiefly

---

\* (Astarab is in the Sar-i-Pul district, not in that of Sangcharak.)

\*\* (Another name for this valley is Khwaja Tagao.)



are entirely engaged in agriculture. They own but few flocks and herds, but large numbers of Arab Kuchis, with their flocks, frequent the hills to the south in spring and summer, for grazing.

"The chief village is Tukzar. It is a large place of 1,000 families of Uzbaks, with a large bazar in which are a few Peshawari merchants.

"Tukzar is the residence of the Afghan Hakim of Sangcharak. The district has to furnish 120 sowars under two mingbashis. The Hakim has 10 sowars as a personal guard.

"The two other chief villages of Sangcharak are Saozma Kala (an old fort and village) and Sazai Kalan, each of about 150 families. The other villages are all small.

"Deh Zari lies to the east of the watershed (above mentioned), and is not in Sangcharak proper. It is a large village of 500 families of Uzbaks with an Afghan Hakim. A weekly bazar is held at it. There is a large area of grain cultivation round Deh Zari.

"In 1886 the district suffered heavily from the severe cold which occurred after all the fruit-trees had blossomed, and also from tremendous hail-storms, which not only helped to complete the damage to orchards and fields, but also destroyed thousands of lambs, goats, and sheep.

"The whole country north of the mountains is full of cross-roads, all more or less practicable for camels."

Maitland's report on Sangcharak is as follows:—

"The Sangcharak district properly extends from the Dara Yusuf district on the east to that of Sar-i-Pul on the west, but is now (1886) curtailed by the separation of the small districts of Tunj, Ak Kupruk, and Kishindi, which lie along the course of the Band-i-Amir (Balkh-Ab) river.

"Sangcharak now consists of the following subdistricts. They are enumerated from east to west:—

(1) Zari and Amrakh, the latter being the upper valley of the Zari stream which runs to the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir.

(2) Allaghan, consisting to Tagao Allaghan and Tagao Khwaja. The latter is separated from the former by the next subdivision.

(3) Tukzar, which consists of the Farishkhan and Tukzar valleys.

(4) Saozma Kala, comprising the valley of Saozma Kala as far up as Khanaka, beyond which is the Sar-i-Pul subdistrict of Kachan and its subsidiary glens. Also Damarda, the head of the Tagao Khwaja.

"The following is a list of villages, etc., taken by valleys:—

	Kazaks	70
	Arabs	60)
Zari	Kara Kibchaks	55)
	Buri Uzbaks	20
	Karakul Uzbaks	5
Bodak	Baluch	20)
Baluch Koh*	Baluch	200)
Dilmarak	Khwajas	30
Chashma Sowal	Khwajas	20
Tapa Elbakhti	Elbakhti Uzbaks	30
Dara Aruk Saruk	Kara Kibchaks**	100
	Baluch	20)
	Total	<u>630</u>

"Supplies for four battalions and two cavalry regiments Kabul troops for seven days are said to be procurable in Zari.

"The khirgahs made in the Zari district are celebrated, and the people also make very good felts.

"Sheep are numerous in this country.

	Amrakh	
Bakhtagan	Allahyari Tajiks (Rozi Chalak)	50
Naorak	Allahyari Tajiks	60
Khazan	Allahyari Tajiks	40
Kala Khan	Iranis***	20
Iran	Iranis	110
Baiza	Allahyari Tajiks (of Bamain)	70
Dara Baz		40
	Total	<u>390</u>

"There is no place called Amrakh, though Baiza is so known to strangers from being the residence of the Mir of the district, Aziz Kul. He collects the revenue and transmits it to Sangcharak.

"Supplies are said to be procurable in Amrakh for two or three battalions and one cavalry regiment, Kabul troops, for five or six days.

"Amrakh is said to be called Kasar-i-Gulandan in the histories.

---

\* The people of the Baluch Koh live in khirgahs, and have large flocks.

\*\* Some "Aimaks" that is Firozkohi refugees, at this place.

\*\*\* People of Persian descent, but long established in the place. They are Sunnis.

Tagao Khwaja

Besh Bala	Uzbaks	70
Altibai	Uzbaks	25
Allaghan	Uzbaks	50
Ak Gumbat	Uzbaks	75
Toghai Khwaja (Bala)*	Khwajas	60
Toghai Khwaja (Pain)*	Uzbaks	70
Arab Bai	Uzbaks	30
Larak Khukabad	Uzbaks	50
Tibar**	Uzbaks	50
Daotum**	Uzbaks	40
Langar-i-Baba**	Uzbaks	10
Tokhi	Uzbaks and Tajiks	50
Shekhan	Uzbaks and Mullas	100
Kotan-i-Mast	Uzbaks	20
Tatar	Uzbaks	30
Kharusak	Uzbaks	20
Ozum Sakal	Uzbaks	15
Saiat	Uzbaks	20
Gojwa	Saiads	35
Aokhor	Dai Zangi Hazaras	100
Koran	Dai Zangi Hazaras	50
Koran-i-Pain	Dai Zangi Hazaras	30
Khasar	Dai Zangi Hazaras	20
Olma	Dai Zangi Hazaras	20
Buldian	Uzbaks and Sayyids	20
Total		1,055

“The following form the Tukzar subdivision:—

Tagao Farishkan

Farishkan-i-Bala	Uzbaks	50
Farishkan-i-Miana	Uzbaks	80
Total		130

\* People of Persian descent, but long established in the place. They are Sunnis.

\*\* These are all in the Tagao Khwaja, west of Tukzar.

Sar-i-Tukzar		
Shebikan	Uzbaks, Tajiks, and Kazilbashes	150
Baharak	Uzbaks and Tajiks	130
Tukzar (Kala Sangcharak)*	Uzbaks, Tajiks, Hazaras, and Kazilbashes	400
	Total	680

Tagao Tukzar		
Archatu	Uzbaks	130
Khwaja Surkh	Uzbaks	70
Jalmang Kala	Uzbaks and Tajiks	60
Bagh Ishak**	Uzbaks and Tajiks	50
Sazai Kalan	Uzbaks	90
	Total	400

Above Farishkan		
Chahardehi	Khwajas	100
Chahilmard	Sayyids and Uzbaks	30
Akpai	Uzbaks	40
	Total	170

“The people of Chahardehi, etc., are said to live in khirgah villages away from the valley, but cultivate in it, and in affluent hollows to some extent. However, they depend mostly on their flocks.

“Saozma Kala Tagao and Damarda.—Villages from above downwards—

Masjid-i-Sabz	Uzbaks	130
Damarda	Damarda Hazaras	100
Takhmana	Uzbaks	50
Aokaf	Sayyids and Uzbaks	140
Takhchi	Uzbaks	30
Langer-i-Shah Abdulla	Mullas	70
Buinakara	Uzbaks	45
Dara-i-Zamchi	Uzbaks	100
Kaftar Khan	Uzbaks	20
Khanaka	Uzbaks	100

\* Includes bazar

\*\* Pronounced Babarak: Baursa Kala of map.

Apanuch	Uzbaks	7
Pakanieh	Uzbaks	20
Chaharkind	Uzbaks	60
Chaharak-i-Bala	Uzbaks	30
Chaharak-i-Pain	Uzbaks	50
Kharusak	Tajiks	30
Tanzil-i-Bala	Uzbaks	55
Tanzil-i-Pain	Sayyids and Uzbaks	30
Gorkab	Tajiks and Uzbaks	130
Zinjan	Uzbaks	10
Doab	Uzbaks	100
Saozma Kala	Uzbaks	80
Total		1,412

“The first places are in Damarda, which is the upper part of the Tagao Khwaja. The next seven, down to Kaftar Khan, are in various glens running into the upper part of the main valley. Khanaka appears to be the highest of the villages in the latter belonging to Saozma Kala. Above Khanaka the defile and basin at the head of the valley are Kachan, which belong to Sar-i-Pul.

Summary of Population		families
Zari and Amrakh		1,020
Allaghan and Tagao Khwaja		1,055
Tukzar and Farishkan		1,380
Saozma Kala Damarda		1,412
Total		4,867

Or in round numbers 4,870 families, classed as follows:—	families
Uzbaks	2,700
Tajiks and Kizilbash	880
Sayyids, Khwajas, and Mullas	400
Hazaras	430
Baluch, Kazaks, Arabs, and Kibchaks	460
Total	4,870

“Sangcharak is a beautiful and fertile district, excellent grazing ground alternating with rich valleys, over a large portion of its area. The population, as given above, would seem to be under-estimated.

“The Hakim, in 1885–86, was Ali Jan Khan, an Afshar Kizilbash. His ordinary and official residence was in the fort at Tukzar, which is known to Afghans as Kala Sarkari of Sangcharak, or simply as Kala Sangcharak. There

Hakim in 1885.

"The local chief is Mir Kurban Beg of Tukzar. He has no authority, but doubtless much influence among the people. His brother, Sarhang Hasan Beg, commands the local levy.

"There are no troops in the district, except perhaps a bairak or two of Khasadars.

"No information on record as to revenue.

"In December 1885, the officials of Sangcharak stated that the district without Zari and Amrakh could permanently support 4 battalions and 1 cavalry regiment of Kabuli troops, or 16 battalions and 4 cavalry regiments, Kabuli troops, for four or five months.

"Put into maunds the supplies available in the district may be taken to be:—

Zari and Amrakh	ata	1,100 maunds; barley	1,300 maunds
Remainder of district		50,000*	45,000*
Total		51,100	46,300

"Grass is abundant everywhere in spring, and lasts, in the upper part of the country, all the year round; camel forage is also fairly plentiful all over the lower country except in winter.

"Fruit and garden produce procurable in season. Probably abundant." (Maitland, Imam Sharif.)

#### SANG-I-ZARD

سنک زرد

35–37 64–49 m. A village in Maimana, situated in the Tailan glen. 15 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 26 miles south of Maimana.*

#### SANSIS

سنس

36–49 66–26 G. A village of 40 Uzbek houses in the Hazhda-Nahr district, situated on the Nahr-i-Faizabad. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 19 miles southeast of Akcha.*

#### SAOZAK

سبک

35–26 68–37 m. Elevation 10,000 feet ( ? ). A pass leading from Chahardar in the Doab district to Doshi. In 1886 the Khwaja Sayyid section of this route was said to be indifferent, but it was passed over successfully, though with great difficulty, by the camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Kohe Sabzak.*

\* Calculated at 16 battalions and 4 cavalry regiments, Kabuli troops, for four and half months. But this is rather deceptive. Supplies readily available may be taken to be equal to those of Sar-i-Pul.

36-6 66-12 m. Elevation 3,045 feet. A large village, with flat-roofed houses of the usual type, in the Sangcharak district, 21½ miles southeast of the town of Sar-i-Pul. 80 families of Uzbaks. It is situated on the left bank of the Kachan stream, which is here crossed by a wooden bridge, about 10 yards wide. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Sowzmeh Qala.*

SARA

سارا

A subdivision of the Kibchaks.

\*SARAB

سرآب

36-1 66-54 m. A village located about 7 miles southeast of Ak Kupruk and south of the Kuh-i-Almortak.

SARAI

سرای

35-6 65-50 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana. 30 houses of Sobak Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Sara-i-Qala. Other villages with this name are about 14 miles southeast of Akcha, at 36-51 66-24 G., and 22 miles west of Wazirabad, at 36-47 66-40 G.*

SARAIK

سرائک

35-11 67-42 A. Elevation 6,825 feet. A village in the Saighan valley, situated at the mouth of a glen, here called Dahan-i-Saraiak, descending north from the Katar Sum Kotal. It has 15 houses of Tajiks. Just to right of the debouchure of the glen is the little fort of Sar-i-Sang, which is said to be very ancient. There is a ziarat in it of some repute, that of Muhammad Hanifa. (Maitland.)

\*SARBAND

سر بند

35-48 64-17 m. A village on the Kaisar stream, about 8 miles north of Kaisar.

SARBULAK

سر بولاق

35-57 64-44 m. A village in the Namusa Tagao, in the Maimana district. 70 houses of Bazari Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *The village is about 4 miles northwest of Maimana.*

SARDARA

سر دره

35-57 65-27 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Astarab valley, and inhabited by 15 families of Tajiks. (Imam Sharif.) *The village is about 18 miles northeast of Belchiragh.*



## SARDARA

سر دره

35-54 66-1 m. A village in Sar-i-Pul, 5 miles east of Darzab. It contains 100 houses of Toghali Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

## SAR-I-ASIA

سر آسیا

36-36 67-7 G. Elevation 5,850 feet. A few watermills and huts, with mulberry trees, about 12 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif. 20 families of Hazaras. (Maitland.) *A village with this name is located on the Almar stream, at 35-33 67-34 A.*

## SAR-I-AZAM

سر اعظم

35-36 64-7. Elevation 8,910 feet. A kotal leading over the Band-i-Turkistan from the Belchirag valley to that of Mak. The ascent from the north is by the Shakh Dara.

At about 10 miles from the village of that name the road reaches the top of the Sar-i-Azam Kotal by a very easy ascent. Descent not very good for camels towards the bottom. There is a small stream here called Tanakhak, which goes away west-northwest. A road comes up this, and crossing the straight road, runs southeast, descending into Mak. It seems to be a very good road. From the Tanakhak hollow there is an easy ascent for a few hundred yards to the second kotal, which is the watershed. It is called Safedi. Here the road forks. The left branch is perhaps the best, but was not gone over. The other goes nearly straight on, descending easily for about a mile, when there is a steep winding descent, difficult for camels, to the Mak Tagao, 12 miles. To the left, up stream, the glen is wide, and there it affords good camping ground for a long way. To the right it is narrow and difficult for a short distance. (Hira Singh.)

## SAR-I-BAGH

سر باغ

36-3 68-4 m. A small subdistrict of Aibak lying on the Tashkurghan stream below Khuram. *A village of this name is located about 16 miles south of Samangan. Another village with this name is about 7 miles southwest of Khwaja Kala, at 35-53 68-2 G.*

## \*SAR-I-BAND

سر بند

36-50 65-2 m. A village located about 10 miles south-southwest of Andkhui on the road to Maimana.

## SAR-I-BUM

سر بوم

35-33 67-14 m. A village in the Walishan subdistrict of Dara-i-Suf, situ-

Dai Mirdad Hiazaras. From this place upward the valley is called Walishan. One mile above Sar-i-Bum is Kala Sar-i-Bum-i-Bala with 40 houses. (Amir Khan.)

#### SAR-I-BURCHAO

سربرشو ( سربرچاو )

35-26 64-30 m. A pass over the Band-i-Turkistan, 6 miles north of Bandar.

There are four roads from this kotal:

- (1) One to the west, along the high level over the top of the hills to the Zangilak Kotal, 5 miles.
- (2) One to the north, which descends to the head of the Gaojan Dara by the Murtak glen.
- (3) One to the east, along the top of the hills to the Taogak pass. These three are all practicable for laden animals.
- (4) One south to Bandar. This is covered with loose stones and requires improving for camel. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Boruchab.*

#### SAR-I-CHASHMA

سرچشمه

36-26 67-40 m. A defile through which runs a branch road from Kuduk-i-Arbab Rajab to Pir Nakhchir. It is entered at  $4\frac{3}{4}$  miles from the former place and extends almost to Pir Nakchir. It averages about 200 yards in width. (A. B. C.) *There is also a well with this name, located about 18 miles south of Tashkurghan. There is also a village with this name about 30 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul, at 36-5 65-47 G.*

#### SAR-I-DEH

سرده

35-50 65-53 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Astarab valley. 30 houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Sardeh, about 40 miles southwest of Tukzar.*

#### SAR I-GULBIAN

سرگلبیان

35- 65-. A village in the Gurziwan district. 250 families of Akhshekh Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### SAR-I-HAOZ

سر حوض

35-35 64-47 m. A village due south of Maimana, situated near the head of the Tailan glen. 30 houses of Shah Kamanis. (A. B. C.)

#### \*SAR-I-JAR

سر جر ( سرود جر )

36-40 65-41 m. A village located about 4 miles west-northwest of Shibarghan on the Daria-i-Safid.

36-27 67-11. Elevation 6,500 feet (about). A pass crossed by the Bamian-Pata Kesar main road via Mazar-i-Sharif in Stage 17. It leads over an easy watershed joining the high scarp of the great plateau on the right to the hills west of the Shadian basin on the left, and dividing the Shadian drainage from that of Tandurak. The length of the ridge is about 2½ miles along the crest, and might be turned into a tolerable position facing either way, but is strongest from the south. It can be turned by the Arghaili and other roads to the east; also by the Shor Bulak and Kaj Kotals to the west. All these roads are, however, rather difficult.

Approaching from the south, the road begins to ascend at Ak Bulak, a spring 22 miles south-southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif, and reaches the kotal at 1½ miles. The gradient is easy and road good in dry weather, but there are patches of shor in several places. One mile before the kotal is reached a track descends from the plateau by the Archa Kotal, but the latter is hardly practicable for animals. The final ascent is very slight, so that the kotal is reached rather unexpectedly. The slopes on the north side of the ridge are much steeper than those to south, and the ground is not nearly so open. From the kotal there are two roads—one, the main road, leads to Sar-i-Asia, the other goes to Shadian.

#### SAR-I-KUCHKIK

سر کچک

A village in Dara-i-Suf. 70 houses of Chakai Turks. (A. B. C.)

#### SAR-I-PUL

سر پل

36-13 65-55 m. A village and a *woleswali* in Jawzjan province, comprising an area of 4,314 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 37,129 to 42,858. The *woleswali* is bounded in the west by Darzab, in the north by Shibarghan, Khanaka, and Faizabad, in the east by Chimtal and Sangcharak, and in the south by Kuhestanat districts. Sar-i-Pul *woleswali* includes some 149 villages of which about 31 have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in the district: Angeshka-i-Afghaniya, Khan-i-Qudoq, Guzar-i-Baluch Khana, Acha Qudoq-i-Ajrem, Asiayabad-i-Afghaniya, Alatu, Ahu, Ajrem-i-Afghaniya, Hulqani-i-Kalan, Khatibabad, Imam Sahib-i-Jafar, Aqsai, Hulqani-i-Khord, Ochi Khord, Joy-i-Oraz, Joy-i-Oraz-i-Zaghara, Imam Sahib-i-Khord, Adring, Charika Joy Shahid, Charmgar Khana, Charbagh, Chabuk, Majar, Kal Qeshlaq-i-Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Khwaja Beland-i-Arabiya, Khwaja Beland-i-Afghaniya, Khwaja Yagana-i-Afghaniya, Kharkash, Daraband, Korak-i-Arab, Korak Mughul, Ganda, Hajdabala, Khwaja Ghar Gand, Gala Jar, Lataband, Yamchi, Angot-i-Uzbakiya, Afardi, Hulqani Qeshlaq, Beland Ghor-i-Uzbakiya, Balghali, Bughawi-i-Sufla, Bughawiye Ulya, Bish Kapa, Beland Ghor-i-Afghaniya, Pestali Khaleqdun, Makhwab, Pesta Mazar, Takhta-i-

Beg, Laghman, Lati, Mirza Walaig, Naniwaya Khana, Nimadan, Joy-i-Awraz-i-Khanaqa, Tarbulaq, Miyandara, Shah Chenar, Joy Arab-i-Qadim, Behsud, Zaka-i-Arab wa Afghaniya, Seh Tut, Ghanjar-i-Khanaqa, Sayedabad Arab, Surkhak, Sayedabad-i-Afghaniya, Sayedabad-i-Hazara, Shiram, Shah Tut, Shor Qudoq, Sayad Sultan, Alaf-i-Safid, Qala-i-Sokhta-i-Afghaniya, Qazi Kenti, Qala-i-Sokhta-i-Arab, Qaraghu, Qaflatun, Qez Qala, Kanda Nazar, Kotarma, Kal Qeshlaq-i-Arab, Kaltar, Turk-i-Chini, Qara-i-Khawal, Angot-i-Arab, Gongur, Tashguzar, Charsay-i-Bazar-i-Kami, Guzar-i-Shahan, Guzar-i-Takana Khana, Abulfath, Masjed-i-Guldar, Darwaza-i-Sheberghan, Gurghan Tepa, Arab Khana, Joy Arab Jadid, Chilangum, Takhta Kopruk, Baghawchi Khana-i-Kharaba, Korak-i-Kharaba, Bolak-i-Adring, Khush Tepa, Tal-i-Khatun, Imam Sahib-i-Kalan, Khanaqa-i-Shahr, Korak-i-Uzbekia, Khwaja Yagana-i-Arab, Bazar-i-Kami, Band-i-Jadid, Hesa-i-Dowum-i-Bazar-i-Kami, Qurghan Tapa-i-Afghaniya, Hesa-i-Dowum Aqsaya, Hesa-i-Dowum Khwaja Beland, Dar Quduq-i-Angoshka, Khar Kash-i-Sultan Ajaz, Bolak-i-Kosh Tepa, Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Kunjak Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Armani Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Ghajar-i-Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Kal Qeshlaq-i-Payan Kend, Kham-i-Rubat, Zaka-i-Turkman, Bolak-i-Imam-i-Jafar, Pashm Show-i-Kohna, Bolak-i-Sayedabad, Kohna Bazar, Angot-i-Afghaniya, Angot-i-Hegezak, Angeshka-i-Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Bolak-i-Mejer-i-Khanaqa-i-Mulki, Kal Qeshlaq-i-Gul Tepa, Bolak-i-Shore-i-Qudoq, Jarub Saye, Kunjak-i-Afghaniya, Bolak-i-Kunjak Afghaniya, Bolak-i-Kohna-i-Bazar, Bish Kapa-i-Kharkash, Joy Awaraz Khanaqa, Behsud-i-Kohna Bazar, Aqtash Khanaqa, Ashobat Majer, Bazar-i-Kamar Darband, Charsazi Zaka, Khwaja Yagang-i-Uzbekiya, Korak-i-Khanaqa, Kariz-i-Afghaniya, Mazar-i-Ulya, Nowali, Yaka Sangaw, Zankashak-i-Arabia, Qashqari, Ghajir Arab, Gul-i-Qishlaq, Hulqani Khana, Char Kapa Bazar, and Beland Ghor-i-Kohna.

Historical structures include the Bala Hisar of Sar-i-Pul. There are also a number of buildings known as the Buildings of Zulfikar Khan, which are about 170 years old. There are a number of cathedral mosques, including one built by Beg Lar Begi, a son of Zulfikar Khan. Sar-i-Pul is also the location of the Shrine of Imam Yahya ibn Imam Zaid-i-Shahid. Two other shrines are of doubtful authenticity; they are the shrines of Imam Yahya ibn Imam Muhammad Baqir and of Imam Jafar-i-Sadiq, the Sixth of the Imams. In 1914 Sar-i-Pul was described as follows: A large administrative division in the south of the province. It lies east of Maimana, west of Sangcharak, south of Shibarghan, and north of the Firozkohi country.

Its average elevation may be taken as 3,500 feet. All the valleys lying south of the Belchiragh or Kurchi stream are well over 4,000 feet in altitude, while at their heads there must be peaks as high as 14,000 feet or 15,000 feet. Belchiragh is 3,750 feet; Sar-i-Pul itself is 2,155 feet, and Hazrat Imam, on the Shibarghan boundary, is 1,510 feet.

On his death, Ahmad Shah, Durani, succeeded to the Afghan portion of his dominions as far as the Amu Daria. In 1750, Maimana (in which Sar-i-Pul was then included) was made over to Haji Khan, an Uzbek chief, whose son succeeded him. In 1810, Sar-i-Pul became independent of Maimana after a war. The feud appears to have continued until 1847, when Yar Muhammad of Herat led an expedition against the western Uzbek states, and, having procured the submission of Sar-i-Pul with the others, he places a garrison in it. In 1850 it appears to have been conquered by Muhammad Akram in the interests of the Amir of Kabul, but it did not really become part of the province of Afghan Turkistan until about the year 1875, when, with Shibarghan, it was annexed on the pretext of its having assisted the Khan of Maimana in his resistance to the Amir."

The following has been taken verbatim from Maitland's diary:—

"The statistical information regarding this important district is unfortunately imperfect, the original record having been lost. The following tables have been pieced together from various sources, and are even less reliable than usual. However, they serve to give a general idea of the distribution of population, and a vague one of its amount.

"Information as to supplies was obtained, as in most other cases, from the Afghan officials of the district, and ought, therefore, to be reasonably correct.

"The river of Sar-i-Pul is formed by two streams which unite a few miles above the town. One of these is the drainage of Sangcharak, coming through the Sherawa defile. The other is the stream of Astarab and Faoghan.

"The lower valleys of these two streams, and the main valley of Sar-i-Pul as far down as Hazrat Imam, appear to be dependent on Sar-i-Pul itself, but of this no positive information can now be found. There are also various other subdivisions, or subdistricts. The following is a list of what are understood to be the subdivisions:—

(1) The subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, being the valley of Sar-i-Pul, as above described, and the Kaflatun glen, together with the town itself.

(2) Kachan.—This is the basin at the head of the Saozma Kala valley close under the watershed. The Saozma Kala valley belongs to Sangcharak.

(3) Faoghan.—The large basin at the head of the Astarab glen. The Firozkohi districts of Chaharsada and Mak, on the south side of the watershed, appear to be attached to Faoghan.

"The above three are south of Sar-i-Pul.

(4) Astarab.—The valley or glen of Astarab.

(5) Kurchi.—The upper part of the valley of the Kurchi or Belchiragh stream, which afterwards runs through the Shirin Tagao to Daulatabad, and is one of the two principal sources of the Ab-i-Andkhui. Also the upper part of the Darzab glen, north of the above.

ragh portion, of the Kurmi, or Belchiragh, stream.

(7) Gurziwan.—A tract south of Belchiragh and draining to it.

“The bazar of Sar-i-Pul contains about 100 shops, including five or six kept by Peshawari Hindus, and two or three by Jews. There are two market days a week.

“The Hakim of Sar-i-Pul resides in the fort.

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of Families
Villages above (southeast of)		
Sar-i-Pul.		
Asiabad	Tajiks	50
Ungut	Mixed Uzbaks	40
Boghai	ditto	30
Ab-i-Kazat	?	3
Kal Kishlak	Achamaili Uzbaks	8
Balghali	ditto	40
Ibrahim Bai of Adring	Lateh	80
	Chashma Nao	24
	Khwaja Almatu	40
	Nawa	12
	Adring	50
Laghman	Achmaili Uzbaks	40*
Alif Safed	Jews (converted)	140
Total		557

N. B.—Griesbach states that the villages from Kal Kishlak to Alif Safed (inclusive) under Ibrahim Khan (Bai? ) comprise the subdistrict of Balghali. He gives no statistics, but says that the people are mostly Hazaras, Tajiks, and Uzbaks.

Villages	Inhabitants	Number of Families
Dara Kaflatun, or Mirza		
Walang		
Nikcha (or Ungushka)	Achamaili Uzbaks	10
Saiat	ditto	30
Pista Mazar	ditto	40
Bulandghar	ditto	50
Ulkani	ditto	10
Takana	Uzbaks**	20
Kaflatun	Tajiks	15
Mirza Walang	ditto	40
Total		215

\* One hundred according to Imam Sharif.

\*\* Said to have been originally peopled by Takana Hazaras from Yak Walang.

above lists, 2,361 families, but it is probably more.

"The next subdivision is Kachan.

Villages	Tribes	Number of Families
Deh Malik	Kibchaks	48
Ikhtiar	Shahi Hazaras	25
Deh Miana Pain	ditto	25
Deh Miana Bala	ditto	80
Bai (two villages)	ditto	160*
Kala Tak	ditto	50**
Zaibian	Sehpaï Hazaras	30
Deh Nadir	Nadir Hazaras	80
Alar	Faoladi Hazaras	70
Total		568

"Kachan, as before stated, is the defile and basin at the head of the Saozme Kala valley, which belongs to Sangcharak. The chief of Kachan is Tora Sultan of Kala Tak, and he appears to be responsible for the revenue to the *Hakim* of Sar-i-Pul.

"The next subdivision is Faoghan. The information about it is very imperfect.

Villages	Tribes	Number of Families
Pain Dehak	Akil Tajiks	30
Kala Shahar***	ditto	80
Ak Mazar	ditto	30
Karaghaitu	Juzbadan	30
	Safak	70
Total		240

"Griesbach gives the Faoghan district as below:—

Pain Dehak.

Dera Gurziwan (Dera, a village in the Dara Gurziwan, not to be confused with the district of Gurziwan.)

Kala Shahar.

Kham-i-Deh

Karaghaitu.

Cherdez Murghabi.

Chaharsada.

Mak.

\* One hundred according to Imam Sharif.

\*\* Said to have been originally peopled by Takana Hazaras from Yak Walang.

\*\*\* This place is often called "Faoghan." The Akil Tajiks are not doubt "Murghabis," practically Firozkohis.



800 families, and says the people are all Firozkonis.

“They are almost certainly Murghabi Tajiks, closely connected with the people of Chiras. Griesbach’s estimate of population is probably about the truth.

“Chaharsada and Mak:

“In 1885 information received at Belchiragh stated these places were under Dahnial Khan of Gurziwan, whose country they adjoin.

“In the same year Sub-Surveyor Hira Singh visited and surveyed both Mak and Chaharsada. He implies they form a separate subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, and estimates the population at 1,500 families.

“Griesbach, who passed through Faoghan in 1886, says they are attached to that subdistrict.

“There is no doubt Chaharsada and Mak belong to Sar-i-Pul, and they may be sometimes under one Hakim and sometimes under another.

“Hira Singh’s estimate of population must be accepted as approximately correct, since no other person actually went into that country.

#### Astarab

“The following is an imperfect list of villages, with population, taken from the report by Dafadars Amir Khan and Shahzada Taimus:—

Villages	All Tajiks	Families
Sardara		15
Jirghan		70
Nigala		80
Chashma Tak		15
Aoraj (Urach?)		8
Warwa		25
Sar-i-Deh		30
Bedistan		30
Khandan		40
Deh Surkhak		80
Pasni (Paesna)		55
Khol (Khawal?)		90
	Total	538

“Yusuf Sultan, Kul Ikhtiar, a Tajik of Wawa, was said to be chief of Astarab in 1886. He also appeared to have control of Faoghan.

“Griesbach says:—“The whole district formed by the Astarab drainage is divided into four subdivisions under headmen, or Sultans appointed by Sardar Ishak Khan, but immediately under the Nazar of Sar-i-Pul.’ (That is to say, Nazar Abdul Hamid was Hakim of the subdistrict.) Balghali (before

vides into two, vis., Khawal and Jirghan, while Faoghan is the fourth.  
 "He says the inhabitants of both subdivisions are mostly Tajiks, but estimates the combined population at between 1,200 and 1,400 families.

### Kurchi

Kurchi appears to include the upper part of the Darzab glen, as well as its own valley, the lower portion of which is Belchiragh, and belongs to Darzab.

Villages	Tribes	Families
Villages in the main valley.		
Kurchi	Tajiks	440
Khira	Tajiks	20
Archatu	Tajiks	40
	Total	500
In the Darzab valley, above		
Kala Darzab		
Khwaja Arab	Tajiks	40
Shah-tut	Sayyids	60
Ilatu	Toghali Uzbaks	25
Kara Khawal	Sayyids and mixed	70
	Total	195

### Darzab

"The subdistrict of Darzab includes the lower part of the Darzab valley and the Sayyid settlements of Ak Bolak, also the Belchiragh portion of the main valley of Kurchi or Belchiragh.

Villages	Inhabitants	Families
Ak Bolak		
Deh Kamarak	Ishans	30
Ak Bolak and Yan Bolak	Ishans	40
	Total	70
Darzab		
Kala Mir Azim Beg	Uzbaks*	400
(Darzab Kala)		
Deh Gardan	Toghalis and Uzbaks	50
Sher Beg Bacha	Toghalis and Uzbaks	50

\* Of the Toghali, Khudaiyari, Tetani, and Khalik Wardi tribes. The former predominate. There are also some Tajiks and Karai. This place is commonly known as Darzab Kala.

Khanaka	Kazakhs and Uzbaks	40
Moghal	Uzbaks	100
Alkhani	Tajiks	100
Sar Chashma	Uzbaks	100
(Also called Sar Dara and Deh Toghali.)	Total	1,040

“The population of Darzab would seem to be exaggerated.

“The following villages are all in the Belchiragh portion of the subdistricts.

Belchiragh		
Koalian	Alkhani Uzbaks	100
Toghala Kala (called Toghlama.)	Alkhani Uzbaks	30
Belchiragh	Akhshekh	200
Nai Shahar (called Nishar)	Akhshekh	15
Zardshui	Uzbaks (from Badakhshan)	40
Kata Kala (also called Kanja)	Sanjkuli Uzbaks	20
Hazara Kala	Surkhabi Hazaras (from*	
	Kala Nao)	20
Nadirabad	Tajiks	15
Gabri	Achamaili Uzbaks	15
Alika (Janaika)	Alika Uzbaks	10
Shubakhtu	Shah Kamani Uzbaks	20
Khwaja Kishwari	Arabs (Mullai)	40
Kizil Kishlak	Ghozari Uzbaks	20
	Total	545

“The Hakim of Darzab in 1885–86 was Fateh Muhammad Khan, Popalzai Afghan, son of Hafizulla Khan. He was said to receive 2,000 Kabulis a year. Formerly Mir Azim Beg, Toghali Uzbek, was Hakim (of Darzab and Ak Bolak?), but was removed in 1884–85 for misconduct. If alive he is a prisoner. His brother, Mir Mujim Khan, attacked the fort of Darzab in 1885, but was driven off by troops from Maimana and Sar-i-Pul. He fled across the Oxus and is said to be in Russian territory.

#### Gurziwan

Villages	Tribes	Families
Deh Miran	Akhshekh Uzbaks and Sayyids	100
Deh Jaoz	Akhshekh Uzbaks	40

\* These people are said to be really Uzbaks, who went to Kala Nao but returned.

Dara Zang	Akhshekh Uzbaks	90
Pakhal Soz	Akhshekh Uzbaks and Sayyids	30
Khwajaha	Khwajas	10
Dara Shakh	Akhshekh Uzbaks	30
Sai Shahan	Akhshekh Uzbaks	15
Yukban	Akhshekh Uzbaks and Sayyids	20
Jar Kala	Akhshekh Uzbaks	100
Tagao-i-Shar	Akhshekh Uzbaks	30
Kal Tapa	Akhshekh Uzbaks	100
Dung Kala	Akhshekh Uzbaks	40
Sar-i-Gulbian	Akhshekh Uzbaks	250
Total		885

"Gurziwan is a district south of Darzab and southeast of Maimana. It is said to have always been independent of the latter, though very close to it.

"The Firozkohis of Mak and Chaharsada have always been friendly with the Akhshekh Uzbaks of Gurziwan, for which reason Sardar Ishak Khan is said to have appointed Dahnial Khan Hakim of that district, in addition to his own. This arrangement appears to have been in force in 1885; but Mr. Griesbach, who passed through the country in the following year, says Mak and Chaharsada belong to the Faoghan.

"The following is a summary of population in the Sar-i-Pul district in round numbers:—

	Families
Sar-i-Pul division	2,400
Kachan	600
Faoghan	700
Chaharsada and Mak	1,500
Astarab	1,300
Kurchi	700
Darzab	1,600
Gurziwan	900
Total	9,700

"To which might be added an unknown number of Arabs and Turkomans in the northern part of the district, who are nomads or semi-nomads. But most of these can be accounted for elsewhere. (As already stated there is considerable doubt whether the Arabs included in the Balkh-Ab district do not actually belong to Sar-i-Pul. It is noted that the Arabs who formerly pastured in the Maimana Chol retired into the Sar-i-Pul district to escape Turkoman raids. Their headquarters are at Ak Tash. The Arabs of the Buinakara valley

that country.) However, the total population of the Sar-i-Pul district may be taken roughly at about 10,000 families.

"Races and tribes are approximately represented as under: (figures in round numbers)—

Uzbaks, including Uzbek Sayyids, etc.	4,400
Tajiks (exclusive of Murghabis)	2,400
Murghabi Tajiks of Faoghan,* and Firozkohis of Charsada and Mak	2,200
Hazaras, nearly all in Kachan	600
Turkomans, including nomads	250
Arabs, including nomads	150
Total	<hr/> 10,000

"The garrison of Sar-i-Pul in 1885–86 only consisted of a few artillerymen and two bairaks of khasadars. There were no troops elsewhere in the district.

"There is no information on record as to the revenue of Sar-i-Pul, but it must be considerable, and may be guessed at somewhere about forty lakhs of tangas.

"Produce and Supplies.—The valleys and glens of the district are fertile, and appear to produce large quantities of wheat and barley. The upper country is, however, too cold for second crops, though no doubt maize, and probably rice, are grown in the neighbourhood of Sar-i-Pul and in the Belchiragh subdivision of Darzab. There is a good deal of fruit in localities which are not too high for it, and garden produce is fairly abundant in most places.

"The Afghan officials spoke highly of the productiveness of the district and General Sharbat Khan informed the writer he could at any time feed 15,000 Afghan troops at Sar-i-Pul for one week, while there would be no difficulty in maintaining two Afghan 'brigades,' that is, four battalions, two cavalry regiments, and two batteries, all the year round. This was understood to be exclusive of the Kurchi, Darzab, and Gurziwan subdistricts, the supplies of which were given on the spot as follows:

Kurchi—for 10,000 to 15,000 men for one week. In 1875 six days' supplies for Naib Muhammad Alam Khan's force of about 25,000 men were collected at Kurchi from the subdistrict.

Darzab—for 20,000 men (6,000 cavalry and 14,000 infantry) for five or six days.

Gurziwan—for three battalions and two cavalry regiments (Kabul troops) for a week or ten days.

---

\* These Tajiks so closely resemble Firozkohis that they are practically the same.

Sar-i-Pul*	ata	4,000 maunds;	barley	4,500 maunds
Kurchi		3,000		3,500
Darzab		3,000		3,500
Gurziwan		700		800
	Total	10,700		12,300

"Sheep are numerous almost everywhere.

"There is plenty of grass in the district. It lasts all the year round in the upper country.

"The transport of the district is mainly effected by bullocks. Yabus are also used, but there are no camels, except those of the nomad Arabs and Turkomans, who are only found in the lower part of the main valley of Sar-i-Pul, and then only in spring and early summer. Some horses are fed in the Darzab subdistrict, and the Afghan cavalry are said to get some of their remounts from thence." (Maitland.)

## SAR-I-PUL

سرپل

36-13 65-55 m. Elevation 2,155 feet. The principal town in the Sar-i-Pul district (*See preceding entry*). It is a flourishing place, with a large baghat; but the bazar is a small one, consisting of about 100 shops. The town and suburbs together contain 950 families—See previous article. The garrison is said to consist of 400 Turki cavalry and 100 khasadars.

Maitland, who arrived at Sar-i-Pul in December 1885, says of it:—

"The broad valley is now (20 miles from Saozma Kala) running northwest: it is bounded by very low hills, and filled with the villages, and their masses of orchards, which surround Sar-i-Pul. The road continues along the side of the valley for about half a mile, when a projecting spur is passed by a deep hollow, resembling an artificial cutting. Then for another quarter of a mile at the edge of the valley the road runs at a height of 20 or 30 feet up the side of a steep slope, but is broad and good.

"At 20½ miles the ziyarat of Hazrat-Imam-Khurd was reached. It is under the hill on the right hand side.

"Here we turned abruptly to the left and entered the orchard suburbs of Sar-i-Pul. The road leads west, straight towards the Bala Hissar. It is a lane, through high walled enclosures, well filled with trees, and is flanked by their walls the whole way, but is wide enough and without any very sharp angles. After about half a mile, crossed a hollow, like an old river bed, by a brick

\* Supplies readily available. Two Afghan brigades, permanently quartered, would consume during the year about 38,000 maunds of ata and 47,000 maunds of barley. Sar-i-Pul, without Kurchi, Darzab and Gurziwan, may be assumed to be equal to Sangcharak without Zari and Amrakh. Either could feed an infantry division of three brigades with its divisional troops for one week.

to pass under the bridge, and divide again afterwards. After nearly a mile had been traversed, we crossed the river by another brick bridge, with a single high pitched arch. Thence ascending the low mound on which the fort is built, entered its outer court.

"After a time Sharbat Khan (the then Governor of the Sar-i-Pul district) took me to see his guns, about which I had asked some question. There were three guns under a shed, to left of the main entrance (to the inner court?) under a guard of very slovenly looking artillerymen. Two were brass 3-pounder S. B. mountain guns, on field carriages; the latter, apparently, in good order. The guns were Kabul made, dated 1872, serviceable, but bores much scored, probably by use of canister. The third gun was a heavy brass piece, calibre about 4½ inches (not more), and therefore I suppose a 12-pounder, but of great length and weight for the size of the bore. I guessed its weight at 25 cwt. There was no inscription on this gun, but it was said to have been cast, with others of the same class, at the Takht-i-Pul Arsenal, in Muhammad Afzal's time. This particular gun was brought from Maimana two years ago, when that place surrendered to Sardar Ishak Khan. There are still several of the same description in the province, and they are the heaviest and best the Afghans have in these parts: indeed, they seem perfectly content with them. The gun was mounted on a field carriage which seemed serviceable.

"Rode out in the afternoon, going through the bazar, and round the fort. Being market day, the former was crowded, and the "samovar" in great force. The bazar is smaller than I expected, containing only about 100 shops. The town proper is a very small place. Its wall is a miserable thing, but is surrounded on three sides by a stream in a deep bed, and by a ditch, in which water was running. The river is on the fourth side, that is on the east, the fort and town proper being entirely on the left bank. The Bala Hisar, on the north side of the town, stands a little back from the river, and there is no outer wall there. A garden slopes down from the base of the high wall of the fort to the river bank. The Bala Hissar has considerable command, but no strength. In fact, it is now more a residence than anything else, and though it dominates the little town, like a mediaeval castle, it is not a place anyone would think seriously of defending against the attack of modern troops.

"At Sar-i-Pul, as at Tashkurghan and Mazar-i-Sharif, the bulk of the population lives in the orchard suburbs. Outside the walls, the houses are in groups, in high walled enclosures, full of fruit-trees. The suburbs surround the town on all sides, and come quite up the further (right) bank of the river, which is lined with them for a long way.

"The river is 20 to 30 yards wide at this season, and several feet deep, with a rapid current. It is not easily fordable. The banks are generally high and steep. The town is connected with the suburbs on the right bank by several



brick bridge we crossed yesterday.

"The breadth of the orchard suburbs of Sar-i-Pul is about 2 miles, the valley being nearly 3 miles across. They extend for several miles up and down, particularly in the former direction, thinning out into detached villages and open fields.

"About 2 miles down the valley, on the right hand (east) side, is the mouth of Ak Tash Dara, marked by a small, semi-detached, conical hill. Here the direct road for Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif, leaves the valley. It is said to be a good track, going up the dara and among low hills, till the plain of Imam Sahib is entered. But sweet water is scarce." (Maitland.)

#### SAR-I-PUL (RIVER)

سرپل (دریا)

35—55 66—4 A. This river is usually said to be formed by two streams which unite at Chashma Gozaran, a place  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles southeast of the town of Sar-i-Pul. One of these is the drainage of Sangcharak, coming through the Sherawa defile (see Lataband); the other is the stream of Astarab and Faoghan. The latter is considerably the larger of the two, and the stream now under consideration may therefore be defined as "a river which rises in Faoghan, north of the Band-i-Turkistan, and, after receiving numerous side streams which drain the ground south and southwest of Sar-i-Pul, loses itself in the Shibarghan country." Near Zoghra Kala, a village 9 miles below Sar-i-Pul, the river divides into two branches, viz., the Ab-i-Siah and the Ab-i-Safed; the former flows towards Chakchi, while the latter or western branch runs towards Khwaja Dukoh, about which places respectively the two streams are absorbed in irrigation.

A detailed description of the river from below upwards may now be given.

Between Zoghra Kala and Sar-i-Pul the road up the valley is good all the way, the approaches only being bad about a mile from the town, where juis and wet cultivation are encountered. There is good grass up the entire valley and on the chol at both sides. Supplies are easily obtainable, but wood is scarce. To the east of the road is a great deal of cultivation, and many villages, comprising the best part of the Sar-i-Pul district.

The river runs on the east side of the town, the fort and town proper being entirely on the left bank. In December 1885 it was 20 to 30 yards wide and several feet deep, with a rapid current; the banks high and steep.

At Chashma Gozaran ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Sar-i-Pul) the Saozma Kala or Kachan stream joins in. Here the road so far followed leaves the main valley and goes, via the Lataband Kotal, to Saozma Kala.

A good, easy road leads up the main valley Daulatyar to Sar-i-Pul, now called the Astarab, and through the gap in the Takatu ridge to Kala Sokhta (12 miles). The Takatu gap presents no difficulty, and is fit for wheeled traffic. In it there is a well known cave called Sultan Ibrahim Adhan. The

struck with a most unusual remorse at his own oppressive form of government, retired as a hermit into this cave and was never seen again. A red curtain now hangs in front of the cave and the place is regarded with much veneration.

From Kala Sokhta the road continues easy up the stream to Laghman (20½ miles from Sar-i-Pul), a village of 100 Uzbek families.

Passing Laghman the road enters the Tangi Alif Safed. The bed of this tangi is about 80 to 108 yards wide, with high rocky cliffs at both sides. The river flows down it in a rocky torrent about 3 feet deep.

At about 2 miles above Laghman the cliffs on the left bank recede, for the next 2 miles, from the stream, and enclose a small, bare stony plain, in which lies the village of Alif Safed. Beyond this plain the last mile and a half of the tangi resembles the first two miles except that the cliffs on each side are much loftier. The road on the right bank was (in April 1886) here broken away, and Imam Sharif forded the river to the left bank, and recrossed again at the end of the tangi, by a temporary wooden bridge.

The defile opens out into a wide and rather winding valley. Cliffs 700 to 1,000 feet high, border it on the east side, but on the west long open slopes cultivated with daimi crops up to their summits, rise to a considerable height before they are replaced by rock cliffs.

At 10 miles the village of Sardara is passed, and at 14 miles is the large village of Jirghan. This place possesses ample supplies, and is governed by a Ming-bashi.

A road branches to the right across the Takht-i-Mirza Kotal to the village of Mirza Walang on the Sar-i-Pul—Maimana road.

From Jirghan the road, still following the stream and keeping to the middle of the valley, runs south for 9 miles to a deserted village called Ganjna, where the Uzbek population ceases. It is here that the Astarab district commences.

From Ganjna the road runs pretty nearly due west for about 9 miles, when the valley bends south. The valley gradually narrows from about 4 miles between the true crests of the plateau on either side at Ganjna (or about 2 miles between the second, or false, crests) to about 1 mile at the above bend, there being nothing here but the towering masses of cliff reaching up to the true plateau level.

Near the bend is the kishlak of Khawal (18 miles from Jirghan).

Above Khawal the Astarab valley becomes very rocky and difficult, contracting into a deep narrow gorge between lofty cliffs. There is a road up the stream, but it is often impassable during flood seasons.

The main road here leaves the stream and ascends to the open dasht which lies above the cliffs to the west about 1,500 feet above the bottom of the valley. Passing the ruins and spring of Chap, it rejoins the main valley about

Rabot to the Khwaja Jen Kotai, which it crosses to Chiras and Daulatyar. An unpleasant feature, not only in the valley of the Astarab, but in the sandy chol adjacent, is the immense number of snakes. Most of them are harmless, but poisonous ones are frequently met with. The more harmless ones are freely handled by the Uzbaks, who regard them with superstitious veneration and call them Kamchin-i-Shah-i-Mardan or "God's whips." (Griesbach, Imam Sharif.)

#### SAR-I-PUL

سرپل

35-19 67-35. Elevation 5,845 feet. The principal village in the Kahmard district. It contains 40 houses of Tajiks, and is situated on the left bank of the Kahmard stream, its numerous orchards extending a long way down. A few hundred yards to north rise the lofty cliffs which form the northern wall of the valley. The river is very swift in places, and here it is about 35 feet wide. Its maximum width is not more than 70 feet. The banks are 3 feet to 6 feet high, and frequently scarped. The water is very turbid, depth uncertain, but it is only fordable in a few places. In 1885 the river was crossed at this place by a three-span masonry bridge, but in the spring of 1886 Griesbach found it had been carried away by an unusually heavy flood. It has been re-built, but probably of wood, and it is reported to be capable of bearing field guns, but this is doubtful as its width is stated to be only 5 feet.

Tolls are levied here and travellers' passports examined. There is a sarai with godowns in which a certain amount of grain is kept in store. (I. B. C.) *Other villages with this name are located at 35-32 66-43 A., and 35-29 66-42 G.*

#### \*SAR-I-SHOR

سر شور

36-25 67-12 m. A village located about 4 miles southeast of Abi Khana in Charkint-i-Mazar-i-Sharif.

#### SAR-I-TOR See TOR

سر تور

#### SAR-I-WALANG

سرولنگ

35- 67-. A village in the Dara-i-Suf valley, just above Kala Sarkari. 40 houses of Sayyids. (A. B. C.)

#### \*SARJAN KASA

سرجان کاسه

36-44 67-42 m. A village located about 4 miles north of Tashkurghan.

#### SARKARI (KALA-I)

سرکاری (قلعه)

35-55 67-17. A mud fort in Dara-i-Suf, on right bank of stream, and

of 500 yards, high walls, and a small ditch, and is commanded by heights on the left bank.

There is ample room near the fort for the encampment of troops. Wood and water abundant, but little grass, and no camel grazing. Supplies are plentiful, the district being very fertile and crowded with an accumulation of grain, for which there is no market. There are four water-mills in the neighbourhood of the fort.

The valley of Dara-i-Suf is here about 1,000 yards wide. The hills enclosing it are of some height, smooth and steep, and quite free from stones. It would be difficult to ride up them. The stream flowing down the valley is about 15 yards wide, and was 2½ feet deep in November 1885. It runs in a narrow gravelly bed and is very swift. The valley is well cultivated and palez, opium, tobacco, carrots, turnips, etc., are grown. The land about the fort belongs to Government. (Sahibdad Khan.)

#### SAR KHALICH

سر خلیج

35— 67—. A village in Dara-i-Suf, said to contain 50 houses of Sayyids. (A. B. C.)

#### \*SARKIA

سرکیه

36—25 67—53 m. A village located 2 miles north of Asia Bad on the Samangan stream. Two other villages with this name are Sarkia Afghaniya and Uzbekia.

#### \*SARTANGI

سر تنگی

35—32 67—47 m. A village on a tributary of the Daria-i-Doab about 3 miles southwest of Doab. Another village with this name is located about 10 miles further east.

#### SAUR

سور (ثور)

35—43 64—20 m. A large village in the Kaisar subdistrict, about 13½ miles southwest of Almar Bazar. The people are Kibchaks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Sawur. Another village with this name is 1 mile further south.*

#### SAYAD See SAIAT and SAIAD

صیار

#### SAYAD BABA

صیار بابا (سید بابہ)

35—11 67—35 m. Two villages in Saighan, together containing 60 families of Hazaras. This name is locally applied to the upper part of the Saighan valley. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 8 miles west of Saighan.*

37-5 65-57 m. A village located about 3 miles northwest of Kulli on the road to Khamiab. 3 miles to the north are ruins with the same name.

\*SAYYID AZAM PAD

سید اعظم پاد

36-10 66-2 m. A village located on the Ak Dara between Boghawi Sufla and Balghali.

\*SAYYIDNASIM

سید نسیم

35-30 66-35 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Balkhab about 3 miles east of Toghai-i-Pain.

SAZAI KALAN

سبز کلان ( سازی کلان )

35- 64-. A village in the Kaisar subdistrict of Maimana. 20 houses of Ungajit Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *One village with this name is located on the road to Sar-i-Pul, at 36-6 66-17 m.; another, called Sabzi Kala, is 8 miles northeast of Saozma Kala, at 36-5 66-16 G.*

SEH DARA

سه دره

36-0 67-4 m. A ravine in the north of Dara-i-Suf district descending in a general southwesterly direction to the Band-i-Amir valley. It appears to be also known as the Chakmak Dara. Where crossed by the road it is 200 yards wide, and the descent and ascent of its sides are steep and difficult. There is believed to be a track down it to Akcha, thence to Kizilken and Boinkara. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is located about 15 miles southeast of Buinkara.*

SEH KISHLAK

سه قشلاق

36-45 66-54. Three small villages on the Nahr-i-Isfahan, near or within the old wall of Balkh. 60 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*SEHPA

سه پاه

35-35 66-10 m. A village on the Kachan stream about 5 miles south of Zaybayan.

SEL DARA See MAIMANA 36-32 64-54 A.

سل دره

\*SEMLIK

سملک

36-7 65-3 m. A village located about 5 miles east-southeast of Astana in Fariab province. Another place with this name is a few miles further southeast.

37-21 66-8. A township in the Karkin division of the Khwaja Salar district. The road down the left bank of the Oxus enters Sarai at  $7\frac{3}{4}$  miles below Kilif and leaves it  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles lower down. (Maitland.)

#### SESHAMBA

سه شنبه

36-29 65-47 m. A village 16 miles south of Shibarghan, containing 100 houses of Sultani Arabs. Here the Alghan Dara, which is the lowest part of the Darzab glen, joins the valley, and its stream runs into the Ab-i-Safed. It is, however, dry in summer. There is some tamarisk up the sides of the stream. There is also said to be a well about 9 miles up the hollow (no name given), with water 24 to 30 feet below the surface. There is a tolerable supply, and as this is generally the only water between here and Kibchan Kala, the first village met with a halt is often made at this well. The junction of the Alghan with the Ab-i-Safed, or Khorasan, is known as Yar Tapa, though there is no mound at the spot. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is 3 miles southeast of Sar-i-Pul.*

#### \*SETAL

سه تال

35-32 64-33 m. A village located on the Almar stream about 20 miles south of the village of Almar.

#### SEWANJ KHWAJA See SUINCH KHWAJA

سوانج خواجه

#### SHADIAN

شاديان

36-31 67-13 m. Elevation 5,741 feet. A village  $16\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-south-east of Mazar-i-Sharif, situated on a ridge, which connects two knolls, and has a ravine on one side, and a basin on the other. It contains about 70 flat-roofed houses. Inhabitants Tajiks.

The ground is sharply undulating and broken. Water good, but not very abundant. There are springs which feed the small stream in the ravine, but the special water-supply of the villages is from a small karez. It is very good water to the taste, though possibly impregnated with lime. In spring the low hills are covered with grass, and in the higher hills and plateaux it probably lasts till the end of June. The greater part of the Boundary Commission spent the summer of 1886 at Shadian, the climate being described as delightful. (Maitland.) *The Shadian Dasht is located at 36-39 67-8 G.*

#### SHADIAN KOH

شاديان کوه

36-33 67-12. Appears to be the name usually applied to the outer range of hills which forms the northern face of the great plateau extending from the Band-i-Amir to the Chungur Koh and dominates the plain country of the Hazhda-Nahr. The hills extend westward under the name of Elburj Koh.

whose peaks are all over 6,000 feet above the sea; viz.—About opposite Naibabad is Shingak, 7,530 feet. (These heights are uncorrected, and in order to arrive at an approximately true elevation about 250 feet should be added to each of them.) Outside Malmul is Saif-ud-din, 6,930 feet. (Same as previous footnote.) The hills are limestone rocks, the upper half being sheer cliff. On the south side of the range is the high, bare upland country of the great plateau, above which the range does not rise to any great height. Between the gaps formed by the Band-i-Amir and Tashkurghan rivers there are two gorges, down which are roads from Shadian and Malmul, and which give access to those places and the plateau. West of the Shadian Tangi the hills are much lower, but practically the range offers a perfectly defined scarp penetrable only at the four points mentioned. These defiles will be found fully described under their respective headings. (A. B. C.)

#### SHADIAN TANGI

شاديان تنگی

36—33 67—11. The first big ravine through the Shadian Koh, east of the Band-i-Amir gap. The road from Mazar-i-Sharif to Sar Asia leads south across the Dasht-i-Shadian for about 8 miles, passes the empty and ruined fort or Tashkurghan at  $8\frac{1}{4}$  miles, and then enters the Shadian gorge at 10 miles. This defile is a cleft in the rocks only about 25 feet wide and is remarkable as being crossed by an ancient rubble arch, on which stand the remains of brick chambers. The front of the latter has, however, completely disappeared.

The actual gorge is about half a mile in length and the ravine then becomes a narrow valley which is again closed in to a width of 10 yards about half to three-quarters of a mile above the main tangi by projecting spurs from the hills on either side.

The Rejang glan then enters it from the southeast and the main ravine gradually widens into a valley, but it is a narrow one, if the hollow of the watercourse is alone considered. The road runs along the hillside on the right; on the opposite side the slopes of the hills are cultivated. These hills are, in fact, the scarp of an undulating broken plateau, which is several miles across, and extends to the base of high cliffs (the actual scarp of the great plateau), whose tops show over it. On this plateau is the Shadian village, some 16 miles distance from Mazar, and above it lies a small but comparatively roomy and level space under a rocky precipice which rises 1,000 feet above it on east side. A good stream flows down the plateau. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### SHADIAN TANGI

شاديان تنگی

35—22 66—27. A defile in the Band-i-Amir valley, at about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles above the village of Sar-i-Pul; the valley narrows and there is a perceptible



the other. The track continues to wind through fallen blocks and boulders. Just above this there is a defile only about 25 yards wide, the whole space being taken up by the river. This is the Tangi Shadian. The road ascends the hillside in steps for 100 yards. These steps have been laboriously made of wood and stones. They are practicable for laden bullocks, but Sahibdad Khan's mules were unladen and their loads carried up by hand. Horsemen dismount. With this precaution there is no danger, as the river does not flow immediately underneath. (A. B. C.)

#### SHAFAN TANGI

شغان تنگی

36— 67—. The gorge by which the Band-i-Amir river escapes to the plains, between the Elburj range on the west and a spur of the Shadian Koh on the east. It is about a mile long and from 100 yards to 50 yards in width. The route from Asia Chapchal to Mazar-i-Sharif traverses the gorge at the base of the cliffs on the right bank of the river, which is spanned by a narrow brick bridge of one arch, called the Pul-i-Shafan, near the northern exit from the gorge. A route to Balkh crosses the bridge to the left bank.

Four miles further north, where the valley opens out, there is a good position, suitable for a force of 15,000 men, fronting north. (A. B. C.)

#### SHAHAMANA (Or SHAHANAMA) See KAREZ

شاهمانه (شهنامه)

#### SHAH ANJIR

شاه انجیر

36—20 67—12. A village 31 miles south-southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif, on the main road to Dara-i-Suf. Inhabitants Besud Hazaras. Good camping ground, but water would be scarce for any considerable force. Good grass. Fuel and camel grazing in abundance.

1½ miles further south the road crosses the head of the Shah Anjir Nala; no difficulty. Here there is a second Shah Anjir village, 400 yards on the left, of 15 houses of Besud Hazaras, and a good spring. (Amir Khan.)

#### SHAH FAOLAD

شاه فولاد

35—53 64—50 m. A village in the Tailan glen, 4½ miles southeast of Maimana, containing 40 houses of Shah Kamani Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### SHAHGIRD See SIAHGIRD

شاه گرد

#### SHAHIDAN

شهیدان

36—42 67—49 m. A village in the Dara-i-Suf district, situated at the head of the Arpa Kol and inhabited by 70 families of Dai Kundis. (A. B. C.)

36—57 65—9. Elevation 990 feet. A ziyarat, consisting of a large and two smaller mud-built domes and courtyard, and a regular halting-place for travellers, distant  $3\frac{3}{4}$  miles east from Andkhui. The buildings stand a very little above the plain on the last slope of the Khwaja Kotal plateau. Chakarmān Darakht is 500 or 600 yards north. The plain is quite open, and there is any amount of room for encampment. Water from irrigation cuts, but these are dry in summer, water collected in a pit dug for the purpose is then used by visitors to the ziyarat. (A. B. C.)

#### SHAHI NAHR

شاه نہر

36—40 66—59. One of the 18 canals forming the Hazhda Nahr.

It takes off from the Band-i-Amir near Robat, and runs close to the right bank of the river, nearly to Takhti, when it bends away to the east towards Mazar-i-Sharif. Its water is nearly level with the road. From Takhti the Mazar road runs along the canal, crossing several branch juis, generally by narrow plank bridges. These juis are shallow and easily ramped. On the south bank of the canal two large juis take off—one called Robat; the other of no particular name: they run fairly parallel to the main canal till abreast of Deh Dadi, when they trend away to the southeast along the edge of the Dasht-i-Shadian.

At  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles the road and canal enter the village of Deh Dadi, and run together through the village for, nearly  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles. There are two brick bridges over the canal in the village, and over the eastern of these a good road leads across to the south bank of the canal, and then runs over an open plain only sparsely cultivated, and passes the south end of Mazar. At the east end of the Deh Dadi village also there are several cattle crossings on the main canal with water 3 feet deep. The canal is about 20 feet wide. Groups moving by this road should cross the canal at or short of Deh Dadi, and take this road so as to avoid the town and the close suburbs of Mazar.

On emerging from Deh Dadi the main road runs through open cultivation direct for the centre of the town, while the canal keeps on the south face of the city. For details of villages on the Shahi Nahr, see page 250. (Peacocke.)  
*Also see Nahr-i-Shahi.*

#### SHAH KAMANI

شاه کمانی (کنی)

A section of Uzbaks.

#### SHAHMAR

شاه مار

35— 67—. A kotal northwest of Chahiltan ziyarat in the upper Kahmard valley. A mountain with this name is east of Khulm, at 36—45 68—5 G.

35-52 66-29 m. A village on the Jar-i-Charu about 7 miles south of Tukzar.

\*SHAH MIR KHIL شاه مير خيل  
36-8 64-51 m. A village located in the Shirin Tagao about 4 miles north of Yangi Kala.

\*SHAH NAZAR شاه نظر  
36-3 64-40 m. A village located on the Maimana stream about 10 miles south of Ortapa.

SHAHR, KALA-I شهر (قلعه)  
35-33 65-34 m. The principal village in Faoghan, distant about 80 miles north from Daulat Yar, and containing 100 Firozkohi families. "It possesses a fair area of cultivation and plenty of supplies. The employment of the men is chiefly robbing and kidnapping; they do not even own flocks. They are a strong, warlike race, very wild and independent." (Imam Sharif.)

SHAHRAK NAO شهرک نو (شورک)  
36-51 67-4 m. A village 10½ miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif. 50 families of Uzbaks. There are two small canals which irrigate a small amount of cultivation, and run as far as the large mound on the right called Ak Tapa. East of Ak Tapa are the ruins of Shahrak Kohna, which was deserted 11 or 12 years ago for the present site at Shahrak Nao. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Shorak.*

SHAHR-I-SAGAN شهر سگان  
35-26 68-15 m. Somewhat extensive ruins on the left bank of the Surkhab, 8½ miles above Shutarjantal. The ruins are of stone and mud with the remains of cave dwellings in the hillside. The town is said to have been destroyed by Changiz Khan. Its old name is not known. The present name is derived from the ruins having been infested by wild dogs, which were at one time the dread of the neighbourhood. (Peacocke.)

\*SHAH SALIM شاه سليم  
36-50 66-33 m. A village located about halfway on the old road between Balkh and Akcha.

SHAHTUT شاه توت  
36-1 65-32 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, distant about 12 miles east from Darzab. It contains 60 houses of Sayyids. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 25 miles northeast of Belchiragh.*

\*SHAIKHA

شیخه

36-31 64-54 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao about 3 miles south of the confluence of the Maimana stream. Another village with this name is located about 5 miles northwest of Aibak, at 36-19 67-58 m.

\*SHAIKYAR KALAN

شیخ یار کلان (شیکیاره)

36-3 66-35 m. A village on the road from Ak Kupruk to Ak Gunbaz about 5 miles from the latter. About 2 miles northeast is Shaikyar Khurd and 2 miles further on the nomad camp called Shaikyar.

\*SHAKARAK

شکارک

36-36 65-45 m. A village located about 5 miles south of Shibarghan near the road to Sar-i-Pul.

\*SHAKARAK BAZAR

شکارک بازار

36-45 65-33 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Safid about 10 miles northwest of Shibarghan.

SHAKAR KUL

شکر کل

36-38 66-12. A place at the head of the Ali Moghal plain (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Chakir Qala. There is also a glen with this name southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif.*

SHAKH

شخ (شاخ)

35-36 64-7 m. A large tagao descending north from the Band-i-Turkistan to the Belchiragh valley. It is joined by the Tagao Gurziwan or Tagao Ali from the west about 9 miles below the village of Dara Shakh, and by the Deh Miran or Yakh Dara stream from the southeast, at a place called Do-ao, some 2 miles lower down. The stream then goes to Belchiragh under the better known name of the Tagao Ali. There is a good road all the way down the valley from the Sar-i-Azam Kotal to Belchiragh. At the village of Dara Shakh, which has 100 houses of Uzbaks, the dara is from 50 to 100 yards across, and the sides are high, steep and impracticable, but lower down appears to widen considerably and the country on either side to become undulating, open, and fairly easy to traverse in any direction. The valley contains several villages and is famous for its walnut trees. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is located 4 miles to the south.*

SHAKHDAR

شاخدار

A tribe of Hazaras living in the Balkh-Ab district, and numbering 170 families. (A. B. C.)

35-58 67-10 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Suf about 5 miles northwest of Kala Sarkari.

شمالک

\*SHAMALAK

36-4 67-5 m. A village on the Daria-i-Suf about 7 miles southeast of Kishindih Bala.

SHAMAR

شمر

36-41 67-53. This name is applied to the high end of a low spur which projects from the main range of hills crossed by the Tashkurghan-Samti Bala road via the Shibakhli Kotal. (Maitland.)

SHAMARG See ZANGILAK 35-14 64-26 A.

شامرگ

SHAMSUDDIN

شمس الدین

35-39 67-52 m. A kotal in Doab, crossed by the Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif main road.

Leaving the valley of the Tashkurghan stream, here called the Dara Shamsuddin, at 29 miles north of the Kara Kotal, the road leads up a ravine and then along a hillside, ascending at a moderate gradient, and reaching the top of the Shamsuddin Kotal at 1¼ miles from where the main stream was quitted. Rise 740 feet.

From here the outlook is over a dreary mass of bare hills, all of about the same height. This is the undulating surface of the great plateau extending north to the Turkistan plain. To the northwest is one range rising much higher than the rest. This is the Jangal Koh. On the right also, that is, to east and northeast, the hills rise gradually to a range running approximately from south-southeast, and some 18 or 20 miles distant. This is the boundary of the great plateau, beyond which lies the Ghorī plain.

Descent from the kotal is easy, road wide and good, but being over clayey soil is soft and slippery in wet weather. Fall in half a mile to the foot of the kotal 390 feet. *Recent maps show the name Dahana-i-Shamsuddin.*

SHANBASHAK

شانباشک

35- 67-. Elevation 8,800 feet. A kotal crossed by the road leading from Dehi in Dara-i-Suf to Kara Kotal-i-Pain. From Shisha Walang (see "Chahar Aolia") the road ascends the most eastern of the branches of the Shisha Walang stream until the ascent of the Kotal Shanbashak is reached. The stream breaks through the hills in a narrow gorge, the Dara Shanbashak. The gorge is only about half a mile long; near its northern entrance are a few scattered juniper trees, whereas the country south of the dara is almost entirely bare. An ascent of about 700 feet brings one to the top of the Kotal Shanbashak, otherwise called the Kabar-i-Aoghan.

ascends the steep but not difficult Kotal-i-Bala Gali, almost due northeast of the Chauli Khan peak. This kotal consists of a series of undulating hills, which form the crest of a broad range, a spur of the Chauli Khan. The highest part of it Griesbach found to be about 9,330 feet and partly covered with snow. The descent to Chail is at first gradual, and being mostly over great fans of debris is soft going. Immediately above the first village of Chail, and opposite (northeast to east) of the Chauli Khan peak the road descends very suddenly down the steep and rocky mountain side.

The valley of Chail is narrow and situated within the high snowy range which runs southeast of the Kotal-i-Shanbashak; the magnificent mass of Chauli Khan forms the peaks south of the valley. (Griesbach.)

#### SHANGALABAD

شنگل آبار

36— 66—. A village near Balkh, on the Nahr-i-Isfahan, 35 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### SHARAF ALI

شرف علی

35—56 67—16 G. A village in Dara Yusuf, 4 miles north of Kala Sarkari, containing 60 houses of Uzbek Aimakhs. In 1886 the Sartip, Sharif Ali, maintained a guard of 200 sowars to preserve order in the Dara-i-Suf. (Amir Khan.)

#### SHARSHARA

شرشره

36—25 67—11 G. A village of 20 Hazara houses, some 26 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 10 miles southeast of Shor Bulak. Recent maps show the spelling Sar-i-Shor.*

#### SHARSHARAK

شرشرک

36— 66—. One of the 18 canals of the Hazhda-Nahr.

It is of variable width, but nowhere less than 20 feet. It is crossed by a stone bridge at about 8 miles from Balkh on the road to Akcha. (Maitland.)

#### SHASHBURJA

شش برجہ

35—55 67—17. Elevation about 5,800 feet. A fort on the right bank of the Kahmard river near the mouth of the Haftdadaran glen. This place, which is the residence of the Hakim of Kahmard and Saighan, is also called Kala Sarkari. It is a halting place on the main road from Kabul to Turkistan.

#### \*SHASH PAIKAL

شش پیکال

36—4 66—31 m. A village on the Balkh stream located about halfway between Balkh and Akcha.

35-52 66-24 m. A village on the Khushdara about 8 miles south-south-west of Tukzar.

SHEKH See KHAMIAB

شیخ

SHEKHABAD

شیخ آباد

36-50 66-22 m. A village 12 miles southeast of Akcha. 15 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*SHEKHAN

شیخان

35-56 66-30 m. A village located on the Jar-i-Pala about 7 miles south-east of Tukzar.

SHEKHAN

شیخان

37- 66-. The first village passed on the road leading south from Chushka Guzar to Mazar-i-Sharif, 19 miles from the Karajah Bazar. There is plenty of water and room to camp. (Ata Muhammad.)

SHEKHAN

شیخان تیمور

A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Tagao Allaghan, and inhabited by 100 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

SHEKH TASH TIMUR

شیخ تاش تیمور

36-51 66-47 m. A village northwest of Balkh, said to contain 400 Arab families. (Peacocke.)

\*SHERABAD

شیرآباد

36-41 67-2 m. A village located about 3 miles east-southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif and 1 mile north of the road to Dehdadi.

SHERAK

شیرک

36-57 66-11 m. A village 1 mile northwest of Akcha, situated on the Nahr-i-Sayyidabad, and inhabited by 80 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

SHERAKYAR

شیرک یار

36-18 68-13 m. (Appears to be in the Badakshan province, but for convenience a description of it is given here.) A place northeast of Aibak, on a road from Robat to Ghaznigak, distant about 22 miles from the former place. There are said to be two wells here with plenty of water, also a kishlak of Kangli Uzbaks. (A. B. C., from natives.)



36-13 66-9 m. A village located in a glen northeast of Boghawi. Four other villages with this name are located within a radius of 5 miles, and 2 more villages are some miles further east.

#### SHERAMPAL

شیرامپال

36-8 67-6 m. A low kotal in the north of the Dara-i-Suf district, leading from Dalan to Kishindi Bala. After crossing the Dadil Dara the road crosses an open plain for about 1 mile; then bends to the left, and ascends for one and three-quarters of a mile by an easy gradient to the top of a rise called Kotal Sherampal and then runs down a gradual descent, with fields and melon beds on each hand. The foot of the descent is reached at 1 mile from the top, and then the road, crossing two small nalas, reaches At Chapar Dara. (Amir Khan.) *Recent maps show two places called Band-i-Sheram in this area.*

#### SHERAN

شیران

Apparently a branch canal of the Nahr-i-Mushtak. On it are 40 houses of mixed Pathans and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### SHERAWA See LATABAND

شیرابه

#### SHER BEG BACHA

شیر بیگ بچه

36-3 65-22 m. A village in Sar-i-Pul, situated in the Darzab valley, 7 miles below the village of that name. It contains 50 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Shayr Bayq.*

#### SHIBAKLI

شباکلی (شباقلی)

36-42 68-6 m. A kotal crossed by the Tashkurghan-Samti Bala road at about 30 miles east of the former place. (Maitland.)

#### SHIBARGHAN

شیرغان

36-40 65-45 m. *The name of the capital of Jowzjan province as well as a woleswali, comprising an area of 3,755 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 29,798 to 32,806. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Daulatabad, Karamkul, and Khana-i-Charbagh districts, in the north by the Soviet Union, and Khamiab, in the east by Mangajek and Khanaka, and in the south by Sar-i-Pul districts. Shibarghan woleswali includes about 108 villages of which about 20 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Alati Khwaja, Chobash-i-Khurd, Islam Joy, Ashraf, Ajar Khana, Afshar Khana, Afghan Tapa Afghania, Afghan Tapa-i-Turkmania, Owra Mast, Baba Dehqan, Baba Ali, Baqiya Missgari, Pusht Walang, Pir Mazid, Tanga-i-Uzbakiya, Joy-i-*

Cheghchi, Chobdash-i-Kalan, Charshanba, Chenil Mard, Hasanabad, Khatun Qala, Khelwati, Khwaja Doko, Khair Khana, Zargar Khana, Saltaq-i-Kalan, Manjegak, Shobi, Shakrak Bazar, Shin Kot, Sofi Qala, Arab Khana, Ghazgai, Ghora, Qara Kent, Qazanchi, Qananchi, Qanjogha, Kenarah, Kuk Gunbad, Kahlak, Gulgun Toghi, Lab-i-Joshaki, Murghab, Maranjan, Lab-i-Jarnaghan, Messrabad, Mula Koat, Jegdalek, Mangoti, Mir Shekar-i-Sufla, Mir Shekar-i-Ulya, Nukerabad, Lala Kot, Yanga Arigh, Ayem Shak, Yaka Bagh, Bataq Mahala, Yamaq Tanga, Qumsai, Bakawol-i-Lab-i-Jo, Char Paikal, Yatmuk Qala, Yanga Kent, Eid Mahala, Taghan Arigh Turkmania, Taghan Arigh-i-Afghaniya, Shor Arigh-i-Turkmaniya, Shor Arigh-i-Afghaniya, Charmgar Khana-i-Khord, Khwaja Burshan-i-Afghaniya, Khwaja Burhan-i-Arbiya, Saltuq-i-Khurd Afghaniya, Khanaqa-i-Salmazan, Tar Nab, Yaka Chenar, Tarnab-i-Afghaniya, Tarnab Uzbakiya, Seh Shanba-i-Uzbakiya, Seh Shanba-i-Afghaniya, Shakarak-i-Afghaniya, Surjar, Qezel Ayaq, Kudi-Afghaniya, Lab-i-Joy Qaraish, Yoraghli, Yoraghli Afghaniya, Afghan Tepa, Qaw Chin, Lab Jar Khursan, Dida Much, Dewana Khana, Pai-i-Labejo, Mangoti Arabiya, Islam Joy, Quraish Turkmaniya, Armangi, Lab-i-Daria-i-Ali Khwaja, Marbut-i-Baladia, Khwaja Gogerdak, Sokhta, Taghan Arigh, Lab-i-Jar-i-Bakawol, Manga Jak, Char Qara, Bai-i-Sufla, Hasan Tabin, Shakarabad, Joi-i-Tarnaw, Sina Soz, Shahorba-i-Ogum, and Kunan. In 1914 the area was described as follows: An administrative division in the north of the province, lying east of Andkhui, west of Akcha, north of Sar-i-Pul, and south of Russian territory. Its average elevation is about 1,100 feet. Shibarghan itself is 1,275 feet. On its southern border there are hills about 1,500 feet in altitude, and on its western side the Khan Takhta rises to over 1,400 feet. These are the highest hills in the district.

Report by Major Maitland:—

“The district of Shibarghan is watered by the two branches of the Sar-i-Pul stream, which divides some distance above Hazrat Imam in the Sar-i-Pul district. The western branch is called the Daria Safed, and the other the Daria Siah.

Villages	Tribes	Number of Families
Villages on the Daria Safed, from above downwards.		
Deh Sehshamba	Sultani Arabs	40
Shakrak	Uzbaks	10
Tonikah	Kazakli Uzbaks	10
Hasan Tabia	Uzbaks	12
Ghora	ditto	20
Kuh-i-Gumbat	Hazaras	40
Arab Khana	Daulashahi Arabs	50

Jin	ditto	10
Kazanchi	ditto	20
Chilmard	Kazakli Uzbaks	100
Total		322

Villages	Tribes	Number of Families
Daria Safed—contd.		
Deh Baluch	Baluch	12
Jaksai	Uzbaks	12
Yaka Tapa	ditto	30
Pir Majidi	ditto	16
Kalik	ditto	20
Aoshar Khana	Aoshar	60
Khwaja Gumbat	Uzbaks	60
Shabgird Peshagi	Mixed*	25
Kul Tapa	ditto*	35
Zargarkhanagi	Uzbaks	35
Khilwati	ditto	30
Ghol-i-Arab	ditto	30
Kinaragi	ditto	30
Taj Muhalla	Mixed Arabs	80
Ghol-i-Arab, 2nd	ditto	120
Ghajri Khana	Khatai Uzbaks	30
Ashrafi	ditto	30
Kishlak Babali	ditto	50
Total		705

“The following are the remaining villages and settlements on the lower part of the Daria Safed:—

Villages	Tribes	Number of Families
Daria Safed—concl'd.		
Galamulla	Arsari Turkomans	30
Khorasan Guzar**	ditto	300
Khwaja Dokoh	Uegh (Uzbaks?)	55
	Kaligh (ditto)	80
	Aimakhs	55
	Khwajas	15
Yang Kala	Salor Turkomans	80
Total		615

\* Mostly Arabs and Uzbaks

\*\* A number of settlements, scattered or extending along the stream. They are probably *Khirgah* villages and shift occasionally.

Villages on the Daria Siah,  
from above downwards

Sufi Kala	Uzbaks	12
Khatan Kala	ditto	10
Chaharshamba	ditto	25
Oramas	ditto	18
Yuroghli (new)	ditto	20
Jalalabad	Uzbaks and Arabs	90
Kafirju	ditto	15
Hasanabad	Arabs	50
Misarabad	Uzbaks	110
Nukarabad	ditto	25
Kunjagha	ditto	40
Yang Arik	Arabs	150
Chob Bash	Arsari Turkomans	110
Kafirju (another)	Turkomans, Arabs, and Uzbaks	20
Yuroghli (old)	Arsari Turkomans	25
Shor Arik	ditto	30
Chikichi	ditto	120
Total		870

Villages	Tribes	Families
Daria Siah—contd.		
Karakind	Uzbaks	20
Salmazan	Uzbaks	16
Altikhwaja	Uzbaks	60
Salmazan, 2nd	Arsari Turkomans	110
Gardan-i-Kah	Arsari Turkomans	90
Total		296

“The Hakim of Shibarghan in 1886 was Mir Ahmad Khan, a Muhammadzai Sardar. He lived in the citadel. The town appeared to be almost empty of inhabitants. According to Merk, the population within the walls in 1885 was only 180 families. (According to Maitland’s diary, less than 200 families in the town and about 550 in the suburbs.) There are two small bazars—one within the town, the other outside on the east. Total number of shops not known, but there must be a good deal of trade, as the bazar dues were farmed in 1885–86 by Nazar Nur-ud-din Khan, the Hakim of Khwaja Salar, for 36,000 tangas (12,000 Kabuli rupees). The following list of traders was obtained in 1886:—

Musalman	17
Carpenters	3
Tailors	2
Blacksmiths	4
Shoeingsmith	1
Goldsmiths	2
Total	<u>44 shops</u>

“There were also said to be two wholesale traders who imported and exported goods, but did not keep shops—one was a Kandahari, the other a Peshawari.

“The town contains 2 caravansarais, two madrasas, and two hamams. It has four gates, which are closed at 8 o'clock in the evening.

“The garrison of Shibarghan, in 1886, consisted of one ‘troop’ of a cavalry regiment (100 men), three guns with a few gunners, and three bairaks of khasadars (300 men).

“The depopulation of the town of Shibarghan is partly accounted for by the fact that Uzbaks and Turkomans prefer to live as much as possible in orchard suburbs, as being at once pleasanter and more healthy, and only retire within walls in times of danger. But the whole district is said to have suffered severely from the famine of 1872, followed or accompanied, by cholera, which seems to have made nearly a clean sweep of the inhabitants. The population is said to be now increasing rather rapidly.

#### Summary of Population in 1836

	Families
Daria Safed villages, etc., under Kilich Khan, Dafadar	325
Allaka Sardar	705
Begi Murad	615
Daria Siah Abdul Rahim Khan	870
Hasana Kul, Mingbashi	<u>296</u>
Total (say)	2,800

“It so happens that there is an excellent check on this information, from an independent report by Mr. Merk and Sardar Muhammad Aslam Khan. Merk’s list of villages accords well with the above: about four-fifths of the names are either the same, or can be identified, and as it is a common thing for villages to have two names, or for several to be included under one name, the lists confirm each other well enough for all practical purposes. Merk’s (or rather

excess of those given here. His total of the district is 3,084 families; or as Sardar Muhammad Aslam Khan puts it in his list of the population of Turkistan and Badakhshan, 3,100 families. This may be accepted as approximately correct.

The proportion of tribes and races in the population is roughly as under:—

	Families*
Turkomans, nearly all Arsaris	900
Uzbaks	1,400
Arabs	600
Various, that is, Aoshars. Hazaras, 'Aimakhs,' Khwajas, and 'Baluch'	200
Total	<u>3,100</u>

"The Arsari Turkomans, like most of that tribe, are a quiet, industrious race, good cultivators, and also owning large flocks of sheep. According to Merk's statistics they have 22 flocks (say 15,000 head) and 358 camels, but he only gives 415 families, while there are, almost certainly, at least double that number.

"Revenue.—The revenue of Shibarghan is levied as at Akcha (see page 261) and produces a total sum of 2½ lakhs of Kabuli rupees (Merk.) This appears, however, to be exclusive of the bazar dues, which, as already stated, are worth about 12,000 Kabuli rupees.

"Produce and supplies.—The produce of Shibarghan is the same as that of Akcha and the Hazhda Nahr, but there is less rice (Merk). Silk is produced, mainly it would seem, by Turkomans.

"Supplies might be obtained to the same extent as at Akcha, or say equal to one-fifth of what is procurable from the whole Hazhda-Nahr." (Maitland.) The Arabs of Shibarghan state that their ancestors were brought to the district by Tamerlane. They now speak Persian, and in dress assimilate to their Uzbek neighbours, from whom, however, their more regular features distinguish them as belonging to a different race. They are principally shepherds, and carriers (on camels). Owing to their somewhat turbulent character many of their number were transplanted in 1884 by Sardar Ishak Khan to the neighbourhood of Balkh. (Merk.)

## SHIBARGHAN

شبرغان

36–40 65–45 m. *Shibarghan was one of the major towns of Jozjanan;*

\* Merk has seven Turkoman villages containing 675 families, but in his tables at the end of the Arsari report he only accounts for 415 families. Sardar Muhammad Aslam's table shows 785 Turkoman families. The population is more mixed than Merk's report would lead one to suppose, and a good many of his Uzbek villages are inhabited by Arabs, Turkomans, and other races.

(9th A. D.) Yakut described it as a city with a large population; Marco Polo mentioned the town, and according to some historical texts the fortress called Arg-i-Hasin is identical with the Safid Dezh mentioned by Ferdowsi in the *Shahnama*. C. J. Charpentier describes the town of Shibarghan in the 1970's as a "fairly modern town with wide open streets and avenues and flat roofed houses. Market days are held on Mondays and Thursdays in the open bazar and the main street of the town. On these days the town is bustling with traders and peasants from the surrounding area bringing karakul skins, wool products, and foodstuffs. The town offers some manufactured goods especially leather articles and wooden products. The woleswali also exports various types of fruits." In 1914 the town and woleswali of Shibarghan were described as follows:

Elevation 1,274 feet. A dilapidated town in the Shibarghan district 34 miles from Sar-i-Pul and 82 miles from Mazar-i-Sharif. It is surrounded by a broken, crumbling wall, and a somewhat formidable ditch. The citadel is raised high on a mound, and is of considerable size, but has no pretension to military strength. On the east side of the town is a double row of tumble-down domed huts, which are the chaoni; but it must have been long unoccupied. To the southeast lies the Sarkari Bagh (no other name), the very high walls of which are conspicuous at some distance.

Peacocke says of this place:—

"The town is surrounded by a ruined mud wall with the customary half-circular towers. Outside the wall is a dry ditch about 10 feet deep and 25 feet wide, and furnished with a ruined shiraz. The main wall is only about 2 feet thick. Gardens, walled enclosures, and houses lie close up to the wall on all sides. A large proportion of all buildings are domed. The houses at this time of year are mostly deserted, the inhabitants being employed abroad in the fields. There is a small arg in the interior with a slight command over the crest of the outer main wall. The arg is in a better state of repair than the rest of the town, and is the residence of the Governor. On the east side of the town are the ruins of a large earth outwork containing the old and present barracks. The diameter of the entire town is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile. Water reaches the town by juis taken off from the Ab-i-Safed. To the south of the town the wooded suburbs extend for quite 3 miles up the centre of the valley, which is closely cultivated all around the town. Shibarghan is manifestly the 'Shiurkan' of Ebn Haukal."

Details of population, etc., are given in the preceding article.

The subjugation of Shibarghan to Afghan authority was effected earlier than that of Maimana, and on the pretext, according to Grodekoff, that the Khan of Maimana had received assistance from the smaller Khanate of Shibarghan. The last independent ruler was Hakim Khan, who died in captivity at Kabul. In 1846, when Ferrier is said to have visited Shibarghan, Rustam Khan, the



turning the chief of Andkhui out of his Khanate. The Amir of Bokhara, being at that time at war with Khokand, was unable to aid Andkhui, otherwise than by requesting the assistance of the Mir of Sar-i-Pul. This chief, by cutting off the water of Shibarghan, reduced it to such distress that Rustam was forced to surrender, and he was then sent a prisoner to Bokhara. But soon after he was released by the Amir, and given a body of picked troops to aid him in recovering his district. Recrossing the Oxus, Rustam Khan soon accomplished this; but hardly had he returned than he found himself attacked and reduced by Yar Muhammad of Herat, who placed a garrison of Herati troops in Shibarghan, and strengthened his own army with the Uzbaks of the place. Yar Muhammad then attempted the conquest of Balkh, but he was recalled hastily to Herat on the report of disturbances in his rear, on which all the Uzbaks he had incorporated into his army deserted, and the Khanates, amongst them Shibarghan, which had so recently submitted, proclaimed their independence and murdered the Herati garrisons he had left in their towns; nevertheless, Yar Muhammad soon reimposed his yoke on Shibarghan.

After this Shibarghan appears to have remained dependent on Herat until the death of Yar Muhammad in 1853. About the end of 1854, Shibarghan submitted to the Afghan Governor of Balkh without a fight. At the end of 1855 the Amir of Bokhara crossed the Oxus and made an attack on Shibarghan, but was signally defeated by Wali Muhammad Khan. Hakim Khan after this, with varying success, tried to oust the Afghan conquerors of his Khanate, but in May 1859 he finally tendered his submission to Muhammad Afzal, and since that time Shibarghan has continued subject to the Afghans, though it did not altogether refrain from taking part in the struggles between the Barakzai brothers, which occurred on Dost Muhammad's death. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### SHIGHALAN

شغالان

Apparently a small branch canal of the Nahr-i-Mushtak. Twenty families of mixed Pathans and Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### SHIMITU

شمیتو

36-2 67-40. A tract of ground at foot of the hills at Kurban Bulak on the Rui-Orlamish road. No inhabitants. It is a summer resort for shepherds. (Peacocke.)

#### SHINGAK See SHADIAN KOH

شنگک

#### SHIRAM See SANGCHARAK

شیرام

36-19 64-51. Shirin Tagab is the name of a village and a woleswali in Fariab province. The woleswali comprises an area of 2,192 square kilometers and has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 21,777 to 30,172. The woleswali is bounded in the west by the Soviet Union, in the north by Daulatabad in the east by Darzab, and in the south by Almar, Pashtun Kot, and Belchiragh districts. Shirin Tagab woleswali includes about 39 villages of which about 22 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in the PG as follows: Shah-Yusuf, Sahra-i-Qala, Qarah Shakhi Arab, Rahmatabad, Abdur Rahman Tongi, Shash Tepa, Qarah Shaikhi-i-Afghaniya, Murcha Ghal, Yangi Qala, Koy-i-Sayad, Jalaier, Baluch, Tor Gul, Astana-i-Sharif, Tapa Qala, Gurziwanj, Islam Qala, Gorzad, Tash Qala, Faizabad, Ghuzari, Badghis, Deh Nau, Kosa Qala, Shalektur, Jamshedi Jawzartu, Boye Mughuli, Ata Khan Khwaja, Qarya-i-Haji Gul Mohammad, Atonchi, Tarakuma-i-Qarah Shaikhi, Shor Daria, Jar Qala, Qarya-i-Jalazai, Qarya-i-Haji Habibula, Qarya-i-Dawlatzai, Qarya-i-Khanaqa, Zuhuruddin, Mutafareqa-i-Shahkhan, Gul Quduq, Qezel Qeshlaq, and Chawkazai.

Important historical remains include the ruins of Tapa-ye Tur Dakul and the ruins near the tomb of Zahir al-Din Faryabi (Farabi). Shrines in the area include those of Hisam al-Din Ansari in Astana, Hazrat-i-Imam in Faizabad, Khwaja Rushna'i northwest of Kuh-i-Sayad, Khwaja Sabzpush, Agjer Baba, and Ata Khan Khwaja. There is also the tomb of Zahir al-Din Faryabi, the great poet and philosopher of the 6th century. For a description of the Shirin Tagab stream see entry below.

## SHIRIN TAGAO

شیرین تگاو

35-54 65-1 m. A stream which has its source at Chahar Bed (a group of four large willows some 8 miles west of the Mirza Walang Kotal) and runs west to within a few miles of Maimana, whence it bends sharply to the north and joins the Kaisar 4 miles below Daulatabad. In the upper part of its course it is known as the Kurchi; lower down as the Belchiragh; and north of Maimana as the Shirin; The valley of the stream is traversed by the following routes from its source to its junction with the Kaisar.

From Chahar Bed to Pul-i-Baba Zangi by the last three stages.

From Pul-i-Baba Zangi to Toima by the Sar-i-Pul-Herat road, via Maimana.

From 4 miles above Sabagh to Daulatabad by the Maimana-Kilif road.

Thence to its mouth.

Below Chahar Bed the valley is narrowed by gravelly and grassy spurs from both sides, to a width of 200 or 300 yards.

At 3 miles the Dara-i-Bhangi joins on the left side. Its stream is seen to issue from a gorge in the high rocky range which is a continuation of the Takht-i-Mirza. There is a road up it to Khawal in Astarab.

about 500 yards wide and well cultivated. The stream is marshy and the ground low and damp. Below this place the valley again narrows, and the spurs on either side are higher, and more rocky. Four miles further on the hills appear to sink down, and those immediately near the valley are everywhere accessible, though there are higher, rocky hills behind. At 15 miles (distance from Chahar Bed) the Lakan Tagao joins from the southeast. Up it a track leads to Faoghan.

The stream begins now to run in a deep bed, and is not so easy to cross as before. Belchiragh is reached at 25 miles, and here the large Gurziwan stream comes in from the south. Just below Belchiragh the stream runs through a defile, with perpendicular rocky sides about 200 feet high. It is about 100 yards wide, with a level floor, most of which is cultivated and studded with fruit-trees. The road runs along the right hand side. There is also a track leading over the hills on the right above the cliffs. When Muhammad Alam Khan marched to besiege Maimana, he is said to have himself taken this path on his elephant, while his troops went through the defile.

Two and a quarter miles below Belchiragh the road crosses the stream by a good, single arch, brick bridge fit to carry guns. The stream is practically impassable elsewhere, that is, the banks would have to be ramped before it could be crossed. Three miles further on the defile bends left, and widens to about 400 yards. Here the stream is crossed by the Pul-i-Baba Zangi, recrossing to left bank at the 32nd mile by a good wooden bridge said to have been made by Ishak Khan in 1882. Near Pul-i-Baba (Route No. 19) from Sar-i-Pul via Darzab enters the valley. As far as Kata Kala, 42 miles the valley continues to be of the same width, namely, 400 to 500 yards. At this village the stream flows in a narrow, but rather deep, bed. It is difficult to cross, but there is a bridge practicable for cavalry and baggage animals.

Below, the valley widens to quite half a mile across, but at 50 miles it again contracts to a defile, with low cliffs. Here the Maimana road bears away southwest, while that to Shibarghan goes through the defile, which is known as the Shibaktu Tangi, from a village of that name in it. After some miles the defile opens into the long valley of the Shirin Tagao proper.

The Maimana-Kilif road enters the Shirin Tagao at 9 miles from the former place. Below here the stream is generally about 20 or 25 feet wide, from 2 to 4 feet deep, its bed sunk 20 to 40 feet below the plain, and its banks are exceedingly broken and irregular and very steep. It does not dry up in hot weather, and is difficult to cross, except at the regular crossing-places. Fuel is plentiful all along the bed of the stream, in the shape of tamarisk jungle and pada trees. The valley is well cultivated, and much of the steppe on both sides is also under cultivation, as unirrigated crops thrive well in this tract. The fields are bordered with mulberry trees and poplars; and the numerous villages (see page 393) are buried in vineyards and groves of walnut and

practicable.

Close to Subagh, 13 miles north of Maimana\*, the hills on the north of the valley project into the valley, and contract it to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles; they abut on it in steep slope, and the river sets at the same time along their foot. A high detached mound, surmounted by the Ziyarat Khwaja Sabz Posh, lies close to the road and at its southern foot lies the village of Subagh, a long straggling mud village, with a number of trees and a large extent of cultivation.

From Subagh the road runs down the west side of the valley to Khairabad, 20 miles lower down mainly at the foot of the undulating clay hills, but occasionally crosses some of the lower spurs of the hills, either for the sake of shortness or to avoid difficult points where the river has cut in close under the foot of the hills.

A large stream of water flows out from the Dahan-i-Kara Shekhi and, flowing separately for some miles down the valley, joins the main stream near the village of Koh-i-Sayyid about 8 miles above Khairabad.

The valley gradually contracts to a breadth of three-quarters of a mile half-way between Subagh and Khairabad, then it again widens, and at Khairabad is 3 miles across. Its surface is much broken up by the tortuous nature of the course of the main stream and its tributaries.

Daulatabad is reached, at about 7 miles below Khairabad, hence the road runs down the east side of the valley to Kushlush, 5 miles and here the Shirin joins the Kaisar.

The valley here averages 2 to 3 miles in breadth; its bed is level and smooth as a billiard table, except where broken by an occasional nala draining into the main watercourse. Cultivation ends at about two miles below Daulatabad. (Maitland, Peacocke.) The distances given here can only be taken as approximate.

#### SHIRNI

35— 64—. An easy kotal crossed at 4 miles from Almar Bazar on the road to Maimana. شیرنی

#### SHISHA KHANA

36—47 66—27 m. A village in the Hazhda-Nahr district, situated on the Nahr-i-Faizabad and inhabited by 70 Uzbek families. (A. B. C.) شیشه خانہ

#### SHISHA WALANG

35— 67—. The collective name for several small settlements in the Chahar Aolia valley. شیشه ولنگ

---

\* According to Peacocke's Diary. The Route Book gives the distance as  $16\frac{1}{2}$  miles, which is probably incorrect. (I. B. C., 1907.)

\*SHOBAI

شوبای

36-42 65-41 m. A village located about 6 miles northwest of Shibarghan near the road to Andkhui.

\*SHOLGARA

شولگره

36-19 66-53 m. A village and a woleswali in Balkh province comprising an area of 1,664 square kilometers and a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 21,437 to 30,609. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Sangcharak, and Chimtal, in the north by Dehdadi, in the east by Charkint, and in the south by Dara-i-Suf and Kishindih districts. Sholgara woleswali includes about 58 villages of which 27 have more than 500 inhabitants. The PG lists the following villages in this district: Qubchaq wa Qadim, Shah Gadaye, Paikan Darah, Quflan Darah, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Hazarah, Baba Ewaz, Toghanchi, Qor Baqa Khana, Boragai, Abdur Rahimzai, Manzanai Ghulam Siddiq, Awgulan, Seyab, Chakab-i-Hasan Ali, Ghanumi, Qezel Kand, Rahmatabad, Ilatan, Chakana-i-Bala, Chakana-i-Pain, Chakab, Oymahut, Daya Dalan, Arlat, Keshinde-i-Ulya, Boy Bogha, Keshinda-i-Sufla, Yakawlang, Pul Barq, Ster Koat, Quchiha wa Oafayaghli, Qasem Saye, Baran Gorkata-i-Qanish, Gola Chakana, Bagh-i-Pahlawan, Mula Saheb, Kangori Sayab, Tabyaq-i-Mahajer, Janito Quchi, Kandali Quchi, Zalla Wona, Bashi Dalan, Haji Dalan, Uzbakiya Dalan, Pisha-i-Chakana, Karam Shah-i-Chakan, Alik-i-Chakana, Kata Gardan-i-Chakan, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Baluch, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Khalili, Khwaja Sekandar-i-Safi, Buzboy Qochi, Shah Folad-i-Chakana, Jamak-i-Chakana, Kata Qanish, Qalandar Khalili, Tajek, Ghorchi Yazarah, Arab Beg Ali Bagh, and Pash-i-Orlat. Sholgara was formerly called Buinkara. For a description of the area before 1914, see Buinkara.

SHORAB

شوراب

35-50 67-15 m. A village in Dara-i-Suf. It has a population of 30 families of Sayyids.

The ravine of this name debouches into the main valley  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Kala Sarkari; a path runs up it to Bazarak, 13 miles; then to Andarab 6 miles; and then to the Band-i-Amir, 13 miles. The road is difficult for pack animals owing to the number of kotals crossed. (Amir Khan.) *Recent maps also show Dahane Shorab further to the north, and Shoraw to the southwest.*

SHORAB

شوراب

36-34 67-13 m. A ravine descending north through the hills north of

SHORAB BALA

شوراب

36-6 68-15—. A ravine valley near Sar-i-Kunda. It is inhabited by 600 or 700 families of Kangli Uzbaks and is called the Tagao Gazistan by the people of Aibak. Apparently Shorab is the name of a kishlak in this ravine, which is crossed by the Dahana-Aibak route in Stage 3. (A. B. C.) *A village called Shorab Pain is 3 miles further northwest.*

\*SHORAK

شورک

36-51 67-4 m. A village located about 8 miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif on the road to Tash Guzar.

\*SHORAN

شوران

35-50 64-33 m. A village located on a tributary of the Almar stream about 2 miles south of Khodaimat.

SHORAO

شوراو

35-50 67-15 m. A tagao in Sangcharak, and Takzar streams. A kafila road leads up it to Mazar-i-Sharif. (Imam Sharif.) *A stream with this name is located about 12 miles southeast of Mazar-i-Sharif, at 36-38 67-9 G.*

SHOR ARIK

شور اریق

36-46 65-56 m. A village in Shibarghan, situated on the Abi-i-Safed. Thirty houses of Arsari Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Other villages with this name are located on the Oxus, east of Dali, at 37-18 66-44 m; and southwest of Akcha on the road to Shibarghan, at 36-48 66-0 m.*

SHORBULAK

شور بولا ق

36-28 67-6 m. A pass west of the Sar-i-Kham Kotal. The village of this name contains 120 Uzbek houses. (A. B. C.)

At about 1 mile from the Sar-i-Kham Kotal on the main road to Sar Asia, the Shorbulak in the glen of the same name. The ascent of the kotal is smooth but steep. Top at about one mile from the road. Thence to the village about 3 miles. The glen drains to Rahmatabad and there is a path of some sort to that place, and so to Paikam Dara.

\*SHORCHA

شورچه

36-11 67-5 m. A village located about 6 miles southwest of Dallan and northeast of Kishindih Bala.

37–20 66–50 m. A village and a woleswali in the north of Balkh province comprising an area of 1,317 square kilometers and a population of about 10,530. The woleswali is bounded in the north by the Soviet Union, in the east by Kaldar in the south by Daulatabad and Nahr-i-Shahi, and in the west by Karkin districts. Shor Tapa woleswali includes about 12 villages of which 11 have more than 500 inhabitants. They are listed in the PG as follows: Hazara Toghai, Aregh Bator, Joy Wakil, Chob Bash, Boz Aregh, Shor Aregh, Pass Aregh, Dali, Eslam-i-Ulya, Eslam Sufla, Aranji, and Sari Tapa.

In 1919 the area was described as follows: A village and a very conspicuous mound south of the Chushka Guzar ferry, which gives its name to the whole riverain tract on left bank of Oxus from Islam to Pata Kesar. (See "Oxus.") Ten miles lower down is the Shor Tapa of Dali, which must not be confounded with the better known one mentioned above. (Maitland.) AG lists another place with this name about 3 miles northwest of Ziyarat Khwaja Salar, at 37–24 66–3 G.

#### SHUBAKHTU

شوباخْتو

35–58 64–54 m. A village in the Belchiragh division of the Sar-i-Pul district, 20 houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

N. B.—This is probably the same as "Shibakhtu." (See Shirin Tagao.) Another village with this name is about 2 miles further north.

#### SHULUGHTU

شُلُکْتُو

36–29 67–40 m. An Afghan settlement southeast of Tashkurghan. (Maitland.) Recent maps show the spelling Sholoktu.

#### SIAH AB See SAFED

سیاه آب

#### SIAHGIRD

سیاه گرد

36–55 67–5 m. Elevation 1,000 feet (about). An Uzbek village 15 miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif. It is mentioned by Ebn Haukal in his description of Balkh in the tenth century. He refers to it as being on the end of the Rud-i-Has stream, flowing to it from Balkh. Peacocke, who visited it in June 1886, says:—"The present village is small, and contains some 150 Uzbek families. On both sides of it, and extending 3 miles to the north, is a mass of mud ruins. Many of the buildings still partly standing have been of two and three storeys, and much superior to the ordinary class of village buildings. In the centre are some extensive brick ruins. It is said that there used to be a large town here, quite as large as Balkh, and the fact of it having given its name to the Siahgird Nahr proves it to have been a place of considerable importance. The main branch of this canal runs to it from Imam



and Maitland's list of villages the Nahr-i-Mushtak would seem to run to Siahgird, whilst the Shahgird, or Siahgird, would appear to be a branch of the Mushtak. See Hazhda Nahr.) Siahgird, Mominabad, and Deh-i-Nau are all said to have been connected together, and to have formed a very populous centre. None of the oldest inhabitants know when it was ruined and deserted. The Akhunzada of the village said 400 years ago, and that the reason was want of water and zulm; but the portions of the ruins still standing are in much too good a state of preservation for them to be so ancient. The mounds denoting former ruins around Ortah Gumbaz at the north of the old Siahgird are, however, doubtlessly of very ancient date."

The large solitary dome of Ortah Gumbaz is 5 miles north of the present village of Siahgird. It is perched on a slight rise, and "is apparently solid with the exception of where pierced by two narrow double-storeyed through passages at right angles to each other. Around the dome are a number of extensive mounds, evidently ruin mounds, which, from their levelled wind-worn surface, must be of ancient date. The dome is built of sun-dried bricks. It is not reputed to be any sort of a musjid or ziyarat, and may probably have been built to form a landmark, as it is visible from the further edge of the drift sand just above Pata Kesar. In former times, when Siahgird was flourishing, it is said that much traffic passed by this road to Pata Kesar, and from that place on the opposite bank, a main road on which ruined robats can be still traced, led to Shirabad for Bokhara. One of the narrow passages bears almost direct for Pata Kesar, and a fire in it by night would give a narrow slit of light, which, if kept open, would give a true course for Pata Kesar across the drift sand, where any track is quickly obliterated.

'Ortah' is Turki for 'central point;' is applied to a half-way halt or to a central point among groups of population. (Peacocke.)

#### SIAH KHAWAL

سیاه خوال

35-11 67-7 m. A ravine which descends northeast from the neighbourhood of the Zardigao Kotal into the Jaozari glen at the head of the Kahmard valley. Kala Siah Khawal is a halting-place from Maidan Paikotal to Pata Kesar. (A. B. C.) *There is also a pass with this name located about 54 miles southwest of Surkh Shahr.*

#### \*SIAHKOLAK

سیاه قولک

35-50 67-45 m. A village located about 12 miles northwest of Rui.

#### SIAH KOTAL

سیاه کوتل

36-2 66-51. A pass crossed between Zari and Ak Kupruk at 8 miles from the former place. The ascent from the south is steep, but the road is good. The descent towards Ak Kupruk is more difficult, but practicable for mules.

## SINJITAK

سنجیتک

36— 67—. Two villages, Sinjitak Kalan and Sinjitak Khurd, on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river below Aibak. Together they contain 130 families, mostly Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *One village with this name is located on a branch of the Kaisar stream, about 16 miles east-southeast of Ghor-mach, at 35—40 63—59 m.; another is about 1 mile from Belangur, at 35—40 64—2 m.*

## SOBAK See SUBAGH

سبک

## \*SOFAK

صوفک

35—31 65—53 m. A village at the confluence of the Kairah and Gurg-khan streams, about 8 miles southeast of Maimana.

## SOHRAB

سهراب

36—1 66—55 m. A village in the Ak Kupruk district. It is said to have a population of 100 Uzbek families. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Sarab.*

## SOKHTA

سوخته

36—0 67—52 m. A small village in the Ak Kupruk district, said to contain 50 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Two other villages with this name are located a few miles to the north.*

## SOKHTA

سوخته

36—2 66—6 m. The remains of an old fort in the Astarab valley, southeast of Sar-i-Pul. It was destroyed in 1880 by Sarwar Khan, elder brother of Ishak Khan. There are some springs and a good place for encampment. (A. B. C.)

## SOKHTA CHINAR

سوخته چنار

35—7 67—41 m. A village in Saighan about 12 miles north of the Katar Sum Kotal, and about 7 miles southeast of Saighan.

## \*SOLDOZ

سولدوز

36—53 65—7 m. A village located about 5 miles south of Andkhui.

## \*SOMALI

سومالی

36—3 66—7 m. A village on the Ak Dara near the village of Audan.

36-5 64-50 G. A division of the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana.  
*There is also a village with this name located about 20 miles from Maimana.*

SUFI KALA

صوفی قلعه

35-42 64-14 G. A village in the Maimana district, 15 miles east-south-east of Chaharshamba. Thirty houses of Ungajit Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

SUFI KALA

صوفی قلعه (کله)

36-38 65-48 m. A small village in Shibarghan, situated on the Ab-i-Siah. Twelve houses of Uzbaks.

SUINCH KHWAJA

سوینچ خواجه (سوینچ)

36-56 66-45. A village lying to the northwest of Balkh. In 1886 the two surviving sons of Ishan Orak were living at this place. Ishan Orak was Hakim of Balkh at the time of the Afghan reconquest of Turkistan in 1850. (Peacocke.)

*This appears to be the "Sewanj Khwaja" of map. The village is about 7 miles south-southwest of Daulatabad. Recent maps show the spelling Sinch Khwaja.*

\*SULAIMAN

سلیمان

37-3 65-55 m. A village near the road from Kulli to Khamiab, about 3 miles west of Khulm.

SULTAN ARIK

سلطان اریق

36-55 66-3 m. A village, with trees and walled enclosures, about 8 miles west of Akcha. It contains 20 houses of Arabs. (Griesbach.)

\*SULTAN BABA ALI SHER

سلطان بابہ علی شیر

36-35 67-7 m. A village located about 8 miles south of Mazar-i-Sharif on the road to Shadian.

\*SULTAN HAJI WALI

سلطان حاجی ولی

36-54 66-49 m. A village located about 10 miles northwest of Balkh and about a mile off the road to Keleft. Another place with this name is about 1 mile further north.

SUM-I-KAUSHKHEL

سم کوش خیل

35- 67-. A small village in Saighan, inhabited by 12 families of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

35— 64—. A village in the Almar subdistrict of Maimana, inhabited by 30 families of Allach Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

SURKH (DEH-I-)

سرخ (ده)

35— 67—. A village in the Astarab subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul containing 80 Tajik families. *AG lists a place with this name about 14 miles southwest of Kala Ali Mardan, at 35—36 67—31.*

\*SURKH

سرخ

36—53 66—9 m. A village located about 5 miles south of Akcha near the road to Shibarghan.

SURKHAB

سرخاب

35—18 68—6 m. A river formed by the junction of the Bamian, Saighan, and Kahmard stream. In the lower part of its course it is known as the Aksarai and also as the Kunduz. It is fully described in Volume 1. *A village with this name is located about 18 miles south of Maimana, at 35—16 64—46 G.*

SURKHAB See KAREZ

سرخاب

SURKHABI

سرخابی

A section of the Kala Hazaras (see Volume 3), a few families of whom reside in the Maimana district. (A. B. C.) *A village with this name is located about 3 miles west of Maimana, at 35—55 64—43 G.*

SURKHAK

سرخک

36—14 65—54 m. A village near the Sar-i-Pul river, about 2 miles north of the town of that name. It is inhabited by 40 families of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

SURKHAK

سرخک

35—34 67—48. An easy kotal crossed by the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road. 1 mile northeast of Rui.

\*SURKHAKBOLAK

سرخک بولاق

35—23 66—40 m. A village on the Dara-i-Gholi about 2 miles west of Lalandur.

\*SURKHAKDEH

سرخکده

35—36 67—3 m. A place on a branch road up the Rashik glen to the Band-i-Amir valley.

35—50 67—5 m. A village located on a tributary of the Daria-i-Band-i-Amir about 3 miles west of Zura.

\*SURKH GUNBAZ

سرځ گنبذ

36—58 66—54 m. A village located north of Balkh and about 6 miles east-southeast of Daulatabad.

\*SURKHJOY

سرځ جوی

35—39 67—12 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Daimiradad about 1 mile north of Kobi.

SURKH KALA

سرځ قلعه

Elevation 7,274 feet. A village in the Doab district, situated in the Badkak valley, 14½ miles below the kotal of that name. Thirty families of Tatars. (Sahibdad Khan.) *Recent maps show a village with this name northeast of Surkh Shahr, at 35—32 67—58 m.*

SURKH KAMAR

سرځ کمر

35— 64—. A pass over the Band-i-Turkistan. "The best road from Bandar to Maimana appears to be by the Taogak pass (otherwise the Surkh Kamar or Kapta Chashma). From the kishlak (at Bandar) it runs east of north for about 7½ miles, and then north over the hills to Karangol, about 6 miles further. It is said to be a good road, and it was by this route our mules went to Maimana." (Hira Singh.)

\*SURKH KHANABAD

سرځ خان آباد

36—50 66—4 m. A village located about 7 miles southwest of Akcha on the road to Shibarghan.

SURKH KOTAL

سرځ کوتل

35— 67—. A pass crossed by the Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif main road—at about 3 miles from the foot of the descent from the Kara Kotal, going north. From the camping-ground in the Uch-i-Tash glen the main road follows the valley for a short distance and then ascends a spur on the left to the Surkh Kotal at a gradient of about 1/10, rise 400 feet in ¾ of a mile. The descent is at first steeper than the ascent and leads into the Peshikas ravine at 4¼ miles from the last camp. Where the main road ascends the spur to the kotal, another track continues down the valley to the Peshikas gorge and then over the Rafak Kotal rejoining the main road where the latter enters the ravine. The Rafak Kotal is scarcely practicable for camels. (A. B. C.)

SURKH SHAHAR

سرخ شهر

35—24 67—42 G. A hamlet in Saighan. Twelve houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.)

SURKH SHAK

سرخ شك

A hamlet in Saighan. Ten houses of Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

\*TABA KANDA

تابه كنده

36—8 67—22 m. A village located about 15 miles southwest of Orlamlish.

\*TAGABSHAN

تگاب شان

35—40 65—8 m. A village on the Daria-i-Khwajaghar, about 1 mile south of Jar Kala.

TAGAO-I

تگاو

Places the names of which begin with the word Tagao followed by the Persian *izafat*, are described under the second word of their designations.

\*TAGHAI-I-SHWAJA SUFLA

تغائی خواجه سفلی

35—58 66—22 m. A village located in a glen about 2 miles south of Teber.

\*TAGHAN GUZAR

تغان گذر ( تاغان )

36—58 67—57 m. A village on the Amu Daria about 20 miles northeast of Tashkurghan.

TAGHAN Or TAGHUN

تغان ( طاغن )

37—1 66—39 m. A village on the Balkh—Kilif road. Arsaris. (Peacocke.)  
*Recent maps show the name Taghan Aregh.*

TAGHAN

تغان

A small subdivision of the Kasa Arsaris living in the Hazhda-Nahr district. (Peacocke.)

TAGHAN

تغان

37—3 66—4 m. A village 11 miles northwest of Akcha and 4 miles from Alamlik. It has 20 houses of Taghan Turkomans, according to native reconnoiters who visited it, but in Maitland's list it is entered as having some 200 families. (A. B. C.)

36-24 66-55 G. A village on the right bank of the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, situated in the Paikam Dara subdistrict, and inhabited by 16 families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *The village is about 6 miles northeast of Buinkara.*

\*TAGHIR PATA

تاغیر پتہ

37-9 67-16 m. A village on the Amu Daria about 5 miles southeast of Hazara Toghai.

\*TAGHAW BAY

تاغوا بای

35-42 66-3 m. A village on the Daria-i-Kachan, about 10 miles northwest of Zaydnazir.

\*TAH-I-KOL

تہ قول

35-31 64-31 m. A village located about 3 miles west of Setal and 1 mile from the Almar stream.

TAH-I-SHAHR

تاه شہر

35-42 67-17. A hamlet of five families, situated in the Dara-i-Suf, 2 $\frac{1}{4}$  miles above Kamach and said to have been the site of a city in ancient times. Ruins of various brick buildings are to be seen. The city was called Shahr-i-Changiz.

TAHMURAK

تاه مورک ( تیمورک )

36-45 66-35 m. A village on the Balkh plain, said to have a population of 300 Pathan families. (Peacocke.)

This Tahmurak is probably the same as Maitland's "Timurak." *Recent maps show the spelling Temurak.*

\*TAIGHAL

تیخال

35-34 64-35 m. A village on the Daria-i-Yakhak about 7 miles northeast of Setal.

\*TAI-I-MAZAR

تای مزار

35-27 66-26 m. A village on the Daria-i-Duldul, about 6 miles west of Sadlar.

\*TA-I-JAM

تای جام

35-52 64-31 m. A village 4 miles west of Khodaimat and about 1 mile north of the road from Maimana to Kaiser.

\*TAIKHOCH

تیخاچ

35-16 66-19 m. A village on the Daria-i-Band-i-Amir, about 10 miles southwest of Gandaji.



تیلان

## TAILAN

35—32 64—47 m. A village situated at the head of the Tailan or Dara Sel glen, 36 miles south of Maimana. It contains about 100 houses of Uzbaks and Firozkohis. Supplies for one battalion for a day or two could be procured. Grass is abundant except in winter. (A. B. C.)

For description of the Tailan glen see Maimana (river). *Recent maps show the spelling Telan.*

تای سوار

## TAI SOWAR

36— 65—. A small village on the left bank of the Sar-i-Pul stream, 9 miles below the town of that name. (A. B. C.)

تاجک ایلتون

## \*TAJIKO ILTOWN

36—20 66—55 m. A village located near the Balkh river and about 3 miles east of Buinkara.

تاجکها

## TAJIKS

A race found all over Afghanistan. According to Maitland's tables of population, 1886, there are roughly some 8,000 families in Afghan Turkistan, who are located as under:

Saighan	600 families	Balkh-Ab districts	200 families
Kahmard	390	Band-i-Amir districts	1,250
Khuram	200	Hazhda-Nahr	200
Sar-i-Bagh	210	Sangcharak	500
Aibak	600	Sar-i-Pul	2,400
Tashkurghan	1,520		

A fuller description of this people is given in Volume 5.

تاج قلعه

## \*TAJKALA

35—53 65—31 m. A village located about 4 miles west of Kurchi on the road to Belchiragh.

تک (قلعه)

## TAK (KALA-I-)

35—41 66—5 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Kachan glen and containing 50 houses of Shahi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

تکه بلوچ

## TAKA BALUCH

35—53 65—21 G. A narrow rocky defile piercing the hills to the north of the Ak Kupruk—Pul-i-Baba Zangi road whose entrance is passed at

and this is the ordinary road for people going from Belchiragh to Darzab, and vice versa. (Maitland.)

#### TAKANA

تکانه

35-57 65-50 G. A village in the Mirza Walang glen, containing 20 houses of Uzbaks. The people of this village were originally Takana Hazaras from Yak Walang, but are now accounted Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *AG shows a pass with this name located about 30 miles southwest of Sar-i-Pul.*

#### \*TAKATOZI

تکه توزی

36-4 64-40 m. A village on the Maimana stream about 9 miles south of Ortepa.

#### TAKATU

تک‌تو

36-3 66-3 m. A long ridge of downs running southwest and northeast, through which the Astarab stream (Ak Dara) flows to Sar-i-Pul. This gap, known as the Dara Sultan Ibrahim Adaham, presents no difficulty. At the extreme northeast of the ridge is the Lataband Kotal. (A. B. C.)

#### TAKAZAR

تکزار

36-38 67-43 m. Elevation 6,700 feet. A line of almost inaccessible cliffs which flank the Tashkurghan Tangi on the east side. Talbot made the height of the Takazar peak as given above, that is, more than 5,000 feet above the plain. A path from Saiat leads over these cliffs to Tashkurghan. (A. B. C.)

#### TAKAZAR

تکزار

35- 67-. A kotal mentioned by Maitland as being about 20 miles east of the Dandan Shikan\* at the point on the watershed where the Bamian boundary turns south from that of the Dara-i-Suf district. (Maitland.)  
It is crossed by a path from upper Kahmard to Walishan.

#### TAKCHI

تاقچی

35-52 66-14 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Langar Dara, due south of Saozma Kala. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 15 miles southwest of Tukzar.*

#### \*TAKHAGERD

تخه گرد (تخاجرد)

35-8 66-11 m. A village in a glen southwest of Siahdeh.

---

\* This is the Dandan Shikan pass at the head of Walishan glen, see Volume 5.

35— 65—. A village in Gurziwan, containing 30 houses of Akhshekh Uzbaks. It is situated in the Yakh Dara, 2 miles above Deh Miran. (A. B. C.)

\*TAKHBANDAR

تخ بندر

35—8 64—24 m. A village on a tributary of the Darra-i-Dehhe, about 9 miles north of Hawz-i-Tuf.

TAKHMANA

تخمانه

36— 66—. A village in the Saozma Kala subdistrict of Sangcharak. Fifty houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

\*TAKHRA

تخره

35—43 65—20 m. A village on the Daria-i-Takhra, about 3 miles south-east of Dehmiran.

\*TAKHSHI

تخشی

35—14 66—29 m. A village on the Daria-i-Takhshi, about 12 miles south-east of Dahan-i-Zoaj.

TAKHTAPUL

تخته پل

36—44 67—1 m. At one time the Sherpur of Mazar-i-Sharif. It was intended to be a walled town, but had no inhabitants in 1886, except troops, and these were being gradually drawn into Mazar-i-Sharif. After the final ruin of Balkh and its capture by Nasirullah, Amir of Bokhara, in 1840, Takhtapul was in the first place adopted as the seat of Government by Muhammad Afzal Khan, but was afterwards abandoned in favour of Mazar-i-Sharif.

Griesbach visited this place in 1889, and the following is an abridged account of his description of it:—

It consists of two lines of defences with a ditch surrounding the whole. A small square fort, the Bala Hissar, forms part of the outer line of defence on the north face. The inner line of defence which forms the principal fort, approaching a square whose sides average about 2,700 feet in length, is built after the manner of all Afghan forts. It consists of a sun-dried mud wall, at the base about 9 to 11 feet thick, and about 15 feet high. The gates, of which there are four, one on each face, are all alike in construction, and are defended by small loop-holed towers on each side of the door-ways, which are closed by badly made wooden doors. Blunted lunettes protect them in front, which in general character correspond with the main walls, though a little lower. The outer defences consist of a parapet the relief of which may originally have been about 10 to 12 feet high, loop-holed and with a ditch in front of about 20 to 23 feet in width and about 10 feet in depth. The citadel is a small square fort of the usual Afghan village pattern, whose inner face

of defence, and the ditch runs around the whole. It can only be entered from the inner face by a gateway of similar construction as the four principal gates of Takhtapul, but is not armed with a lunette in front. Small embrasured bastions provide flank defence. After carrying the citadel, the town must fall, for right opposite the gate of the citadel is a wooden, undefended door in the main wall, and in addition part of the terreplein between citadel and main wall is occupied by a mud-built village which would afford an excellent base for further operations. No attempt has been made to provide protection against enfilading fire along any of the faces of the outer works. The same remark applies also to the main wall. The city itself is mostly in ruins. Being built of the sandy mud of this part of Turkistan, the domes frequently fall in and are rarely rebuilt. Four main streets run through the maze of ruined and inhabited houses. A small bazar forms two streets near the centre of the town, near which also the Dewan Khana and Haramsarai of Sardar Muhammad Afzal Khan was situated. They are now in ruins. Artillery lines are inside the Balkh gate, and various other "lines" are found all over the town. It is now in an exceedingly filthy condition and very unhealthy. A broad road runs parallel and inside the main wall. Ten thousand men used to be quartered in Takhtapul formerly, but now (1889) it is guarded by newly raised khasadar—100 men—under a sadbashi. Near the east face and the southwest angle, villages and garden walls approach more or less close to the fort. Near the southwest angle is Chahil Ghazi, about 2,000 yards off, but near the east side are several gardens with a few houses and a ziyarat, which come to within 80 to 100 yards of the outer line of works and partly command the latter.

It is reported that the fort has been dismantled since the date of Griesbach's visit and that the material has been taken to Dehdadi. (Griesbach, I. B. C.)

#### TAKHTI تختی (توخته)

36— 66—. A village 11 miles southwest of Mazar-i-Sharif. Twenty-five Arab families. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Towkhta, at 36—39 66—55 m.*

#### TAKHT-I-KHAN تخت خان

36—28 67—15 G. Elevation 8,125 feet. A place on the top of the cliffs southeast of Shadian. The ascent to it commences at about four miles from the latter place by a steep zigzag path up the rocky hillside, rather narrow and rough in places but practicable for laden mules.

At the end of a mile one arrives nearly at the top of the hills, and the undulating country which forms the surface of the great plateau is entered. Here is Kuza Shikan, "the spring of the broken pitcher;" rise from Shadian

half mile, 5½ miles from Shadian.

Here there is another spring, which has been converted, as is often the case, into a small well with a stone lining. It is over 6 feet deep, and the water overflows. This spot is fairly on the plateau. The country is undulating, bare, and monotonous. There is no doubt a good deal of grass in spring, say up to the end of May or beginning of June in a good year. The two springs together would afford water for a considerable force.

Just after leaving Chashma Kuza Shikan a track descends left to a long hollow which receives the Takht-i-Khan drainage, and running westward, parallel to and behind the cliffs, is crossed by the Arghaili Kotal road. It afterwards descends into the Shadian basin. The track, which is fairly well marked and practicable for all arms, reaches Boka Mazar, a little flat basin, at the end of which is a reedy spring, at 2¼ miles from Takht-i-Khan. (Maitland.) *The village of Takht-i-Khan is about 15 miles east of Shur Bulak.*

#### TAKHT-I-MIRZA

تخت میرزا

35–57 65–54 m. Elevation 9,282 feet. A kotal leading over the range of the same name from the Astarab valley to Mirza Walang village. Travellers are said to often use the road from Mazar-i-Sharif via Saozma Kala, Jirghan, and the Takht-i-Mirza to Mirza Walang, instead of going round from Saozma Kala through Sar-i-Pul. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Kohe Takht-i-Mirza.*

#### TAKHT-I-RUSTAM

تخت رستم

36–15 68–0. An interesting place two miles west of Aibak, where there are some curious ancient remains. It was visited in 1886 by Maitland and Talbot, and is described by the former officer as follows:—

“Facing the little hill on, or rather in, which is the Takht-i-Rustam, are the entrances of some caves. These were inhabited in the winter, when Talbot first visited the place, but are now empty. We therefore proceeded to examine them. There is nothing remarkable about their entrances, and we only expected to discover some blackened cavities. It was therefore rather surprising to find ourselves in an arched chamber 48 feet by 21. A narrow passage leads from this, and Talbot having gone into it, while I remained examining the first chamber, uttered a cry of astonishment. Hastening to rejoin him, I found he was standing in a lofty room, over 37 feet square, with a domed roof rising to 38 feet. It is lighted by a window cut in the side of the hill. There is a deep arched, or half-domed, niche in each side of this chamber, and above each of these is a pillar cut in the rock. We took the measurements of both chambers as well as we were able, and returning to the open air passed on the next cave. This is a long double passage parallel to the face of the rock, the floor of the inner passage being apparently about 3 feet below

pierced in the rock, and by a cross passage at the end. From this last, a doorway leads to a small chamber in the prolongation of the first passage, and another to one in the interior of the hill, but the latter was blocked up. This cave may have been a *vihara*. Beyond it is a third cave of circular plan, with a domed roof. It is not so large as the first domed chamber, but the roof is covered with a somewhat elaborate lotus leaf pattern carved in the rock. It is lighted by a window over the doorway. There are altogether five caves, those described being the centre ones. That to the right hand of the others, as one faces them, consists of three small chambers connected by short passages. The centre chamber of these three is domed. The fifth cave is small and uninteresting. These caves are a notable find. They are much larger than any we saw at Bamian, not excepting the Jah-i-Jamshed. They have been carefully cut and finished.

"Having seen the caves, we ascended the little hill of the Takht-i-Rustam, dismounting on a rock platform near the top, from which several doorways lead towards the interior of the hill. The first communicates only with an ordinary cave, possible a sort of porter's lodge. The remainder give entrance to long and broad, but rather low, passages cut in the rock, which lead in turn to a circular passage open to the air. This passage is in fact a rock cut ditch at least 20 feet deep, and wide enough for two people to walk abreast at the bottom. The mass of rock surrounded by the passage has been carefully hewn into a domed form. To be more exact, it is shaped like a truncated cone with the upper edges bevelled off. On its flat top a cubical mass has been left, and is fashioned into the shape of a small house, and neatly finished. It contains only one little domed chamber, just large enough to stand upright in. The ascent from the circular passage to the top of the central mass is facilitated by holes cut in the slippery rock, the lowest of which is now got at by standing on a pile of stones. The shape of the mass and the passage round it points according to Talbot, to the place having been a Buddhist top, the depository of some sacred relic, which probably reposed in the little chamber on the top. A cup-shaped depression on the roof of the house perhaps received the base of the overshadowing tree. Holes were cut only in the upper part of the central rock to prevent the profane having access to the relic, except under escort of the priests, who no doubt provided a ladder of some sort for the first part of the ascent. The two passages of entrance into the holy circle may have been meant to serve, one for the ingress, the other for the egress, of the crowds of debout Buddhists who visited the shrine on great occasions. The caves below probably sheltered a priory of lamas, the double passage being their dwelling place, and the domed chambers their chapels."

From the Takht-i-Rustam a road well-marked and very good, with a gentle ascent all the way leads to the top of the Kotal Kizil Tumshuk (red spur),

easily be turned from Gao Kishlak. Rise from Albak about 500 feet, all of which except about 50 feet, is from the foot of the Takht-i-Rustam hill.

From the top of the kotal the well-marked road can be seen going away over bare undulating country to Choyan Chashma.

There is a good view all over the valley from the Kizil Tumshuk to right of the kotal. The hill rises a good deal higher than the latter, but can be ridden up. (Maitland.)

#### \*TAKHT-I-ZAGHAN

تخت زغان

35—44 64—55 m. A village on the Maimana river, about 15 miles south-east of Maimana.

#### TALA

تاله

35—24 68—14 m. Elevation 3,740 feet. A small fort situated in the centre of a plain of the same name on the left bank of the Surkhab, 12 miles above Shutarjungal and 20½ below Doab-i-Mekhzari.

"The Tala plain is about 3½ miles long, and its centre is about 1½ miles wide, level, and covered with crops and grass. There are 15 kishlaks of 1,000 families in all of Ali Jam Hazaras, as well as some permanent mud-hovels, the first met with since leaving Dahan-i-Iskar. Each kishlak owns about 3 flocks and some 200 horses and yabus as well as some cattle. They own no camels. They reside in the Tala valley in winter (they are now just arriving back), and except some cultivators, graze their flocks in the upper valleys of the Hindu Kush in the summer. Very little snow, only 6 inches, falls in the Surkhab valley, and it rapidly melts, Kala Tala is a small mud fortlet, about 30 yards square, in the centre of the valley. There is a guard of 30 khasadars in the fort, and 70 more are kept at Barfak fort. Those that I saw were Panjshir men, and were of magnificent physique. There are seven mills—four in the plain, and three up the Dara Margh.

"There is a good camping ground in the valley. Wood abundant; also water, in juis or the river. Grass and camel grazing abundant. A certain amount of supplies procurable. The grass is now (September 1886) being cut and carried for winter use." (Peacocke.)

The river is crossed by a wooden bridge just above the Tala fort, at the junction of the stream from the Margh Dara.

#### TALASH KHAN

تلاش خان

35—55 64—48. The outer ridge of a mass of small, steep-sided, bare hills east of Maimana. It completely commands the town at a distance of less than half a mile from the northeast wall. (See page 402.)



55-56 66-51 m. A village on the Darra-i-Band-i-Ahmr, about 11 miles west of Makhshan.

\*TALI GAK

تلی گک

37-1 66-45 m. A village located about 1 mile southwest of Karchi Gak and about 30 miles north of Balkh.

TALKHAN

تلخان

35-24 68-40. A stream in the east of the Doab district, which descends west of Chahardar and joins the Saozak from the north, and the Ao Safed from the south, the three forming the Siah Munda or Paiandeh Dara. The Charikar-Aibak road comes down the right bank of the Ao Safed stream and leads down to the Talkhan, just above its junction with the Ao Safed.

In October 1886 the Talkhan was not yet bridged, but the approaches to the stream were prepared, and the abutments, built of stones and stakes, were ready. The span of the bridge was to be about 40 feet; width of roadway 21 feet. The Afghan Boundary Commission crossed the stream by a temporary wooden bridge 350 yards above the confluence; bank to bank of stream being 30 yards, but in flood time it is more than double this distance. The depth of the stream varied from 1 to 3 feet; bottom stony; current swift.

About 12 miles above Chahardar is the settlement of Deh-i-Sher, containing 70 houses of Nek Pai Hazaras. The inhabitants remain all through the winter. Above this place there are no other settlements on the stream. (Drummond.) *Recent maps show a village with the name Talkhian.*

TAL KISHLAK

تال قشلاق

36-17 68-59 G. A settlement on the left bank of the Tashkurghan river, just below Aibak. (Maitland.)

TAMAK DARA

تک دره

36-8 67-0. A village in the Ak Kupruk district, situated close to the northern entrance of the lower Kishindi gorge. (Sahibdad Khan.)

TAMCHAH

تمچاه (تمچک)

36-3 64-27 m. A shor joining the Kaisar a little above Kassaba Kala. A track leads up it to Hunk, a noticeable eminence on the Bel Parandaz. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the name Shor-i-Tamchaq.*

\*TANDALIZ

تندلیز

36-31 67-15 m. A mountain, elevation 2,230 meters, about 2 miles northeast of Shadian.

36-26 67-6 m. One of the four settlements of the Chaharkind of Mazar-i-Sharif. (See page 162.)

The village of Tandurak is situated in, or near, a deep hollow running in a general northwesterly direction from Yakatal on the Maidan-i-Pai-Kotal-Patakesar road via Dara-i-Suf and Mazar-i-Sharif.

Several ravines unite in the Tandurak, which goes westward from the village, past Rahmatabad, to the valley of the Band-i-Amir. It is joined above Rahmatabad, by the Shor Bulak glen, descending from the reverse slopes of the heights of the Shadian basin. (Maidan-i-Pai-Kotal) The settlement is about 8 miles south of Shor Bulak.



\*TANG-I-YAKUB

تنگ یعقوب

35-55 67-17 m. A village in a glen about 1 mile north of Kala.

TANZIL

تنزیل

36-0 66-13 m. A village in the Sangcharak district 6 miles south of Saozma Kala. Forty houses of Uzbaks. The Saozma Tagao is here a mile wide, and is cultivated. (A. B. C.) Another village with this name is 2 miles further north. Recent maps show the spelling Taniel.

TAOGAK See SURKH KAMAR

توگک

\*TARAKI

ترکی

36-44 66-34 m. A village on the Balkh river about 6 miles northeast of Imam Sahib.

\*TARBAN

تربان

35-26 66-45 m. A village on a tributary of the Balkhab river, about 3 miles southwest of Doshakh.

\*TARIKAK

تریگک

35-25 65-58 m. A village on the Salehzi stream, about 12 miles southeast of Ghulduri.

TARKUCH See JARKUCH 35-30 66-30 A.

ترکوج

TARPACH Or TARPECH

تریچ (تریچ)

35- 66-. A village on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, in the Balkh-Ab district. Fifty houses of Mingak Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

TASH BEL See BIASAGHMAS 36-29 68-6.

تاش بل

## TASH GUZAR

تاش‌گذر

37-14 69-12 m. A place on the left bank of the Oxus opposite the ruins of the town of Tarmez and nearly due north of Mazar-i-Sharif. Maitland, who visited it early in July 1886, says:—

“Tash Guzar means the brick (or stone) watering-place. The word guzar is frequently applied by Turkomans to a place where sheep are taken to drink, and it does not necessarily mean a ford, or ferry, in these parts. There are many examples of this use of the word guzar on the Murghab. Numerous ancient bricks are here strewn on the bank of the river. A short examination showed that a space of about 200 yards along the bank had once been enclosed on three sides by a brick wall, the river itself being the fourth. The depth of the space is about 80 yards. On the east and south the wall ran along a natural ridge, 20 to 30 feet high. The west wall apparently stood on a low artificial mound. On the east the ridge widens into a small plateau. There are the remains of brick towers here, and eastward the outer wall is continued. It appears to have been of mud, with brick towers at frequent intervals. Some fragments of these towers are still standing. After a short distance the wall curves round to the river bank, which is rather high just here.

“Within the rectangle a space about 25 yards wide from end to end, between the foot of the ridge and the sandy, bushy bank of the river is thickly strewn with bricks. Those which are intact are generally a foot square. The people have a tradition that this was a bazar place, and it looks very like it. There are also bricks strewn about outside the enclosure.

“It seems pretty evident this is the Aksikh of Ibn Haukal, but the name is not now known. The belief in the former existence of a bridge seems universal. It appears to be based on the fact that, when the river is low, a mass of brick work becomes visible in the middle of it. This is thought to be one of the piers of the bridge. I did not observe any trace of an abutment on this side, but a more careful examination might reveal it. The high ground at the east end of the enclosure is a likely spot.

“The width of the river appears to be about half a mile. Peacocke calls it 950 yards. The opposite bank is bare and rocky, rising into two low hills or ridges. It contrasts strongly with this bank, which is sandy and covered with bushes and trees. The current is not at all strong just here. Although the river is in full flood, it is not more than 2½ to 3 miles an hour. Below, however, it is swifter, and there is a sort of overfall, approaching to a rapid.”

Peacocke's diary contains the following entry regarding Tash Guzar:—

“There is said to have been a masonry bridge across the river here. Along the foot of the cliff of the eastern ridge I could distinguish what my guide said

part of a causeway leading to the water's edge. Just above where these pillars cease, there are two large, half-circular passages tunnelled back into the cliff at a somewhat higher level. I could not discover any distinct trace of any bridge abutment on the left bank, and felt inclined to discredit my guide. He was the head boatman of the Pata Kesar ferry, and is a person of considerable distinction in this locality. He assured me that when the river was low, the traces of the old piers could be distinguished across the river, and that they, in fact formed a source of danger to boats going down the river. At the present level of the river, however, I could detect no eddies or swirls such as might have been caused by submerged piers. The locality is certainly favourable for a permanent bridge, as the river is here confined in a permanent channel not liable to change. Also the channel is not narrower than the average breadth, so that no undue strength of current or unusual depth of water would have had to be contended with. A bridge here, however, is a large order, as the distance to be spanned is great."

The former existence of a bridge here was subsequently corroborated by the Aksakal of Chaharshangu. (A. B. C.)

#### TASH GUZAR

تاش گزر

35— 64—. Elevation 2,000 feet (about). The ruins of an old brick robat in the Kaisar valley. Here the chol hills on left bank are interrupted by a wide valley called Galla Shor, which discharges the drainage of the entire Kaisar basin. The Galla Shor, about 3 miles from its mouth, is joined by the following shors: Belkah, Hibalak Khurd, Hibalak Kalan, Jar Kuduk, Ashkara, Amandigak, Ashur Beg, and Aldarti, Roads to Tash Guzar lead from the Bel Parandaz down all these valleys. (Peacocke.) *AG shows a village with this name 10 miles west of Maimana, at 35—55 64—46 G.; and another at 37—15 67—12 G. Recent maps show another place southeast of Sar-i-Pul at 36—11 65—57 m.*

#### \*TASH JAWAZ

تاش جواز

36—2 65—29 m. A village located about 10 miles southeast of Khanaka.

#### TASH KALA

تاش قلعه

A village in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana. Fifty houses of Jankara Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### TASHKALA

تاش قلعه

36—1 65—50. A defile in the Mirza Walang glen.

#### \*TASH KANDA

تاش کنده

36—18 66—54 m. A village near the Balkh river, about 2 miles southeast of Buinkara.

36-42 67-41 m. The name of a large district which included the districts of Kaldar, Khulm, and Hazrat-i-Sultan. For a description of this area in the 1970's see the above entries. In 1914 the area of Tashkurghan was described as follows: An administrative division in the northeast of the province. It is bounded north by the Oxus, east by Badakhshan, south by Aibak, and west by Mazar-i-Sharif, and consists of:

(1) The plain country round the town of Tashkurghan watered by the Tashkurghan stream.

(2) The small districts of Pir Nakhchir and Ghaznigak, in the hills to the south.

(3) The nascent settlement of Kaldar on the Oxus. (Information regarding Kaldar is given under the heading Oxus.)

North of the town of Tashkurghan, between the cultivation and the Oxus 25 miles distant, there is a wide belt of sand desert, while on the south the Tashkurghan plain is bounded by precipitous hills rising almost perpendicularly for several thousand feet and forming a perfect barrier, accessible only at a few well marked points. The plain is as fertile as any part of Turkistan, but it is somewhat short of water, as the Tashkurghan stream has to meet many demands before it escapes from the gorge immediately south of the town. The general elevation of the plain is about 1,400 feet. The climate is hot in summer, but it is said not to be unhealthy. The rainy season is in spring. The following report on the district is from Major Maitland's diary:

Ghaznigak			
Villages		Inhabitants	Families
Sar-i-Kiab or Badasia		Uzbaks	100
Hazrat Sultan (Pays no revenue?)	}	Shekhs,	30
		Uzbaks	10
Mang Kala		Uzbaks	20
Malkar		Uzbaks	12
Daulatabad		Arabs (scattered?)	200
Koka Bulak		Arabs (living in tents probably scattered)	500
Dara Shuluklu		Shahi Khel Ghilzais	60
Khwaja Palishan (Ab-i-Pareshan of Diary.)		Sangar Khel	30
Ghaznigak	}	Ahmadzai	50
		Shahi Khel	50
Saiat		Uzbaks	70
Saighanchi (The little Saighanchi.)		Saighanchis (Hazaras from Saighan).	20
			1,152

Quarters of the village		
Guzar-i-Dara	Tajiks	60
Guzar-i-Lab-i-Ab	Turkomans (from the Oxus).	50
Guzar-i-Chaharsu	Uzbaks (from Bokhara)	50
Guzar-i-Malikan	} Uzbaks from Ghorī Khwajas	60
		30
	Total	<hr/> 250

“Khwaja Barat is Aksakal of the village.

#### Outlying villages

Baba Kara	Tolagachi Uzbaks	55
Saighanchi (or Dara Pir Nakhchir?)	} Saighanchi Hazaras	50
		Tatars
		<hr/> 180

“Total of the subdistrict, 430 families. The whole are under Muhammad Azim Beg, Mintan Uzbek.

“The proper name of Pir Nakchir is said to be Firoz Nakchir, because one Firoz (some former chief of Khulm perhaps) had a hunting lodge at this place.

“In 1885–86 ‘zakat’ was paid on 52,200 sheep in the subdistrict, also on 40 camels owned by Tolagachis of Baba Kara.

“For the last seven years (from 1878) Pir Nakchir has suffered greatly from locusts; in 1886 no supplies were procurable, and the people obtained their flour from the Tashkurghan Bazar.

“When there are no locusts, however, the subdistrict is said to be capable of supporting one and a half Kabul cavalry regiments, equal to 3 squadrons of Indian native cavalry, on ‘Kabul scale,’ for one month.

“Pir Nakchir is celebrated for its fruit, which is said to be best in Afghan Turkistan. The fruit-trees and vines are not materially injured by the locusts as a general rule.

#### Suburbs of Tashkurghan and outlying villages west of town.

Names	Inhabitants	Families
Suburbs		
Baghat-i-Tangi (from the end of the gorge to Darwaza Nimargah).	Uzbaks, Arabs, Tajiks, and a few Afghans	120
Nao-Abad (under the Bala Hissar).	Baiat Kizilbash, Kabuli Parsiwans, and Afghans.	50



Khwaja Burnan	Tajiks	170*
Chahil Aiwan	Tajiks	280*
Shahidan	Uzbaks	70*
Chitarabad	Uzbaks	60***
Angarik (Yangarik?）**	Uzbaks	50***
Beshaghach	Tajiks	40***
Kohna Khulm	Tajiks	50***
Deh-i-Warda	Tajiks	65***
Deh-i-Nao	Tajiks	100***
Uljatu	Tajiks	75**
Naibabad	Afghans	15****
		<hr/> 1,235

“The above seem to the rather low estimates, and the total population of the district may be assumed to be fully 4,000 families, besides an indefinite number of Arab nomads. Of these about 1,100 families are Uzbaks, 1,700 Tajiks, 260 Afghans and Kabuli Parsiwans, 150 Tatars and Hazaras, and 750 Arabs. (I was informed that no less than 6,000 to 7,000 families of nomad Arabs pasture over the desert, north of east of Tashkurghan; that they owned very large flocks and also many camels, 5 to 15 per family. But these Arabs, whose numbers may be exaggerated, not only pasture in the Tashkurghan district, but in those of Aibak, Ghorī and Baghlan. It has therefore seemed safest to omit them.)

“There are really no walls to the town of Tashkurghan, though the gates are standing; but the orchard walls enclose the town sufficiently to make these gates the general points of egress and ingress.

“There are six gates altogether, two to the Bala Hissar and four others. They are called by the following names:—

- |                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Nizamgah          | 4. Chahar-Su      |
| 2. Nao-abad          | 5. Khulm          |
| 3. Angarik or Kunduz | 6. Mazar-i-Sharif |

“The Bala Hissar was built by Amir Kalich Ali Beg, the well-known Khan of Khulm who died in 1817. He moved the town from Khulm to its present site and called it Tashkurghan (‘the stone, or brick, fort’). The reason for this change is said to have been that the Mir of Haibak, with whom Kalich Ali was at war, diverted the stream in the Ghaznigak plain ( ? ), leaving Khulm

---

\* All watered by the east branch of the Tashkurghan stream.

\*\* This place seems for some reason to be included in the Ghaznigak subdistrict.

\*\*\* All watered by the west, or north, branch of the Tashkurghan stream.

\*\*\*\* Watered by a small stream from the Khwaja Yalgar ravine in the hills, to south.



the dam.

"The fort on the left bank of the stream, nearly opposite the Bala Hissar is Su-Kala, and was built by Nazar Haidar Khan, father of Muhammad Sawar, who was Governor of Herat, 1884–86.

"There are said to be no wells in the town of Tashkurghan, nor in the Bala Hissar; (this is doubtful), the water-supply being derived from the covered conduits which take off from the stream at some distance up the defile; one from near the hamlet of Saighanchi.

"These channels are of considerable age and formerly ran to Khulm.

"The bazar contains 450 to 500 shops, including a considerable number of Hindu merchants.

"It is far the largest and most flourishing in Afghan Turkistan, and is the emporium of the Central Asian trade.

"There are two market days a week, Sundays and Wednesdays, and the bazar seems to be well supplied (see below.)

"The *chaoni* at Tashkurghan will accommodate one Turkistan infantry battalion (600 men), one Turkistan cavalry regiment (400 men), and a battery of six guns (200 men). The Bala Hissar is supposed to be capable of containing 12,000 men.

"There was no garrison at Tashkurghan in 1885–86, only 300 khasadars who are hardly efficient for police purposes.

"The local levy is 200 sowars.

"In 1912 the garrison of Tashkurghan was estimated to consist of  
headquarters of 1 regiment cavalry

2 field batteries

1 battalion infantry

"The cavalry regiment is reported to be distributed as follows:—

Ghori ( ? )                      1 squadron

Baghlan                              1

Kulab ( ? )                      1

Shor Tapa                              1

(M. O. 3, 1912)."

"Revenue.—The total revenue of Tashkurghan in 1885 was stated, by the Governor, Purdil Khan, to be 5,500,000 tangas, equal to 1,833,333 Kabuli rupees: that is, 15 or 16 lakhs of British Indian money.

"A large part of this appears to be derived from bazar dues (which are farmed out), including a cess on every transaction, as noted under the head of Haibak, and transit dues on kafilas from Bokhara and Kabul.

"The land revenue is *zakat*.

"*Zakat* is levied at the rate of 15 tangas on every 100 head of sheep, and every 5 head of camels.

"This also appears to bring in a considerable sum.

is abundance of excellent land, but not enough water to cultivate it.

“According to Ibrahim Khan (Native Attache to the Commission.), the water of the stream is appropriated to Tashkurghan for 12 days out of 19, Haibak taking the water for the remaining 7. The supply for irrigation purposes might be increased by storing the flood water in tanks. Well water would probably be salt.

“The fruit of Tashkurghan is abundant and excellent; vegetables and garden produce of sorts may also be considered plentiful.

“There are large numbers of sheep in the district.

“The stream is first divided in two branches, near the Bala Hissar.

These are subdivided into 18 canals, viz.:

Jui Deh-i-Nao	Jui Uljatu
Jui Deh Warda	Jui Chahil Aiwan
Jui Deh Khas	Jui Tolabachi
Jui Deh Laku	Jui Karakhli
Jui Khanabad	Jui Garam Seli
Jui Dalan	Jui Kara Arik
Jui Kachar	Jui Nao Kara Arik
Jui Chujman	Jui Yang Arik (subdivided into 3.)

“Of late years locusts have done a good deal of damage in the Tashkurghan district. The subdistricts of Ghaznigak and Pir Nakchir have suffered as severely as Haibak, to which they are contiguous, but the town and villages in the plain, in a less degree.

“Supplies and Transport.—The Afghan officials stated (November 1885) that on market days an average amount of 150 camel loads (say, 750 maunds) of wheat and barley was brought in for sale.

“This partly comes from Kolab and other Bokharan districts north of the Oxus, partly from the ‘Hazhda-Nahr,’ that is, Mazar-i-Sharif, Balkh, etc.

“*Mash* (dhal) and rice are brought from the Ghorī district.

“About 500 sheep are generally for sale, each market day.

“Horses come from Kolab and Kataghan, about 70 to each market. Camels are brought from the trans-Oxus and Akcha, perhaps 40 or 50 on an average may be for sale, each market day.

“According to the Afghan officials of Tashkurghan (1885–86), a force of 12,000 men, Kabuli troops, could be fed for one month, on supplies readily procurable.

“The proportion of arms in the above number is supposed to be  $\frac{2}{3}$  infantry and the remainder cavalry and artillery.

“It is to be noted that the supplies available are all from without the district, and a portion of them from beyond the Oxus.

by Arabs. The Afghans have a few.

"Weights, Measures, and Money.—The Tashkurghan seer is equal to 9 British seers, and the Tashkurghan man is 8 seers: it is therefore equal to 1 maund, 32 seers British. There is no kharwar.

"Money as throughout Afghan Turkistan.

"N. B.—Baha-ud-din Khan's report puts the population of the Tashkurghan district at the very high figure of 12,650 families. This must be an overestimate. The highest possible number, in my opinion, is half Baha-ud-din's that is, 6,400. He also gives the area of cultivated land as 800 kulbahs yielding 256,000 kharwars or 4,096,000 British maunds of produce.

"If this includes every kind of produce, it may be possibly correct, but the proportion of grain to the whole is small.

"I am also unable to identify a number of the villages in Sardar Baha-ud-din's list." (Maitland). Abdul Ali was Hakim of this district in 1905. (I. B. C.)

TASHKURGHAN Also see KHULM

تاشقرغان ( خلم )

36—42 67—41. *A town, now called Khulm, in Samangan province. For a description of this area in the 1970's see Khulm. In 1914 Tashkurghan was describes as follows:*

Elevation 1,495 feet. The town of Tashkurghan is the largest and richest town in the province, and is the principal trade mart between Central Asia and Kabul. It is practically unwallled, though it possesses an arg or citadel. Like Mazar-i-Sharif, it is rather a mass of inhabited orchards than an ordinary town and it covers an enormous extent of ground for its population, but it has a fine and very picturesque bazar of covered streets. The streets are only 10 or 12 feet wide, but are fairly straight, intersecting each other at right angles. The houses are mostly domed, though wood for rafters is fairly plentiful, there being many chinars and poplars as well as fruit-trees. It is said there are no wells in the town, and drinking water is obtained from the river through covered conduits, which take off above the town. See preceeding article.

The Bala Hissar is of large extent, and stretches down the west side of the hill on which it is built. It contains barracks for 600 infantry, 400 cavalry, and a battery of 6 guns and 200 men. It is of no value for defence against a modern army. "There is," says Maitland, "an inner fort on the highest part of the hill, which is on the south side; it is in good repair. From this, a wall runs north, along the crest of the hill, dividing the Bala Hissar into two parts, and terminating at a big bastion with a small watch-tower. This bastion is known as the Burj-i-top-jalewi (field gun-tower), and commands the town very well. To east of the centre wall the whole top of the hill is enclosed. This portion is empty, except for two or three groups of domed huts, used as magazines, and a long, arched building, said to be a powder factory. The

the days of Muhammad Arzal Khan. As the rampart walls follow the slope and sinuosities of the hills, the roadway along them is much exposed to view from various points. It is therefore furnished (in many places) with a parapet on the interior as well as the exterior side, but is still exposed to distant fire. The walls are all thin and weak, as far as I could see. The inner fort contains a central court, round which are dwellings for the commander and his officers. There is also a square keep. The inner fort, being on the edge of the highest part of the hill, has great command over the ground to its south, not less than 100 feet, and perhaps half as much again. The slope of the hill here is steep, but it is inaccessible. (There is only one small gun in the Bala Hissar. It is in the eastern division, near the magazines. Purdil Khan said—"There! that is our only gun: we fire it off on the Id, when we are very glad; I don't think it is of much use for any thing else.")

"On the left bank of the river is a square fort of the ordinary type, connected with the lower out-works of the Bala Hissar; it is said to have been built by the father of Muhammad Sawar Khan, the present Governor of Herat.

"The Bala Hissar does not seem to be tenable against a modern army. It would require a large garrison; the defences are weak against artillery; there is no ditch, and little flank defence; a great deal of the interior can be seen into; few guns can be mounted. Houses and enclosures afford cover right up to the walls on three sides, while on the east is a mass of low broken spurs. They do not command the hill, but afford any amount of cover within rather short rifle range.

"Important, therefore, as the position of Tashkurghan is, closing the entrance of the defile through which lies the main road to Kabul, it would be better not to attempt to hold it, but to confine the defence to the gorge in rear.

"There is a good view from the inner fort, and Burj-i-top-jalewi. The town lies spread out below, extending from northeast to southwest, and covering a great deal of ground. Its length from east to west is 5 or 6 miles, and its breadth 2 or 3 miles. As seen from above it looks more like a town than when one is in it. Between the foot of the citadel and Chahil Situn the houses are seen to be pretty thickly clustered together. In this part is the large bazar. From the latter as a centre the houses get thinner and thinner towards the outskirts, where they are only dotted here and there among the orchards. The total population was given by the Governor at 4,000 families. Away north of the town stretches the plain of Afghan Turkistan. It is very fertile, but there is a scarcity of water here, that of the stream being insufficient for the available land. There is, however, a wide belt of sandy desert between the cultivation and the Oxus, the nearest point of which is only about 25 miles distant. (Koh-i-Tan to the northwest was plainly visible. Could also see a hill apparently some way east of Kabadian, which was said

the day was hazy.) Out in the plain could be distinctly seen the mounds and ruins marking the site of Khulm; the name of which is now quite gone out of use, and may in a generation or two be forgotten. Beyond these could be made out the distant sandhills of the desert. To east and west the plain is seen stretching away but, in the former direction most of the view is shut off by a low spur projecting north from the hills, and crossed by the road to Kunduz and Khanabad. Angarik is this side of the spur. The kotal pointed out as the Kopak, by which road from Ghaznigak to Angarik crosses the range, was plainly visible. It is said to be difficult: horsemen have to dismount and lead their animals. To south, the suburb of Baghat-i-Tangi, through which we passed yesterday, is seen extending up the hollow of the stream, between the low foot-hills of the high range. I was particularly struck here with the towering height of the peak immediately east of the gorge. This is the Takazar already mentioned. (Talbot subsequently made its height 6,700 feet, that is, about 5,500 feet above the plain!) To west, one looks along the range, which has a few foot-hills, and a short flat daman running into the plain. Little or nothing was distinguishable in the latter. To west of gorge there is said to be a difficult foot path over the range to Pir Nakchir. "Near the foot of the Bala Hissar hill the stream is divided into two channels, one of which runs north towards the old town of Khulm, and waters the plain in its vicinity. The other turns eastwards towards Angarik. It is said that Khulm was abandoned, and the town shifted to its present site, because the water-supply is here better commanded. An enemy besieging Khulm could turn off its water into the Angarik branch, but it would apparently be impossible to divert the stream from Tashkurghan, except by very extensive works.

"Descending the north side of the hill, passed by a gateway into the town and then followed a road which runs along the Angarik branch of the stream. The latter is crossed by several bridges, all practicable for artillery. After a short distance, we turned left, crossing a bridge, and entered the bazar, which lies northwest of the Bala Hissar. It consists of several covered streets and arcades, converging apparently towards a common centre. Trade seemed fairly lively, and the aspect of the covered streets was decidedly picturesque. Purdil Khan said there were 450 to 500 shops; altogether a larger place than I looked for. The old man pointed out the 'Sanduk-i-Adalat,' (a post-box of which the Amir is supposed to have the key. Anybody can drop a petition into this, and the box is sent periodically to Kabul.) and said that he had taken off the sentry that used to be on it, adding in his queer way 'I don't care what people write about me.'"

Kalich Ali Beg was Atalik of Khulm at the commencement of the nineteenth century. Khulm was then a place of some importance, but its situation in the plain exposed it to predatory incursion from all sides, and the Mir of Aibak,

Ghazni-gak plain (?), leaving Khulm without water for eight days, until Kalich Ali carried the defile by force and broke the dam. Kalich Ali therefore removed his capital to its present site and called it Tashkurghan, "the stone, or brick, fort." This chief soon managed to extend his influence over Kunduz on one side and Balkh on the other. He formed a matrimonial alliance with Khal Murdad Beg, Chief of Kunduz, and by sheer dexterity gained so great an influence over him that he made him act almost like his deputy. He next managed to establish his power in Balkh. By ostentatious loyalty towards the reigning King at Kabul, he was enabled to exercise an authority over the Durani Governor, and ultimately his eldest son was appointed Wali of Balkh by Shah Shujah. In 1817 Kalich Ali Beg died, and his death was followed by a civil war amongst his sons. The eldest, Mir Baba, was put in possession of Tashkurghan, but was soon dispossessed by his younger brother Mir Wali on which he asked aid from Murad Beg of Kunduz, who at once reinstated him, on condition, however, of a small yearly tribute. Mir Wali, however, again returned and once more drove Mir Baba from Tashkurghan, again to seek aid from Murad Beg of Kunduz, who at once marched against Mir Wali; and though he eventually defeated him, his antagonist showed so much valour and genius as to protract the war sufficiently to induce Murad Beg to agree to a compromise, by which Mir Wali was confirmed in the Government of Tashkurghan, and his brother Mir Baba was placed at Aibak. When Moorcroft, Burnes and Lord visited Tashkurghan, this was still the state of affairs. In the winter of 1838–39 Dost Muhammad of Kabul took possession of Tashkurghan from Murad Beg, and made it over to Mir Wali who consequently, on his flight from the British in 1839, received him warmly; and on Dost Muhammad's return from Bokhara, joined him, and was engaged with the British in some of the minor affairs which took place at Saighan, etc., and which ended in the defeat and retirement of Dost Muhammad to Balkh. However, soon recovering, he came back with a force, but on the 18th September 1840, he was again defeated by Colonel Dennie beyond Bamian. Mir Wali then entered into an engagement with Dr. Lord, the Political Agent, by which all the country north of Saighan was ceded to him, and he acknowledged Shah Shujah. In 1841 Mir Wali captured Balkh in the name of Shah Shujah from the Amir of Bokhara, who had taken possession of it on the death of Murad Beg, but as Colonel Stoddart was then prisoner at Bokhara, it was thought this step would compromise the efforts being made for his release; consequently Mir Wali was recommended to restore it, a request with which he immediately complied. At the time of Ferrier's visit, 1845, Mir Wali appears to have succeeded to most of the power of Murad Beg (who must have died some time between 1841 and 1845), for Badakhshan, Balkh, Akcha and Kunduz acknowledged his suzerainty. A war then (1845) broke out between Tashkurghan and Kabul. Dost



requested a safe passage through the Tashkurghan territory; this Mir Wali refused to permit, and war was accordingly declared in July 1845. Three battles were fought in 1845–47, without, however, either gaining any decided advantage and the Afghan forces were then withdrawn. In 1849 Mir Wali captured the fort of Aibak, which had been occupied by the Afghans; consequently Muhammad Akram Khan advanced with an army, and defeated Mir Wali, and took him prisoner. But in the latter part of 1850, this chief, having escaped from his confinement, immediately endeavoured to raise Kunduz and Badakhshan against the Afghans, on which Ghulam Haider Khan advanced against him and took Tashkurghan, forcing him to fly over the Oxus. His son Ganj Ali, however, who was Mir of Badakhshan, submitted, an act for which at a subsequent period his father caused him to be killed. Tashkurghan was now made into the province of Afghan Turkistan. Mir Wali after this resided in Trans Oxus in Bokhara territory, but in 1854 he crossed that river and captured Shibarghan only to lose it after a few months and surrender himself. On the 9th May 1855 he is reported to have died of dysentery, though some said he was poisoned. Since then Tashkurghan has remained in the hands of the Afghans.

When Mir Wali was at the zenith of his power before the Afghan war, the population of the territory of Khulm was reckoned at 700,000 souls, and the revenues were said to amount to £ 24,000 in silver and £ 50,000 in kind. His standing army consisted of 8,000 cavalry and 3,000 infantry, of which last 800 were so called regulars, embodied with some companies of Hazaras, who had been instructed by the British.

The present garrison of Tashkurghan in 1906 is 400 cavalry, Turki, and 200 khasadars. (Maitland, I. B. C.)

“The garrison in 1912 was the headquarters of 1 regiment cavalry, 2 field batteries, 1 battalion infantry (M. O. 3, 1912).”

## TASHKURGHAN (RIVER) Or KHULM

تاشقورغان (خلم)

36–42 67–42 A. A river which rises west of the Badkak Kotal (see Vol. 1) and drains the northeast side of the great plateau extending from the Band-i-Amir on the west to the Kunduz river on the east. Its course is at first west, afterwards north-northeast, and then north-northwest. It finally loses itself in the Tashkurghan plain after a course of not less than 140 miles.

With the exception of that portion of it which lies between Surkh Kala and Doab-i-Shah Pasand, the road down the valley has been explored throughout. Dafadar Sahibdad Khan travelled down from the Badkak Kotal to just above Surkh Kala, and Colonel Maitland's party, marching by the ordinary kafila road from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif via Bamian entered it at Doab-i-Shah Pasand, whence it was followed as far as practicable to Tashkurghan.

At the foot of the Badkak Kotal the valley is 250 yards wide; the slope of



open and in most places could be traversed by horsemen. For the first 3 miles the track is practicable for transport animals; afterwards it is fit for wheels as far as Doab-i-Shah Pasand, except for half a mile in the Tangi Armalik, where it is obstructed by rocks.

At 11 miles the Nai Joshak road which turns the Kara Kotal, branches off south; 1½ miles lower down is Surkh Kala and here the valley has widened to about half a mile.

From Doab-i-Shah Pasand the stream runs through an extraordinary long succession of narrow defiles, walled by cliffs which rival those of Kahmard. Here and there the gorges are impassable, and the road has then to get on to the plateau, where it is not always good. In a few places the defile opens out to a certain extent, and there are villages with dense masses of walled orchards, filling the gorge from side to side. Rui, Khuram, and Sar-i-Bagh are the principal places of this nature. At last, the defiles open into the valley of Aibak, which is as charming a place as one often sees, and which is supposed to possess a particularly fine climate.

Beyond Aibak is the small plain of Ghaznigak. The exit from the latter is by another defile piercing the outer range. It terminates in a really tremendous gorge, immediately at the mouth of which is the town of Tashkurghan.

Referring to the road down the valley Maitland writes:

"It is certainly not an easy one for a large body of troops, and to get guns over it would be toilsome work. It might be some weeks before the road was in fair order for artillery and carts throughout. The long lengths of defile that have to be passed through make the road appear at first sight impracticable for an advance southwards. But the great plateau in which the defile is sunk appears to be in many places open. The road from Mazar-i-Sharif to the Kara Kotal turns the whole of the defiles completely. It is true it is itself difficult, but there are also other routes; one from Mazar, by Shadian and Orlamish; another from Dara Yusuf to Rui; also the roads on the east side by which the Guzar-i-Baghlan and the top of the Zaghkhana defile can be reached from Hazrat-i-Kambar, and possibly Doab from the upper part of the Aksu.

"The scenery in many parts of the road is highly picturesque, and some of the gorges may be called grand. Every available plot of ground is cultivated or planted with fruit-trees. I think the bulk of these are apricots; but there are also fine walnuts and chinars, besides others. Plenty of timber would be available for bridging. There seems to be a good deal of daima cultivation on the high plateaux, and hills above the defile; but of course we did not see it."

At Aibak the valley is about a mile wide, but lower down it expands to a width of several miles. It is much cut up by walls and canals, and closely cultivated. Eight miles below Aibak it is divided longitudinally by the Etam Koh. The river flows on the western side, while the road goes to the right,

the Tashkurghan district is entered.

A few miles beyond the village the valley opens out into the small plain of Ghaznigak, surrounded north, east and west by high, steep, rocky, bare and inaccessible hills. The exit from this is by the Saiat Tangi.

Near the foot of the hill on which the Bala Hissar of Tashkurghan is built, the stream is divided into two channels, one of which runs north towards the old town of Khulm, and waters the plain in its vicinity. The other turns eastward towards Angarik.

The route above mentioned is the ordinary route from Kabul to Turkistan and from time immemorial has been the great line of communication, and though often disparaged, when compared with others, it should be remembered that it is frequently traversed by large kafilas of heavy-laden (Afghan) camels. (Maitland, Sahibdad Khan.)

#### TASH TAPA

تاش تپه

36-16 68-3 m. A village on the left bank of the Tashkurghan stream, 1½ miles below Aibak. It has a population of 50 Uzbek families. (Maitland.)  
*Recent maps show the spelling Tash Toba.*

#### TATARAK

تاتارک

36- 66-. Is mentioned by Peacocke as being a village in the Balkh plain, containing 100 houses of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

#### TATARS See DOAB

تاتارها

#### TAWA

تاوه (تابه)

35-19 68-19. A pass over the Hindu Kush leading from the Surkhab valley to that of Ghorband. The ascent from the north is by the Ashraf Dara, and the descent south is by the Faringal Dara. The road is said to be difficult on the north side of the range, but easy for animals on the south side. (Peacocke.)

#### \*TAWACHI

تاوه چی

36-56 65-9 m. A large village located about 3 miles southeast of Andkhui.

#### TAWAH Or TABAH

تاوه (تابه)

36-16 67-37 m. Elevation 5,500 feet, (about). A pass crossed by the Sar Asia-Shadian-Aibak road about 22 miles west of the latter place.

Ascending out of the Orlamish hollow, the road crosses the low swell in the plain that forms the watershed between the Aibak and Dara-i-Suf drainage. This watershed runs from a point a couple of miles to east of the foot of the

rise some 15 miles to south of Orlamish. To the west of this watershed the drainage finds its way over an open, undulating grassy dasht, to the Dara-i-Suf valley. To the east of the watershed the ground rapidly changes character and becomes very much broken, while its drainage is carried off by two main hollows, both called Dara Kalan, the southernmost draining into the Aibak valley at Dalkhaki, and the northernmost draining out past Pir Nakchir. These two hollows draining out to east and northeast, respectively, are separated from each other by a subsidiary watershed, mainly formed by a low plateau thrown out from the eastern end of the Salwatu scarp in a wide semi-circle towards south and east. This plateau shows a steep, broken scarp on south overlooking the south Dara Kalan. The main road to Aibak by Dalkhaki avoids the broken ground at the head of the south Dara Kalan, and running at a high level over the downs ascends on to this plateau at 6th mile by the Kotal-i-Tawah, and then after running along the plateau just inside its steep scarp for next 3 miles, descends the scarp by the Kotal-i-Tawah Khurd into the lower and leveller portion of the south Dara Kalan, which it traverses to where the latter joins the Aibak valley near Dalkhaki. The alternative road to Aibak by Choyan Chashma bends to south east from Orlamish to find an easy descent into the head of the south Dara Kalan, and then runs down its southern side, gradually veering round to Aibak direct.

The Tawah ascent is only a rise of 250 feet, and its general gradient is easy. The only difficulty is that for the lower 300 yards the track winds up bare limestone rock, and in addition, for its lower 75 yards skirts the crest of the precipice on right. There is a good and easy track up it for camels and baggage animals in single file, and the rock has been for most part worn into rough steps or footholds; and once the corner of the spur is turned at end of the lower 100 yards, there is only a shallow ravine on right. A wheel road could not, however, be made up this ascent without a considerable amount of blasting; but this place can be altogether avoided at expense of a very slight detour, by taking the road which leads up on to the plateau from the open downs about quarter mile to the north. This latter road is the one most generally used by laden camels; the ascent by it is less and the road is easier, and could be readily converted into a wheel road. The Tawah ascent by which Peacocke travelled is considered the main road, as it is quite easy enough for laden pack animals, is slightly shorter, and has a tank on it. This tank has been made by undercutting in a lower and softer stratum of rock, leaving only a small aperture in the harder rock slab at top. It generally contains a good supply of water.

Emerging from the shallow ravine forming the head of the Tawah ascent on to the low plateau, the road becomes good running over smooth grassy downs to 9th mile. The scarp of the plateau, which bend, to east from the Tawah ascent, lies a short distance to right of the roads and from its crest an

is very broken. Its soil, formed of variegated clays, is scored up by deep ravines, separated by table-topped ridges with vertical sides, the whole forming a difficult piece of confused broken ground that could not easily be matched. Choyan Chashma is said to lie under the east end of a noticeable reef of dark-coloured rock that crops out on the south side of the valley. The road on from it to Aibak is said to be easy; but it is difficult to credit this, looking at the broken nature of the valley and the numerous narrow fissures and ravines, all with wall-like sides of limestone rock, draining down from the hills farther south, which such a road would have to cross.

At the 9th mile the scarp of the plateau begins to circle round to northeast and the road now leaves the plateau and descends by the Kotal-i-Tawah Khurd into the south Dara Kalan. This descent consists of two portions, the upper of 700 yards, and the lower called Kotal-i-Khaki of 500 yards in length, the two portions being separated by a wide, level terrace, forming a sort of 'landing.' The fall of each portion is 200 to 250 feet. The upper portion descends at 12 over a bare, broad sheet of limestone rock. Portions of this rock surface are strewn with loose rocks, and other portions are uneven. There is a good, easy camel track down it winding among the boulders; and the barer surfaces have been worn or hacked out into rough steps. To render it fit for wheels, the boulders would have to be cleared aside, and the larger irregularities of the bare rock surface levelled either up or down; but little or no blasting would be required. A tank 30 feet square and 10 feet deep has been neatly excavated in the rock half-way down the descent, which generally contains a store of rain-water.

A portion of the central landing-place would also require to be cleared of stones, for guns. From it a steep road, said to be only used for flocks, branches to right, and leads directly down into the Dara Kalan. The main road keeps to left to the east end of the small terrace.

The lower descent, or the Kotal-i-Khaki, is comparatively easy. There has been at one time a made road 12 to 15 feet wide down it; and though its general gradient is as steep as  $\frac{1}{5}$ , the greater part of it is still good and practicable. At several places the old road has been partially carried away, leaving only a good camel track 3 to 5 feet wide; but the track at these broken places could be easily widened or diverted, as the hillside here consists of a rotten, shaley limestone easily worked with a pick.

From the foot of the descent the road runs over an open and level stony terrace to 13th mile, when there is a further descent for next half mile down a narrow but gently sloping hollow into the Dara Kalan.

The road reaches the cultivation of the Aibak valley, a little above Dalkhaki at Dev Zindan. Here there is a jui, and water is met for first time since leaving Orlamish.

Dev Zindan is a circular excavation about 50 yards diameter, and 70 to

tion. There is little or no trace of any spoil about the excavation, and there is no visible means of access to its bottom. The portion of the plain in which it has been excavated is too high for it to have been a rain-water reservoir. It is said to have been used as a place for incarceration of prisoners. There is good camping ground here alongside the jui on edge of the uncultivated plain. From here several roads can be taken up the valley to Aibak, 9 miles.

Instead of going round by Dev Zindan, it appears a more direct road can be taken after crossing the Kalan Dara, which strikes the main valley at Gao Kishlak, 5 miles above Aibak. The country between this place and the Kalan Dara has not been reconnoitered, but it appears to present no difficulty. (Peacocke.)

\*TEBER

تبر

36—0 66—21 m. A village on a tributary of the Shor Aba, 1 mile southwest of Dawtem. Part of the village is also shown 7 miles northwest of Tukzar, at 35—59 66—22 m.

\*TELAN

تلان (تیلان)

35—32 64—48 m. A village located on the Rud-i-Karakhwaja, about 5 miles south of Ak-i-Abdul.

TELIYAK See KARSHIYAK

تلیک

TERAGAH Or TIRAGAH

تیره گاه

36—25 67—8 G. A small village in the Chaharkind settlement of Mazar-i-Sharif. Fifteen houses of Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 10 miles south of Shor Bulak.*

TIBAR

تبر

35—59 66—22 m. A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Khwaja Tagao, west of Tukzar. It contains 50 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Teber.*

\*TILAK

تیلک

35—36 64—5 m. A village located on a tributary of the Darra-i-Shakh, about 1 mile west of Shakh.

TIMURAK

تیمورک

36—45 66—35 m. A village 2 miles west of Balkh, situated on the Faizabad canal. It contains about 250 families of Logari Afghans. (Maitland.) *Another village with this name is about 4 miles further northwest.*

35-40 64-11 m. A village located about 10 miles southwest of Kaisar.

\*TIRGALI تیرگلی  
35-57 65-8 m. A village located about 4 miles northeast of Zarshoy.

TIRI See PAS MALUR تیری

\*TIZ NAWA تیز ناوه  
35-33 63-59 m. A village located south of Chaharshamba at the source of a tributary of the Kaisar stream.

TOGHACHI توغچی  
35- 64-. A village in the Tailan glen, south of Maimana. Thirty houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

TOGHAI KHWAJA توغی خواجه  
35-58 66-22 m. Two villages in the Sangcharak district, said to be situated in the Khwaja Tagao, west of Tukzar. (A. B. C.)

\*TOGHAI-I-PAYAN توغی پایان  
35-30 66-30 m. A village on the Balkhab river, about 1 mile west of Tarkhuj. Another village with this name is located 2 miles further east.

TOGHLAMA توغلمه ( توغله مست)  
35-51 65-17 m. A village in the Maimana district, distant 4 miles east-northeast from Belchiragh. Thirty houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Tughlamast.*

TOIMAS نوی مست  
35-56 64-56. A village on the right side on the Shirin Tagao, distant  $7\frac{3}{4}$  miles northeast from Maimana. (Maitland.) *Recent maps show the spelling Toymast. Another village with this name is about 10 miles south, at 35-36 64-14 A.*

\*TOKAN AWAR تکان اوار  
36-7 67-27 m. A village located some 10 miles south-southwest of Orlamish.

\*TOKCHI توکچی  
36-1 64-31 m. A village on the Kaisar stream, about 3 miles southwest of Ak Sai.

A village in the Sangcharak district, situated in the Anagnan Tagao, and inhabited by 50 families of Uzbaks and Tajiks. (Maitland)

\*TOKHOM GELDI تخم گلدی  
37-20 67-5 m. A village on the Amu Daria, about 5 miles east of Areg Batur.

TOKHTA توخته  
A village on the Nahr-i-Shahgird; probably the same as Takhti. *Recent maps show a village with this name at 35-56 68-28 m.*

TOLAGHCHI تولغچی  
A section of Uzbaks living in Ghaznigak. (A. B. C.)

TOP-I-NISHAN توپ نشان  
35- 67-. A conspicuous peak rising to the south of Kahmard near the Chaharzangi Kotal. (A. B.,C.)

TOP-I-RUSTAM توپ رستم  
36-45 66-54. An earthen mound outside the Darwaza Babaku of Balkh. It was formerly crowned with a fort, and there are some large caves in the foot of the mound. (Peacocke.)

TOPKHANA KALA توپخانه قلعه  
36-22 64-54 m. A ruined fort in the Maimana district, situated in the Shirin Tagao, 1 mile from Khairabad fort. Near it are 70 houses of Uzbaks. (Peacocke.)

TORACHIR توره چیر  
One of the Ak Kupruk villages, situated on the left bank of the Band-i-Amir. Twelve houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

TOR, DAHAN-I- تور (دهان)  
35- 67-. A village in the Dara Walishan subdistrict of Dara-i-Suf situated at the mouth of the Tor Dara, about 13 miles south of Kala Sarkari. It has 20 houses of Dai Mirdad Hazaras. The Tor Dara is a broad open valley with much cultivation. One mile up it is the village of Marak, 50 houses; and 2 miles further up is the village of Sar-i-Tor, 60 houses. Close by the latter village are ruins with a large ancient tank. All in this glen are Dai Mirdad Hazaras, and about 100 families of them live about the ruins. (A. B. C.)



36-23 64-54 m. A village on the Shirin Tagao, about 1 mile southeast of Kozi Bai Kala.

TORPAKHTU

تار پاخنتو

35-54 64-44 m. A village in the Maimana district, situated in the Namusa Tagao, 30 houses of Surkhabi (Hazaras?).(A. B. C.)

\*TORT KOL Or TOR GOL

تورت قل (تور گل)

36-16 64-53 m. A village on the Shirin Tagao, about 2 miles south of Rahmatabad.

\*TOZLAQ

تزلق

37-14 67-31 m. A village on the Amu Daria, about 3 miles northwest of Joi Jadid.

TUKALA

توکاله (توکله)

35-48 64-49 G. A group of Uzbek villages, southwest of Maimana, and distant about 12 miles from it. (Griesbach.)

TUKZAR

تکزار

35-57 66-25. A subdivision of the Sangcharak district.

TUKZAR

تکزار

35-57 66-25 m. Elevation 4,280 feet. The principal village in the Sangcharak district, 79<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles from Mazar-i-Sharif, and 41 from Sar-i-Pul. It is situated on the west side of a valley of the same name, and contains about 400 houses of Uzbaks, Tajiks, Hazaras and Kizilbashes. The Hakim, Ali Jan Khan, was most cordial and hospitable to the members of the Boundary Commission.

"He seemed a clever, agreeable little man, is doing a lot for the place, having practically created a town, which he apparently intends shall be a rival to Sar-i-Pul." Uzbaks call this place Tukzar, but to the Afghans it is officially Kala Sarkari of Sangcharak. (Maitland.) See Sarkari.

\*TUNIKA

تونکه

36-36 65-47 m. A village located about 4 miles southeast of Shibar-ghan.

TUNJ

ننج

35-53 66-52 m. A small district on the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir. (See "Balkh-Ab.") A village with this name is located northwest of Nazarak in Dara-i-Suf.

35— 68—. A pass over the Hindu Kush leading from Ghorband to the Surkhab valley. (See Vol. 5.)

\*TURBAT

تریت

35—53 64—28 m. A village on the Chah-i-Sham Baba, about 10 miles northwest of Khodaimat.

\*TURKMANIA

ترکمنیه

36—47 67—43 m. A village located about 7 miles north of Tashkurghan.

TURMUSH

ترمش

35—32 68—17 m. A dara debouching into the Surkhab valley just above Shutarjangan. A road runs up it and across the Koh-i-Margao to Kotal-i-Badkak. It is impracticable for laden camels, but is used by pack bullocks. The kishlak of Turmush is one farsak above the junction of the glen with the main valley. It has 4 mills and 100 houses of Sayyid Ishan Hazaras. (Peacocke.)

TURTUGHLI

ترتغلی

A division of the Allach Uzbaks.

\*TUTAK See PIR NAKCHIR

توتک

35—40 63—56 m. A village with the name Tutak is located on a tributary of the Kaiser, southeast of Ab-i-Garmak. Another village with this name is 2 miles further southeast.

UCH

اوج

36— 65—. A low kotal crossed by the Kilif—Maimana road, 7 miles southwest of Robat Aodan. The ascent and first half-mile of descent, though not steep, lie through a narrow and cramped ravine. There is a good camel track, but the road would require widening and improving for a length of about 1 mile for vehicles, or for any large column of troops. (Peacocke.)

UCH-I-TASH

اوج تاش

35— 67—. A glen descending eastwards from the Pas Kucha Pass to the north of the Kara Kotal range. The Kabul—Mazar-i-Sharif road descends from the Kara Kotal into this glen which is here about 100 yards wide and is flanked by easy hills. The glen then runs in a northeasterly direction and narrows a few miles lower down into a gorge, called the Peshikas, which leads into the Pai Kotal valley about 2 miles above Doab-i-Shah Pasand. A path leads over the Pas Kucha to Ao Khorak. The main road avoids the Peshikas gorge and goes over the Surkh Kotal. (A. B. C.)

36-41 66-52 G. A village on the Nahr-i-Balkh. Seventy families of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *The village is about 8 miles south of Wazirabad.*

UGAM

اوگم

A section of the Kara Arsaris. (Peacocke.)

ULJA KUDUK

اولجه قدوق

The name applied to a number of scattered khirgah villages west of Dara-i-Suf, which together contain a mixed population of about 300 families. (A. B. C.)

ULJATU

اولجاتو

36-43 67-37 m. A rather large village about 4 miles northwest of Tashkurghan. Seventy families of Tajiks. Extensive ruins stretch west from this place for three-quarters of a mile, but there is nothing remarkable about them. (Maitland.)

ULMA

اولمه (ولمه)

35- 66-. A small village in the Sangcharak district, southeast of Tukzar. It contains 20 houses of Dai Zangi Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

ULU TAPA

اولوتپه

One of the four original taifas of the Arsari Turkomans.

UNBAI

اونبای

A small section of the Sara Kibchaks. (Maitland.)

UNGAJIT

اونگهجت

A section of Uzbaks living in the district of Maimana. (Maitland.)

UNGUT Or ANGUT

انگوت

36-11 66-1 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, 6 miles southeast of the town of that name. Forty houses mixed Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

UNJALAD

انجلات

35- 64-. A village of Maimana. Seventy families of Baluchis. (A. B. C.)

UNPAIKAL

اونپیکال

A village 33 miles northwest of Balkh. Many of the houses have been double-storied, and there are remains of many rather large-sized domes. It has apparently been a large village; but in 1886 there were only some

URACH Or ARUJ

اورچ (ارچ)

35-52 65-53 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Astarab valley. (A. B. C.)

URNAGAR

اورناغه (ارناگر)

36- 66-. Elevation 1,095 feet. A village 17½ miles northwest of Balkh, on the road from Daulatyar via Balkh to Kilif. Thirty families of Tajiks. (Maitland.)

URWA See WARWA

اوروا

USHTAR KHAWAL See HAFTADADARAN

اشتر خوال

\*UTA KOWL

اوتہ قول

36-54 67-3 m. A village located about 4 miles southwest of Siahgird.

UZBAKS

ازبکها

A tribe forming about one-third of the population of Afghan Turkistan. Originally inhabitants of the country north of Syr Daria, they gradually extended their conquests south until stayed by the superior power of the Afghans.

Like many other oriental peoples, they claim to have derived their name from a national hero, Uzbek Khan; but there is no historical evidence for this or for another statement that they are identical with the Turk race occupying "Mawara-un-Nahr" (Trans-Oxiana) before the invasion of Changhiz Khan. The truth appears to be that they were gradually formed into a nation after the breaking up of the Golden and Jagathai hordes, and other changes that took place on the dissolution of the empire of Changhiz Khan. It is stated that Batu Khan of Kipchak, son of Jugi, eldest son of Changhiz Kahn, bestowed upon his younger brother Shaibani (Who must not be confused with the great leader of the same name and family who was killed at Merv by Shah Ismail in 1510) the sovereignty over a number of Turak and Mongol tribes, who frequented the level country lying between the Ural river and Lake Aral, and also the region watered by the Jaik, a stream flowing into the Caspian. This Shaibani founded the Khanate of Tura, which became shortly afterwards an important state; and one of his descendants, the Uzbek Khan mentioned above, is said to have become so much beloved of his subjects that his name was adopted as that of the nation. It is, however, more probable, and more in accordance with the customs of the Altaic race, that Uzbek was the name of a leading tribe, and that the other sections of the

be hoped for by claiming kindred with them. Even now, when the inducements appear smaller, the prestige of the Uzbek name is so great that foreigners of other tribes settling in the towns of Bokhara generally claim to belong to the race. The Uzbaks began first to take a leading part in the affairs of Mawara-un-Nahr after the death of Timur and of his son and grandson Shahrukh and Ulugh Beg. The descendants of these princes invoked the aid of the Uzbek chiefs in their domestic wars, and in 1470 one of these, Abdul Khan, Khan of Kipchak or Tura, overran a great part of the valley of the Syr, taking Tashkend and other towns. He was eventually repulsed, but the movement he had organised among the Uzbaks was prosecuted a few years afterwards by his grandson Muhammad Shaibani or Shaibak Khan, who, after a rapid succession of victories over the Timuride princes, arrived upon the Oxus about 1498 with a horde composed of various tribes, chiefly of Turko-Tatar origin, all styled Uzbaks, probably from the name of a leading tribe among them. In the course of the next six years, Bokhara, Samarkand, and Khiva had fallen permanently into the hands of the Uzbaks; and Babar, having been expelled by them from his hereditary principality of Ferghana, had started on his great career of adventure and conquest in Kabul and India. Shaibani was eventually killed in a great battle near Merv, where his army was defeated by Ismail Shah of Persia in 1510; but the Uzbaks remained in possession of Mawara-un-Nahr, and the line of Shaibani became firmly established on the throne of Bokhara until the invasion of their territory two centuries later by Nadir Shah.

Bokhara may be called the principal Uzbek centre in Western Turkistan, and according to a native official record, the Nasad-ukmah-i-Uzbekia, found there by Khanikoff, there are 97 tribes in the nation, of which 28 are found in Bokhara. The following is a list of those which are of most importance: (Vambéry says 32 in all, most of which are represented in Khiva and Bokhara.)

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| (1) Manghit or Manki   | (14) Kauli       |
| (2) Khitai             | (15) Lakai       |
| (3) Kipchak            | (16) Kiat        |
| (4) Naiman             | (17) Jagatai     |
| (5) Sarai              | (18) Nogai       |
| (6) Kungrad            | (19) Jalair      |
| (7) Duram              | (20) Mitani      |
| (8) Kanigaz            | (21) Kara Kalpak |
| (9) Ming               | (22) Karlik      |
| (10) Alat              | (23) Aimak       |
| (11) Bahrin or Bakhrin | (24) Kaluk       |
| (12) Biatash           | (25) Jur         |
| (13) Uighur            | (26) Bakhtam-gal |

may be considered the great Uzbek centre, because in this state and in its neighbouring dependency of Shahr-i-Sabz the ruling families have been almost continuously Uzbaks since the first conquest of the country by their ancestors under Shaibani. At Khiva, on the other hand, and in Khokand, the throne has at various times been occupied by members of other races. Speaking generally, however, the Uzbaks of Khiva are of a purer race than those of Bokhara, where the importation of the Mervi and of the numerous Persian slaves kept by all the richer Uzbaks of the Khanate, as well as many inter-marriages with Iranians and with the Sarts representing the old industrial population of the town, has done much to modify the original Altaic type of the ruling class. The Bokharan Uzbek is thus distinguished from the Khivan by a more arched forehead, a narrower and more oval face and not unfrequently a full black beard, though he generally retains the small eyes and prominent cheek-bones of his race.

In the Russian province of Ferghana again the blood of the Uzbaks is so much mixed with the (comparatively) aboriginal Iranian and Aryan stock that they are hardly to be distinguished from the Sart, and rarely exhibit the Turk features of the Manghit Uzbaks of Samarkand and Bokhara. Many of them, especially among those who belong to the Kipchak stock, have for many generations styled themselves Sarts; and Ujfalvy is of opinion that as the trading interest and inducements to adopt a settled life become stronger among them under the government of Russia, the whole of the Uzbaks of Ferghana will become similarly absorbed.

Uzbaks of Afghan Turkistan.—Our earliest reliable information regarding these Uzbaks dates from the death of Nadir Shah. After the murder of this sovereign, Ahmad Shah, Durani, gave the territories of Balkh to Haji Khan, Uzbek. His son succeeded him, but the inhabitants were encouraged to revolt, by the Amir of Bokhara. Timur Shah, Durani, then marched an army and reduced them. After his death, Shah Murad of Bokhara invaded Balkh in 1793, laid siege to the city, but did not take it. From 1793 to 1826 Balkh remained under Afghan Government. Murad Beg of Kunduz held a temporary authority over Balkh for two years from 1826, when, the Amir of Bokhara dispossessing him, he retired, carrying with him a large number of the inhabitants of Balkh to people his territories to the east. Balkh was then placed under the government of a deputy of Bokhara, named Eshan Khwaja, about 1838–39 he was recalled, but Balkh still remained under Bokhara till 1841, when the Mir Wali of Khulm captured it in the name of Shah Shuja. At the desire of the British Resident, he restored it. It is not clear, however, who exercised authority over Balkh about this time. Peacocke, writing in 1886, gives the following information, and this may be compared with the account given above:

“46 years ago came the capture of Balkh by Nasirullah, Amir of Bokhara

He was nominally tributary to Bokhara, and it is not apparent what was the dispute between him and his suzerain. Be that as it may, Nasirullah crossed the Oxus at the Khwaja Salar ferry with 10,000 men, captured Balkh, destroyed the city, and carried Ishan Nakib away prisoner with a lakh of citizens, a Bokharan garrison of 300 jesailchis being left behind in the Bala Hissar. Ishan Orak, son of Ishan Nakib, meanwhile had fled to Tashkurghan. Obtaining aid from Shuja-ud-din Khan, Hakim of Magar, he recaptured Balkh, and putting the Bokharan garrison to the sword, seated himself as ruler at Balkh.

"Ishan Orak ruled at Balkh for ten years. He was then attacked by Mir Wali, Hakim of Tashkurghan, and flying to Akcha, invoked the aid of the Amir Dost Muhammad. Muhammad Akbar and Ghulam Haidar, the Dost's sons, thereupon marched into Turkistan with 4,000 men; but instead of aiding Ishan Orak, aided Mir Wali, and established themselves at Balkh. Orak fled to Maimana, and subsequently took a large part in the fighting which took place between 1863 and 1869 for the succession to the Afghan throne. During Afzal Khan's rulership in Balkh his son Abdur Rahman killed the Ishan's son at Nimlik, and the Ishan then fled to Bokhara. Ishan Orak ultimately died at Kabul. As before mentioned two of his sons still survive and live at Suinch Khwaja, near Balkh. They are thus the legitimate heirs of the old Uzbek rulers of Balkh, and will no doubt be heard more of whenever the Russians begin to intrigue in Afghan Turkistan."

During the troubled state of Afghan Turkistan, incident to the spread and establishment of the Afghan rule in that province, and which cannot be said to have ended until the accession of Sher Ali to the Afghan throne and the appointment of Naib Muhammad Alam as Governor in 1869, the city and district of Balkh suffered severely, and quite one-half of the existing Uzbek population fled to Bokhara to escape the Afghan oppression. The Afghan treatment of the Uzbaks and Arabs had been of the most tyrannical description; they had systematically plundered them and oppressed them: entire districts took refuge in flight across the Oxus, and the feeling of those who still remained on the Afghan soil had become embittered to a degree against their masters. Subsequent to 1882 an attempt was made to relax this systematic oppression. Ishak Khan inaugurated a milder policy, and tried to restrain the extortion and insolence of the Afghan residents and officials in order to check the steady emigration of the Uzbaks, and induce them to return to the south side of the Oxus. Though the resident Uzbaks welcomed this step in the direction of conciliation, in 1886, only three kishlaks had been induced to resettle on the south bank of the river.

Information regarding the Uzbaks of Maimana and Sar-i-Pul will be found under those headings.

The following interesting extract referring to the Uzbaks of Afghan Turki-



the United Service Institution, Simla:—

"I do not share in the opinion expressed by one or two recent writers that the Uzbaks are a poor, degenerate race. They are certainly less warlike than their conquering forefathers, but it does not follow that they should be spiritless and contemptible. So far as I was able to judge, the Uzbaks, particularly those of the hill distance, Maimana, Sar-i-Pul, and Sangcharak, are not wanting in manly qualities, and are, on the whole, of very fair physique. They were taken by Sardar Ishak Khan, in limited numbers, into the Turkistan troops, but not allowed to rise above the noncommissioned ranks. In appearance the Uzbaks have broad and good-natured faces. They are rather fair, sometimes almost ruddy, in complexion, and grey eyes are not uncommon. They are good cultivators and handicraftsmen. They keep sheep, horses, and camels. To have sheep is a sign of wealth and consequence.

"Every Uzbek can ride, but I was not impressed with the quality of their mounts as a rule. They dress almost invariably in long striped garments of many colours, and are easily distinguished from Turkomans by wearing small turbans, instead of the sheep-skin hat.

"A principal part of an Uzbek's dress are his boots, which are always worn. They are generally of soft untanned leather, coming quite up to the knee and large enough to allow of their being drawn on over thick felt stockings. This is a most comfortable leg-dress, and the only one which keeps out the cold when riding. Uzbaks always live in the round, domeroofed, felt tents called owehs or khirgahs, but which will be more familiar to you under the Russian name of kibitka. They are about 14 feet in diameter and 12 to 13 feet high. I have lived in one myself, both in summer and winter, preferring it to an ordinary tent. They pitch these owehs in their walled orchards, and shift when inclined. (See below.)

"This custom is not confined to the Uzbaks; it is common to all races in this region except Tajiks and Afghans. Mud-huts are only considered fit for cattle, or for store-rooms, and to live in one denotes extreme poverty.

"The Uzbaks struck me as being more civilised than the Afghans. They have a regular market-place, with booths, in the centre of each country district, and here weekly or bi-weekly fairs are held, which are largely resorted to for amusement, as well as business.

"They attend to their roads and bridges. The bridges in Afghan Turkistan are capitably built, particularly the wooden ones. The Uzbaks also have something in the way of manufactures.

"On the Bokharan side of the Oxus there are said to be whole tribes of Uzbaks who cultivate but little, and live almost entirely on their flocks. One of these is the Kungrad, numbering, I was told, about 40,000 families, in the Kabadian and Shirabad districts. Besides very many sheep and camels, the Kungrad own a breed of horse said to be the best in Turkistan. Sardar Ishak

and the average was certainly good.

"All Uzbaks were, until recent times, inclined to predatory habits. But these have been perforce abandoned since Afghan rule was extended up to the Oxus.

"I must say that in 1886 we observed no signs of oppression, or markedly unjust dealing on the part of the Afghan rulers towards the subject races. The administration was decidedly good for an Asiatic state, and I observe Mr. Elias speaks well of the Afghan administration in Badakhshan, which he contrasts favourably with that of the Chinese in Kashgaria.

"In Turkistan, both Uzbaks and Turkomans allowed they had no serious cause of complaint, though they naturally feel their inferior position."

According to Maitland's tables of population of Afghan Turkistan, 1886, the Uzbaks living in the province are under:—

District	Section	Families
Aibak	Kata Ali	1,800
Tashkurghan	?	1,100
Dara-i-Suf	?	400
Band-i-Amir districts*	Kuchis and others	1,800
Hazhda-Nahr	?	7,250
Oxus	Durman and Kungrad**	10
Sangcharak	Buris, Karakuls, Elbakhtis, and others	2,700
Sar-i-Pul	Achamailis, Akzais, Akhshekhs, etc.	4,000
Shibarghan	Kazaklis, Khatais, and others	1,400
Andhkui and Daulatabad	Alelis, etc.	1,360
Maimana	Shah Kamanis, Sungh Alis, Allakas, and many others	8,260
Total		30,080

Colonel Maitland's description of an oweh is as follows:

"The tents consist of a circular frame made of a sort of trellis work which can be separated into several pieces, each of which folds up into a long bundle conveniently carried on camels. The roof is made of long sticks tied

\* See Band-i-Amir.

\*\* The Kungrad Uzbaks are a large tribe, forming, it is said, the great majority of the inhabitants of the Kabadian district, in which they number 40,000 families. There are some also in the Shirabad Begship. The Kungradis do not cultivate, but live entirely on their flocks and herds. They are considered a wealthy tribe, and their sheep are said to be countless. They also own many camels, and breed horses which are highly esteemed. The Durman are smaller tribe (at least in Kabadian), amounting to only a fifth or a sixth of the Kungrad. Some of them are cultivators but there is said to be little cultivation in the Kabadian district. It is almost entirely a grazing country.

forming the top of the whole construction. The frame is covered with felts, the top ring with a separate piece, which can be removed, and thus let out the smoke when a fire is lit in the tent. In the best tents the felts are double, and outside just under the roof, is a belt of carpet-work about a foot broad. Inside, the floor is covered with felts and carpets. The tent has a wooden door, behind which is a portiere to keep out the draught. There is no furniture, but all the moveable property is kept in bags, covered with carpets, and placed along the walls of the tents. The walls are frequently covered with carpets or Bokhara *suzanis*. In winter this dwelling is very warm and comfortable; in summer the felts are removed, and the frame-work covered with matting surrounded by a thick layer of camel-thorn. When this is watered, the whole acts as a *tatti*, and the room is perfectly cool. Rich men have several tents; poorer people have only one large tent divided into several rooms by hangings of felts or carpets. Very poor people have a small tent with a single room, but under no circumstances does a tent give shelter to more than one family."

The Uzbaks living in the Badakhshan province are referred to under "Kataghan," Vol. 1. (Maitland, Peacocke.)

#### UZUM KUDUK

اوزم قدوق

36— 67—. A village in the Chaharkind settlements of Mazar-i-Sharif. 15 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### \*WABUZ BALA

وابوز بالا

35—34 64—35 m. A village located on the Dara-i-Yakhak, about 10 miles south of Shor.

#### \*WABUZ PAIN

وابوز پائين

35—36 64—33 m. A village on the Daria-i-Almar, about 8 miles south of Sayad-i-Zal.

#### WACHAI

وچى

According to Peacocke, a section of the Bakawal Arsaris.

#### WADU

وادو

35—29 68—16 m. A large valley joining that of the Surkhab  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Shutarjanganl.

It is inhabited by 300 families of Hasht Khwaja Hazaras. A road, good for laden camels, leads up it, joining the Doab-i-Shah Pasand—Dahan-i-Iskar road, 9 miles southwest of the Badkak Kotal.

#### \*WAKHSHAK

وخشك

35—47 66—57 m. A village located about 3 miles southwest of Andarab.

35— 67—. A ravine which joins the Madar glen, one mile below the village of that name. Up it a path goes northwest to the Kucha Kotal. (A. B. C.) *A village called Kala Walang is located at 35—17 67—7 A.*

WALISHAN

وليشان

A subdistrict of Dara-i-Suf.

WARDA (DEH)

ورده (ده)

36—47 67—41 m. A village of 65 houses of Tajiks near the town of Tashkurghan. (A. B. C.)

WARSANDAN

ورسندان

The name applied to the western end of the Hindu Kush. (See Vol. 5.)

WARSANDAN

ورسندان

35— 68—. A plateau in the southeast of Doab, between the Siah Munda and Ispiao streams. During the hot weather 100 families of Nek Pai Hazaras from the banks of the Surkhab visit this place, where there are said to be many chamans of good grass and numerous springs, but no firewood; scrub is used instead of the latter. The people remain there for two months, July and August. (Drummond.)

WARWA Or URWA

وروا

35—51 65—54 m. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, situated in the Astarab valley. Twenty-five houses of Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 2 miles north of Bidestan.*

\*WASHT

وشت

35—33 66—42 m. A village located on a tributary of the Balkhab river, about 20 miles northeast of Toghai Pain.

WAZAN

وزن

36— 67—. The dara which descends west from the Bazarak Kotal to Malmul.

\*WUYTO

وايتو

35—42 66—41 m. A village located in a glen about 10 miles south of Kala-i-Iran.

YABU

يابو

A tribe of Uzbaks living in Dara-i-Suf.

Amir Khan says Yabu is one of the five divisions of the Dara-i-Suf district,

**\*YAKA BAGH**

یک باغ

36—40 65—46 m. A village in the outskirts of Shibarghan, northeast of the town.

**YAKAKHANA**

یک خانه

36— 65—. A village in the Sar-i-Pul district, close to the town of that name. It contains 75 houses of Achamaili Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the place Yakkeh Khaneh south of Almar, at 35—45 64—32 m.*

**\*YAKA PATA**

یک پته

37—0 65—3 m. A village located about 4 miles northwest of Andkhui.

**YAKAPISTA**

یک پسته

35—43 64—14 m. Elevation 3,970 feet. A walled village,  $13\frac{1}{4}$  miles east of Chaharshamba, and  $36\frac{1}{2}$  southwest of Maimana. It is said to contain 20 families. (Maitland.) *The name is also spelled Yakabista.*

**YAKATAL**

یک تال ( یک کوتل )

36—23 67—10 m. Elevation 6,270 feet. A village between Dara-i-Suf and Mazar-i-Sharif,  $25\frac{1}{2}$  miles south (by road) from the latter place. The most extraordinary thing about Yakatal is that, though in a well marked hollow, it is on a watershed. The hollow drains both ways, viz., northwest to Tandurak and south to Mirgan Shinia. Thirty houses of Hazaras. (Maitland.) *The name is also spelled Yak Kowtal and Yakotal.*

**YAKA TAPA**

یک تپه

36— 65—. A village on the Ab-i-Safed, apparently not far from Shibarghan. It contains 30 Uzbaks houses. (A. B. C.)

**YAKATUL**

یک تول

35—37 64—50 m. A village in the Tailan or Dara Sel glen. The houses are scattered in groups of five and six, and number in all about 30. Inhabitants Shah Kamanis. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Yakatut.*

**\*YAKA TUT**

یک توت

36—59 65—3 m. A village located about 3 miles northwest of Andkhui. Another village with this name is located about 9 miles southwest of Andkhui.

**\*YAKAWLANG**

یکاولنگ

36—0 67—3 m. A village and a woleswali in the west of Bamian province.

altitude of 2,600 meters. It has a population which has been variously estimated by Afghan sources at from 18,820 to 30,349. The woleswali is bounded in the west by Lal-wa-Sarjangal and Kuhestanat, in the north by Balkhab and Dara-i-Suf, in the east by Kahmard, Saighan and Bamian, and in the south by Panjab districts. Yakawlang woleswali includes some 116 villages of which 18 have more than 500 inhabitants. The villages are listed in PG as follows: Baraka, Baghalak, Band-i-Amir, Dew Khana, Sang-i-Sorakh, Baidak-i-Siya Dara-i-Sufla, Baidak wa Joy-i-Nau, Podinatu, Tajekan, Shina Dara-i-Ali wa Tano, Taghak-i-Ota Pur, Tang-i-Safidak, Chahar Dewar wa Safidrah, Chahardeh, Chehel Burj, Chaman-i-Chardeh, Chashma-i-Pahlu, Halwa Qawm, Khak-i-Do-i-Sufla, Khak-i-Do-i-Ulya, Khurjin Bulaq-i-Ulya, Khurjin Bulaq-i-Sufla, Khak-i-Chighel, Kharestan, Band-i-Kakruk-i-Amir, Kham-i-Astana, Ghunda Sangini, Jushang-i-Sar-i-Qol, Dara-i-Chasht, Dara-i-Ali, Do Burja, Dahan-i-Murghi, Ra Qol, Anda wa Shatoye, Sabz Nau, Zarin, Bakak-ha, Zardega, Zamin-i-Rajab, Siya Khak, Dahan-i-Zorlich was Sar-i-Zorlich, Zorlich, Sabzil, Sar Rig, Sartarnuk wa Showha, Sartarnuk wa Sartarnak, Sabz Rig, Sabz Dara, Seh Pakhsa-i-Chelgaw, Sag-Daw, Sokhtagi, Sarma Qol, Siya Bamak, Kargah, Sarbazan, Safid Barah, Sar Murghi, Kushak, Yeslach, Kharestan, Sachak, Shor Shirin Kin-i-Bala, Shamsuddin-i-Dasht Nik, Shir Dosh wa Joy Nau, Gharak, Firoz Bahar, Qurghan, Qaladaran, Kata Qala, Kochagak, Koh Kanak, Kaligan, Gamab, Gazak-i-Sharshari, Miyana Deh-i-Sharshari, Gard Bid-i-Dahr Chi, Deh Turachi, Gardan Ghabar, Kalta Tup-i-Sufla, Kalta Tup-i-Ulya, Tubak, Kafalzak, Lilorha, Larnozan, Mohammad Sharaf-i-Rustam, Mush Khana, Sargich, Baghalak wa Surkh Qala, Dahan-i-Kamar, Kuch wa Royaha, Rustam, Sardagh, Munar, Menda Yak, Namadak-i-Sufla, Namadak-i-Ulya, Naitaq, Na-Yak, Bazar-i-Yakawlang, Nauabad, Nauabad-i-Deh Surkh, Olangak, Hazar Chashma, Duzdan, Chashma, Dahan-i-Khanak, Deh Surkh, Dahan Tawa, Bid Mushkin wa Gerd Bid, Gunbadi, Akhundun, Shatughan, Jarukashan, Qala-i-Jafar, Sar Belaq, Zarsang wa Razaq, Sarkanak, Gurgin-i-Hawza Shah, Siyah Dara-i-Ulya, Sachak-i-Qawm-i-Hasan, and Isperah.

#### YAKAYUZ

یک یوز

37-26 66-3 G. A township in the Karkin division of the Khwaja Salar district. According to Peacocke, it has a population of 400 families. (A. B. C.)

#### YAKBASH

یکباش

37-2 65-46. The lowest township in the Khamiab division of the Khwaja Salar district. (A. B. C.)

#### YAKH

یک

35-45 65-15. A dara descending in a general northwesterly direction

name of the Ab-i-Gurziwan or Tagao Ali, it joins the Shirin Tagao, locally known as the Belchirag stream. According to Griesbach, who ascended it from Belchirag in March 1886, the distance from the latter place to the head of the Yakh Dara is about 24½ miles. It seems to be the route usually followed by travellers between Faoghan and Belchiragh, and vice versa.

For the first 5½ miles from Belchiragh the dara runs up south, being joined by the Shakh Dara at a place called Do-Ao. Here it turns southeast to Deh Miran, 9½ miles, by which name it is better known in this part of its course. Griesbach says:—

“The Deh Miran valley is cultivated all over, and even the surrounding clay hills bear rain-crops. Some three to four miles upstream the valley forks, and near the junction is Deh Miran, an Uzbek village belonging to one of the brothers of the Wali of Maimana.”

“The valley joining the Yakh Dara near Deh Miran, is known as the Tagao Ali or Gurziwan; hence the name given to the lower part of the joint stream. Nine miles above Deh Miran, is Deh Jaoza; the path to it, though only a track, is quite easy.

“About two miles south of Deh Miran the large village Deh Kurah is passed; it is built on high ground at a fork of the valley and surrounded by extensive cultivations. In a high cliff overhanging the village on the north are some six or seven rock chambers, resembling some of those seen at Deh Miran, and partially inhabited. About three-quarters of a mile south of the Deh Kurah the road enters a narrow gorge of the Yakh Dara, with some really fine scenery, but not more than about half a mile from end to end.

“Deh Faoz, or as it is also called Deh Jaoza, is a picturesque-looking village, almost entirely hidden under orchard and chinar trees at the head of this valley, some two miles south of the mulberry grove already mentioned.

“The road to Faoghan follows the Yakh Dara along its entire course, crosses a high kotal (8,530 feet) close below the main range of the Tirband (Band-i-Turkistan) to the south and, after crossing an elevated and undulating area, descends into the upper valley of the Astarab near Faoghan.

“After leaving Deh Faoz I ascended the valley, which runs almost due south to north at this point, but turns abruptly to the southeast some 300 or 400 yards south of the village. The gorge is here very narrow and obstructed by enormous blocks and joints of rock. The remains of a stone-built sangar or wall with tower and loop-holes bars the passage of the narrowest part; some of these walls are seen high up in almost inaccessible corners and crevices of the precipitous hillsides. I am told that some of the fugitive Uzbaks of Maimana made a successful stand here against the troops of Abdur Rahman.

“The route through the Yakh Dara is certainly one of the most remarkable I have ever traversed. It can scarcely be called a route as it is really not



though enclosed by high and vertical cliffs of cretaceous limestone, widens here and there sufficiently to afford space for a certain amount of cultivation amongst the enormous fallen rocks which lie strewn about the undercliff and the few level spaces. But beyond the first four miles (from Deh Jaoza) the gorge narrows quickly, and finally becomes a mere slip or cut through the mountain masses. Here the loads have to be carried by coolies and there are places where even unladen mules can only just squeeze through the vertical cliffs which form the narrowest gorge I have ever travelled through. Masses of winter snow which covered the ground made the scramble over the boulders and through the gorge still more difficult, and to add to our troubles a snowstorm came on just as the last few hundred yards of the narrowest part of the gorge had to be gone through. By the time we emerged at the east end of the latter and the mules could be again laden, it was almost impossible to see more than a few hundred yards ahead, and the evening was closing in. A difficult scramble through deep masses of snow and over rocks brought us to the top of the Yakh Dara pass, about 8,530 feet elevation, and distant about three miles from the east end of the gorge. Before us stretched a mountainous country, but as far as one could see, with easy slopes now completely covered with snow. Path there was none visible, and my local guides even could not be certain which way to turn, as the snowstorm was quite blinding by this time. In this manner we moved slowly along, leading our horses of course. Some 2 to 3 miles further on brought us to two uninhabited huts, but they served as land-marks to my guides. It was getting quite dark now, and I decided to leave my baggage and followers here, myself and two sowars going on a little faster to the first village, which proved to be Kala Shahr in the Faoghan district." (Griesbach.)

#### YAKHAM GANDA

يخم گنده

A village in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana. Hundred houses of Baluch. (A. B. C.)

#### YAKHDAN

يخدان

36-58 66-48 m. A village north of Balkh, on the Daulatabad canal. Forty-five houses of Arabs. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 17 miles north of Balkh.*

#### YAKH KHANA

يخ خانه

35-45 64-32 m. A group of villages in the Gaojan Dara. *The villages are about 10 miles south of Almar Bazar.*

#### YALMAN

يلمان

36-43 66-47 G. A village on the Nahr-i-Chaharbolak, northwest of Pul-

about 8 miles southwest of Balkh. Another village with this name is located at 36-2 67-37 m.

**\*YAMBOLAK**

یم بولاق

35-54 64-45 m. A village located 3 miles southwest of Maimana.

**YAM BULAK Or JAN BULAK**

یم بولاق (جان بولاق)

36-24 67-18 m. Elevation 7,500 feet, about. A spring on the Aibak-Sar Asia road, about 9 miles southeast of Shadian. It lies in the bed of a narrow ravine formed by the junction of two wall-sided limestone nalas, which issue on the right of road through a common gorge about 70 yards wide. The ravine drains out on the left to Pir Nakchir; but there is no road down it, as its bed is too rough and rocky. The spring is strong and yields about 50 gallons an hour. There is also a well 3 feet diameter and containing 5 feet of water at roadside half-way up the ascent on opposite side of the ravine. The water is good.

There is great diversity of opinion about this name; some of the natives call it Yam Bulak, some Yan Bulak, and others Jan Bulak. Jan is said to mean belly, and the name Jan Bulak is applied because the ravine issues from the bowels of the hills on the west. (Peacocke.)

**\*YAMCHI**

یچی

36-56 65-8 m. A village located about 3 miles southeast of Andkhui.

**YAN BULAK See SAI MATEH**

ین بولاق

**YAN CHASHMA See SAI MATEH**

ین چشمه

**YAN CHASHMA**

ین چشمه

36-3 65-32. A village in Darzab, close to Ak Bulak.

**\*YANDAGH AREGH**

ینداغ اریق

36-51 66-14 m. A village on a tributary of the Balkh river about 5 miles southeast of Akcha.

**YANDARAK Or YANBURUK**

ین درک (ین بروک)

36-51 66-29 m. A village on the Nahr-i-Faizabad. Twenty-five houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

**YANGA KHWAJA**

ینگه خواجه

35-59 64-27. A flat and wide valley descending northeast and the most

\*YANG AREGH ینگ اریق (عارق)  
36-55 66-8 m. A village located about 2 miles southwest of Akcha.

YANG ARIK ینگ اریق (عارق)  
35-42 64-18 G. Elevation 4,200 feet. A village on the right bank of the Kaiser, 18½ miles east by a little south of Chaharshamba. It contains about 50 houses of Uzbaks. The bed of the river is here 300 yards wide, from edge to edge, and about 70 feet deep. The banks are steep and generally grassy. (Maitland, Peacocke.) *The village is about 3 miles east of Kaiser.*

YANG ARIK ینگ اریق  
37- 66-. A settlement on the left bank of the Oxus, 16½ miles above Kilif. One hundred and fifty families of Arsari Turkomans. (Maitland.)

YANG ARIK Or YANGI ARIK ینگ اریق (عارك)  
36-44 65-47 m. A village near Shibarghan, on the Ab-i-Siah. One hundred and fifty families of Arabs. (A. B. C.) *The village is about 5 miles north of Shibarghan.*

YANG ARIK Or YANGI ARIK ینگ اریق  
37-30 65-48. A canal which takes off from the Oxus at the eastern end of Khamiab. It forms the boundary along the north side of the Khamiab district, separating it from that of Bosaga, which belongs to Bokhara. (Peacocke.)

\*YANGI AREGH ینگ اریخ  
36-42 67-53 m. A village located about 12 miles east of Tashkurghan, on the road to Kunduz.

\*YANGI KALA ینگ قلعه  
36-6 64-51 m. A village in the Shirin Tagao and north of Kohna Kala, about 1 mile east of the road from Maimana to Faizabad.

\*YANGI TASHKUL ینگ تاشقل  
35-40 64-18 m. A village located about 2 miles southeast of Kaiser.

YANGI TIRGARMAN ینگ تیگرمان  
36-56 65-6. "The new watermill." The name applied to a part of the southern suburbs of Andkhui. (A. B. C.)

AG lists several villages with this name: about 2 miles east of Kaisar, at 35-40 64-18; 6 miles north of Daulatabad, at 36-32 64-54; 5 miles south of Sangcharak, at 35-53 66-24; and a fort with this name about 15 miles north of Maimana, at 36-3 64-55.

YANG KALA

ینگ قلعه

36-51 64-5. A long straggling Uzbek village on the Kilif-Maimana road, 7 miles southwest of Akcha. (Peacocke.)

YANG KALA

ینگ قلعه

37- 66-. A ruined fort 4 miles north of Daulatabad. (Peacocke.)

YANG KALA

ینگ قلعه

36- 65-. A Turkoman settlement, 9 miles northwest of Shibarghan. It was only established in 1885, but in 1886 was said to number 80 families. (Maitland.)

YANG KALA

ینگ قلعه

A large village with domed roofs, walled enclosures, and many trees, about 10 miles southwest of Balkh. It has about 200 Arab families. The domed ziyarat of Baba Kushkah on the top of the mound in the centre of the village forms a noticeable landmark. (Peacocke.)

YANG KALA

ینگ قلعه

36-41 66-45 G. One of the 18 canals which water the Balkh plain. It takes off from the Band-i-Amir a short distance below the Imam Bukri bridge, and runs roughly parallel to the Chimtal. It is about 10 feet wide and 1 to 2 feet deep. (Peacocke.) *A village with this name is located about 10 miles southwest of Balkh.*

\*YARGHAN

یرغان

35-49 66-54 m. A village located about 5 miles northeast of Sardara and about 8 miles south of Tunj.

YARGHAN CHAKLI See KASIM

یرغان چکلی

YARIK SARDABA

یارک سردابه

37-7 66-33 G. A halting-place on the Balkh-Kilif road distant 34 miles from the former and 22 from the latter. Here at the roadside there is a brick-domed tank of about 80 feet diameter. In 1886 the dome and tank were still perfect; the tank is filled by rain and snow water in spring, and water is generally to be found in it to the end of spring. Close by, at the

stood the caravansarai.

About 1 mile to the north of the old tank there is a well called Karun Kuduk, and a temporary shepherd encampment. The water of this well is saltish. (Peacocke.)

YARKHOR

يارخور

A tributary shor of the Aldarti.

YARTAPA

يارتپه

36-32 65-47. A village 10½ miles south of Shibarghan, containing 40 houses of Taghan Turkomans. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Afghan Tepa.*

\*YATIMAK

يتيمك

35-53 67-6 m. A village located about 3 miles northeast of Karabolak.

YATIMAK KOH

يتيمك كوه

A mass of hills through which the Dara-i-Suf stream makes its way by Hassani Tangi from the Walishan glen to the Dara-i-Suf valley proper. (A. B. C.)

YATIM DAGH See YETIM TAGH

يتيم داغ

36-41 65-56 A.

YAWAT

يوات

A village on the Nahr-i-Balkh, inhabited by 30 families of Ghilzais. (A. B. C.)

YAZARIK

يازاريق

37-25 66-3. A township in the Karkin division of the Khwaja Salar district, in which is the ziyarat and robat of Khwaja Salar. Yazarik is Karkin proper. (Maitland.)

\*YAZDANTALAB

يزدان طلب

35-57 64-39 m. A village in the Tagab-i-Kulat about 13 miles northwest of Maimana.

YEDIKUL Or YETIKUL

يدي قول

36-10 64-22 G. A point among the spurs east of the Bel Parandaz watershed, where seven small valleys, or shors, unite before joining the Shor Egri. (Peacocke.) *A village with this name is located about 15 miles northwest of Khwaja Kul.*

37-8 65-50 m. A ruined robat 15 7/4 miles southeast of Jar Kuduk. It is an enclosure of unburnt brick, the walls of which were still standing in 1886, and it is surrounded by a ditch. It appears to have been rather a refuge place for the neighbouring nomads than a shelter for travellers. One and a half miles northwest is the Yetikul well, and half a mile to left of this is a large kak, which is said to be filled by water from irrigation cuts being run into it. (Sahibdad Khan.)

**YETIM TAGH**

یتیم تاغ

36-41 65-56 m. A flat-topped ridge in which the downs south of the Kilif-Maimana road terminate about 6 miles east of Shibarghan. (Peacocke.) *Recent maps show the spelling Yatim Taq.*

**YOI BULAK**

یوی بولا ق ( یای )

36-24 67-10 m. A village in the Chaharkind settlements south of Mazar-i-Sharif. Thirty houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Oy Bulak.*

**\*YOLATARAB**

یولتاراب

35-57 66-31 m. A village located on the Jar-i-Pala about 10 miles east of Tukzar.

**YUKBAN**

یوکبان

35- 65-. A village in Gurziwan, inhabited by 20 families of Akshekh Uzbaks and Sayyids. (A. B. C.)

**\*YUKHAN**

یوخان

35-38 65-11 m. A village located about 5 miles west-northwest of Dara-i-Shakh.

**YUL WULDI**

یول ولدی

36- 66-. A village northwest of Balkh, said to contain 120 Ghilzai houses. (A. B. C.)

**\*ZADIAN**

زادیان

37-1 66-57 m. A village located about 10 miles east of Karchi Gak and northeast of Daulatabad.

**\*ZAFARAN**

زعفران

35-38 64-13 m. A village located about 8 miles southwest of Kaisar. Another village with this name is located about 5 miles further north-north-west.

36-29 65-48 m. A village located about 1 mile east of Sehshambeh on the road from Shibarghan to Sar-i-Pul.

#### ZAGKHANA

زگ خانه

A gorge traversed by the Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif road, 9 miles northeast of Rui. The gorge is about 500 yards in length with high cliffs which can be easily crowned from either end, in fact there is said to be a gun road over the hills on the right, but the ascent and descent must be rather stiff. The road through the gorge is good, but obstructed by boulders in places. On emerging from the defile the valley is 150 yards wide. Lower down it bends to the left and again contracts and there is another gorge called Buruk before it joins the valley of the Tashkurghan stream. The road does not go through this gorge but ascends the hills on the right. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show a village with the name Zagh dara, at 35-46 67-57 m.*

#### ZAIBAN

زیان (زیایان)

35-38 66-9 m. A village in the Kachan subdistrict of Sar-i-Pul, situated in the main valley 3 miles above Kala Tak. 30 houses of Sehpaï Hazaras. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Zaybayan.*

#### \*ZAIDNAZAR

زید نظر (زی نظیر)

35-39 66-10 m. A village on the Dara-i-Dukhtaran about 10 miles southeast of Tagao Bai.

#### \*ZAIDORI

زید وری

35-52 67-29 m. A village located about 7 miles northeast of Gurgushta.

#### \*ZAIGOLAK

زی گولک

35-19 65-57 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Chiras about 3 miles east of Chuak.

#### \*ZAIKOJI

زی کوچی

35-17 66-14 m. A village located about 3 miles east of Sinia in the area of Ispich.

#### \*ZAKA

زکه

36-23 65-50 m. A village located on the Daria-i-Safid about 3 miles south of Imam Sahib. There are two other villages with this name located about 2 and 4 miles further northwest.



36-21 67-4 G. A rocky ravine which has its head or one of its heads, in the Kafir Kala ridge south of Shadian. Bending west, it comes through the ridge by a very narrow gorge, said to be impassable. Just below the gorge it is crossed by the Maidan Pai-Pata Kesar road; here there is no difficulty. Lower down it becomes a very deep and rock-bound defile. No road down it has been heard of. (A. B. C.) *AG shows a village with this name about 27 miles northeast of Buinkara.*

ZAMBURAK See DARZAB (VALLEY).

زبورک ( زنبورک )

ZAMCHI

زچی

35-53 66-10 G. A dara descending north to the Saozma Kala valley. It is inhabited by some 100 families of Uzbaks, or Tajiks. (A. B. C.) *AG shows a village with this name about 17 miles southwest of Tukzar.*

ZANGI

زنگی

36-2 64-20 m. A main shor from the chol on the north, which joins the Kaisar valley above Ghalbela. Near its head it is very broken, and is a deep V-shaped ravine penned in by high, broken clay cliffs, and obstructed with brushwood and boggy patches. A track leads down it from the Kizil Kotal, on the Bel Parandaz watershed, to which a road leads from Aghaz Pass. There is also a track down the Aldarti, a tributary shor which joins some distance above Girih Tapa. The main shor continues to be narrow and deeply sunk until the last 9 miles, above its mouth. At Girih Tapa it begins to open out, and the furrow-like valleys and narrow ridges which drain down into it from the Hunk watershed, becomes less steep and more regular. Girih Tapa is a small detached knoll in centre of the bed of the shor and was site of an old kishlak. From it downward the shor was once closely populated in kishlaks, and many old wells can be seen, now all filled up. (Peacocke.)

ZANGILAK

زنگیلک

35-25 64-26 G. A kotal leading over the Band-i-Turkistan from Bandar to the Baraghan glen. Approaching from the south, the road appears to lead up the Shamarg Tagao, but nothing is known of it. It is apparently passable for horsemen. A road goes east to the Sar-i-Burchao Pass, and another leads west to the Haoz-i-Kaod Kotal. (A. B. C.) *AG shows a village with this name located about 20 miles southwest of Namazgah in Maimana province.*

ZARDALUGAK

زردآلوگ

35-48 67-57. At 7 miles northeast of Rui the Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif road makes a steep winding descent of about 400 yards into a nala. Fall 175 feet. This is known as the Zardalugak Kotal. Two miles lower down the

## ZARDGUL

زررگل

36-2 66-20. A village in the Shirin Tagao subdistrict of Maimana, containing 100 houses of Jankara Uzbaks. It is understood to be the same as the Zar Kala of map. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the name Jar Qala.*

## ZARI

زری

35-57 66-42. A subdistrict of Sangcharak. The Zari valley descends in a general northerly direction from the Band-i-Alakah, and joins the Rud-i-Band-i-Amir, some 6 miles below the Zari Bazar. In its lower portions it is one of the very deep, rocky, walled-sided ravines peculiar to this part of Afghanistan. The upper portion of the valley is called the Ab-i-Amrakh, and is a favourite hot weather resort for the people of Deh Zari and the Sangcharak villages, and for Arab Kuchis with their flocks. One and a half miles below the bazar, according to Sahibdad Khan, who explored the road above this point, the valley is about 800 yards wide, very well cultivated and populated. Below there is no road down the valley, as it becomes an impassable defile.

The Bazar of Zari, known as the Chahar Su, is situated at cross roads. The shops are only opened on the bazar day, which is once a week. The Khan's residence is here, and there are about 140 families living in houses and khirgahs. The population is mixed, mostly Arabs and Kibchaks.

The people are exceedingly well to do, having fertile land, numerous orchards, and large flocks. Carpets, etc., are made. The water-melons of Zari are famous. Firewood is brought from Ghalim Dara, the defile above.

The valley is here three-quarters of a mile wide, the greater part of it being orchards.

At half a mile above the bazar, on the left, is a mound, with about 30 houses, called Elbakhti.

A road leaves the Band-i-Amir valley at Jaozar and crossing the Alakah Kotal, enters the Amrakh valley above Baiza, a village of 17 houses of Tajiks. The road keeps along the slopes on the west side of the valley, passing an ancient fort known as Kala Baktagan on the top of a ridge at about 6 miles, and then descends again to the valley and enters the long defile which opens out into Zari valley, 16 $\frac{1}{4}$  miles below Baiza and one mile from Zari Bazar. Below this place the valley trends northeast and the road ascends the hills on the north and goes to Ak Kupruk. There is also a path from Zari Bazar over the Bazar Kotal which goes northwest to Omakhai and Sangcharak.

The Ao Dara stream joins the Ab-i-Amrakh on its left bank, 3 miles below Baiza. Lower down the Dara Baz comes in from the same direction and Changi Dara on the opposite side of the valley. The Ghalim Dara, an unin-

commences to open out just above Zari Bazar.

The village of Kala Naorak, 60 houses of Tajiks, is situated  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles below Baiza.

Aruk Saruk, 120 houses of Kibchaks and Baluch, lies on the cliffs on the east side of the valley one mile above Zari Bazar. (A. B. C.)

#### ZAR KALA Or JAR KALA

زر قلعه (جر قلعه)

35— 65—. A village in the Gurziwan subdistrict of Maimana,  $29\frac{1}{2}$  miles southeast of the town of Maimana, inhabited by some 30 families of Uzbaks. There is good camping ground on the banks of the Gurziwan Tagao, or Tagao Ali, as it is locally called. Roads lead thence to Deh Miran and Belchiragh; to Kala Niaz Beg in the Dara Sel; to Maimana via Dahan-i-Dara; and to Mak. (A. B. C.)

#### ZARMAKAN

زرمكان

36—45 67—0. A village on the Nahr-i-Siahgird, apparently lying between Balkh and Mazar-i-Sharif. Fifty houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

#### ZARSHOI

زرشوی

35—54 65—6 m. A village 19 miles from Maimana and  $11\frac{3}{4}$  from Belchiragh, on the left bank of the Belchiragh stream. Forty houses of Uzbaks. (Maitland.) *There is also a village called Rah-i-Zarshoi, located about 18 miles south of Maimana, at 35—40 64—43 A.*

#### ZARSHOI

زرشوی

An island in the Oxus,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  miles below Khisht Tapa. It belongs to Bokhara. (Maitland.)

#### \*ZAWADIN

زوالدین (زاوه دان)

36—55 67—10 m. A village located about 10 miles northeast of Shorak and about 18 miles north of Mazar-i-Sharif.

#### \*ZAWAK

زوک

35—27 66—26 m. A village located on a stream which runs into the Darrah-i-Duldul, about 1 mile northwest of Tay-i-Mazar.

#### ZERAKI

زراکی

35—48 67—17 m. A village in Dara-i-Suf, 7 miles south of Kala Sarkari. Forty to 60 families of Tajik Aimaks. (Amir Khan.)

#### \*ZER-I-AKKOTAL

زیر آق کوتل

35—57 65—23 m. A village located about 2 miles south of Darzab on the road to Kizil Kala.

\*ZIGZIG زڭزڭ  
36-44 66-36 m. A village on the Balkh river about 4 miles southeast of Timorak.

ZINDAN زندان  
36-13 68-3 m. A group of villages in the valley of the Tashkurghan river extending from 1 to 2 miles above Aibak. (A. B. C.) *Recent maps show the spelling Darrah-i-Zendan.*

ZINJAN زنجان  
35-51 66-16 m. A small village in the Saozma Kala Tagao division of the Sangcharak district. 10 houses of Uzbaks. (A. B. C.)

ZOACH زوج  
35- 66-. A village in the Balkh-Ab district, said to contain 60 families of Alakah Hazaras. (A. B. C.)

ZOGHRA KALA زغره قلعه (اوراض زغاره)  
36-21 65-51 m. A village, about 10 miles north of Sar-i-Pul. Here the Sar-i-Pul river divides into two branches, viz., the Ab-i-Siah and Ab-i-Safed. (Imam Sharif.) *Recent maps show the name Oraza Zaghara.*

ZORABI زورابی  
A village on the right bank of the Tashkurghan river just below Aibak. It contains 100 familes of Kata Ali Uzbaks. (Maitland.)

\*ZOR GAR زرگر  
36-35 67-21 m. A pass located about 6 miles northeast of Marmol.

\*ZOZAN روزان  
36-45 66-57 m. A village located about 3 miles east of Balkh on the road to Mazar-i-Sharif.

\*ZULIMABAD ظلم آباد  
35-58 64-44 m. A village located about 5 miles northwest of Maimana on the Maimana stream.

\*ZULMABAD ظلم آباد  
35-58 66-13 m. A village on the Dara-i-Kachan about 5 miles northeast of Katakala.



Ab	آب	Water, also a stream or river.
Abdan	آبدان	Used in northern Afghanistan for reservoir or cistern.
Aftab	آفتاب	The sun.
Ahingar	آهنگر	A blacksmith; ahingaran, blacksmiths, is a common name for a village.
Ahu	آهو	Deer; the big deer of the Oxus is called gawaz; kurk-i-ahu is "kurk" made of deer's "pashm"; a gazelle.
Ailak	ایلاق	A summer camping ground or village, in contradistinction to kishlak, winter camp.
Aimak	ایماق	This word means simply nomad; chahar-aimak the four nomad tribes; dowazda-aimak, the twelve nomad tribes, kibchaks.
Ak	آق	White; ak-sakal, white beard, the head man of a village.
'ak	ك	A diminutive suffix, as bazarak, meaning a little bazar; saraiak, a little sarai.
Akhor, or Aokhor	آخور آخور	A drinking trough, a cylindrical mud trough from which horses eat their bhusa; otherwise a manger; mirakhor, master of the horse, head groom.
Alaf	علف	Grass.
Alakadari	علاقه داری	A district, subdivision.
Alaman	آله مان	A raid, particularly a Turkoman raid; also a party of raiders; rah-i-alaman, a track followed by raiding parties.
Alkhani, or Ulkhani	الخانۍ	See Ilkhani.
Alparghan or Altarghan	الپرغان	A small bush with a yellow flower, very similar to Iskich.
An	آن	Pass.

Angur	انگور	Grapes.
Anjir	انجیر	Figs.
Aokhor	آوخور	See Akhor.
Aolia	اولیا	A ziarat or shrine.
Aorez	آب ریز اوریز	A stream of water.
Araba	عربه	A cart.
Aral	آرال	Island; the Aral Sea is said to be so called, because it is full of islands.
Arbab	ارباب	The headman of a village (among Tajiks, and other Persian-speaking peoples).
Archa	ارچه	The juniper tree, "obusht" in Pushtu.
Arg, or Ark	ارگ	Citadel or keep.
Arik	آرق	Canal; yang-arik, the new canal.
Arzan	ارزن	Millet.
Asia	آسیا	Watermill; bad-asia, a windmill.
Asp	اسب	Horse; maidan-i-asp; used as a vague measure of distance, meaning about a quarter, or half, a mile.
Azhdaha	اورها	Dragon, often met with as the name of a locality in connection with some legend.
Bad	بار	Wind; badasia, wind-mill; badgir, a ventilator; bad-i-sad-o-bist roz, the wind of 120 days, famous in Sistan and Herat.
Bagh	باغ	Garden or orchard; chahar-bagh, a common name.
Baghat	باغات	The orchard suburbs of a town or village.
Bai (Boi in some dialects)	بای	A title applied to any well-to-do Usbak or Turkoman. It implies an owner of flocks.
Bairak	بیرق	Literally a standard; a company of khasadars.



Bala	بالا	High, in contradistinction to "pa'in" low; bala hisar, the high fort, is used indifferently with "ark" for citadel.
Bam, or Bum	بام	Terrace, roof, any flat place or plateau on the top of a cliff; apparently also the cliff or scarp itself. The name Bamian is probably Bam-mian, "between cliffs or terraces."
Band	بند	Literally a dam, frequently used for range.
Bandar	بندر	Road; never used in the sense of market or port.
Barak	برك	Soft cloth woven from sheep's wool and undyed. Superior barak is called "kurk."
Barkhan	برخان	Sand dunes.
Bash	باش	Head; bashi, the headman of anything, as sad-bashi, chief of 100, a captain of khasadars; mingbashi, chief of a 1,000, was a leader of local levies in northern Afghanistan; karawalbashi, chief of outposts.
Bast	بست	Closed or enclosed; diwal bast, surrounded by a wall.
Baz	باز	Hawk; jangal-i-baz, hawk, wood.
Bazgar	بزرگر	A tenant cultivator.
Bed	بید	Willow.
Beg	بیگ	A common title among all Turki-speaking peoples; a beg is a more important person than a "bai;" begler begi, the beg of begs, a high title.
Bel	بیل	A spade.
Bel	بیل	This word is a synonym of "kotal" or "gardan," pass.
Bhusa	بهوسه	Chopped straw. The straw is naturally broken small by the process of threshing with bullocks.

Birinj	برنج	Rice.
Bolak	بلاق	Spring.
Bolak, or Buluk	بولوك	Sub-division of a district, a taluk.
Borida	بريده	Pierced or cleft; sang-borida, the pierced rock.
Bum	بام	See "Bam."
Buriabaf	بوريا باف	Mat or basket-work.
Burj	برج	A tower, or bastion.
Burna	برنا	High; same as "bala."
Buta	بنه	Small brushwood.
Buzghunj	بزغنچ	The gall of the pista, pistachio, tree; it is produced in alternate years with the berry.
Chah	چاه	Well.
Chaharbagh	چهار باغ	See "Bagh."
Chaharmagzar	چهار مغزار	Walnuts; literally "four kernels."
Chakao	چكاو	A waterfall.
Chaman	چمن	Any grassy place; turf.
Chapchal	چيچل	A road cut in rock.
Chashma	چشمه	Common word for a spring, but applied to a small stream.
Chehildukhtar	چهل دختر	Forty daughters; a common name of locality.
Chim	چم	A clod of earth or sod of turf.
Chinar	چنار	Plane tree.
Chir, or Chil	چير	Pine.
Chob	چوب	Wood; or piece of wood; a pole, stick, or club.
Chol	چول	Turkish for a desert; common in Af-

		waste.
Chopan	چوپان	Shepherds.
Chughur	چقور	Deep.
Dahbashi	ده باشی	Head of ten; sergeant or havildar.
Dagh, or Tagh	داغ تاغ	Range or hill.
Dahan	دهن	Mouth; commonly applied to the lower part of a glen, valley, ravine, or stream.
Dahana	دهانه	A place at the mouth of a valley, glen, or a stream.
Daima, or Daimi	دیمه	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation; same as "lalmi."
Daqq	دق	Marsh.
Dara, Darrah	دره	Properly a valley; generally applied to a narrow rocky glen or defile; especially with a stream flowing through.
Darakht	درخت	Tree; yak-darakht, one tree; ming-darakht, a thousand trees.
Darband	در بند	A gorge or defile.
Daria	دریا	A river; Amu Daria, the Oxus.
Darwaza	دروازه	Literally a door; also applied to a gap between hills or short defile.
Dasht	دشت	A gravelly or stony plain or open space; often applied to flat, gravelly plateaux of small size.
Dast	دست	Hand or fist.
Davan	دوان	Pass.
Deh	ده	Village; dehat, populated country; suburbs or a town.
Dehkan	دهگان (دهقان)	An agricultural tenant or laborer.
Dev	دیو	Demon or supernatural being; occurs in names, as Dev Kala, Dev Hisar.

Dongaz	دونگز	Understood to be Turkoman for sea or lake.
Dost	دوست	A friend.
Duzd	دزد	Robber; duzdan, robbers; chashma duzdan the robbers' spring; rah-i-duzdan, a robbers' road implying a difficult, out-of-the-way path.
Duz	دز	Salt.
El	ایل	This word is of Turkic origin, meaning large or big; ellai (see "Bai"), a man of importance, a large sheep-owner; elband, the great range or dam, said to be the real name of the Helmand river-Rud-i-Elband, the river of the great range, or great dam.
Farash	فرش	Spread out; sang-i-farash, sheet rock.
Farsakh	فرسخ	Parasang, a measure of length varying from 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ to 4 miles, but always called 12,000 paces; farsakh-i-gurg, or wolf's farsakh, is anything from 7 to 10 miles. Also, 18,000 feet.
Fasl	فصل	Harvest.
Gah	گاه	Place; kadam-gah, a footprint; shikargah, hunting ground.
Gallah	گله	A flock, a number, also "in kind."
Gandum	گندم	Wheat.
Gao	گاو	A cow; post-i-gao, cow skin; occurs more than once as the name of a place said to have been measured with a cow's skin cut in strips, a hide of land.
Gao, or Gai	گاو گای	Oxen or bullocks.
Gardan, Gardana	گردن	A low neck, or an easy kotal, where a low place in hill or ridge is crossed.
Garm-sel	گرمسیل	A low-lying, hot, country.

Gaz	گز	A yard or pace (varies considerably).
Gaz	گز	Tamarisk or manna tree.
Ghar	غار	A cave; this common word is used for an animal's den in Hazarajat; mountain range.
Gilim	گليم	A long narrow carpet.
Gosfand	گوسفند	Sheep; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track, often a well marked road, but when known as a "rah-i-gosfand" is impracticable.
Gowd	گور	Depression.
Gumbaz, or Gumbad	گنبد	A domed building; a tomb or shrine.
Gurg	گرگ	Wolf; gurg-farsakh, a long farsakh.
Guzar	گذر	A crossing place; a ford; a ferry; used by Turkomans for a place where the banks of a river are practicable, and animals can go to drink; a watering place.
Ghrunah	غرونه	Mountains, mountain range.
Haizum	هيزم	Firewood.
Hakim	حاكم	Governor of a province or district.
Hakim	حكيم	Doctor.
Hamai	حى	"Hing," the asafoetida plant.
Hamsaya	همسايه	Neighbor; client.
Hamun	هامون	Literally the sea; any large piece of water or place where water collects, especially the lakes of Sistan.
Hamwar	هموار	Level smooth.
Haram-sarai	حرم سراى	See "Sarai."
Hauz	حوض	An artificial reservoir for water; it may be an open pond, or a brick-built cistern.
Hinduwana	هندوانه (تربوز)	Watermelon.
Hing	هنگ	The asafoetida, or angoza, plant.

Hotpur, or Utpur	هاتپر اوتپر	A tower.
Ikhtiar	اختیار	A title among Hazaras and Chahar Aimak tribes; an ikhtiar is generally the headman of a village, kul ikhtiar is a higher rank, and sahib ikhtiar higher still, probably a chief of some importance.
Ilbai, or Ilbegi	ایل بیک	See "El."
Ilband	ایل بند ایل بای	See "El."
Ilkhani	ایلخانی	A title of honour; the head of tribe.
Ishan	ایشان	A Turkoman, or Uzbek, sayyid.
Iskich	ایسکیچ	A small, spreading bush, very common in the Hazarajat, Taimani country, etc. It is poor firewood, but rope is said to be made of the fibres.
Ispust	ایسپوست	Lucerne.
Istikbal	استقبال	A party sent out to do honour to a distinguished person on arrival at a place; a guard of honour.
Izbashi	ایز باشی	A title among Hazaras.
Jageer	جاگیر	A fief, pension.
Jala	جلا	A raft.
Jam	جام	Cup.
Jangal	جنگل	Forest.
Jao	جو	Barley.
Jar	جر	A ravine; a small tagao; in Turkistan, a hollow; a stream.
Jarib	جریب	A measure of land (not a thing to measure with as in India).
Jawal	جوال	Bag.
Jazira	جزیره	Island.
Jehil	جهیل	Lake.

Jui	جوى	Irrigation canal or stream.
Julga, Jilga	جلگه	A glen..
Kabal, or Kabul	گاه بل کا بل	Sheep-fold.
Kadam	قدم	Pace; kadam-gah, a footprint.
Kadim	قدیم	Ancient.
Kadkhoda	کد خدا	Headman.
Kafila	قافله	A number of animals carrying merchandize or baggage; baggage train.
Kagh	کاغ	See "Kak."
Kah	گاه	Grass, dried grass, or hay; kah-i-safed is bhusa.
Kaiak	قایق	A small boat.
Kafir	کافر	Infidel; places called Kafir Kala are innumerable; at least 50 per cent, of the old ruins in the country are called "Kafir Kala."
Kak	کاک	An open reservoir, or cistern; several places beginning with khak should really have kak.
Kal	کل	A hollow or ravine.
Kala	کلاء قلعہ	Fort.
Kalama	کلمہ	Reed; a reed pen.
Kalan	کلان	Great.
Kaldar	کلدار کلاه دار	Kallahdar, from kallah, cap or head — Indian money so called on account of the head on the obverse.
Kaljao	کلجو	An inferior, thin-husked, species of barley, grown in the higher portions of the Hazarajat. Animals, as a rule, take sometime to get accustomed to 'kaljao,' and do not eat it readily at first.



Kam	کم	Few.
Kamar	کمر	Cliff; kamar kulagh, crow's cliff.
Kaman	کمن	Bow, bend, loop; kaman-i-bihisht, bow of paradise, the name of a place.
Kandao, Kandaw	کندآو	Pass.
Karez	کاريز	An underground water channel.
Karkana	کرکه کارکانه	Word used in Turkistan for the low brushwood elsewhere called "iskich."
Karwan	کاروان	Caravan or "kafila;" also a halting place for caravans; a karwan-sarai or caravan-sarai.
Kaus	کوز	Arc.
Kavir	کویر	Marsh.
Keshtegar	کشتگر	Tenant farmer.
Khaima, or Khima	خیمه	Tent.
Khak	خاک	Ashes or clay; any clayey soil. See also "Kak."
Khakistar	خاکستر	Graveyard; ashes.
Khakmah	خاکمه	Camel's hair cloth.
Kham	خام	Raw; also means "in kind."
Kham, or Kaj	خم کج	Bent. Used for the bend, or reach, of a river.
Khan	خان	Title of honor; In Herat local governors (hakims) are called Khans of such a place; khan khel, the chief's family in a tribe.
Khana	خانه	Place; rud-khana, river bed; sar-khana, house or family tax; siah-khana, black tents, also the people who live in them; safed-khana is sometimes used for people living in houses.

Khar	خار	Thorn; khar-i-shutur, camel thorn.
Khar	خر	Donkey; khargor, wild ass.
Kharabeh	خرابه	Ruin(s).
Kharaj, or Kharach	خراج	Toll; kharaj giri, toll bar.
Kharwar	خروار	Literally an ass load, about 10 maunds in Herat and 16 in Afghan Turkistan.
Kharbuza	خربوزه	Melon.
Khargah, or Khirgah	خرگاه	The ordinary felt tents called by most travellers "kibtika." In Turki it is "oweh."
Khasadar	خاصه دار	Irregular foot soldier; the police of the country; tribal militia.
Khawal	خوال	A natural cave.
Khima, or Khaima	خیمه	Tent.
Khinjak	خنجک	Pistacia cabulica, a common tree.
Khishti	خشتی	Brick; khisht pukhta is burnt brick.
Khum, or Kum	خم	The sandy soil of the "chol."
Khuni	خونی	Blood guilty, also deadly; barf-i-khuni is said to be an expression for "fatal snow."
Khush	خوش	Pleasant.
Khushk	خشک	Dry.
Khwaja	خواجه	Descendent of a saint or holy man, not necessarily a sayyid.
Khwar	خور	Stream.
Kiri	کیری	A low hill.
Kishlak	قشلاق	Any permanent village or settlement; a winter camp as opposed to ailak, a summer camp.
Kishti	کشتی	Boat.

Koh, or Kuh	کوه	Hill, or mountain; Kohistan, hill country.
Kohna	کهنه	Old.
Kol	قول	Glen, wide hollow, or valley.
Kotal	کوتل	Common word for a pass or "col" on a range.
Kowl	کول	Lake.
Kro	کرو	A kas, one and a half to two miles.
Kucha	کوچه	Literally a lane, applied to a narrow defile, or gorge.
Kulach	قلاج	Fathom, 6 feet.
Kulba, or Zauj	قلمه زوج	A plough land, i.e., as much of one plough with one pair of oxen can cultivate in a year; generally about 30 acres.
Kum	خم کم	See "Khum."
Kund	کند	Day.
Kurghan	کرغان	Fort.
Kurk	کړک	A superior kind of barak, or fine soft cloth woven from the under-wool of the sheep.
Kush	کوش	A pair.
Kush (Kushta)	کش کشته	Death place.
Kushk	کوشک	Elevated; a place.
Kupruk	کپړوک	A bridge; in Turkoman Turki, kupru or kukru.
Lab	لب	The edge; lab-i-ab the river side.
Lag-lag	لک لک	Stork.
Lak	لاک	A word used instead of "kotal" in Baluchistan.
Lalmi	للمی	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation.

Langar	لنگر	A place of sacrifice or devotion.
Lar	لار	Pass.
li, or lik	لى لك لق	A locative suffix; Khorasanli, people from Khorasan; pistalik, a tract where the pista tree abounds.
Lig-lig	ليگ	Trot.
Lut	لوت	A waterless tract; a stony desert, or "dasht," without water.
Ma'dan	معدن	Mine.
Maidan	ميدان	Plaine; maidan-i-asp, an indefinite measure of distances, about a quarter, or half, a mile.
Mal, Maldar	مال مالدار	Livestock; maldar, owner of live stock, a flockmaster.
Malakh	ملخ	Locusts.
Malik	ملك	The headman of a village, or of a tribal section (among Pathans).
Maliya, or Maliyat	ماليه ماليات	Taxes in general.
Man	من	A maund.
Manda	مانده	Stream.
Mar	مار	Snake; marpich, zig-zag or winding like a snake's track.
Mash and Mung	ماش منگ	Sorts of dhal or pulse.
Mashk	مشك مشك	A sheep-skin filled with air to serve as a float for crossing rivers. A number of such skins are often combined to ferry men and livestock across rivers.
Mazar, or Mizar	مزار	Shrine; a ziarat.
Mehman	مهمان	A guest; mehmandar, a person who has charge of guests.
Mehtar	مهتر	Hazara title of honour; a tribal chief.

Mir	میر	Chief; mir section the chief's own clan or family, the "khan khel" of a tribe; mir-akhor, master of the horse; mirabashi, the divider of water for irrigation, often an important official.
Mirigan, or Mirgan	میرکن	Shikari, or matchlockman; any footman armed with a gun.
Mawajib	مواجب	Literally pay; the allowance of a chief or "hakim."
Motabar	معتبر	Headman.
Munj	منج	Fibre, rope.
Nahr	نهر	Canal; irrigation canal; used in northern Afghanistan as the equivalent of "jui."
Naju	ناجو	The tree resembling a Scotch fir ( <i>pinus religiosa?</i> ), often seen at ziarats in the Herat province, particularly at Karokh.
Nakhchir	نخچیر	Game (shikar).
Nala	نالہ	Small river, canal.
Namad	نمد	Felt.
Nao	نو	New; nao-roz, new year's day, the 21st March.
Narai	نری	Pass.
Nawa	نوا	Ravine or nala; stream.
Nawar	ناور	Tank, lake, intermittent lake.
Neh	نی	Reed; naizar reed beds.
Nihang	نہنگ	Crocodile; Kafir-nihang, the faithless or unbelieving crocodile, the name of a river.
Nimaksar	نمکسار	A place where salt is obtained; a salt bed, or salt mine.
Nipta	نیپتہ	In line with, the same as barabar.

Obah	اوبه	A Turkoman camp in the chol.
Oeh, or Oweh	اوى	Felt tent of the Turkomans; a khirgah or kibitka.
Ow	او	Stream.
Padah, or Patoh	پاراه	The padah tree; populus euphratica.
Pago	پاگو	A team of six men organized for agricultural purposes. One works the plough and five work with hoes. The team has a pair of oxen. See Lash Juwain for information about the pago system.
Pai	پای	Foot; pai-band, foot of a range; pai-kotal, foot of a kotal; pai Duldul, foot print of Duldul (a celestial horse).
Pa'in	پائین	Low or lower, in contradistinction to Bala, high.
Pal	پل	A ridge or small range.
Palas	پلاس	Canvas; palasnishin, tent dwellers, nomads, living in huts made of wicker frames of tamarisk wood.
Palez or Faliz	پالیز فالیز	Garden crops, melon-ground.
Pam	پام	A flat place.
Pat	پت	A flat clay plain, or desert, without water.
Patah	پته	See "Padah."
Pech	پیچ	A bend or winding; marpech, zig-zag like the track of a snake.
Pir	پیر	A holy man.
Pista	پسته	The pistachio tree; the pistachio berry.
Pitao and Geru	پیتاو	Sunny and shady sides, as of a hill; also pitao and sori.
Post	پوسب	Skin or hide.

		pakka.
Pul	پل	Bridge.
Pul	پول	Money.
Puz	پوز	Nose; puzak, spur of a hill or promontory.
Qabrestan	قبرستان	Cemetery.
Qal'a	قلعه	Fort.
Qolla	قله	Peak.
Rah	راه	Road; rah kalan, a high road; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track; rah-i-duzd, a robber's path. The last two imply a bad road.
Rai'at	رعیت	A subject, also peasant.
Rama	رمة	Flock of sheep.
Reg	ریگ	Sand; registan, country of sand – i.e., a sand desert.
Rishta	رشته	Guinea worm.
Robat	رباط	A caravansarai; also sometimes a village.
Rud	رود	River; rud-khana, river-bed.
Sabz	سبز	Green; sabz-barg, autumn crops.
Sadbashi	صد باشی	Head of 100; a captain of khasadars.
Safed	سفید	White; safed barg, spring crops; safed rish, grey beard, a headman or leader; safed khana, people who live in houses, in contradistinction to "siah-khana," black tents.
Safeda, or Safedal	سفید ه	White poplar.
Sai	سی	A ravine; saiat appears to mean cultivation and habitation in a ravine. There are several villages so called in northern Afghanistan.



Saiyid, Sayyid	سید	A descendant of the Prophet, ishan in Turki.
Sal	سال	A raft of wood tied on four pumpkin floats.
Sanduk-i-daulat	صندوق دوله	A locked box into which petitions may be dropped. One is supposed to be set up in every bazar.
Sang	سنگ	Stone; sang-i-sulakh, pierced stone; sangtoda, a heap of stones.
Sang	سنگ	A farsakh in Turkistan; it is 12,000 paces.
Sang Man	سنگ من	Equivalent to 13 lbs. of wheat and 12 lbs. of other grain.
Sangreza	سنگریزه	Gravel.
Sar, or Nok	سر نوک	Head or peak of a hill.
Sarai	سرای	A house or building; more particularly a public resting place for travellers; Haram-sarai, the private house of a governor or person of importance. In most towns there is a sarai which is state property, and all officials of rank, and distinguished visitors, put up there when passing through.
Sarband	سر بند	Watershed.
Sard	سرد	Cold; sardaba, a covered brick cistern (this word, though Persian, is used only in Turki).
Sarhad	سرحد	Boundary or frontier; also any country of moderate height which is neither hot nor cold.
Sarhang	سر هنگ	In Persia a major, or lieutenant-colonel. In Afghanistan the leader of three "bairaks" of khasadars.
Sarma	سرما	Cold.

ghanistan the leader of 6 or more, "bairaks" of khasadars. It appears to be in reality an honorary title.

Seh	سه	Three.
Selsela	سلسله	Mountain range.
Sev, or Sib	سیب	Apple.
Shaft-alu	شفٹالو	Peach.
Shakh	شاخ	A branch, whether of a road, a ravine or a tribe.
Shamal	شمال	Literally north wind, but used apparently for a strong wind from any quarter.
Sharif	شریف	Noble.
Shela	شیلہ	A hollow or valley; applied to the entire valley of a stream the wider parts of which may be "tagaos" of various names.
Shewagi	شیوہ گی	A descent; from shev, low.
Shibar	شیبر	Mud.
Shikan	شکن	Breaker; dandan-shikan, tooth-breaker.
Shikast	شکست	Broken; shikasta, broken ground.
Shinia	شینہ	Juncture of two streams (do-ab).
Shinai	شنای	Pistacia cabulica, the "khinjak" of Persia.
Shirkhisht	شیرخشت	Manna.
Shirin	شیرین	Sweet.
Shor	شور	Salt; also salt mud, saltmarsh, or a ravine with salt water; stream.
Shutur and Ushtar	شتر اشتر	Camel.
Siah	سیاہ	Black; siah khana, black tents; applied also to the dwellers in them.
Sipah-salar	سپہ سالار	Commander-in-chief; really the commander of the troops in a province, not the commander-in-chief of the whole army.

Spin	سپین	White.
Sulakh	سولاخ سوراخ	Pierced.
Sultan	سلطان	A title given to chief of clans among some Hazaras, and also among certain other Persian-speaking tribes.
Sum	سم	Cave (excavated, not natural); samuch, caves; a cave village.
Sur and Surkh	سور سرخ	Red.
Tabistan	تابستان	Summer.
Tagao	تگاؤ	A hollow, valley, or ravine; generally grassy. Stream.
Ta'ifa	طائفہ	A tribal sub-division, or section.
Tairna	تیرنہ	Lower, as opposed to burna, upper.
Takht	تخت	Any flat place; a seat; a throne; takht-i-rawan, a horse litter.
Tal	تال	A hollow, pit, or small basin.
Tawa	تاوا	Camel.
Talkh	تلخ	Bitter.
Tanab	تناب	A measure of land, same as a jarib.
Tang	تنگ	Gorge.
Tanga	تنگہ	A coin; one-third of a Kabuli rupee.
Tangi	تنگی	Defile.
Taoki	تاوکی	A name applied in Sistan to Baluch tribesmen who are not "asil," i.e., noble, or of pure descent; it means bondsmen or dependants.
Tapa, tappa	تپہ	A mound; pronounced by Turkomans, also by Persians, "tepeh."
Tash	تاش	Stone or brick.
Tikan	نیکان	"Buta;" small shrubs or brushwood used for fuel.

		line of a range.
Tirkh	تسرخ	A herb growing into a small bush, common all over Afghanistan, and grazed on by camels and sheep.
Tirma, or Tirima	تيرما	Autumn.
Tokrak, or Toghrak	تكرک	Straight.
Tor	تور	Black.
'tu	تو	A possessive suffix: shibar-tu, a muddy or clayey place; badam-tu, a place where there are almonds.
Tufang	تفنگ	A matchlock; any firearm.
Turbat	تربت	A shrine, ziarat.
Tursh	ترش	Pungent.
Uch	وچ	Dry.
Ulang, or Walang	ولنگ والنگ	Grassy place.
Ulan	اولان	Death place.
Umed	اميد	Hope; dasht-i-na-umed, the plain of hopelessness, a bad desert.
Urdu	اردو	Camp of troops.
Ushtar	اشتر	Camels.
'Ushar	عشر	Land revenue.
Wadi	وادی	Stream, riverbed.
Wali	والی	A hereditary governor.
Walang, or Ulang	والنگ	A grassy place; a natural meadow.
Welayat	ولایت	First-order administrative division.
Woleswali	ولسوالی	A district, administrative subdivision of a welayat.
Yabu	يابو	Pony.
Yaghi	ياغی	Rebellious or independent; Yaghistan, independent country.

Yarim	يارم	canal. A half; yarim padshah, Turki for a viceroy or governor of a province.
Yurt	يورت	A village, a semi-permanent settlement.
Zakat	زكاة	Cattle-Tax.
Zamistan	زمستان	Winter.
Zauj	زوج	Same as "kulba," that is, a "plough land," as much as can be cultivated by one plough with a pair oxen in one year.
Zar	زر	Gold.
Zard	زرد	Yellow.
Zardak	زر دک	Carrot.
Zardalu	زرد آلو	Apricot.
Ziarat	زیارت	A shrine, generally a grave or tomb.



41	آدم خور	41	آب
42	آرينه مسجد	39	آباغلان
77	آرچانو	40, 71	آب باريد
85	آرق سرخ	40	آبدان
85	آروق سرخ	40	آبدان شياقلی
88	آزان	39	آبدو
87	آستانه	41	آب سياه
86	آسيا	41	آب قدوخ
86	آسيا امام	41	آب قدوق
86, 90	آسيابار	41	آب كلا
86	آسيا رنگك	41	آب كيلي
87	آسيا كهنه	41	آبي خانه
86	آشور بيك	87	آت چپر
86	آشور علي	88	آت سلوق
85	آشه خان	88	آتوره
42	آغزاكين	87	آنه خان خواجه
42	آغز كنگ	41	آچه ملی
42	آغه دره	41	آچه ميلي
42	آفتاب روی	49	آخ شينخ



50	آق كينه	53	آق بی
49	آق گذر	54	آق تانس
49	آق كنبذ	53	آق تپه
52	آق لار	50	آق جویه
52	آظر	48	آق چشمه
52	آق مزار	46, 47, 48	آقچه
42	آمی	48	آقچه رالان
60	آلتی بای	48	آقچه نط
60	آلتی بولاق	48	آق دره
62	آلتی تپه	54	آق زك قدق
61	آلتی چناق خوردر	53	آق زی
61	آلتی چناق كلان	54	آق زی عرب
61	آلتی خواجه	53	آقسو
62	آلتین تپه	53	آق س
56	آلر	49	آق شنج
54	آله	50	آق قره
57	آلی جولای	51	آق کپروك
63	آمور دیا	50	آق کمر

76	آهنگران	42	ارال پیغمبر	76
76	آیل آبار	44, 45	اران جی	76
79	آیونج	45	اریاقول	79
79	ایارده	73	ارینو کوتل	79
79	اپه نچ	73	اریه گذار	79
78	انباش	87	ارجنه	78
77	ات سلوق	88	ارچککو	77
76, 77	اتم کوه	87, 207	ارچه	76, 77
77	اتومک	207	ارچه نو	77
85	اجرم	45	ارزولک	85
79	احسان رباط	206	ارسی	79
78	احمد آبار	43	ارغنداب	78
79	احمد بالا	43	ارغلی	79
78	اخته چی	49	ارغون	78
77	اخته خانه	49	ارغیلی	77
78	اختیار	266	ارملک	78
584	اخیره نگاه	49	ارناگر	584
85, 584	اخذ بابا	50	اروج	85, 584

86	اسيا امام	433	اروکتو
268	اشبائي	78	اربخ باتر
268	اشپشته	78	اربخ بهادر
584	اشتر خوال	78	اربخ چنلی
85	اشرف	78	اریق بهادر
86	اشرفی	78	اریق چنلی
85	اشقره شور	88	ازان
85	اشلز (هسلیز)	584	ازنک
86	اشور بیگ	269	اسپیروان
268	اصفهان	87	استراب
87	اصیل	270	استناه
42	اغز کنگ	268	اسفی میدان
42, 73	افشار	268	اسلام
26	اکرام سای	269	اسلام پنجه
45	اکل نیمور	269	اسلام چمگر
50	اکینه	269	اسلام طعمه
207	الانار	269	اسلیم
59	الاج	269	اسماعیل خیل

267	امام دده	56, 207	البمذ
267	امام صاحب	207	التاو
432	امراء	432	الجنو
62	امرح	59	الچ
62	امدينكا	59	الخانى
63	انبكان	56	الدرنى
583	انجلات	57	الغان دده
71	انجير	58	الك رباط
63, 69, 71	اندخوى	54	الكه
71	انكارك	56	الله شاه
268	انكشكه	59	الله غن
71, 583	انكوت افغانيه	59	الله يارى
71	او باريك	59	العار
73	اوتاپور	60	المورتك
434, 584	اوتنه فل	56	الن چارى
433	اوتنه كمو (اوتكى)	57	الهندى
582	اچ	58	اليلنگ
582	اوج تاش	62	امار تركى

228	اوغلان	72	اوخور
72	اوفروش	72, 331	اوخورك
583	اوفه ملك	71, 72	او دره
72	اوقاف	431	اودين شاخ
72	اوکیلی	433	اودنپه
583	اوگم	433	اودنه
432, 583	اولجتر	584	اودج
583	اولخه قدوق	432	اودلش
583	اولمه	584	اودناغه
72	اوليا، سی	584	اوروا
432	اومخی	432	اوره مست
432	اومکی	452	اوزچا
583	اون بای	452	اوزم شاخ ( شیخ )
583	اون پیکال	590	اوزم قدوق
583	اونگه جت	452	اوزن چاه ( اوزان )
432	اوی مست	73	اوشار
43, 88	ایک	73	اوشار خانه
270	ایتوراق	72	اوغان تپه ( افغان )

90	باد اسيا	268	ايران
90	باد باز	45	ايعاق
90	باد پشت	267	اينچا
90, 130	باد قاق	45	اينه چي
127	بارغان	89	بابا صديق
128	بارق	89	باباولي
128	بارك	89	بابايار گر
129	باركش	89	بابايوسف
129	بارگاه	88	بابه جولاق
129	بارگاه کوتل	89	بابه زنگي
129	بارمزد	88	بابه عبدل
128	باره خي	88	بابه علي
130	باز	88	بابه قمبر
130	بازار	89	بابه قره
130	بازار قلعه	88	بابه كمبر
131, 132	بازارك	88	بابه كم چي
131	بازار كي	89	بابه كهنه
130	بازار کوتل	90	بابه لر

92, 130	بایاکشلی	129	باش بلعاس
92	بایانی	129	باشی بلعاش
139	بایرلک	91	باغ ارك
93	بای غازی	91, 130	باغ اسحاق
93	بای غسی	91	باغ بوستان
94	بای مغلی	91	باغچه قشلی
94	بای موخلی	91	باغچه کتلی
130	بت خاك	91	باغشور
90	بچه دره	96	بالابان
139	بخارا قلعه	97	بالا قره
96	بختگان	96	بالاکالی
96	بختیاری	116	بالثانه
96	بخشور	116	بالعان
138	بدك	117	بامی
90	بدكك	117	بامگاه
140	بدنه قلعه	117	بامه گاه
128	برانی	117	بانك
139	براق کشیک	92	بای



138	بغای	128	برتی
91	بغلان	143	برخاو
90	بغل شیخات	129	برخوت
96	بکاول	128	برفك
140	بگشت	128	برق
96	بلابان	129	برگاه کوتل
132	بلبولی	129	برلوج
135	بل پرانداز	128, 140	برمك
133	بلچراغ	128, 140	برموغ
98	بلخ	143	برمه
112, 115	بلخ آب	144	بروك
116	بلخی	127	بره غان
97	بلده دره	128	بره مك
96	بلغلی	128, 140	بره موغ
134	بلکه	144	بزاریق
116	بلکول	144	بزدانك
116	بلکونه	138, 144	بزدك خم
132, 143	بلند غار	137	بش ظ ( بیش ظ )

143	بورغون	132	بلنغور
144	بورك	97	بلنگور
139	بورك كاشك	143	بلوتك
143	بورگنزار	116	بلوچ
139	بورلك	116	بلوچ كوه
143	بوريا باف	116	بلوچى
143	بوريا باى	143	بلوط كاك
143	بورمه	143	بلوك
140	بورى باپ	117	بناق
140	بورى چشمه	118	بند امير
130	بوسارى	118	بند بربر
144	بوسباى	126	بند تركستان
138	بوغى	126	بند چقمق
139	بوگامزار ( بوكه )	118	بند دره
142	بوكه ولنت	117	بندر
139	بولاق	126	بند شورك
143	بلوتك	126	بند قره قل
139	بولد يان	117	بنق

132	بیدستان	139	بویروك
132, 138	بیدك	139, 140	بوی نقره ( بوینه قره )
138	بیدك كوه	91	بهارك
94	بیزه	92	بهاوالدین
94	بیسار	92	بهرام شاه
137, 138	بیسود	92	بیارها
136	بیش آغاچ	137	بیاسچمس
94	بیشاریغ	137	بیاسغمس
136	بیش بالا	92	بیانکلی
138	بیشقره	92	بیان چر
137	بیشكاك	92	بیان غور
138	بیشكره	94	بیاها
137	بیشكك	137	بی بی
137	بیشكول	137	بی بی آنه
94	بیضه	137	بی بی انا
132	بیگال	94	بیئالونشتی
132	بیگلر سایی	137	بیئانی
132, 138	بیلهر سایی	93	بیخام

461	پاوجی	138	بینا
461	پاوغان	138	بینه
452	پایان ده	454	پاجعان
454	پایان گذر	452	پادشاه مردان
454	پای تنگی	455	پارخام
453	پای دراز	455	پارنداس
453	پاید چك	455	پاسارینغ
453	پای دهك	457	پاسرغل
453	پایدك	457	پاسرقلعه
453	پای کوتل	457	پاسرگاف
453	پای گاه تاش	457	پاسر كنده
453	پایگم دره	457	پاسر كوه
454	پایمزار	485	پاسر طور
453	پای مشهد	454	پاگان ده
452	پاینده	454	پالا
454	پائین باغ	454	پالاباد
452	پائین ده	455	پالاپوش
454	پائین كهرک	455	پام گذر

464	پشت سرک	459	پنه کمر
456	پشتون کوت	454	پچمان
456	پشمه قلعه	454	پخال ساج
455	پشه خان	454	پخال ساز
463	پل	455	پراوشان
454	پلا آبار	455	پرچه فولاد
463	پورش	462	پر خش
464	پور کاف	455	پر خیش
452	پهلوان تاش	462	پر کش
463	پیتاب	455	پر واس
463	پیتاواک	455	پره خام
462	پیچ گاه	144	پس اریغ
462	پیروخت	462	پسته
462	پیرو مجیدی	463	پسته مزار
462, 582	پیرو نخچیر	458	پس قدوق
462, 463	پیرویچ	457	پس کنده
462	پیشانی	457	پس کوچه
462	پیش کس	458	پس ملور

552	تاغیر تپه	461	پیغوله
554	تاچی	453	پیکم دره
553	تاك قلعہ	575	تابہ
579	تاکیچی	551	تابہ کنده
554, 581	تاگزار	575	ناتار
560	تال عاشقان	575	ناتارک
560	تال قشلاق	553	تاجک
560	تال گک	553	تاجک ایلتون
559	تاله	553	تاج قلعہ
575	تاوہ	581	تاریاختو
575	تاوہ چی	561	تاریکک
552	تاه شهر	561	تاشیل
552	تاه مورک	562	تاش بولاق
552	تای جام	575	تاش تپه
553	تای سوار	563	تاشخوار
553	تای کنده	564, 569, 573	تاشقرغان
578	تیر	563	تاش قلعہ
554	تخاجرد	563	تاش کنده

582	ترکمنیه	555	تخ بند ر
561	ترکوچ	556	تخت خان
561	ترکی	557	تخت رستم
582	تومش	559	تخت زافان
561	تویکا:	559	تخت زغن
581	تزلق	557	تخت میرزا
563	تش کنده	555	تخته پل
551	تغان	554	تخته گرد
551	تغان گذر	556	تختی
92, 552	تغاویای	554	تخچی ( تاقچی )
551	تغای خواجه	555	تخره
579	تغلمه	555	تخشی
552	تغن چی	555	تغمانه
579	تغی پائین	580	تخم گلدی
579	تکان اوار	561	تریان
554	تکانه	582	تریت
554	تکتو	561	ترین
554, 581	تکزار	561	ترویج



561	تنزِيل	554	تکه نوزی
561	تنگی یعقوب	551	تکاب نشان
575	تواچی	551	تگاو
580	توپخانه قلعه	559	تلاش خان
580	توپ رستم	578	تلان
580	توپ نشان	560	تلخان
582	توتک	560	تل عاشقان
556, 580	توخته	560	تل قشلاق
580	توخی	560	تل گک
580	تور	559	تله
581	توریاغتو	578	تلیک
581	تورت قل	560	تلی گک
581	تور دانا	560	نمچاه (نام چی)
581	تور گل	560	نمچک
580	توره چیر	560	نطک دوه
580	توغچی	581	تنج
579	توغله مست	560	تند لیز
579	توغنچی	560	تند لیز

552	تى مزار	579	توكچى
578	تىمورك	581	توكه
579	تىمورى	581	توكاله
275	جاي جدي	561	توكك
273, 275	جرغان	580	تولغچى
274	جر قدوق	582	تون خانه
273	جر قلعه	581	تونيكه
274	جر كوچ	579	توى مست
275	جزده	552	ته كل
275	جزه	552	تھمورك
276	جكها	552	تيجام
275	جكك لك	552	تيخاج
275	جگله ي	579	تير كلى
271	جلاجين	578	تيره گاه
271	جلال آباد	579	تيرى
270	جلالير	579	تيز ناوه
271	جل دره	552	تيغال
271	جل منگ قلعه	553, 578	تيلان

145	چار رتبه	272	جمنیری
160	چار	272	جمنغورای
147, 148	چار باغ	275	جن دره
160	چار باغ سیدان	273	جنقره
160	چار بولاق	275	جنگشکه
154	چار تک	273	جنگل سالق بای
161	چار توت	272	جنگلک
161	چار توی دره	272	جنگل کوه
149	چار چشمه	272	جنگلی
170	چار دریا	274, 276	جوزجان
150	چار ده	273	جوزدره
161	چار شغور	273	جوزک
161	چار سنگو	275	جوی جدید
152	چار صده	276	جوی خوش بره
145	چارک	276	جوی زندان
160	چارک بالا	274	جه
152	چار مغزای	270	جیرتان
161	چارو	275	جیغان

159	چپش	163	چاولی خان
170	چپك سراى	154	چاه خاکی
159	چپك گذر	155	چاه سید
160	چپ كولك	155	چاه شیرین
160	چپ گذر	145	چاهك سفلی
159	چپل	156	چاه کش
166	چت رباط	154	چاه لکو
157	چخچی	154	چاهی
166	چراس	155	چاهیا
161	چرخاب	155	چاهیه
161	چرمگری	156	چای
161	چشربابه	155	چای شیرین
171	چشكه گذر	156	چای کهنه
161	چشمه آچك	156	چای میر
163	چشمه تك	159	چپ
162	چشمه خاوك	159, 160	چپچل
162	چشمه خواجه	160	چپ دره
162	چشمه سنگ توپ	170	چپر

157	چکمه چقور	163	چشمه سول
145	چگمکلی	163	چشمه شغال
167	چگومت	163	چشمه شفا
157	چلاغ خواجه	162	چشمه کرخ
163	چلکپه	161	چشمه گذر
157	چلم گرزال	161	چشمه گرم گر
156	چلمتو	162	چشمه مبان
164	چلیک	162	چشمه نو
157	چمبرک	145	چغتائی
164	چمقال	167	چغل
158, 164	چم طعمه	145, 167	چغی
164	چمقلن	157	چقچی
164	چم کولان	160	چقنق
158	چمگرهی	145	چقنقلی
165	چنارکه	171	چقور
171	چنغر	156	چکان
165, 170	چنگر	156	چکش
158	چنگک	157	چکان پائین

148	چهار باغ نك	171	چوپان تپه
148	چهار باغ نيملك	159, 167	چوایش
148	چهار بولاق	159, 167	چوب باش
148	چهار بيد	167	چوی
145	چهار تپه ( چادر تپه )	171	چوچك
154	چهار تك	167	چوچله
154	چهارتوت	171	چورك تپه
149	چهار چشمه	170	چوشكه گذر
150	چهاردار	167	چوئی
150	چهاردار تپه	167	چول
150	چهاردار کوتل	171	چول قدوق
150	چهاردره	170	چولین خواجه
150	چهارده	170	چونقار
151	چهاردهی	171	چوپا چشمه
154	چهار زنگی	171	چوی مت
152	چهارسده	147	چهار اسيا
153	چهار سنگ	146	چهار اوليا
153	چهارشنبه	147, 148	چهار باغ

327	خارزار	231	حبائش هزاره
320	خاکیٹک	265	حبالک
320	خاکیوٹک	242	حسن آباد
322	خاکستری	242	حسن بولاق
320	خاکہ آباد	242	حسن خیل
321	خاکی کوتل	242	حسنی
324	خان آباد	266	حصارک
327	خان الس	264	حضرت امام
327	خان اولوں	264	حضرت بی بی انا
327	خان تپہ	264	حضرت سلطان
326	خان چارباغ	241	حوض بابر
327	خاندکی	242	حوض کاود
327	خانمی	232	حیاتان
329	خاول سیاہ گد	239	حیدر
320	خبر روات (خبروات)	239, 240	حیدر آباد
332	ختارخان	240	حیدر فرادی
329	ختانی	239	حیدرہ
329	ختنی	45	حیرتان



332	خلم	331	خدای مت
335	خم رباط خواجه شمس الدین	332	خدای مد
322	خمیاب	331	خد چش بابا
327	خندان	327	خرابه
331	خواجه	332	خراسان گذر
340	خواجه اسکندر	327	خراسک
340	خواجه اسماعیل	327	خرکش
338	خواجه اکبر	327	خرگین
338	خواجه النای	335	خرم
338	خواجه برهان	336	خرمه تخت
338	خواجه بلند	327	خروسک
342	خواجه پاک کوتل	329	خزان
342	خواجه پریشان	328	خس پاس
342	خواجه پلیشان	328	خسپک
353	خواجه تال بولاق	337	خس تپه
341	خزاجه جوش	330	خشت تپه
340	خواجه چه	337	خشک
340	خواجه حیتان	329	خضریها

339	خواجه گان	342	خواجه روشنی
339	خواجه کچی	343	خواجه سالار
339	خواجه گنج	353	خواجه سپیلان
340	خواجه گوگرد	353	خواجه سرخ
339	خواجه گون	353	خواجه سکندر
339	خواجه گوهر	342	خواجه صاف
342	خواجه مد	353	خواجه صالح
353	خواجه یگانه	342	خواجه صبور
328	خوال	353	خواجه عثمان
329	خوال خوب	338	خواجه عرب
331	خوجه	340	خواجه غار
331	خوجگی	340	خواجه غولک
332	خورش	341	خواجه قتال
331	خورک بالا	341	خواجه قره
336	خوش	342	خواجه قل
337	خوش بره	341	خواجه ظمه
337	خوشحال آبار	342	خواجه قول
337	خوش رباط	341	خواجه کمرانی

154, 155	چهل دختوان	152	چهار صده
155	چهلستون	151	چهار قلعه
155	چهل غازی	145	چهارك
163	چهل كپه	152	چهاركت
155, 164	چهل مرد	151	چهاركند
155	چپیه	151	چهاركند آق كپروك
163	چیچكنو ( چچك-نو)	151	چهاركند مزار شریف
163	چیخچی	151	چهار گنبد
163	چيكچی	152	چهار محله
164	چيلك	152	چهار مرغزار ( مرغزار)
240	حاجر	152	چهار مخسای
240	حاجی	145	چهارك سقلى
240	حاجی ساي	145	چه گفى ( چغتائى )
240	حاجی عبد الله	163	چهل
240	حاجی محمد حسين	156	چهلان
240	حاجی نغر	155	چهلتن
231	حباش	155	چهل حيوان

192	درجی	329	خیره
174	در درخت	329	خیلر
193	درز آب	174	دادی (ده)
193	درز آب قلعه	194	داشتن
179	درگان	176	دالان
193	درگك	177	دالبرگی
197	درمن	177	داله چار بولا ق
192, 206	درنگ	177	دالی
193	دروازه	177	دالی جوی
193	درونزاو	178	داناجی
179	دره	177	دامن خیلر
127	دره بره غان	197	داوتم
179	دره بند	194	داود
179	دره صوف	176	دایمیردار
179	دره یوسف	176	دایمیردار هزاره
194	دشت	176	دول
224	دشت گزك	179	درآباد
194	دشتن	192	درازده

206	دوست محط	176	د گرد وگر
206	د و شاخ	198	د لبر
205	د و کوه	177	د لبرگی
205	د و گانه	177	د ل خانی
194, 195, 196	د ولت آبار	177, 198	د لورجن
196	د ولتزی	177	د لی
197	د ه	206	د مچه
88	د ه ازان	206	د م قلعه
197	د ه اصیل	178	د ندان شکن
176	د هان	179	د ننگ
273	د ه جوز	199, 205	د و آب
174, 197	د ه رادی	199, 205	د و آب ناه پسند
197, 192	د ه دراز	204	د و آب میخ زوین
174	د ه درخت	204	د و آبه
173	د ه دره	205	د و او
197	د ه سرخ	205	د و به
197	د هقان قلعه	205	د و دری
176	د ه گانه	206	د و راهی

465	راشپیل سنگ	197, 415	ده میانه بالا
465	راشق	197, 427	ده نو
465	راشك	198	ده ورده
464	راگك	199	ده ولی
465	راه خاك شور	197	دهی
465	راهرو	198	دیارك
464	راهی	198	دینار
467	ربابیان	199	دینارته
466	رباط	199	دیوالی
467	رباط اودان	199	دیوانه خواجه
466	رباطك	198	دیوزندان
466, 467	رجنگ	198	دیو قعه
465	رحمت آبار	601	زكه
465	رحمن	601	زی بیان
465	رشدی	601	زیدوی
465	رشك	601	زیگولاك
465	رشیدی	601	زی نظیر
464	رفك	465, 466	راجنگ

603	زرد گل	467	رود
604	زرنسوی	469	روم
604	زیر قلعه	469	روی
604	زرمکان	468	روی دواب
604	زردکی	466	ریجان
603	زری	466, 467	ریجنگ
600	زعفران	466	ریگ
605	زغاره قلعه	600	زادیان
605	زغره قلعه	601	زاغ خانه
601	زک خانه	601	زاغ دله
605	زگزگ	601	زاک خانه
602	زصار زمبور	604	زاوه دان
602	زمبورک	601	زایان
602	زمچی	601	زای کولک
605	زنجان	601	زائد نظر
605	زند ان	601	زائد وری
602	زنکی	604	زراکی
602	زنگیلک	605	زرد چپر



484	سای اودرم شاه	604	زوالدین
475	سای بلدی	605	زنج
483	سای رباط	605	زورایی
483	سای شاهان	605	زورگر
482	سای کند	605	زوزان
482	سای مته	601	زیدوی
483	سای صد من	604	زیراقی کوتل
469	سبز	605	زیر چپر
471	سبز ایسپشته	601	زی کوچی
502	سبزک	472	ساجک
522	سبز کلان	503	سارا
547	سبک	522	سازی کلان
448	سنگ	484	ساککی کوتل
503	سر اب	484	سالارزی
504	سر آسیا	484, 485	سالتوک
504	سر اعظم	484	سال مزان
503, 523	سرای	485	سالوانو
503	سرایک	485	سالواران

551	سرخ شك	505	سربرچاو
551	سرخ شهر	505	سر برشو
550	سرخ قطعه	503, 504	سر بند
549	سرخك	503	سر بولا ق
549	سرخك بولا ق	504	سر بوم
549	سرخك ده	506, 516, 518, 520	سر پل
550	سرخ كمر	521	سرتنگی
550	سرخ کوتل	520	سرتور
550	سرخ گنبد	505	سر جار
521	سرخلیچ	520	سرجان کاسه
506	سرخم	505	سر چشمه
503, 504	سر دره	505	سر حوض
505	سر ده	549	سرخ
520	سرشور	549	سرخاب
520	سرکاری	549	سرخایی
506	سرکچك	550	سرخ جوی
521	سرکیه	550	سرخ خان آباد
505	سرگلبیان	505, 549, 550	سرخ ده

486	سمرقند يان	521	سعيد
548	سم کاوش خیل	473, 522	سعيد آباد
548	سم کوش خیل	522	سعيد اعظم ياد
522	سطك	522	سعيد نسيم
485	سلواریتو ( سلواتو )	472	سفید
485	سنگان	473	سفید خاك
547	سنجك	472	سفید رشت
486	سند کی	485	سلمیون ( سلوارن )
502	سنمر	484, 485	سلطك
494	سنگابی	484	سلطك كلان
494	سنگ چارك	484	سلتي کوتل
502	سنگ زرد	522	سل دره
494	سنگلك قيصار	547	سل روز
523, 548	سوانج خواجه	484	سلر
548	سوباغ	548	سلطان اریق
547	سویك	548	سلطان بابا علی شیر
547	سوخته	548	سلطان حاجی ولی
547	سوخته چنار	484	سلطان

547	سیاه منده	502	سوزك
547	سیاه نو	503	سوزمه قطعه
523	سیتال	547	سولدوز
482	سیخان	547	سومالی
473, 522	سید آبار	523, 548	سونج خواجه
522	سید اعظم یار	548	سویج خواجه
521	سید بابہ	522	سه پا
475	سید رار میرگند	523	سه تال
473	سید کوه	522	سه دره
522	سید نسیم	547	سهراب
483	سی صد مش	523	سه شنبه
476	سیغان	522	سه قشلاق
482	سیغان چی	475	سیات
476	سیف الدین	545	سیاه آب
482	سیکند	546	سیامخوال
482	سیل بر	546	سیاه قولك
522	سیل دره	546	سیاه کوتل
484	سناخ	546	سیاه كولك

532	شباکلی	523	شادیان
545	شبختو	524	شادیان تنگی
532, 537	شبرغان	523	شادیان کوه
531	شبوکن	529	شام
543	شبی	529	شامرگ
528	شح	529	شانباشک
530	شورشوک	525	شاه انجیر
530	شورشره	527	شاه توت
530	شرف علی	527	شاه سلیم
542	شونی	525	شاه فولاد
530	شنش برجه	526	شاه کنی
530	شنش پیکال	525	شاه گرد
539	شغالان	526	شاه مار
525	شغان تنگی	525	شاه مانه
528	شکارک	527	شاه مرد
528	شکارک بازار	526	شاه مردان
528	شکر قل	526	شاه میر خیل
528	شکرک	526	شاه نظر

527	شهر قلعه	545	شلتکو
527	شهرک نو	529	شمالک
525	شهنامه	529	شمر
525	شهیدان	529	شمس‌الدین
532	شییکلی	539	شمیتو
531	شیخ	539	شنک
531	شیخ آباد	530	شنگل آباد
531	شیخان	543	شواب
531	شیخان تیمور	543	شویی
531	شیخ تاش تیمور	543, 544	شوراب
528	شیخه	544	شوراریق
528	شیخ یار کلان	544	شوران
531	شیرآباد	544	شوراد
532	شیرابه	544	شور بولاق
532, 539	شیرام	545	شور تپه
532	شیرامپال	544	شورجه
532	شیران	527, 544	شورک
532	شیراوه	543	شولگره

605	غلم آبار	531	شیرک
50	عاطل تاجک	531	شیرک یار
40	عباس	540	شیرین تگاب
40	عبد کریمی	540	شیرین تگاو
40	عبد الکان	542	شینہ خانہ
40	عبد اللہ	542	شینہ ولنک
40	عبد اللہ خان	528	شیکیار
40	عبد الطک	539	شیخو
73, 74	عرب	539	شینک
73	عرب بای	472	صافی
73	عرب خانہ	472	صدر آبار
76	عرب شاہ باغ	142, 472	صدمردہ
75	عرب شہری	549	صرف علی
73	عرب نظر	547	صوفک
85	عشقرہ شور	548	صوفی طعمہ
54	علف سفید	473	صیات
56	علمی	473, 474, 475, 521	صیار
55, 56	علم لیک	473	صیار آبار
664		521	صیار بابا
		473	صیار کوہ

225	غانی آبار بالا	57	علی
225	غانی مرد	57	علی آباد
224	غبار	57	علی چوپان نوافل
225	غرجی	59	علیخانی ( الخانی )
225	غرمی	55	علیکه جار
225, 226	غزنی گل	57	علیکه
227	غلام جان	57	علی گل
224	غلبه	57	علیه
226	غلزای طعه	57	علیلی
225	غند کی	57	علیلی مهاجر
226	غوراو	58	علی مردان
227	غورستان	58	علی مغل
227	غورمار	59	علی موسی
226	غوره	58	علی میران
226	غوری	62	عنبر
227	غولیان	63	عنداب
210	فاروق	45	عینان تغدی
210	فاسق	45	عین طعه



367	قدوق ملا شریف	219	فتح آباد
307	قراغور	210	فرسکن ( فرشتان )
371	قریان بولا ق	209	فرغچ
315	قرشی گک ( قرچی گک )	209	فویاب
315	قرشی یک	208	فلک هار
371	قرغان	209	فوغان
313, 314	قرقین	220	فیروز نخچیر
315	قرقین قدوق	207, 208	فیض آباد
308	قر کلک	219	فیلاوار
315	قرلق	319	قازی
315	قرلیق	367	قازی بای قلعه
370	قرم تیزی	316	قاسم
310	قرم قل ( قول )	316	قاسم رباط
310	قرنخو توغای	319	قاسی
312	قرول تپه	296	قاتالی
306	قره	354, 355	قباچاق
306	قره ادر	284	قبره
306	قره بای	354, 360	قباچاق

370	قریش تپه	311	قرم تپه کلان
315	قریه دره زنگ	311	قره تنگ
40, 315	قریه عباس	307	قره جاه
319	قزاق	308	قرمچنگل
319	قزان	306	قره چه بولا ق
319	قزان نراو	308	قره خوال
362	قز بولا ق	311	قرمشخی
362	قزل آبار	307	قره غجله
362	قزل ایاق	306, 307	قره غله
118	قزل بولا ق	307	قره غو ( قرغو )
363	قزل تپه	307	قره غیتو
363	قزل توگرك	308	قره قازی
362	قزلجاء	310	قرهغل
362	قزلجه	310	قرهكلی
319	قزل سای	308	قره كوتل
363	قزل سو	312	قره ولی
363	قزل قشلاق	312	قره یخاچ
319, 362, 363	قزل قلعه	312	قره یورت

370	قل تلاء	363	قل کوتل
370	قل تیمار	316	تسکه قلعه
370	قل تیمور	316	تسکه
355	قلچه	362	قتلاق استاد
369	قل علی	361	قتلاق خواجه
296	قلعه	362	قتلاق سرتیپ
296	قلعه چه	362	قتلاق سید اعظم
297	قلعه خاتون	361	قتلاق کوفی نال
520	قلعه سرکاری	361	قتلاق کھت
297, 209	قلعه شهر	362	قتلاق مد امان خان
296	قلعه کلک	366	قسم سالی
297	قلم بولاق	319	قمانی نارو
370	قلی	317	قطار سم
299	قلیج آبار	318	قطار سم سالی
304	قتلی	286	قتلاتون
305	قتیج علی	286	قتلان دره
305	قتلی چار باغ	369	قل امیر
361	قوج نہال	369	قل بندی

354	كب چا:	366	قور چنقى
276	كبك	371	قورچى
284	كبوت	371	قورغان
276	كبوتاو	365	قورغى
284	كبوچى	367	قوزى باى قلعە
319	كپانك ارچە	372	قون قرە
355	كچە قلعە	286	قيصار
306	كپدار	292	قيصار دريا
365	كپا:	319	قينار
306	كپە دار	45	كاروان سراى
318	كتو	312	كاريز
317, 366	كتە خپل	316	كاشان
317	كتە غنجاہ	285, 286	كافر قلعە
317	كتە قلعە	319	كاكلى
295	كتە گرون	295	كاكوت
295	كج	305	كانكوى
295	كج كمر	319	كاوچنق
295	كج کوتل	318	كاوش خپل

	293	کچ گردن
372	284 کشک	
		کچان
372	285 کشلش	
		کدو خانه
360	310 کشنده	
		کرام قول
286	366 کفترخانه	
		کران
286	311 کفلان دره	
		کراونا
286	372 کفلیزک	
		کرتلی
286	315 کفیلان دره	
		کرخ
365	311 کک آبار	
		کرشکه
363	310 ککل آبار	
		کرم ط
363	372 کگل سای	
		کرو
365	315 کل	
		کره
296	307 کلا	
		کری
365	313 کلابی	
		کریک
296	319 کلاچه	
		کران
297, 369	316 کلان	
		کسار گل اندان
297	317 کلان دره	
		کسره قلعه
369	316 کل بوکه	
		کسکه قلعه
300	372 کل نپه	
		کشتک
670		

365	کملک عمر خان	300	کلته شاخ
365	کملک منصور	300	کلته شور
370	کملی	298	کلدار
305	کنجغ علی	355	کلف
370	کنجک	355	کلفت
305	کنجوغه	300	کل قیچاق
304	کندلی	319	کلاک اریغ
305	کنکوی	301	کلمنگر
305	کنگری	297	کلمه جار
305	کنگوری	298	کلیج
305	کنلی چار باغ	299	کلیج آباد
365	کویک	355	کلیچی
367	کوتان مست	300	کلیم بولاق
367	کوترمه	370	کم
372	کوتش	300	کماله کاشان
366	کوتل گمی	304	کمپیرک
366	کونه	300	کمیج
363	کوچک قزل	304	کمر زرد

			کوچه
369	كولك	367	کوچه خم
318	كوليان	367	کوچه محفل
364	كوه	367	کچی
364	كوه رسای	366	کوران
368	كوهستان	372	کورنالی
368	كوهستانات	372	کورنلی
364	كوهی	371	کورچه
364	كوهین لی	366	کورشنگی
286, 301	كهمر	366	کورك
364	كهنه بازار	372	کورو
364	كهنه خلم	370	کورده ده
364	كهنه طعمه	305, 316	کوسه طعمه
319	كينار	372	کوش قره
220	كادی	318	كوك
222	كاوجان	365	كوك بوینق
221	كاو دره	365	کوکجار
222	كاو قشلاق	364	کوکله بولاق
222	كاو كس	365	کوکل دانیس
672			

220	ککرا	220	کبقاق
229	گل بولاق	227	کجوا
229	گلبيان	220	گد ای
229	گلخارک	220	گد ای قلعه
229, 361	گل قشلاق	230	گرجک
229	گل کاه	227	گرداب
229	گلکوا توکی	228	گردره
229	گلگون توخی	222	گردن
220	گلنچار گلاو	224	گردن خواجه
220	گلوانسای	222	گردن علی مردان
220	گلمجی	227	گردنی تلائن خان
221	گله سنور	230	گوزیوان
220	گله قدوق	231	گوزیوانی
220	گله ملا	230	گرگ آب
227	گلیم باف	230	گرگ تپه
221	گنجیا	223, 224	گرمطی
229	گندن	224	گرمین
221	گنده آب	224	گزک دشت



375, 376	لته بند	221	گنده چشمه
376	لتي	228	گنگور
375	لرغان	229	گور بولاق
375	لرک	230	گورزاد
375	لرگور	230	گورزان
376	لرينج	229	گورکاب
373	لغان	230	گورمار
373	لغکی	230	گور مراد
373	لغمان	228	گوک
373	لکن	228	گوک تيعور
377	لغان (لقمان)	229	گونش
373	للمی	227	گهرو
373	للمندر	375	لارض
373	للام	375	لار ميعون
373	للم	376	لارينج
374	لنگر	376	لاله
374	لنگر خانه	373	لب آب
377	لوچک		

377	مدار	374	لولانش
422	مدرجهه	377	لونا
409, 423, 424	مردیان	377	لویناپ
409	مرشولخ	377	لوی نائپ
409	مرغ	373	لیلی سای
409, 424	مرغان تپه	377	مار خواجه
422	مرغچال ( مورچمگل )	409	مارك
378	مرغزار ( مغزار )	407, 409	مارمل
424	مرغی	410	مانشی
409	مرغین تپه	377	ماغ
409	مره	377	ماغسرو
410	مزار	377	ماغیار
410	مزار دره	406	مجر
410, 411	مزار شریف	415	مچتا
410	مسجد سبز	423	مچین
415	مسجدك	423	محمد خواجه
410	مسعود	423	محمد شور
424	مشتاق	423	محمد فلی

408	مالک	424	منیتک
408	منگاجیک	422	مصر آباد
409, 416	منگانش	377	منغ
408, 414, 415	منگجک	378	مغزار
409	منگ قلعه	377	مفسرو
408	منگک	422	مفل
408	منگ گذر	422	مفل کوتل
408	منگه جاک	406	مک
422	موجی	378	مگزوم
423	موجین	407	ملا
422	مورچه کل	423	ملا حسین
424	موزی	423	ملا میر
424	موسی لق	423	مشتین
424	موشان	406	ملاک
424	موش کور	406	ملکان
423	مومن آباد	407	ملط
422	موی مبارک	407	ملط تنگی
423	مهاجرین	407	لمه

417	میر شادی	422	مهمن آبار
417	میر شکار	423	مهند ان
417	میر قاسم	415	میان دره
416	میرك	415	میانه
416	میرگان چاه	415	میانه دره
416	میرگان شینیه	378	میدان
422	میشك	378	میدانك
380, 397, 405	میمنه	416	میر آرم
415	مین درخت	416	میر آغه
426	ناجك	416	میران ده
426	ناجو	417	میرجی
425	نادر	417	میرزا بای
425	نادر آبار	417	میرزا بیگ
425	نادر سای	419	میرزا كمر
429	نار كوه	419	میرزا ولنگ
428	نارین	420	میرزا ولنگ کوتل
427	نال فیچ	417	میرزا هد بل
427	ناموسا	417	میر سادی

431	نورش	426	نای آباد ( نایر آباد )
428	نورك	429	نایك
428	نوعلى	429	نای میرك
428	نو عملی	429	نچكه
428	نو غلى	426	نخچیر آباد
430	نوخى	427	نخ لج
428	نوفعه	429	نصرت آباد
425	نهر	431	نقر آباد
425	نهر شاهى	425	نگار خانه
428	نهرین	430	نگاری
429	نیاز بیگ	430	نگاله
425	نی جوشه	427	نلا
430	نیشار	427, 428	نو
430	نی شهر	428	نوآباد
430	نیگاری	429	نواکی
430	نیگالا	428	نودره
430	نیلینج	427	نوده
408, 430	نیم لك	431	نور

248	هزار منی	426	نی میدان
243	هزاره	590	وابوز بالا
459	هزاره توغی	590	وابوز پائین
242	هزاره چکش	590	وادو
242, 243	هزاره قلعه	591	وایتو
243	هزاره کوتل	590	وچی
249	هزاره نه‌ر	590	وخشاك
242	هشتمین	590	ودو
232	هفتاد گردش	591	ورد ه
231	هفتاد ه راران	591	ورسندان
241	هكن	591	وروا
266	هماکی	591	وزن
265	هند وکش	591	وشت
266	هنگ	591	ولنگ
266	هول کهنه	591	ولیشان
232, 238	هيك	242	هارون
265	هیچ	242	هاسم آباد
265	هیرك	248	هزار چشمه

	يگا ولنتك	591	ياپو
593	يکباش	599	پارتپه
600	يکبان	599	پارخود
592	يک تل	598	پارغان (برغان)
592	يک کوتل	598	پارک سردابه
592	يکه باغ	599	پازاريق
592	يکه پته	600	پای بولاق
592	يکه پسته	599, 600	پنيم تاغ
592	يکه تپه	599	پنيم راغ
592	يکه تل (تال)	599	پشيك
592	يکه توت	599	پشيك كوه
592	يکه تول	593	پنج
592	يکه خانه	595	پنج خانه
593	يکه بوز	595	پخدان
595	يلطان	595	پخم گنده
596	ييم بولاق	599, 600	پدی قول
596	ييجی	598	برغان
596	يینبروك	598	برغان چكلى
596	يین بولاق	599	برزان طلب
680			

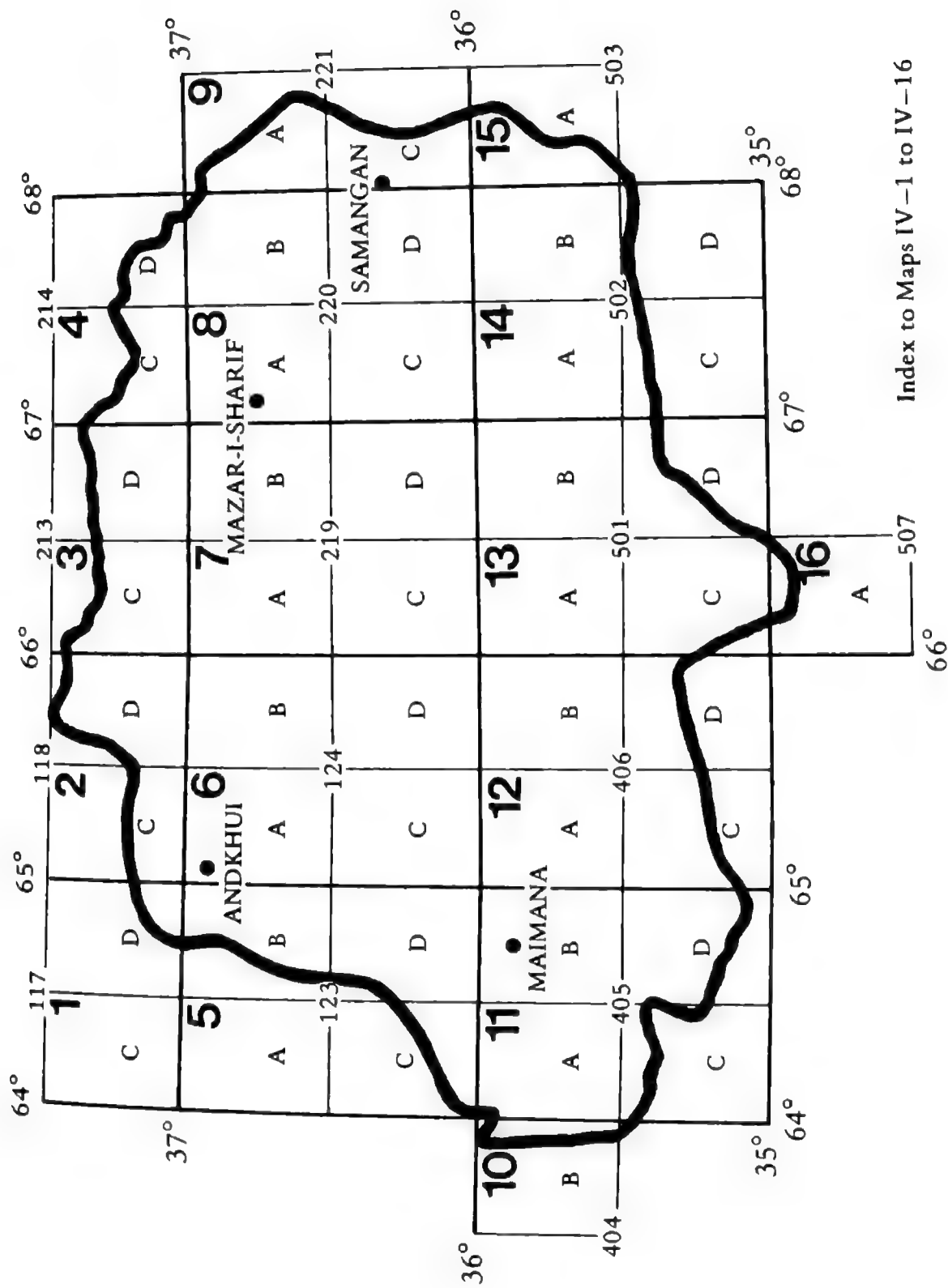
597	ينگی تاش ظ	596	ين داغ اريغ
597	ينگی قلعه	596	ينداغ اريق
599	يوات	596	ين درك
600	يوخان	597	ينگ اريغ
600	يوکبان	597	ينگ اريق
600	يولتراب	597	ينک تيرگرمان ( ينگی )
600	يول ولدی	597	ينگ عارک
600	يوی بولا ق	597, 598	ينگ قلعه
		596	ينگ خواجه





## MAP SECTION





NOTE: To locate an entry in the Map Section, the reader should refer to the degrees of longitude and latitude listed below the entry heading and find the coordinates in the Map Index. For example: to locate the entry Gurziwan in the Map Section, note coordinates 35-36 65-36 m. Next, refer to the Index in the Map Section and you will find the coordinates in grid No. 12 (A, B, C, D). The minutes 36 and 36 will be located in the upper right section, marked B.



## 1. Signs for Letters

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples English	Pashto/Farsi	Letters Roman	Pashto/Farsi	No.
At, Out, Eye	Alef <b>b</b> ā	اَلِفْبا	a	ا	۱
Bank	Band	بند	b	ب	۲
Pull, Push	Pa <b>ṣ</b> to	پښتو	p	پ	۳
T with the top of the tongue against the upper teeth	Tel	تل	t'	ت	۴
Tomb	Tol	ټول	t'	ټ	۵
THree	Sab <b>e</b> t	ثابت	s	ث	۶
DZāy	Jāy	جای	j	ج	۷
JudGE	Jazīrah	جَزیره	j	ج	۸
TSānga, yachTSman	Cānga	خاتکه	c	خ	۹
CHeek	Čāh	چاه	č	چ	۱۰
A sound between H and KH	Ham <b>i</b> d	حمید	h	ح	۱۱
KHān	Khwāja	خواجه	Kh	خ	۱۲
D with the tip of the tongue against the upper teeth	Dīn	دین	d	د	۱۳
Doubt	Dōday	دودی	d	د	۱۴
THat, THus	Zālī	ذلیل	z	ذ	۱۵
As Spanish 'r'	Rah <b>m</b> at	رحمت	r	ر	۱۶
Road, fīRat	Lamray	لمری	r	ر	۱۷
Zenith	Zūza	زوزه	z	ز	۱۸
aZure	Žāla	زاله	ž	ژ	۱۹
meaSure	Ka <b>ṣ</b> a	کبره	č	ک	۲۰
Spread	Salām	سلام	s	س	۲۱
SHore	Šōgaw	شورآو	š	ش	۲۲
A sound between SH and KH	Šār	بنار	š	ش	۲۳

(in capital letters)	English	Pashto / Farsi	Roman	Pashto / Farsi	No.
SWim	<u>S</u> amad	صَمَد	s	ص	۲۴
FayD <u>Z</u> ābād	Fayd <u>z</u> ābād	فَيْضُ آبَاد	dz	ض	۲۵
THW <u>ā</u> leb	T <u>ā</u> leb	طَالِب	t	ط	۲۶
MoZWaffar, ZW <u>ā</u> lemi	Mozaffar	مُظْفَر	z	ظ	۲۷
As 'Ayn' in Arabic .	' <u>Ā</u> lem	عَالِم	'	ع	۲۸
GH <u>ā</u> zni	Ghol <u>ā</u> m	غُلَام	Gh	غ	۲۹
Finish	F <u>ā</u> th	فَتْح	f	ف	۳۰
_____	Ya'q <u>ū</u> bi	يَعْقُوبِي	q	ق	۳۱
Can, Kit	K <u>ā</u> ṛez	كَارِيز	k	ك	۳۲
Get, Good	G <u>a</u> ta	گَتَه	g	گ	۳۳
Guard	Go <u>ṛ</u> ar	گُذَر	g	ج	۳۴
Latitude	L <u>ā</u> ylā	لَيْلِي	l	ل	۳۵
Meat	Muḥ <u>t</u> aram	مُحْتَرَم	m	م	۳۶
Number	Nuq <u>r</u> ah	نُقْرَه	n	ن	۳۷
_____	Man <u>y</u>	مَا نَهِي	n	ن	۳۸
What	W <u>ā</u> li	وَلِي	w	متحرك	۳۹
OUt	Pal <u>ā</u> w	پَلَاو	w	ساكن	و } مجهول معروف
flOO <u>r</u>	T <u>ō</u> r	تُور	o		
shrEW <u>d</u>	Kab <u>ū</u> d	كَبُود	ū		
Hamper	Ham <u>d</u> am	هَمْدَم	h	ه	۴۰
_____	R <u>a</u> 's	رَا'س	'	ساكن	ه } متحرك
_____	Čaṣma-i- Kam <u>ō</u> na <sup>4</sup>	چشمه کَمُونَه	-i-		
mar <u>r</u> Y	W <u>ā</u> ḍi	وَادِي	i	ساكن کوتاه	ی } متحرك مجهول معروف تانهشی ملینه
Yoke	Yam <u>a</u> n	يَمَن	y		
m <u>A</u> ln	K <u>ā</u> ṛez	كَارِيز	z		
bEE <u>t</u> , mEA <u>t</u>	Š <u>ā</u> rīf <sup>4</sup>	شَرِيف	ī		
sp <u>U</u> Y	Sp <u>y</u>	سَبِي	y		
b <u>ī</u> tE	Zaynab	زَيْنَب	ay		

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Vowel Sounds Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	No.
mAn, bAt, thAt	Bâ r 'Andâ r	بَر	â طویل		
fUnd, bUt	Band	بَند	a کوتاه	فتحه	۱
-----	Māndeh, Bəl	مَاندۀ بَل	a'ē	زور کی	۲
Alnu, IcE	Jazīra-i Darqad	جَزیره در قَد	-i-, e <sup>s</sup>	اضافی	
agrEssive	Kohe Babā	کوه بابا			
bEt, sEt, mEt	Selsela	سلسلہ	e <sup>o</sup>	خفیف	۳
pEOn	Syāh	سیاہ			
It, sIt	Hindu	ہندو	i <sup>?</sup>	سریع	
hollo }	Moqur	مقرر	o <sup>o</sup>	خفیف	۴
pUt }			u <sup>o</sup>	سریع	
someONE	Mašalan	مثلاً	an		
mEN	Jadden	جَد	en		۵
intONate, yON	Hukmun	حُکْم	un		
suDDen	Mohammad <sup>9</sup>	محمد	{ Letter doubled	شد	۶
AlkAli	Ahmad	احمد	a	با فتحه کوتاه	
dwArf	Bālā	بالا	a	با فتحه طویل	
tOp	Doāb	دو آب	ā	با مد	
BOUGHt	Sarāsyāb	سراسیاب			
sEt, lEt	E'dām	اعدام	e کوتاه		
AId, AtE	Ēān-Ēwri-Dara	ایشان، ایوری درہ	ē	با کسرہ خفیف طویل	
tIn, blt	Isālef	استالف	i کوتاه		
EAt, bEEt	Īnjā	اینجا	ī طویل	با کسرہ سریع	
Obey, Obedient	Obē	ابی	o کوتاه		
OAr, OAt	Ōr	اور	ō طویل	با ضمه خفیف	
Othman, Uzziel, Osram	Uzbak	ازبک	u کوتاه	" " سریع	
EWE	Ūzgaḍ	اوز گد	ū طویل		
WOrd	Wardak	وردک	w	کوتاه	
WAsh	Wādī	وادی		با فتحه طویل	



(in capital letters)	Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	No.
WEld	Welāyāt Wērsak	وَلَايَت وَرَسَك	w	بازوركي با كسره	۸
WhErE	Wyālay <sup>6</sup>	وَيَالَي	w		
	Wējtēh	وېښته			
WAItIng	Wēwāya	ويوايه	—		
WInter	Wino; Winu	وِينو وِينو	w	با كسره	
WEEd	Wūt	ويشت			
WEArY	Wiyafnām	ويافنام			
WOmen	Woli;	ولي			
	Wowāya	ووايه			
mOrE	Rāwōr;	را وود	w	با ضمه	
	Dwo	د و و			۹
WOm	Wulwala	ولوله			
WOol	Šowūnkē	شووونكي			
YAmA	Yakawlang <sup>10</sup>	يکه و لنگ	ya	کوتاه	
YAhoo	Yasīn	ياسين	yā	با ضمه طويل	
YEt	Tangī Sayedān	تنګي سيدان	ye	با كسره خفيف کوتاه	
YAlE	Byāyēd	بيا ييد	yē	طويل	
bUOY (bui)	Nabiyi	نبيي	yi	سريم کوتاه	
YEAst	Šāyīn-Āyīn	شايين آيين	yī	با كسره طويل	
YIEld	Qāšūrī Bālā	قاشوري بالا	see notes ' & '	با كسره اصافي	۱۰
gEOcentric	Yoma	يومه	yo		
YOke, YOlk	Yōgh	يوغ	yō		
gEOstatic	Yughlān	يغلان	yu	با ضمه	
YOU, YOUth	Yūm	يوم	yū		
	Aybak	ايبك			
sIGHt	Aynabak	اينبك	ay	کوتاه	
mInE	Byānzāy	بيان زاي	āy	طويل	
AlIda	Yanamāyi	يه نه مايي	āyi	با ضمه طويل و ريل يا	

(in capital letters)	Transliteration	Pašto / Dari	Transliteration	Pašto / Dari	No.
-----	Mānay	مَانِي	ay	زور کی یا سی	۱۱
rAln, fAll	Rēg	رِيگ	e	مجهول	۱۲
bIngo	Jinaw	جِينَو	i	م معروف کوتاه	
copY	Māhi	ماهي	i	کسر ه یا - ی	۱۲
	Jehīl	جِهیل	ī	م معروف	
mEAl, mEEEn	Ā'in	آئین		طویل	۱۳
bOY, OYster	Boyāra	بِيَارَه	oy	باضه خفیف	
-----	Jōy	جَوِي	ōy	با و او مجهول	
	Wuy	وِي	uy	باضه سریع	
bUOY (būi)	Mūy, Būy	مُوی بُوِي	ūy	با و او معروف	۱۴
fOUnd	Mamakaw	مَمَه کَو	aw	ت کوتاه	
thOUsand	Azāw	اَزَاو	āw	طویل	
-----	Aležgrew	الِزگرو	ew	خفیف کوتاه	
LEO	Dēw, Sēw	دیشو سِشو	ēw	طویل بایای	۱۵
-----	Niwal	نِیَوَل	iw	مجهول	
New York	Nīw Yārċ	نِیَو یَارک	īw	طویل سریع	
dOrmitory, Opinion	Koh, Pašto	کوه پِشو	o <sup>11</sup>	بایای معروف	
fOOr	Tōr, Ghōpi	تُور غُوپِي	ō	مجهول کوتاه	۱۶
tWO	Jaghafu	جَغْتُو	u	طویل	
mOOOn	Čehel Soṛūn	چهل سُتون	ū <sup>12</sup>	م معروف کوتاه	
-----	Ra'san,	رَاَسَا		طویل	
-----	Be'sa,	بِشَس	,	ساکن	۱۷
-----	Mu'men	مُؤْمِن	.	متحرك	
-----	Mo'assesā	مُؤَسَّسَه	.		
-----	Čašma-i-Šafā	چشمه شَفَا	-i-	اضافی	

### 3. Explanatory Notes

- 1 In some cases a Roman (English) letter has been used three times in order to express different (although similar) letters of the Pashto and Farsi alphabet. Distinction of the pronunciation is expressed by adding a bar over or under the letter. The bar has been placed over the letter the first time it appears in the sequence of the Pashto/Farsi alphabet. The second time it appears it carries no diacritic, and the third time it is used a bar is placed under the letter. Example: t, t, t.
- 2 Letters in the Pashto/Farsi alphabet which are pronounced similar to their corresponding letters in the Roman (English) alphabet are always transliterated by a plain letter without any diacritic.
- 3 The following three points are to be considered on the letter 'h':
  - a. Whenever 'h' comes after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh' and after 'k' and 'g', (as may happen when forming the plural of a word by adding the syllable 'ha') the 'h' has to be separated from the 'kh', 'gh', 'k' and 'g' by a hyphen. Example: Šaykh-hā; bāgh-hā; tāk-hā; sang-hā.
  - b. Whenever 'h' appears after any other consonant it is pronounced separately. Example: Qal'a-i-Faḥ; aylāqhā.
  - c. Excepting the cases in which 'h' appears after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh', the 'h' is never doubled. For instance, a word ending on 'h' will get its plural form by adding 'ā' only, not 'hā'. Example: Šāh, Šāhā; māh, māhā.
- 4 The 'ee' -sound (yā-i-ma'rūf) is written with 'i' whenever the vowel is short and by 'ī' whenever the vowel is long, as explained in the following:
  - a. The 'ee'-sound (yā-i-ma'rūf) at the end of a word is always pronounced short and will always be expressed by 'i'. Example: Wali, Wāli.
  - b. An 'ee'-sound in the middle of a word followed by a syllable is also always pronounced short and will be expressed by 'i'. Example: Jazīra.
  - c. An 'ee'-sound followed by a consonant only is pronounced long and is expressed by 'ī'. Example: Ta'mīr.
  - d. A word in its original form transliterated according to rules (4 a,b,c) above, when appearing in a different grammatical form, which makes the 'yā-i-ma'rūf' sound longer or shorter, will not be made subject to any changes in the transliteration of the 'yā-i-ma'rūf'. Examples: Mirānšāh Kalay - Miršāh Kalay; Amīr - Amīri.
- 5 The 'kasra-i-edzafi' is transliterated as explained in the following:
  - a. It is expressed by adding an 'e' to the generic term whenever the term ends with a consonant. Example: Koh, Kohe Bābā.
  - b. Whenever the generic term ends with a vowel (including 'hamza' but excluding 'yā-i-ma'rūf') the 'kasra-i-edzafi' is expressed by inserting 'i' between the generic term and the proper noun. Examples: Jazīra, Jazīra-i-Darqad; Darakhthā, Darakhthā-i-Munfared; Darya, Daryā-i-Kabul.
  - c. If the 'kasra-i-edzafi' is to be expressed immediately after a 'yā-i-ma'rūf', it is simply transliterated by adding a bar over the 'yā-i-ma'rūf' ('i'). Examples: Wādī, Wādī Helmand; Ghundī, Ghundī Ya'qūb.
- 6 'Kasra-i-khafif' is always expressed by 'e', except in the cases where the next letter would be the transliterated letter 'y'. Since the 'kasra-i-khafif'-sound is fully covered by the 'y', the 'e' will be omitted in this case. Example: Senjed; Myān.
- 7 'Kasra-i-edzafi' "sounds like the short 'ya-i-ma'rūf'" and is expressed by 'i'. Example: Sinkay. (See note 4-a,b).
- 8 The 'damma' is expressed by 'o' if the sound is smooth and by 'u' if the sound is sharp. The rules are as follows:
  - a. A 'damma' immediately followed by a syllable will usually be pronounced smoothly and is transliterated by 'o'. Example: 'Omar ('O-mar); Mohāmmad (Mo-hammad).
  - b. A 'damma' immediately followed by one or more consonants will usually be pronounced sharply and is expressed by 'u'. Examples: 'Ušmān ('Uš-mān); 'Ulyā ('Ul-yā); Muh (Mu-h).






















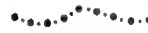























subject to any change in the transliteration of the 'dzamma'. Example: Pul, Pule Khumgi. Moghul, Moghulāne Bālā. De Hāji Mullā Golān Kalay, De Hāji Mullā Gol Kalay.

- 9 Numerous cases exist in which the transliteration requires the use of double letters (e. g. the double 'm' in 'Mohammad'). However the letters 'w' and 'y' are never doubled, even though the pronunciation of a word might lead one to think it should. Example: Awal, qowah; Qayūm, Molayena.
- 10 When a geographic name is composed of more than one word and a stress appears only in one of them, the name shall be written as one word, e. g. Yakawlang; if a stress appears in more than one of the words, then each word having a stress shall be written separately, e. g. Čehel Sofūn.



## LIST OF CONVENTIONAL SIGNS

	Motor gravel roads 1. Width of a metalled (gravelled) part of the road 2. Width of the road between the ditches
	Motor gravel roads under construction
	Unmetalled motor roads with ditches 1. Bridges 10- carrying capacity of a bridge in tons
	Unmetalled motor roads primary
	Unmetalled motor roads secondary
	Pack tracks and paths 1. Parts of paths on artificially made cornices rafak
	Telephone and telegraph lines
	Embankments and cuttings with markings of height and depth
	1. Block 2. Habitable or not habitable buildings 3. Single habitable buildings
	Ruins
	1. Mosques 2. Mazars 3. Monuments
	1. Single graves 2. Cemeteries
	1. Aerodromes 2. Airfields
	Power stations
	1. Radio stations 2. Meteorological stations
	1. Factories or works 2. Brick-kilns
	Permanent camps of nomads
	1. Water mills 2. Wind mills
	Gasolene or oil tanks
	Ancient historical walls
	Saltworks
	1. Tower type structures and buildings 2. Fortresses
	International boundaries
	Barrows and holes with markings of depth and height
	Lakes or ponds perennial
	1. Rivers 2. Streams perennial 3. Streams non-perennial
	Shoals
	1. Springs 2. Wells 3. Main wells $\frac{\text{ground height mark at the well}}{\text{depth of well}}$
	1. Irrigation canals with a bank and the height of the bank 2. Water distribution device 3. Dams
	Weirs
	1. Water pipe lines 2. Karezes
	Landing-stages
	Contours at 100-metres intervals

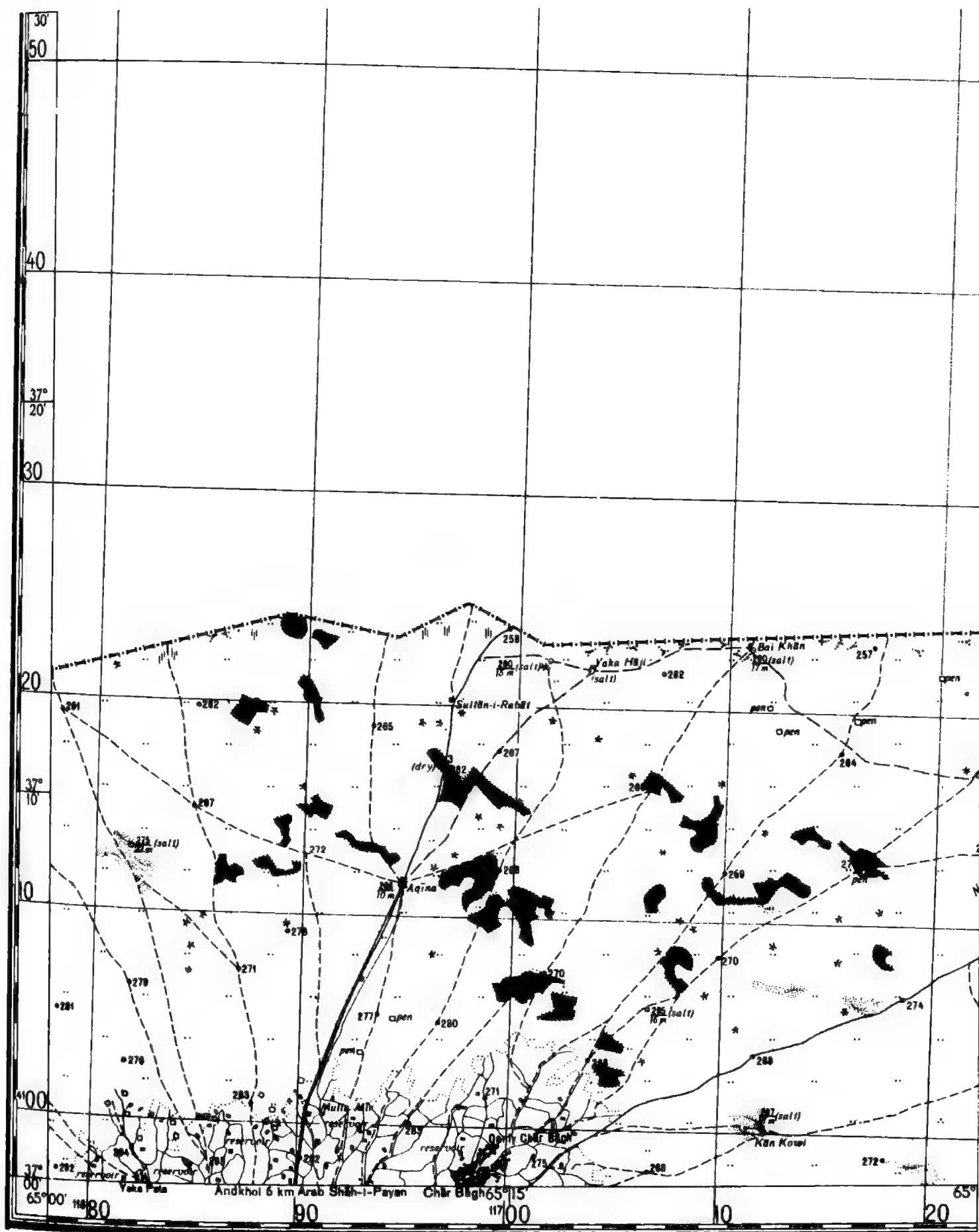
			1. General points 2. Polygons 3. Spot heights
			stations with underground centre 3. Spot heights
			<b>Passes</b>
			1 Precipices 2 Earth mounds
			1. Shoot-stones 2 Rocks
			1 Hollows washed out by water 2. Narrow ravines
			Dry river beds
			1. Boulders 2. Karst
			Forest or wood
			Rare forests, thin trees
			Isolated trees
			Shrubbery
			1 Shrub 2 Saksaoul
			Stripe of shrubs
			Orchards
			Vineyards
			Rice fields
			Cultivated areas
			Marshes, swamps
			Meadow grass vegetation: 1 over 1 metre 2 below 1 metre
			Reeds
			Semidesert vegetation
			Tussocky surfaces
			Salt marshes
			Takirs
			Hilly surfaces
			1 Stony surfaces 2. Stone fields
			1 Sands 2 Sands with very thin grass vegetation
			1 Sandhills 2 Sand dunes
			1 Sand ridges 2 Barkhan sands
			Glaciers

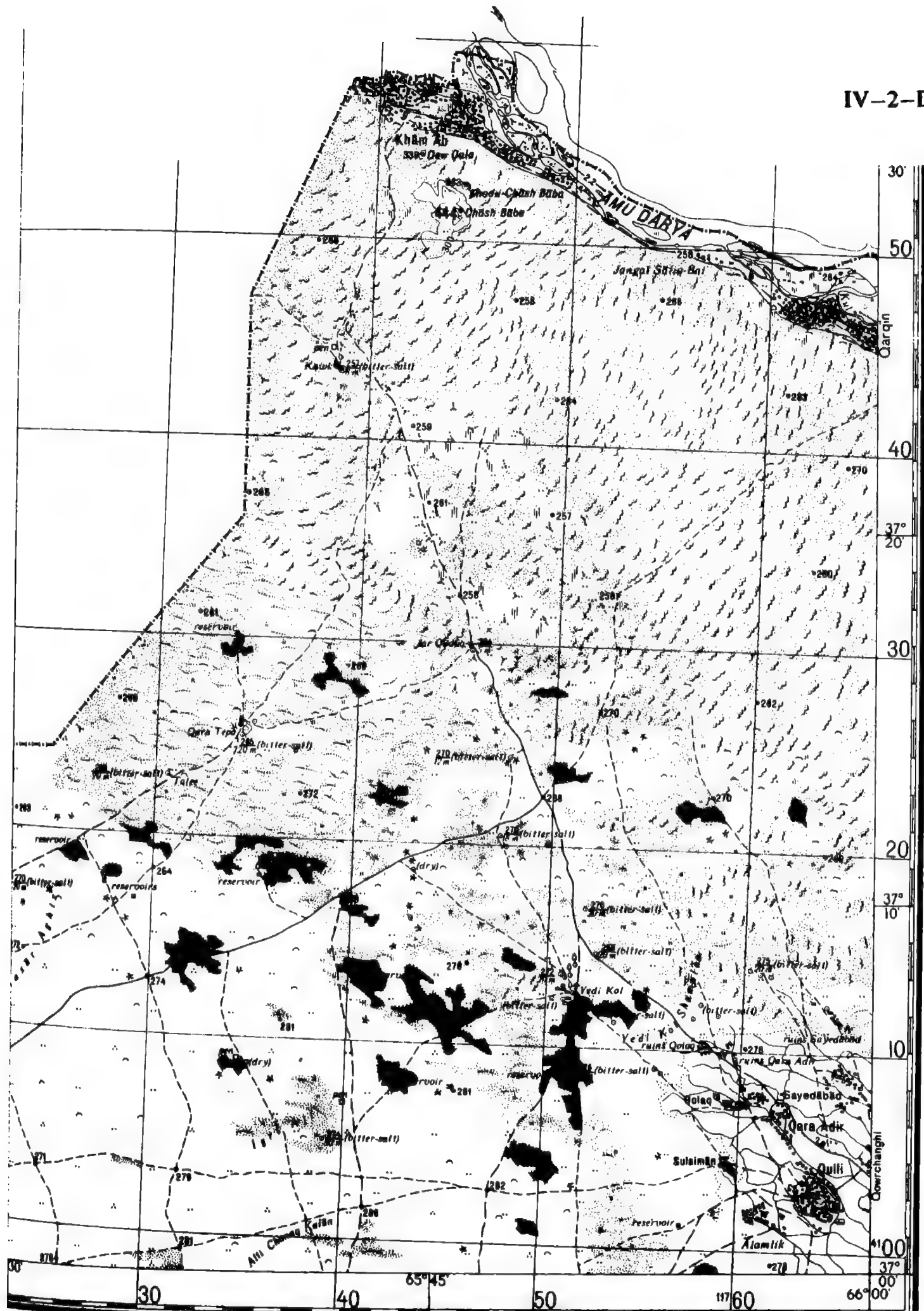
The boundaries shown in these maps are not, in some instances, finally determined and their reproduction does not imply any endorsement or recognition.

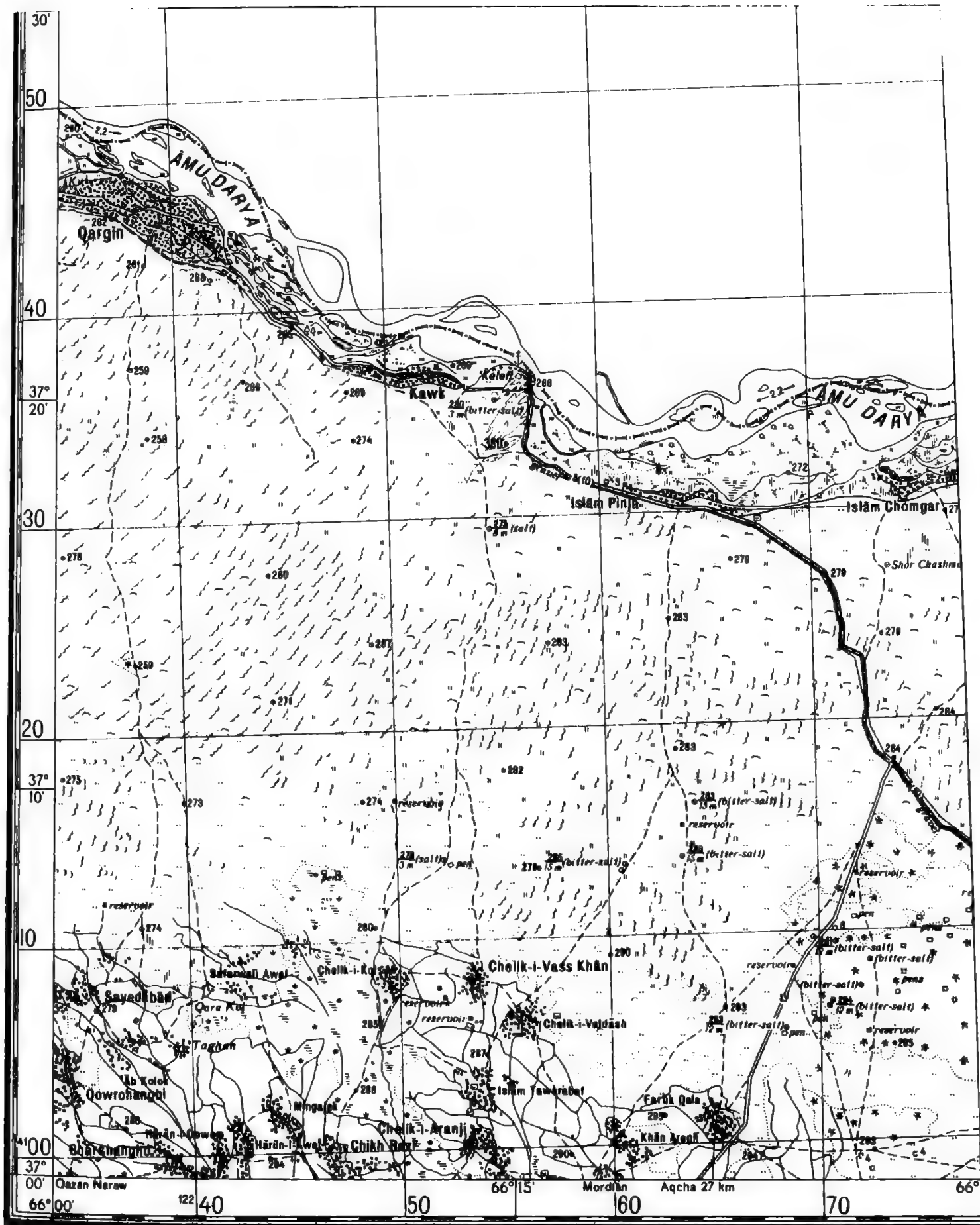


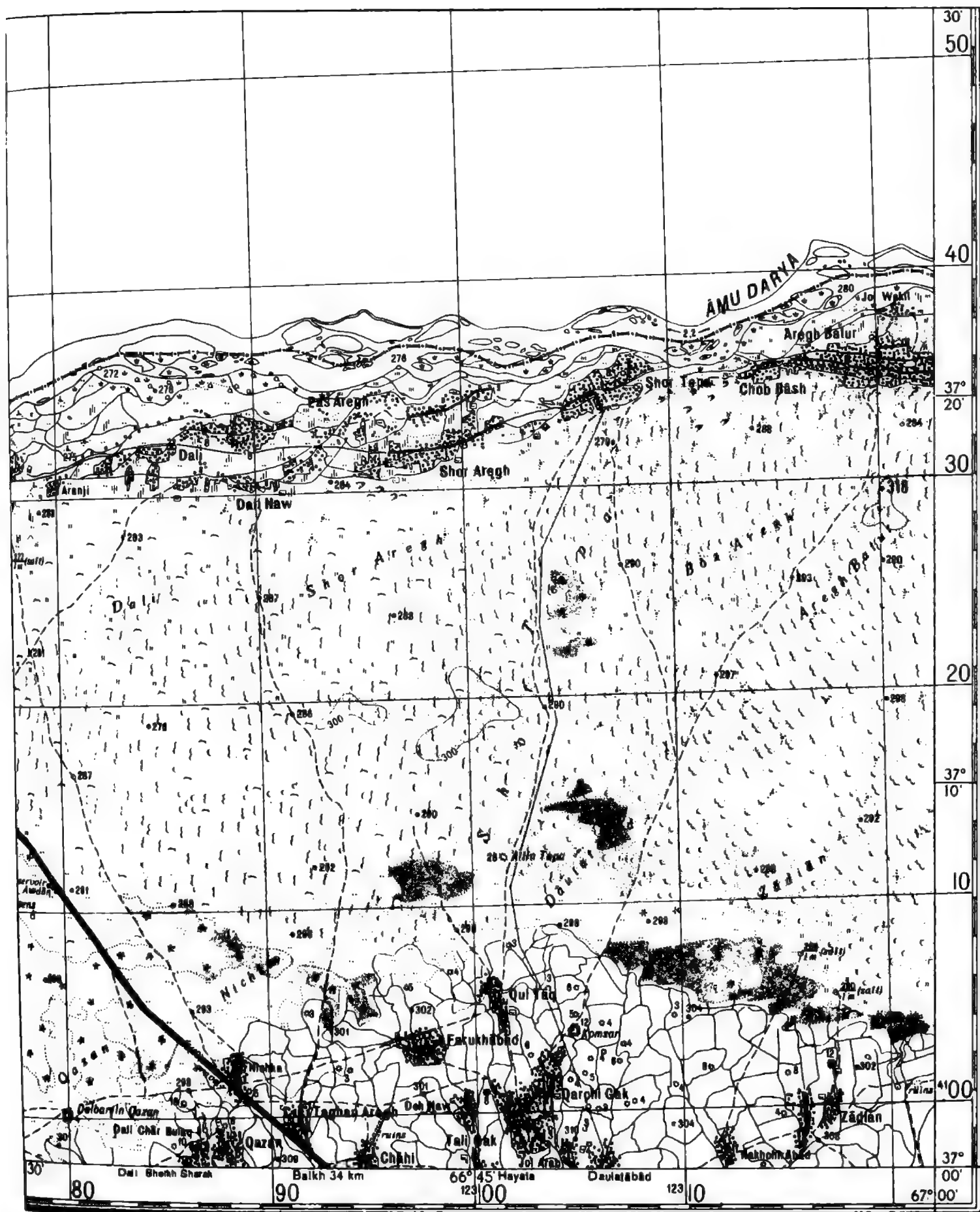


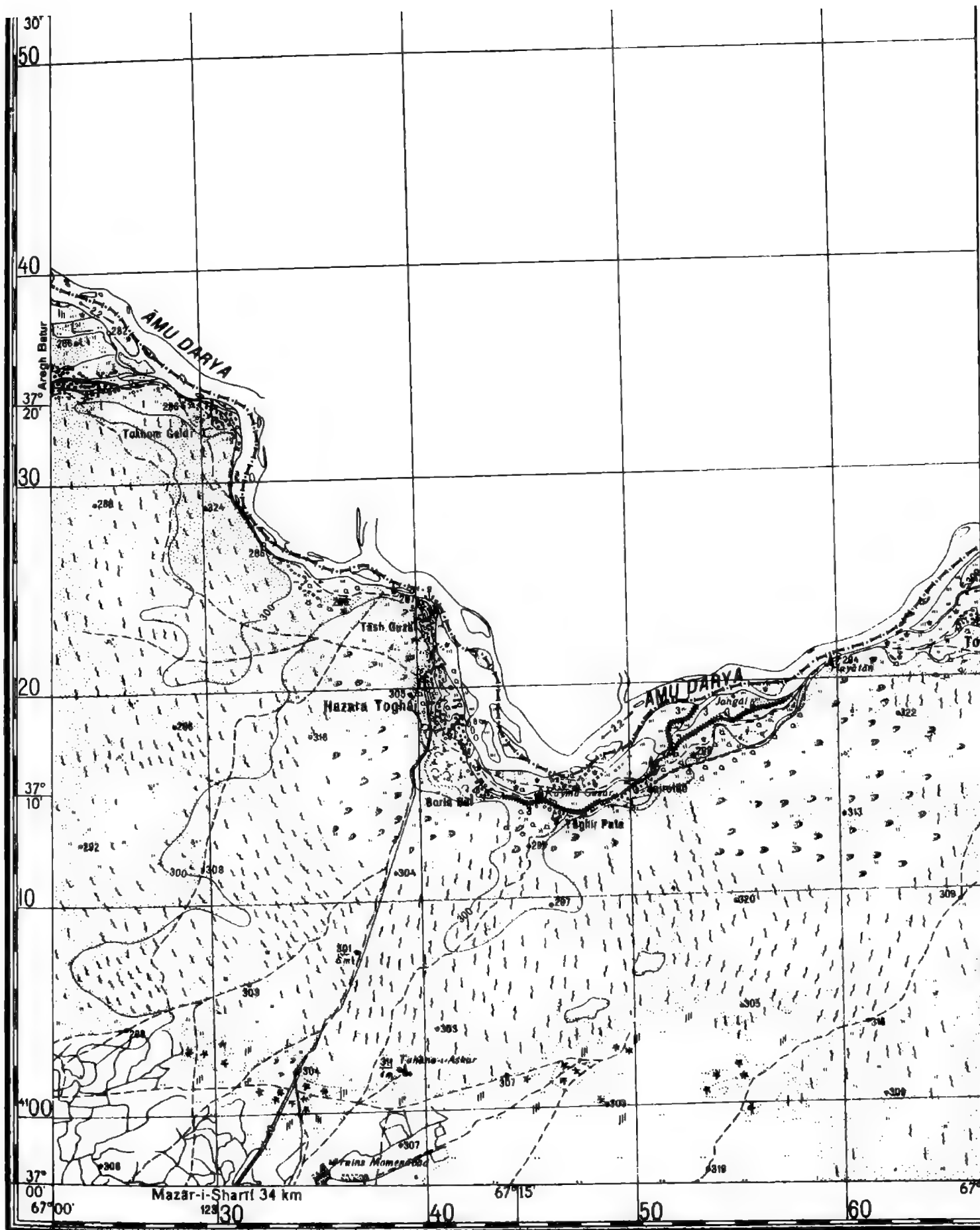


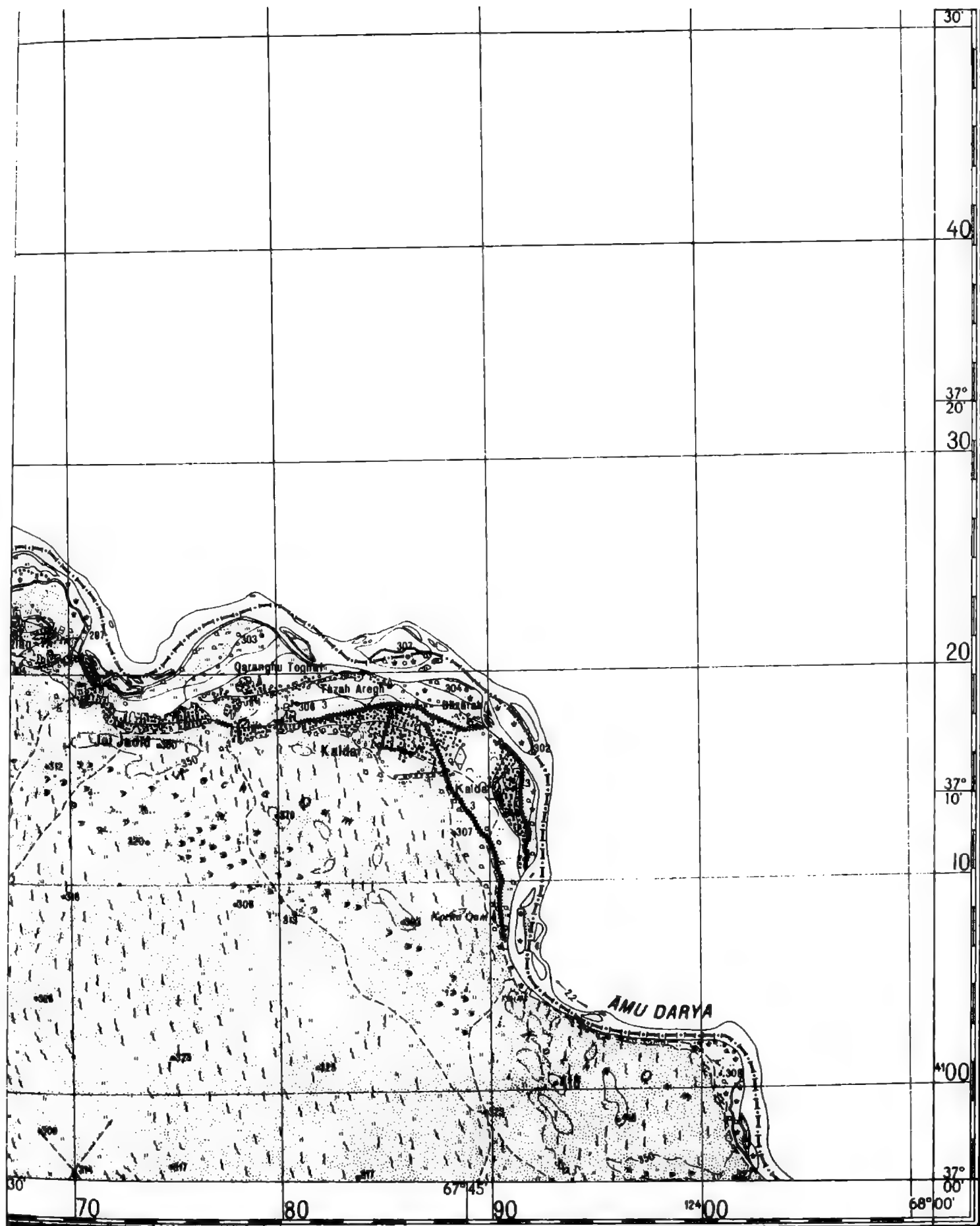


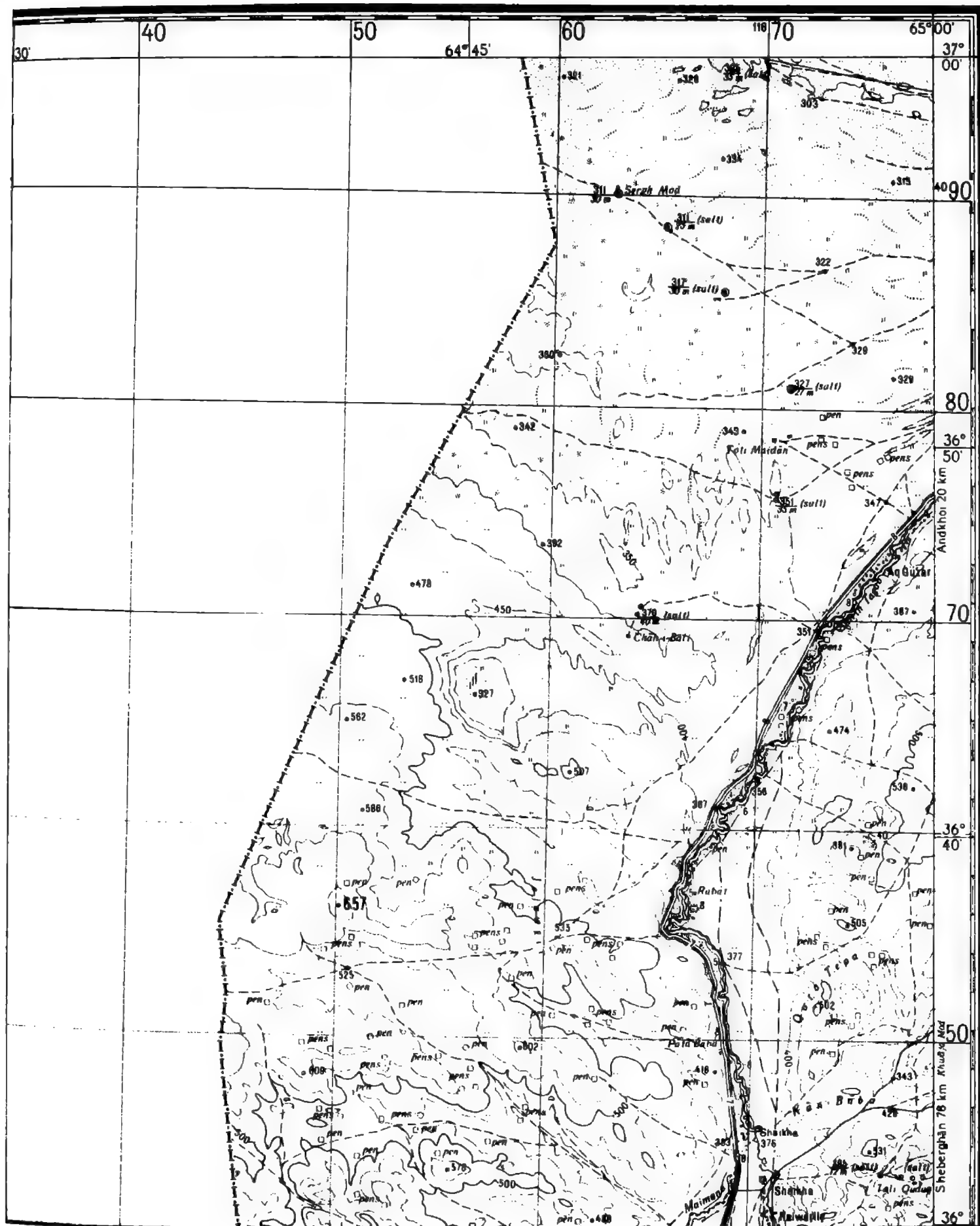




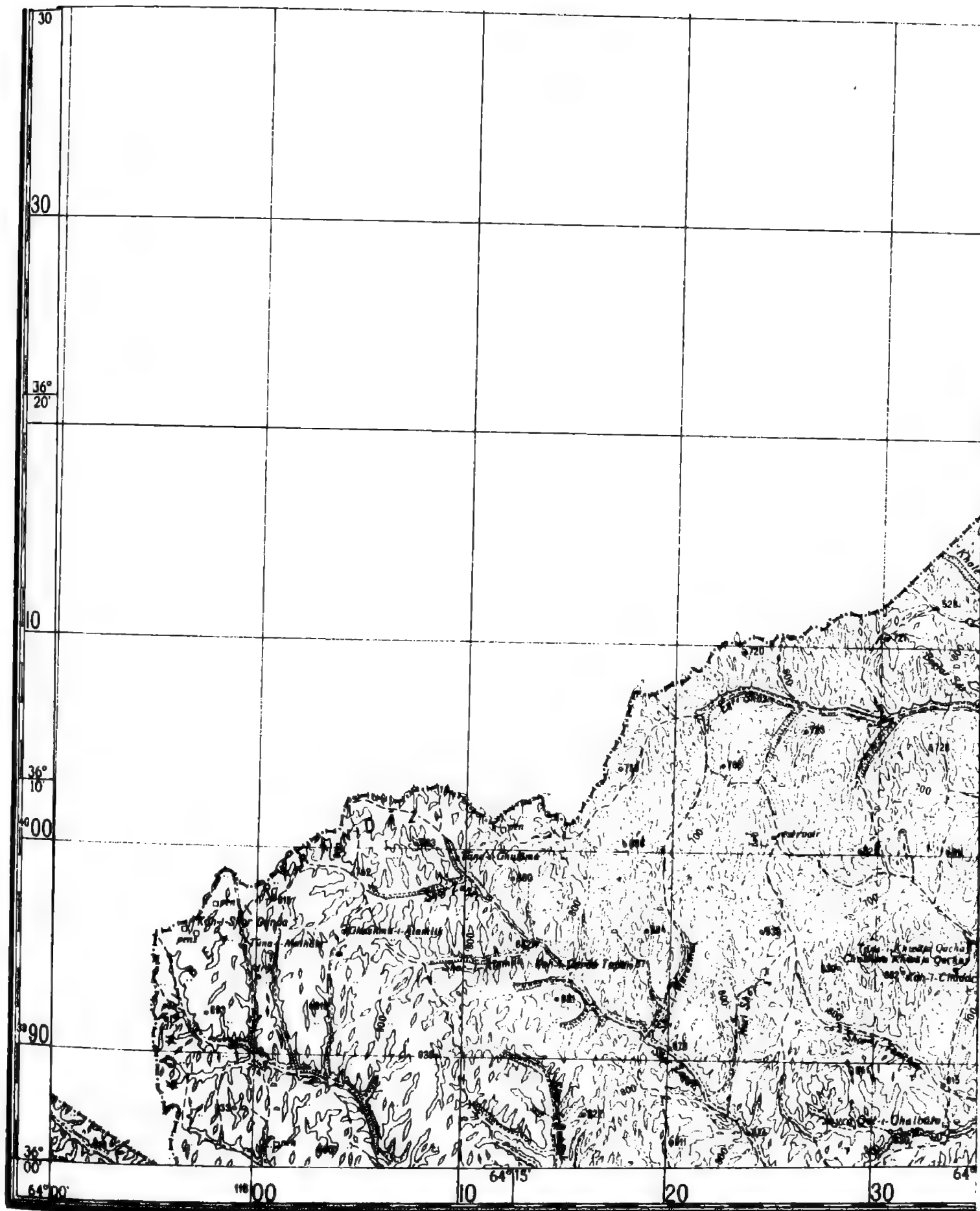




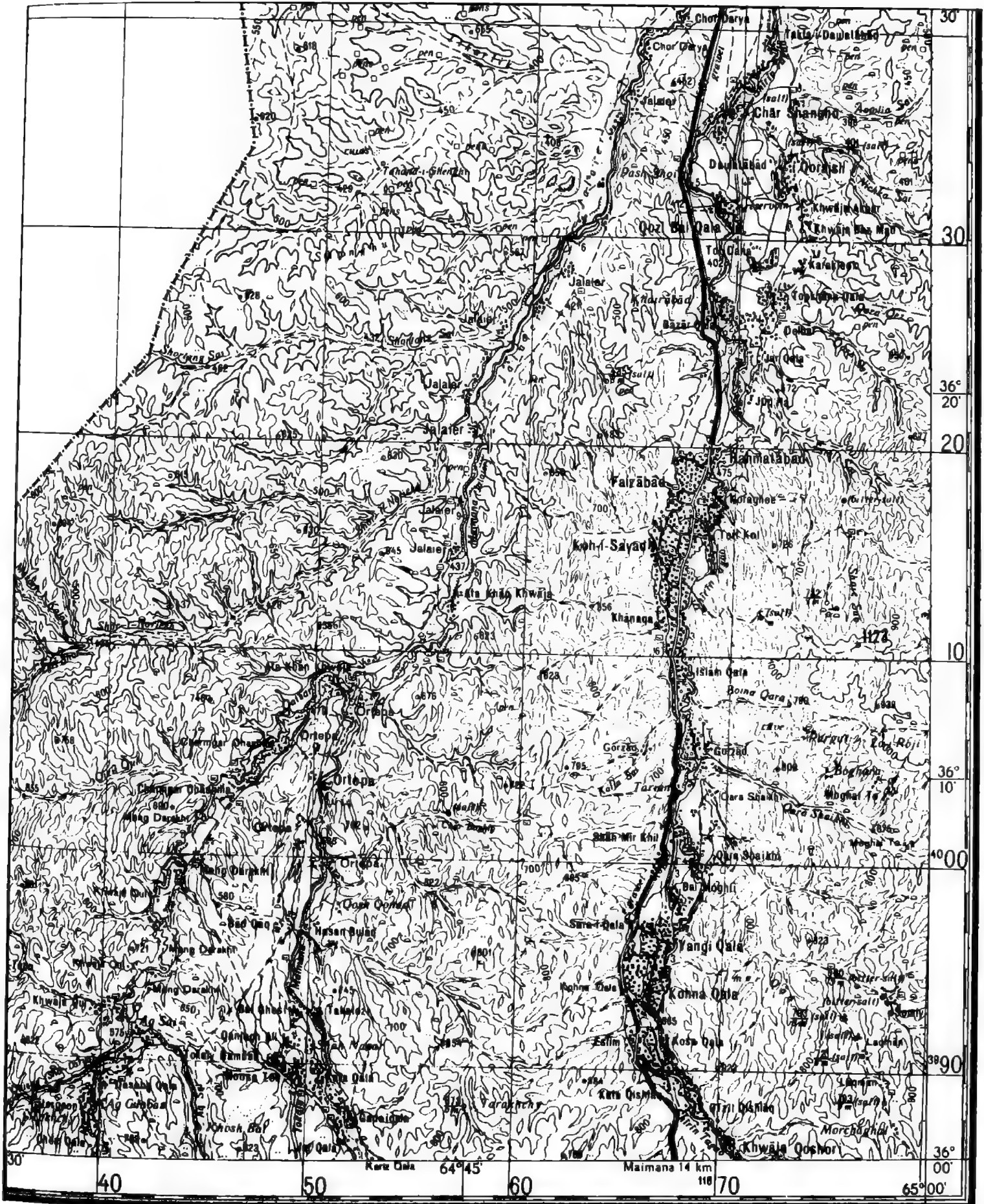


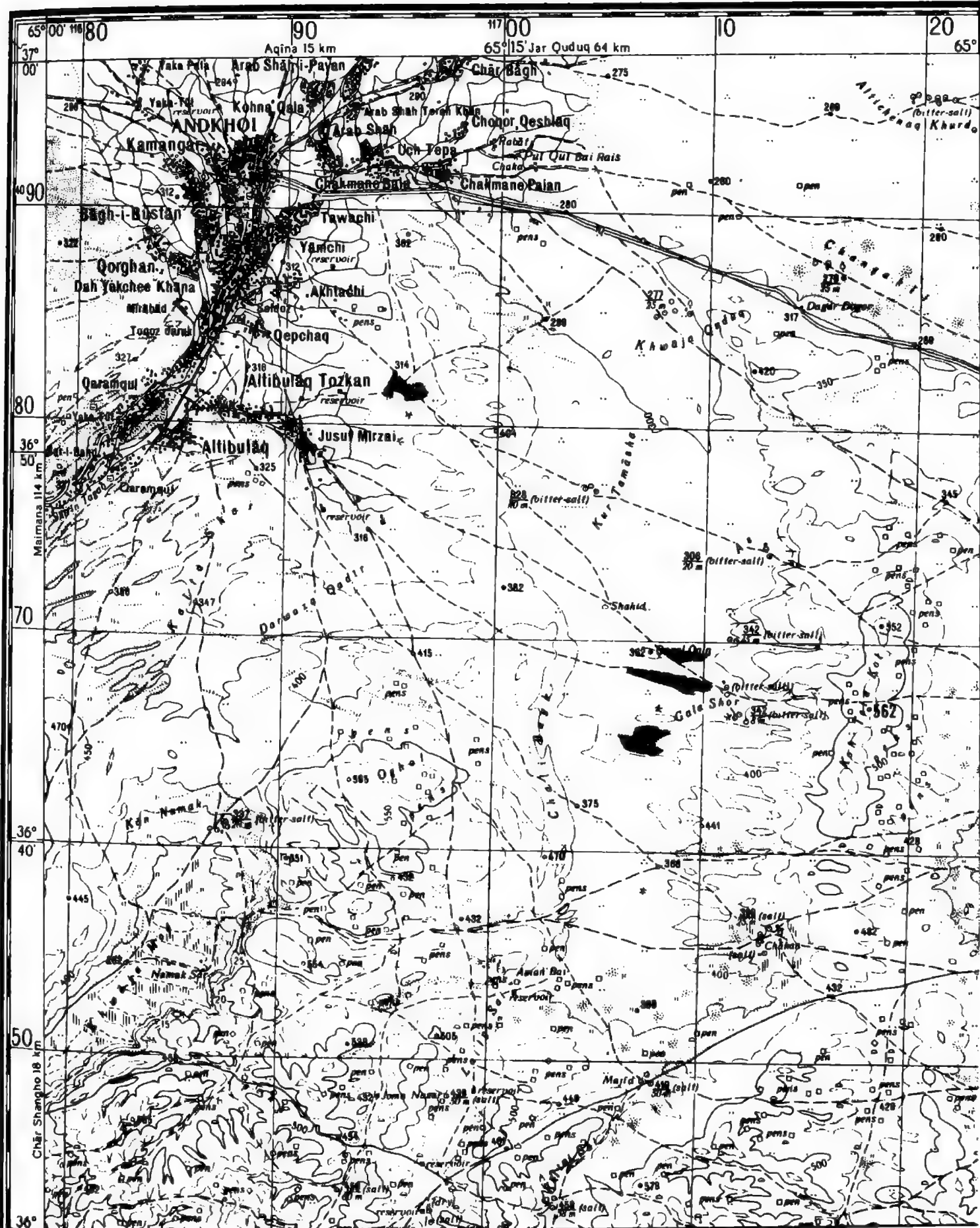


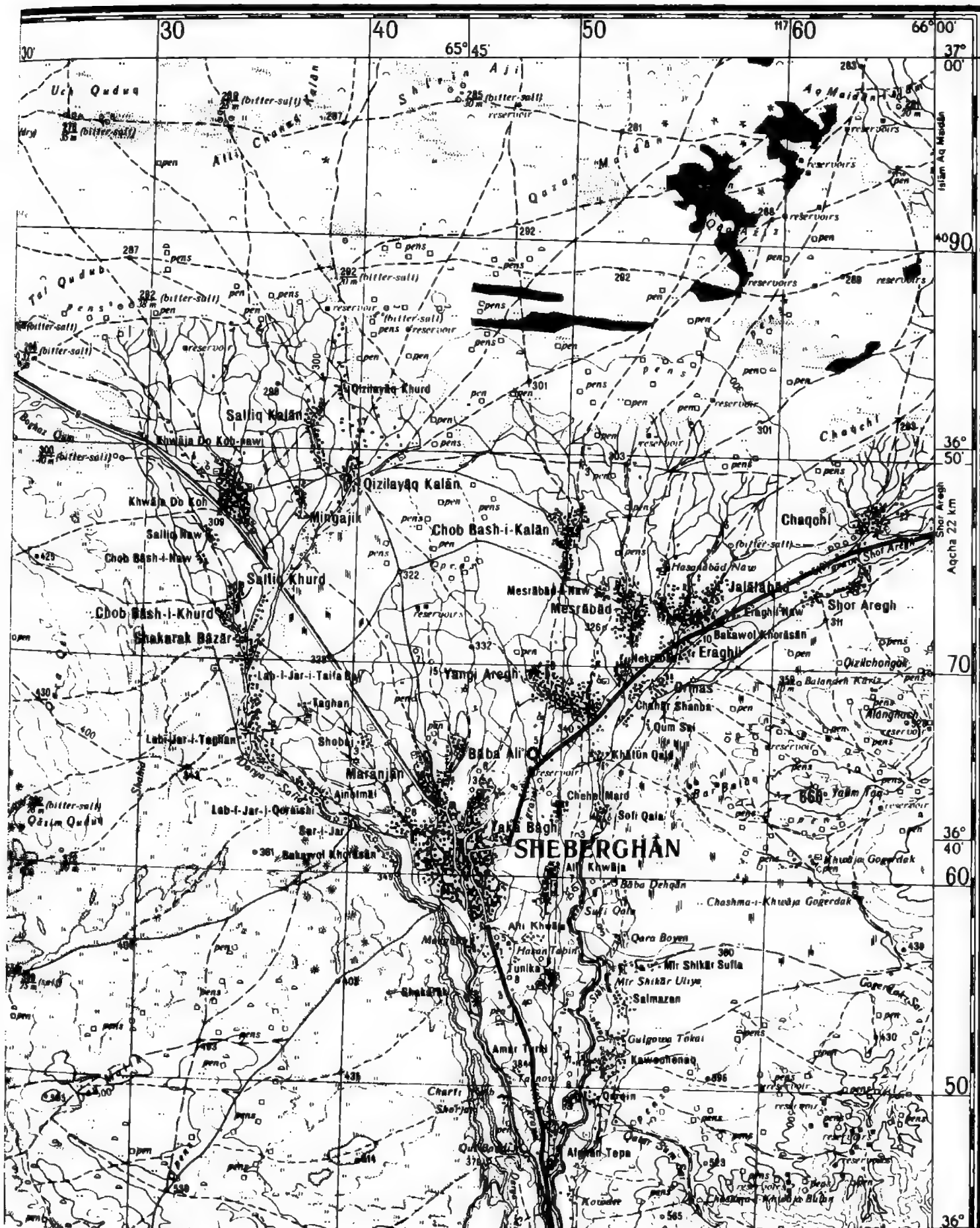








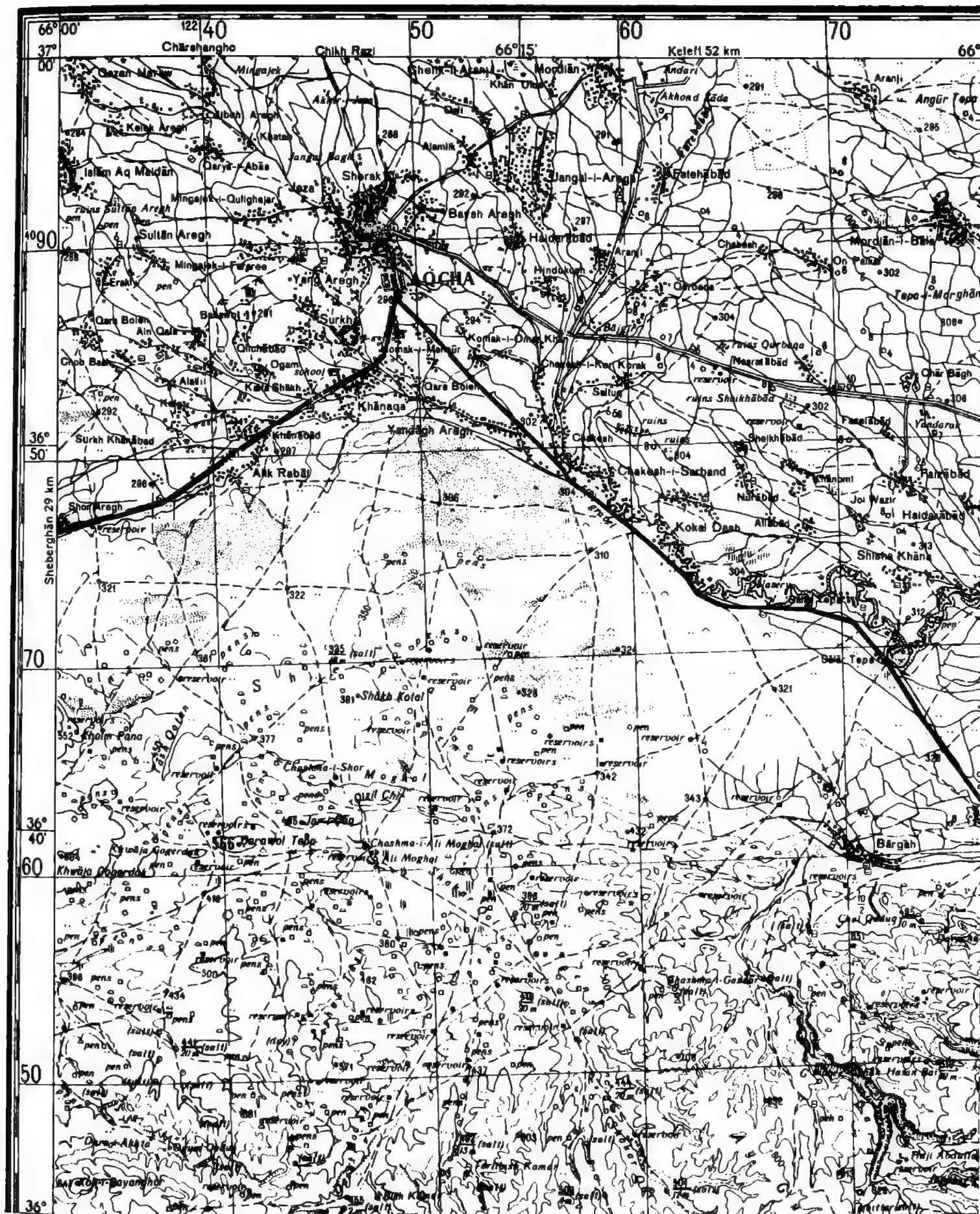




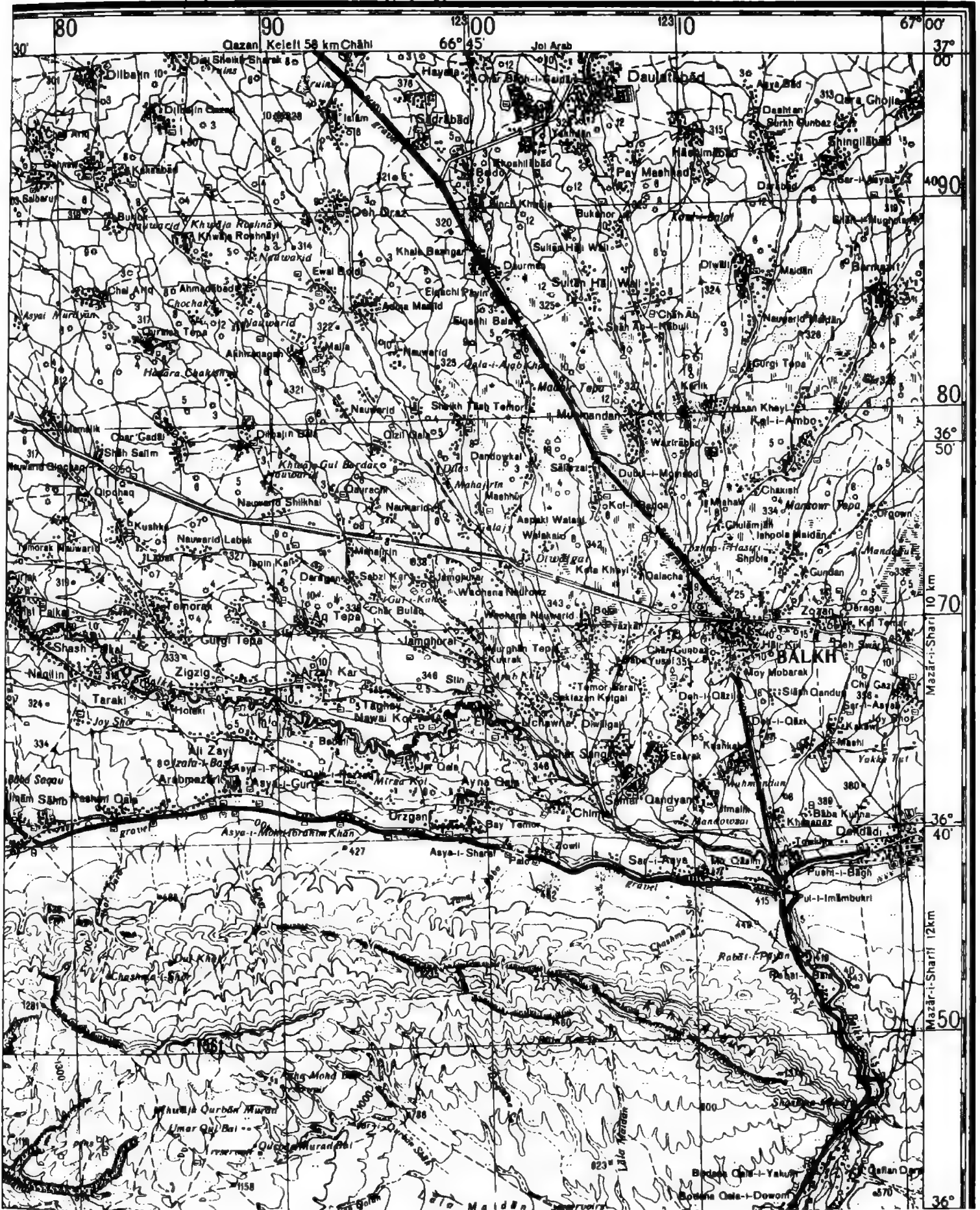


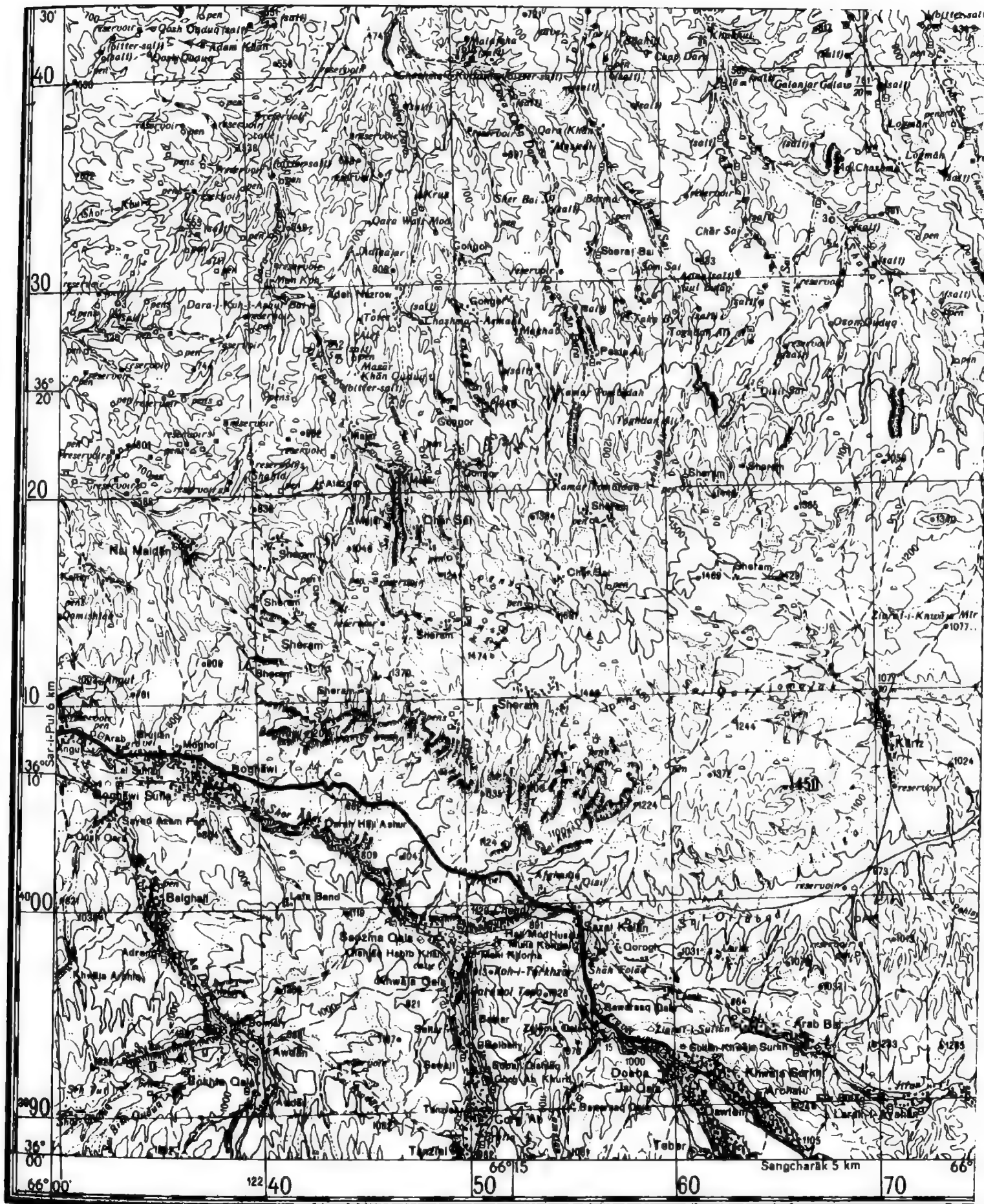






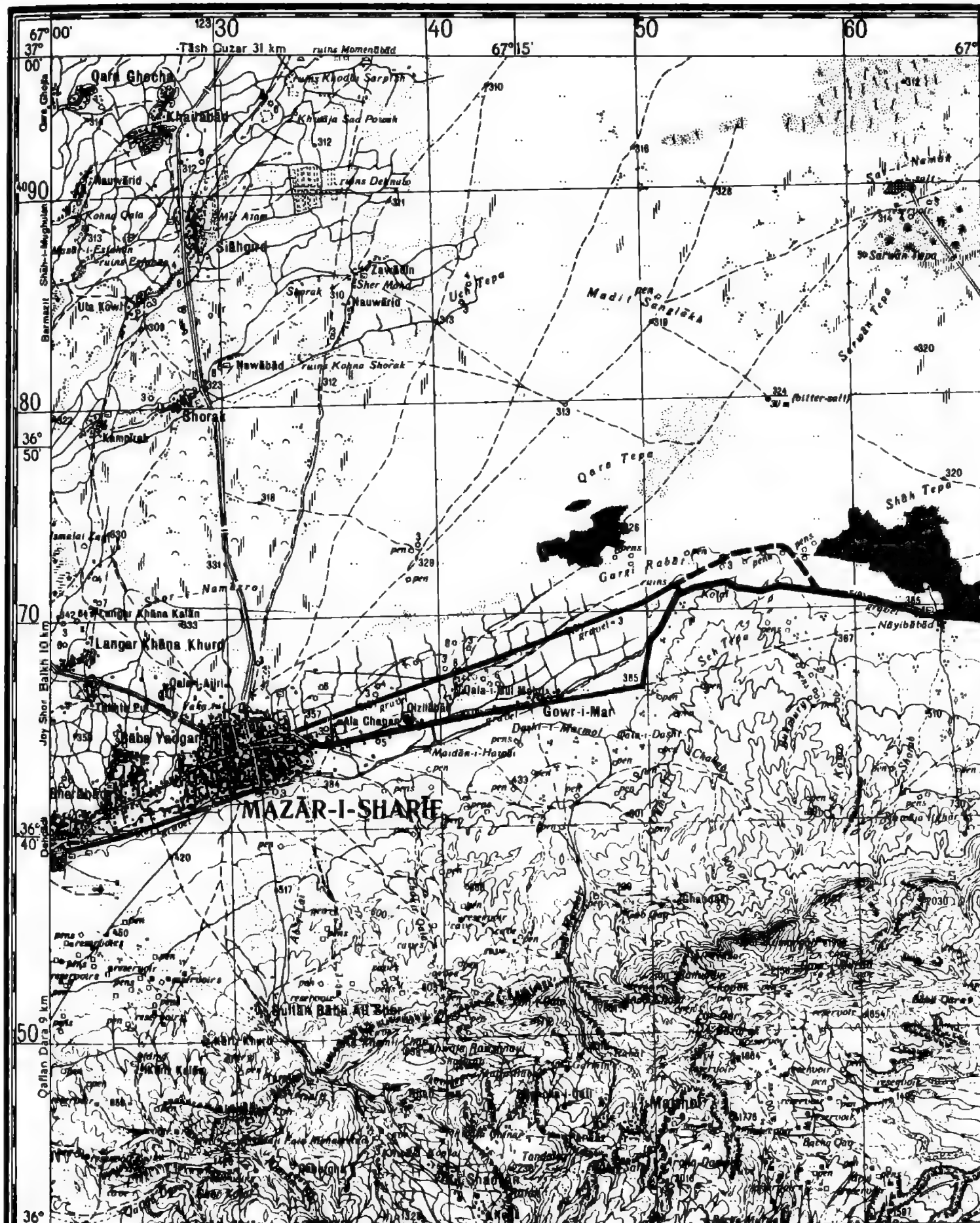


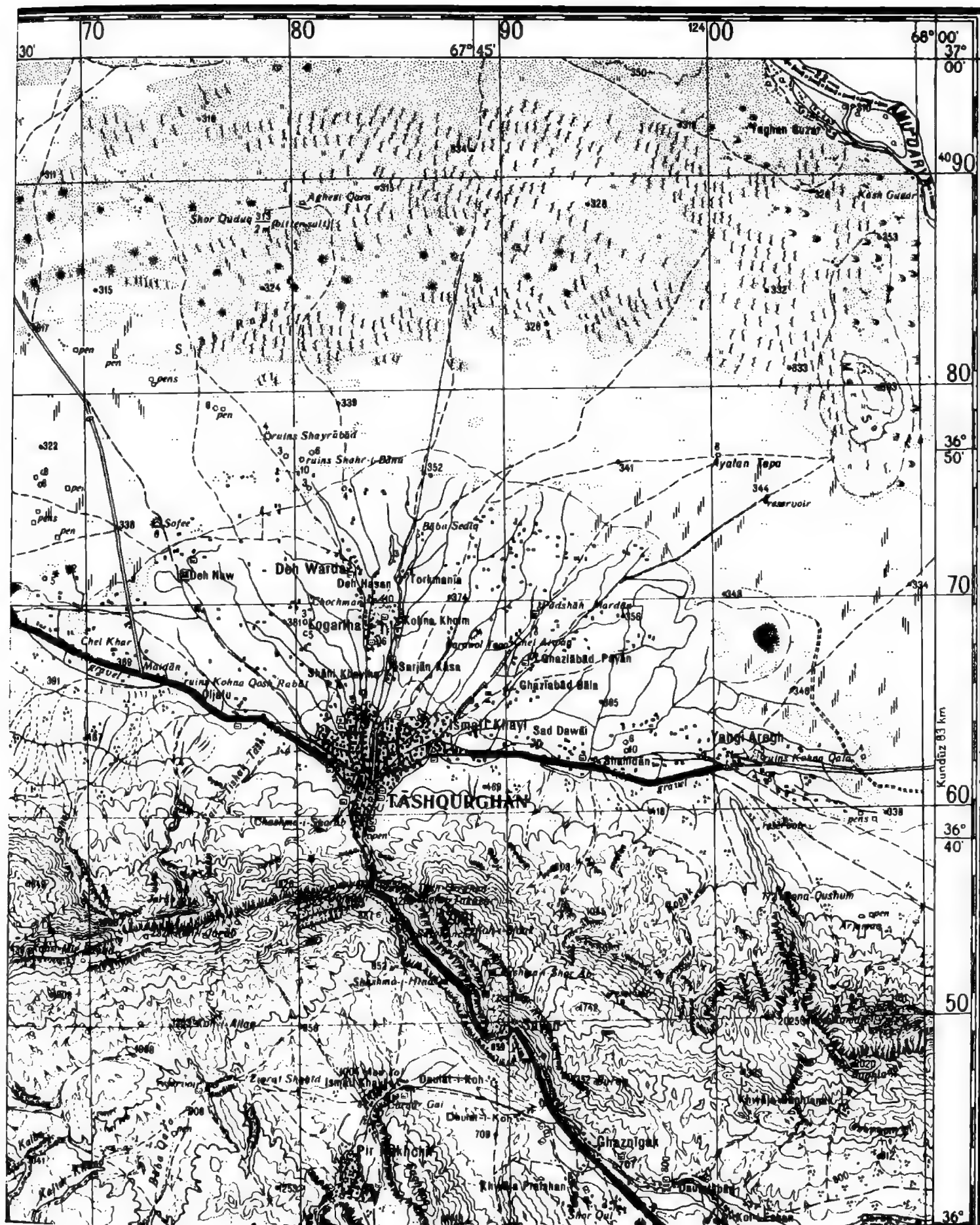






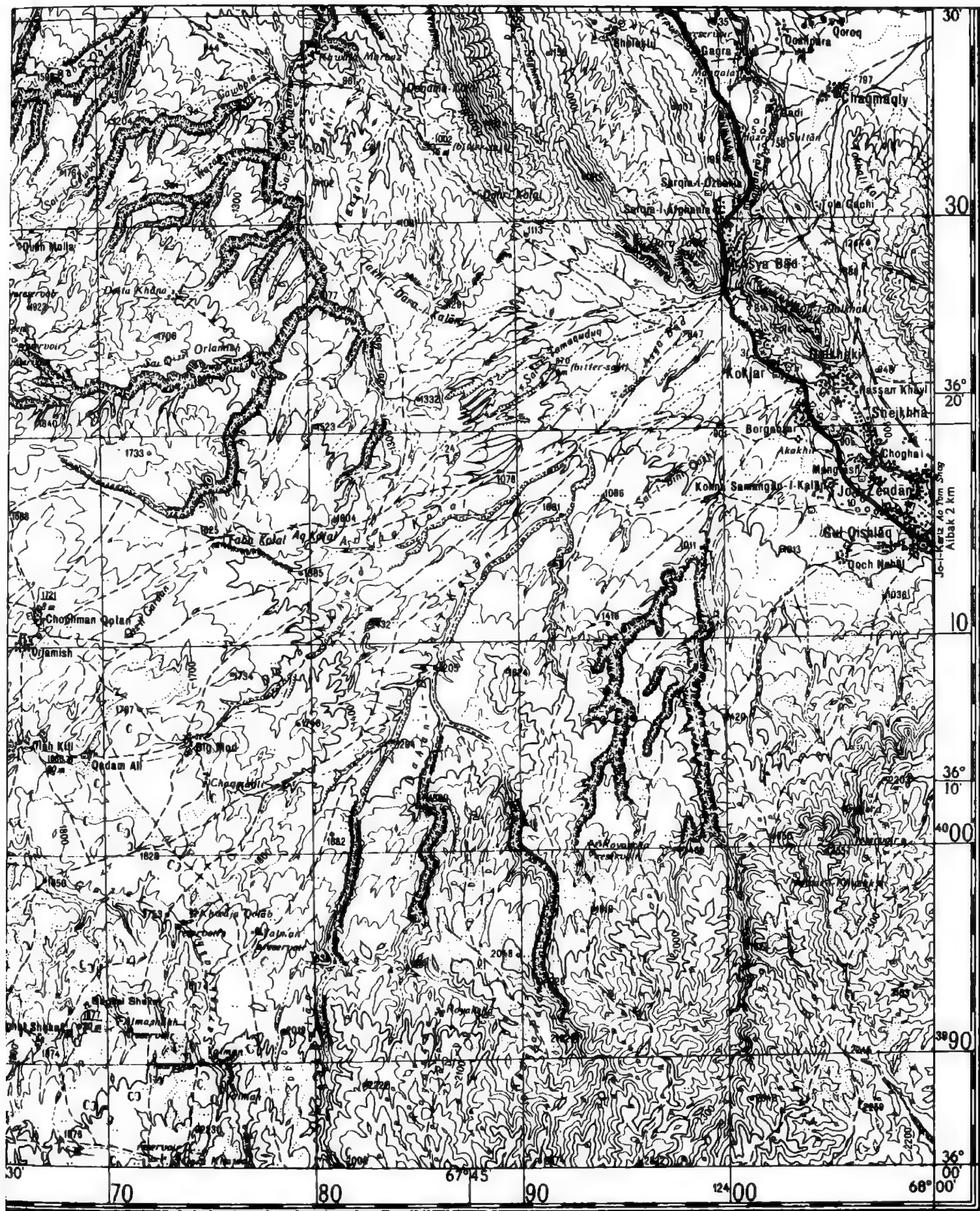




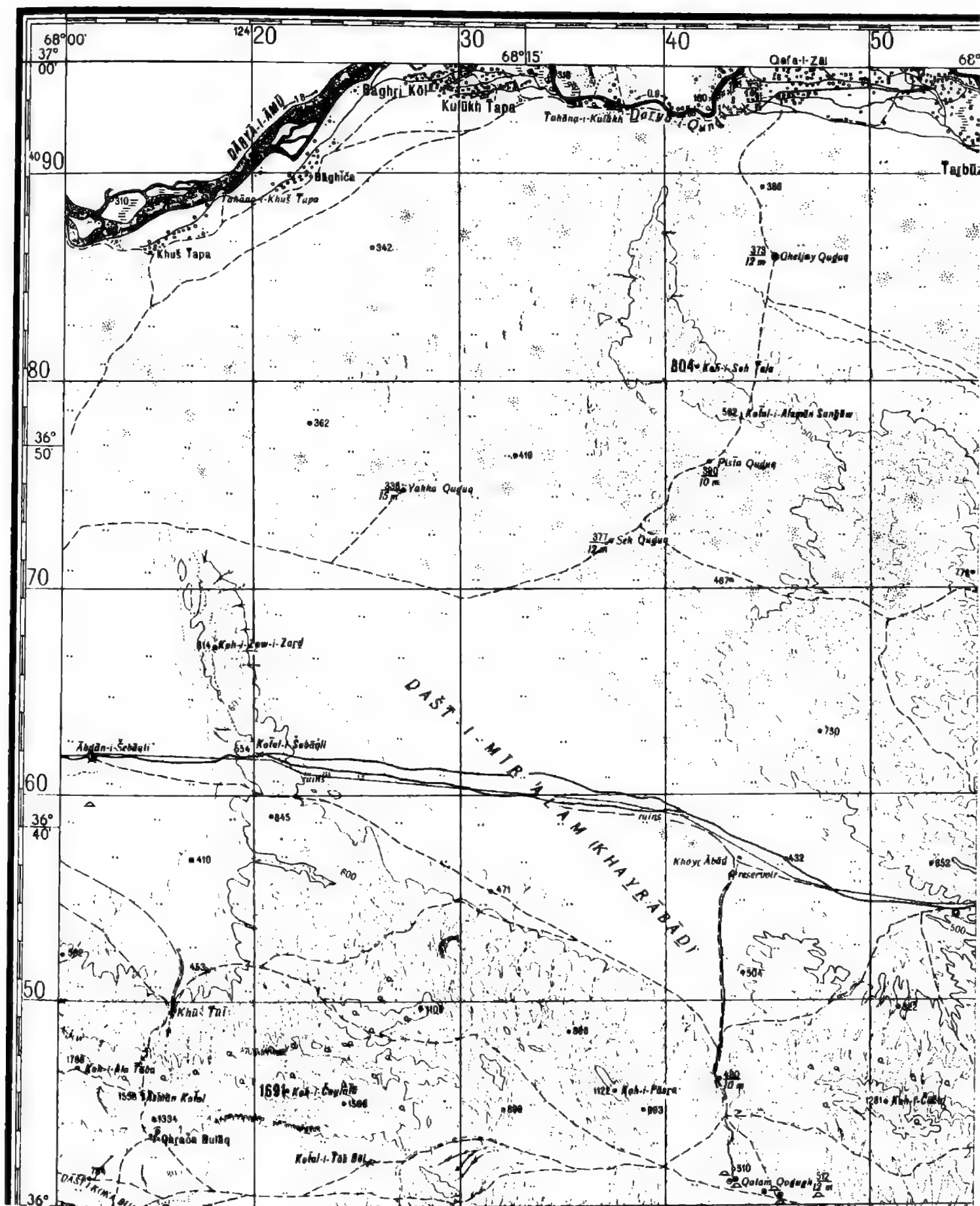






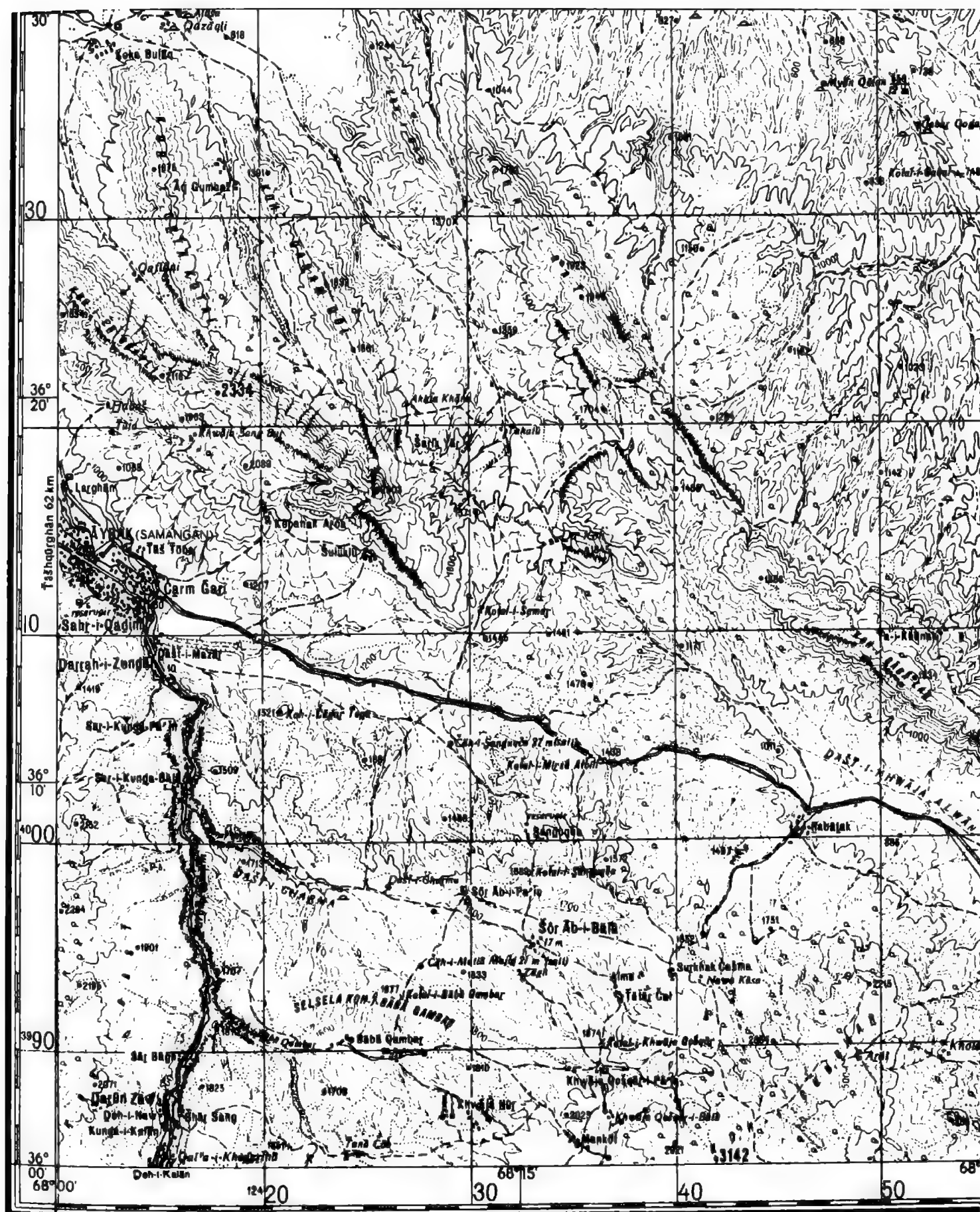


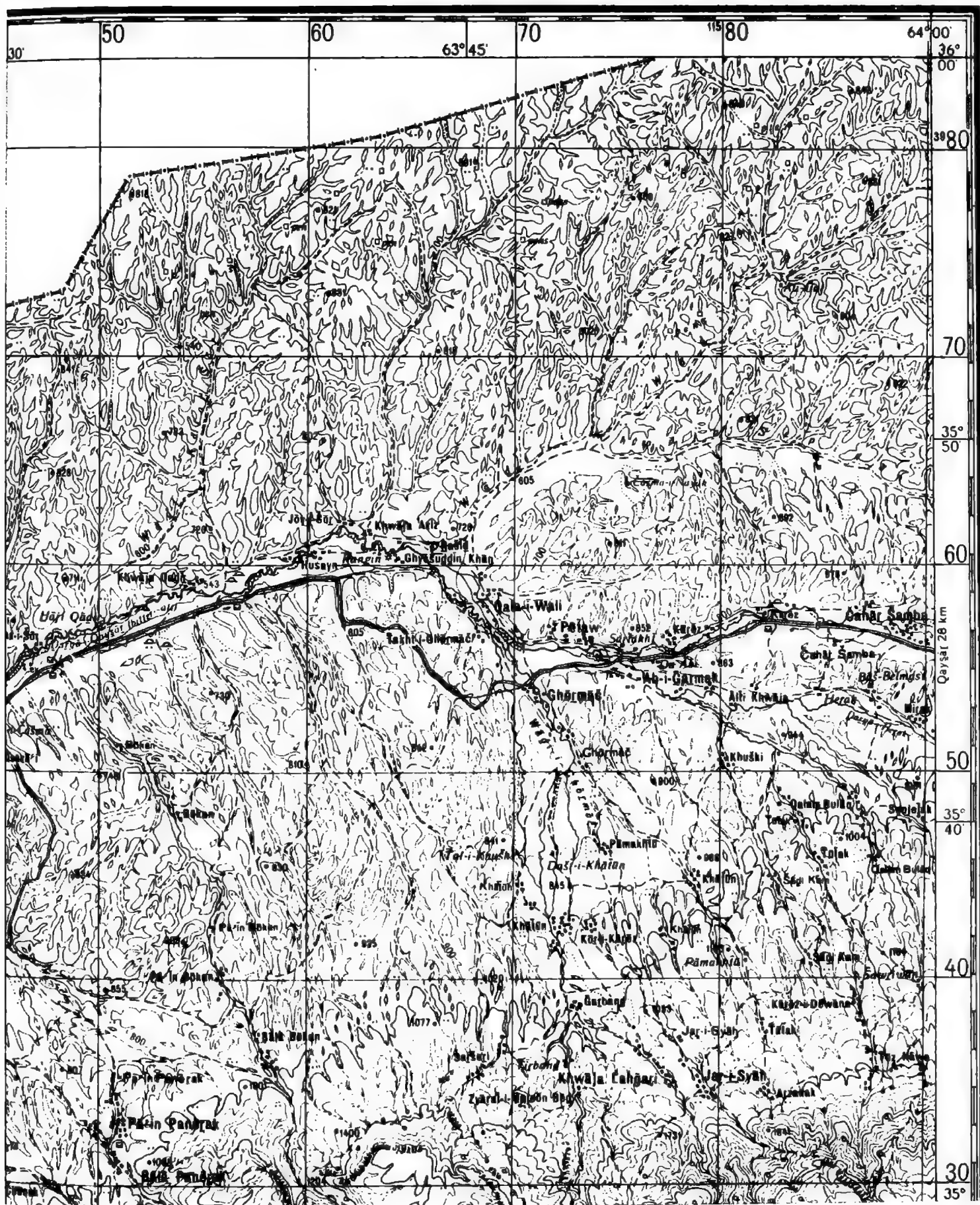
(See 1-10-A)





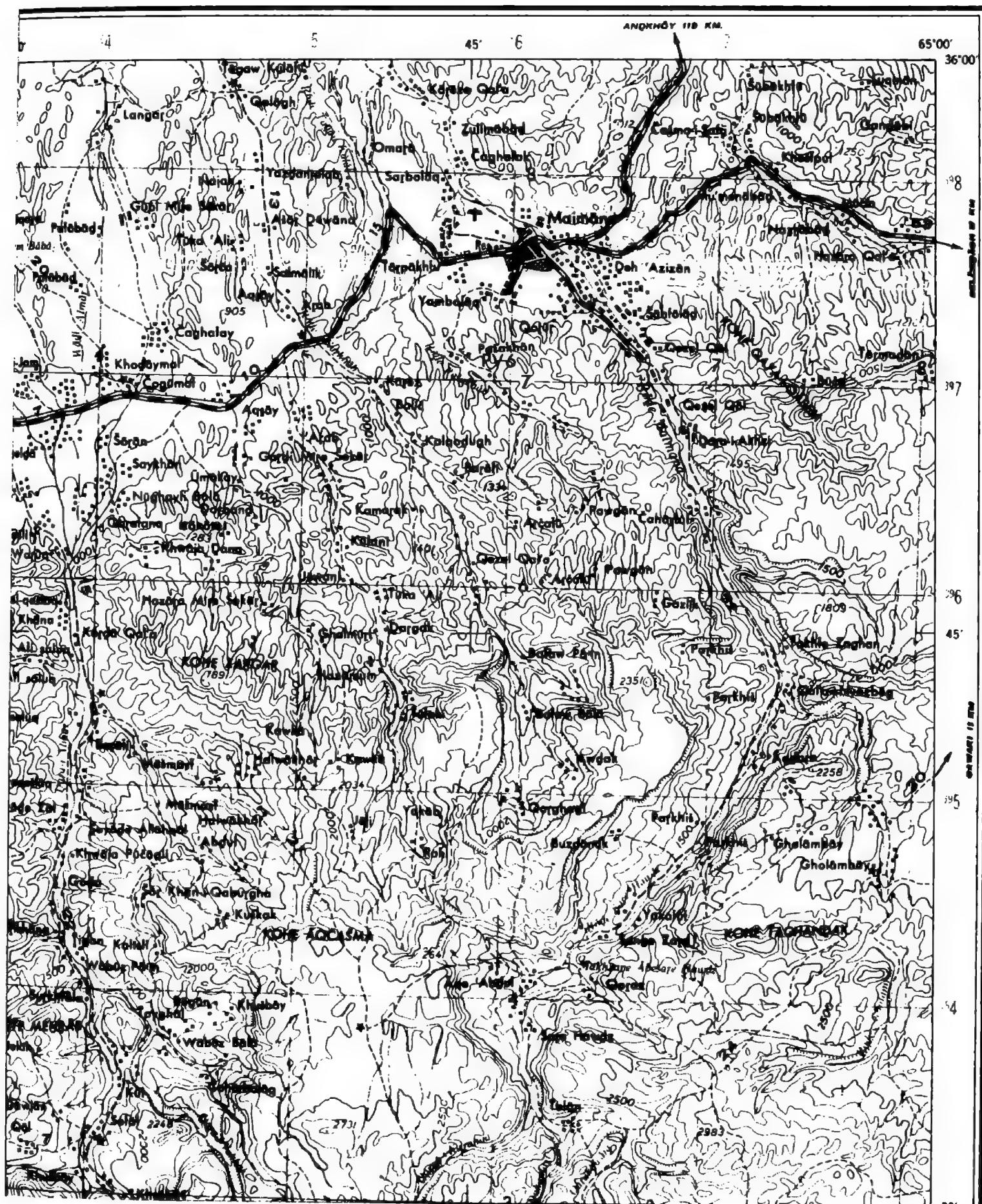
(See 1-10-C)





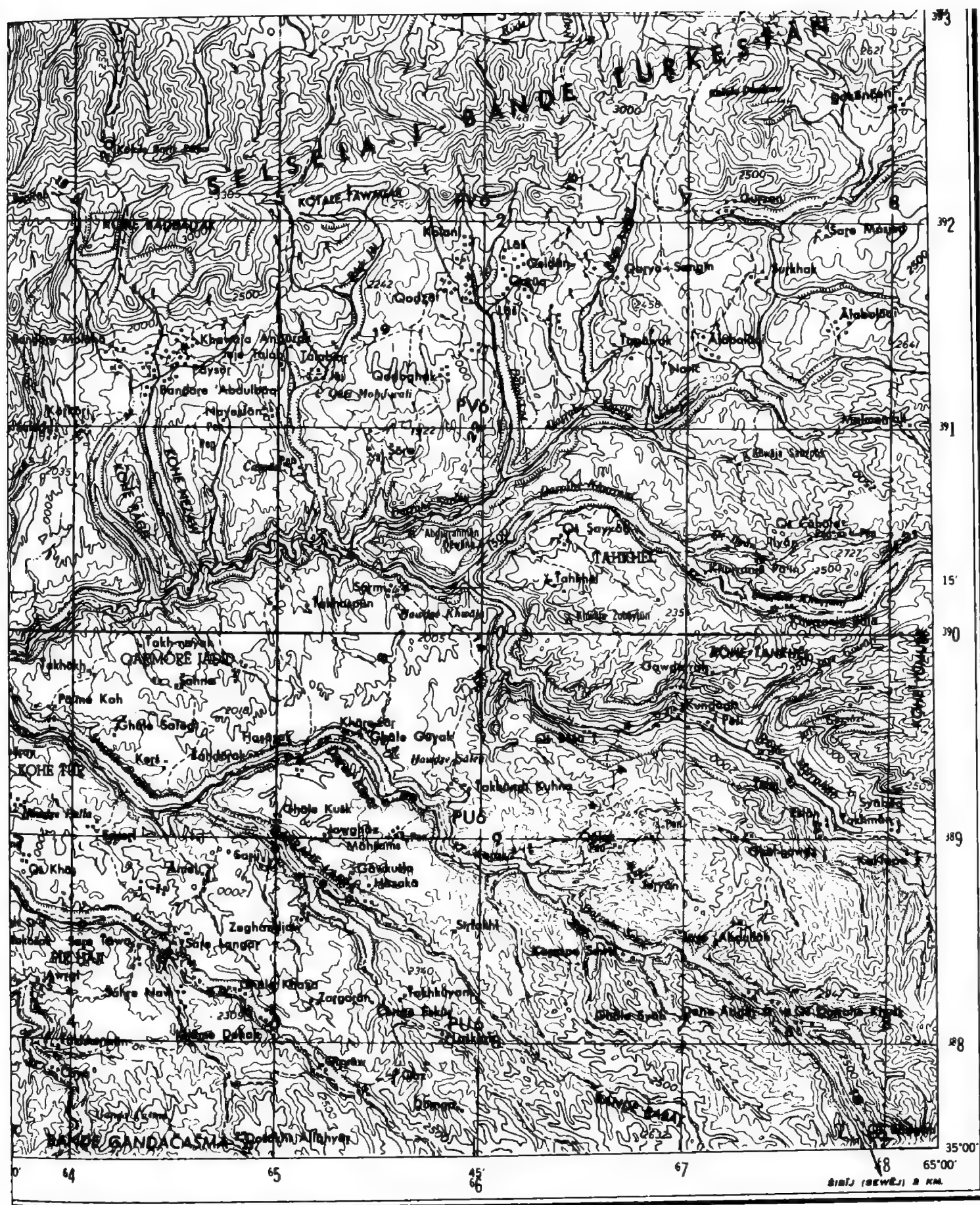








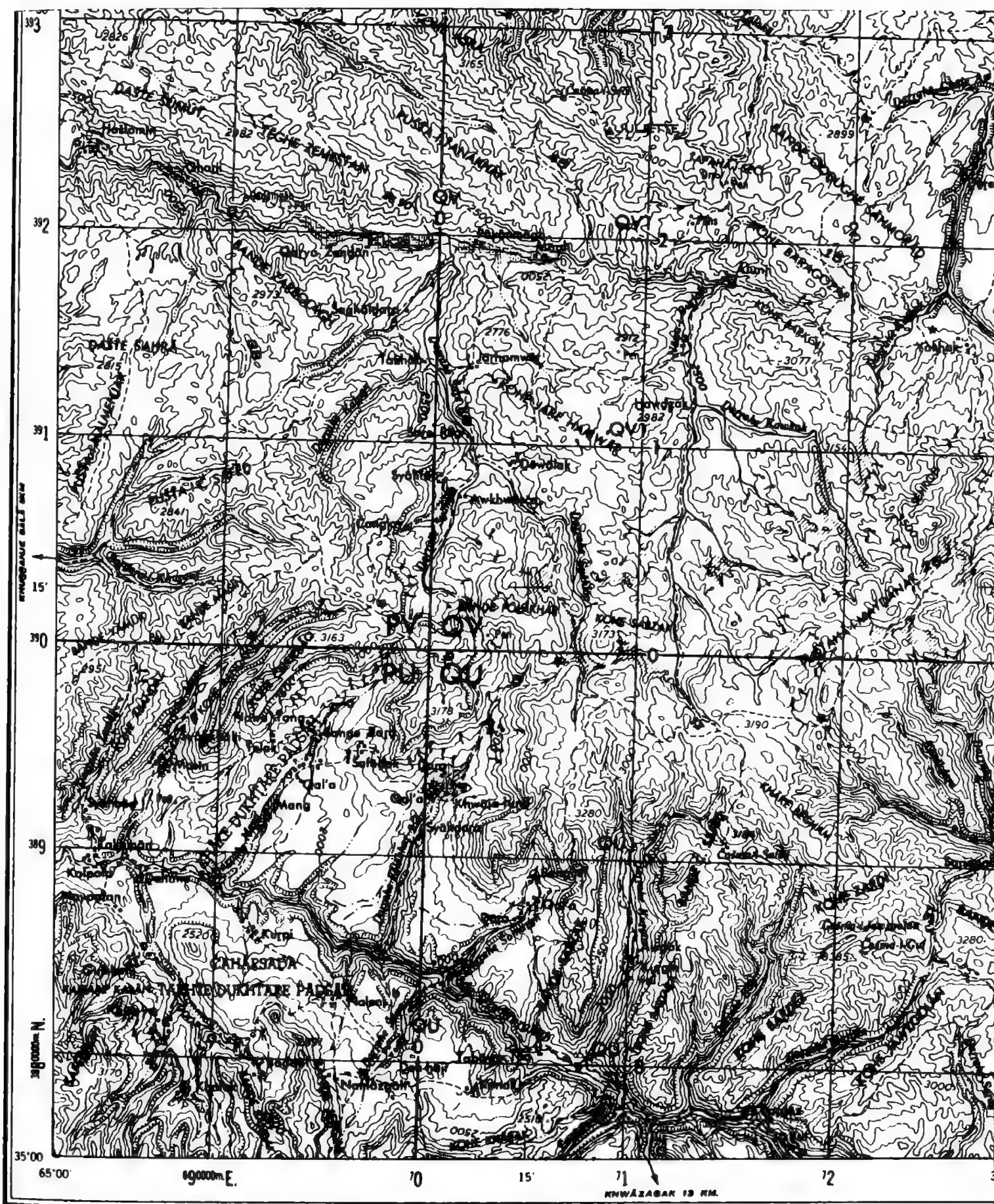




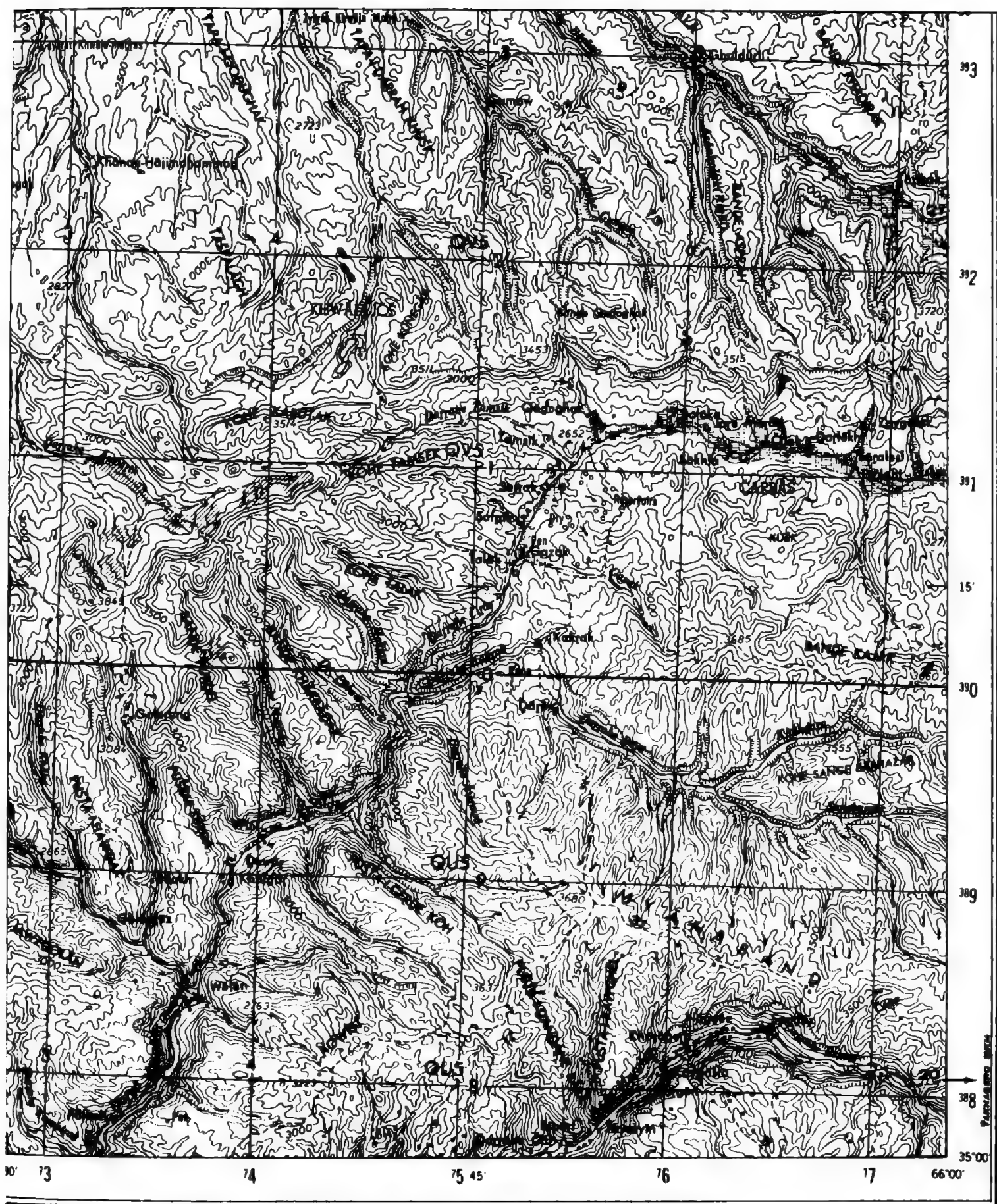




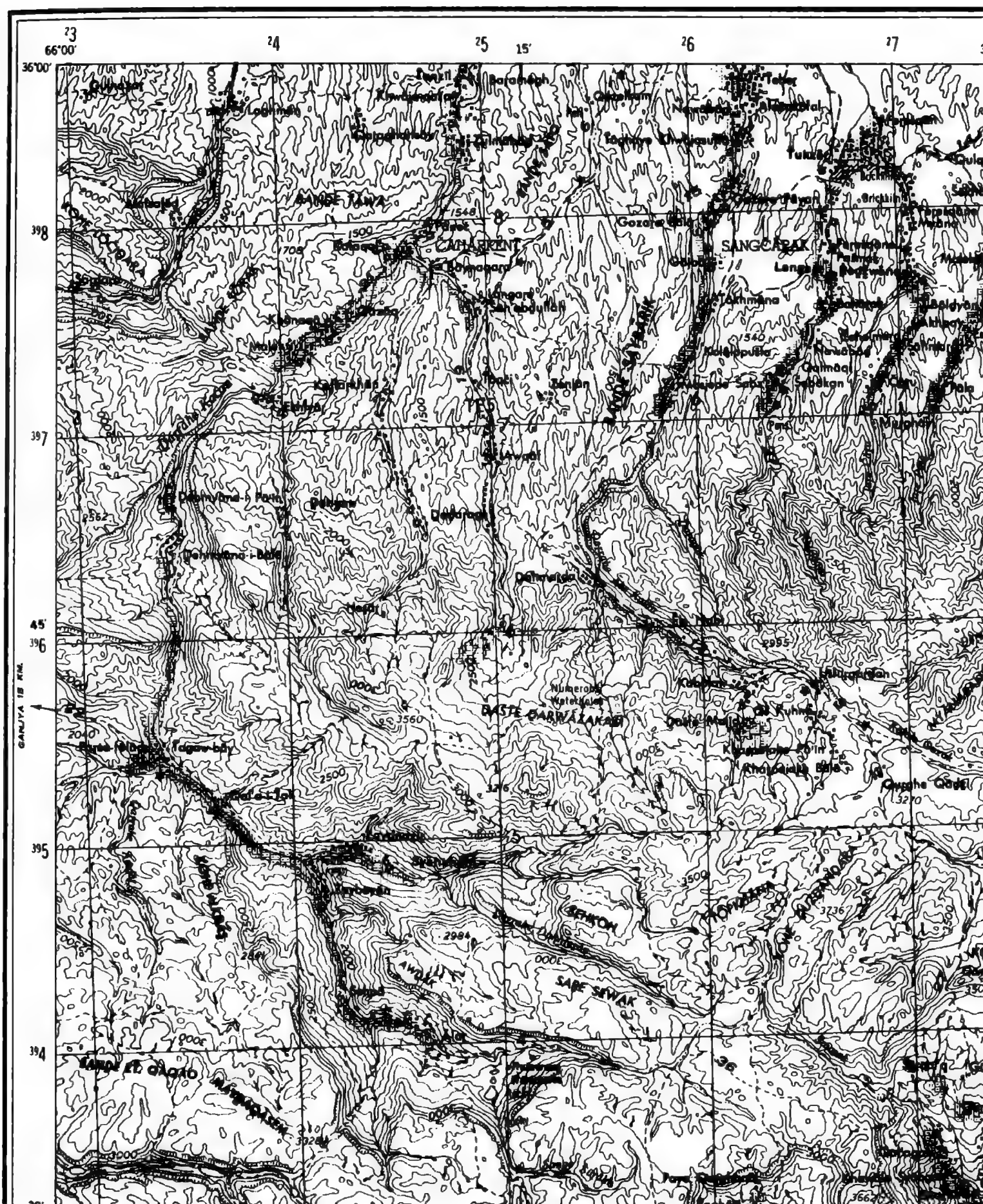






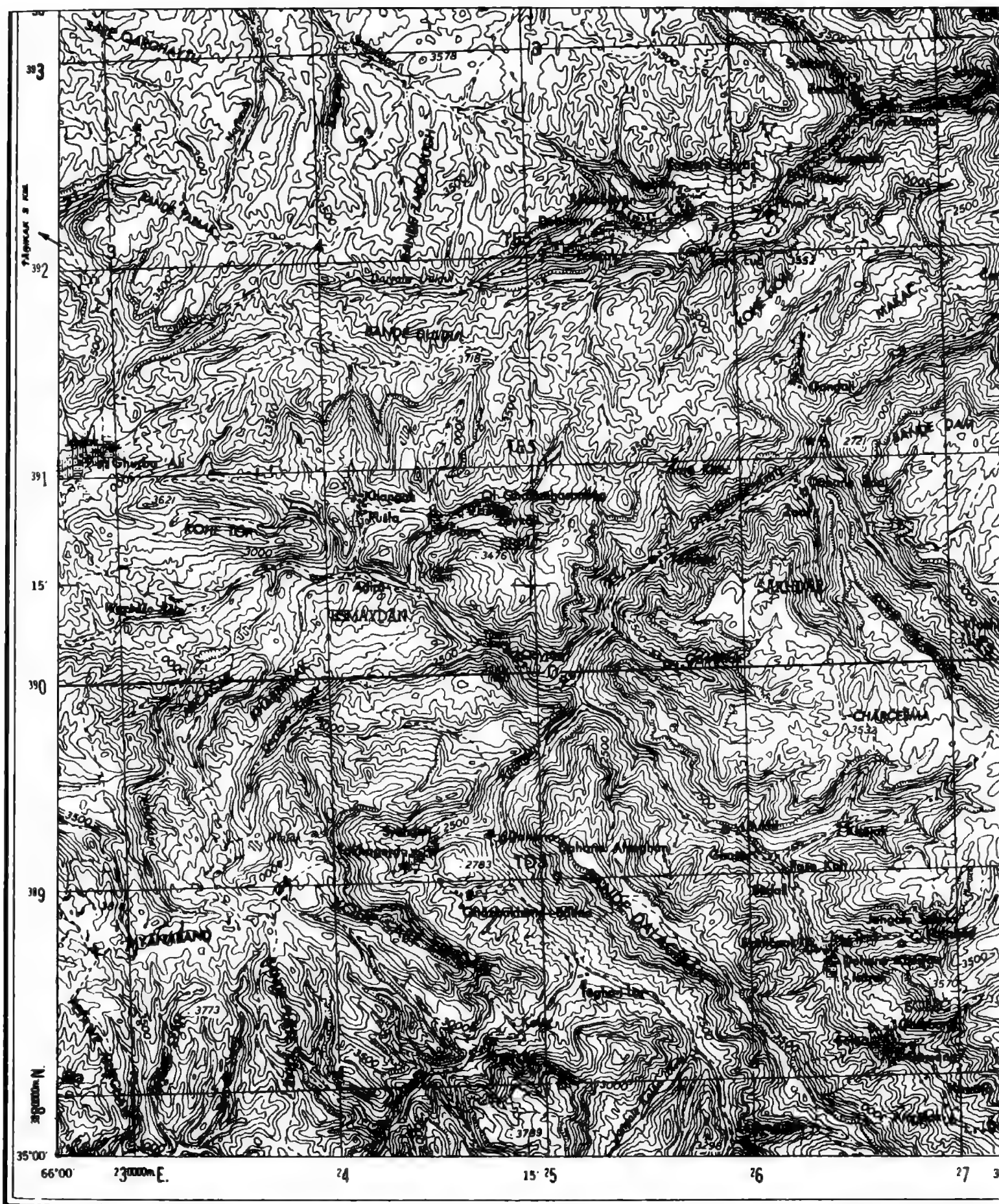






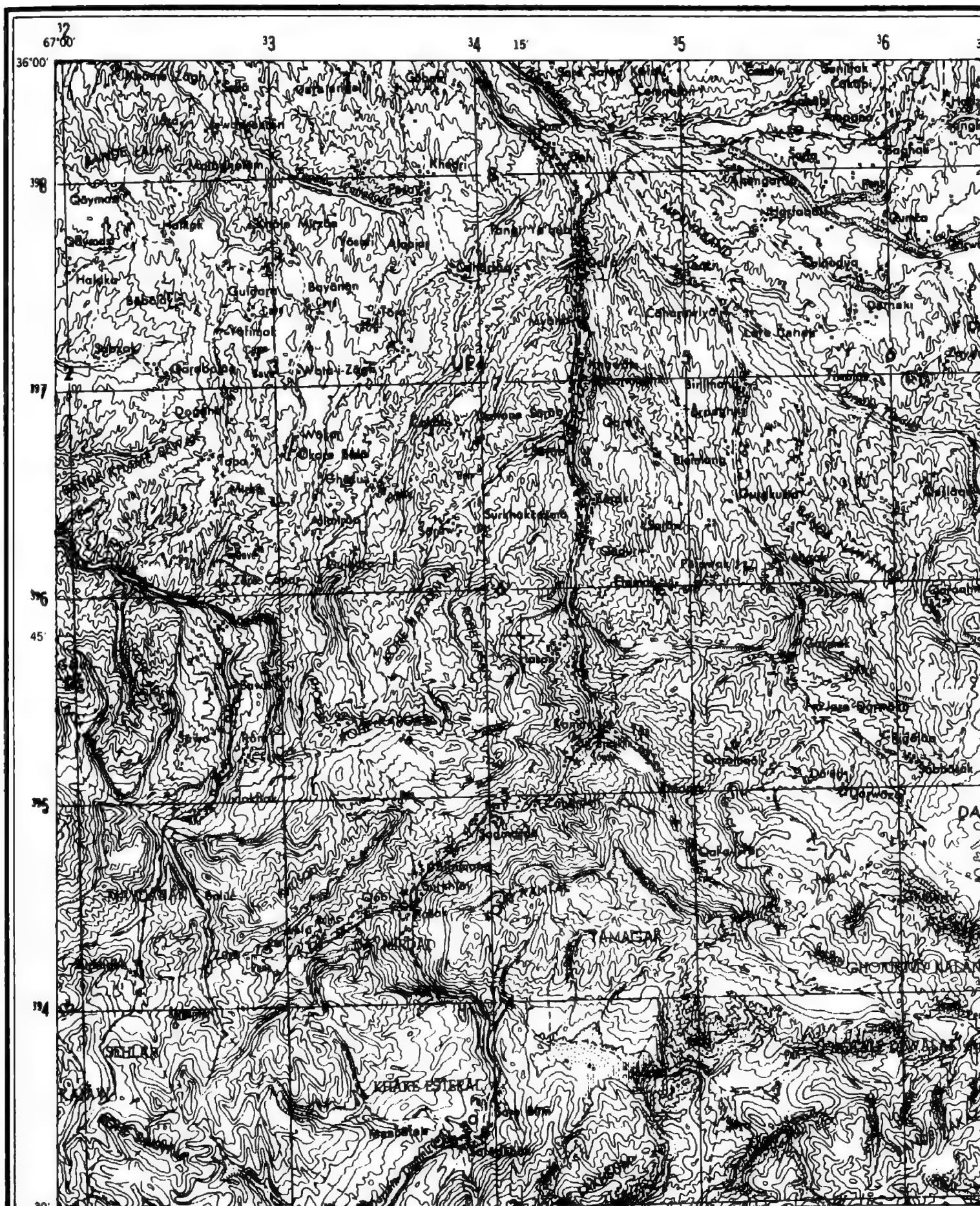






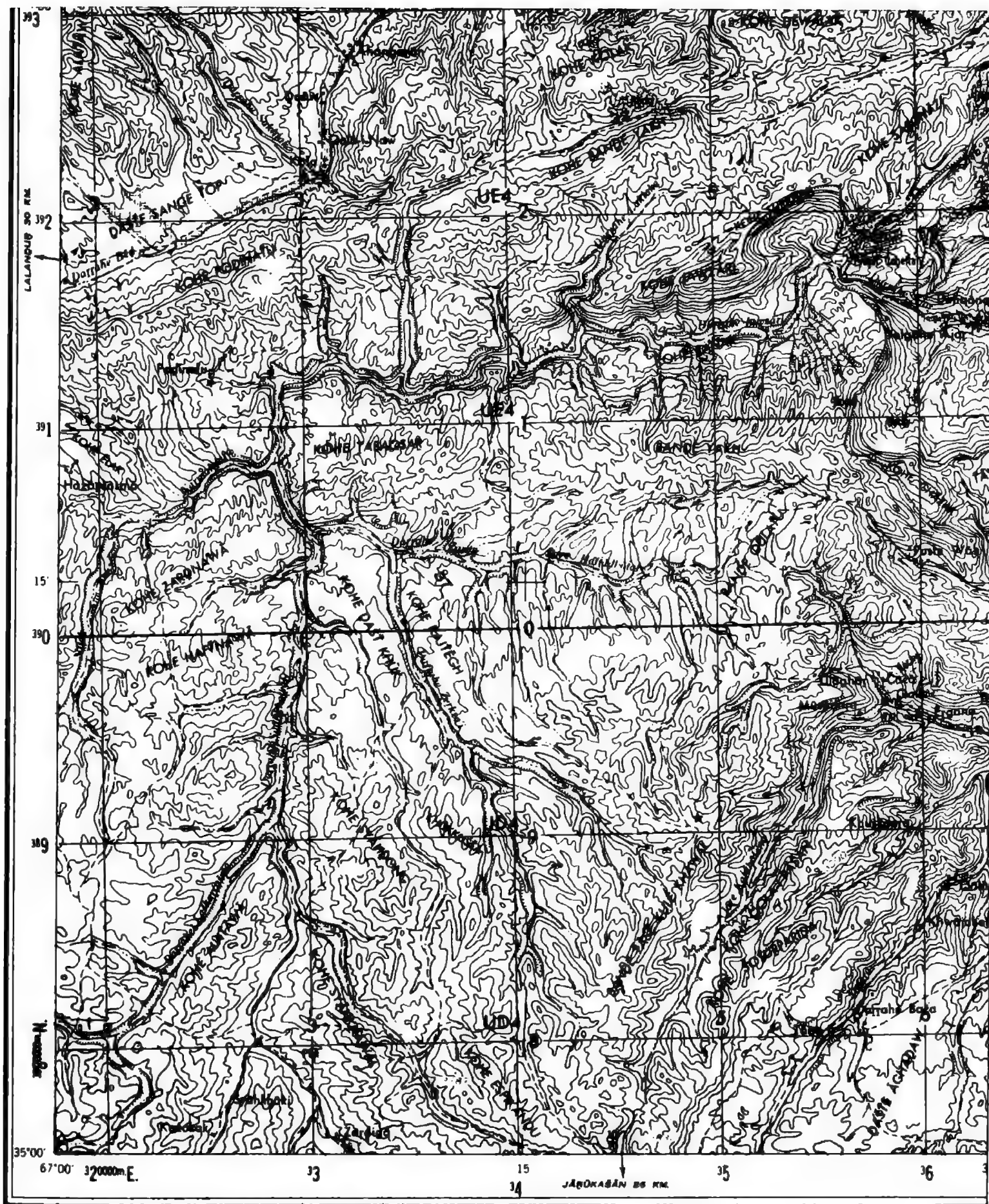




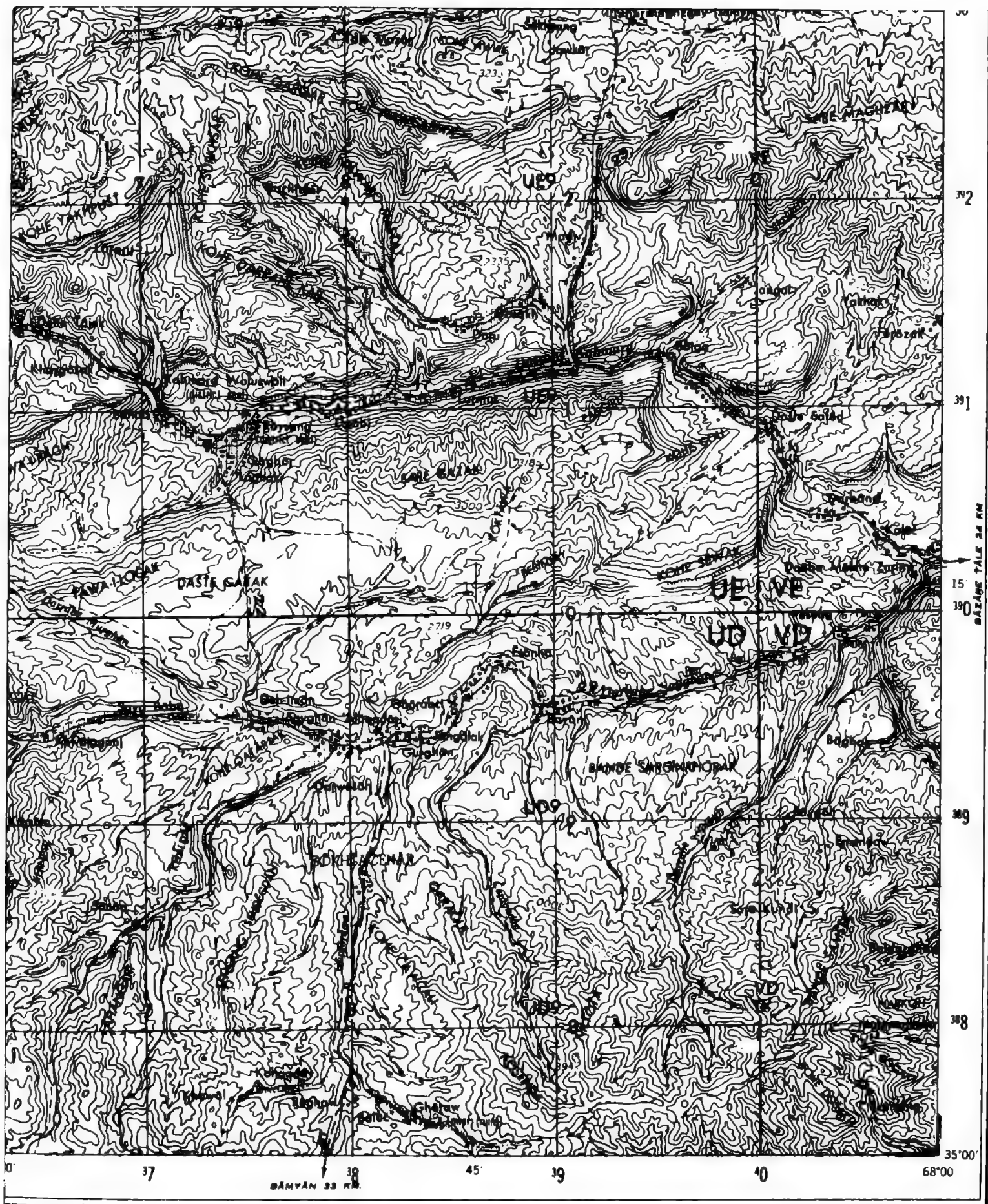


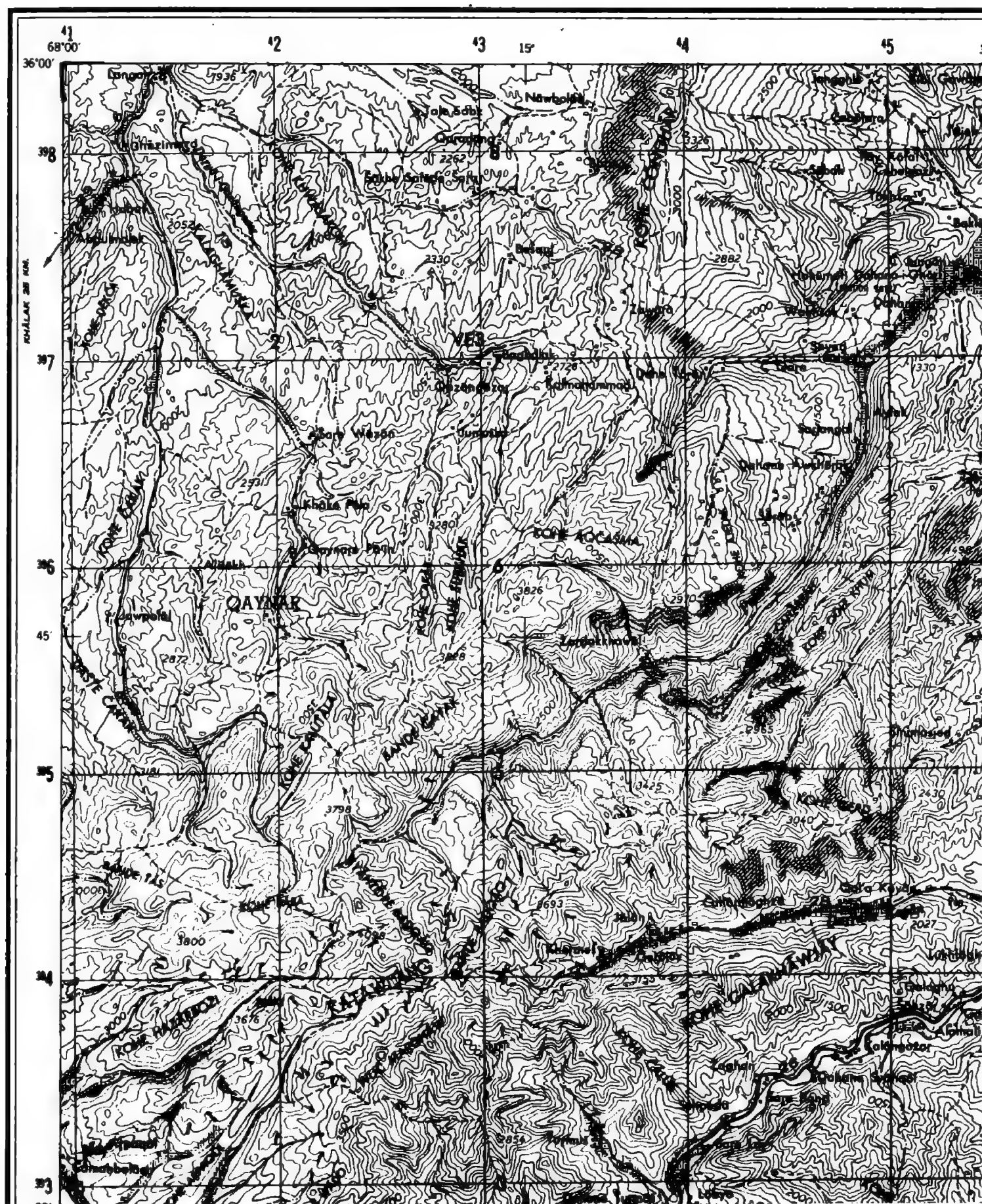




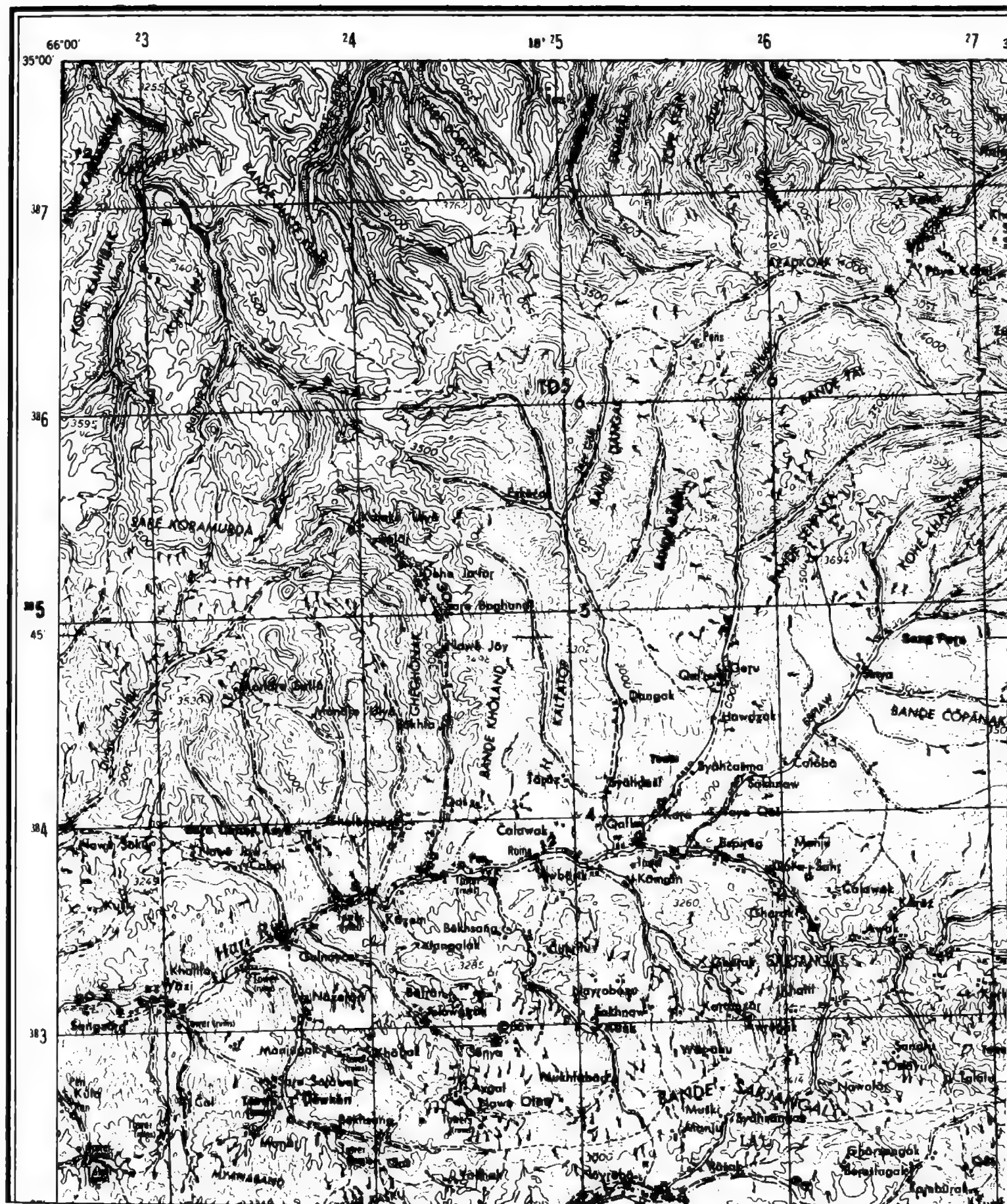














# Gazetteer of Afghanistan

Edited by

Ludwig W. Adamec, Ph. D.

Professor, Oriental Studies. The University of Arizona, Tucson

Vol. 1 – Badakhshan Province and Northeastern Afghanistan

Vol. 2 – Farah and Southwestern Afghanistan

Vol. 3 – Herat and Northwestern Afghanistan

Vol. 4 – Mazar-i-Sharif and North-Central Afghanistan

Vol. 5 – Kandahar and South-Central Afghanistan

Vol. 6 – Kabul and Southeast Afghanistan

The Historical and Political Gazetteer is the most comprehensive reference work on Afghanistan yet to appear in print. Compiled in 1914 by the General Staff of British India as a secret reference source, the Gazetteer represented all information on Afghanistan collected up to that time. The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account development up to 1970.

Size of the volumes: 18,5 x 27,2 cm. Scale of the reproduced maps: 1 : 300 000.

Binding: full cloth.

Altogether 6 volumes with approx. 2400 pp. text, approx. 500 pp. with maps.

## Volume 1:

### **Badakhshan Province and Northeastern Afghanistan**

Graz 1972. First publication. 1 vol., 272 pp. text, 52 pp. with maps (scale: 1 : 300 000) in black and white, 1 folding map (scale 1 : 25 000) printed in 8 colours; size: 18,5 x 27,2 cm, cloth.

## Volume 2:

### **Farah and Southwestern Afghanistan**

Graz 1973. First publication. 1 vol., 388 pp. text, 79 pp. with maps (scale: 1 : 300 000) in black and white; size: 18,5 x 27,2 cm, cloth.

## Volume 3:

### **Herat and Northwestern Afghanistan**

Graz 1975. First publication. 1 vol., 540 pp. text, 51 pp. with maps (scale: 1 : 300 000) in black and white, cloth.

AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT  
GRAZ / AUSTRIA

**Mountstuart Elphinstone**  
**AN ACCOUNT OF THE**  
**KINGDOM OF CAUBUL**

**AND ITS DEPENDENCIES IN PERSIA, TARTARY, AND INDIA**

Graz 1969. Reprint of the edition London 1815. New bio-bibliographical notes by Dr. A. Janata, Vienna (in English). 1 vol., 722 pp., 14 plates (13 in colour), 2 maps, 8vo, cloth.

**Sir Alexander Burnes**  
**CABOOL**



**BEING A PERSONAL NARRATIVE OF A JOURNEY TO, AND RESIDENCE IN**  
**THAT CITY, IN THE YEARS 1836, 7 AND 8**

Graz 1973. Reprint of the edition London 1842. 1 vol., 434 pp. text, 12 plates, 6 text illustrations. Preface to the 1973 edition by Dr. M. Klimburg, University of Heidelberg; 8vo, cloth.

**Charles Masson**

**NARRATIVE OF VARIOUS JOURNEYS IN**  
**BALUCHISTAN, AFGHANISTAN AND THE PANJAB**

**INCLUDING A RESIDENCE IN THOSE COUNTRIES FROM 1826 TO 1838**

Reprint of the edition London 1842. 3 vols., 1500 pp. text, 14 text illustrations, 6 plates on art print paper. With a new preface by Dr. M. Klimburg, Südasien-Institut of the University of Heidelberg (Kabul department); 8vo, cloth.

**Micheline Centlivres-Demont**

**POPULAR ART IN AFGHANISTAN**

**PAINTINGS ON TRUCKS, MOSQUES AND TEA-HOUSES**

Graz 1976. First publication. 64 pp. text, 1 map, 4 text illustrations, 36 colour plates with 70 pictures, size: 27 x 24,5 cm, hard cover.

**Lennart Edelberg and Schuyler Jones**

**NURISTAN**

Graz 1979. First publication. 168 pp. text, 64 colour plates, 48 black-and-white plates, 60 drawings, plans, profiles and maps, size: 22 x 28,5 cm, cloth.

**Ludwig W. Adamec**

**Historical and Political**

**WHO'S WHO IN AFGHANISTAN**

Graz 1975. First publication. 1 vol., 396 pp. of text and 120 pp. with "genealogies of Afghan Families", size: 18,5 x 27,2 cm, cloth.

**SUPPLEMENT IN PREPARATION**

**AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT**  
**GRAZ / AUSTRIA**

